

Master Index

ABUSE OF DISCRETION

Option to accelerate at will,
1-309:1

ACCELERATION

Generally, **2A-501:3, 2A-501:4**
Clauses
 Generally, **9-601:3**
 Negotiable instruments, **3-108:6**
Clauses, at will option, leases,
 2A-109, 2A-109:1
Defaults, **9-601:3**
Estoppel, **9-601:3**
Insecurity clauses, **9-601:4**
Negotiable instruments, **3-108:6**
Option to Accelerate at Will, this
 index

ACCEPTANCE

Acceptance for honor, **3-410:4**
 [Prior]
Acceptors
 Contract, **3-413:1, 3-413:1**
 [Prior], 3-413:3 [Prior]
 Discharge, **3-502:5 [Prior]**
Cape Town Convention, ICC
 9:134
Cashier's check, accepted draft,
 3-410:2 [Prior]
Certification, **3-409, 3-409:1,**
 3-409:4, 3-409:5, 3-410:1
 [Prior], 3-411:1 [Prior]
CISG, ICC **10:31, ICC 10:33**
Collateral, **3-401:6 [Prior],**
 3-410:2 [Prior]
Constructive, **3-410:2 [Prior]**
Contract of acceptor, **3-413:1,**
 3-413:1 [Prior], 3-413:3
 [Prior]

ACCEPTANCE—Cont'd

Contracts
 Generally. Contracts, this index
 Copies and breach of, **UCITA**
 704:1, UCITA 707:1
Course of performance, course of
 dealing, and usage of trade,
 1-303
Date, **3-503:5 [Prior]**
Defined, **3-410:1 [Prior]**
Discharge, **3-502:5 [Prior]**
Dishonor
 Generally, **3-507:1 [Prior]**
Presentment
 Generally, **3-507:2 [Prior]**
 Duly made, **3-507:3 [Prior]**
 Excused, **3-507:5 [Prior]**
Refusal to accept, **3-507:4**
 [Prior]
Variance, **3-507:4 [Prior]**
Documentary drafts, **3-511:11**
 [Prior]
Drafts
 Conversion, **3-409:2**
 Dishonor, **3-409:2, 3-409:3,**
 3-410:4 [Prior]
 Nonacceptance, **3-511:13**
 [Prior]
 Variance, **3-412:1 [Prior]**
 Discharge, **3-412:3 [Prior]**
 Dishonor, **3-412:2 [Prior]**
 Essential terms, **3-412:4**
 [Prior]
 Payable as originally drawn,
 3-412:6 [Prior]
 Place of payment, **3-410:1 et**
 seq., 3-412:5 [Prior]

ACCEPTANCE—Cont'd

Drawees, **3-409:2, 3-410:1 [Prior]**
 Drawer, discharge, **3-414:3**
 Effect, **3-409:1**
 Finality, **3-418:1 [Prior], 3-418:5 [Prior]**
 Funds transfers
 Generally, **4A-209, 4A-209:1, 4A-209:2**
 Duty of receiving bank regarding unaccepted payment order, **4A-212:1 et seq.**
 Effective time, **4A-209:3**
 Liability of receiving bank for unaccepted payment order, **4A-212, 4A-212:1 et seq.**
 Notice to beneficiary, **4A-404:4**
 Obligations of receiving bank, **4A-302:1**
 Premature acceptance, **4A-209:4, 4A-209:5**
 Good faith, change of position, **3-418:5**
 Incomplete instruments, **3-409:3, 3-410:3 [Prior]**
 Mistakes
 Protected party, **3-418:5, 3-418:6**
 Revocation, **3-418:1 to 3-418:5**
 Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
 Oral, **3-410:2 [Prior]**
 Performance, this index
 Presentments
 Due date shown, **3-503:5 [Prior]**
 Duly made, **3-507:3 [Prior]**
 Excused, **3-507:5 [Prior]**
 Fixed period after sight, **3-503:4 [Prior]**
 Multiple parties, **3-504:11 [Prior]**
 Necessary, **3-507:2 [Prior]**

ACCEPTANCE—Cont'd

Presentments—Cont'd
 Optional, **3-501:6 [Prior], 3-507:2 [Prior]**
 Payable at definite time, **3-503:3 [Prior]**
 Place, **3-504:5 [Prior], 3-504:6 [Prior]**
 Representment, **3-507:6 [Prior]**
 Required, **3-501:5 [Prior]**
 Telephone, **3-504:7 [Prior]**
 Protests, **3-509:3 [Prior]**
 Representment, **3-507:6 [Prior]**
 Requirements
 Generally, **3-409:2, 3-410:2 [Prior]**
 On instrument, **3-409:2**
 Notification, **3-409:2**
 Signed, **3-409:2**
 Writing, **3-409:2**
 Reservation of Rights, this index
 Revocation, mistake, **3-418:1 to 3-418:5**
 Time, **2A-206:4, 3-506 [Prior], 3-506:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
 Variance of draft
 Accepting, **3-410:3**
 Dishonor, **3-410:2**
 Essential terms, **3-410:4**
 Payable as originally drawn, **3-410:6, 3-413:1**
 Place of payment, **3-410:1, 3-410:5**
 Variance of terms
 Generally, **3-412:1 [Prior], 3-412:3 [Prior], 3-412:4 [Prior]**
 Dishonor, **3-412:2 [Prior]**
 Payable as originally drawn, **3-412:6 [Prior]**
 Place of payment, **3-412:5 [Prior]**

INDEX

ACCEPTANCE—Cont'd

- Variance of terms—Cont'd
 - Refusal to accept variance,
3-412:2 [Prior]
- Virtual, **3-401:6 [Prior]**, **3-410:2 [Prior]**

ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS

- Generally, **2A-515**, **2A-515:1**
- Actions constituting
 - Generally, **2A-515:3 et seq.**
 - Default by lessor, **2A-515:3**,
2A-515:5
 - Failure to reject, **2A-515:4**
 - Part of commercial unit,
2A-515:6
- Acts inconsistent with seller's ownership, **2-606:4**
- Burden of proof, **2A-516:11**
- Consequences
 - Generally, **2A-516:1**, **2-606**,
2-606:1, **2-607**, **2-607:1**
 - Convention on International Sales of Goods, **2-607:2**,
2-607:3
 - Effect of acceptance, **2-607:2**
 - Price on contract terms due,
2-607:2
 - Rejection, **2-607:3**
 - Remedies, **2-607:3**
 - Rent on contract terms,
2A-516:2
- Consequential damages, **2A-519:7**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-606:1**
- Damages for breach
 - Generally, **2A-519**
 - Consequential, **2A-519:7**
 - Nonwarranties, **2A-519:3**,
2A-519:5
 - Warranties, **2A-519:4**
- Default by lessor, **2A-515:3**,
2A-515:5
- Definition, **2A-515**, **2A-515:1**,
2-606:1

ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS —Cont'd

- Failure to reject, **2A-515:4**,
2-606:3
- Importance, **2A-515:2**
- Incidental damages, **2A-519:7**
- Liability for rent, **2A-516:2**
- Nonconforming, notice to seller,
2-607:3, **2-607:4**
- Nonwarranty damages, **2A-519:3**,
2A-519:5
- Part of commercial unit,
2A-515:6, **2-606:1**
- Repair and replacement, **2A-519:6**
- Revocation, **2A-517**, **2A-517:1 et seq.**
- Subsequent breach, burden of proof, **2-607:5**
- Warranty damages, **2A-519:4**
- Words or conduct signifying,
2-606:2

ACCESS AND ON-LINE CONTRACTS

- Conspicuous terms, **UCITA 102:42**
- Control of access after breach,
UCITA 814:1
- Definitions, **UCITA 102:9 to 102:11**, **UCITA 611:1**
- Framework and goals of act,
UCITA 103:5
- Performance, this index
- Remedies, limitation of liability,
UCITA 803:10
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

ACCESSIONS

- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:101**, **ICC 9:134**
- Certificate of title, **9-335:3**
- Defined, **9-335:1**
- Definition, **2A-310**, **2A-310:1**
- General rules, **2A-310:2**

ACCESSIONS—Cont'd

- International Commercial Conventions, this index
- Leases, **2A-310:1 et seq.**
- Priorities, **9-335:2, 9-335:3**
- Problems, **2A-310:3**
- Removability after affixation, effect, **9-335:1**
- Removal
 - Reimbursement, **9-335:3**
 - Rules, **9-335:3**
- Rules
 - Agreement between parties, effect, **9-335:1**
 - General rules, **9-335:2**
 - Priorities, **9-335:2, 9-335:3**

ACCIDENT

- Documents of title, title and rights, **7-502:1**

ACCOMMODATION

- See also Parties to Instruments
- Accommodated party
 - Obligation to accommodation party, **3-415:13 [Prior]**
 - Rights against accommodation party, **3-415:12 [Prior], 3-419:12**
- Accommodation party
 - Burden of proof, **3-415:3 [Prior]**
 - Oral evidence, **3-415:4 [Prior]**
 - Parol evidence, **3-415:4 [Prior], 3-419:3**
- Defenses
 - Generally, **3-415:6 [Prior]**
 - Accommodated party, **3-415:11 [Prior], 3-419:11**
 - Failure of condition precedent, **3-415:8 [Prior], 3-419:8**
 - Fraud, **3-415:9 [Prior]**

ACCOMMODATION—Cont'd

- Accommodation party—Cont'd
- Defenses—Cont'd
 - Lack of consideration, **3-415:7 [Prior], 3-419:7**
 - Real defenses, **3-415:10 [Prior], 3-419:10**
 - Special agreement with creditor, **3-415:9 [Prior], 3-419:6, 3-419:9**
- Definition, **3-415:2 [Prior], 3-419:2**
- Discharge, **3-605:1 et seq.**
- Liability, **3-415:5 [Prior], 3-419:5**
- Obligation of accommodated party, **3-415:13 [Prior]**
- Proof of status
 - Generally, **3-415:3 [Prior]**
 - Oral evidence, **3-415:4 [Prior]**
 - Parol evidence, **3-415:4 [Prior], 3-419:3**
- Right of recourse, **3-415:13 [Prior]**
- Rights against accommodated party, **3-419:13**
- Rights of accommodated party, **3-415:12 [Prior]**
- Burden of proof
 - Generally, **3-415:3 [Prior]**
 - Oral evidence, **3-415:4 [Prior]**
 - Parol evidence, **3-415:4 [Prior], 3-419:3**
- Contract, **3-415:1 [Prior], 3-419:1**
- Defenses
 - Accommodated party, **3-415:11 [Prior], 3-419:11**
 - Failure of condition precedent, **3-415:8 [Prior], 3-419:8**
 - Fraud, **3-415:9 [Prior]**
 - Lack of consideration, **3-415:6 [Prior], 3-419:7**

INDEX

ACCOMMODATION—Cont'd

- Defenses—Cont'd
 - Negotiable instruments, **3-304:8 [Prior]**
 - Real, **3-415:10 [Prior]**, **3-419:10**
 - Special agreement with creditor, **3-305:11**, **3-415:9 [Prior]**, **3-419:6**, **3-419:9**
- Discharge, impairment of recourse or collateral, **3-605**, **3-605:1 et seq.**, **3-606:3 [Prior]**
- Guarantors
 - Collection, **3-416:2 [Prior]**
 - Effect of words of guaranty, **3-416:3 [Prior]**
 - Payment, **3-416:2 [Prior]**
 - Words of guaranty, **3-416:1 [Prior]**
- Liability, **3-415:5 [Prior]**
- Notice, **3-419:4**
- Notice of dishonor, **3-501:3 [Prior]**
- Parol evidence, **3-415:4 [Prior]**, **3-419:12**
- Recoupment, **3-305:11**

ACCORD AND SATISFACTION

- Conditional waiver or renunciation, **1-306:4**
- Deduction of damages compared, **2A-508:4**
- Delivery of goods excused, **7-403:4**
- Discharge, exceptions, **3-103:5**, **3-311:2 to 3-311:5**
- Effective, **3-311:2**
- Full payment
 - Check, **3-311:1**
 - Exceptions, **3-311:3 to 3-311:5**
 - Good faith, **3-311:2**
- Good faith, **3-103:5**, **3-311:2**
- Negotiable instruments, use, **3-311**, **3-311:1 et seq.**
- Reservation of rights, **1-308:2**

ACCOUNT DEBTORS

- Defined, **9-102:4**
- Discharge by payment to assignor, timing, **9-406:1**
- Notices of assignment, **9-404:1**
- Secured party assignees, duty on assignor debtors' demand, **9-209:1**

ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING

- See also Deposit Accounts
- Assignments, restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-406:2**
- Defined, **9-102:3**

ACCURACY

- Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307:3**

ACH TRANSFERS

- Disclosure and evidence of transfers
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 3:32 et seq.**
 - International ACH Transfers (IATs) under NACHA8217s Rules, **NONUCCPY 3:35**
 - Litigation involving NACHA8217s Rules, **NONUCCPY 3:36**
 - Originator and receiver, disclosure, **NONUCCPY 3:33**
 - Other disclosure and evidentiary requirements, **NONUCCPY 3:34**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 3:32**
- Enforcement
 - Agreements between participating parties; applicable rules, **NONUCCPY 7:56**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 7:55**

ACH TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Error prevention and resolution
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 5:8 to 5:11**
- Error prevention, **NONUCCPY 5:9**
- Error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:10**
- Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 5:8**
- Historical background, **NONUCCPY 1:22**
- International ACH Transfers (IATs) under NACHA8217s Rules, **NONUCCPY 3:35**
- NACHA operating rules and guidelines for, **NONUCCPY 1:22**
- Non-U.C.C. payment methods, **NONUCCPY 1:12**
- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices
 - Agreement and practices, **NONUCCPY 6:39**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 6:38**
- Statutes and rules
 - Coverage, generally, **NONUCCPY 2:16**
- Disclosure and evidence of transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:32**
- Enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:55**
- Error prevention and resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:8**
- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices, **NONUCCPY 6:38**
- Unauthorized transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:13**
- Unauthorized transfers
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 4:13 to 4:15**
- Allocation of loss, **NONUCCPY 4:15**

ACH TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Unauthorized transfers—Cont'd
 - Prevention of unauthorized use, **NONUCCPY 4:14**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 4:13**
- Words and phrases
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 2:16**

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

- Generally, **UETA 11, UETA 11:1**
- See also Delivery; Warehousemen
- Warehouseman's lien, **7-209:5 [Prior]**

ACTIONS

- See also Causes of Action
- Bills of lading
 - Through bills, **7-302:3**
- Certificated securities, **8-114:1, 8-114:2**
- Commencement
 - Generally, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Commercial transactions
 - Burden of persuasion when at issue, **9-626:3**
 - Burden of raising issue, **9-626:2**
 - Deficiency claim, loss of, **9-628:4**
 - Effect of noncompliance, **9-626:4**
 - Limitation of liability, **9-628:1**
 - Limit on liability for failure to send explanation, **9-628:6**
 - Limit on statutory damages, **9-628:7**
- Persons who file against unknown debtor, **9-628:3**
- Reasonable belief of absence of consumer aspect in transaction, **9-628:5**
- Special rule when disposition is to related party, **9-626:5**
- Unknown debtor or secondary obligor, **9-628:2**

INDEX

ACTIONS—Cont'd

- Consumer transactions, nonapplicability of 9-626 rules, **9-626:6**
- Default by lessee, actions for rent, **2A-529:1**
- Deficiency of surplus, determination, generally, **9-626, 9-626:1**
- Definition, **1-201, 1-305:5**
- Interpleader, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
- Price
 - 1977 amendments, **8-107:5 [Prior]**
 - Sellers' rights, **8-107:3 [Prior]**
- Securities, **8-105:2 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts, provisions, **7-204:5**

ACTUAL KNOWLEDGE

- Definition, **1-202**

ADDITIONAL CONTRACT TERMS

- Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:2**

ADDRESSES

- See Financing Statements

ADEQUATE ASSURANCES OF PERFORMANCE

- Generally, **2A-401, 2A-401:1**
- Breach of contract, **UCITA 708**
- Grounds for insecurity, **2A-401:2**
- Mechanics for giving assurances, **2A-401:5**
- Standard, **2A-401:3**

ADMINISTRATION

- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE

- Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307:1**

ADMISSIONS

- Statute of frauds, **2A-201:7**

ADVANCES

- See Future Advances
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, **RMTSTA 9-203, RMTSTA 9-203:1**
- Warehouse receipts, statement, **7-202:1**

ADVERSE CLAIMS

- Collusion, **8-115:1**
- Conflicting claims, **7-603:1**
- Definition, **8-102:8, 8-301:5 [Prior], 8-302:5 [Prior], 8-303:3, 8-403:1 [Prior]**
- Duty to inquire
 - Generally, **8-105:3, 8-403:5 [Prior]**
 - Discharging, methods, **8-403:4 [Prior]**
 - Issuers, **8-401:5, 8-403:1 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-403:6 [Prior]**
- Liability
 - Agents, **8-115:1**
 - Bailees, **8-115:1**
 - Brokers, **8-115:1**
- Notices
 - Generally, **8-105:1, 8-304:1 [Prior], 8-304:2 [Prior], 8-502:3, 8-502:4**
 - Bona fide purchasers, **8-302:5 [Prior]**
 - Default in payment constituting, **8-105:5**
 - Default in payments constituting, **8-305:1 [Prior]**
 - Existence of fiduciary relationship, **8-304:3 [Prior]**
 - Factors, **8-105:1, 8-403:2 [Prior]**
 - Forms, **8-403:2 [Prior], 8-403:3 [Prior]**

ADVERSE CLAIMS—Cont'd

- Notices—Cont'd
 - Issuers' liability, **8-404:6**
 - Maturity of security constituting, **8-105:5, 8-305:1 [Prior]**
 - New York rule, **8-105:2, 8-304:4 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-304:5 [Prior]**
 - Prior holders' limitation of rights, **8-301:4 [Prior]**
 - Protected purchaser, **8-303:4, 8-303:5**
 - Security indorsed for purpose other than transfer, **8-105:6**
- Staleness
 - Constituting, **8-305:1 [Prior], 8-305:2 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-305:3 [Prior]**
 - Staleness, constituting, **8-105:5**
 - Subsequent to delivery, **8-313:6 [Prior]**
 - Willful blindness test, **8-105:2**
 - Writing, **8-403:2 [Prior]**
- Protected purchasers, **8-510:3**
- Protection, control, **8-105:6**
- Rules, **8-503:11**
- Securities intermediaries, liability, **8-115:1**
- Security entitlements
 - Nature of claims, **8-502:5**
 - Persons protected, **8-502:1**
- Transfer of security by representative, **8-105:4**
- True owner, notice, **8-115:1**
- Unauthorized indorsements, **8-311:2 [Prior], 8-311:3 [Prior]**
- Value, **8-502:2**

ADVERTISEMENTS

- Sale of goods
 - Carrier's liens, enforcement, **7-308:2 [Prior]**

ADVERTISEMENTS—Cont'd

- Sale of goods—Cont'd
 - Stored, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 - Warehouseman's liens, enforcement, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
- Termination of storage, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
- Warehouseman's lien, sales to enforce, **7-210:3**

AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY

- Generally, **9-204**
- Accounts, **9-204:1**
- Bankruptcy Code provisions, **9-204:4**
- Clauses
 - Bankruptcy Code
 - Section 547, **9-204:4**
 - Section 552, **9-204:4**
 - Exceptions, **9-204:3**
- Commercial tort claims, **9-204:3**
- Crops, **9-204:3**
- Debtors' rights, **9-203:12**
- Description, **9-203:10**
- Inventory, **9-204:1**

AGENCY

- See also Agents; Signatures
- Authority to sign, **3-401:2 [Prior]**
- Authorized, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
- Capacity, signatures, **3-401:4, 3-402:1, 3-402:2, 3-403:4**
- Checks, authority to sign, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
- Collecting bank status, **4-201, 4-201:1, 4-201:1 [Prior], 4-201:4**
- Conflicts of interest, documentary draft collections, **4-503 [Prior], 4-503:1 [Prior]**
- Conversion, **3-419:5 [Prior]**
- Death, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
- Depository bank status
 - Changes, **4-213:8 [Prior]**
 - Collection process, **4-201:1, 4-201:2 [Prior], 4-201:3**

INDEX

AGENCY—Cont'd

- Documentary drafts, collecting bank's position, **4-503:1 [Prior]**
- Forgery by employees, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
- Funds transfers, **4A-212:4**
- Holder status of bank distinguished, **4-201:3 [Prior]**
- Indorsements missing, supply by bank, **4-205:4 [Prior]**
- Instructions of principals to collecting banks, **4-203:1 [Prior]**
- Instrument, **3-110:7**
- Liability
 - Capacity shown on instrument, **3-403:5 [Prior]**
 - Exculpatory agreement, **3-403:3 [Prior]**
 - Principal named on instrument, **3-403:6 [Prior]**
 - Signature, **3-403:1 [Prior]**, **3-403:2 [Prior]**, **3-403:7 [Prior]**
 - Subsequent transferees, **3-403:4 [Prior]**
- Notice of dishonor, **3-508:2 [Prior]**
- Presumptions
 - Collection process, **4-201:2 [Prior]**
 - Rebuttal, **4-201:4 [Prior]**
- Principal
 - Liability, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
 - Named on instrument, **3-403:6 [Prior]**
- Rebuttal of status, **4-201:4 [Prior]**
- Rescission, agent exceeding authority, **3-202:4**
- Signatures
 - Agent's liability
 - Generally, **3-403:2 [Prior]**

AGENCY—Cont'd

- Signatures—Cont'd
 - Agent's liability—Cont'd
 - Agent's name only, **3-403:7 [Prior]**
 - Capacity shown on instrument, **3-403:5 [Prior]**
 - Exculpatory agreements, **3-403:3 [Prior]**
 - Representative capacity shown on instrument, **3-403:6 [Prior]**
 - Subsequent transferees, **3-403:4 [Prior]**
- Capacity of party, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
- Principal's liability, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
- Proof of authority, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
- Statement review, co-account holder, **4-406:2**
- Termination of status, **4-212:5 [Prior]**
- Unauthorized signatures, **3-401:2 [Prior]**, **4-407:3**
- Unnamed principal, **3-401:3 [Prior]**
- Variation, assent, **4-103:3**

AGENTS

- Adverse claims, liability, **8-115:1**
- Agency, this index
- Assent by agents, **UCITA 112:8**
- Authenticating Trustees, this index
- Breach of fiduciary duty, **8-318:3 [Prior]**, **8-318:4 [Prior]**
- Conversion, **8-318:3 [Prior]**, **8-318:4 [Prior]**
- Death, effect on outstanding items, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
- Electronic Agents, this index
- Good faith, **8-318:2 [Prior]**
- Issuer, defined, **7-102:1**
- Negotiable instruments
 - Generally, **3-117:2 [Prior]**

AGENTS—Cont'd

Negotiable instruments—Cont'd
 Authority to sign, **3-401:2**
[Prior], **3-401:3 [Prior]**
 Capacity of party signing instrument, **3-402 [Prior]**,
3-402:1 [Prior]
 Indorsements, authority,
3-202:4, 3-202:4 [Prior]
 Liability, **3-403:4**
 Notice of dishonor, **3-508:2**
[Prior]
 Signatures
 Authority, **3-402:1**
 Capacity, **3-401:4, 3-402:1,**
3-402:2
 Liability, **3-402:2, 3-403:2**
[Prior] et seq.
 Unauthorized signatures,
3-401:2 [Prior]
 Notice of dishonor, **3-508:2**
[Prior]
 Power of attorney, **8-402:3 [Prior]**
 Protection, **8-318:1 [Prior]**,
8-318:5 [Prior]
 Registrars, this index
 Signatures
 Negotiable instruments
 Authority, **3-402:1**
 Capacity, **3-401:4, 3-402:1,**
3-402:2, 3-403:4
 Liability, **3-402:2, 3-403:4**
 Proof of authority, **8-402:3**
[Prior]
 Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**
 Transfer Agents, this index

**AGGREGATE SUM OF
 FRACTIONAL SHARES**

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:99**

AGGRIEVED PARTY

Definition, **1-201, 1-305:5,**
1-306:1

AGREEMENTS

See also Contracts; Security
 Agreements; Subordination
 Contractual base, lease agreement
 as, **2A-301:2**
 Control agreement, banks' right to
 refuse, **9-342:1**
 Definition, **UETA 2, 1-201**
 Letters of credit, **5-114:2 [Prior]**
 Rights, standards, **9-603:1**

AGRICULTURAL LIENS

Attachment prerequisite, **9-203:2**
 Defined, **9-102:5**
 Financing statements, incorrect
 information, priorities,
9-338:1
 Food Security Act, **9-315:1**
 Investment property, **9-308:2**
 Perfection, **9-308:1, 9-308:3**
 Priorities, **9-308:1, 9-322:3,**
9-322:4
 Rights to payment, **9-308:2**
 Security interests, unperfected,
 rules of priority, **9-317:2**
 Supporting obligations, **9-308:2**
 Time of default, **9-606:1**

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

Warehouse receipts, **7-201:1**

**AIRCRAFT ENGINES AND
 AIRFRAMES**

Cape Town Convention, this index

AIRCRAFT PROTOCOL

Cape Town Convention, this index

ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

Warehouse receipts, **7-201:1**

ALIENABILITY OF INTERESTS

Assignment and delegation
 distinguished, **2A-303:2**
 Assignment of rights, **2A-303:4**
 Delegation of performance,
2A-303:3

INDEX

ALIENABILITY OF INTERESTS

—Cont'd

- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Recognition of assignments and delegations, **2A-303**, **2A-303:1**
- Transfer terms, construction, **2A-303:5**

ALIENATION

- Collateral, **9-401:1**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

ALLERGIES

- Warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:11**

ALTERATION OF INSTRUMENTS

- Generally, **8-206:1**, **8-206:2**
- See also Alterations
- Acceptor's liability, **3-413:3** [Prior]
- Allocation of loss, negligence, **3-406** [Prior], **3-406:1** [Prior]
- Assent, **3-407:2**
- Bills of lading, **7-306:1**, **7-306:1** [Prior]
- Comakers, **3-407:4** [Prior]
- Comparative negligence, **4-101:3**
- Consent to alteration, **3-407:2** [Prior]
- Discharge
 - Generally, **3-407:2** [Prior]
 - Change of party's contract, **3-407:5** [Prior]
 - Fraudulent intent, **3-407:7** [Prior]
 - Material alteration, **3-407:6** [Prior]
 - Parties eligible, **3-407:5** [Prior]
 - Requirements, **3-407:3**, **3-407:3** [Prior]

ALTERATION OF

INSTRUMENTS—Cont'd

- Discovery, **4-406:1** to **4-406:8**, **4-406:3** [Prior], **4-406:6** [Prior]
- Effect, **3-407:2**
- Enforcement of instrument to original tenor, **3-407:2** [Prior]
- Estoppel, **3-407:1** [Prior], **3-407:2**
- Fraudulent, intent, **3-407:7** [Prior]
- Holders, **3-407:2** [Prior], **3-407:4** [Prior]
- Improper, **8-206:2** [Prior]
- Incomplete instruments
 - Acceptance, **3-409:3**
 - Acceptor's liability, **3-413:3** [Prior]
 - Discharge, **3-407:4**
 - Holders in due course, enforcement, **3-407:8** [Prior]
 - Maker's liability, **3-413:2** [Prior]
 - Nonessential terms, completion, **3-115:6** [Prior]
 - Unauthorized completion, **3-407:4**, **3-407:8** [Prior]
 - Maker's liability, **3-413:2** [Prior]
 - Manner, **3-407:6** [Prior]
- Material
 - Generally, **3-407:6** [Prior], **4-207:8** [Prior], **4-207:15** [Prior], **4-406:6** [Prior]
 - Charges against customers' accounts, **4-401:3** [Prior]
 - Incomplete instruments, **3-407:8** [Prior]
- Negligence
 - Generally
 - Preclusion, **3-406:2** [Prior]
 - Defined, **3-406:6** [Prior]
 - Failure to report alteration, **3-406:14** [Prior]
 - Liability, **3-407:1** [Prior]

**ALTERATION OF
INSTRUMENTS—Cont'd**

Negligence—Cont'd

Preclusion

Drawee or other payor,
3-406:3 [Prior]

Holders in due course,
3-406:4 [Prior],
3-406:5 [Prior]

Purchasers of instruments
with forged indorse-
ments, **3-406:5 [Prior]**

Proximate cause, **3-406:7**
[Prior]

Reasonable care, **3-406:8**
[Prior]

Substantial contribution
defined, **3-406:1 et seq.,**
3-406:7 [Prior]

New Payments Code provisions,
4-406:10 [Prior]

1977 amendments, **8-206:3**
[Prior]

Preclusion, **3-407:1, 4-406:5,**
4-406:6 [Prior], 4-406:7

Presentment warranties, **3-417:9,**
3-417:12, 4-207:8 [Prior]

Prevention, reasonable care,
3-406:8

Ratification, **3-407:1, 3-407:1**
[Prior]

Strikeovers, **4-406:7 [Prior]**

Subsequent to completion,
8-206:2 [Prior]

Transferees, **3-407:2 [Prior]**

Unauthorized completion
Generally, **3-115:5 [Prior]**

Acceptor's liability, **3-413:3**
[Prior]

Maker's liability, **3-413:2**
[Prior]

Warehouse receipts, **7-208:1,**
7-208:1 [Prior]

Warranties
Generally, **4-207:8 [Prior],**
4-207:15 [Prior]

**ALTERATION OF
INSTRUMENTS—Cont'd**

Warranties—Cont'd

Lack, **4-208:12**

Presentment, **3-417:8 [Prior]**

Transfers, **3-416:6, 3-417:15**
[Prior], 4-207:15 [Prior]

ALTERATIONS

See Alteration of Instruments, this
index

ALTERNATIVE MEDIUM

Reissuance of document of title,
7-105:1

AMBIGUOUS OFFERS

Offer and acceptance, **2A-206:2**

AMENDMENTS

See also 1977 Amendments

Authorization by less than all
secured parties, **9-510:4**

Construction and interpretation,
1-103, 1-103:5

Effective dates, **11-101:1**

Financing statements

Generally, **9-512, 9-512:1**

Adding collateral, **9-509:1**

Adding debtor, **9-509:1**

Effective date, **9-512:3**

Expiration, **9-512:3**

Ineffective amendments,
9-512:4

Not adding collateral or debtor,
9-509:4

Post-effective date, **9-707:2**

Pre-effective date, **9-707:1**

Required procedure, **9-707:1**

History of code, **1-101:1**

Post-effective date financing state-
ments, **9-707:2**

Pre-effective date financing state-
ments, **9-707:1**

Presumptively declaratory,
11-108:1

Safe harbor forms, **9-521:3**

INDEX

AMENDMENTS—Cont'd

- Summary of amendments
 - Exclusion or modification, warranties, 2003 amendments, **2A-214:12**
 - Warranties
 - Exclusion or modification, 2003 amendments, **2A-214:12**
- Territorial applicability and general rules, variation by agreement, **1-302:1**
- Text and comment amendments
 - Amendments, history and overview of withdrawal, **2A-101:3**
 - Modifications, **2A-208:8**
 - Rescission, **2A-208:8**
 - Waiver, **2A-208:8**
- 2003 amendments
 - Subsequent leases, discussion, **2A-304:8**
- Amendments of 2002
 - Breach of contract, **UCITA 701 et seq.**
 - Comparison, official text and comments, **UCITA 102:2**
 - Construction, **UCITA 301 et seq.**
 - Damages, **UCITA 807 et seq.**
 - Defective copies, **UCITA 704 et seq.**
 - Electronic contracts, **UCITA 211 et seq.**
 - Electronic records, **UCITA 107**
 - Federal preemption, **UCITA 105**
 - Financing arrangements, **UCITA 507 et seq.**
 - Formation of contract, **UCITA 201 et seq.**
 - Fundamental public policy, **UCITA 105:5**
 - Idea and information submissions, **UCITA 215**

AMENDMENTS—Cont'd

- Amendments of 2002—Cont'd
 - Interpretation, **UCITA 307 et seq.**
 - Loss and impossibility, **UCITA 614, UCITA 615**
 - Opt-in rules, **UCITA 104**
 - Ownership and transfers, **UCITA 501 et seq.**
 - Performance, **UCITA 601 et seq.**
 - Policy perspectives, **UCITA 101:10**
 - Remedies, **UCITA 801 et seq., UCITA 811 et seq.**
 - Repudiation and assurances, **UCITA 708 et seq.**
 - Scope, **UCITA 103**
 - Special types of contracts, **UCITA 611 et seq.**
 - Termination, **UCITA 616 et seq.**
 - Terms of records, **UCITA 208 et seq.**
 - Warranties, **UCITA 401 et seq.**
- U.C.C. Article 2A, **2A-101:2 et seq.**
- Uniform forms, **9-521:3**
- Withdrawn text and comment amendments
 - Applicable law and judicial form, selection, **2A-106:2**
 - Casualty to identified goods, **2A-221:7**
 - Certificate of title, coverage under, **2A-105:2**
 - Choice of law, **2A-106:2**
 - Forum limitation, **2A-106:2**
 - Lease formation, **2A-204:4**
 - Leases subject to other law, **2A-104:3**
 - Parol evidence, **2A-202:5**
 - Risk of loss, **2A-219:6**
 - Statute of frauds, **2A-201:11**

AMENDMENTS—Cont'd

- Withdrawn text and comment amendments—Cont'd
- Territorial application, **2A-105:2**
- Unconscionability, **2A-108:8**
- Warranties
 - Exclusion or modification, **2A-214:11**
 - Interference and infringement, **2A-211:9**
 - Merchantability, **2A-212:15**
- Withdrawn text and comment amendments, **2A-103:9**

AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE (ALI)

- History of Code, **1-101:1**

AMOUNT IN CONTROVERSY

- ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index

ANALOGY

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:6, 1-103:10**

ANCILLARY SERVICES AGREEMENT

- Remedies, contractual modification of remedy, **UCITA 803:9**

ANTECEDENT DEBTS

- Consideration, **3-303:6 [Prior], 3-303:7, 3-408:4 [Prior]**

ANTICIPATORY REPUDIATION

- Generally, **2A-402, 2A-402:1 et seq.**
- See also Repudiation
- CISG, **ICC 10:56**
- Conduct by promisor, **2A-402:3**
- Impossibility of future performance, **2A-402:3**
- Market rent, time and place factors, **2A-528:2**
- Negotiable instruments, **3-118:6**
- Remedies, **2A-402:4, 2-610:2**

ANTICIPATORY REPUDIATION —Cont'd

- Requisites, **2A-402:2**
- Retraction, **2A-403, 2A-403:1, 2-611, 2-611:1**
- Sales
 - Generally, **2-610, 2-610:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-610:1**
- Remedies, **2-610:2**
- Retraction, **2-611:1**

ANTITRUST

- Intellectual property and competition law, **UCITA 105:9**

ANTI-UCITA STATUTES

- Generally, **UCITA 103:28 to 103:31**
- Commerce clause, violation of, **UCITA 103:30**
- Contract clause, violation of, **UCITA 103:29**
- Due process and scope of authority, **UCITA 103:31**
- History and development of statutes, **UCITA 103:28**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

APPLICABILITY

- Article 1, **1-102:1**

APPROPRIATE RELATIONSHIP

- Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301:3**

APPROVAL OR CONSENT

- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:74, ICC 9:134**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, **RMTSTA 9-609:2**

ARBITRATION

- Bills of lading, **7-309:13**
- Letters of credit, **5-103:16, 5-116:15**

INDEX

ARBITRATION—Cont’d

Unconscionability of arbitration clauses, **UCITA 111:2**, **UCITA 111:3**

ARREST OF OBJECT

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:123**

ARTICLE 1

CISG, **ICC 10:10**

ARTICLE 1(1)(a)

CISG, **ICC 10:11**

ARTICLE 1(1)(b)

CISG, **ICC 10:12**

ARTICLE 2

Applicability of article, generally, **9-109:1 et seq.**

Security interests arising under, **9-110:1**, **9-203:2**, **9-309:5**

ARTICLE 3

Negotiable instruments, holder in due course rights, priorities, **9-331:1**

ARTICLE 4

Security interests arising under, **9-203:2**

ARTICLE 5

Security interests arising under, **9-203:2**

ARTICLE 7

Negotiable document of title, duly negotiated, priorities, **9-331:1**

ARTICLE 8

Protected securities purchaser, priorities, **9-331:1**

ARTICLE 9

Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

ARTICLE 2A

Security interests arising under, **9-110:1**, **9-203:2**, **9-309:5**

ARTICLE 1 OF UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS

CISG, **ICC 10:10**

ARTICLE 1(1)(a) OF UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS

CISG, **ICC 10:11**

ARTICLE 1(1)(b) OF UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS

CISG, **ICC 10:12**

ARTICLE 2 AND ARTICLE 9 PROVISIONS NOT CARRIED OVER

Cross reference table showing reasons, **App. 2A-A1**

ARTISAN’S LIENS

Operation of law, **2A-306**, **2A-306:1**

ASSENT

Limitation of liability, **7-204:3** [Prior]

ASSET-BASED FINANCING AND LEASING

Cape Town Convention, this index

ASSET-BASED INTERNATIONAL REGISTRY

Cape Town Convention, this index

ASSIGNEES

See also Assignments

Claims, obligors’ against assignors

Consumer rules, **9-403:4**

ASSIGNEES—Cont'd

- Claims, obligors' against assignors—Cont'd
 - Waiver, **9-403:1**
- Waiver of defense clauses
 - Generally, **9-403:1**
 - Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**
 - Consumer rules, **9-403:4**
 - Controllable accounts and payment intangibles, **9-403:5**
 - Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**

ASSIGNMENT FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS

- Perfection, **9-309:7**

ASSIGNMENTS

- See also Assignees; Transfers
- Account restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-406:2**
- Cape Town Convention, this index
- Chattel paper restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-406:2**
- Delegation of performance distinguished, **2A-303:2**
- Drafts, treatment as assignments, **3-409 [Prior]**, **3-409:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Event, **10-101:4**
- General intangibles
 - Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-408**, **9-408:1**
 - Structured settlements, **9-408:3**
 - Unincorporated business entities, **9-408:2**
- Health-care-insurance receivables
 - Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-408:1**
 - Unincorporated business entities, **9-408:2**
- Identification and proof of assignment, **9-406:1**
- International Registry, **ICC 9:60**, **ICC 9:61**

ASSIGNMENTS—Cont'd

- Lease interests, **2A-303:1**, **2A-303:4**
- Letters of credit, **5-116:2 [Prior]**, **9-409:1**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Negotiable instruments
 - Check as assignment, **3-408:2**
 - Drafts, treatment as assignments, **3-409 [Prior]**, **3-409:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Partial assignments, **3-202:6 [Prior]**, **3-203:9**
- Notices
 - Generally, **9-404:1**, **9-406:1**
 - Account debtors, **9-404:1**
 - Adequacy, **9-406:2**
- Payment intangibles restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-406:2**
- Perfected agricultural lien, **9-310:3**
- Perfected security interest, **9-310:3**
- Promissory notes
 - Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-408:1**
 - Unincorporated business entities, **9-408:2**
- Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-406:2**

ASSUMPTION OF RISK

- Casualty to identified goods, **2A-221:6**
- Substituted performance, **2A-404:5**

ASSUMPTIONS OF DRAFTERS

- Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301:3**

ASSURANCES

- Breach of contract and adequate assurance of performance, **UCITA 708**

INDEX

ASSURANCES—Cont'd

Effective indorsements and instructions
Generally, **8-306:1, 8-402:1, 8-402:2**
Additional reasonable assurance, **8-402:6 [Prior]**
Agents, authority to sign, **8-402:3 [Prior]**
Appointment of fiduciaries, **8-402:4 [Prior]**
Guarantees of signature of indorser, **8-402:2 [Prior]**
Incumbency of fiduciaries, **8-402:4 [Prior]**
Indorsements by other than agents or fiduciaries, **8-402:5 [Prior]**
1977 amendments, **8-402:7 [Prior]**
Revocation of acceptance, reasonable assumption of cure, **2A-517:4, 2A-517:7**

ATTACHMENTS

Certificated securities, **8-112:1**
Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft, **ICC 9:133**
Due process considerations, **8-317:5 [Prior]**
Goods, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
Goods under document of title, **7-602:1**
Governmental creditors, **8-317:6 [Prior]**
Judicial assistance, creditors' entitlement, **8-317:4 [Prior]**
Liens, **2A-307:1 et seq.**
Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
1977 amendments
Coverage, intention to extend, **8-317:7 [Prior]**

ATTACHMENTS—Cont'd

1977 amendments—Cont'd
Creditors' rights
Certificated securities, **8-317:8 [Prior]**
Uncertificated securities registered in name of debtor, **8-317:9 [Prior]**
Liens, **8-317:12 [Prior]**
Securities in possession of financial intermediaries, **8-317:11 [Prior]**
Securities in possession of nonfinancial intermediaries, **8-317:10 [Prior]**
Seizures, **8-317:10 [Prior]**
Validity of securities, **8-317:8 [Prior]**
Requirements, **8-317:1 [Prior]**
Security entitlements, **8-112:1**
Security interests
Proceeds, **9-315:2**
Seizure of security, **8-317:2 [Prior]**
Surrender of security, **8-317:3 [Prior]**
Uncertificated securities, **8-112:1**

ATTACHMENTS ON PROPERTY

Security interests, **9-203:3**

ATTORNEYS

Importance of CISG, **ICC 10:5**

ATTORNEY'S FEES

Bailee's liability, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
Lost, stolen or destroyed documents, bailee, **7-601:1**
Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, **RMTSTA 9-629, RMTSTA 9-629:1**
Warehouseman's lien, **7-210:5 [Prior]**

ATTORNMEN

Lessor's stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:6**

ATTRIBUTION

- Commercial reasonableness,
UCITA 211
- Electronic Contracts, this index
- Electronic record and signature,
UETA 9, UETA 9:1
- Proof and effect of, **UCITA 108:1**
- Signing and sending and
electronic record, **2A-223**

AT WILL OPTIONS

- Acceleration, **2A-109, 2A-109:1**

AUCTIONS AND

AUCTIONEERS

- Application of proceeds, excep-
tion, **6-106:6 [Prior]**
- Bill of lading, enforcement of car-
rier's lien, **7-308:1**
- Sales, **7-102:6 [Prior], 7-210:2**
[Prior], 7-308:2 [Prior],
7-308:3 [Prior]
- Validity, **6-108:1 [Prior]**
- Warehouseman's lien, sale to
enforce, **7-210:2**

AUTHENTICATING TRUSTEES

- Generally, **8-208:1**
- Definition, **8-406:1 [Prior]**
- Duties, **8-406:2 [Prior], 8-406:3**
[Prior]
- Functions, **8-406:1 [Prior]**
- Notices, receipt, **8-406:4 [Prior]**
- Warranties
 - Amount, **8-208:1 [Prior]**
 - Authority, **8-208:3 [Prior]**
 - Capacity, **8-208:3 [Prior]**
 - Form, **8-208:1 [Prior]**
 - Genuineness of security,
8-208:2 [Prior]
 - 1977 amendments, **8-208:5**
[Prior]

AUTHENTICATION

- Definition of electronic signature,
UCITA 107:3
- Proof and effect of, **UCITA 108**

AUTHENTICATION—Cont'd

- Third parties, self-authentication
of commercial documents,
1-307:2
- Waiver or renunciation, **1-306**

AUTHORITY AND

AUTHORIZATION

- Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods,
this index

AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

- Definitions regarding contracts or
performance by, **UCITA**
102:12 to 102:14

AUTOMATED TRANSACTIONS

- Generally, **UETA 14:1**
- Federal E-Sign, **UETA 14:2**
- Official comment, **UETA 14**
- Statutory text, **UETA 14**
- 2005 Convention, **UETA 14:2**
- Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index

AUTOMATIC TRANSACTION

- Defined, **UETA 2**

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER

- Letters of credit, **5-112:8**

AUTONOMY OF PARTY

- Territorial applicability and gen-
eral rules, **1-301:2**

AVIARETO

- Cape Town Convention, this index

AVOIDABLE CONSEQUENCES

- Remedies to be liberally
administered, **1-305:2**

AVOIDANCE

- CISG, **ICC 10:6**

BACKGROUND OF ACT

- Generally, **UCITA 101:1 to 101:3**
- Definitions in Act, **UCITA 102:1**
- Drafting of Act, **UCITA 101:2**

INDEX

BACKGROUND OF ACT

—Cont'd

Information rather than goods,
transactions in, **UCITA 101:1**
Promulgation and contemporary
impact, **UCITA 101:3**
Transactions in information,
UCITA 101:1

BAILEES

See also Bailments
Adverse claims, liability, **8-115:1**
Attorney's fees, interpleader
actions, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
Breach of fiduciary duty, **8-318:3**
[Prior], **8-318:4 [Prior]**
Conversion, **7-404:1 [Prior]**,
8-318:3 [Prior], **8-318:4**
[Prior]
Damages, nondelivery of goods,
7-403:7 [Prior]
Definition, **7-102:6**, **7-102:6**
[Prior]
Deliveries
Goods
Generally, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
Failure, excuses, **7-403:4**
[Prior]
Good faith, **7-404:1 [Prior]**
Obligations, **7-403:2 [Prior]**
Persons entitled to receive,
7-506:1 [Prior]
Duties, **7-403:2 [Prior]**
Good faith, **8-318:2 [Prior]**
Interpleader actions, **7-603:1**
[Prior]
Issuer, **7-102:9 [Prior]**
Lessor's stoppage of delivery,
2A-526:3
Liability
Excuses, **7-403:1 [Prior]**
Nondelivery of goods, **7-403:1**
[Prior]
Liens
Attachment, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
Satisfaction, **7-403:5 [Prior]**

BAILEES—Cont'd

Limitation of liability, **7-403:7**
[Prior]
Protection, **8-318:1 [Prior]**,
8-318:5 [Prior]
Risk of loss, goods held without
movement, **2A-219:4**

BAILMENTS

See also Bailees
Delay, delivery of goods, **7-403:2**
Delivery of goods, duty, **7-403:1**
Good faith delivery of goods,
7-404:1
Goods in possession of bailee
Risk of loss, **2-509:3**
Tender of delivery, **2-503:4**
Perfection of security interests,
9-313:4

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS

Accounts, definition, **4-104:1**
[Prior]
Adverse claims, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
Afternoon, definition, **4-104:1**
[Prior]
Agency
Checks, authority to sign,
4-401:2 [Prior]
Collecting bank status, **4-201**
[Prior], **4-201:1 [Prior]**
Conflicts of interest,
documentary draft collec-
tions, **4-503:1 [Prior]**
Death of agent, effect on
outstanding items, **4-405**
[Prior], **4-405:1 [Prior]**
Depository bank status
Changes, **4-213:8 [Prior]**
Collection process, **4-201:2**
[Prior]
Documentary drafts, collecting
bank's position, **4-503:1**
[Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Agency—Cont'd
 Forgery by employees, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
 Holder status of bank distinguished, **4-201:3 [Prior]**
 Indorsements missing, supply by bank, **4-205:4 [Prior]**
 Instructions of principals to collecting banks, **4-203:1 [Prior]**
 Presumptions
 Collection process, **4-201:2 [Prior]**
 Rebuttal, **4-201:4 [Prior]**
 Rebuttal of status, **4-201:4 [Prior]**
 Status for collections, **4-201 [Prior]**, **4-201:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Termination of status, **4-212:5 [Prior]**
 Agreements, otherwise, construction, **4-103:6 [Prior]**
 Alteration of instruments
 Discovery, **4-406:3 [Prior]**, **4-406:6 [Prior]**
 Material, **4-207:8 [Prior]**, **4-207:15 [Prior]**, **4-401:3 [Prior]**, **4-406:6 [Prior]**
 New payments code provisions, **4-406:10 [Prior]**
 Preclusion, **4-406:6 [Prior]**
 Presentment warranties, **4-207:8 [Prior]**
 Strikeovers, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
 Warranties, **4-207:8 [Prior]**, **4-207:15 [Prior]**
 Applicability, **4-102 [Prior]**
 Article 3, conflicts, **3-102:5**
 Article 3 provisions, relationship, **4-209:3 [Prior]**
 Assignments, bank's authority to pay, **4-401:4 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Banking day, definition, **4-104:1 [Prior]**
 Bankruptcy
 Customer accounts, right to charge, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
 Drawer, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
 Setoffs, **4-201:5 [Prior]**, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
 Bankruptcy Code
 Automatic stay, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
 Bank exemptions, **4-214:6 [Prior]**
 Branch banks
 Automatic teller machines, **4-101:20 [Prior]**
 Collections, **4-106:1 [Prior]**
 Conflict of laws, **4-102:4 [Prior]**
 Notices, **4-106:3 [Prior]**
 Orders, **4-106:3 [Prior]**
 Point of sale systems, **4-101:21 [Prior]**
 Processing centers, **4-106:2 [Prior]**
 Status, **4-106:1 [Prior]**
 Stop payment orders, **4-403:4 [Prior]**
 Burden of proof, negligence, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
 Cash item channel of collections, **4-301:3 [Prior]**
 Charge-backs
 Clearinghouse time limitations, **4-212:3 [Prior]**
 Conditions precedent, **4-212:2 [Prior]**
 Currency fluctuations, risk of loss, **4-212:8 [Prior]**
 Depository banks' rights, **4-212:6 [Prior]**
 Estoppel, **4-212:9 [Prior]**
 Failure, **4-212:4 [Prior]**
 Final payments, **4-212:5 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Charge-backs—Cont'd
Foreign currency
Exchange rates, **4-212:8**
[Prior]
Items payable, **4-212:8**
[Prior]
Liability, failure to use ordinary
care, **4-212:9** [Prior]
Midnight deadlines
Collecting banks, **4-212:3**
[Prior]
Depository banks, **4-212:6**
[Prior]
Optional remedies, **4-212:4**
[Prior]
Procedures, **4-212** [Prior],
4-212:1 [Prior]
Provisional credit revocation,
4-212:1 [Prior]
Rights
Collecting banks, **4-212:2**
[Prior], **4-212:4** [Prior]
Failure to use ordinary care,
effect, **4-212:9** [Prior]
Termination, **4-212:5** [Prior]
Time limitations, **4-212:3**
[Prior]
Unpaid items, direct return,
4-212:7 [Prior]
Charging items to account, order,
4-302:5 [Prior]
Check collection systems
Electronic sorting, **4-101:6**
[Prior]
Historical background, **4-101:4**
[Prior], **4-101:5** [Prior]
Check kiter, definition, **4-104:3**
[Prior]
Checks, this index
Circuitous routing of items,
4-204:2 [Prior]
Clearinghouses
Generally, **4-104:1** [Prior]

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Clearinghouses—Cont'd
Automated, **4-101:19** [Prior]
Definition, **4-103:6** [Prior],
4-104:1 [Prior]
Rules
Compliance, ordinary care,
4-103:6 [Prior]
Errors, correction, **4-103:6**
[Prior]
Midnight deadline, extension,
4-103:4 [Prior]
Return of items, **4-301:7**
[Prior]
Variations of Code, **4-103:1**
[Prior]
Collateral, definition, **4-208:1**
[Prior]
Collection
Agency status of banks
Collecting banks, **4-201:2**
[Prior]
Common-law background,
4-201:1 [Prior]
Presumption, rebuttal,
4-201:4 [Prior]
Banking practices, variations by
agreements, **4-103** [Prior],
4-103:1 [Prior] et seq.
Branch banks, **4-106:1** [Prior]
Cash items, **4-101:1** [Prior]
Charge-backs, **4-212:1** [Prior]
Check truncation, **4-101:14**
[Prior], **4-101:15** [Prior]
Circuitous routing, **4-204:2**
[Prior]
Clean drafts, **4-101:11** [Prior]
Conflict of laws, **4-102:3**
[Prior]
Correspondent bank networks,
4-101:7 [Prior]
Damages, failure to exercise
ordinary care, **4-202:1**
[Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Collection—Cont'd
 Depositary banks, **4-105:2 [Prior]**
 Direct sending, **4-204:4 [Prior]**
 Dishonor, duty to send notice, **4-202:3 [Prior]**
 Documentary drafts, **4-101:9 [Prior]**
 Emergency conditions, **4-108:4 [Prior] et seq.**
 Extension of time, **4-108:1 [Prior]**
 Federal Reserve system, **4-101:7 [Prior]**
 Float, definition, **4-101:7 [Prior]**
 Force majeure rule
 Generally, **4-108:4 [Prior]**
 Diligence requirement, **4-108:6 [Prior]**
 Limitations on time extensions, **4-108:5 [Prior]**
 Historical background, **4-101:4 [Prior], 4-101:5 [Prior]**
 Improper handling, liability, **4-101:12 [Prior]**
 Indorsements missing, supplying
 Generally, **4-205:1 [Prior]**
 Customer versus noncustomer, **4-205:3 [Prior]**
 Effect, **4-205:2 [Prior]**
 Joint payees, **4-205:4 [Prior]**
 Restrictive indorsements, **4-205:5 [Prior]**
 Insolvency of bank, **4-214 [Prior], 4-214:1 [Prior]**
 Instructions of principals
 Generally, **4-203:1 [Prior]**
 Relevancy, **4-204:3 [Prior]**
 Restrictive indorsements, **4-203:2 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Collection—Cont'd
 Noncash items, **4-101:1 [Prior]**
 Nonpayment, duty to send notice, **4-202:3 [Prior]**
 Off-premises presentment, **4-204:5 [Prior]**
 One-day rule, limitations on power to extend time, **4-108:3 [Prior]**
 Ordinary care
 Generally, **4-101:5 [Prior]**
 Action upon notice of dishonor or nonpayment, **4-202:4 [Prior]**
 Banks, **4-103:3 [Prior]**
 Failure to use, effect on charge-back rights, **4-212:9 [Prior]**
 Presentment, **4-202:2 [Prior]**
 Prima facie cases, **4-103:6 [Prior]**
 Questions of fact, **4-202:1 [Prior]**
 Responsibility, **4-202:1 [Prior]**
 Out-of-state checks, **4-101:7 [Prior]**
 Pay any bank indorsements, **4-201:6 [Prior], 4-203:2 [Prior]**
 Payment transactions, statistics, **4-101:6 [Prior]**
 Proceeds, definition, **4-208 [Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior]**
 Provisional credits, revocation, **4-212:1 [Prior]**
 Provisional settlements, **4-201:5 [Prior]**
 Restrictive indorsements, **4-203:2 [Prior]**
 Security interest of banks, **4-208 [Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Systems, **4-101:4 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

- Collection—Cont'd
 - Time limits, branch banks,
4-106:1 [Prior]
 - Time paper, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
 - Transferees' rights, **4-201:3 [Prior]**
 - Transfers between banks,
4-206:1 [Prior], 4-206:2 [Prior]
 - Unpaid items, direct return,
4-212:7 [Prior]
- Warranties
 - Generally, **4-207:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Presentment, **4-208:1 to 4-208:13 [Prior]**
 - Transfer, **4-207:1 to 4-207:10 [Prior]**
- Commercial paper
 - Clean drafts, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
 - Documentary drafts, **4-101:8 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Provisions, relationship,
4-101:1 [Prior]
 - Time paper, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
- Conflict of laws
 - Application, **4-102:3 [Prior], 4-102:4 [Prior]**
 - Foreign instruments, **4-102:3 [Prior]**
- Conflicts with Article 3 provisions
 - Generally, **4-209:3 [Prior]**
 - Drafting history, **4-101:12 [Prior]**
 - Organization, **4-101:2 [Prior]**
 - Purpose, **4-101:1 [Prior]**
- Contracts
 - Consensual variations, **4-103:2 [Prior]**
 - Disclaimers, **4-103:1 [Prior]**
 - Exculpatory clauses, **4-103:1 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

- Conversion, liability of bank,
4-401:3 [Prior]
- Corporate accounts
 - Authority to draw items,
4-401:2 [Prior]
 - Closure, effect on agent's
authority, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
- Credit cards
 - Electronic fund transfers, autho-
rization, **4-101:22 [Prior]**
 - Functions, **4-101:13 [Prior]**
 - Loss allocation, **4-101:13 [Prior]**
 - Types, **4-101:13 [Prior]**
- Customer accounts
 - Alterations, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Assignment, bank's authority to
pay, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Forged signatures, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Items properly payable, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 - Provisions, **4-401 [Prior], 4-401:1 [Prior]**
- Customers
 - Definition, **4-104:1 [Prior]**
 - Duty to examine statements
 - Agent, effect of entrustment,
4-406:4 [Prior]
 - Electronic fund transfers,
4-406:2 [Prior]
 - Reasonable time, **4-406:3 [Prior]**
 - Triggering events, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
- Warranties
 - Presentment, **4-207:4 [Prior]**
 - Transfer, **4-207:11 [Prior]**
- Damages
 - Bad faith, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 - Charge-backs, bank's failure to
use ordinary care, **4-212:9 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Damages—Cont'd
 Collections, failure to use
 ordinary care, **4-202:1**
 [Prior]
 Compensatory, wrongful dis-
 honor, **4-402:8 [Prior]**
 Consequential, **4-103:10**
 [Prior]
 Cover costs, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 Documentary drafts, delayed
 holding, **4-501:2 [Prior]**
 Failure to exercise ordinary care
 Banks, charge-backs, **4-212:9**
 [Prior]
 Collecting banks, **4-103:8**
 [Prior], **4-202:1 [Prior]**
 Consequential damages,
 4-103:10 [Prior]
 Payor banks, **4-103:9 [Prior]**
 Punitive damages, **4-103:10**
 [Prior]
 Improper tender under
 documentary drafts,
 4-502:1 [Prior]
 Measurement, bad faith,
 4-103:10 [Prior]
 Mitigation, wrongful dishonor,
 4-402:10 [Prior]
 Presentment, breach of war-
 ranty, **4-207:10 [Prior]**
 Punitive
 Generally, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 Bad faith, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 Pre-Code law, **4-402:9**
 [Prior]
 Wrongful dishonor, **4-402:9**
 [Prior]
 Stop payment orders, incorrect
 payments, **4-403:10**
 [Prior]
 Trader rule, **4-402:6 [Prior]**
 Transfer warranties, breach,
 4-207:20 [Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Damages—Cont'd
 Unauthorized indorsement
 cases, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 Wrongful dishonor
 Generally, **4-402:6 [Prior]**
 Compensatory damages,
 4-402:8 [Prior]
 Incorrect reason for return,
 4-402:11 [Prior]
 Mitigation, **4-402:10 [Prior]**
 Proximate cause, **4-402:7**
 [Prior]
 Punitive, **4-402:9 [Prior]**
 Death
 Agents, effect on outstanding
 items, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
 Banks' knowledge, **4-405:2**
 [Prior]
 Customer, **4-401:2 [Prior]**,
 4-405:2 [Prior]
 Drawer's, **4-401:2 [Prior]**,
 4-405 [Prior], **4-405:1**
 [Prior]
 Drawers' effect on bank's abil-
 ity to pay, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
 Notice, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Payee, **4-405:3 [Prior]**
 Payees', effect on deposits,
 4-405:3 [Prior]
 Defenses
 Failure to return items, **4-102:1**
 [Prior]
 Forgery, undetectable, **4-406:4**
 [Prior]
 Items not properly payable,
 4-302:4 [Prior], **4-401:3**
 [Prior]
 Negligence, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
 Preclusion, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
 Timely return, **4-302:2 [Prior]**
 Waiver, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
 Definitions, **4-104 [Prior]**,
 4-105:1 [Prior]

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Deposit accounts, assignments,
4-401:4 [Prior]

Deposits

Adverse claims, **4-303:1**
[Prior]

Cash items, **4-101:1 [Prior]**

Noncash items, **4-101:1 [Prior]**

Disclaimer of liability, limitations,
4-103:3 [Prior]

Dishonor

Correct returns, incorrect
reasons, **4-402:11 [Prior]**

Documentary drafts, **4-503:1**
[Prior]

Foreign currency, rates of
exchange, **4-212:8 [Prior]**

Notice and notices

Delay, **4-103:9 [Prior]**

Duty to send, **4-202:3**
[Prior], **4-202:4 [Prior]**

Function, **4-103:4 [Prior]**

Protests, necessity, **4-202:5**
[Prior]

Return of items distinguished,
4-402:4 [Prior]

Rightful, **4-402:4 [Prior]**

Seasonable actions, **4-202:7**
[Prior]

Time, **4-210:2 [Prior]**, **4-301:8**
[Prior], **4-301:9 [Prior]**

Trader rule, **4-402:6 [Prior]**,
4-402:7 [Prior]

Wrongful

Actions constituting, **4-402:4**
[Prior]

Actual damages, **4-402:7**
[Prior]

Alter ego theory of liability,
4-402:3 [Prior]

Bank's liability, **4-402:3**
[Prior], **4-402:5 [Prior]**

Causes of action, **4-402**
[Prior], **4-402:1 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Dishonor—Cont'd

Wrongful—Cont'd

Compensatory damages,
4-402:8 [Prior]

Contract damages, **4-402:8**
[Prior]

Damages, **4-402:8 [Prior]** et
seq.

Defamation, damages,
4-402:7 [Prior]

Encoding errors, **4-402:5**
[Prior]

Historical background,
4-402:1 [Prior]

Incorrect reasons given,
4-402:11 [Prior]

Liability, **4-301:4 [Prior]**,
4-402:3 [Prior]

Mistaken actions, **4-402:5**
[Prior]

Mitigation of damages,
4-402:10 [Prior]

Negligence of bank, **4-402:5**
[Prior]

Posting process, completion,
4-109:11 [Prior]

Privileges, **4-402:5 [Prior]**

Punitive damages, **4-402:9**
[Prior]

Setoffs taken by bank,
4-402:5 [Prior]

Tort damages, **4-402:8**
[Prior]

Trader rules, **4-402:7 [Prior]**

Documentary draft, definition,
4-104:1 [Prior]

Drafting history

Alteration of instruments, detec-
tion, **4-406:1 [Prior]**,
4-406:6 [Prior]

Bank payments over stop pay-
ment orders, **4-407:1**
[Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Drafting history—Cont'd
 Branch bank time limits,
 4-106:1 [Prior]
 Customer account provisions,
 4-401:1 [Prior]
 Definitions, **4-104:1 [Prior]**
 Documentary draft provisions,
 4-501:1 [Prior]
 Late return of items, **4-302:1**
 [Prior]
 New Payments Code, **4-101:25**
 [Prior] et seq.
 Posting processes, **4-109**
 [Prior], 4-109:1 [Prior]
 Signature, detection of forgery,
 4-406:1 [Prior]
 Stop payment provisions,
 4-403:2 [Prior], 4-403:5
 [Prior]
 Time of receipt of items,
 4-107:1 [Prior]
 Trader rule provisions, **4-402:7**
 [Prior]
 Wrongful dishonor provisions,
 4-402:2 [Prior]
 Drawees, banks' status, **4-105:3**
 [Prior], 4-301:2 [Prior]
 Drawers
 Closing accounts, **4-401:4**
 [Prior]
 Contracts with payees, **4-401:5**
 [Prior]
 Corporations, closed accounts,
 4-401:4 [Prior]
 Death, **4-405 [Prior], 4-405:1**
 [Prior]
 Liability on altered instruments,
 4-401:5 [Prior]
 Duties
 Collection, ordinary care,
 4-202:1 [Prior]
 Good faith payments, **4-406:1**
 [Prior]
 Presentment, **4-202:2 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Duties—Cont'd
 Seasonable action, collection,
 4-202:7 [Prior]
 Electronic fund transfers
 Generally, **4-101 [Prior],**
 4-101:16 [Prior] et seq.
 Access cards, **4-101:17 [Prior]**
 Authentication of items,
 4-401:2 [Prior]
 Automated clearing houses,
 4-101:19 [Prior]
 Automated teller machines,
 4-101:20 [Prior]
 Bank card usage, **4-101:17**
 [Prior]
 Bank Wire, **4-101:23 [Prior]**
 Bill payment systems, **4-101:18**
 [Prior]
 Checks
 Guarantees, **4-101:22 [Prior]**
 Truncation, **4-101:14 [Prior],**
 4-101:15 [Prior]
 Clearing House Interbank Pay-
 ment Systems (CHIPS),
 4-101:23 [Prior]
 Cost effectiveness, **4-101:24**
 [Prior]
 Credit card authorization,
 4-101:22 [Prior]
 Credit transfer messages,
 4-104:2 [Prior]
 Customers' duties to examine
 statements, **4-406:2**
 [Prior]
 Error resolution procedures,
 4-406:6 [Prior]
 Fed Wire, **4-101:23 [Prior]**
 Home banking, **4-101:22**
 [Prior]
 Identification of senders,
 4-401:2 [Prior]
 Initiation of payments, **4-101:16**
 [Prior]

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Electronic fund transfers—Cont'd
Instruments construed, **4-104:3**
[Prior]

Interbank communications,
large payment transactions,
4-101:23 [Prior]

Items, **4-104:2** [Prior]

Loss allocations, **4-101:13**
[Prior]

Midnight deadlines, **4-109:11**
[Prior]

Personal Identification Numbers

Automatic teller machines,
4-101:20 [Prior]

Bank cards, **4-101:17** [Prior]

Point of sale systems,
4-101:21 [Prior]

Telephone bill payment
systems, **4-101:18**
[Prior]

Point of sale systems, **4-101:21**
[Prior]

Preauthorized transfers,
4-101:16 [Prior]

Society for Worldwide
International Financial
Telecommunications
(SWIFT), **4-101:23**
[Prior]

Standard of care, **4-406:2**
[Prior]

Telephone bill payment
systems, **4-101:18** [Prior]

Thefts, allocation of losses,
4-101:17 [Prior]

Volume, **4-101:24** [Prior]

Extensions of time

Collections, **4-108:1** [Prior],
4-108:5 [Prior]

Force majeure rule, **4-108:4**
[Prior] et seq.

Limitations, **4-108:3** [Prior],
4-108:5 [Prior]

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Extensions of time—Cont'd

One day rule, **4-108:1** [Prior]
et seq.

Payments, **4-108:4** [Prior],
4-108:5 [Prior]

Facsimile signatures, **4-406:2**
[Prior]

Federal Reserve System

Function, **4-301:3** [Prior]

Operating letters

Return of cash items with
entry, **4-103:4** [Prior]

Wire advice of nonpayments,
4-103:4 [Prior]

Out of state checks, collection,
4-101:7 [Prior]

Preemption of state laws,
4-103:1 [Prior]

Regulations

Compliance, ordinary care,
4-103:5 [Prior]

Issuance, **4-103:4** [Prior]

Return item practices, **4-301:7**
[Prior], **4-302:3** [Prior]

Uniform Instructions on Protest
and Notice of Nonpay-
ment, **4-103:9** [Prior],
4-301:5 [Prior]

Uniform Wire Notice of Non-
Payment Rules, **4-302:3**
[Prior]

Final payments

Accountability, **4-213:6** [Prior],
4-213:8 [Prior]

Actions constituting, **4-213:2**
[Prior]

Agency status of banks, **4-213:8**
[Prior]

Cash, **4-213:2** [Prior]

Cash deposits, availability for
withdrawal, **4-213:10**
[Prior]

Clearinghouse rules, **4-213:3**
[Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Final payments—Cont'd
 Collecting banks' account-
 ability, **4-213:8 [Prior]**
 Concept, **4-213:6 [Prior]**
 Customers' rights to funds,
4-213:9 [Prior]
 Definition, **4-213 [Prior]**,
4-213:1 [Prior]
 Entry reversal, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
 Final settlements distinguished,
4-213:2 [Prior]
 Firming up provisional credits,
4-213:7 [Prior], **4-214:4**
[Prior]
 Insolvency of bank
 Effect, **4-214:4 [Prior]**
 Payor banks, **4-214:3 [Prior]**
 Return of items not finally
 paid, **4-214:2 [Prior]**
 Midnight deadlines, effect on
 revocation rights, **4-213:3**
[Prior]
 Payor bank's insolvency prior
 to final settlement, **4-214:3**
[Prior]
 Posting, completion, **4-213:4**
[Prior]
 Provisional credits, effect on
 chain, **4-213:7 [Prior]**
 Provisional settlement, failure
 to revoke, **4-213:5 [Prior]**
 Reasonableness of time periods,
4-213:9 [Prior]
 Recovery back of settlements,
4-213:6 [Prior]
 Revocation, reservation of
 rights, **4-213:3 [Prior]**
 Settlements without revocation
 rights, **4-213:3 [Prior]**
 Withdrawals as of rights
 Availability of credits,
 4-213:9 [Prior]
 Cash deposits, **4-213:10**
 [Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Force majeure rule
 Generally, **4-108:4 [Prior]** to
4-108:6 [Prior]
 Diligence requirement, **4-108:6**
[Prior]
 Limitations, **4-108:5 [Prior]**
 Forgery
 Burden of proof, **4-406:7**
 [Prior]
 Conversion, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 Corporate accounts, **4-406:8**
 [Prior]
 Defenses, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
 Discovery
 Microfilmed checks, **4-406:2**
 [Prior]
 Reasonable care and prompt-
 ness, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Duty to examine statements,
4-406:3 [Prior]
 Employees, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
 Handwriting experts, **4-406:7**
[Prior]
 Liability, **4-406 [Prior]**,
4-406:1 [Prior]
 New Payments Code provi-
 sions, **4-406:10 [Prior]**
 Notice, **4-406:2 [Prior]**,
4-406:5 [Prior]
 Proof of loss, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Quality, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
 Statement savings accounts,
4-406:5 [Prior]
 Successive, **4-406:1 [Prior]**
 Time to report, **4-103:2 [Prior]**
 Forgery affidavits, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Good faith, limitation on
 disclaimer of liability,
4-103:3 [Prior]
 Government accounts, signatures,
4-401:2 [Prior]
 Holders
 Bank's departure from proce-
 dure, challenge, **4-109:9**
 [Prior]

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Holder—Cont'd

Bank status during collection process, **4-201:3 [Prior]**

Definitions, **4-104:3 [Prior]**

Indorsements missing, **4-205:2 [Prior]**, **4-205:3 [Prior]**

Owners distinguished, **4-201:3 [Prior]**

Pay any bank indorsement, effect, **4-201:6 [Prior]**

Recovery on stopped checks, **4-403:9 [Prior]**

Holder in due course

Acceptance, amount, finality, **4-207:15 [Prior]**

Altered instruments, warranties, **4-207:8 [Prior]**

Banks

Relationship in improper payment cases, **4-407:2 [Prior]**

Status, **4-209:1 [Prior]**

Conflicts with Article 3 provisions, **4-209:3 [Prior]**

Material alterations, warranties, **4-207:8 [Prior]**, **4-207:15 [Prior]**

Value, definition, **4-209:2 [Prior]**

Warranties

Good title, **4-207:6 [Prior]**

Items not subject to defenses, **4-207:16 [Prior]**

Signatures, **4-207:7 [Prior]**

Holder in due course, bank status, **4-209:1 [Prior]**

Impleader, banks, **4-407:4 [Prior]**

Improper payment, subrogation rights, **4-407 [Prior]**, **4-407:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Incompetency

Adjudication

Limitations on banks' authority, **4-405:1 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Incompetency—Cont'd

Adjudication—Cont'd

Payees', subsequent to deposit, **4-405:3 [Prior]**

Drawers, **4-405:1 [Prior]**

Indirect methods of presentment, appropriateness, **4-204:2 [Prior]**

Indorsements

Absence, transfer warranties, **4-207:18 [Prior]**

Allonge, **4-401:5 [Prior]**

Death of indorsers, **4-405:3 [Prior]**

Forgeries

Breach of warranty, **4-207:6 [Prior]**

Damages, **4-207:20 [Prior]**

Effect on warranties, **4-207:14 [Prior]**

Interpleaders and impleaders, **4-407:4 [Prior]**

Loss allocations, **4-401:4 [Prior]**

Recovery, **4-406:6 [Prior]**

Subrogation rights of banks, **4-407:3 [Prior]**

Investigation, duties, **4-406:3 [Prior]**

Missing

Breach of warranty, **4-207:6 [Prior]**

Subrogation rights of banks, **4-407:3 [Prior]**

Supplying

Generally, **4-205:1 [Prior]**

Customers' items, **4-205:3 [Prior]**

Effect, **4-205:2 [Prior]**

Joint payees, **4-205:4 [Prior]**

Restrictive, **4-205:5 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Indorsements—Cont'd

Pay any bank, **4-201:6 [Prior]**,
4-203:2 [Prior]

Prior indorsers' solvency, effect
on warranties, **4-207:17**
[Prior]

Restrictive

Definition, **4-203:2 [Prior]**

Failure to exercise ordinary
care, damages, **4-103:8**
[Prior]

Supplying, **4-205:5 [Prior]**

Unauthorized

Generally, **4-406:6 [Prior]**

Breach of warranty, **4-207:6**
[Prior]

Charges against customers'
accounts, **4-401:3**
[Prior]

Warranties

Generally, **4-207:3 [Prior]**

Genuine signatures, **4-207:14**
[Prior]

Indorsers' contracts
distinguished, **4-102:1**
[Prior]

Without recourse

Limitations on warranty
liability, **4-207:16**
[Prior]

Transfer warranties, **4-207:11**
[Prior]

Indorsers, contracts distinguished
from warranties, **4-102:1**
[Prior]

Insanity of drawers, **4-405:1**
[Prior]

Insolvency

Collecting banks after final
settlement, **4-214:5 [Prior]**

Drawers, **4-405:1 [Prior]**

Effect on items, **4-214:1 [Prior]**

Exemptions from Bankruptcy
Code, **4-214:6 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Insolvency—Cont'd

Payor banks before final settle-
ment, **4-214:3 [Prior]**

Provisional settlements, **4-214:4**
[Prior]

Return of items not finally paid,
4-214:2 [Prior]

Instructions

Collection, **4-203:1 [Prior]**

Form, **4-203:2 [Prior]**

Principal, presentment, **4-204:3**
[Prior]

Interbank communication systems,
4-101:23 [Prior]

Intermediary banks, **4-105:4**
[Prior]

Interpleaders, **4-407:4 [Prior]**

Items

Acceptance, time allowed,
4-302:6 [Prior]

Alterations, **4-401:5 [Prior]**,
4-406 [Prior], **4-406:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Bank's obligation to pay,
4-401:1 [Prior]

Cashier's checks, stop payment
orders, **4-403:11 [Prior]**

Cash letters, **4-301:9 [Prior]**

Certified checks, stop payment
orders, **4-403:11 [Prior]**

Classification, posting process,
4-109:7 [Prior]

Clearinghouse, return, **4-301:7**
[Prior]

Computer printouts, **4-406:2**
[Prior]

Definition, **4-104:2 [Prior]**

Demand, **4-301:9 [Prior]**,
4-302:2 [Prior]

Description, stop payment
orders, **4-403:7 [Prior]**

Direct sending, **4-204:4 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Items—Cont'd

Dishonor

Protest, **4-202:5 [Prior]**

Wrongful, **4-402 [Prior]**,
4-402:1 [Prior] et seq.

Electronic transfers, **4-104:2 [Prior]**

Improper completion, **4-401:4 [Prior]**

Indirect routing for present-
ment, **4-204:2 [Prior]**

Indorsements, missing

Generally, **4-205:1 [Prior]**

Effect, **4-205:2 [Prior]**

Restrictive, **4-205:5 [Prior]**

Instructions for collection,
4-203:1 [Prior]

Money orders, stop payment
orders, **4-403:13 [Prior]**

Noncash, **4-109:3 [Prior]**

Off-premises presentment,
4-204:5 [Prior]

Other, strict time for return,
4-302:6 [Prior]

Pay any bank indorsements,
4-201:6 [Prior], **4-203:2 [Prior]**

Presentment

Bank's duty of ordinary care,
4-202:2 [Prior]

Indirect routing, **4-204:2 [Prior]**

Methods, **4-204 [Prior]**,
4-204:1 [Prior] et seq.

Notice, **4-210:1 [Prior]**

Off-premises, **4-204:5 [Prior]**

Time of dishonor, **4-210:2 [Prior]**

Presentment methods, **4-204 [Prior]**, **4-204:1 [Prior] et seq.**

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Items—Cont'd

Process of posting, **4-109 [Prior]**, **4-109:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Properly payable

Generally, **4-301:4 [Prior]**

Authority to pay by bank,
4-401:2 [Prior]

Contractual stipulations,
4-401:2 [Prior]

Definition, **4-401:1 [Prior]**

Unauthorized signatures,
4-401:2 [Prior]

Provisional credits

Generally, **4-301:7 [Prior]**

Revocation, **4-301:5 [Prior]**

Security interest, **4-208 [Prior]**, **4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Restrictive indorsements,
4-203:2 [Prior]

Returnable, determination,
4-301:4 [Prior]

Returns

Charge-backs by collecting
banks, **4-103:4 [Prior]**

Clearinghouse, **4-301:7 [Prior]**

Direct, **4-212:7 [Prior]**

Dishonor distinguished,
4-402:4 [Prior]

Late, **4-302 [Prior]**, **4-302:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Notice of dishonor, **4-103:4 [Prior]**

Time, **4-301:7 [Prior]**

Security interests of collecting
banks

Generally, **4-208:1 [Prior]**

Advances made against
items, **4-208:4 [Prior]**

Credits, **4-208:3 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Items—Cont'd
 Security interests of collecting
 banks—Cont'd
 Enforceability, **4-208:6**
 [Prior]
 Extent, several items,
 4-208:5 [Prior]
 Perfection, **4-208:6 [Prior]**
 Priorities
 Conflicting secured inter-
 est, **4-208:6 [Prior]**
 Several deposits, **4-208:5**
 [Prior]
 Relation to Article 9, **4-208:6**
 [Prior]
 Types, **4-208:6 [Prior]**
 Withdrawal of funds, provi-
 sional credits, **4-208:2**
 [Prior]
 Settlements
 Banks' duties, **4-202:6**
 [Prior]
 Final, **4-211:4 [Prior]**
 Medium, **4-211:1 [Prior]**
 Methods authorized, **4-211:2**
 [Prior]
 Signatures, validity, **4-401:2**
 [Prior]
 Stale checks, **4-404 [Prior]**,
 4-404:1 [Prior]
 Statement of account, **4-406:2**
 [Prior]
 Stop payment orders, **4-403**
 [Prior], **4-403:1 [Prior]** et
 seq.
 Teller's checks, stop payment
 orders, **4-403:12 [Prior]**
 Time
 Receipt, **4-107:1 [Prior]**
 Return, **4-301:7 [Prior]**
 Title
 Determination, **4-201:1**
 [Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Items—Cont'd
 Title—Cont'd
 Warranty of good title,
 4-207:13 [Prior]
 Transferees' rights, **4-201:3**
 [Prior]
 Transfers between banks, **4-206**
 [Prior], **4-206:1 [Prior]**,
 4-206:2 [Prior]
 Traveler's checks, stop payment
 orders, **4-403:13 [Prior]**
 Unpaid, direct return, **4-212:7**
 [Prior]
 On us, **4-212:6 [Prior]**, **4-301:9**
 [Prior]
 Warranties, **4-207 [Prior]**,
 4-207:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Joint drawees, **4-101:3 [Prior]**
 Legal process, service, application
 to deposits received
 subsequent, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
 Letters of advice, definition,
 4-406:1 [Prior]
 Liability
 Accountability, **4-302:2 [Prior]**
 Altered instruments, **4-401:5**
 [Prior]
 Assignors of deposit accounts,
 4-401:4 [Prior]
 Conduct of others, **4-202:8**
 [Prior]
 Conflict of laws, **4-102:3**
 [Prior]
 Consequential damages,
 4-302:4 [Prior]
 Conversion, **4-302:5 [Prior]**,
 4-401:3 [Prior]
 Depository banks, overencoding
 amount, **4-401:5 [Prior]**
 Dishonor, wrongful, **4-301:4**
 [Prior], **4-402 [Prior]**,
 4-402:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Failure to give prompt notice,
 4-202:3 [Prior]

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Liability—Cont'd

Forgeries, **4-103:2 [Prior]**,
4-303:7 [Prior]

Fraudulently encoded routing
numbers, **4-302:4 [Prior]**

Items

Failure to return, **4-102:1**
[Prior]

Improper handling, **4-302:1**
[Prior]

Wrongful dishonor, **4-402**
[Prior], **4-402:1 [Prior]**
et seq.

Items receipt

Demand, retention, **4-301:6**
[Prior]

Receipt, determination,
4-302:2 [Prior]

Limitations, **4-103:1 [Prior]**

Notices, **4-301:5 [Prior]**

Ordinary care, failure to use,
4-302:4 [Prior]

Payor banks, **4-301:5 [Prior]**

Presenting banks, **4-301:4**
[Prior]

Torts, **4-301:4 [Prior]**

Wire advice, failure to send,
4-103:4 [Prior]

Wrongful dishonor, **4-301:4**
[Prior], **4-402 [Prior]**,
4-402:1 [Prior] et seq.

Limitation of actions

Accrual of causes of action,
4-406:8 [Prior]

Breach of warranty, **4-207:9**
[Prior], **4-207:19 [Prior]**

Conversion, **4-302:7 [Prior]**

Discovery rule, **4-406:8 [Prior]**

Indorsements, unauthorized,
4-406:8 [Prior]

Notice-bar rule, **4-406:8 [Prior]**

Periods of repose, **4-406:8**
[Prior]

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Limitation of actions—Cont'd

Preclusion periods, **4-406:8**
[Prior]

Presentment warranties,
4-207:9 [Prior]

Transfer warranties, **4-207:19**
[Prior]

Warranty actions, **4-207:9**
[Prior], **4-207:19 [Prior]**

Midnight deadlines

Generally, **4-104:1 [Prior]**,
4-106:2 [Prior]

Abrogation

Agreement, **4-103:2 [Prior]**

Clearinghouse rules, **4-103:4**
[Prior]

Accountability of banks,
4-103:2 [Prior]

Branch banking practices,
4-106:2 [Prior]

Charge-backs

Collecting banks, **4-212:3**
[Prior]

Depository banks, **4-212:6**
[Prior]

Definition, **4-104:1 [Prior]**

Documentary draft presentment,
treatment, **4-501:1 [Prior]**

Double midnight rule, **4-302:2**
[Prior]

Extensions

Generally, **4-302:4 [Prior]**

Force majeure rule, **4-108:4**
[Prior] et seq.

One day rule, **4-108:1**
[Prior]

Final payments, reservation of
revocation rights, **4-213:3**
[Prior]

First midnight rule, **4-302:2**
[Prior]

Off-premises processing,
4-106:2 [Prior]

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Midnight deadlines—Cont'd

Posting process, completion,

4-109:10 [Prior], 4-109:11 [Prior], 4-213:4 [Prior]

Presentment at off-premises processing center, **4-301:6 [Prior]**

Remittance instrument, timely action, **4-211:3 [Prior]**

Seasonable actions, **4-202:7 [Prior], 4-211:4 [Prior]**

Separate offices of banks, **4-106:2 [Prior]**

Settlements, seasonable actions, **4-211:4 [Prior]**

Start of period, **4-301:6 [Prior]**

Time of receipt of items, **4-107:1 [Prior], 4-301:6 [Prior]**

Variances by agreements or circumstances, **4-103:7 [Prior]**

National, exemption from Bankruptcy Code, **4-214:6 [Prior]**

Negligence

Evidence, **4-406:8 [Prior]**

Payment of forged or altered items, **4-406:7 [Prior]**

Negotiable instruments

Allonge, **4-401:5 [Prior]**

Definitions, **4-104:3 [Prior]**

Electronic transfers, **4-104:2 [Prior]**

Warranties, Article 4, relationship, **4-207:2 [Prior]**

New payments code

Damages rules, **4-103:8 [Prior]**

Drafting history, **4-101:25 [Prior] to 4-101:27 [Prior]**

Unauthorized signatures, **4-406:10 [Prior]**

Wrongful dishonor provisions, **4-402:2 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Nonpayment, notice, **4-202:3**

[Prior], 4-202:4 [Prior]

Notes payable, **4-101:3 [Prior]**

Notice and notices

Alterations, **4-406:5 [Prior]**

Breach of warranty, **4-207:9 [Prior], 4-207:19 [Prior]**

Definition, **4-406:5 [Prior]**

Dishonor, **4-210:2 [Prior]**

Forgeries, unauthorized signatures, **4-406:5 [Prior]**

Nonpayment, **4-210:2 [Prior], 4-501:3 [Prior]**

Presentment, **4-210:1 [Prior]**

Notice of dishonor

Construction of provisions, **4-102:1 [Prior]**

Contents, **4-301:5 [Prior]**

Delays, **4-103:9 [Prior]**

Duty to send, **4-202:3 [Prior], 4-202:4 [Prior]**

Function, **4-103:4 [Prior], 4-302:3 [Prior]**

Timeliness, **4-301:8 [Prior], 4-301:9 [Prior]**

Wire of nonpayments, **4-301:5 [Prior]**

Writing requirements, **4-301:5 [Prior]**

Off premises

Presentment, **4-204:5 [Prior]**

Processing, midnight deadlines, **4-106:2 [Prior]**

One day rule

Effect, **4-108:2 [Prior]**

Limitations on power to extend time, **4-108:3 [Prior]**

Ordinary care

Generally, **4-101:5 [Prior], 4-103 [Prior], 4-103:3 [Prior]**

Failure to exercise

Charge-back rights, effect, **4-212:9 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Ordinary care—Cont'd

Failure to exercise—Cont'd

Damages, **4-103:8 [Prior]** et seq.

Per se cases, **4-103:5 [Prior]**

Prima facie cases, **4-103:6 [Prior]**

Overdrafts, **4-301:4 [Prior]**

Partnership accounts, authorization to draw items, **4-401:2 [Prior]**

Payments

Bankruptcy petitions, **4-303:1 [Prior]**

Cash, **4-213:2 [Prior]**

Completed items, New Payments Code, **4-401:5 [Prior]**

Completion, determination, **4-109:6 [Prior]**

Conflict of laws, **4-102:3 [Prior]**

Death, effect, **4-303:1 [Prior]**

Defenses, **4-401:3 [Prior]**

Deferred posting statutes, **4-302:1 [Prior]**

Demand items, **4-302:1 [Prior]**

Departure from procedures, holder's challenge, **4-109:9 [Prior]**

Documentary drafts, **4-101:10 [Prior]**, **4-302:1 [Prior]**

Duty to give notice of nonpayment, **4-202:3 [Prior]**

Electronic fund transfers

Automated clearing houses, **4-101:19 [Prior]**

Automatic teller machines, **4-101:20 [Prior]**

Bank cards, **4-101:17 [Prior]**

Interbank communication systems, large transactions, **4-101:23 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Payments—Cont'd

Electronic fund transfers—Cont'd

Point of sale systems, **4-101:21 [Prior]**

Preauthorized transfers, **4-101:16 [Prior]**

Telephone bill payment systems, **4-101:18 [Prior]**

Extensions of time, **4-108:1 [Prior]**, **4-302:1 [Prior]**

Final

Accountability, **4-213:6 [Prior]**, **4-213:8 [Prior]**

Actions constituting, **4-213:2 [Prior]**

Availability of credits, **4-213:9 [Prior]**

Cash, **4-213:2 [Prior]**

Definition, **4-213:1 [Prior]**

Posting process, completion, **4-213:4 [Prior]**

Provisional credits, effect on chain, **4-213:7 [Prior]**

Provisional settlement, failure to revoke, **4-213:5 [Prior]**

Settlements

Comparison, **4-213:2 [Prior]**

Without revocation rights, **4-213:3 [Prior]**

Final, definition, **4-213 [Prior]**, **4-213:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Force majeure rule

Generally, **4-108:4 [Prior]**

Diligence requirement, **4-108:6 [Prior]**

Limitations on time extensions, **4-108:5 [Prior]**

Forged items, **4-406:3 [Prior]**

Incompetence of drawers, **4-303:1 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Payments—Cont'd
 Judgmental
 Processing, **4-107:1 [Prior]**
 Steps, **4-109:4 [Prior]**
 Mechanical
 Elements, **4-109:2 [Prior]**
 Processing, **4-107:1 [Prior]**
 Mistakes, recovery, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
 Negligence, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
 New Payments Code, **4-101:25 [Prior] et seq.**
 Nonpayment, notice
 Generally, **4-202:4 [Prior]**
 Documentary drafts, **4-501:3 [Prior]**
 Items, **4-202:3 [Prior]**,
 4-302:1 [Prior]
 Time, **4-210:2 [Prior]**
 Objections
 Drawers', treatment, **4-407:3 [Prior]**
 Subrogation rights of banks,
 4-407:3 [Prior]
 One-day rule, extensions,
 4-108:2 [Prior], **4-108:3 [Prior]**
 Priorities, **4-303:1 [Prior]**,
 4-303:2 [Prior]
 Provisional, **4-302:1 [Prior]**
 Provisional settlements, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
 Refusals to make, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
 Revocation of authority, assign-
 ment of customer account,
 4-401:3 [Prior]
 Seasonable actions, **4-202:7 [Prior]**
 Setoffs, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
 Settlements, **4-202:6 [Prior]**,
 4-302:2 [Prior]
 Stale checks, **4-404:1 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Payments—Cont'd
 Stop payment orders, **4-403 [Prior]**, **4-403:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Time
 Allowed, **4-302:6 [Prior]**
 Documentary drafts,
 4-101:10 [Prior]
 Unauthorized, defenses,
 4-401:3 [Prior]
 Place of presentment, **4-301:6 [Prior]**
 Preclusion doctrine, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Presenting, **4-105:4 [Prior]**,
 4-301:4 [Prior]
 Presentment
 Bank branch, **4-301:6 [Prior]**
 Banking practices, variation by
 agreement, **4-103 [Prior]**,
 4-103:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Branch banks, **4-301:6 [Prior]**
 Check truncation, **4-101:14 [Prior]**, **4-101:15 [Prior]**
 Circuitous routing of items,
 4-204:2 [Prior]
 Cutoff hour, **4-107:1 [Prior]**
 Definition, **4-210:1 [Prior]**
 Determination of time, **4-301:6 [Prior]**
 Direct sending, **4-204:4 [Prior]**
 Dishonor
 Notice, **4-202:3 [Prior]**,
 4-202:4 [Prior]
 Wrongful, **4-402 [Prior]**,
 4-402:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Documentary drafts, **4-501:1 [Prior]**, **4-501:3 [Prior]**
 Drafts
 Clean, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
 Documentary, **4-101:9 [Prior]**, **4-101:10 [Prior]**, **4-502:1 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Presentment—Cont'd

Duty, **4-202:2 [Prior]**

Electronic, **4-101:14 [Prior]**

Indirect methods, appropriateness, **4-204:2 [Prior]**

Indorsements, supplying missing, **4-205:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Instructions of principals, relevancy, **4-204:3 [Prior]**

Methods, **4-202:2 [Prior]**, **4-204 [Prior]**, **4-204:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Nonpayment, notice, **4-202:3 [Prior]**, **4-202:4 [Prior]**

Notices, **4-102:1 [Prior]**, **4-202:3 [Prior]**, **4-202:4 [Prior]**, **4-210:1 [Prior]**, **4-210:2 [Prior]**

Off-premises, **4-204:5 [Prior]**

Ordinary care

Duties, **4-202:2 [Prior]**

Failure to exercise, damages, **4-103:8 [Prior] et seq.**

Place, **4-301:6 [Prior]**

Promptness, banks' duties, **4-202:2 [Prior]**

Protest, **4-202:5 [Prior]**

Second, **4-302:5 [Prior]**

Stop payment orders, **4-403:6 [Prior]**

Time allowed, **4-302:6 [Prior]**

Warranties, **4-207:1 [Prior]**

Alteration, **4-207:8 [Prior]**, **4-406:6 [Prior]**

Breach

Charge to customers' accounts, **4-401:3 [Prior]**

Damages, **4-207:10 [Prior]**

Notice, **4-207:9 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Presentment—Cont'd

Warranties, **4-207:1 [Prior]**

—Cont'd

Collecting bank, **4-207:4 [Prior]**

Customers, **4-207:4 [Prior]**

Exclusiveness, **4-207:3 [Prior]**

Good title, **4-207:6 [Prior]**

Knowledge of unauthorized signatures, lack, **4-207:7 [Prior]**

Material alterations, lack, **4-207:8 [Prior]**

Notice of breach, unreasonable delay, **4-207:9 [Prior]**

Parties, **4-208:4 [Prior]** to **4-208:6 [Prior]**

Recipients, **4-207:5 [Prior]**

Statute of limitations, **4-207:9 [Prior]**

Presumptions, collecting bank, agency status, **4-201 [Prior]**, **4-201:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Priorities

Payment of items, **4-303:2 [Prior]**

Security interests, collecting banks, items deposited, **4-208:5 [Prior]**, **4-208:6 [Prior]**

Private agreements, **4-103:1 [Prior]**

Privilege to deal with goods in absence of instructions, **4-504 [Prior]**, **4-504:1 [Prior]**

Proceeds, definitions, **4-208:1 [Prior]**

Processing centers, separate offices, **4-106:2 [Prior]**

Process of posting
Generally, **4-109:1 [Prior] et seq.**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Process of posting—Cont'd
 Accountability attaching,
 4-109:10 [Prior]
 Added steps, **4-109:6 [Prior]**
 Classification of items, **4-109:7 [Prior]**
 Completion
 Determination, **4-109:6 [Prior]**, **4-109:10 [Prior]**
 Indication of final payment, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
 Significance, **4-109:11 [Prior]**
 Correction of entries, **4-109:8 [Prior]**
 Deferred posting statutes, **4-301:1 [Prior]**
 Departure from procedures, holder's challenge, **4-109:9 [Prior]**
 Documentary drafts, **4-501 [Prior]**, **4-501:1 [Prior]**
 Drafting history, **4-109:1 [Prior]**
 Expedited funds availability, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
 Judgmental steps, **4-109:4 [Prior]**
 Mechanical elements, **4-109:2 [Prior]**
 Midnight deadlines, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
 Noncash items, **4-109:3 [Prior]**
 Omitted steps, **4-109:5 [Prior]**
 Posting distinguished, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
 Pre-Code law, **4-301:1 [Prior]**
 Record-keeping steps, **4-109:3 [Prior]**
 Reversing entries, **4-109:8 [Prior]**
 Sight posting, **4-301:1 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Properly payable, **4-104:1 [Prior]**, **4-401:1 [Prior]**
 Protests, **4-202:5 [Prior]**
 Provisional credits, reversal, **4-103:4 [Prior]**
 Reasonable conduct not covered by Code, **4-103:7 [Prior]**
 Remedies
 Equitable, recovery of money paid under mistake of fact, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
 Exculpatory agreements, validity, **4-103:1 [Prior]**
 Remitting banks, **4-105:4 [Prior]**
 Restitution for payments over stop payment orders, **4-407:5 [Prior]**
 Restrictive indorsements, definition, **4-203:2 [Prior]**
 Right of charge-backs, **4-301:4 [Prior]**
 Seasonable action, collection, **4-202:7 [Prior]**
 Securities, investment, relationship with bank deposits, **4-102:2 [Prior]**
 Security interests
 Advances made against items, **4-208:4 [Prior]**
 Banks
 Enforcement, **4-208:2 [Prior]**
 Holder in due course status, **4-209:1 [Prior]**, **4-209:2 [Prior]**
 Items deposited, **4-208 [Prior]**, **4-208:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Collecting banks
 Accompanying documents, **4-208 [Prior]**, **4-208:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Credits, **4-208:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Security interests—Cont'd

Collecting banks—Cont'd

Extent, several items,
4-208:5 [Prior]

Items, **4-208 [Prior]**, **4-208:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Proceeds, **4-208 [Prior]**,
4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.

Definitions, **4-209:2 [Prior]**

Deposited items, **4-208 [Prior]**,
4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.

Enforceability of banks'
interests, **4-208:6 [Prior]**

Extent, deposited items, **4-208 [Prior]**, **4-208:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Goods represented by
documentary drafts,
4-504:2 [Prior]

Items deposited

Advances, **4-208:4 [Prior]**

Conflicting secured interest,
4-208:6 [Prior]

Credit availability, as of right,
4-208:3 [Prior]

Several items, **4-208:5 [Prior]**

Withdrawal of funds, **4-208:2 [Prior]**

Separate bank status, **4-301:6 [Prior]**

Service of legal process, **4-401:4 [Prior]**

Setoffs, bankruptcy, effect,
4-201:5 [Prior]

Settle

Definition, **4-104:1 [Prior]**,
4-301:3 [Prior], **4-302:2 [Prior]**

Duty, **4-202:6 [Prior]**

Settlements

Accountability, bank, **4-213:6 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Settlements—Cont'd

Agency status of collecting
banks, **4-213:8 [Prior]**

Authorized forms, **4-211:2 [Prior]**

Clearing balances, **4-301:3 [Prior]**

Definition, **4-211 [Prior]**,
4-211:1 [Prior]

Demand items, **4-302:2 [Prior]**

Duties, **4-202:6 [Prior]**

Expedited funds availability,
4-213:9 [Prior]

Final

Collecting bank's insolvency,
4-214:5 [Prior]

Effect, **4-201:4 [Prior]**,
4-201:5 [Prior]

Failure to receive, **4-212:1 [Prior]**

Payment distinguished,
4-213:2 [Prior]

Payor bank's insolvency,
4-214:3 [Prior]

Remittance cases, **4-211:4 [Prior]**

Firming up provisional credits,
4-213:7 [Prior]

Forms authorized, **4-211:2 [Prior]**

Media of remittance, **4-211:1 [Prior]**

Methods authorized, **4-211:2 [Prior]**

Midnight deadline rules,
4-302:2 [Prior]

Provisional

Generally, **4-201:5 [Prior]**

Automatic finality, **4-213:5 [Prior]**

Final payment by nonaction,
4-213:5 [Prior]

Insolvency of banks, **4-214:4 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont’d
 Settlements—Cont’d
 Provisional—Cont’d
 Revocation, **4-212:1 [Prior]**, **4-301:4 [Prior]**
 Withdrawal, availability, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
 Remittance
 Media, **4-211:1 [Prior]**
 Methods, **4-211:2 [Prior]**
 Timely action by collecting banks, **4-211:3 [Prior]**
 Remittance instrument, timely action by collecting bank, **4-211:3 [Prior]**
 Revocation, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
 Settle, definition, **4-213:3 [Prior]**, **4-301:3 [Prior]**, **4-302:2 [Prior]**
 Statutory requirements, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
 Time, **4-302:2 [Prior]**
 Transfer warranties, **4-207:12 [Prior]**
 Short title, **4-101 [Prior]**
 Signatures
 Allonge, **4-401:5 [Prior]**
 Authorization to sign items, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Definitions, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
 Electronic fund transfers, authentication, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Facsimiles, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
 Forgeries
 Banks’ subrogation rights, **4-407:3 [Prior]**
 Charges to customers’ accounts, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 Liability, **4-103:2 [Prior]**
 Warranties, **4-207:7 [Prior]**, **4-207:14 [Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont’d
 Signatures—Cont’d
 Genuineness, checks, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Inspections, **4-406:3 [Prior]**
 Irregularities, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Mechanical check signing devices, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Missing, **4-406:8 [Prior]**
 Two-signature requirement, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Unauthorized
 Burden of proof, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
 Discovery, **4-406:6 [Prior]**
 Reporting, customer’s duties, **4-406 [Prior]**, **4-406:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Warranties, **4-207:7 [Prior]**, **4-207:14 [Prior]**
 Verification, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
 Stale checks, processing, **4-404 [Prior]**, **4-404:1 [Prior]**
 Statement of accounts
 Duties, **4-406:3 [Prior]**
 Examinations
 Bank actions precedent to customer’s duty to examine and report, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
 Negligence, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Time, **4-406:3 [Prior]**
 Failure to receive, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Notice of forgeries, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Reconciliation, dual controls, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
 Risk of loss, **4-406:3 [Prior]**
 Statements
 Customer’s duty to exam and report, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
 Reconciliation, **4-406:4 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Statement savings accounts,
forgeries, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
Statutes, Competitive Equality
Banking Act of 1987,
4-213:9 [Prior]
Statutory construction, bank
deposits
Conflicts with Article 3 provi-
sions, **4-209:3 [Prior]**
Interaction with Article 3 provi-
sions, **4-102:1 [Prior]**
Interaction with Article 8 provi-
sions, **4-102:2 [Prior]**
Ordinary care, **4-101:5 [Prior]**
Stop payment orders
Banking practices, variation by
agreement, **4-103:2
[Prior]**
Bank payments over
Interpleaders of parties,
4-407:4 [Prior]
Position of holders in due
course, **4-407:2 [Prior]**
Prima facie case, **4-403:8
[Prior]**
Remedies, **4-407:5 [Prior]**
Subrogation rights, **4-407:1
[Prior]**
Third-party practice, **4-407:4
[Prior]**
Unjust enrichment of draw-
ers, **4-407:2 [Prior]**
Beneficiaries, **4-403 [Prior],
4-403:1 [Prior]**
Branch bank, **4-106:1 [Prior] et
seq., 4-403:4 [Prior]**
Cashier's checks, **4-403:11
[Prior]**
Certified checks, **4-403:11
[Prior]**
Contents, **4-403:7 [Prior]**
Damages available, **4-403:10
[Prior]**

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Stop payment orders—Cont'd
Description of items, **4-403:7
[Prior]**
Exculpatory clauses
Enforceability, **4-403:2
[Prior]**
Validity, **4-103:1 [Prior]**
Failure to honor, proof, **4-403:8
[Prior]**
Identity of customers' problems,
4-403:3 [Prior]
Joint tenants, **4-403:3 [Prior]**
Losses incurred by failure to
honor, damages, **4-403:10
[Prior]**
Money orders, **4-403:13 [Prior]**
Notices, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
Oral, **4-403:1 [Prior], 4-403:2
[Prior], 4-403:5 [Prior]**
Place of giving, **4-403:4 [Prior]**
Policies underlying rights,
**4-403 [Prior], 4-403:1
[Prior]**
Position of holders in due
course, **4-407:2 [Prior]**
Postal money orders, **4-403:13
[Prior]**
Prima facie case, bank's failure
to honor, **4-403:8 [Prior]**
Recovery by holders of stopped
checks, **4-403:9 [Prior]**
Revocation of authority
distinguished, **4-103:3
[Prior]**
Right to make, **4-403:2 [Prior]**
Subrogation, improper payment,
**4-407 [Prior], 4-407:1
[Prior]**
Teller's checks, **4-403:12
[Prior]**
Third-parties' instructions,
4-403:3 [Prior]
Timeliness, **4-403:6 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Stop payment orders—Cont'd
 Traveler's checks, **4-403:13**
 [Prior]
 Written, **4-403:1** [Prior],
 4-403:2 [Prior], **4-403:5**
 [Prior]
 Subrogation rights, **4-407** [Prior],
 4-407:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Suspend payment, **4-104:1** [Prior]
 Termination of customer accounts,
 bank's right to charge,
 4-401:4 [Prior]
 Third-party practice, **4-407:4**
 [Prior]
 Thrift institutions, **4-105:1** [Prior]
 Time
 Charge-backs, **4-212:3** [Prior]
 Dishonor, **4-210:2** [Prior]
 Documentary drafts, **4-501:2**
 [Prior]
 Examination, statement of
 accounts, **4-406:3** [Prior]
 Notices
 Alterations, **4-406:5** [Prior]
 Dishonor, **4-210:2** [Prior],
 4-301:8 [Prior],
 4-301:9 [Prior]
 Forgeries, **4-406:5** [Prior]
 Nonpayment, **4-210:2**
 [Prior]
 Unauthorized signatures,
 4-406:5 [Prior]
 Payments
 Documentary drafts,
 4-101:10 [Prior]
 Final, availability of credits,
 4-213:9 [Prior]
 Nonpayment, notice, **4-210:2**
 [Prior]
 Presentment, **4-301:6** [Prior],
 4-302:6 [Prior]
 Receipt of item, **4-107:1**
 [Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Time—Cont'd
 Refunds, **4-212:3** [Prior]
 Remittance instrument, action
 by collecting bank, **4-211:3**
 [Prior]
 Return of items, **4-301:7**
 [Prior]
 Settlement, action on remittance
 instrument, **4-211:3**
 [Prior]
 Stop payment orders, **4-403:6**
 [Prior]
 Title
 Negotiable instruments, war-
 ranty, **4-207:13** [Prior]
 Warranties, good title, **4-207:13**
 [Prior]
 Transfer of credit, procedure,
 4-101:4 [Prior]
 Transfers
 Between banks, **4-206:1**
 [Prior], **4-206:2** [Prior]
 Rightful warranties, **4-207:13**
 [Prior]
 Warranties
 Alteration of instruments,
 4-207:15 [Prior]
 Collecting banks, **4-207:11**
 [Prior]
 Customers, **4-207:11** [Prior]
 Damages, **4-207:20** [Prior]
 Engagement of nonindorser,
 4-207:18 [Prior]
 Good title, **4-207:13** [Prior]
 Insolvency proceedings, lack
 of knowledge, **4-207:17**
 [Prior]
 Items not subject to defenses,
 4-207:16 [Prior]
 Material alterations, **4-207:15**
 [Prior]
 Notice of breach, unreason-
 able delay, **4-207:19**
 [Prior]

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Transfers—Cont'd
Warranties—Cont'd
Recipients, **4-207:12 [Prior]**
Rightful transfer, **4-207:13 [Prior]**
Signatures, **4-207:14 [Prior]**
Statute of limitations,
4-207:19 [Prior]
Types, **4-105:1 [Prior]**
Unpaid items, direct return,
4-212:7 [Prior]
Variation by agreement, **4-103 [Prior]**
Waivers
Defenses, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
Definition, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
Warranties
Alterations, **4-207:8 [Prior]**,
4-207:15 [Prior], **4-401:5 [Prior]**, **4-406:6 [Prior]**
Breach
Damages, **4-207:10 [Prior]**,
4-207:20 [Prior]
Parties to claim, **4-207:4 [Prior]**, **4-207:5 [Prior]**, **4-207:12 [Prior]**
Presentment, causes of action, accrual, **4-207:9 [Prior]**
Reasonable time for claims, **4-401:5 [Prior]**
Return-item, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
Statute of limitations, **4-207:9 [Prior]**, **4-207:19 [Prior]**
Transfers, causes of action, accrual, **4-207:19 [Prior]**
Collecting bank, documents of title, **7-508:1**
Commercial paper provisions, bank deposits

BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd
distinguished, **4-207:2 [Prior]**
Conflicts among provisions, **4-207:2 [Prior]**
Customers, **4-207 [Prior]**, **4-207:1 [Prior]**
Disclaimers, liability, **4-207:11 [Prior]**
Exclusiveness, **4-207:3 [Prior]**
Forgeries, signatures, **4-207:14 [Prior]**
Good title, **4-207:6 [Prior]**, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
Indorser's contract distinguished, **4-102:1 [Prior]**
Limitation of action, **4-207:9 [Prior]**, **4-207:19 [Prior]**
Material alterations, **4-207:8 [Prior]**, **4-207:15 [Prior]**
Modification, **4-207:1 [Prior]**
Presentment
Alterations, **4-207:8 [Prior]**, **4-406:6 [Prior]**
Breach
Charge to customer's account, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
Damages, **4-207:10 [Prior]**
Notice, **4-207:9 [Prior]**
Customers, **4-207:4 [Prior]**
Damages for breach, **4-207:10 [Prior]**
Exclusiveness, **4-207:3 [Prior]**
Good title, **4-207:6 [Prior]**
Lack of knowledge of unauthorized signatures, **4-207:7 [Prior]**
Material alterations, **4-207:8 [Prior]**

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Warranties—Cont'd
 Presentment—Cont'd
 Parties, **4-207:4 [Prior]**,
 4-208:4 [Prior] to
 4-208:6 [Prior]
 Recipients, **4-207:5 [Prior]**
 Statute of limitations,
 4-207:9 [Prior]
 Signatures, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
 Transfers
 Absence of indorsements,
 4-207:18 [Prior]
 Alterations, **4-207:15 [Prior]**
 Applicability, **4-207:1**
 [Prior]
 Branch banks, **4-106:3**
 [Prior]
 Breach
 Charge-backs, **4-212:4**
 [Prior]
 Notice, unreasonable
 delay, **4-207:19**
 [Prior]
 Collecting bank, **4-207:11**
 [Prior]
 Customer, **4-207:11 [Prior]**
 Damages, **4-207:20 [Prior]**
 Genuineness of signatures,
 4-207:14 [Prior]
 Good faith, **4-207:12 [Prior]**
 Good title, **4-207:13 [Prior]**
 Insolvency proceedings,
 knowledge, **4-207:17**
 [Prior]
 Items not subject to defenses,
 4-207:16 [Prior]
 Material alterations, **4-207:15**
 [Prior]
 Recipients, **4-207:12 [Prior]**
 Rightful transfers, **4-207:13**
 [Prior]
 Statute of limitations,
 4-207:19 [Prior]

**BANK DEPOSITS AND
COLLECTIONS—Cont'd**

Warranties—Cont'd
 Transfers—Cont'd
 Terms of engagement of
 nonindorsers, **4-207:18**
 [Prior]
 Types, **4-207:1 [Prior]**
 Waiver, **4-207:1 [Prior]**
 Wire advice, **4-103:4 [Prior]**
 Words and phrases
 Abnormal operating conditions,
 4-108:4 [Prior]
 Account, **4-104:1 [Prior]**
 Accountable, **4-213:6 [Prior]**
 Afternoon, **4-104:1 [Prior]**
 Bank, **4-105:1 [Prior]**
 Banking day, **4-104:1 [Prior]**,
 4-107:1 [Prior], **4-202:7**
 [Prior]
 Cash item, **4-101:1 [Prior]**,
 4-101:9 [Prior]
 Check, **4-101:14 [Prior]**
 Check kiter, **4-104:3 [Prior]**
 Check truncation, **4-101:14**
 [Prior]
 Clean draft, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
 Clearinghouse, **4-103:6 [Prior]**
 Collateral, **4-208:1 [Prior]**
 Collecting bank, **4-105:4**
 [Prior]
 Customer, **4-104:1 [Prior]**,
 4-207:4 [Prior]
 Depository bank, **4-104:3**
 [Prior], **4-105:2 [Prior]**
 Discover, **4-401:5 [Prior]**
 Documentary draft, **4-101:8**
 [Prior], **4-104:1 [Prior]**
 Final payment, **4-213:1 [Prior]**
 Float, **4-101:7 [Prior]**
 Four legals, **4-213:1 [Prior]**
 Good faith, **4-207:12 [Prior]**
 Holder, **4-104:3 [Prior]**,
 4-201:3 [Prior]
 Instruments, **4-104:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Words and phrases—Cont'd

Intermediary bank, **4-105:4**
[Prior]

Item, **4-101:1** [Prior], **4-104:2**
[Prior]

Learn, **4-401:5** [Prior]

Legals, **4-213:1** [Prior]

Liquid wealth, **4-101:4** [Prior]

Material alteration, **4-207:15**
[Prior]

MICR, **4-101:14** [Prior]

Midnight deadline, **4-104:1**
[Prior], **4-202:7** [Prior]

Money, **4-213:10** [Prior]

Near-bank, **4-101:1** [Prior]

Noncash item, **4-101:1** [Prior],
4-101:9 [Prior]

Notify, **4-406:5** [Prior]

Order, **4-301:2** [Prior]

Ordinary care, **4-103:5** [Prior],
4-103:6 [Prior]

Pay, **4-301:3** [Prior]

Payable at, **4-301:2** [Prior]

Payor bank, **4-104:3** [Prior],
4-105:3 [Prior], **4-301:2**
[Prior], **4-501:1** [Prior]

Presenting bank, **4-105:4**
[Prior]

Presentment, **4-210:1** [Prior],
4-301:6 [Prior]

Presentment warranties, **4-207**
[Prior], **4-207:1** [Prior]

Proceeds, **4-208:1** [Prior]

Properly payable, **4-104:1**
[Prior], **4-302:1** [Prior],
4-401:1 [Prior]

Protest, **4-202:5** [Prior]

Remitter, **4-104:3** [Prior]

Remitting bank, **4-105:4**
[Prior]

Restrictive indorsements,
4-203:2 [Prior]

BANK DEPOSITS AND

COLLECTIONS—Cont'd

Words and phrases—Cont'd

Seasonably, **4-108:5** [Prior],
4-501:3 [Prior]

Security interest, **4-209:2**
[Prior]

Send, **4-301:7** [Prior]

Settle, **4-104:1** [Prior], **4-202:6**
[Prior], **4-213:3** [Prior],
4-301:3 [Prior], **4-302:2**
[Prior]

Settlement, **4-211:1** [Prior]

Signatures, **4-406:2** [Prior]

Signed, **4-406:8** [Prior]

Suspend payment, **4-104:1**
[Prior]

Teller's check, **4-403:12** [Prior]

Transfer, **4-207:11** [Prior]

Transfer warranties, **4-207:1**
[Prior]

Unauthorized signatures,
4-406:8 [Prior]

Value, **4-209:2** [Prior]

Waiver, **4-406:9** [Prior]

Whether properly payable or
not, **4-302:4** [Prior]

Writing, **4-104:2** [Prior]

Wrongful dishonor

Liability to customers, **4-402:3**
[Prior]

Privilege, **4-402:6** [Prior]

BANKRUPTCY

See also Bankruptcy Code

Banks, **4-215:8**, **4-216:1**

Customer accounts, right to
charge, **4-401:4** [Prior]

Drawer, **4-303:3**, **4-405:1** [Prior]

Insolvency proceeding, knowl-
edge, **4-207:8**

Lessor's right to possession,
2A-525:10

Letters of credit, **5-114:15** [Prior],
5-117 [Prior], **5-117:1**
[Prior]

BANKRUPTCY—Cont'd

- Notice of dishonor, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
- Parties, rights, **4-216:2**
- Preference, **4-216:1**
- Presentment, excused, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
- Purchase money security interest (PMSI), negative equity and Bankruptcy Code's hanging paragraph, **9-103:7**
- Purchasers, **7-504:3 [Prior]**
- Repossession
 - Effect on right to repossess, **2A-525:10**
 - Secured parties, bankruptcy and consumer protection statutes, **9-609:8**
- Setoffs, **4-201:5, 4-201:5 [Prior], 4-401:4 [Prior]**
- Subrogation, **4-216:2**
- Unperfected security interests, priorities, **9-317:3**
- Warehouseman's liens, **7-209:4 [Prior]**

BANKRUPTCY CODE

- Automatic stay, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
- Bank exemptions, **4-214:6 [Prior]**

BANKS AND BANKING

- See also Branch Banks; Clearinghouses; Collecting Banks; Collection; Depository Banks; Payor Banks; Presentments; Process of Posting
- Acceptances of checks, **3-411 [Prior], 3-411:1 [Prior]**
- Account
 - Balance determination, **4-402:4**
 - Credit, **4-210:2, 4-210:3**
 - Definition, **4-104:7, 4-215:10**
- Accountability, **4-302:6**
- Accounts, definition, **4-104:1 [Prior]**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- Adverse claims, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
- Afternoon, definition, **4-104:1 [Prior]**
- Agency
 - Payment orders, **4A-212:4**
 - Status for collections, **4-201:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Agreements
 - Bank/customer, **4-103, 4-103:1, 4-103:4**
 - Interbank, **4-103:1**
 - Otherwise, construction, **4-103:6 [Prior]**
 - Variation by, **4-103**
- Ambiguous instrument, **4-106:7**
- Article 4
 - Applicability, **4-102, 4-102:1**
 - Article 3, conflicts, **4-102:2**
 - Article 8, conflicts, **4-102:3**
 - Background, **4-101:1**
 - Consumer protection, **4-101:3**
 - Organization, **4-101:5**
 - Purpose, **4-101:2**
 - Scope, **4-101:2, 4-102:1**
 - Short title, **4-101**
 - Variation, agreement, **4-103:1**
- Article 3 provisions, relationship, **4-209:3 [Prior]**
- Assignments
 - Bank's authority to pay, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
 - Notice, **3-408:2**
- Bank, definition, **3-802:2 [Prior], 4A-105:2, 4-215:10**
- Banking day, definition, **4-104, 4-104:1, 4-104:1 [Prior], 4-215:11**
- Beneficiary's bank, definition, **4A-103:3**
- Branch, **4-107:1**
- Business day, definition, **4-215:11**
- Business hours, funds transfers, **4A-106:2**

INDEX

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- Cash item channel of collections, **4-301:3 [Prior]**
- Certification
 - Generally, **3-120:3 [Prior]**, **3-409:4 [Prior]**, **3-409:5**, **3-411:1 [Prior]**
 - Bank's obligation, **3-411:4 [Prior]**
 - Drawer's request, **3-411:3 [Prior]**
 - Holder's request, **3-411:2 [Prior]**
 - Refusal, **3-411:4 [Prior]**
- Certifying banks, negligence, **3-406:2 [Prior]**
- Charging items to account, order, **4-302:5 [Prior]**
- Check kiter, definition, **4-104:3 [Prior]**
- Checks
 - Certification, **3-120:3 [Prior]**, **3-409:4**, **3-409:5**, **3-411:4 [Prior]**
 - Examination, **3-406:4**, **3-406:5**
 - Indorsement, lack, **3-404:2**
 - Payment order, **4-303:4**
 - Postdated, **3-114:3 [Prior]**, **4-401:4**
 - Refusal to pay, **3-411:1**, **3-502:3**
 - Retention, **4-101:3**
 - Stale, payment, **4-404:1**, **4-404:2**
 - Truncation, **4-101:14 [Prior]**, **4-101:15 [Prior]**, **4-110:1**, **4-110:2**
- Circuitous routing of items, **4-204:2 [Prior]**
- Clearinghouse, **4-103:2**, **4-104:1 [Prior]**, **4-104:2**
- Collateral, definition, **4-208:1 [Prior]**
- Collecting, **4-105:4**
- Commercial paper provisions, relationship, **4-101:1 [Prior]**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- Comparative negligence, **4-202:5**, **4-406:7**
- Conflicts of laws, **4-102:5**
- Conflicts with Article 3 provisions
 - Generally, **4-209:3 [Prior]**
 - Drafting history, **4-101:12 [Prior]**
 - Organization, **4-101:2 [Prior]**
 - Purpose, **4-101:1 [Prior]**
- Conversion, **3-103:2**, **3-419:5 [Prior]**
- Corporate accounts
 - Authority to draw items, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 - Closure, effect on agent's authority, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
- Creditor process
 - Authorized accounts, **4A-502:2**
 - Beneficiary bank compliance, **4A-502:3**, **4A-502:5**
 - Definition, **4A-502:1**
 - Service, effectiveness, **4A-502:4**
- Custodian banks, **8-102:6 [Prior]**
- Customer accounts
 - Alterations, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Assignment, bank's authority to pay, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Forged signatures, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Items properly payable, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 - Provisions, **4-401:1 [Prior]**
- Customers
 - Co-account holder, **4-406:2**
 - Death, knowledge, subrogation, **4-407:3**
 - Definition, **4-104:1**, **4-104:1 [Prior]**, **4-104:7**
 - Duty to examine statements
 - Agent, effect of entrustment, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
 - Electronic fund transfers, **4-406:2 [Prior]**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

Customers—Cont'd
 Duty to examine statements
 —Cont'd
 Reasonable time, **4-406:1, 4-406:3 [Prior], 4-406:4**
 Triggering events, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
 Duty to examine statements, reasonable time, **4-406**
 Electronic fund transfers, **4-406, 4-406:1**
 Identification of item, **4-406:2, 4-406:4**
 Notification, **4-406:4**
 Reconciliation, **4-406:4**
 Warranties
 Presentment, **4-207:4 [Prior]**
 Transfer, **4-207:11 [Prior]**
 Damages, failure to exercise ordinary care
 Consequential, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 Measure, **4-103:6**
 Payor banks, **4-103:9 [Prior]**
 Punitive, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 Death
 Customer, **4-401:2 [Prior], 4-405:2 [Prior]**
 Drawer, **4-303:3, 4-405:1, 4-405:1 [Prior], 4-405:3, 4-405:4**
 Payee, **4-405:3 [Prior]**
 Death of drawer, **4-405**
 Defective documents, reimbursement, **2-506:2**
 Defenses, waiver, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
 Definitions, **4-105**
 Generally, **1-201, 4-104:1, 4-105:1, 4-105:1 [Prior]**
 Index, **4-104**
 Deposit accounts
 Assignments, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
 Right of recoupment, **9-340:1**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

Deposit accounts—Cont'd
 Right of set-off, **9-340:1**
 Rights and duties, **9-341:1**
 Discharge, **3-103:2, 3-802:2 [Prior]**
 Disclaimer of liability, limitations, **4-103:3 [Prior]**
 Documentary draft, definition, **4-104:1 [Prior]**
 Double forgery, **4-406:7**
 Drafts attached to documents, **2-506:1**
 Drawers
 Bankruptcy, **4-303:3**
 Death, **4-303:3, 4-405:1, 4-405:1 [Prior]**
 Incompetency, **4-303:3**
 Duties
 Collection, ordinary care, **4-202:1 [Prior]**
 Customer, **4-406:1 to 4-406:8**
 Good faith payments, **4-406:1 [Prior]**
 Mistakenly sent item, **4-202:4**
 Ordinary care, **4-202:1**
 Payment orders, erroneous execution, **4A-304:5**
 Presentment, **4-202:2 [Prior]**
 Return items, **4-406:3**
 Seasonable action, collection, **4-202:7 [Prior]**
 Wrongful dishonor, **4-402:5**
 Electronic funds transfers
 Generally, **4-101 [Prior], 4-101:16 [Prior] et seq.**
 Check truncation, **4-110:1, 4-110:2**
 Imaging technology, **4-110:1**
 Instruments construed, **4-104:3 [Prior]**
 Presentment agreements, **4-110:2**
 Standard of care, **4-406:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- Extension of time
 - Force majeure rule, **4-108:4 [Prior] et seq., 4-109:3**
 - One day rule, **4-108 [Prior], 4-108:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Facsimile signatures, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
- Federal common law
 - Expedited Funds Availability Act (EFAA), **4-102:4, 4-103:2, 4-215:9**
 - Preemption, **4-102:4, 4-215:9**
 - Regulation CC, **4-102:4, 4-103:2, 4-103:3**
 - Regulation J, **4-102:4, 4-103:2**
- Final payment of item by payor bank, **4-215**
- Force majeure rule
 - Generally, **4-108:4 [Prior] to 4-108:6 [Prior]**
 - Diligence requirement, **4-108:6 [Prior]**
 - Limitations, **4-108:5 [Prior], 4-109:3**
- Forgery affidavits, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
- Forward collection test, **4-301:6**
- Four legals
 - Legal process, **4-303:2**
 - Notice, **4-303:2**
 - Setoff, **4-303:2**
 - Stop order, **4-303:2**
 - Timeliness, **4-303:1, 4-303:3**
- Funds transfers
 - Business hours, **4A-106:2**
 - Credited accounts, **4A-403:2**
 - Debited accounts, **4A-403:3**
 - Misdescription of intermediary or beneficiary's bank, **4A-208, 4A-208:1 to 4A-208:3**
 - Netting funds transfer systems, **4A-403:4**
 - Security procedures
 - Algorithms, **4A-201:2**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- Funds transfers—Cont'd
 - Security procedures—Cont'd
 - Biometrics, **4A-201:3**
 - Callback, **4A-201:5**
 - Codes, **4A-201:2**
 - Encryption, **4A-201:4**
 - Identifying words, **4A-201:3**
 - Numbers, **4A-201:3**
 - Signature comparison not by itself a security procedure, **4A-201:6**
 - Sounds, **4A-201:3**
 - Symbols, **4A-201:3**
 - Transfer date, **4A-106:3**
- General banking usage, **3-406:4, 4-103:5**
- Government accounts, signatures, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
- History of code, **1-101:1**
- Holders in due course, bank status, **4-209:1 [Prior]**
- Impleaders, **4-407:2**
- Improper payment, subrogation rights, **4-407 [Prior], 4-407:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Incompetence, drawer, **4-405:1, 4-405:2**
- Indirect methods of presentment, appropriateness, **4-204:2 [Prior]**
- Insanity of drawers, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
- Insolvency
 - Bankruptcy Code exemption, **4-216:1**
 - Collecting banks after final settlement, **4-214:5 [Prior]**
 - Depository bank, **4-215:8**
 - Drawers, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
 - Effect on items, **4-214:1 [Prior]**
 - Exemptions from Bankruptcy Code, **4-214:6 [Prior]**
 - Parties, rights, **4-216:2**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

Insolvency—Cont'd
 Payor banks before final settle-
 ment, **4-214:3 [Prior]**
 Preference, **4-216, 4-216:1**
 Provisional settlements, **4-214:4**
[Prior]
 Return of items not finally paid,
4-214:2 [Prior]
 Setoffs, **4-201:5**
 Subrogation, **4-216:2**
 Instructions
 Collection, **4-203, 4-203:1,**
4-203:1 [Prior]
 Form, **4-203:2, 4-203:2 [Prior]**
 Liability, **4-203:2**
 Principal, presentment, **4-204:3**
[Prior]
 Instruments
 Examination, **3-406:4, 3-406:5**
 Payable through banks, **3-120:1**
[Prior], 3-120:2 [Prior]
 Underlying obligation
 Discharge, **3-310:2, 3-310:3**
 Suspension, **3-310:4**
 Insufficient funds
 Overdrafts, **4-401:2**
 Payment order, **4-303:4**
 Properly payable items, **4-401,**
4-401:1
 Interbank communication systems,
4-101:23 [Prior]
 Intermediary banks, **3-206:2**
[Prior], 4A-104:2, 4A-402:4,
4-105:4, 4-105:4 [Prior]
 International banking practices,
3-701 [Prior], 3-701:1
[Prior], 3-701:2 [Prior]
 Interpleaders, **4-407:4 [Prior]**
 Items
 Cash, **4-101:4**
 Definition, **4-102:1, 4-104:2**
[Prior]
 Identification, **4-406:2, 4-406:4**
 Noncash, **4-101:4**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

Items—Cont'd
 Presentment methods, **4-204**
[Prior], 4-204:1 [Prior] et
seq.
 Joint drawees, **4-101:3 [Prior]**
 Legal process, service, application
 to deposits received
 subsequent, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
 Liabilities
 Accepted payment orders,
4A-212:3
 Accountability, **4-302:2 [Prior],**
4-302:6
 Burden of proof, **4A-506:7**
 Conduct of others, **4-202:8**
[Prior]
 Conflict of laws, **4-102:3**
[Prior]
 Conversion, **3-405:3 [Prior],**
4-401:3 [Prior]
 Creditor process issued,
4A-212:2
 Failure to give prompt notice,
4-202:3 [Prior]
 Identification, **4A-208:3**
 Limitations, **4-103:1 [Prior]**
 Multiple payees, **4A-208:2**
 Ordinary care, failure, **4-202:1**
 Payment orders, late execution,
4A-305, 4A-305:1
 Personal money orders, **3-401:8**
[Prior], 3-409:2 [Prior]
 Rate of interest, **4A-506**
 Refunds, **4A-506:1**
 Statute of repose, **4A-505:1 to**
4A-505:3
 Unaccepted payment orders,
4A-212, 4A-212:1,
4A-212:5
 Variation by agreement,
4A-205:5, 4A-505:4
 Local check, definition, **4-215:11**
 Local paying bank, **4-215:11**
 Location, **4-102:5, 4-215:11**

INDEX

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- Mandatory funds availability schedule
 - Deposits, **4-215:11**
 - Disclosure, **4-215:16**
 - Exceptions, **4-215:15**
 - Extensions, **4-215:14**
 - Fifth day, **4-215:13**
 - Next day, **4-215:12**
 - Notice, change, **4-215:16**
 - Second day, **4-215:13**
- Midnight deadlines, **3-508:3 [Prior]**, **4-104:1 [Prior]**, **4-106:2 [Prior]**
- National, exemption from Bankruptcy Code, **4-214:6 [Prior]**
- Negligence
 - Certifying banks, **3-406:2 [Prior]**
 - Comparative, **4-101:3**
 - Evidence, **4-406:8 [Prior]**
 - Ordinary care, **3-406:4**
 - Payment of forged or altered items, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
- Negotiable order of withdrawal (NOW) accounts, **3-104:18**
- Nonlocal check, **4-215:11**
- Nonlocal paying bank, **4-215:11**
- Nonpayment, notice, **4-202:3 [Prior]**, **4-202:4 [Prior]**
- Notes payable, **4-101:3 [Prior]**
- Notice of dishonor
 - Generally, **3-508:2 [Prior]**
 - Bank collection rules, **3-508:5 [Prior]**
 - Duty to send, **4-202:3 [Prior]**, **4-202:4 [Prior]**
 - Midnight deadlines, **3-508:3 [Prior]**
- Obligated bank, **3-411:2**
- Off-premises presentment, **4-204:5 [Prior]**
- Off-premises processing, midnight deadlines, **4-106:2 [Prior]**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- One-day rule
 - Effect, **4-108:2 [Prior]**
 - Limitations on power to extend time, **4-108:3 [Prior]**
- Ordinary care
 - Generally, **4-101:5 [Prior]**, **4-103:3 [Prior]**
 - Duty, **3-406:6**, **4-202:1**
 - Failure to exercise
 - Charge-back rights, effect, **4-212:9 [Prior]**
 - Damages, **4-103:6**, **4-103:8 [Prior]** et seq., **4-202:1**, **4-202:2**
- Instrument examination, **4-101:4**, **4-103:5**
- Per se cases, **4-103:5 [Prior]**
- Prima facie cases, **3-103:6**, **4-103:6 [Prior]**
- Originator's bank, definition, **4A-104:4**
- Overdrafts, **4-301:4 [Prior]**
- Partnership accounts, authorization to draw items, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
- Payable through bank item
 - Alternative A, **4-106:5**
 - Alternative B, **4-106:6**
 - Bank duty, **4-106:3**
 - Domiciled instrument, **4-106:1**, **4-106:2**, **4-106:4**
- Paying banks, duties upon nonpayment, **3-120:3 [Prior]**
- Payment orders
 - Acceptance, **4A-209:1**, **4A-209:2**, **4A-302**, **4A-302:1**
 - Amendments, **4A-203:4**
 - Charges and expenses, **4A-302:5**, **4A-302:6**
 - Customer fault, **4A-203:3**
 - Discharge of obligation, **4A-406:3**
 - Expedited execution, **4A-302:4**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

Payment orders—Cont'd

Funds transfer uncompleted,
4A-402:3

Identification, multiple beneficiaries, **4A-208:2**

Identifying numbers, **4A-208:1**

Obligation to pay, **4A-402,**
4A-402:1, 4A-402:2

Order of withdrawals, **4A-504:2**

Ordinary care, **4A-204:3**

Priorities, **4A-504, 4A-504:1**

Refunds, **4A-204:1, 4A-402:5**

Sender's designation of bank,
4A-302:3

Sender's designation of funds,
4A-302:2

Setoff payments, **4A-403:5**

Time of payment, **4A-403:6**

Unauthorized, **4A-204:2,**
4A-204:5

Verified, **4A-203:1, 4A-203:2**

Waiver of performance,
4A-402:6

Payments

Final, definition, **4-213 [Prior],**
4-213:1 [Prior] et seq.

Postdated checks, **3-114:3**
[Prior]

Postdated checks, **4-407:3**

Preclusion doctrine, **4-406:5**
[Prior]

Presenting, **3-120:3 [Prior],**
4-105:4, 4-105:4 [Prior],
4-301:4 [Prior]

Presentment

Duty, **4-202:2 [Prior]**

Methods, **4-204 [Prior],**
4-204:1 [Prior] et seq.

Private agreements, **4-103:1**
[Prior]

Privilege to deal with goods in
absence of instructions, **4-504**
[Prior], 4-504:1 [Prior]

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

Proceeds, definition, **4-208:1**
[Prior]

Processing centers, separate
offices, **4-106:2 [Prior]**

Process of posting, **4-109 [Prior],**
4-109:1 [Prior] et seq.

Properly payable, **4-104:1 [Prior],**
4-401:1 [Prior]

Protests, **3-509:5 [Prior], 4-202:5**
[Prior]

Reasonable conduct not covered
by Code, **4-103:7 [Prior]**

Receiving bank, definition,
4A-103:4

Regulations, federal reserve,
4-103:2, 4-103:3

Remitter payment, **3-103:2**

Remitting banks, **4-105:4 [Prior]**

Restitution for payments over stop
payment orders, **4-407:5**
[Prior]

Restrictive indorsements

Compliance, **3-603:7 [Prior]**

Definition, **4-203:2 [Prior]**

Returning

Expeditious manner, **4-202:5**

Forward collection test, **4-202:5**

Two day / four day test,
4-202:5, 4-301:6

Warranty, **4-105:4, 4-202:6**

Return items, duty, **4-406:3**

Right of charge-backs, **4-301:4**
[Prior]

Rights and obligations

Payment orders, **4A-204:4,**
4A-304:4

Variation agreements,
4A-404:5, 4A-406:4

Right to refuse, control agreement,
9-342:1

Seasonable action, collection,
4-202:7 [Prior]

Security interests

Deposited items, **4-208 [Prior],**
4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.

INDEX

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- Security interests—Cont'd
 - Goods represented by documentary drafts, **4-504:2 [Prior]**
- Separate bank status, **4-301:6 [Prior]**
- Separate office, **4-107, 4-107:1**
- Service of legal process, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
- Setoffs
 - Bankruptcy, effect, **4-201:5, 4-201:5 [Prior], 4-303:5**
- Settle
 - Definition, **4-104:1 [Prior], 4-301:3 [Prior], 4-302:2 [Prior]**
 - Duty, **4-104:5, 4-202:6 [Prior]**
- Settlements
 - Clearing balances, **4-301:3 [Prior]**
 - Final, failure to receive, **4-212:1 [Prior]**
 - Media of remittance, **4-211:1 [Prior]**
 - Methods authorized, **4-211:2 [Prior]**
 - Remittance instrument, timely action by collecting bank, **4-211:3 [Prior]**
 - Time, **4-302:2 [Prior]**
- Shift of loss, **4-406:8, 4-407:1**
- Stale checks, processing, **4-404, 4-404 [Prior], 4-404:1, 4-404:1 [Prior], 4-404:2**
- State law, **3-121:1 [Prior]**
- Statements
 - Customer's duty, when does duty arise, **4-406:2**
 - Customer's duty to exam and report, **3-406:14 [Prior], 4-406:1, 4-406:2 [Prior]**
 - Reconciliation, **4-406:4, 4-406:4 [Prior]**
- Statement savings accounts, forgeries, **4-406:5 [Prior]**

BANKS AND BANKING—Cont'd

- Subrogation rights, **4-407 [Prior], 4-407:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Suspend payment, **4-104:1 [Prior], 4-216:1**
- Third-party practice, **4-407:4 [Prior]**
- Thrift institutions, **4-105:1 [Prior]**
- Time
 - Cutoff hour, **4-108:1**
 - Delays, **4-109:1, 4-109:3**
 - Item receipt, **4-108, 4-108:1**
 - Receipt of item, **4-107 [Prior], 4-107:1 [Prior]**
- Transfer of credit, procedure, **4-101:4 [Prior]**
- Transfers between banks, **4-206:1, 4-206:1 [Prior], 4-206:2 [Prior]**
- Two-day/four-day test, **4-202:5, 4-301:6**
- Types, **4-105:1, 4-105:1 [Prior]**
- Unpaid items, direct return, **4-212:7 [Prior]**
- Waiver of defenses, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
- Warranties, **3-120:3 [Prior], 4-301:9**
- Wire advice, **4-103:4 [Prior]**
- Withdrawal, funds, Regulation CC, **4-215:6 to 4-215:11**
- Wrongful dishonor
 - Definition, **4-402:2**
 - Duties, **4-402:5**
 - Liability to customers, **4-402:1, 4-402:3 [Prior]**
 - Privilege, **4-402:6 [Prior]**

BASIS OF BARGAIN

- Express warranties, **2-313:4**

BEARER

- Definition, **1-201**

BEARER FORM

- See also Negotiable Instruments

BEARER FORM—Cont'd

- Bona fide purchasers, **8-302:6 [Prior]**
- Debt securities, **8-102:3 [Prior]**
- Definition, **8-102:3 [Prior]**,
8-107:2 [Prior], **8-302:6 [Prior]**
- Indorsements of security, **8-304:6**,
8-310:1 [Prior], **8-310:2 [Prior]**
- Protected purchaser, control,
8-303:6
- Registered form distinguished,
8-102:3 [Prior]

BILLS OF LADING

- Generally, **7-301 to 7-309**
- See also Documents of Title;
Federal Bills of Lading Act
(FBLA); Uniform Bills of
Lading Act (UBLA)
- Actions
 - Through bills, **7-302:3**
- Alterations, **7-306:1**, **7-306:1 [Prior]**
- Amendments, **7-106:1**
- Arbitration, **7-309:13**
- Attachment of goods, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
- Auction sale, enforcement of carrier's lien, **7-308:1**
- Bailees, **7-102:6 [Prior]**
- Blanks
 - Filling, **7-306:1**
 - Unauthorized alteration or filling, **7-306:1**
- Blank spaces, **7-306:1 [Prior]**
- Bona fide purchaser
 - Generally, **7-501:1**
 - Judicial process lien, **7-602:1**
 - Lien of carrier, sale to enforce, **7-308:3**
- Breach of obligation, through bills, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
- Bulk freight, shipper's weight, **7-301**

BILLS OF LADING—Cont'd

- Burden of proof, negligence,
7-403:4
- Care required, **7-309**
- Cargo claims
 - Burden shifting case, **7-309:10**
 - Prima facie case, **7-309:10**
- Carriage of Goods by Sea Act,
7-103:2 [Prior]
- Carriers
 - Liens
 - Generally, **7-307:1 [Prior]**
 - Effectiveness, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
 - Enforcement, **7-308:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Losses, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
 - Parties affected, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
- Change of instructions, **7-303:1**,
7-303:1 [Prior]
- Charges, lien of carrier, **7-307:1**
- Choice of law, **7-309:13**
- Commercial reasonableness,
7-308:2
- Common carrier as insurer,
7-309:3
- Compliance, contracts or letters of credit, **7-509:1 [Prior]**
- Consignees
 - Generally, **7-102:7 [Prior]**
 - Delivery of goods, **7-303:2**
- Consignors
 - Carrier's lien effective against,
7-307:2
 - Definition, **7-102:7 [Prior]**
 - Delivery of goods, **7-303:2**
 - Diversion instructions, **7-303:1**
- Construction against negative implication, **7-105:1 [Prior]**
- Contents or condition of content of packages unknown,
7-301:2
- Contents or condition of contents unknown, **7-301:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

BILLS OF LADING—Cont'd

- Contractual limitations
 - Amount of carrier's liability, **7-309:7**
- Conversion
 - Generally, **7-308:4**
 - Bailee, **7-601:1**
 - Carrier's sale to enforce lien, **7-308:4**
 - Title and rights acquired by negotiation, **7-502:1**
- Damages
 - Generally, **7-309:15**
- Damages
 - Description of goods, reliance, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
 - Non-receipt or misdescription, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
 - Overissue, **7-402:1**
 - Sale by carrier, **7-308:4**
 - Sets, **7-304:1**
 - Through bills, **7-302:3**
- Defeat, prior interest, **7-503:1 [Prior]**
- Definition, **1-201, 7-102:2, 7-102:2 [Prior]**
- Delivery
 - Orders, unaccepted, **7-503:2 [Prior]**
 - Proper parties, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
 - Sellers stopping, **7-504:4 [Prior]**
- Demurrage charges, lien of carrier, **7-307:1**
- Description of goods
 - Damages, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
 - Misdescription of goods, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
 - Reliance, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
- Destination, **7-305:1 [Prior]**
- Destination bills, **7-305:1**
- Destruction, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
- Discharge of obligation, through bills, delivery, **7-302**

BILLS OF LADING—Cont'd

- Diversions
 - Goods, **7-303:1, 7-303:1 [Prior]**
 - Sellers' rights, **7-504:4 [Prior]**
- Dock receipts and warrants, **7-102:5 [Prior]**
- Duly negotiated, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
- Duplicates, **7-106:1, 7-402:1, 7-402:1 [Prior]**
- Electronic, **7-104:1 [Prior]**
- Electronic documents, **7-102:2**
- Enforcement of carrier's lien, **7-308:1**
- Exceptions, **7-309:4**
- Exculpatory clauses
 - Effectiveness, **7-301:3 [Prior]**
 - Omissions, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Expenses, lien of carrier, **7-307:1**
- Forum selection, **7-309:13**
- Forwarders, **7-309:17**
- Freight forwarders, **7-503:3, 7-503:3 [Prior]**
- General obligations, **7-401:1 to 7-404:1**
- Good faith
 - Delivery of goods, liability of bailee, **7-404:1**
 - Sale of goods by carrier, **7-308:3**
- Guaranty, accuracy of descriptions, marks, etc., **7-301:1**
- Harter Act, **7-103:2 [Prior]**
- Holder, diversion instructions, **7-303:1**
- Indemnification
 - Rights of issuer, **7-301:1**
 - Seller's stoppage of delivery, expenses of bailee, **7-504:4**
- Indorsements, **7-501:1, 7-505:1 [Prior]**
- Instructions
 - Change of shipping instructions, effect, **7-504:3**
 - Delivery of goods, **7-303:1**

BILLS OF LADING—Cont'd

Instructions—Cont'd
 Holder, diversion instructions, **7-303:1**
 Instructions, change, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
 International shipments
 Bills in sets, **2-323:3**
 Form, determination, **2-323:2**
 Shipping terms, generally, **2-323:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-323:4**
 Interpleader actions, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
 Introduction and note on case law, **7-309:1**
 Irregularities, **7-401:1**
 Issuance
 Generally, **7-401:1 [Prior]**
 Designated places, **7-305:1 [Prior]**
 Destination, **7-305:1 [Prior]**
 Overseas shipments, **7-304:1 [Prior]**
 Prohibitions, **7-304:1 [Prior]**
 Set of parts, **7-304:1 [Prior]**
 Issuer's liability, defenses
 prohibited, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 Labels, description of goods, **7-301:1**
 Liability
 Forwarders, **7-309:17**
 Issuer, **7-302:1**
 Multiple carriers, **7-309:16**
 Performing carrier, **7-302:2**
 Lien of carrier, **7-307:1, 7-308:1**
 Loss, **7-307:1, 7-601:1 [Prior]**
 Marks, description of goods, **7-301:1**
 Misdating, **7-301:1**
 Misdescription of goods
 Generally, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 Damages, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
 Misstatements, **7-301:1 [Prior]**

BILLS OF LADING—Cont'd

Multiple carriers, **7-309:16**
 Negligence
 Burden of proof, **7-403:4**
 Negotiability, **7-104:1**
 Negotiable, **7-104:1, 7-104:1 [Prior], 7-106:1, 7-402:1 [Prior]**
 Negotiation
 Generally, **7-501:1**
 Absence, rights of transferees, **7-504:1 [Prior]**
 Regular course of business or financing, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
 Rights, acquisition, **7-502:1 [Prior]**
 Warranties, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Nonnegotiable
 Generally, **7-104:1, 7-104:1 [Prior], 7-402:1 [Prior]**
 Control of nonnegotiable documents, **7-106:1**
 Nonreceipt of goods
 Generally, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 Damages, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
 Notice, lien of carrier, enforcement, **7-308:1**
 Notice and opportunity, declare higher value, **7-309:8**
 Notice of claim, **7-309:12**
 Numbering, sets, **7-304:1**
 Overissuance, **7-402:1, 7-402:1 [Prior]**
 Overseas shipment, sets, **7-304:1**
 Packages of goods, issuer to count, **7-301:2**
 Person entitled under document, **7-403:2**
 Possession of goods, **7-502:1 [Prior]**
 Presenting claims
 Time and manner, **7-309:11**
 Preservation of goods, expenses, lien of carrier, **7-307:1**

INDEX

BILLS OF LADING—Cont'd

- Prima facie evidence, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
- Provisions
 - Exculpatory language, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
 - Statute of limitations, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Real party in interest, **7-309:6**
- Reconsignment, **7-303:1**
- Reconsignment of goods, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
- Reissuance in alternative medium, **7-105:1**
- Said to contain, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Sales
 - Commercial reasonableness, **7-308:2**
 - Enforcement of lien, **7-308:1**
 - Form, **2-323:2**
 - Security interests, creation, **2-505, 2-505:1, 2-505:2**
 - Sets, **2-323:3**
 - Shipments under reservation, **2-505:1, 2-505:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-505:3, 2-506:3**
- Satisfaction, lien of carrier, **7-308:1**
- Security interests, creation, **2-505, 2-505:1, 2-505:2**
- Sets, **2-323:3, 7-304:1**
- Shipments under reservation, **2-505:1, 2-505:2**
- Shippers load and count, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Shipper's weight, bulk freight, **7-301:2**
- Standard of care
 - In general, **7-309:2**
- Statute of limitations, **7-309:14**
- Statute of limitations, provision, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Statutes and treaties, effects, **7-309:9**

BILLS OF LADING—Cont'd

- Stolen, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
- Stoppage of delivery, **7-504:3 [Prior]**
- Substitute bills, **7-305:1**
- Surrender of documents, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
- Terminal charges, lien of carrier, **7-307:1**
- Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307**
- Through bills
 - Generally, **7-302**
 - Connecting carrier's liability, **7-302:2 [Prior]**
 - Damages, **7-302:3 [Prior]**
 - Definition, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
 - Indemnification, **7-302:3 [Prior]**
 - Intrastate shipments, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
 - Issuance, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
 - Issuer's liability, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
 - Purposes, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
- Transfer, **7-501:1**
- Transfer, warranties, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
- Uniform Electronic Transactions Act (UETA), **7-102:2**
- Warehouse receipts, application of bills of lading rules by analogy, **7-105:2**
- Warranties, negotiation or transfer, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
- When carriers duty starts and ends, **7-309:5**

BITCOIN

- Virtual Currency Transactions, this index

BITLICENSE REGULATIONS

- Error prevention and resolution, **NONUCPPY 5:36**

BLANKS

Bills of lading, filling in, **7-306:1**
Warehouse receipts, filling authority, **7-208:1**

BONA FIDE PURCHASERS

Ability to become, staleness of defenses affecting, **8-203:3 [Prior]**
Actions, wrongful transfers, **8-315:3 [Prior]**
Bills of lading
Generally, **7-501:1**
Judicial process, lien, **7-602:1**
Lien of carrier, enforcing, **7-308:3**
Bulk transfers, subsequent conveyance, **6-110:3 [Prior]**
Definition, **8-301:2 [Prior]**
Freedom from claims, **8-301:5 [Prior]**
Intervention, **8-405:4 [Prior]**
Investment Securities, this index
1977 amendments, **8-302:7 [Prior]**
1994 revision, definition, **8-303:9**
Notice of adverse claims, **8-302:5 [Prior]**
Purpose of rules, **8-302:2 [Prior]**
Requirements
Generally, **8-302:1 [Prior]**
Bearer form of security, **8-302:6 [Prior]**
Giving value, **8-302:3 [Prior]**
Good faith, **8-302:4 [Prior]**
Purchase, **8-302:2 [Prior]**
Registered form issued, indorsed or blank, **8-302:6 [Prior]**
Rights
Generally, **8-302:1 [Prior]**
Limitations, **8-301:2 [Prior]**
Lost or stolen securities, **8-301:2 [Prior]**
Paramount, **8-301:3 [Prior]**

BONA FIDE PURCHASERS

—Cont'd

Status requirements, New York rule, **8-304:4 [Prior]**
Transfers
Generally, **8-401:3 [Prior]**
Wrongful, **8-315:3 [Prior]**
Warehouseman's lien, enforcing, **7-210:2**
Warranties on presentment, **8-306:2 [Prior]**

BONDS

Government bond, storage under, **7-201:1 [Prior]**
Receipt issued for goods stored under statute requiring, **7-201:1**

BOOKS

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:9**

BRANCH

Definition, **1-201**

BRANCH BANKS

See also Banks and Banking; Collecting Banks; Depositary Banks; Payor Banks
Automatic teller machines, **4-101:20 [Prior]**
Collections, **4-106:1 [Prior]**, **4-107:1**
Conflict of laws, **4-102:4 [Prior]**
Final payment, **4-215:2**
Notices, **4-106:3 [Prior]**
Orders, **4-106:3 [Prior]**
Point of sale systems, **4-101:21 [Prior]**
Processing centers, **4-106:2 [Prior]**
Status, **4-106:1 [Prior]**
Stop payment orders, **4-403:3**, **4-403:4 [Prior]**

INDEX

BREACH

Damages, nonwarranties,
2A-519:3, 2A-519:5
Delivery, stoppage in transit,
2A-526:4

BREACHES OF WARRANTY

Error Prevention and Resolution,
this index

BREACH OF CONTRACT

Generally, **UCITA 701 to 710**
See also Contracts
Acceptance, copies and, **UCITA 704:1, UCITA 707:1**
Adequate assurance of performance, **UCITA 708**
Anticipatory repudiation
Generally, **2-610:1**
Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-610:1**
Remedies, **2-610:2**
Requisites, **2-610:1**
Retraction, **2-611:1**
Burden of proof, **2-607:5**
Cancellation of Contract, this index
Causes of action
Accrual, **2-725:2**
Price due under contract, **2-709:1**
Completion of performance after breach, **UCITA 812**
Consequential damages of buyer, **2-715:3**
Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-715:1**
Limitations, **2-715:3**
Overview, **2-715:1**
2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-715:4**
Continuing use after breach, **UCITA 813**
Copies
Burden of establishing breach of contract, **UCITA 610**

BREACH OF CONTRACT

—Cont'd

Copies—Cont'd
Cure and relationship to general performance and handling copies, **UCITA 703:1**
Defective copies, generally, **UCITA 704 to 707**
Notice of breach of contract, **UCITA 610**
Ownership and transfer of interests and rights, **UCITA 502:1**
Refusal
Generally, **UCITA 704:1**
Duties upon rightful, **UCITA 706**
Relationship to acceptance, cure and revocation, **UCITA 704:1**
Revocation of acceptance, **UCITA 707:1**
Vested grant of rights, contract with previously, **UCITA 705**
Cure and relationship to general performance and handling copies, **UCITA 703:1**
Delivery conditional on payment, **2-507:2**
Discontinuing access after breach, **UCITA 814:1**
Electronic Self-Help, this index
Estoppel, **2-201:8**
Failure to surrender documents to buyer, **2-514:1, 2-514:2**
Fraudulent, **2-721:2**
Incidental damages of buyer, **2-715:1, 2-715:2**
Installment contracts
Cancellation, **2-612:3**
Rejection, **2-612:2**
Limitation of Actions, this index
Material breach
Cancellation of contract permitted, when, **UCITA 802:6**

BREACH OF CONTRACT

—Cont'd

Material breach—Cont'd
 Damages, absence of, **UCITA 701:4**
 Distinction between material and nonmaterial breach, nature of, **UCITA 701:1**
 Infringement, relationship between breach and, **UCITA 701:3**
 No contract definition, **UCITA 701:2**
 Performance, generally, **UCITA 601:1**
 Measure of damages
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-708:1, 2-708:2**
 Foreseeability, **2-715:3**
 Incidental damages, **2-708:2**
 Market price
 Generally, **2-708:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-723:1, 2-724:1**
 Market quotations, admissibility, **2-724:1**
 Place, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 Time, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-723:3, 2-724:2**
 Nonacceptance of goods, **2-708:1**
 Profit, lost volume, **2-708:2**
 Reliance expenses, **2-708:2**
 Nonconforming goods
 Acceptance, **2-512:2**
 Recovery, **2-512:1**
 Risk of loss, **2-510, 2-510:1**
 Notice of breach of contract, **UCITA 610**

BREACH OF CONTRACT

—Cont'd

Notice to sellers
 Condition to recovery, **2-714, 2-714:1**
 Contents, **2-607:3**
 Convention on International Sales of Goods, **2-607:2, 2-607:3**
 Infringement of intellectual property rights of another, **2-607:4**
 Nonconforming goods, **2-607:3**
 Proper party, **2-607:3**
 Timeliness, **2-607:3**
 Ownership and transfer of interests and rights
 Copy, **UCITA 502:1**
 Financing arrangements, **UCITA 510**
 Remedies of buyers
 Generally, **2-714:1**
 Allocation, **2-615:3**
 Cancellation of contract, **2-711:3**
 Consequential damages, **2-714:2**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-711:2 to 2-711:4, 2-714:1, 2-716:1**
 Cover, **2-712, 2-712:1, 2-714:2**
 Cover method, **2-714:2**
 Deduction of damages from price
 Availability, **2-717:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-717:1**
 Notice requirements, **2-717:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-717:3**
 Incidental damages, **2-714:2**
 Measure of damages, **2-713:1**
 Notice of breach required, **2-714:1**
 Obtaining of goods, **2-711:2**

INDEX

BREACH OF CONTRACT

—Cont'd

- Remedies of buyers—Cont'd
 - Overview and theory, **2-711**, **2-711:1**
 - Reasonable purchase requirements, **2-712:2**
 - Recovery of price, **2-711:1**
 - Repair and replacement costs, **2-714:2**
 - Replevin, **2-716:2**
 - Security interests in goods, **2-711:4**
 - Sellers, comparison, **2-711:1**
 - Specific performance, **2-716:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-714:3**, **2-716:3**
 - Warranty damages, **2-714:2**
- Remedies of sellers
 - Buyers, comparison, **2-711:1**
 - Cancellation, **2-703:3**
 - Completion of manufacture, **2-704:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-709:1**
 - Due under contract, **2-709:1**
 - Identification of goods, **2-704**, **2-704:1**
 - Incidental damages, **2-710**, **2-710:1**
 - Measure of damages
 - Market price, **2-708:1**
 - Resale, **2-706:1**
 - Other remedies, relationship to, **2-709:2**
 - Resale for scrap, **2-704:2**
 - Resale of goods
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-706:1**
 - Measure of damages, **2-706**, **2-706:1**
 - Noncompliance, consequences, **2-706:3**
 - Proper manner, **2-706:2**
 - Public sales, **2-706:2**

BREACH OF CONTRACT

—Cont'd

- Remedies of sellers—Cont'd
 - Resale of goods—Cont'd
 - Requirements, **2-706:1**
 - Specific performance, **2-709:1**
 - Stoppage of delivery in transit
 - Conditions permitting, **2-705:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-705:1**
 - Goods in possession of carriers, **2-705:1**
 - Limitations, **2-705:2**
 - Procedures, **2-705:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-709:3**
 - Withholding goods, **2-703:2**
 - Repudiation
 - Anticipatory repudiation, generally, **UCITA 709**
 - Measure of damages, market price, **2-708:1**
 - Retraction of anticipatory repudiation, **UCITA 710**
 - Risk of loss
 - Buyer's rejection of conforming goods, **2-510:2**
 - Effect, **2-510:1**
 - Failure to tender or deliver conforming goods, **2-510:1**
 - Nonconforming goods, tender or delivery, **2-510:1**
 - Sale of securities, **8-107:4 [Prior]**
 - Scope of license, **UCITA 307:4**
 - Statute of limitations. Limitation of Actions, this index
 - Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
 - Waiver of remedy for, **UCITA 702**
- ### BREACH OF THE PEACE
- Inapplicability, standard agreements, **9-603:2**

BREACH OF WARRANTY

Consequential damages of buyers, **2-715:3**

Damages

Generally, **2A-519:4**,
2A-520:10, **2-714:2**

Consequential, **2A-519:7**

Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**

Property, **2A-520:10**

Express warranties, **2A-210:11**,
2-313:5

Implied warranty of fitness for
particular purpose, **2-315:3**

Implied warranty of merchant-
ability, **2-314:4**

Infringement, **2A-211:8**

Interference, **2A-211:8**

Limitations on recovery

Generally, **2-313:6**

Privity of contract, **2-318**,
2-318:1

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-318:4

Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**

Property damage, **2A-520:10**

Remedies, **2A-211:8**, **2-312:5**,
2-313:6

Repair and replacement, **2A-519:6**

Third-party beneficiaries, express
or implied warranties, **2-318**

BROKERS

Adverse claims, liability, **8-115:1**

Automatic perfection rule, **8-102:6**

Contractual relationship with
customers, **8-102:6**, **8-303:1**
[Prior]

Definitions, **8-303:1** [Prior],
8-306:6 [Prior]

Deliveries

Transactions, **8-313:3** [Prior]

Transactions not involving,
8-314:3 [Prior]

Determination, **8-303:1** [Prior]

Duties, **8-507:4**

BROKERS—Cont'd

Fiduciaries, **8-303:1** [Prior]

Immunity from liability, **8-115:2**

1977 amendments, **8-303:4**
[Prior]

Transactions

Generally, **8-314:2** [Prior]

National stock exchanges,
8-303:2 [Prior]

Over the counter markets,
8-303:2 [Prior]

Warranties on transfers, **8-102:6**,
8-108:5, **8-306:6** [Prior]

BROWSEWRAP

Manifestation of assent, **UCITA**
112:3

BULK SALES

See also Bulk Transfers

Adoption

Arguments against Alternative
A, **6-101:3**

Arguments for Alternative A,
6-101:2

Alternative A, **6-101:2**

Alternative B, **6-101:2**, **6-101:5**

Applicability of Article, **6-103:1**,
6-103:2

Auction sales, **6-103:4**, **6-108:1**,
6-108:2

Background, **6-101:2**

Buyers

Defenses, **6-107:4**

Duties, **6-104:1** to **6-104:6**

Liability, schedule of distribu-
tion, **6-104:4**, **6-106:1** to
6-106:4, **6-107:1** to
6-107:6

Protection, **6-107:6**

Choice of law, **6-103:6**

Closing-out, **6-103:7**

Concealment, limitation of
actions, **6-110:2**

Creditors

Definition, **6-103:12**, **6-104:3**

INDEX

BULK SALES—Cont'd

- Creditors—Cont'd
 - Exceptions, **6-103:11**
 - Protection, **6-103:11**
 - Remedies, **6-107:1, 6-107:2**
 - Risk, assumption, **6-103:7**
- Damages, **6-107:1 to 6-107:6**
- Defenses, **6-107:4**
- Definitions, criticism, **6-102:1, 6-103:3**
- Direct sale, notice, **6-103:4, 6-103:6**
- Enterprises restricted, farmers, **6-103:9**
- Exclusions
 - Assumption of debts, **6-103:12**
 - Business organization changes, **6-103:12**
 - Creditors adequately protected, **6-103:11**
 - Large sale, assets, **6-103:13**
 - Security interests, **6-103:10**
 - Small sale, assets, **6-103:13**
- Filing, **6-109:1**
- Good faith
 - Buyer, **6-105:3, 6-108:2, 6-110:1**
 - Damages limitation, **6-107:4**
- Indirect, **6-103:6**
- Intermediary, **6-103:4, 6-103:6**
- Inventory, **6-103:6**
- Jurisdiction, **6-103:12**
- Kind of business, same or similar, **6-103:7**
- Limitation of actions
 - Concealment, **6-110:2**
 - Insiders, **6-110:1 to 6-110:3**
- Limitations
 - Enterprise, **6-103:9**
 - Liquidation notice, **6-103:8**
 - Ordinary course, **6-103:5**
 - Quantitative, **6-103:6**
 - Territorial, **6-103:12**

BULK SALES—Cont'd

- Liquidation
 - Notice, **6-103:8**
 - Sale, **6-103:4, 6-108:1, 6-108:2**
- Notice
 - Auctions, **6-108:2**
 - Claimants, **6-103:12**
 - Contents, **6-105:4**
 - Creditors, **6-105:1**
 - Direct sale, **6-103:4**
 - By filing, **6-105:3, 6-109:1**
 - Format, **6-105:2**
 - Liquidation, **6-103:4, 6-103:8, 6-108:2**
 - Manner, **6-103:12**
 - Means of delivery, **6-105:2**
 - Obligations of buyer, **6-104:5**
 - Proper time, **6-105:5**
- Ordinary course of business, **6-103:5**
- Quantitative limitations, **6-103:6**
- Reasonable inquiry, **6-103:8**
- Remedies, **6-107:1, 6-108:2**
- Requirements, **6-103:2**
- Schedule of distribution
 - Compliance, **6-106:4**
 - Formal requisites, **6-106:2**
 - Net contract price, **6-104:5, 6-106:3, 6-107:5, 6-108:2**
 - Obligations of buyer, **6-104:4**
- Security interests, **6-103:10**
- Series, **6-103:6**
- Territorial limitations, **6-103:12**

BULK TRANSFERS

- See also Bulk Sales
- Alternatives to compliance, **6-104:8 [Prior]**
- American Bar Association committee, **6-101:4 [Prior]**
- Applicability of provisions
 - Generally, **6-102:2 [Prior]**
 - Bulk mortgages, **6-103:3 [Prior]**

BULK TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Application of proceeds
 - Auction sales, **6-106:6 [Prior]**
 - Secured creditors, protection, **6-106:5 [Prior]**
- Auction sales
 - Generally, **6-106:6 [Prior]**, **6-108:1 [Prior]**
 - Application of proceeds, exception, **6-106:6 [Prior]**
 - Validity, **6-108:1 [Prior]**
- Background, **6-101:1**, **6-101:2**
- Common law, **6-101:1 [Prior]**
- Compliance alternatives
 - Bonds, use, **6-104:8 [Prior]**
 - Escrow arrangements, **6-104:8 [Prior]**
 - Waiver, **6-104:8 [Prior]**
- Creditors
 - Conveyances to bona fide purchasers, liability of transferees, **6-110:3 [Prior]**
 - Credit for payments, entitlement, **6-109:2 [Prior]**
 - Definition, **6-104:4 [Prior]**
 - Excepted transfers, **6-103:2 [Prior]**
 - Lists, **6-104:2 [Prior]**, **6-104:3 [Prior]**
 - Protected class, **6-106:3 [Prior]** to **6-106:5 [Prior]**, **6-109:1 [Prior]**
 - Remedies, **6-104:5 [Prior]**
 - Schedule of property, **6-104:4 [Prior]**
- Defective title of transferees, **6-110:1 [Prior]**
- Defective title of transferees, noncompliance, **6-110:1 [Prior]**
- Enterprises restricted
 - Manufacture what is sold, **6-102:6 [Prior]**
 - Restaurants, **6-102:5 [Prior]**

BULK TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Enterprises restricted—Cont'd
 - Sale of merchandise from stock, **6-102:6 [Prior]**
 - Service businesses, **6-102:5 [Prior]**
- Exceptions
 - Generally, **6-103:1 [Prior]**
 - Assumption of debts, **6-103:4 [Prior]**
 - Bulk mortgages, **6-103:3 [Prior]**
 - Changes in business organization, **6-103:4 [Prior]**
 - Creditors adequately protected, **6-103:2 [Prior]**
- Fraudulent conveyances, **6-101:1**, **6-101:1 [Prior]**
- Good faith tests, **6-104:3 [Prior]**
- History of legislation, **6-101:1 [Prior]**, **6-101:3 [Prior]**
- Identification, **6-110:2 [Prior]**
- Inventory
 - Exclusions, **6-102:5 [Prior]**
 - Quantitative limitations, **6-102:7 [Prior]**
- Levy, **6-111:1 [Prior]**
- Liability, transferee, **6-106:2 [Prior]**
- Limitation of actions, **6-111:1 [Prior]**, **6-111:2 [Prior]**
- Limitations
 - Enterprises included, **6-102:5 [Prior]**, **6-102:6 [Prior]**
 - Percentage of inventory, **6-102:7 [Prior]**
 - Qualitative, **6-102:10 [Prior]**
 - Quantitative, **6-102:7 [Prior]**, **6-102:8 [Prior]**
 - Subject matter, **6-102:3 [Prior]**, **6-102:4 [Prior]**
 - Territorial, **6-102:11 [Prior]**
 - Transfers of equipment, **6-102:9 [Prior]**

INDEX

BULK TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Limitations—Cont'd

Value versus volume, **6-102:7 [Prior]**

List of creditors, **6-104:2 [Prior]**, **6-104:3 [Prior]**

Lists of creditors, completeness and accuracy, **6-104:3 [Prior]**

Noncompliance

Defects, **6-110:1 [Prior]**

Liability to creditors of transferors, **6-110:3 [Prior]**

Partial, cure, **6-104:7 [Prior]**

Pro rata distributions, **6-104:6 [Prior]**

Remedies for creditors

Pro rata distribution, **6-104:6 [Prior]**

Transfers rendered ineffective, **6-104:5 [Prior]**

Subsequent transfers by transferees

Generally, **6-110:2 [Prior]**

Liability to creditors, **6-110:3 [Prior]**

Transfers rendered ineffective, **6-104:5 [Prior]**

Notice to creditors, **6-105:1 [Prior]**

Knowledge of creditors, effect, **6-105:2 [Prior]**

Long form

Generally, **6-107:1 [Prior]**

Disadvantages, **6-107:3 [Prior]**

Means of delivery, **6-107:4 [Prior]**

Proper means, **6-105:2 [Prior]**

Proper time, **6-105:2 [Prior]**

Short form

Generally, **6-107:1 [Prior]**

Disadvantages, **6-107:2 [Prior]**

BULK TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Notice to creditors, **6-105:1**

[Prior]—Cont'd

10-day rule, **6-105:3 [Prior]**

Time periods, **6-105:3 [Prior]**

Organization, **6-101:2 [Prior]**

Percentage of inventory, **6-102:7 [Prior]**

Procedures to protect

Generally, **6-104:1 [Prior]**

List of creditors, demand

Accuracy, **6-104:3 [Prior]**

Completeness, **6-104:3 [Prior]**

Information and belief affidavits, **6-104:2 [Prior]**

Investigation, **6-104:3 [Prior]**

List of creditors, demand by transferees, **6-104:2 [Prior]**

Schedule of property, **6-104:4 [Prior]**

Proceeds

Application, **6-106:1 [Prior]**

Auction sales, **6-106:6 [Prior]**

Nonconsensual creditors, protection, **6-106:4 [Prior]**

Personal liability of transferees, **6-102:2 [Prior]**, **6-106:2 [Prior]**

Protection

Nonconsensual creditors, **6-104:4 [Prior]**, **6-106:4 [Prior]**

Secured creditors, **6-106:5 [Prior]**

Unlisted creditors, **6-106:3 [Prior]**

Unlisted creditors, protection, **6-106:3 [Prior]**

Property, schedule, **6-104:4 [Prior]**

BULK TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Provisions, applicability, **6-102:2 [Prior]**
 Purpose, **6-103:2 [Prior]**
 Qualitative limitations, **6-102:10 [Prior]**
 Quantitative limitations
 Generally, **6-102:7 [Prior]**,
 6-102:8 [Prior]
 Transfers of equipment, **6-102:9 [Prior]**
 Rationale for repeal or revision of original Article 6, **6-101:3 [Prior]**
 Remedies
 Generally, **6-104:9 [Prior]**
 Compliance by parties
 Generally, **6-104:9 [Prior]**
 Secured creditors, **6-104:11 [Prior]**
 Unsecured creditors,
 6-104:10 [Prior]
 Compliance by transferors,
 6-104:9 [Prior]
 Creditors, **6-104:5 [Prior]**
 Schedule of property, **6-104:4 [Prior]**
 Scope
 Generally, **6-102:1 [Prior]**,
 6-102:2 [Prior]
 Exemptions, **6-102:10 [Prior]**
 Limitations, **6-103:2 [Prior]**
 Secured creditors, perfection of interests, **6-104:11 [Prior]**
 Security interests, **6-104:5 [Prior]**, **6-104:11 [Prior]**
 Service businesses, **6-102:5 [Prior]**
 Statute of limitations, **6-104:2 [Prior]**, **6-110:1 [Prior]**,
 6-111:1 [Prior], **6-111:2 [Prior]**
 Subject matter limitations
 Equipment, **6-102:4 [Prior]**
 Inventory, **6-102:3 [Prior]**

BULK TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Subject matter limitations
 —Cont'd
 Materials, **6-102:3 [Prior]**
 Merchandise, **6-102:3 [Prior]**
 Supplies, **6-102:3 [Prior]**
 Subsequent transfers, **6-110:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Territorial limitations, **6-102:11 [Prior]**
 Transferee, personal liability,
 6-106:2 [Prior]
 Value versus volume, **6-102:7 [Prior]**

BURDEN OF ESTABLISHING

Definition, **1-201**
 Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**

BURDEN OF PROOF

Acceptance of goods, **2A-516:11**
 Accommodation party, status,
 3-419:3
 Attachment of goods, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
 Breach of contract, **2-607:5**
 Carriers, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
 CISG, exclusion of issues, **ICC 10:17**
 Conformity of goods, **2A-509:7**
 Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade,
 1-303:4
 Damages, **4-103:6**
 Default, **2A-516:11**
 Discharge, secondary obligors,
 3-605:15
 Dishonor, **3-505, 3-505:1**
 Effectiveness, **8-105:6 [Prior]**
 Funds transfers, **4A-506:7**
 Good faith, insecurity clauses,
 2A-109:1
 Goods, conformity, **2A-509:7**
 Insecurity clauses, good faith,
 2A-109:1

INDEX

BURDEN OF PROOF—Cont'd

Investment securities, genuineness of signature, **8-105:4 [Prior]**, **8-205:4 [Prior]**

Negligence

Generally, **7-403:4**

Banks, **4-406:7 [Prior]**

Warehousemen, **7-204:2 [Prior]**

Nonconformity of goods, **2A-509:7**

Perfect tender rule, conformance, **2-601:3**

Rejection of goods by lessees, **2A-509:7**

Shifting, **7-204:2 [Prior]**

Signatures, genuineness, **8-105:4 [Prior]**, **8-205:4 [Prior]**

Warehousemen, **7-204:2 [Prior]**

Warehouse receipts, **7-204:2**

BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

Equity interests, **8-103:2**

BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS

50 state surveys, **App C3 to App C6**

BUYER IN ORDINARY COURSE OF BUSINESS

Definition, **1-201**

CALIFORNIA REGISTERED WARRANTS

Historical background, **NONUCCPY 1:20**

CALLS AND ASSESSMENTS

Registered owner's liability, **8-207:2 [Prior]**

Revocation, notice of defects or defenses, **8-203:4 [Prior]**

CANADA

Virtual currency enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:123**

CANCELLATION OF CONTRACT

Generally, **UCITA 802:1 to 802:7**

CANCELLATION OF

CONTRACT—Cont'd

CISG, **ICC 10:37**

Contract clauses, effect of, **UCITA 802:6**

Discharge of executory obligations, **UCITA 802:3**

Effect, generally, **UCITA 802:2 to 802:5**

Notice of cancellation, **UCITA 802:7**

Other nonduplicative remedies, availability of, **UCITA 802:2**

Preventing further use, **UCITA 802:4**

Rescission compared, **UCITA 802:1**

Returning materials and copies, **UCITA 802:5**

Termination compared, **UCITA 802:1**

Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

When cancellation permitted, **UCITA 802:6**

CANCELLATION OR TERMINATION

Generally, **2A-505**, **2A-505:1 et seq.**

Communications with defaulting party, protecting remedies, **2A-505**, **2A-505:1**

Default by lessee, lessor's remedy, **2A-523:3**

Fraud, **2A-505:2**, **2A-505:3**

Installment lease contracts

Notice, **2A-510:6**

Right, **2A-510:5**

Repudiation, lessor's remedies, **2A-523:3**

Words and phrases, **2A-523:3**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

Generally, **ICC 9:1 et seq.**

Acceptance, **ICC 9:134**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont’d

Accession, **ICC 9:101, ICC 9:134**
 Aggregate sum of fractional shares, **ICC 9:99**
 Aircraft engines
 Aircraft protocol, generally, **ICC 9:2**
 Designated entry points for registration, **ICC 9:70**
 Aircraft objects
 Formal requirements for contract of sale, **ICC 9:34**
 Validity of registration, **ICC 9:71**
 Aircraft Protocol
 Generally, **ICC 9:2**
 See also more specific concepts in this topic
 Additional jurisdiction, **ICC 9:127**
 Assignment, duty of debtor to pay assignee, **ICC 9:112**
 Background, **ICC 9:3**
 Conditions constituting international interest, **ICC 9:30**
 Creditor’s remedies, **ICC 9:38, ICC 9:41, ICC 9:50, ICC 9:53**
 De-registration, **ICC 9:41**
 Derogation, **ICC 9:54**
 Entry into force, **ICC 9:136**
 Financing “in writing”, **ICC 9:30**
 Formal requirements for contract of sale, **ICC 9:34**
 Insolvency of debtor, Alternatives A and B, **ICC 9:103**
 Installed goods, priority, **ICC 9:101**
 Interim relief, opt-in modifications, **ICC 9:50**
 International Registry, **ICC 9:55**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont’d

Aircraft Protocol—Cont’d
 Mechanics of self-help, **ICC 9:38**
 Primary insolvency jurisdiction, **ICC 9:104**
 Priority of buyer, **ICC 9:94**
 Sovereign immunity, **ICC 9:35**
 State of registry, **ICC 9:23**
 Status, **ICC 9:3**
 2006 and 2007 acceptance, **ICC 9:3**
 Airframes
 Aircraft protocol, generally, **ICC 9:2**
 Designated entry points for registration, **ICC 9:70**
 International registry, **ICC 9:57, ICC 9:70**
 State of registry, **ICC 9:23**
 Approval, **ICC 9:74, ICC 9:134**
 Arrest of object, **ICC 9:123**
 Article 1 of Convention, **ICC 9:1 to 9:9**
 Article 2 of Convention, **ICC 9:10 to 9:21**
 Article 3 of Convention, **ICC 9:22 to 9:24**
 Article 4 of Convention, **ICC 9:22 to 9:24**
 Article 5 of Convention, **ICC 9:25 to 9:28**
 Article 6 of Convention, **ICC 9:25 to 9:28**
 Article 7 of Convention, **ICC 9:29 to 9:34**
 Article 8 of Convention, **ICC 9:35 to 9:43**
 Article 9 of Convention, **ICC 9:35 to 9:43**
 Article 10 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:44 to 9:46**
 Article 11 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:47**

INDEX

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

- Article 12 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:48**
- Article 13 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**
- Article 14 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:51, ICC 9:52**
- Article 15 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:53, ICC 9:54**
- Article 16 of Convention, **ICC 9:55 to 9:66**
- Article 17 of Convention, **ICC 9:67, ICC 9:68**
- Article 18 to 21 of Convention, **ICC 9:69 to 9:75**
- Article 22 to 24 of Convention, **ICC 9:76 to 9:81**
- Article 25 of Convention, **ICC 9:82 to 9:87**
- Article 26 of Convention, **ICC 9:88**
- Article 27 of Convention, **ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**
- Article 28 of Convention, **ICC 9:91, ICC 9:92**
- Article 29 of Convention, **ICC 9:93 to 9:101**
- Article 30 of Convention, **ICC 9:102 to 9:105**
- Article 31 to 38 of Convention, **ICC 9:106 to 9:121**
- Article 39 to 41 of Convention, **ICC 9:122 to 9:125**
- Article 42 to 45 of Convention, **ICC 9:126 to 9:129**
- Article 45BIS and 46 of Convention, **ICC 9:130 to 9:133**
- Article 47 to 49 of Convention, **ICC 9:134 to 9:136**
- Article 50 of Convention, **ICC 9:137**
- Article 51 of Convention, **ICC 9:138**
- Article 52 to 59 of Convention, **ICC 9:139 to 9:148**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

- Article 60 of Convention, **ICC 9:149**
- Article 61 of Convention, **ICC 9:150**
- Article 62 of Convention, **ICC 9:151**
- Asset-based financing and leasing
 - Generally, **ICC 9:1**
 - Identification of uniquely identifiable object, **ICC 9:32**
 - International registry, **ICC 9:8**
 - Interpretation of Convention, **ICC 9:25**
- Asset-based international registry
 - International Registry, below
 - U.C.C. Article 9 in comparison, **ICC 9:8**
- Assignment
 - Generally, **ICC 9:106 to 9:121**
 - Associated rights, **ICC 9:109, ICC 9:111**
 - Convention Articles 31 to 38, **ICC 9:106 to 9:121**
 - Debtor's defenses against assignee, **ICC 9:108**
 - Default of assignor, **ICC 9:114**
 - Defenses against assignee, **ICC 9:113**
 - Definition, **ICC 9:106**
 - Duty of debtor to pay assignee, **ICC 9:112**
 - Formal requirements, **ICC 9:110**
 - Insolvency of assignor, **ICC 9:118, ICC 9:120**
 - International interests without related associated rights, **ICC 9:111**
 - International Registry, **ICC 9:60, ICC 9:61**
 - Limitations on priority, **ICC 9:119**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Assignment—Cont'd
 Notice of insolvency, **ICC 9:112**
 Outright assignment, **ICC 9:116**
 Priority of assignor, **ICC 9:107**
 Priority of completing assignment, **ICC 9:117**
 Prospective assignments of international interests, **ICC 9:61**
 Remedies of assignee, **ICC 9:114 to 9:116**
 Revesting of associated rights, **ICC 9:109**
 Security, assignment for, **ICC 9:115**
 Split debt from lien, **ICC 9:111**
 Subrogation, **ICC 9:121**
 United Nations Convention on Assignment of Receivables in International Trade, **ICC 9:130**
 Attachment, Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft, **ICC 9:133**
 Aviareto
 Jurisdiction, **ICC 9:128**
 Liability of Registrar, **ICC 9:91, ICC 9:92**
 Registrar, generally, **ICC 9:68**
 Aviation working group (AWG), **ICC 9:3**
 Buyer, priority, **ICC 9:94**
 Categories of mobile equipment, **ICC 9:11**
 Categories of objects, **ICC 9:17**
 Chicago Convention, this index
 Comparison with U.C.C. Article 9, U.C.C. Article 9, comparison, below
 Conditional lessor remedies, **ICC 9:44 to 9:46**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Conditional seller
 International Registry, **ICC 9:57**
 Remedies, **ICC 9:44 to 9:46**
 Scope of application, **ICC 9:11**
 Conditions for constituting international interest
 Amount of obligation secured, **ICC 9:33**
 Convention Article 7, generally, **ICC 9:29 to 9:34**
 Formal requirements for sales contract, **ICC 9:34**
 Identification of object, **ICC 9:32**
 Obligation secured, **ICC 9:33**
 Power to dispose, **ICC 9:31**
 Writing requirement, **ICC 9:30**
 Consent, **ICC 9:74, ICC 9:134**
 Consolidated Text of Convention and Aircraft Protocol
 Interpretation of Convention, **ICC 9:28**
 Structure of Convention, **ICC 9:2**
 Construction and interpretation, **ICC 9:7**
 Contracting state search of International Registry, **ICC 9:76, ICC 9:80**
 Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to Precautionary Attachment of Aircraft, **ICC 9:133**
 Convention on International Recognition of Rights in Aircraft, **ICC 9:132**
 Creditor's remedies
 Generally, **ICC 9:35 to 9:54**
 Additional remedies, **ICC 9:46, ICC 9:48**
 Application of proceeds of collection or disposition, **ICC 9:40**

INDEX

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Creditor's remedies—Cont'd
Chargee/secured party remedies, **ICC 9:36 to 9:43**
Collection of income or profits, **ICC 9:39**
Collection or disposition proceeds, **ICC 9:40**
Conditional seller or lessor remedies, **ICC 9:44 to 9:46**
Convention Article 8 and 9, generally, **ICC 9:35 to 9:43**
Convention Article 10, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:44 to 9:46**
Convention Article 11, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:47**
Convention Article 12, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:48**
Convention Article 13, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**
Convention Article 14, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:51, ICC 9:52**
Convention Article 15, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:53, ICC 9:54**
Declarations, **ICC 9:37, ICC 9:50**
Default, **ICC 9:47**
De-registration, **ICC 9:41, ICC 9:45**
Derogation, **ICC 9:53, ICC 9:54**
Disposition proceeds, **ICC 9:40**
Exercise of remedies, **ICC 9:51**
Export, **ICC 9:41, ICC 9:45**
Final determination, **ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**
Foreclosure, **ICC 9:42**
Income or profits, **ICC 9:39**
Insolvency, **ICC 9:52**
Insolvency, below
Interim relief, **ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Creditor's remedies—Cont'd
Mechanics of self-help, **ICC 9:38**
Modification of remedies, **ICC 9:53**
Notice, **ICC 9:38**
Possession and disposition, **ICC 9:36**
Procedural requirements, **ICC 9:51, ICC 9:52**
Proceeds of collection or disposition, **ICC 9:40**
Redemption, **ICC 9:43**
Relief pending final determination, **ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**
Self-help, **ICC 9:37, ICC 9:38**
Strict foreclosure, **ICC 9:42**
Surplus, application, **ICC 9:40**
Declarations
Generally, **ICC 9:4, ICC 9:144**
Availability of text on UNIDROIT web page, **ICC 9:4**
Choice-of-law declarations, **ICC 9:27**
Courts, **ICC 9:140**
Creditor's remedies, **ICC 9:37, ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**
Denunciations, **ICC 9:148**
Designated entry points for registration information, **ICC 9:70**
Governing law, **ICC 9:27**
Insolvency of debtor, **ICC 9:52**
Interim relief, **ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50, ICC 9:143**
Internal transactions, **ICC 9:62, ICC 9:137**
International Registry search and search results, **ICC 9:80**
Lease of object by chargee, **ICC 9:141**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Declarations—Cont'd

Leave of court necessary, **ICC 9:142**

Non-consensual rights and interests, **ICC 9:122**

Relief pending final determination, **ICC 9:50**

Remedies, **ICC 9:141, ICC 9:142**

Reservations, **ICC 9:145**

Self-help, **ICC 9:37**

Subsequent declarations, **ICC 9:146**

Territorial units, **ICC 9:139**

Withdrawal, **ICC 9:80, ICC 9:147**

Default, **ICC 9:47, ICC 9:114, ICC 9:115**

Definitions. Words and phrases, below

Denunciations, **ICC 9:148**

Depositary, **ICC 9:151**

De-registration, **ICC 9:41, ICC 9:45**

Derogation

Mandatory provisions, **ICC 9:54**

Modification of remedies, **ICC 9:53**

Designated entry points for registration information, **ICC 9:70**

Detention of object, **ICC 9:123**

Discharge of registration, **ICC 9:82 to 9:87, ICC 9:128**

Entry into force, **ICC 9:136**

European Community, **ICC 9:135**

Exports, **ICC 9:45**

Fee schedule, **ICC 9:67**

Foreclosure, **ICC 9:42**

Formal requirements for sales contract, **ICC 9:34**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Fractional shares

Aggregate sum, **ICC 9:99**

International interest, **ICC 9:16**

International registry, **ICC 9:65**

Priority, **ICC 9:99**

Future of Convention, **ICC 9:150**

Future protocols, **ICC 9:138**

Geneva Convention of 1948, **ICC 9:132**

Governing law

Agreement concerning, **ICC 9:27**

Convention Articles 5 and 6, **ICC 9:26, ICC 9:27**

Evidentiary value of search certificate, **ICC 9:81**

Interpretation of Convention, **ICC 9:26, ICC 9:27**

Protocols, **ICC 9:2**

Types of international interest, applicable law of forum State, **ICC 9:13**

United Nations Convention on Assignment of Receivables in International Trade, **ICC 9:130**

Helicopters

Aircraft protocol, generally, **ICC 9:2**

Designated entry points for registration, **ICC 9:70**

International registry, **ICC 9:57**

Military, customs, or police services helicopters, **ICC 9:17**

State of registry, **ICC 9:23**

Identification of object, **ICC 9:32**

Immunities. Privileges and immunities, below

Informational search of International Registry, **ICC 9:76**

INDEX

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Insolvency
Assignor, **ICC 9:120**
Assistance, **ICC 9:105**
Convention Article 30, **ICC 9:102 to 9:105**
Creditor's remedies, generally, **ICC 9:52**
Declarations, **ICC 9:52**
Effect of proceedings, **ICC 9:102**
Enforcement on insolvency of debtor, **ICC 9:103**
Jurisdiction, **ICC 9:104, ICC 9:129**
Primary jurisdiction, **ICC 9:104**
Remedies, **ICC 9:52**
Installed goods, priority, **ICC 9:101**
Interim relief
Creditor's, **ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**
Declarations, **ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50, ICC 9:143**
Jurisdiction, **ICC 9:127**
Internal transactions, **ICC 9:62, ICC 9:137**
International Air Transport Association (IATA), **ICC 9:3**
International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), **ICC 9:3, ICC 9:67, ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**
International Organization for International Carriage by Rail, **ICC 9:3**
International registration
Amendment of registration, duty, **ICC 9:86**
Consent to registration, **ICC 9:74**
Convention Article 16, **ICC 9:55 to 9:66**
Convention Article 17, **ICC 9:67, ICC 9:68**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

International registration—Cont'd
Convention Article 18 to 21, **ICC 9:69 to 9:75**
Convention Article 22 to 24, **ICC 9:76 to 9:81**
Convention Article 25, **ICC 9:82 to 9:87**
Convention Article 26, **ICC 9:88**
Convention Article 27, **ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**
Convention Article 28, **ICC 9:91, ICC 9:92**
Criteria for search, **ICC 9:73**
Designated entry points, **ICC 9:70**
Discharge of registration, **ICC 9:82 to 9:87, ICC 9:128**
Duration of registration, **ICC 9:75**
Duty to discharge registration, **ICC 9:83 to 9:86**
Erroneous registration, duty to discharge or amend, **ICC 9:86**
Extension of registration, **ICC 9:75**
Failure to discharge registration, **ICC 9:87**
Federal Aviation Administration Aircraft Registry, **ICC 9:70**
Immunity of Supervisory Authority, **ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**
Improper registration, duty to discharge or amend, **ICC 9:86**
Informational search listing, **ICC 9:77, ICC 9:79**
Insurance, liability of Registrar, **ICC 9:92**
International Registry, below

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

International registration—Cont'd
 Liability of Registrar, **ICC 9:91, ICC 9:92**
 Non-consensual rights and interests, **ICC 9:124**
 Privileges of Supervisory Authority, **ICC 9:90**
 Prospective transactions, duty to discharge registration, **ICC 9:85**
 Registrar, below
 Search certificate, **ICC 9:77, ICC 9:78, ICC 9:80**
 Searches and search results, **ICC 9:73, ICC 9:76 to 9:81**
 Supervisory authority, below
 Time of registration, **ICC 9:72**
 Validity of registration, **ICC 9:71**
 International Registry
 Generally, **ICC 9:1, ICC 9:55, ICC 9:56**
 Access to registry, **ICC 9:88**
 Acquisition of interests by assignment or subrogation, **ICC 9:60**
 Aircraft Protocol, **ICC 9:55**
 Amendments, **ICC 9:66**
 Asset-based, **ICC 9:8**
 Assignment, **ICC 9:60, ICC 9:61**
 Comparison with U.C.C. Article 9, **ICC 9:8**
 Contracting state search, **ICC 9:76, ICC 9:80**
 Convention Article 16, **ICC 9:55 to 9:66**
 Discharges, **ICC 9:66**
 Electronic confirmations of registration, **ICC 9:57**
 Electronic registrations, **ICC 9:55**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

International Registry—Cont'd
 Evidentiary value of search certificate, **ICC 9:81**
 Fractional shares, **ICC 9:16, ICC 9:65**
 Informational search, **ICC 9:76**
 Informational search listing, **ICC 9:77, ICC 9:79**
 Internal transactions, **ICC 9:62**
 International interests subject to registration, **ICC 9:56 to 9:65**
 Leasing agreement, international interest held by lessor under, **ICC 9:57**
 Luxembourg Protocol, **ICC 9:55**
 Mobile assets, generally, **ICC 9:1, ICC 9:55, ICC 9:56**
 Non-consensual rights and interests, **ICC 9:59**
 Notices of national interests, **ICC 9:62**
 Pre-existing rights and interests, **ICC 9:63.50**
 Priority search, **ICC 9:76**
 Procedures, **ICC 9:5**
 Professional registry user, **ICC 9:88**
 Prospective assignments of international interests, **ICC 9:61**
 Prospective international interests, **ICC 9:58**
 Prospective sales, **ICC 9:63**
 Regulations, **ICC 9:5**
 Sales, **ICC 9:63**
 Search certificate, **ICC 9:77, ICC 9:78, ICC 9:80, ICC 9:81**
 Searches and search results, generally, **ICC 9:76 to 9:81**

INDEX

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

- International Registry—Cont'd
 - Security agreement,
 - international interest held by secured party under, **ICC 9:57**
 - Subordinations of interests, **ICC 9:64**
 - Subrogation, **ICC 9:60**
 - Title reservation agreement,
 - international interest held by conditional seller under, **ICC 9:57**
 - Transacting registry user, **ICC 9:88**
 - Uniquely identifiable objects, **ICC 9:17**
 - User entities, **ICC 9:88**
 - Web site, **ICC 9:74**
- Interpretation of Convention
 - Convention Articles 5 and 6, generally, **ICC 9:25 to 9:28**
 - Extra-Convention matters, governing law, **ICC 9:26**
 - Governing law, **ICC 9:26, ICC 9:27**
 - Protocols, **ICC 9:28**
- Jurisdiction
 - Convention Articles 42 to 45, **ICC 9:126 to 9:129**
 - Convention-based claims, **ICC 9:126**
 - Grant of interim relief, **ICC 9:127**
 - Insolvency, **ICC 9:104**
 - Insolvency proceedings, **ICC 9:129**
 - Registrar, orders against, **ICC 9:128**
- Language, **ICC 9:6**
- Leasing agreement
 - Comparison with U.C.C. Article 9, **ICC 9:8**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

- Leasing agreement—Cont'd
 - International Registry, **ICC 9:57**
 - Priority, **ICC 9:95, ICC 9:96**
 - Scope of application, **ICC 9:11**
- Legal personality of supervisory authority, **ICC 9:89**
- Limitations on priority of assignment, **ICC 9:119**
- Luxembourg Protocol
 - Generally, **ICC 9:2**
 - Background, **ICC 9:3**
- International Registry, **ICC 9:55**
- Mid 2010, **ICC 9:3**
- Status, **ICC 9:3**
- Military, customs, or police services helicopters, **ICC 9:17**
- Model designation of object, **ICC 9:34**
- Name of manufacturer, **ICC 9:34**
- National registry, **ICC 9:62, ICC 9:137**
- Non-consensual rights and interests
 - Arrest of object, **ICC 9:123**
 - Convention Articles 39 to 41, **ICC 9:122 to 9:124**
 - Declarations, **ICC 9:122 to 9:124**
 - Detention of object, **ICC 9:123**
 - Priority, **ICC 9:122**
 - Prospective sales, **ICC 9:125**
 - Registrable non-consensual rights and interests, **ICC 9:124**
 - Right to arrest or detain object, **ICC 9:123**
 - Sales and prospective sales, **ICC 9:125**
- Notice
 - Assignment, **ICC 9:112**
 - Creditor's remedies, **ICC 9:38**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Notice—Cont'd
 Insolvency, **ICC 9:112**
 Objects
 Categories, **ICC 9:17**
 Identification of object, **ICC 9:32**
 Uniquely identifiable object, **ICC 9:17**
 Obligation secured, **ICC 9:33**
 Official Commentary, **ICC 9:7**
 Ottawa Convention, **ICC 9:131**
 Partial shares
 Aggregate sum, **ICC 9:99**
 International interest, **ICC 9:16**
 Priority, **ICC 9:99**
 Parties
 Creditor, **ICC 9:14**
 Discharge of registration, **ICC 9:82**
 Possession and disposition, **ICC 9:36**
 Power to dispose, **ICC 9:31**
 Preamble and Article 1 of Convention, **ICC 9:1 to 9:9**
 Pre-existing rights and interests, **ICC 9:149**
 Primary insolvency jurisdiction, **ICC 9:104**
 Priority
 Accessions, **ICC 9:101**
 Assignment, **ICC 9:117**
 Assignor, **ICC 9:107**
 Buyer, **ICC 9:94**
 Convention Article 29, **ICC 9:93 to 9:101**
 Fractional shares, **ICC 9:99**
 Leasing agreement, **ICC 9:96**
 Lessor's international interest, **ICC 9:95**
 Non-consensual rights and interests, **ICC 9:122**
 Power to dispose, **ICC 9:31**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Priority—Cont'd
 Pre-existing rights and interests, **ICC 9:149**
 Proceeds, **ICC 9:100**
 Prospective assignment of international interests registration, **ICC 9:61**
 Prospective international interests registration, **ICC 9:58**
 Prospective sale registration, **ICC 9:63**
 Registered interest, **ICC 9:93**
 Subordination, below
 Time of registration, **ICC 9:72**
 Title reservation agreement, **ICC 9:97**
 United Nations Convention on Assignment of Receivables in International Trade, **ICC 9:130**
 Priority search of International Registry, **ICC 9:76**
 Privileges and immunities
 Registrar, **ICC 9:68**
 Sovereign immunity, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:127**
 Supervisory authority, **ICC 9:67, ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**
 Proceeds of collection or disposition, **ICC 9:40**
 Prospective assignments of international interests, **ICC 9:61**
 Protocol on matters specific to aircraft assets. Aircraft protocol, above
 Protocols
 Aircraft Protocol, above
 Governing law, **ICC 9:2**
 International Institute for Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT), **ICC 9:2**

INDEX

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Protocols—Cont'd

Luxembourg Protocol, **ICC 9:2, ICC 9:3, ICC 9:55**

Rail Protocol, **ICC 9:2, ICC 9:3, ICC 9:55**

Space Protocol, **ICC 9:3**

Structure of Convention, **ICC 9:2**

Rail Protocol

Generally, **ICC 9:2**

Background, **ICC 9:3**

International registry, **ICC 9:55**

Mid 2010, **ICC 9:3**

Status, **ICC 9:3**

Railway rolling stock protocol.

Rail Protocol, above

Rail working group (RWG), **ICC 9:3**

Ratification, **ICC 9:134**

Redemption, **ICC 9:43**

Regional Economic Integration Organizations, **ICC 9:135**

Registrar

Generally, **ICC 9:68**

Appointment, **ICC 9:67**

Dismissal, **ICC 9:67**

Insurance against liability, **ICC 9:92**

Jurisdiction to make orders against, **ICC 9:128**

Liability, **ICC 9:91, ICC 9:92**

Privileges and immunities, **ICC 9:68**

Supervision, **ICC 9:67**

Registration. International registration, above

Relation back of time of registration, **ICC 9:72**

Remedies

Assignee, **ICC 9:114 to 9:116**

Conditional seller, **ICC 9:44 to 9:46**

Creditor's remedies, above

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Remedies—Cont'd

Declarations, **ICC 9:141, ICC 9:142**

Modification, **ICC 9:53**

Reservations, **ICC 9:145**

Retroactive application of Convention, State of registry, **ICC 9:23**

Rome Convention, **ICC 9:133**

Scope of application

Applicable law of forum State, **ICC 9:13**

Associated rights, **ICC 9:20**

Conditional seller under title reservation agreement, **ICC 9:11**

Connection between Convention and transaction, **ICC 9:22 to 9:24**

Convention Article 2, generally, **ICC 9:10 to 9:21**

Convention Articles 3 and 4, **ICC 9:22 to 9:24**

Delaware corporation, **ICC 9:24**

Fractional shares, **ICC 9:16**

Interests included in international interest, **ICC 9:15**

International interest defined, **ICC 9:11**

Leasing agreement, international interest held by lessor under, **ICC 9:11**

Lessor under leasing agreement, **ICC 9:11**

Location of debtor, **ICC 9:22**

Mobile equipment, **ICC 9:18**

Partial shares, **ICC 9:16**

Parties to international interest, **ICC 9:14**

Proceeds of object, **ICC 9:19**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Scope of application—Cont'd
 Relocation of debtor to noncontracting state, **ICC 9:22**
 Sales, **ICC 9:21**
 Secured party under security agreement, **ICC 9:11**
 Security agreement, international interest held by secured party under, **ICC 9:11**
 Shares, **ICC 9:16**
 Situation, where debtor is situated, **ICC 9:24**
 State of registry, **ICC 9:23**
 Title reservation agreement, international interest held by conditional seller under, **ICC 9:11**
 Types of international interest, **ICC 9:11, ICC 9:12**
 Uniquely identifiable object, **ICC 9:17**
 Searches of international registry. International Registry, above
 Security agreement, international interest held by secured party under
 International registry, **ICC 9:57**
 Priority of buyer, **ICC 9:94**
 Scope of application, **ICC 9:11**
 Self-help, debtor's agreement to, **ICC 9:8, ICC 9:36 to 9:38**
 Serial number of manufacturer, **ICC 9:34**
 Signature, **ICC 9:134**
 Sovereign immunity
 Aircraft protocol, **ICC 9:35**
 Jurisdiction, **ICC 9:127**
 Space Protocol, **ICC 9:3**
 Strict foreclosure, **ICC 9:42**
 Structure
 Generally, **ICC 9:2**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Structure—Cont'd
 Article 1 of Convention, **ICC 9:1 to 9:9**
 Article 2 of Convention, **ICC 9:10 to 9:21**
 Article 3 of Convention, **ICC 9:22 to 9:24**
 Article 4 of Convention, **ICC 9:22 to 9:24**
 Article 5 of Convention, **ICC 9:25 to 9:28**
 Article 6 of Convention, **ICC 9:25 to 9:28**
 Article 7 of Convention, **ICC 9:29 to 9:34**
 Article 8 of Convention, **ICC 9:35 to 9:43**
 Article 9 of Convention, **ICC 9:35 to 9:43**
 Article 10 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:44 to 9:46**
 Article 11 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:47**
 Article 12 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:48**
 Article 13 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**
 Article 14 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:51, ICC 9:52**
 Article 15 of Convention, **ICC 9:35, ICC 9:53, ICC 9:54**
 Article 16 of Convention, **ICC 9:55 to 9:66**
 Article 17 of Convention, **ICC 9:67, ICC 9:68**
 Article 18 to 21 of Convention, **ICC 9:69 to 9:75**
 Article 22 to 24 of Convention, **ICC 9:76 to 9:81**
 Article 25 of Convention, **ICC 9:82 to 9:87**
 Article 26 of Convention, **ICC 9:88**

INDEX

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Structure—Cont'd

Article 27 of Convention, **ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**

Article 28 of Convention, **ICC 9:91, ICC 9:92**

Article 29 of Convention, **ICC 9:93 to 9:101**

Article 30 of Convention, **ICC 9:102 to 9:105**

Article 31 to 38 of Convention, **ICC 9:106 to 9:121**

Article 39 to 41 of Convention, **ICC 9:122 to 9:125**

Article 42 to 45 of Convention, **ICC 9:126 to 9:129**

Article 45BIS and 46 of Convention, **ICC 9:130 to 9:133**

Article 47 to 49 of Convention, **ICC 9:134 to 9:136**

Article 50 of Convention, **ICC 9:137**

Article 51 of Convention, **ICC 9:138**

Article 52 to 59 of Convention, **ICC 9:139 to 9:148**

Article 60 of Convention, **ICC 9:149**

Article 61 of Convention, **ICC 9:150**

Article 62 of Convention, **ICC 9:151**

Protocols, generally, **ICC 9:2**

Subordination

International registry interests, **ICC 9:64**

Priority, **ICC 9:98**

Subrogation

Assignment, **ICC 9:121**

International registry, acquisition of interests, **ICC 9:60**

Subsequent declarations, **ICC 9:146**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Supervisory authority

Generally, **ICC 9:67**

Fee schedule, **ICC 9:67**

Legal personality, **ICC 9:89**

Privileges and immunities, **ICC 9:67, ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**

Surplus, application, **ICC 9:40**

Territorial units, **ICC 9:139**

Text of Convention on

International Interests in

Mobile Equipment and

Protocol to Convention on

International Interests in

Mobile Equipment, **ICC App 9-A**

Time of registration, priority, **ICC 9:72**

Title reservation agreement

Priority of interests, **ICC 9:94, ICC 9:97**

Scope of application, **ICC 9:11**

U.C.C. Article 9, comparison

Basic concept of international interest, **ICC 9:8**

Conditions for constituting international interest, **ICC 9:29**

Creditor's remedies, **ICC 9:38, ICC 9:40**

Duration of registration, **ICC 9:75**

International registry, **ICC 9:8, ICC 9:57**

Mechanics of self-help, **ICC 9:38**

Mobile equipment, **ICC 9:18**

Priority of registered interest, **ICC 9:93**

Sales, scope of Convention, **ICC 9:21**

Types of international interest, **ICC 9:12**

Uniquely identifiable object and collateral subject to secu-

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

U.C.C. Article 9, comparison

—Cont'd

ity interest, **ICC 9:17**

UNIDROIT Convention on
International Financial Leas-
ing, **ICC 9:131**

United Nations Convention on
Assignment of Receivables in
International Trade, **ICC
9:130**

Waiver of sovereign immunity,
ICC 9:35

Withdrawal of declarations, **ICC
9:80, ICC 9:147**

Words and phrases

Generally, **ICC 9:9**

Aircraft engines, **ICC 9:17**

Aircraft objects, **ICC 9:17**

Airframes, **ICC 9:17**

Applicable law, **ICC 9:26**

Assignment, **ICC 9:106**

Associated rights, **ICC 9:20,
ICC 9:106**

Courts, **ICC 9:140**

Creditor, **ICC 9:14**

Helicopters, **ICC 9:17**

Insolvency proceedings, **ICC
9:102**

Internal transaction, **ICC 9:137**

International interest, **ICC 9:11,
ICC 9:15**

National interest, **ICC 9:62**

Non-consensual rights and
interests, **ICC 9:122**

Party in whose favor it was
made, **ICC 9:82**

Proceeds, **ICC 9:19**

Registration, **ICC 9:66**

Sales, **ICC 9:21, ICC 9:125**

Transaction, **ICC 9:126**

Undue delay, **ICC 9:83, ICC
9:86**

Unregistered interest, **ICC 9:93**

CAPE TOWN CONVENTION

—Cont'd

Writing requirement, **ICC 9:30**

CAPTIONS

Section captions, **1-107**

CARGO CLAIMS

Burden shifting case, **7-309:10**

Prima facie case, **7-309:10**

**CARMACK AMENDMENT,
INTERSTATE COMMERCE
ACT**

Application of law, **7-103:1**

Relation of Article, **7-103:2
[Prior]**

**CARRIAGE OF GOODS BY SEA
ACT**

Application of law, **7-103:1**

CARRIER DUTY

Bills of lading, **7-309:5**

CARRIERS

See also Carrier's Liens; Connect-
ing Carriers

Bailee status, **7-102:6 [Prior]**

Damages, **7-308:4 [Prior]**

Definition, **7-102:6**

Goods held without movement,
2A-219:4

Liability, bills of lading, **7-303:2
[Prior]**

Risk of loss

Goods held without movement,
2A-219:4

Time of passage, **2A-219:3 et
seq.**

Security interests, contract provi-
sions, **7-307:1 [Prior]**

Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:3**

Time of passage, **2A-219:3 et seq.**

CARRIER'S LIENS

Charges, **7-307:1 [Prior]**

Effectiveness, **7-307:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

CARRIER'S LIENS—Cont'd

- Enforcement, sales
 - Application of proceeds,
7-308:3 [Prior]
 - Commercially reasonable,
7-308:2 [Prior]
 - Notices, **7-308:1 [Prior]**
- Losses, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
- Notices, **7-307:2 [Prior]**, **7-308:1 [Prior]**
- Parties, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
- Satisfaction, **7-308:1 [Prior]**,
7-308:3 [Prior]
- Specific, **7-307:1 [Prior]**

CASH

- Sellers' rights to reclamation of
goods, **2-507:2**

CASUALTY

- Assumption of risk, **2A-221:6**
- Goods, **2A-217:2**
- Identified goods
 - Generally, **2A-221:1**
 - Assumption of risk, **2A-221:6**
- Impossibility
 - Effect of delivery, **2A-221:4**
 - Without fault requirement,
2A-221:3
- Partial loss, **2A-221:5**
- When contract made, **2A-221:2**
- Impossibility, identified goods
 - Delivery, **2A-221:4**
 - No fault requirement, **2A-221:3**
- Partial loss, **2A-221:5**
- Time of contract, **2A-221:2**

CAUSES OF ACTION

- See also Negligence
- Accrual
 - Ambiguous instruments,
3-118:3 [Prior]
 - Antedated instruments, **3-114:4 [Prior]**, **3-122:3 [Prior]**
 - Cashier's checks, **3-122:3 [Prior]**

CAUSES OF ACTION—Cont'd

- Accrual—Cont'd
 - Certificates of deposit, **3-122:4 [Prior]**
 - Certified checks, **3-122:3 [Prior]**
 - Conversion, **3-420:7**
 - Date stated, **3-114:6 [Prior]**
 - Demand instruments, **3-122:3 [Prior]**
 - Installment instruments,
3-122:2 [Prior]
 - Interest, **3-122:6 [Prior]**
 - Leases, **2A-506:2**
 - Negotiable instruments, **3-118:6**
 - Postdated instruments, **3-114:3 [Prior]**, **3-122:3 [Prior]**
 - Presentment warranties, breach,
3-417:9 [Prior], **3-417:13**
 - Secondary parties, **3-122:5 [Prior]**
 - Time instruments, **3-122:2 [Prior]**
 - Transfer warranties, breach,
3-416:9, **3-417:18 [Prior]**
- Burden of proof, **3-307:3 [Prior]**,
3-308:3
- Characterization, **2A-506:3**
- Comparative negligence, **3-404:3**
- Conversion
 - Generally, **3-419:4 [Prior]**
 - Proper parties, **3-420:4**, **3-420:7**
- Defense, response, **3-308:5**,
3-308:6
- Dishonor, underlying obligation,
3-310:5
- Holders, **3-301:2 [Prior]**
- Investment securities, action on
security, **8-105:2 [Prior]**
- Lost, destroyed or stolen instru-
ments
 - Generally, **3-309**, **3-309:1 et seq.**, **3-804:1 [Prior]** et
seq.
 - Terms, **3-309:1**, **3-309:5**

CAUSES OF ACTION—Cont'd

Negligence, **4-406:7**
 Nonholders, right to sue in own name, **3-301:2 [Prior]**
 Notice to third parties
 Generally, **3-119:2, 3-803:1 [Prior], 3-803:2 [Prior]**
 Vouched in, **3-119:1, 3-119:2**
 Ordinary care, failure to exercise, **3-406:6**
 Pleading requirements, **3-307:2 [Prior], 3-308:2**
 Possession of instruments, **3-804:1 [Prior]**
 Presentment warranty, breach, **4-208:13**
 Prima facie cases, **3-307:2 [Prior], 3-307:3 [Prior], 3-308:3**
 Production of instruments, **3-307:3 [Prior]**
 Secondary parties, **3-501:1 [Prior]**
 Signature authenticity
 Burden of proof, **3-308:4 to 3-308:6**
 Genuineness presumption, **3-307:4 [Prior], 3-308:4**
 Pleading requirements, **3-308:2**
 Statute of limitations
 Generally, **3-118:1, 4-111, 4-111:1, 4-207:9**
 Accrual, **2A-506:2**
 Certificates of deposit, **3-118:4**
 Characterization, **2A-506:3**
 Checks, **3-118:3**
 Drafts, **3-118:3, 3-118:5**
 Notes, **3-118:2**
 State law, **3-122:1 [Prior]**
 Stop payment order, payment over, **4-403:6**
 Transfer warranty, breach, **3-416:9, 4-207:9**
 Underlying obligation, dishonor of instrument, **3-802:5 [Prior]**

CAUSES OF ACTION—Cont'd

Wrongful dishonor, **4-402:2, 4-402:5**

CERTIFICATED SECURITIES

Adverse claims, 1977 amendments, **8-403:6 [Prior]**
 Alteration of instrument, **8-206:1**
 Amendments affecting, **8-101:4 [Prior]**
 Attachment, **8-112:1**
 Completion of instrument, **8-206:1**
 Control, requirements, **8-106:2**
 Creditor's legal process, **8-112:1**
 Creditors' rights, 1977 amendments, **8-317:8 [Prior]**
 Definitions, 1977 amendments, **8-102:7 [Prior] to 8-102:9 [Prior]**
 Definitions, 1994 revision, **8-102:2**
 Delivery, 1977 amendments, **8-313:7 [Prior]**
 Destroyed, 1977 amendments, **8-405:5 [Prior]**
 Examples, **3-102:2**
 Exchanges, **8-407:3 [Prior]**
 Indorsements, **8-307:3 [Prior], 8-310:1 [Prior], 8-310:2 [Prior]**
 Issuers' rights, 1977 amendments, **8-207:3 [Prior]**
 Lost, 1977 amendments, **8-405:5 [Prior]**
 Lost, owners' duties, **8-406:1, 8-406:2**
 Negotiability, 1977 amendments, **8-105:7 [Prior]**
 Negotiable instruments, comparison, **3-102:2**
 Perfection of security interests, **8-321:3 [Prior]**
 Pledges, **8-321:4 [Prior]**
 Security interests, creation, **8-321:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

CERTIFICATED SECURITIES

—Cont'd

- Staleness, 1977 amendments, **8-203:5 [Prior]**
- Stolen, 1977 amendments, **8-405:5 [Prior]**
- Terms, **8-202:2**
- Transfer, restrictions, **8-204:1**
- Unauthorized signatures, **8-205:1**
- Warranty on registration, **8-108:3**

CERTIFICATES

- Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307**
- Title
 - Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Title, leased goods, **2A-105, 2A-105:1**

CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT

- Statute of limitations, **3-118:4**

CERTIFICATES OF TITLE

- Jurisdiction change, four-month rule, **9-303:2**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Purchase-money security interest, motor vehicles, **9-309:2**
- Security interests, priorities, **9-337:1**
- State statutes
 - Governing law change, **9-316:3**
 - Security interest notation
 - Generally, **9-311:1**
 - Inventory exception, **9-311:1**

C. & F.

- Shipping terms, **2-320:3**

CHANGE OR MODIFICATION

- Generally, **UETA 10**
- CISG, contract under, **ICC 10:37**
- Contracts, this index
- Federal E-Sign, **UETA 10:2**

CHANGE OR MODIFICATION

—Cont'd

- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Modification or Impairment, this index
- Related law
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 10:2**
 - 2005 Convention, **UETA 10:3**
- Statutory text, **UETA 10**
- 2005 Convention, **UETA 10:3**
- Warranty, effect of licensee's modification of computer program on, **UCITA 407**

CHANGES IN CODES

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103**
 - Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303**
 - Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, **1-108**
 - Good faith, **1-304**
 - Lease, **1-203**
 - Notice and knowledge, **1-202**
 - Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**
 - Reasonable time and seasonableness, **1-205**
 - Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305**
 - Reservation of rights, **1-308**
 - Subordinated obligations, **1-310**
 - Territorial applicability and general rules
 - Parties' power to choose applicable law, **1-301**
 - Variation by agreement, **1-302**
 - Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307**
 - Value, **1-204**
 - Waiver or renunciation, **1-306**
- ### CHARACTERIZATION
- Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301:4**

CHARGE-BACKS

- Clearinghouse time limitations, **4-212:3 [Prior]**
- Conditions precedent, **4-212:2 [Prior]**
- Currency fluctuations, risk of loss, **4-212:8 [Prior]**
- Depository banks' rights, **4-212:6 [Prior]**
- Estoppel, **4-212:9 [Prior]**
- Failure, **4-212:4 [Prior]**
- Final payments, **4-212:5 [Prior]**, **4-215:6**
- Foreign currency
 - Exchange rates, **4-212:8 [Prior]**, **4-214:6**
 - Items payable, **4-212:8 [Prior]**
- Liability, failure to use ordinary care, **4-212:9 [Prior]**
- Midnight deadlines
 - Collecting banks, **4-212:3 [Prior]**, **4-214:4**, **4-214:5**
 - Depository banks, **4-212:6 [Prior]**
- Notice, nonpayment, **4-214:5**
- Optional remedies, **4-212:4 [Prior]**
- Procedures
 - Generally, **4-212:1 [Prior]**
 - Collecting bank, **4-214:1 to 4-214:5**
- Procedures, collecting bank, **4-214**
- Provisional credit revocation, **4-212:1 [Prior]**
- Requirements, **4-214:4**
- Return, timely, **4-214:5**
- Rights
 - Collecting banks, **4-212:2 [Prior]**, **4-212:4 [Prior]**
 - Failure to use ordinary care, effect, **4-212:9 [Prior]**
 - Termination, **4-212:5 [Prior]**
- Time limitations, **4-212:3 [Prior]**
- Unpaid items, direct return, **4-212:7 [Prior]**

CHARGE CARDS

- Credit Card Transfers, this index

CHARGES AND FEES

- See Regulation of Charges, Agreements and Practices, this index

CHATTEL PAPER

- Assignments restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-406:2**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Perfection
 - Special rules, **9-312:1**, **9-312:2**
- Proceeds, priorities, **9-330:4**, **9-330:5**
- Security interests
 - Priorities, **9-330:1**, **9-330:2**

CHECK 21 EXPEDITED RECREDITS FOR CONSUMERS

- ECCHO electronic check presentment, **NONUCCPY 7:81**

CHECKS

- See also Drafts; Indorsements; Items; Negotiable Instruments
- Acceptance, **4-301 [Prior]**, **4-301:1 [Prior]**
- Account hold, **4-215:7 to 4-215:9**
- Agency, authority to sign, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
- Amounts payable, balance in accounts, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
- Antedating, **3-113:2**
- Assignments
 - Absence, liability of drawee, **3-409:4 [Prior]**
 - Treatment, **3-408:2**, **3-409:1 [Prior]**, **3-409:3 [Prior]**
- Availability
 - Exceptions, **4-215:15**
 - Extensions, **4-215:14**
 - Fifth day, **4-215:13**

INDEX

CHECKS—Cont'd

- Availability—Cont'd
 - Next day, **4-215:12**
 - Second day, **4-215:13**
- Bank
 - Drawn upon, **3-104:13**
 - Refusal to pay, **3-411, 3-411:1**
- Blanks, careless handling,
3-406:13 [Prior]
- Cashier's
 - Accepted draft, **3-410:2 [Prior]**
 - Article 3, treatment, **3-411:2**
 - Article 3 [Prior], treatment,
3-411:1
 - Defenses to payment, **3-104:16 [Prior]**
 - Issuer, **3-412:2**
 - Liability, **3-104:16 [Prior]**
 - Order to pay, **3-103:3**
 - Stop payment orders, **4-403:11 [Prior]**
 - Time for presentment, **3-503:9 [Prior]**
 - Treatment, **3-104:14**
 - Underlying obligation, discharge, **3-802:2 [Prior]**
- Certification
 - Acceptance, **3-409:1 to 3-409:4, 3-411 [Prior], 3-411:1 [Prior]**
 - Bank's obligation, **3-411:4 [Prior]**
 - Drawers, **3-411:3 [Prior]**
 - Holders, **3-411:2 [Prior]**
 - Refusal, **3-409:5, 3-411:1, 3-411:4 [Prior]**
- Certified
 - Generally, **3-104:19 [Prior]**
 - Article 3, treatment, **3-411:2**
 - Article 3 [Prior], treatment,
3-411:1
 - Stop payment orders, **4-403:11 [Prior]**
 - Time for presentment, **3-503:9 [Prior]**

CHECKS—Cont'd

- Certified—Cont'd
 - Underlying obligation, discharge, **3-802:2 [Prior]**
- Collection systems
 - Electronic sorting, **4-101:6 [Prior]**
 - Electronic transfers, statistics,
4-101:6 [Prior]
 - Historical background, **4-101:4 [Prior], 4-101:5 [Prior]**
- Counterfeit check disputes
 - ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index
 - Savings bonds, transmission of images of savings bonds for redemption, ECCHO error resolution rules, Rule XVII, **NONUCPY 5:22**
 - U.S. Treasury Department, transmission of images of savings bonds for redemption, ECCHO error resolution rules, Rule XVII, **NONUCPY 5:22**
- Damages, remotely created checks, **3-416:11**
- Debit type transfers, **4-105:1 [Prior]**
- Definition, **3-104:15 [Prior], 3-411:1 [Prior]**
- Deposit without indorsement, **3-404:2**
- Discrepancies, **4-401:5 [Prior]**
- Dishonor, **3-502:3, 4-402 [Prior], 4-402:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Double forgery, **4-406:7**
- Drawer
 - Authorized representative, liability, **3-402:2**
 - Death, **4-405:1, 4-405:3, 4-405:4**
 - Incompetence, **4-405:1, 4-405:2**
 - ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index

CHECKS—Cont'd

- Encoding warranties
 - Application, **4-209:2**
 - Breach, damages, **4-209:1, 4-209:3, 4-209:5**
- Examination, **3-406:4, 3-406:5**
- Federal preemption, **3-102:7**
- Foreign, presentment, **3-503:8 [Prior]**
- Forgeries, allocation of liability, **4-103:2 [Prior]**
- Four legals, **4-303, 4-303:1 to 4-303:3**
- Full payment, exceptions, **3-311, 3-311:1, 3-311:3 to 3-311:5**
- Historical background, **NONUCCPY 1:3**
- Improperly encoded, **4-302:4 [Prior]**
- Insufficient funds
 - Overdrafts, **4-401:2**
 - Payment order, **4-303:4**
 - Properly payable items, **4-401:1**
- Local, definition, **4-215:11**
- Lost, destroyed or stolen
 - Claims, **3-312:3 to 3-312:5**
 - Indorsee, **3-312:2**
 - Liability, **3-312:1**
 - Refund, **3-312:1**
 - Right to recover, **3-312:2**
- Material alterations, **4-401:5 [Prior]**
- MICR lines, **4-302:4 [Prior], 4-401:4**
- Negotiability, **3-104:1**
- Negotiable order of withdrawal (NOW), **3-104:18, 3-104:21 [Prior]**
- Nonlocal, **4-215:11**
- Obligated banks, **3-411:2**
- Ordinary care
 - Blank, careless handling, **3-406:13**
 - Employee supervision, **3-406:12**

CHECKS—Cont'd

- Ordinary care—Cont'd
 - Failure to report, **3-406:14**
 - Improper business practice, **3-406:11**
 - Negligence, **3-406:7**
 - Open space, **3-406:8**
 - Third party, **3-406:10**
 - Wrong party, mail, **3-406:6, 3-406:9**
- Out-of-state, collection, **4-101:7 [Prior]**
- Overdue, **3-304:2**
- Payee, improper designation, **3-204:4**
- Payment
 - Evidence, **4-101:3**
 - Order, **4-303:4**
- Personal money orders, **3-104:17**
- Postdated, early payment, **3-108:2, 3-113:2, 4-302:3, 4-401:4, 4-407:3**
- Presentments
 - Generally, **3-503:8 [Prior]**
 - Federal regulations, **3-504:4 [Prior]**
 - Warranties, remotely created checks, **3-417:14**
- Receipt, off-premises data processing center, **4-204:2**
- Regulation CC, **3-104:13**
- Remitter, **3-103:2**
- Remotely-created checks
 - Damages, **3-416:11**
 - Presentment warranties, **3-417:14**
 - Prohibitions, electronic fund transfers, **NONUCCPY 1:13**
 - Transfer warranties, **3-416:11**
- Representment, **4-302:5 [Prior]**
- Retention
 - Generally, **4-101:14 [Prior], 4-406:3**
 - By banks, **4-101:3**

INDEX

CHECKS—Cont'd

- Retention—Cont'd
 - Warranties, **4-209:4**
- Return
 - Generally, **4-406:3**
 - Depository bank, **4-202:4**
 - Expeditious, **4-301:6**
 - Forward collection test, **4-301:6**
 - Notice, nonpayment, **4-301:7**
 - Two day/four day test, **4-301:6**
- Return process, **4-215:8**
- Revocable orders, **3-408:1**,
3-409:2 [Prior]
- Revocation, **4-405:1**
- Savings bonds, transmission of
images of savings bonds for
redemption, ECCHO error
resolution rules, Rule XVII,
NONUCPY 5:22
- Settlement, bank, **4-213**
- Settlement amount warranties,
4-209:5
- Settlements, **4-213:1 to 4-213:3**
- Signatures, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
- Stale
 - Generally, **4-404**, **4-404:1**
 - Good faith, **4-404:2**
 - Payment, **4-404:2**
 - Processing, **4-404:1 [Prior]**
- Statement, **4-406**, **4-406:1**,
4-406:2
- Statute of limitations, **3-118:3**
- Teller's
 - Article 3, treatment, **3-411:2**
 - Article 3 [Prior], treatment,
3-411:1
 - Dishonor, **3-104:18 [Prior]**,
3-411:1
 - Functions, **3-104:16**, **3-104:18**
[Prior]
 - Money order, **3-104:17**
 - Stop payment orders, **4-403:12**
[Prior]
 - Time for presentment, **3-503:9**
[Prior]

CHECKS—Cont'd

- Teller's—Cont'd
 - Underlying obligation, dis-
charge, **3-802:2 [Prior]**
- Transfer warranties, remotely-
created checks, **3-416:11**
- Traveler's
 - Generally, **3-104:15**, **3-104:17**
[Prior]
 - Countersignature, **3-106:5**
 - Forgery, **3-106:5**
 - Format, **3-106:5**
 - Stop payment orders, **4-403:13**
[Prior]
- Truncation
 - Generally, **4-101:14 [Prior]**,
4-101:15 [Prior]
 - Agreement, **4-101:15 [Prior]**,
4-110:2
 - Consent of parties, **4-101:15**
[Prior]
 - Electronic presentment, **4-110:1**
 - Reasonable conduct for actions
not covered by Code,
4-103:7 [Prior]
- Unauthorized signatures, duty to
inspect accounts, **4-406:2**
[Prior]
- Underlying obligation
 - Discharge, **3-310:2**, **3-310:3**
 - Suspension, **3-310:4**

CHICAGO CONVENTION

- Cape Town Convention
 - Connection between Conven-
tion and transaction, **ICC**
9:23
 - Creditor's remedies, **ICC 9:41**
 - International Registry System,
ICC 9:57, **ICC 9:70**

CHOICE OF FORUM

- Generally, **UCITA 110:1 to 110:3**
- Territorial applicability and gen-
eral rules, **1-301:2**
- Unconscionability, **UCITA 110:3**

CHOICE OF LAW

- Generally, **UCITA 109, 8-110:1**
- Agricultural liens
 - Perfection, **9-302:1**
 - Priorities, **9-302:1**
- Applicable laws, general provisions, **2A-104, 2A-104:1**
- Bills of lading, **7-309:13**
- Certificate of title goods
 - Perfection of security interests, **9-303:1**
 - Priorities of security interests, **9-303:1**
- Consumer leases, **2A-106, 2A-106:1**
- Debtor location
 - Perfection of security interests, **9-307:1**
 - Priorities of security interests, **9-307:1**
- Deposit accounts
 - Perfection of security interests, **9-304:1**
 - Priorities of security interests, **9-304:1**
- Investment property
 - Perfection of security interests, **9-305:1**
 - Priorities of security interests, **9-305:1**
- Issuer's jurisdiction
 - Adverse claims, **8-110:2**
 - Registration of transfer, **8-110:2**
 - Validity of security, **8-110:2**
- Jurisdiction of certificate's location, **8-110:3**
- Letters of credit
 - Perfection of security interests, **9-306:1**
 - Priorities of security interests, **9-306:1**
- Parties' Power to Choose Applicable Law, this index
- Perfection
 - Generally, **9-301**

CHOICE OF LAW—Cont'd

- Perfection—Cont'd
 - Security interests, **9-301:2**
- Priorities
 - Generally, **9-301**
- Scope of Article 2A, **2A-102:3**
- Securities intermediary's jurisdiction
 - Generally, **8-110**
 - Adverse claims, **8-110:4**
 - Agreement specifying, **8-110:4**
 - Security entitlement issues, **8-110:4**

C.I.F.

- Shipping terms, **2-320:2**

CISG (UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS)

- See United Nations Convention on International Sale of Goods, this index

CITATION OF ACT

- Generally, **UETA 1**

CIVIL LAW

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:4, 1-103:5**

CLAIMS

- Conflicts, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
- Conversion, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Estoppel, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Excused performance, **2A-405:12**
- Manner of making, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Notice
 - Bills of lading, **7-309:12**
- Notices, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Presentation
 - Generally, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Statute of limitations, **7-309:14**
- Time and manner
 - Bills of lading, **7-309:11**

INDEX

CLAIMS—Cont'd

- Time of making, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Waiver
 - Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**
 - Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**
- Warehouse receipts, provisions, **7-204:5**

CLASSIFICATION

- Documents of title, application of law, **7-103:1**

CLEARING CORPORATIONS

- Definition, **8-102:5, 8-102:5 [Prior]**
- Functions, **8-102:5, 8-102:5 [Prior]**
- Options, distinguished from security, **8-103:6**
- Pledges, **8-320:2 [Prior]**
- Priorities among security interests and entitlement holders, **8-511:5**
- Rules
 - Effectiveness, **8-111:1**
 - Regulatory oversight, **8-111:2**
- Securities intermediaries distinguished, **8-102:5**
- Transfers, **8-320:2 [Prior], 8-320:3 [Prior]**

CLEARINGHOUSES

- Automated, **4-101:19 [Prior]**
- Definition, **4-103:6 [Prior], 4-104:1 [Prior], 4-104:2**
- Item return, **4-301:4**
- Presentments, **3-504:8 [Prior]**
- Rules
 - Compliance, ordinary care, **4-103:6 [Prior]**
 - Errors, correction, **4-103:6 [Prior]**
 - Midnight deadline, extension, **4-103:4 [Prior]**
 - Return of items, **4-301:7 [Prior]**

CLEARINGHOUSES—Cont'd

- Rules—Cont'd
 - Variations, **4-103:2**
 - Variations of Code, **4-103:1 [Prior]**

CLICKWRAP

- Manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:2**
- Terms of records, **UCITA 208:3**

CMI / UNCITRAL

- Reissuance in alternative medium, **7-105:1**

COERCION

- Documents of title, title and rights, **7-502:1**

COLLATERAL

- After-acquired property, **9-204:1**
- Alienation of debtors' rights, **9-401:1**
- Continuation of security interests, **9-315:1**
- Control
 - Deposit accounts, duties, **9-208:1**
 - Duty to relinquish, **9-208:1**
 - Secured parties, **9-207:1**
- Debtors' rights, **9-203:12**
- Definition, **4-208:1 [Prior]**
- Description
 - Location, **9-203:9**
- Disposition
 - Generally, **9-205**
- Disposition after default
 - Generally, **9-610**
 - Application of proceeds
 - Generally, **9-615, 9-615:1**
 - Order of disposition of cash, **9-615:2**
 - Senior secured parties' rights, **9-615:3**
- Commercially reasonable disposition rule, **9-610:3**

COLLATERAL—Cont'd

Disposition after default—Cont'd
 Deficiencies of proceeds
 General rule, **9-615:4**
 Junior secured parties' protection, **9-615:7**
 Special rules
 Disposition to secured party or secondary obligor, **9-615:6**
 Noncash proceeds, **9-615:5**
 Explanation of surplus or deficiency
 Generally, **9-616, 9-616:1**
 Consequences of noncompliance with request, **9-616:4**
 Content, **9-616:3**
 Time to be sent, **9-616:2**
 Notification
 Generally, **9-611, 9-611:1**
 Contents and form
 Generally, **9-613, 9-614**
 Consumer goods transactions, **9-614**
 Persons to be notified, **9-611:2**
 Reasonable time
 Consumer transactions, **9-612:2, 9-614:1, 9-614:2**
 General rule, **9-612, 9-612:1**
 Prolonged retention of collateral, **9-610:6**
 Public sale versus private sale, **9-610:4, 9-610:5**
 Transfer statements, **9-619:1**
 Warranties, **9-610:7**
 Floating lien, **9-205:1**
 Impairment
 Generally, **3-606:9 [Prior]**
 Acts constituting, **3-605:6, 3-606:2 [Prior]**

COLLATERAL—Cont'd

Impairment—Cont'd
 Consent, **3-605:8, 3-606:12 [Prior]**
 Discharges of parties, **3-606:1 [Prior]**
 Extent of discharge, **3-605:7, 3-606:11 [Prior]**
 Unjustified, **3-605:5, 3-606:10 [Prior]**
 Indication in financing statement
 Generally, **9-504, 9-504:1**
 Safe harbor by description, **9-504:2**
 Safe harbor by supergeneric description, **9-504:3**
 Insurance
 Failure to maintain, **9-207:1**
 Right to proceeds, **9-207:1**
 Inventory, purchase-money security interests, **9-324:1**
 Negotiable instruments, cross-collateralization provisions, **3-104:12**
 Non-Article 9 collateral, no exclusion for obligation secured by, **9-109:10**
 Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**
 Perfection by delivery, types covered, **9-313:2**
 Perfection by possession, types covered, **9-313:1, 9-313:2**
 Perfection by security interests
 Choice of law rules, **9-301:2**
 Debtors' location, law, **9-301:2**
 Permissible debtor actions, **9-205:1**
 Tangible and intangible property, **9-301:2**
 Possession
 Accidental loss or damage risk, **9-207:1**
 Agreement, secured parties and debtors, reasonable care definition, **9-207:2**

INDEX

COLLATERAL—Cont'd

- Possession—Cont'd
 - Expenses, **9-207:1**
 - Secured parties' rights and duties, **9-207:1**
- Priorities
 - Conflicts in security interests, **9-322:3**
- Redemption
 - Generally, **9-623, 9-623:1**
 - Parties who may redeem, **9-623:3**
 - Period of redemption, **9-623:4**
 - Requirements, **9-623:2**
 - Waiver of rights, **9-623:5, 9-624:4**
- Repossession
 - Assembly of collateral by debtor, right to require, **9-609:7**
 - Judicial process, **9-609:5**
 - Prior notice, **9-609:3**
 - Secured parties' right, **9-609:1**
 - Self-help, **9-609:4**
 - Breach of peace consequences, **9-609:6**
- Requests for statements
 - Noncompliance, **9-210:1, 9-210:2**
 - Written, necessity, **9-210:2**
- Rights of transferees
 - Generally, **9-617, 9-617:1**
 - Effect of transfer on existing interests, **9-617:2**
 - Qualification for protection, **9-617:3, 9-617:4**
- Secured parties in possession, reasonable care standard, **9-207:2**
- Secured parties right to dispose, **9-610:2**
- Security interests
 - Continuation, **9-315:1**
 - Transfer of obligation, effect, **9-203:16**

COLLATERAL—Cont'd

- Use
 - Generally, **9-205**
 - Warranties, **9-610:7**
- COLLECTING BANKS**
 - See also Banks and Banking; Branch Banks; Depositary Banks; Payor Banks
 - Advances, **4-201:5, 4-201:5 [Prior]**
 - Agency status
 - Generally, **4-201:2 [Prior]**
 - Common law background, **4-201:1 [Prior]**
 - Holder status distinguished, **4-201:1, 4-201:3, 4-201:3 [Prior], 4-201:4**
 - Ambiguous instrument, **4-106:7**
 - Charge-backs
 - Items payable in foreign currency, **4-212:8 [Prior]**
 - Rights, **4-212:2 [Prior], 4-214:2 to 4-214:5**
 - Termination of right, **4-212:5 [Prior]**
 - Time, **4-212:3 [Prior]**
 - Conversion, **3-419:5 [Prior]**
 - Customers
 - Death, **4-405:1, 4-405:3, 4-405:4**
 - Incompetency, **4-405:1, 4-405:2**
 - Definition, **4-105:4, 4-105:4 [Prior]**
 - Direct sending, **4-204:4 [Prior]**
 - Documentary drafts, **4-501 [Prior], 4-501:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Duties
 - Generally, **3-120:3 [Prior]**
 - Notice of dishonor or nonpayment, **4-202:3 [Prior], 4-202:4 [Prior]**
 - Ordinary care, **4-202:1 [Prior]**
 - Presentment, **4-202:2 [Prior]**
 - Protest, **4-202:5 [Prior]**

COLLECTING BANKS—Cont'd

Duties—Cont'd
 Seasonable action, **4-202:7 [Prior]**
 Settlement, **4-202:6 [Prior]**
 Final payments, accountability, **4-213:8 [Prior]**
 Forgery, instruments of federal government, **3-405:7 [Prior]**
 Good faith, **4-202:1**
 Holder in due course status, **4-201:2, 4-209:1 [Prior], 4-406:9 [Prior]**
 Impostor rule, instruments of federal government, **3-405:7 [Prior]**
 Insolvency, **4-214 [Prior], 4-214:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Instructions of principals
 Generally, **4-203 [Prior], 4-203:1 [Prior]**
 Form, **4-203:2**
 Liability, **4-203:1, 4-203:3**
 Liability for conduct of third persons, **4-202:8 [Prior]**
 Negligence, **3-405:3 [Prior]**
 Ordinary care
 Generally, **4-202 [Prior], 4-202:1 [Prior], 4-212:9 [Prior]**
 Damages, **4-103:6**
 Midnight deadline, **4-103:4, 4-202:1, 4-202:3**
 Presentment
 Generally, **3-120:3 [Prior]**
 Duties, **4-202:2 [Prior]**
 Methods, **4-204:2, 4-210:1 [Prior], 4-212:1**
 Proceeds, **4-208:1 [Prior]**
 Presentment methods, **4-212**
 Protection, **3-405:3 [Prior]**
 Protest, duty, **4-202:5 [Prior]**
 Provisional credits, revocation, **4-212:1 [Prior]**

COLLECTING BANKS—Cont'd

Remittances, timely actions, **4-211:3 [Prior]**
 Responsibility for collection or return, **4-202**
 Returning bank, **4-202:5**
 Rights, **3-120:3 [Prior], 3-502:1 [Prior]**
 Seasonable actions, **4-202:3, 4-202:7 [Prior]**
 Security interests
 Accompanying documents, **4-210:1 to 4-210:5**
 Deposited items, **4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Instruments, **3-303:5 [Prior]**
 Items, **4-210:1 to 4-210:5**
 Proceeds, **4-210:1 to 4-210:5**
 Sending or forwarding items, **4-204 [Prior], 4-204:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Setoffs, **4-201:5, 4-201:5 [Prior]**
 Settlements
 Duties, **4-202:6 [Prior]**
 Final, **4-213:3**
 Remittances, **4-211 [Prior], 4-211:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Time limit
 Extension, **4-109:2**
 Nonbank payor, **4-109:2**
 Transfer warranties, **4-207:2**
 Warranties, **3-417 [Prior], 3-417:1 [Prior], 4-207 [Prior], 4-207:1 [Prior] et seq., 7-508:1 [Prior]**

COLLECTION

Generally, **9-607**
 See also Presentment
 Agency status of banks
 Generally, **4-201:1**
 Collecting banks, **4-201:2 [Prior]**
 Common-law background, **4-201:1 [Prior]**

INDEX

COLLECTION—Cont'd

Agency status of banks—Cont'd
Presumption, rebuttal, **4-201:4 [Prior]**
Application of proceeds
Generally, **9-608, 9-608:1**
Order of distribution of cash, **9-608:2**
Rights of senior secured parties, **9-608:3**
Surplus or deficiency
Generally, **9-608:4**
Special rule for noncash proceeds, **9-608:5**
Bank duty, **4-106:3**
Banking practices, variations by agreements, **4-103 [Prior], 4-103:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Branch banks, **4-106:1 [Prior], 4-107:1**
Cash items, **4-101:1 [Prior]**
Charge-backs, **4-212:1 [Prior]**
Check truncation, **4-101:14 [Prior], 4-101:15 [Prior], 4-110:1, 4-110:2**
Circuitous routing, **4-204:2 [Prior]**
Clean drafts, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
Conflict of laws, **4-102:3 [Prior], 4-102:5**
Correspondent bank networks, **4-101:7 [Prior]**
Customer
Death, **4-405:3**
Incompetence, **4-405:2**
Damages, failure to exercise ordinary care, **4-202:1 [Prior]**
Deferred posting, **4-301:1**
Deposit account, collateral as, **9-607:3**
Depository banks, **4-105:2 [Prior]**
Direct payment from account debtor, right to receive, **9-607:2**

COLLECTION—Cont'd

Direct sending, **4-204:4 [Prior]**
Dishonor, duty to send notice, **4-202:3 [Prior]**
Documentary drafts, **4-101:9 [Prior], 4-104:8**
Emergency conditions, **4-108:4 [Prior] et seq.**
Encoding warranties, **4-209:1**
Extension of time, **4-108 [Prior], 4-108:1 [Prior], 4-109:2, 4-109:3**
Federal Reserve system, **4-101:7 [Prior]**
Float, definition, **4-101:7 [Prior]**
Force majeure rule
Generally, **4-108:4 [Prior]**
Diligence requirement, **4-108:6 [Prior]**
Limitations on time extensions, **4-108:5 [Prior], 4-109:3**
Guaranties, **3-419:14**
Historical background, **4-101:4 [Prior], 4-101:5 [Prior]**
Improper handling, liability, **4-101:12 [Prior]**
Indorsements missing, supplying
Generally, **4-205:1 [Prior]**
Customer versus noncustomer, **4-205:3 [Prior]**
Effect, **4-205:2 [Prior]**
Joint payees, **4-205:4 [Prior]**
Restrictive indorsements, **4-205:5 [Prior]**
Insolvency of bank, **4-214:1 [Prior]**
Instructions of principals
Generally, **4-203:1 [Prior]**
Relevancy, **4-204:3 [Prior]**
Restrictive indorsements, **4-203:2 [Prior]**
Methods, **4-204:2**
Noncash items, **4-101:1 [Prior]**
Nonpayment, duty to send notice, **4-202:3 [Prior]**

COLLECTION—Cont'd

Obligations regarding collection,
9-607:5
 Off premises presentment, **4-204:5**
[Prior]
 One day rule, limitations on power
 to extend time, **4-108:3**
[Prior]
 Ordinary care
 Generally, **4-101:5 [Prior]**
 Action upon notice of dishonor
 or nonpayment, **4-202:4**
[Prior]
 Banks, **4-103:3 [Prior]**
 Failure to use, effect on charge-
 back rights, **4-212:9**
[Prior]
 Presentment, **4-202:2 [Prior]**
 Prima facie cases, **4-103:6**
[Prior]
 Questions of fact, **4-202:1**
[Prior]
 Responsibility, **4-202:1 [Prior]**
 Out of state checks, **4-101:7**
[Prior]
 Pay any bank indorsements,
4-201:6, 4-201:6 [Prior],
4-203:2 [Prior]
 Payment transactions, statistics,
4-101:6 [Prior]
 Proceeds, definition, **4-208:1**
[Prior]
 Provisional credits, revocation,
4-212:1 [Prior]
 Provisional settlements, **4-201:5**
[Prior]
 Reaching of collateral securing
 obligation of secured party,
9-607:4
 Regulation CC, **4-215:8**
 Restrictive indorsements, **4-203:2**
[Prior]
 Security interest of banks, **4-208**
[Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior] et
seq., 4-210:1 to 4-210:2
 Systems, **4-101:4 [Prior]**

COLLECTION—Cont'd

Time limits, branch banks,
4-106:1 [Prior]
 Time paper, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
 Transferees' rights, **4-201:3**
[Prior]
 Transfers between banks, **4-206,**
4-206:1, 4-206:1 [Prior],
4-206:2 [Prior]
 Unpaid items, direct return,
4-212:7 [Prior]
 Warranties
 Generally, **4-207 [Prior],**
4-207:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Encoding, **4-209:1 to 4-209:3**
 Presentment, **4-208:1 to**
4-208:13 [Prior]
 Transfer, **4-207 [Prior],**
4-207:1 to 4-207:10
[Prior]

COLLUSION

Purchasers from securities
 intermediaries, **8-503:10**
[Prior]

**COMMENCEMENT OR
INITIATION**

ECCHO Electronic Check Pre-
 sentment, this index

COMMENTARY

Organization of U.C.C., **1-101:2**

COMMENTS

Official Comments, this index

COMMERCIAL CONTRACTS

Reservation of rights, **1-308:1**

COMMERCIAL DOCUMENTS

Third parties, prima facie evi-
 dence, **1-307:2**

COMMERCIAL LEASES

Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:6

INDEX

COMMERCIAL PAPER

See also Acceptance; Banks and Banking; Checks; Discharge; Dishonor; Drafts; Holders in Due Course; Incomplete Instruments; Indorsements; Negotiable Instruments; Parties to Instruments; Payments; Presentment; Transfers; Warranties

Acceleration clauses, **3-109:4 [Prior]**

Acceptance

Generally, **3-410:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Certification, **3-411:1 [Prior]**

Drafts, variances, **3-412 [Prior]**, **3-412:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Finality, **3-418 [Prior]**, **3-418:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Payment, time allowed, **3-506:1 [Prior]** to **3-506:3 [Prior]**

Actions, **3-307 [Prior]**, **3-307:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Additional terms, **3-104:14 [Prior]**

Agency, liability, **3-403:2 [Prior] et seq.**

Alterations

Generally, **3-406 [Prior]**, **3-406:1 [Prior] et seq.**, **3-407 [Prior]**, **3-407:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Incomplete instruments, nonessential terms, completion, **3-115:6 [Prior]**

Unauthorized completion, **3-115:5 [Prior]**

Article 4, conflicts, **3-102:5**

Article 8, compare, **3-102:2**

Article 9, conflicts, **3-102:6**

Background, **3-101:1**

Bearer

Generally, **3-104:13 [Prior]**, **3-111:1 [Prior]**

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Bearer—Cont'd

Order instruments

distinguished, **3-110:5 [Prior]**, **3-111:2 [Prior]**

Unspecified payee, **3-111:3 [Prior]**

Cancellation, **3-605 [Prior]**, **3-605:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Causes of action

Accrual, **3-122:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Generally, **3-122 [Prior]**

Ambiguous instruments, **3-118:3 [Prior]**

Antedated instruments, **3-114:4 [Prior]**

Date stated, **3-114:6 [Prior]**

Postdated instruments, **3-114:3 [Prior]**

Lost, destroyed or stolen instruments, **3-804 [Prior]**, **3-804:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Notice to third parties, **3-803 [Prior]**, **3-803:1 [Prior]**, **3-803:2 [Prior]**

Possession of instruments, **3-804:1 [Prior]**

Secondary parties, **3-501:1 [Prior]**

Certificates of deposit, **3-102:10 [Prior]**, **3-104:15 [Prior]**

Certification, **3-411:1 [Prior]**

Checks, **3-102:7**

Classifications, **3-104:15 [Prior]**

Clean drafts, **4-101:11 [Prior]**

Collateral

Cross-collateralization provisions, **3-112:5 [Prior]**

Impairment, **3-606 [Prior]**, **3-606:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Right to dispose, **3-112:5 [Prior]**

Collateral notes, **3-104:2 [Prior]**, **3-104:5 [Prior]**

Compliance, **3-104:4 [Prior]**

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Conditional delivery, **3-102:4 [Prior]**
 Conditional sales contracts,
 3-104:2 [Prior], 3-104:5 [Prior], 3-112 [Prior], 3-112:1 [Prior]
 Conditions
 Express, **3-105:3 [Prior]**
 Implied, **3-105:4 [Prior]**
 Confession of judgment clauses,
 3-112:6 [Prior]
 Conflicts
 Bank deposit provisions,
 3-103:1 [Prior], 3-103:6 [Prior]
 Secured transactions provisions,
 3-103:1 [Prior], 3-103:7 [Prior]
 Consideration, **3-408 [Prior], 3-408:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Construction of instruments
 Ambiguous terms
 Generally, **3-118:1 [Prior]**
 Reformation, **3-118:2 [Prior]**
 Type of instrument, **3-118:3 [Prior]**
 Conflicts
 Handwritten, typewritten and printed terms, **3-118:5 [Prior]**
 Words and figures, **3-118:6 [Prior]**
 Drafts drawn on drawer,
 3-118:4 [Prior]
 Extensions of time, **3-118:9 [Prior]**
 Interest rate, **3-118:7 [Prior]**
 Parol evidence, **3-118:2 [Prior]**
 Persons signing in same capacity, liability, **3-118:8 [Prior]**
 Terms, handwritten, typewritten and printed, **3-118:5 [Prior]**

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Constructive delivery, **3-102:3 [Prior]**
 Contract of parties
 Generally, **3-413 [Prior], 3-413:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Accommodation parties, **3-415 [Prior], 3-415:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Guarantors, **3-416 [Prior], 3-416:1 [Prior] to 3-416:3 [Prior]**
 Indorsers, **3-414:1 [Prior], 3-414:2 [Prior]**
 Conversion, **3-419 [Prior], 3-419:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Dates, **3-114 [Prior], 3-114:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Defenses
 Consideration, failure, **3-113 [Prior], 3-113:1 [Prior]**
 Discharge, **3-602:1 [Prior]**
 Notice or knowledge, **3-304 [Prior], 3-304:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Real, **3-305:4 [Prior] to 3-305:7 [Prior]**
 Definite time
 Acceleration clauses, **3-109:4 [Prior]**
 After date, **3-109:3 [Prior]**
 After sight, **3-109:3 [Prior]**
 Determination, **3-109 [Prior], 3-109:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Extensions, **3-109:5 [Prior]**
 Definitions, **3-102:1 [Prior], 3-102:12 [Prior]**
 Delivery, **3-102:3 [Prior], 3-102:6 [Prior]**
 Demand instruments
 Causes of action, accrual, **3-108:3 [Prior]**
 Payments, **3-108:1 [Prior] to 3-108:3 [Prior]**
 Postdated instruments, **3-108:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Demand instruments—Cont'd

Time not stated, **3-108:3**
[Prior]

Discharge

Generally, **3-502:3** [Prior] to
3-502:6 [Prior], **3-601**
[Prior], **3-601:1** [Prior] et
seq., **3-602:1** [Prior]

Cancellation, **3-605** [Prior],
3-605:1 [Prior] et seq.

Impairment of recourse or col-
lateral, **3-606** [Prior],
3-606:1 [Prior] et seq.

Payment, **3-603** [Prior],
3-603:1 [Prior] et seq.

Renunciation, **3-605** [Prior],
3-605:1 [Prior] et seq.

Satisfaction, **3-603** [Prior],
3-603:1 [Prior] et seq.

Tender of payment, **3-604:1**
[Prior] to **3-604:4** [Prior]

Underlying obligations, **3-802:6**
[Prior]

Dishonor

Generally, **3-507:1** [Prior] et
seq.

Action on underlying obliga-
tion, **3-802:5** [Prior]

Evidence, **3-510** [Prior],
3-510:1 [Prior] et seq.

Excused, **3-511** [Prior], **3-511:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Waiver, **3-511** [Prior], **3-511:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Documentary drafts, **4-101:8**
[Prior] et seq.

Documents of title, **3-103:3**
[Prior]

Drafts

Assignments, treatment as,
3-409 [Prior], **3-409:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Construction of instruments,
3-118:3 [Prior]

Definition, **3-104:15** [Prior]

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Drafts—Cont'd

International sight drafts

Consequences, **3-701:2**
[Prior]

Letters of advice, **3-701:1**
[Prior]

Negotiable order of withdrawal
(NOW), **3-104:21** [Prior]

Order to pay, **3-102:7** [Prior]

Personal money orders,
3-104:20 [Prior]

Post office money orders,
3-104:21 [Prior]

Set of parts

Generally, **3-112:9** [Prior]

Formal requirements,
3-801:2 [Prior]

Liability, **3-801:3** [Prior]

Negotiation, **3-801** [Prior],
3-801:1 [Prior]

Payments, **3-801:1** [Prior]

Priorities, **3-801:1** [Prior],
3-801:3 [Prior]

Title, **3-801:3** [Prior]

Trade acceptances, **3-104:21**
[Prior]

Extrinsic evidence of other writ-
ings, **3-119** [Prior], **3-119:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Federal common law, **3-102:3**

Federal government obligations,
3-103:5 [Prior]

Finality of payment or acceptance,
3-418 [Prior], **3-418:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Formal requirements

Generally, **3-104:1** [Prior] et
seq.

Additional terms, **3-104:14**
[Prior], **3-112:1** [Prior]

Clear equivalent language,
3-104:6 [Prior]

Orders to pay, **3-104:9** [Prior]

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Formal requirements—Cont'd

Payable

Definite time, **3-104:12**

[Prior]

On demand, **3-104:12 [Prior]**

Money, **3-104:11 [Prior]**

Order or bearer, **3-104:13**

[Prior]

Payments limited to a particular fund, **3-105:5 [Prior]**

Promises to pay

Generally, **3-102:10 [Prior]**,

3-104:9 [Prior],

3-104:14 [Prior]

Constructive conditions,

3-105:4 [Prior]

Express conditions, **3-105:3**

[Prior]

Implied conditions, **3-105:4**

[Prior]

Payment limited to a particular fund, **3-105:5 [Prior]**

References to other agreements, **3-105:2 [Prior]**

Unconditional, **3-105 [Prior]**,
3-105:1 [Prior] et seq.

Signatures, **3-104:8 [Prior]**

Sum certain

Generally, **3-104:10 [Prior]**,
3-106:1 [Prior]

Attorneys' fees, **3-106:6**
[Prior]

Collection costs, **3-106:6**
[Prior]

Determination from instrument, **3-106:2 [Prior]**

Discounts, **3-106:4 [Prior]**

Exchanges, **3-106:5 [Prior]**

Illegal terms, **3-106:7 [Prior]**

Interest, **3-106:2 [Prior]**,
3-106:3 [Prior]

Terms

Generally, **3-104:6 [Prior]**

Additional, **3-112:1 [Prior]**

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Formal requirements—Cont'd

Terms—Cont'd

Collateral, **3-112:5 [Prior]**

Confession of judgment clauses, **3-112:6 [Prior]**

Full satisfaction clauses,
3-112:8 [Prior]

Illegal, **3-112:2 [Prior]**

Omissions, **3-112:4 [Prior]**

Unauthorized, **3-112:3**
[Prior]

Waiver of protective statutes,
3-112:7 [Prior]

Writing

Generally, **3-104:7 [Prior]**

Electronic fund transfers,
3-104:7 [Prior]

Funds transfers, definition,
4A-102:1

Government obligations, **3-102:3**

Holders, rights, **3-301 [Prior]**,
3-301:1 [Prior] et seq.,
3-306 [Prior], **3-306:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Holders in due course

Cancellation of instruments,
3-605:2 [Prior]

Renunciation, **3-605:2 [Prior]**

Rights, **3-305 [Prior]**, **3-305:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Taking for value, **3-303 [Prior]**,
3-303:1 [Prior] et seq.

Identification of drawee, **3-102:8**
[Prior]

Illegal terms, **3-106:7 [Prior]**,
3-112:2 [Prior]

Impairment of recourse or collateral, **3-606 [Prior]**, **3-606:1**
[Prior] et seq.

Incomplete instruments

Completion

Authorized, **3-115:1 [Prior]**,
3-115:4 [Prior]

INDEX

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

- Incomplete instruments—Cont'd
 - Completion—Cont'd
 - Unauthorized, **3-115:1 [Prior]**, **3-115:5 [Prior]**
 - Enforcement, **3-115:2 [Prior]**
 - Intent, proof, **3-115:3 [Prior]**
 - Terms
 - Necessary, **3-115:2 [Prior]**
 - Nonessential, **3-115:6 [Prior]**
 - Traveler's checks, **3-115:2 [Prior]**
- Indorsements
 - Generally, **3-204:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Restrictive, **3-205 [Prior]**, **3-205:1 [Prior]** et seq., **3-206 [Prior]**, **3-206:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Right, **3-201 [Prior]**, **3-201:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Instruments payable at bank, **3-121 [Prior]**, **3-121:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Instruments payable through banks, **3-120 [Prior]**, **3-120:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Investment securities, **3-103:2 [Prior]**, **3-104:3 [Prior]**
- Issue, **3-102:2 [Prior]**, **3-102:6 [Prior]**
- Joint payees, **3-116 [Prior]**, **3-116:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Lack of delivery, **3-102:4 [Prior]**
- Legal tender, **3-107:2 [Prior]**
- Legislative history, **3-101:1 [Prior]**
- Lost, destroyed or stolen instruments
 - Conversion, **3-419:2 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Liability, **3-804:7 [Prior]**
 - Posting of security, **3-804:6 [Prior]**

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

- Lost, destroyed or stolen instruments—Cont'd
- Proof
 - Burden, **3-804:2 [Prior]**
 - Facts preventing production of instruments, **3-804:4 [Prior]**
 - Ownership, **3-804:3 [Prior]**
 - Terms of instruments, **3-804:5 [Prior]**
- Right to recover, **3-804:1 [Prior]**
- Misnomers, **3-203 [Prior]**, **3-203:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Misspelled names, **3-203 [Prior]**, **3-203:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Money
 - Generally, **3-102:4**, **3-107:2 [Prior]**
 - Foreign currency, **3-107:3 [Prior]**
- Multiple payees, **3-116 [Prior]**, **3-116:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Names
 - Misspelled, **3-203 [Prior]**, **3-203:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Wrong, **3-203 [Prior]**, **3-203:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Negotiability
 - Additional terms, **3-112:1 [Prior]**
 - Collateral provisions, inclusion, **3-112:5 [Prior]**
 - Confession of judgment clauses, inclusion, **3-112:6 [Prior]**
 - Determinations, **3-104:6 [Prior]**
 - Full satisfaction clauses, **3-112:8 [Prior]**
 - Illegal terms, **3-112:2 [Prior]**
 - Omissions of terms, **3-112:4 [Prior]**
 - Unauthorized terms, **3-112:3 [Prior]**

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Negotiability—Cont'd
 Waiver of protection statutes, inclusion, **3-112:7 [Prior]**

Negotiation
 Generally, **3-202:1 [Prior]**
 Reacquisition, **3-208 [Prior]**, **3-208:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Rescission, **3-207 [Prior]**, **3-207:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Nondelivery, **3-102:4 [Prior]**

Nonexclusivity, **3-104:2**

Nonexclusivity of Article 3, **3-104:2 [Prior]**, **3-104:4 [Prior]**

Nonnegotiable instruments, treatment, **3-805 [Prior]**, **3-805:1 [Prior]** to **3-805:2 [Prior]**

Notice of dishonor
 Generally, **3-501:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Delay, **3-502:1 [Prior]**, **3-502:2 [Prior]**
 Evidence, **3-510 [Prior]**, **3-510:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Excused, **3-511 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Waiver, **3-511 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Omissions of terms, **3-112:4 [Prior]**

Order instruments
 Generally, **3-104:13 [Prior]**, **3-110:1 [Prior]**

Bearer instruments
 distinguished, **3-110:5 [Prior]**, **3-111:2 [Prior]**

Payees
 Described with reasonable certainty, **3-110:3 [Prior]**
 Fictitious, **3-110:4 [Prior]**
 Nonexistent, **3-111:3 [Prior]**
 Permissible, **3-110:4 [Prior]**
 Requirements, **3-110:2 [Prior]**

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Orders to pay
 Alternate drawees, **3-102:9 [Prior]**
 Drawee identification, **3-102:8 [Prior]**, **3-102:9 [Prior]**
 Joint drawees, **3-102:9 [Prior]**

Organization, **3-101:2**

Payees
 Multiple, **3-116 [Prior]**, **3-116:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Special capacity, words of description, **3-117 [Prior]**, **3-117:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Words of description used, **3-117 [Prior]**, **3-117:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Payments
 Generally, **3-107:1 [Prior]** et seq., **3-603:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Finality, **3-418 [Prior]**, **3-418:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Time allowed, **3-506 [Prior]**, **3-506:1 [Prior]** to **3-506:3 [Prior]**

Personal money orders, **3-104:20 [Prior]**

Preemption, **3-102:5** to **3-102:7**

Presentment
 Generally, **3-501 [Prior]**, **3-501:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Delay, **3-502:1 [Prior]**, **3-502:2 [Prior]**
 Dishonor, **3-507 [Prior]**, **3-507:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Excused, **3-511 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Procedures, **3-504 [Prior]**, **3-504:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Rights of party to whom made, **3-505 [Prior]**, **3-505:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Time, **3-503 [Prior]**, **3-503:1 [Prior]** et seq.

INDEX

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Presentment—Cont'd

Waiver, **3-511 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Principal, liability, **3-403:1 [Prior]**

Problems with Article 3, **3-101:1 [Prior]**

Promises to pay

Generally, **3-102:10 [Prior]**

Constructive conditions,
3-105:4 [Prior]

Express conditions, **3-105:3 [Prior]**

Implied conditions, **3-105:4 [Prior]**

Payment limited to a particular fund, **3-105:5 [Prior]**

References to other agreements,
3-105:2 [Prior]

Unconditional, **3-105 [Prior]**,
3-105:1 [Prior] et seq.

Protests

Generally, **3-509 [Prior]**,
3-509:1 [Prior] et seq.

Excused, **3-511 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Waiver, **3-511 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Reacquisition

Generally, **3-208:1 [Prior]** to
3-208:4 [Prior]

Discharge, **3-601:5 [Prior]**

Recourse, impairment, **3-606 [Prior]**, **3-606:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Remitter, **3-102:5 [Prior]**

Renunciation, **3-605 [Prior]**,
3-605:1 [Prior] et seq.

Representments, **3-507:6 [Prior]**

Restrictive indorsements, **3-205 [Prior]**, **3-205:1 [Prior]** et seq., **3-206 [Prior]**, **3-206:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Scope

Generally, **3-101:1**, **3-101:1 [Prior]**, **3-102**, **3-102:1**,

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

Scope—Cont'd

3-103 [Prior], **3-103:1 [Prior]**

Documents of title, **3-103:3 [Prior]**

Investment securities, **3-103:2 [Prior]**

Money, **3-103:4 [Prior]**

Sealed instruments, **3-113 [Prior]**,
3-113:1 [Prior]

Secondary parties, **3-102:11 [Prior]**

Short title, **3-101 [Prior]**

Signatures

Generally, **3-307:3 [Prior]**,
3-307:4 [Prior], **3-401:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Ambiguous capacity of signor,
3-402:1 [Prior]

Authorized representatives,
3-403 [Prior], **3-403:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Impostors, **3-405 [Prior]**,
3-405:1 [Prior] et seq.

Unauthorized, **3-404 [Prior]**,
3-404:1 [Prior] et seq.

Sum certain, foreign currency,
3-107:3 [Prior]

Tender of payment, **3-604 [Prior]**,
3-604:1 [Prior] to **3-604:4 [Prior]**

Terms

Effect on negotiability, **3-112:1 [Prior]**

Full satisfaction clauses,
3-112:8 [Prior]

Missing, **3-104:6 [Prior]**

Unauthorized, **3-104:6 [Prior]**

Waiver of protective statutes,
3-112:7 [Prior]

Time paper, **4-101:11 [Prior]**

Transfers, **3-201 [Prior]**, **3-201:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Unauthorized terms, effect on negotiability, **3-112:3 [Prior]**

COMMERCIAL PAPER—Cont'd

- Undated instruments, **3-108:3**
[Prior]
- Underlying obligations
 - Bank instruments, **3-802:2**
[Prior]
 - Discharge, **3-802** [Prior],
3-802:1 [Prior]
 - Discharge of instrument,
3-802:1 [Prior], **3-802:6**
[Prior]
 - Dishonor of instrument, **3-802:5**
[Prior]
 - Effect, **3-802:1** [Prior]
 - Suspension, **3-802:3** [Prior],
3-802:4 [Prior]
 - Taking, **3-802:1** [Prior]
- Warranties, **3-417** [Prior], **3-417:1**
[Prior] et seq.
- Wrong names, **3-203** [Prior],
3-203:1 [Prior] et seq.

COMMERCIAL PRACTICE

- Generally, **UCITA 116**
- Codification of, **UCITA 101:9**
- Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index
- Variation by agreement, **UCITA**
115

COMMERCIAL

REASONABLENESS

- Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, noncompliance,
RMTSTA 9-627, RMTSTA
9-627:1
- Secured parties, determining
whether conduct met stan-
dard
 - Generally, **9-627, 9-627:1**
 - Advance approval, **9-627:3**
 - Dispositions meeting standards,
9-627:2
 - Effect of disposition method
and timing, **9-627:4**

COMMERCIAL UNITS

- Acceptance, **2A-515:6**

COMMINGLING

- Fungible goods, **7-207:2, 7-207:2**
[Prior]
- Goods
 - Defined, **9-336:1**
 - Distinguished from accessions,
9-336:1
 - Security interest, prior, **9-336:1**
 - Warehousemen, fungible goods,
7-207:2
- Overissue, **7-207:2** [Prior]
- Warehousemen, fungible goods,
7-207:2

COMMODITY CONTRACTS

- Investment securities, **8-103:7**

COMMON LAW

- Construction and interpretation,
1-103:11

Contracts

- Auctions, formation, **2-328:1**
- Background, **2-318:1**
- F.O.B., **2-319:2**
- Modification, **2-209:1**
- Open price terms, **2-305:1**
- Performance, adequate assur-
ance rights, **2-609, 2-609:1**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-206:5, 2-207:6, 2-209:5,
2-305:5, 2-318:4, 2-328:4
- Waiver, **2-209:4**
- Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303:4
- Creditors' rights
 - Fraudulent retention of posses-
sion, **2-402, 2-402:1**
 - Sold goods, **2-402:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-402:4
- Documents of title, scope of
Article, **7-103:1** [Prior]

INDEX

COMMON LAW—Cont'd

- Fraudulent conveyances, **6-101:1**
[Prior]
- Fraudulent retention of possession,
2-402:1
- Merchant, defined, **2-104:1**
- Reservation of rights, **1-308:2**
- Sales on approval
 - Generally, **2-326:2**
 - Special incidents, **2-327:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-327:3
- Statute of frauds, **2-201**
- Title to goods
 - Entrustment, **2-403:4**
 - Estoppel, **2-403:1**
 - Fraud punishable under criminal law, **2-403:3**
 - Power to transfer, **2-403,**
2-403:1
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-403:5
 - Voidable title doctrine, **2-403:1**
- Vouching, **2-607:6**
- Waiver of contracts, **2-209:4**
- Warranty against infringement,
2-312:3
- Warranty of title, **2-312, 2-312:1**

COMPENSATORY DAMAGES

- Liberal administration of remedies, **1-305:4**

COMPETITION

- Intellectual property and competition law, **UCITA 105:9**
- Noncompetition agreements,
UCITA 105:11

COMPLAINTS

- BitLicense regulations, error prevention and resolution,
NONUCCPY 5:36
- Uniform Law Commission's Regulation of Virtual Currency Business Act, error prevention and resolution,

COMPLAINTS—Cont'd

NONUCCPY 5:37

COMPLETE PERFORMANCE

- Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:1,**
1-305:2

COMPLETION OF INSTRUMENTS

- Generally, **8-206:1, 8-206:2**
- Alterations, **8-206:2** [Prior]
- Failure, **8-206:1** [Prior]
- Incorrect, **8-206:1** [Prior]
- 1977 amendments, **8-206:3**
[Prior]

COMPLETION OF MANUFACTURE

- Default of lessee, **2A-524:2**

COMPLEX NEGOTIATIONS

- Formation of contract, **UCITA 202:4**

COMPREHENSION, LACK OF

- Construction and interpretation,
1-103:3

COMPREHENSIVE CONSIDERATIONS

- Construction and interpretation,
1-103:5

COMPREHENSIVENESS OF CODE

- Construction and interpretation,
1-103:4, 1-103:7

COMPUTER PROGRAM

- Defined, **UETA 2**

CONDITIONAL SELLER

- Cape Town Convention, this index

CONDITIONAL WAIVER OR RENUNCIATION

- Generally, **1-306:4**

CONDITIONS

- International interest, conditions constituting. Cape Town Convention, this index
- Letters of credit, value, applicant controlled conditions, **5-108:5**

CONDUCT

- Conforming, **2-106:3**
- Formation of contract, **2-207:5**

CONDUIT LIABILITY

- Federal Communications Decency Act, **UCITA 404:4**

CONFLICT BETWEEN TEXT AND COMMENTS

- Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:5**

CONFLICT IN TERMS

- Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:2**

CONFLICT OF LAWS

- Agreement of parties, **4A-507:3**
- Application, **4-102:3 [Prior]**, **4-102:4 [Prior]**, **4-102:5**, **8-106:1 [Prior]** to **8-106:3 [Prior]**
- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:4**
- Depeage, **4A-507:4**
- Foreign instruments, **4-102:3 [Prior]**, **4-102:5**
- Funds transfers
 - Generally, **4A-507**, **4A-507:1**
 - Conflicting choices
 - Agreement of parties, **4A-507:5**
 - Multiple transfer systems, **4A-507:6**
 - Depeage, **4A-507:4**
 - Federal preemption, **4A-507:7**
 - Renvoi, **4A-507:2**
 - Transfer system rule, **4A-507:4**

CONFLICT OF LAWS—Cont'd

- Investment securities, 1977 amendments, **8-106:4 [Prior]**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Payments, **4-102:5**
- Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301:1**, **1-301:3**

CONFORMITY OF GOODS

- Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**
- Installment lease contracts, **2A-510:3**
- Options of lessee, **2A-509:8**
- Perfect tender rule, **2A-509**, **2A-509:1**
- Risk of loss, delivery of nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**

CONNECTING CARRIERS

- Discharge of obligations, **7-302:2 [Prior]**
- Through bills of lading, liability, **7-302:2 [Prior]**

CONSENT

- Collateral, impairment of rights, **3-606:12 [Prior]**
- Contracts, this index
- Impairment of rights
 - Collateral, **3-606:12 [Prior]**
 - Recourse rights, **3-606:6 [Prior]**
- Manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112**, **UCITA 113:2**, **UCITA 208:1**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, **RMTSTA 9-609:2**
- Recourse rights, impairment, **3-606:6 [Prior]**
- Reissuance in alternative medium, **7-105:1**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

INDEX

CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Generally, **UCITA 807:2, UCITA 808:4, UCITA 809:1**
Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**
Contractual modification of remedy, **UCITA 803:8**
Economic loss, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
Incidental damages distinguished, **2A-530, 2A-530:1**
Lessee's damages, **2A-519:7, 2A-520:3 et seq.**
Liberal administration of remedies, **1-305, 1-305:4**
Limitations, **2A-520:11**
Modification or impairment of remedy, **2A-503:8**
Ordinary damages, relationship, **2A-520:4**
Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**
Property damage, **2A-520:10**

CONSIDERATION

Absence, **3-305:2 [Prior], 3-408:3 [Prior]**
Antecedent debt or obligation, payment or security, **3-303:6 [Prior], 3-303:7, 3-408:4 [Prior]**
Definition, **3-303:2 [Prior], 3-408:1 [Prior]**
Executory, **3-303:5, 3-303:7 [Prior]**
Failure
Generally, **3-306:6 [Prior], 3-408:2 [Prior]**
Holder in due course, defense, **3-305:2 [Prior]**
Sealed instruments, **3-113:1 [Prior]**
Gifts
Adequacy, **3-408:3 [Prior]**
Stopping payment on check, want of consideration, **3-409:2 [Prior]**

CONSIDERATION—Cont'd

Lack
Generally, **3-306:6 [Prior], 3-408:1 [Prior]**
Accommodation parties, **3-415:6 [Prior], 3-415:7 [Prior], 3-419:7**
Negotiable instruments, **3-303, 3-303:1 et seq.**
Parol evidence
Failure of consideration, **3-408:2 [Prior]**
Want of consideration, **3-408:3 [Prior]**
Performance of agreed consideration
Generally, **3-303:2 [Prior]**
Defective performance, **3-303:3 [Prior]**
Executory, **3-303:5, 3-303:7 [Prior]**
Partial performance, **3-303:4 [Prior]**
Promissory estoppel, **3-408:3 [Prior]**
Security for antecedent debt, **3-303:6 [Prior], 3-303:7, 3-408:4 [Prior]**
Types, **3-408:3 [Prior]**
Value distinguished, **3-303:2 [Prior], 3-408:1 [Prior]**
Want
Generally, **3-408:3 [Prior]**
Holder in due course, defense, **3-305:2 [Prior]**

CONSIGNMENTS

Article 9, **2-326:1**
Sale on approval
Generally, **2-326:2**
Special incidents, **2-327, 2-327:1**
2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-327:3**

**CONSIGNORS AND
CONSIGNEES**

Actions, immunity of carriers,
7-303:2 [Prior]
Bills of lading, delivery of goods,
7-303:2
Definitions
Generally, **7-102:7 [Prior]**,
7-301:1 [Prior]
Consignees, **7-102:7**
Consignor, **7-102:7**
Receipt of goods, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
Reconsignment of goods, **7-303:1**
[Prior]
Stoppage of delivery, **7-504:3**
[Prior]
Title to goods, **7-303:2 [Prior]**,
7-504:4 [Prior]

CONSPICUOUS

Definition, **1-201**

CONSPICUOUS TERMS

Generally, **UCITA 102:38 to**
102:43
Electronic agents, **UCITA 102:43**
Layered contracts, **UCITA 102:41**
On-lines terms, **UCITA 102:42**
Safe harbor, **UCITA 102:39**
Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index
When required, **UCITA 102:40**

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Anti-UCITA statutes, **UCITA**
103:29 to 103:31
Due process, enforcement of
warehouseman's liens,
7-210:1 [Prior]
First Amendment
Contract law rule, juxtaposition
of, **UCITA 101:10**
Implied warranties, **UCITA**
403:1, UCITA 404:2
Territorial applicability and gen-
eral rules, **1-301:3**

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

—Cont'd

Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index
Warehouseman's liens, enforce-
ment, **7-210:1 [Prior]**

**CONSTRUCTION AND
INTERPRETATION**

Generally, **1-103**
See also Construction of Instru-
ments
Act, construction of, **UCITA 106**
Amendments, **1-103, 1-103:5**
Analogy, **1-103:6, 1-103:7,**
1-103:10
Assignment of rights, **2-210:4**
Books, **1-103:9**
Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:7**
Case law, **1-103:4, 1-103:8,**
1-103:9
Changes, **1-103**
CISG, **ICC 10:23**
Civil law, **1-103:4, 1-103:5**
Code, U.C.C. as, generally,
1-103:1 to 1-103:12
Common law, **1-103:11**
Comprehension, lack of, **1-103:3**
Comprehensive considerations,
1-103:5
Comprehensiveness of Code,
1-103:4, 1-103:7
Conflicting laws, **1-103:4**
Contracts, this index
Cross-references, **1-103:4**
Definitions. Words and Phrases,
this index
Delegation of duties, **2-210:4**
English decisions, **1-103:3**
European codes, **1-103:4**
Fragmentary codes distinguished,
1-103:5
General policies, **1-103:10**
Historical considerations, **1-103:3**

INDEX

CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION—Cont'd

Implied repeal, construction
against, **1-104**
Incorrect decisions, **1-103:8**
Intent of Code, **1-103, 1-104**
Judges, **1-103:3**
Judicial use of methodology and
interpretative aids, **1-103:9**
Law review articles, **1-103:9**
Liberal construction to promote
underlying policies, **1-103:10**
Methodology, **1-103:6, 1-103:9**
Mitigation of harsh laws, **1-103:4**
National Conference of Commis-
sioners on Uniform State
Laws (NCCUSL), **1-103:3**
Negotiable Instruments Law
(NIL), **1-103:3**
1972 Code comments, **1-103:9**
Nominal considerations, **1-103:3**
Nominal definitions, **1-103:4**
Official Code text and comments,
1-103, 1-104
Official comment, **UETA 6**
Operational-body-of-law require-
ment, **1-103:5**
Optional provisions, **1-103:5**
Out of state cases, **1-103:8**
Permanent precedential value of
decisions, **1-103:6**
Persuasive value, **1-103:8**
Precedential value, **1-103:6,**
1-103:8
Preemption, **1-103:5**
Remedies to be liberally
administered, **1-305:3**
Repeal, implied, **1-104**
Retroactive amendments, **1-103:5**
Safety valve rules, **1-103:4**
Sales and Sales Financing Law,
1-103:9
Sales law, **1-103:3**
Source of law, **1-103:4**

CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION—Cont'd

Stare decisis doctrine, **1-103:8,**
1-103:9
State decisions, **1-103:6**
State legislation, **1-103:3**
Statutes, **1-103:2, 1-103:3,**
1-103:11, 1-104:1
Statutory text, **UETA 6**
Super-eminent provisions, **1-103:4**
Supplemental codes distinguished,
1-103:5
Supplemental principles of law,
application of, **1-103:11**
System, lack of, **1-103:3**
Systematic considerations,
1-103:4
Terminology, **1-103:4**
Territorial applicability and gen-
eral rules, **1-301:4**
The-unprovided-for case, **1-103:5**
Uniform commercial statutes,
1-103:3
Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index
Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index
Uniform Sales Act (USA),
1-103:3
Words and Phrases, this index

CONSTRUCTION OF INSTRUMENTS

See also Incomplete Instruments
Ambiguities
Generally, **3-103:3, 3-104:7,**
3-118:1 [Prior]
Extrinsic evidence, **3-119:4**
[Prior], **3-119:5 [Prior]**
Reformation, **3-118:2 [Prior]**
Type of instrument, **3-118:3**
[Prior]
Conflicts
Handwritten, typewritten and
printed terms, **3-104:7,**

CONSTRUCTION OF

INSTRUMENTS—Cont'd

Conflicts—Cont'd

3-114, 3-114:1, 3-118:5
[Prior]

Words and figures, **3-104:7,**
3-114:2, 3-118:6 [Prior]

Drafts

Ambiguity as to type of instru-
ment, **3-118:3 [Prior]**

Drawn on drawer, **3-118:4**
[Prior]

Extensions of time, **3-118:9**
[Prior]

Interest rates, **3-104:7, 3-112:1,**
3-118:7 [Prior]

Notes, ambiguity as to type of
instrument, **3-118:3 [Prior]**

Parol evidence, **3-117:1, 3-117:4,**
3-117:5, 3-118:2 [Prior]

Persons signing in the same capac-
ity, liability, **3-118:8 [Prior]**

Separate writings, **3-104:3,**
3-106:2, 3-117:1

Terms

Handwritten, **3-104:7, 3-114:1,**
3-118:5 [Prior]

Missing, **3-104:3, 3-104:11,**
3-113, 3-113:1, 3-115:1 to
3-115:3

Printed, **3-104:7, 3-114:1,**
3-118:5 [Prior]

Typewritten, **3-114:1, 3-118:5**
[Prior]

CONSULAR INVOICE

Third parties, prima facie evi-
dence, **1-307**

CONSUMER

Definition, **1-201**

Non-U.C.C. payment methods,
consumer defined,
NONUCCPY 2:12

CONSUMER ACCOUNT

Words and phrases, **3-103:7,**
3-103:12

CONSUMER CREDIT ACT

Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**

Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:1

CONSUMER CREDIT CODE

Default, **2A-501:4**

Lessor's right to possession,
2A-525:10

Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**

Repossession of goods, **2A-525:10**

Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:1

**CONSUMER CREDIT
CONTRACTS**

Controllable accounts and pay-
ment intangibles, **9-403:5**

Holder in due course status

Federal Trade Commission rule,
3-302:8

State laws, **3-302:6, 3-302:7,**
3-302:9

Notices, **9-403:4**

Waiver of defense clauses,
9-403:4

CONSUMER GOODS

Actions, deficiency or surplus in
issue, nonapplicability of
9-626 rules, **9-626:6**

Disposition of collateral after
default

Notification of disposition,
contents and form, **9-614**

Notification required, **9-612:2,**
9-614:1, 9-614:2

Purchase-money security interest

Fixtures, **9-309:2**

Motor vehicles, **9-309:2**

Remedies, secured parties
noncompliance with Article,
statutory damages, **9-625:6**

Repossession, secured parties,
bankruptcy and consumer
protection statutes, **9-609:8**

INDEX

CONSUMER GOODS—Cont'd

Strict foreclosure, special rules,
9-620:7

CONSUMER LEASES

Choice of law, **2A-106:1**

Consumer Leasing Act

Generally, **2A-103:2**

Applicable laws, **2A-104:1**

Scope, **2A-102:1**

Definitions, **2A-103:2**

Forum limitation, **2A-106:1**

Furniture lease, form (Regulation
M), **App. 2A-A6**

Irrevocable promises, **2A-407:3**

Regulation M disclosures

Furniture lease, form, **App.
2A-A6**

Vehicle lease, form, **App.
2A-A4, App. 2A-A5**

Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:6

Vehicle lease, form

Model closed-end or net vehicle
lease disclosures (Regula-
tion M), **App. 2A-A5**

Model open-end or finance
vehicle lease disclosures
(Regulation M), **App.
2A-A4**

Regulation M disclosures, **App.
2A-A4, App. 2A-A5**

CONSUMER LEASING ACT

Applicable laws, **2A-104:1**

Definitions and index of defini-
tions, **2A-103:2**

Finance lease, **2A-103:2,
2A-103:3**

Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**

Scope, **2A-102, 2A-102:1**

CONSUMER PROTECTION

Controllable electronic records,
12-103:1, 12-106:4

50 state surveys, **App C3, App C4**

CONSUMER PROTECTION

—Cont'd

Lessor's right to possession,
2A-525:10

Written information, satisfying
requirement for provision of,
UETA 8:3

CONSUMER TRANSACTIONS

Consumer protection law, **UCITA
104**

Definitions relating to, **UCITA
102:27, UCITA 102:28**

Electronic Funds Transfer Act,
4A-108:2

Federal preemption, **4A-108:2**

Territorial applicability and gen-
eral rules, **1-301**

Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index

Words and phrases, **3-103:8**

CONTAINERS

Warranty of merchantability,
affirmations of fact,
2A-212:13

CONTENTS OR CONDITION OF CONTENT OF PACKAGES UNKNOWN

Bills of lading, **7-301:2**

CONTENTS OR CONDITION OF CONTENTS UNKNOWN

Bills of lading, **7-301:2 [Prior]**

CONTINGENCIES

Contract formation contingent on
later agreement, **UCITA
202:3**

CONTINUATION FILING

Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, **RMTSTA 9-502,
RMTSTA 9-502:1**

CONTINUATION STATEMENTS

Effectiveness, filing outside six-
month window, **9-510:5**

CONTRACTS

See also Breach of Contract;
 Consumer Credit Contracts;
 Enforcement of Contracts;
 Leases; Limitation of
 Liability; Security Interests;
 Subordination; Title

Acceptance
 Generally, **UCITA 203**
 Conditional offer or acceptance,
UCITA 205:2
 Defective documents, **2-605:2**
 Definition, **2-201:7**
 Material variance standard,
UCITA 204:1
 Revocation, **2-608, 2-608:1 et**
seq.
 Sales on approval, **2-327:1**

Access contracts
 Conspicuous terms, **UCITA**
102:42
 Control of access after breach,
UCITA 814:1
 Definitions regarding, **UCITA**
102:9 to 102:11, UCITA
611:1
 Framework and goals of act,
UCITA 103:5
 Performance, this index

Agents, assent by, **UCITA 112:8**

Agreement defined, **1-306:2**

Allocation of risk or burden, varia-
 tion by agreement of, **UCITA**
101:9

Amendment. See Change or
 modification, below

Anticipatory repudiation
 Generally, **2-610:1**
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-610:1**
 Remedies, **2-610:2**
 Requisites, **2-610:1**
 Retractions, **2-611, 2-611:1**

Assent
 Agents and installers, **UCITA**
112:8

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Assent—Cont'd
 Browsewrap, **UCITA 112:3**
 Clickwrap, **UCITA 112:2**
 Electronic agents, **UCITA**
112:7
 Layered and rolling contracts,
UCITA 112:4
 Manifestation of, **UCITA 112,**
UCITA 112:1, UCITA
113:2, UCITA 208:1
 Standards for proof of assent,
UCITA 112:6
 Third party user obligated by
 another's assent, **UCITA**
112:9

Assignments
 Construction of terms, **2-210:4**

Rights
 Generally, **2-210, 2-210:1,**
2-210:3

Auctions
 Formation, **2-328, 2-328:1**
 Fraud, **2-328:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-328:4

Automated systems, definitions
 regarding contracts or perfor-
 mance by, **UCITA 102:12 to**
102:14

Bank's contract to issue letters of
 credit, **5-103:5**

Breach of Contract, this index

Browsewrap, **UCITA 112:3**

Cancellation, **2-612:3, 8-202:7**
[Prior]

Cancellation of Contract, this
 index

C. & F.
 Generally, **2-320:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-320:4, 2-321:3
 Variances, **2-321:2**

Change or modification
 Agreement to modify, **2-209,**
2-209:1

INDEX

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

- Change or modification—Cont'd
 - Assigned contracts, **9-405:1**
 - Consideration not required, **UCITA 303:1**
 - Construction, generally, **UCITA 302:2**
 - Continued use, modifications agreed to by, **UCITA 303:2**
 - Formation of contract, **UCITA 202:1**
 - Oral modification, terms preventing, **UCITA 303:3, 2-209:2**
 - Practical construction of contract, relationship to modification of, **UCITA 302:2**
 - Procedures, contract provisions setting forth modification, **UCITA 304:1**
 - Relationship to practical construction of modification, **UCITA 302:2**
- Remedies
 - Generally, **2-719:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-719:1**
 - Disclaimers distinguished, **2-719:1**
 - Failure of essential purpose, **2-719:3**
 - Fair quantum of remedy doctrine, **2-719:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-719:4**
 - Unconscionability, **2-719:2**
 - Statute of frauds, **2-209:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-209:5**
 - Unilateral amendment of contract, **UCITA 305:1**
- Choice of forum, **UCITA 110:1 to 110:3**
- Choice of law, **UCITA 109**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

- C.I.F.
 - Generally, **2-320:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-320:4, 2-321:3**
 - Variances, **2-321:2**
- Clickwrap and other standards forms, **UCITA 112:2, UCITA 208:3**
- Collateral, impairment of remedies, **2-701:1, 2-701:2**
- Conditional offer or acceptance, **UCITA 205:2**
- Confirmations, **2-201:4, 2-207:4**
- Consensual variations, **4-103:2 [Prior]**
- Consideration not required to modify, **UCITA 303:1**
- Conspicuous Terms, this index
- Construction
 - Conduct as waiver, **2-209:4**
 - Course of performance
 - Generally, **2-208, 2-208:1**
 - Waiver, **2-209:4**
 - Modification procedures, contract provisions setting forth contract, **UCITA 304:1**
- Obligation of parties, **2-301, 2-301:1**
- Parol or Extrinsic Evidence, this index
- Performance under open terms, **UCITA 306:1 to 306:4**
- Posting and implied license, **UCITA 307:6**
- Practical construction
 - Generally, **UCITA 102:36, UCITA 116**
 - Course of performance and contract formation, **UCITA 302:3**
 - Hierarchy in handling sources of practical construction, **UCITA 302:1**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Construction—Cont'd

Practical construction—Cont'd

Preference for, **UCITA 302:1**

Waiver and modification,
relationship to, **UCITA 302:2**

Rescission, **UCITA 303**

Satisfaction, agreement for performance to party's,
UCITA 308

Source code, obligation of licensor to provide,
UCITA 307:7

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-301:2

Unilateral amendment of contract, **UCITA 305:1**

Control terms, right to, **UCITA 205:1**

Course of dealing and trade usage as affecting construction of contract, **UCITA 302:3**

Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303

Date. See Time or date, below

Debtors' acts or omissions, secured parties' liability,
9-402:1

Defined, **UETA 2**

Definitions, **1-201, 1-303, 1-306:2, 2-106, 2-106:1 to 2-106:5**

Delivery ex ship, **2-322:2**

Destination

No arrival, no sale, **2-324:2**

Shipping terms, generally,
2-324:1

Tender of delivery of goods,
2-503:3

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-324:3

Destruction of rights, contract terms, **UCITA 105:12**

Disclaimers, **4-103:1 [Prior]**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Disclosures in internet-type transactions, pretransmission,
UCITA 114

Documents, surrender to buyers,
2-514, 2-514:1, 2-514:2

Effect of lease contract, **2A-301, 2A-301:1**

Electronic agents, **UCITA 112:7, UCITA 206:1 to 206:3**

Electronic Contracts, this index

Enforceability of agreement,
UCITA 215:1

Estoppel

Application, **2-201:8**

Entrustment, **2-403:4**

Nonstatutory exception,
2-201:8

Events, **10-101:4**

Exclusive territory, **2-306:3**

Exculpatory clauses, **4-103:1 [Prior]**

Express terms, dominance,
UCITA 115

Federal law

Federal Preemption, this index

Relationship of formation-of-contract provisions to,
UCITA 201:1

Financing arrangements, definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:15 to 102:17**

F.O.B., **2-319:2**

Formal requirements

Admissions of parties, **2-201:6**

Applicability, **2-201:2**

Contracts between parties,
2-201:3

Exemptions, **2-201:4 to 2-201:7**

Letter of confirmation, **2-201:4**

Merchant confirmation, **2-201:4**

Overview, **2-201:1**

Signed, **2-201:3**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-204:4

INDEX

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Formal requirements—Cont'd

Writing, **2-201:3**

Formation

Generally, **UCITA 201 to 207**

Acceptance

Generally, **UCITA 203,**
UCITA 205:2

Additional or different terms,
2-207:3

Confirmations, **2-207:4**

Additional or difference terms,
2-207:3

Battle of forms, **UCITA 205:3**

Behavior consistent with condi-
tion, **UCITA 205:3**

Complex negotiations and later
documentation, **UCITA**
202:4

Conditional offer or acceptance,
UCITA 205:2

Conduct of parties, creation of
contract, **2-207:5**

Confirmations, **2-207:4**

Contingent on later agreement,
UCITA 202:3

Control terms, right to, **UCITA**
205:1

Course of performance, **2-208:1**

Electronic agents, **UCITA**
206:1 to 206:3

Emails and confirmations,
UCITA 201:3

Federal law, relationship to,
UCITA 201:1

Initiation of performance,
acceptance by, **2-206:4**

Layered contracts, **UCITA**
202:3

Leases, **2A-204, 2A-204:1 et**
seq.

Major variations, **UCITA**
204:1, UCITA 205:1

Manner, reasonableness,
2-206:2

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Formation—Cont'd

Material variance standard,
UCITA 204:1

Medium, reasonableness,
2-206:2

Missing terms, **2A-204:3**

Modification rights, **UCITA**
202:1

Offer and acceptance, generally,
UCITA 203, UCITA
205:2

Open terms, **2-204:3**

Open textured approach,
UCITA 202:1

Overview, **2-204, 2-204:1,**
2-206:1

Prompt or current shipment,
offer to buy, **2-206:3**

Rationale of statute, **UCITA**
201:2

Reasonableness of manner or
medium, **2-206:2**

Release of informational rights,
UCITA 207

Right to control terms, **UCITA**
205:1

Scope, disagreements about,
UCITA 202:2

Statute of frauds, **UCITA 201:1**
to 201:3

Time not identified, **2A-204:2**

Time of formation, **2-204:2**

Time of performance, **2-206:4**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-204:4, 2-206:5, 2-207:6

Writing requirement, **UCITA**
201:1 to 201:3

Forms

Additional or difference terms,
2-207:3

Background, form of accep-
tance, **2-207:1**

Confirmations, **2-207:4**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd

Firm offers, irrevocability
period, **2-205:3**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-207:6

Framework and Goals of Act, this
index

Freedom of contract, **UCITA**
101:9

Fundamental public policy and
contract terms, **UCITA 101:6**
to 105:10

Good Faith, this index

Governing Law in Absence of
UCITA, this index

Hyperlinks and reason to know,
UCITA 113:2

Idea and information submissions,
UCITA 215

Identification of goods, **2-501:1**

Incorporation of terms by refer-
ence, **UCITA 208:5**

Insolvency of sellers

Buyer's right to reclaim goods,
2-502, 2-502:1 et seq.

Specific performance as rem-
edy, **2-502:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-502:4

Inspection of goods

C.O.D. agreement, **2-513:2**

Expense, **2-513, 2-513:1**

Place, **2-513:1**

Prior payments, **2-512, 2-512:1,**
2-512:2

Rights of buyers, **2-513:1**

Installers, assent by, **UCITA 112:8**

Installment

Cancellation

Rights of buyers, **2-612:3**

Seasonable notice, **2-612:3**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-612:3**

Definition, **2-612:1**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Installment—Cont'd

Nonconforming

Documents, rejection,
2-612:2

Goods, rejection, **2-612:2**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-612:4

International shipments

Bills of lading, **2-323:2,**
2-323:3

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-323:4

Layered contracts

Generally, **UCITA 112:4**

Conspicuous terms, **UCITA**
102:41

Formation of contract, **UCITA**
202:3

Terms of records, **UCITA 208:4**

Lease agreement as contractual
base, **2A-301:2**

Legal recognition of electronic
contracts, **UETA 7:2**

Licenses, this index

Limitation of Actions, this index

Limitation of remedies

Generally, **2-719:1**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-719:1**

Failure of essential purpose,
2-719:3

Fair quantum of remedy doc-
trine, **2-719:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-719:4

Unconscionability, **2-719:2**

Liquidated damages clauses

Consequence of invalidation

Unreasonably large, **2-718:1**

Unreasonably small, **2-718:1**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-718:1**

Criterion, **2-718:1**

INDEX

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

- Liquidated damages clauses
 - Cont'd
 - Forfeiture of prepayments, **2-718:2**
- Reasonableness tests
 - Generally, **2-718:1**
 - Elements, **2-718:1**
 - Other adequate remedies available, **2-718:1**
 - Proof of loss, **2-718:1**
- Restitution of deposit to breaching buyer, **2-718:2**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-718:3**
- Manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112, UCITA 112:1, UCITA 113:2, UCITA 208:1**
- Material variance standard, **UCITA 204**
- Merger clauses and integrated contracts, **UCITA 301:4**
- Modification. Change or modification, above
- Non-UCC Payment Methods, this index
- Obligations of parties, **2-301:1**
- Offer and acceptance
 - Generally, **UCITA 203, UCITA 205:2, 2A-206:1 et seq.**
 - Confirmations, **2-207:4**
- Firm offers
 - Generally, **2A-205:1 et seq.**
 - Definition, **2-205:1**
 - Elements, **2-205:2**
 - Period of irrevocability, **2-205:3**
 - Purpose, **2-205:2**
 - Revocation, **2-205:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-205:4**
- Firm offers, leases, **2A-205, 2A-205:1 et seq.**
- Form of acceptance
 - Background, **2-207, 2-207:1**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

- Offer and acceptance—Cont'd
- Form of acceptance—Cont'd
 - Confirmations, **2-207:4**
 - Definite expression of acceptance, **2-207:2**
 - Expression of acceptance, **2-207:2**
 - Qualifying language, **2-207:2**
 - Seasonable expression of acceptance, **2-207:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-207:6**
- Initiation of performance, **2-206:4**
- Leases, **2A-206:1 et seq.**
- Manner, reasonableness, **2-206:2**
- Master of offer, **2A-206, 2A-206:1**
- Medium, reasonableness, **2-206:2**
- Overview, **2-206, 2-206:1**
- Prompt or current shipment, **2-206:3**
- Reasonableness of manner or medium, **2-206:2**
- Revocation of acceptance, **2A-517:1**
- Time of performance, effect, **2-206:4**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-206:5**
- Unilateral contract trick, **2A-206:3**
- Opting in or out of UCITA coverage, **UCITA 103:16**
- Oral modification clauses, **UCITA 303:3, 2-209:2**
- Output
 - Quantity, determination, **2-306:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-306:4**
- Validation, **2-306:1**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

- Parol or Extrinsic Evidence, this index
- Parties, conduct, creation of contract, **2-207:5**
- Payments
 - Checks, **2-511:3**
 - Credit periods, **2-310:4**
 - Defective documents, **2-605:2**
 - Documentary sales transactions, **2-310:3**
 - Prior to inspection of goods, **2-512:1, 2-512:2**
 - Right of inspections, conditions precedent, **2-511:1**
 - Shipments of goods, **2-310:2**
 - Tender, **2-507, 2-507:1, 2-507:2, 2-511:1, 2-511:2**
 - Terms, **2-310, 2-310:1**
 - Time, **2-310:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-310:5, 2-511:4**
- Performance
 - Adequate assurances
 - Generally, **2-609:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-609:1**
 - Procedures, **2-609:4**
 - Promisees as merchants, **2-609:3**
 - Promisees as nonmerchants, **2-609:3**
 - Rights, **2-609:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-609:5**
 - Anticipatory repudiation
 - Generally, **2-609:1, 2-610:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-610:1**
 - Remedies, **2-610:2**
 - Requisites, **2-610:1**
 - Retraction, **2-611:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-611:2**
 - Cooperation, failure, **2-311:3**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

- Performance—Cont'd
 - Delegation
 - Generally, **2-210:1, 2-210:2**
 - Assignment of rights, **2-210:3**
 - Construction of terms, **2-210:4**
 - Excused
 - Buyer's excuse, **2-615:4**
 - Casualty to identified goods, **2-613, 2-613:1 et seq.**
 - Commercially impractical, **2-615, 2-615:1**
 - Compliance with governmental regulations, **2-615:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-613:1, 2-615:1**
 - Cost increases, **2-615:2**
 - Crop failures, **2-615:2**
 - Force majeure clause, **2-613:1**
 - Remedies, **2-613:2**
 - Supply sources, failure, **2-615:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-615:5**
 - Failure of presupposed conditions
 - Generally, **2-615:1**
 - Allocation, **2-615:3**
 - Buyer's excuse, **2-615:4**
 - Compliance with governmental regulations, **2-615:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-615:1**
 - Cost increases as excuse, **2-615:2**
 - Crop failure as excuse, **2-615:2**
 - Exemptions, agreements of parties, **2-615:2**

INDEX

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Performance—Cont'd

Failure of presupposed conditions—Cont'd

Options of buyers, **2-616:1, 2-616:2**

Supply source, failure, **2-615:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-615:5, 2-616:2**

Unanticipated events, **2-615:2**

Failure to exercise options, **2-311:3**

Initiation of performance, **2-206:4**

Open time term, **2-309, 2-309:1**

Part, satisfaction of statute of frauds, **2-201:7**

Promisee as merchant, **2-609:3**

Reasonable grounds for insecurity, **2-609:2**

Reasonableness

Grounds for insecurity, **2-609:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-309:4**

Shipping arrangements, **2-311:2**

Substituted

Absence of fault requirements, **2-614, 2-614:1**

Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-614:1**

Delivery provisions, **2-614:1**

Necessity, **2-614:1**

Payment provisions, **2-614:2**
2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-614:3**

Time

Effect on acceptance, **2-206:4**

Indefinite duration, **2-309:2**

Open terms, **2-309, 2-309:1**

Open time term, **2-309:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-210:5, 2-309:4, 2-613:3**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Policy perspectives in UCITA, **UCITA 101:9, UCITA 101:10**

Practical construction. See Construction, above

Preemption. Federal Preemption, this index

Preservation of rights, contract terms, **UCITA 105:12**

Pretransaction disclosures in internet-type transactions, **UCITA 114**

Public comment prohibitions, **UCITA 105:7**

Reasonable expectations test, **UCITA 208:2**

Reasonable time and seasonableness, **1-205:1**

Records, this index

Release of informational rights, **UCITA 207**

Remedies, this index

Requirements

Quantity, determination, **2-306:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-306:4**

Validation, **2-306, 2-306:1**

Rescission, **UCITA 303**

Review terms, opportunity to, **UCITA 113:1**

Revocation of acceptance

Buyer's obligation for goods after revocation, **2-608:3**

Conditions

Reasonable assumption of cure, **2-608:1**

Substantial impairment of value, **2-608:1**

Continued use by buyer after revocation, **2-608:3**

Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-608:1**

Procedure, **2-608:2**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Revocation of acceptance
—Cont'd
Rejection distinguished,
2-608:4
Rescission distinguished,
2-608:4
Time limits, **2-608:2**
Rightfully rejected goods
Commission on sale, **2-603:2**
Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-603:1**
Defects
Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-605:2**
Specifying, **2-605:1**
Unstated, waiver, **2-605:1**
Disposal by buyers, **2-604,**
2-604:1
Duties of buyers, **2-602:2**
Good faith, **2-603:1**
Merchant buyers
Duties, **2-603:1**
Options, **2-604:2**
Nonmerchant buyers, duties,
2-604:2
Reimbursement of expenses,
2-603:2
Sellers' instructions, **2-604:2**
Rights
Assignments, **2-210:1, 2-210:3,**
2-210:4
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-210:5
Risk of loss
Allocation, **2-303:1, 2-509:2**
Destination contracts, **2-509:3**
Shipment contracts, **2-509:3**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-303:2
Rolling contracts, **UCITA 112:4**
Sale on approval
Special incidents, **2-327:1**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-327:3

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Sales, definition, **2-106:2**
Satisfaction, agreement for perfor-
mance to party's, **UCITA**
308
Seals, ineffective, **2-203**
Shipments and shipping
Documents required, tender,
2-504, 2-504:1
Notice requirements, **2-504:1**
Proper arrangements, necessity,
2-504:1
Responsibilities of sellers,
2-504:1
Seller's noncompliance, conse-
quences, **2-504:2**
Tender of delivery, **2-503:3,**
2-504:1
Shipping terms
Generally, **2-319:1, 2-320,**
2-320:1, 2-322, 2-322:1
Bills of lading, international
shipments, **2-323, 2-323:1**
C. & F., **2-320:3**
C.I.F., **2-320:2**
Delivery ex ship, **2-322:2**
F.A.S., **2-319:3**
F.O.B., **2-319:2**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-319:4, 2-322:3
Shrinkwrap agreements, **UCITA**
208:4
Specific performance, enforcing
contracts calling for, **UCITA**
811:2
Standard forms, **UCITA 102:37**
Standards for proof of assent,
UCITA 112:6
Statute of frauds
Contracts between parties,
2-201:3
Exemptions, **2-201:4 to 2-201:7**
Noncompliance, **2-201:9**
Signed, **2-201:3**
Writing, **2-201:3**

INDEX

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Statute of limitations. Limitation of Actions, this index
Subject matter of contract, definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:52 to 102:55**

Subordinated obligations, **1-310:1**

Substitution for assigned contract, **9-405:1**

Tender of payments

Conditional deliveries, **2-507:2**

Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-507:1, 2-507:2**

Deliveries, concurrent conditions, **2-507:1**

Seller's duty to deliver, conditions, **2-511:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-507:3**

Termination of contract. Performance, this index

Terms

Additional, **2-202:5, 2-207:3**

Additional terms, evidence, **2-202:5**

Assignment of rights, **2-210:4**

Confirmations, **2-207:4**

Conspicuous Terms, this index

Contemporaneous oral agreement, evidence, **2-202:3**

Course of dealing, evidence, **2-202:4**

Course of performance, **2-202:4**

Definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:34 to 102:46**

Delegation of performance, **2-210:4**

Delivery

Destination locale, **2-308:1**

Documents, **2-308:2**

Goods, **2-308:1**

Locale, **2-308:1**

Single lot presumption, **2-307, 2-307:1**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Terms—Cont'd

Delivery—Cont'd

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-307:3, 2-308:3**

Different, **2-207:3**

Open performance

Assortment of goods, **2-311:2**

Indefinite duration, **2-309:2**

Shipping arrangements, **2-311:2**

Time, **2-309:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-311:4**

Open price

Generally, **2-305:1**

Intent to be bound, **2-305:2**

Reasonable prices, **2-305:3**

Seller or buyer to fix, **2-305:4**

Oral, admissibility, **2-202:3**

Parol evidence to establish, **2-202, 2-202:1 to 2-202:6**

Payments

Credit periods, **2-310:4**

Statutory, **2-310:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-310:5**

Price

Generally, **2-304:1**

Exchange of goods, **2-304:2**

Exchange of goods for real estate, **2-304:3**

Exchange of goods for services, **2-304:4**

Prior agreement, **2-202:3**

Quantity

Exclusive dealing, **2-306:3**

Output contracts, **2-306:1**

Requirement contracts, **2-306:1**

Records, this index

Risk of loss, allocation, **2-303, 2-303:1**

Termination notices, **2-309:3**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Terms—Cont'd

Time provisions, **2-309, 2-309:1 to 2-309:4**

Trade usage, **2-202:4**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-304:5, 2-305:5**

Waiver, **2-209:4**

Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301**

Third parties' rights on buyer's insolvency

Buyers in ordinary course, **2-702:3**

Good faith purchasers, **2-702:3**

Third party user obligated by another's assent, **UCITA 112:9**

Time or date

Duration of contract and former section 308, **UCITA 306:2 to 306:4**

Electronic message, effectiveness and acknowledgment of, **UCITA 214**

Formation of contract, **2-204:2**

Reasonable time, what constitutes, **UCITA 117**

Transactions, **10-101:3**

Unconscionability

Generally, **UCITA 111**

Finding, **2-302:2**

Limitations, **2-302:5**

Overview, **2-302:1**

Procedural, **2-302:3**

Remedies, **2-302:5**

Substantive, **2-302:4**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-302:6**

Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, this index

Unilateral contract tricks, **2A-206:3**

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Variation by agreement, **UCITA 115**

Vouching, **2-607:6**

Waivers

Purpose of provision, **2-209:4**

Relationship to practical construction, **UCITA 302:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-209:5**

When, as and if issued, **8-202:7 [Prior]**

When distributed, **8-202:7 [Prior]**

Writing requirement

Formation of contract, **UCITA 201:1 to 201:3**

Oral modification, terms preventing, **UCITA 303:3**

CONTRACTUAL INTEREST TRANSFERS

Ownership and Transfer of Interests and Rights, this index

CONTRACTUAL LIMITATIONS

Amount of carrier's liability, **7-309:7**

CONTRIBUTION

Accommodation parties, **3-415:13 [Prior]**

Negotiable instruments, **3-116:2**

CONTROL

Collateral, duty to relinquish, **9-208:1**

Controllable account, **9-107A:1**

Controllable electronic record, **9-107A:1**

Controllable electronic records Generally, **12-105:1**

Exclusivity, **12-105:2**

Sharing, **12-105:2**

Through another person, **12-105:3**

INDEX

CONTROL—Cont’d

- Controllable payment intangible, **9-107A:1**
- Electronic chattel paper, **9-105:1**
- Electronic money, **9-105A:1**
- Investment property, **9-106:1, 9-106:2, 9-309:4**
- Letter-of-credit right, **9-107:1**
- No duties, **9-107B:1**
- No requirement to acknowledge, **9-107B:1**
- Secured parties, duty to relinquish, **9-208:1**

CONTROLLABLE ELECTRONIC RECORDS

- Generally, **12-101:1**
- Art. 1 and 9 definitions, **12-102:5**
- Consumer laws, **12-103:1**
- Control
 - Generally, **12-105:1**
 - Exclusivity, **12-105:2**
 - Sharing, **12-105:2**
 - Through another person, **12-105:3**
- Definition, **12-102:1**
- Discharge
 - Consumer protection, **12-106:4**
 - Effectiveness of notification, **12-106:2**
 - Non-waivability, **12-106:4**
 - Proof of transfer of control, **12-106:3**
- Discharge of account debtor
 - Generally, **12-106:1**
- Filing not notice, **12-104:5**
- Freedom from claims, **12-104:2**
- Governing law
 - Generally, **12-107:1**
 - Jurisdiction, **12-107:2**
 - No requirement of reasonable relationship to transaction, **12-107:3**
- No-action protection, **12-104:2**
- Notice, **12-104:5**

CONTROLLABLE

ELECTRONIC RECORDS —Cont’d

- Qualifying purchaser, **12-102:2**
- Shelter principle, **12-104:1**
- Tethering exception for controllable accounts and payment intangibles, **12-104:4**
- Tethering to other property, **12-104:3**
- Transferable record, **12-102:3**
- Value, **12-102:4**

CONVENTION FOR THE UNIFICATION OF CERTAIN RULES RELATING TO PRECAUTIONARY ATTACHMENT OF AIRCRAFT

- Cape Town Convention, ICC **9:133**

CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION

- See Chicago Convention, this index

CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL LEASING

- Article 2A, scope, **2A-102:1**
- Scope of Article 2A, **2A-102:1**

CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL INTERESTS IN MOBILE EQUIPMENT

- See Cape Town Convention, this index

CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL RECOGNITION OF RIGHTS IN AIRCRAFT

- Cape Town Convention, ICC **9:132**

**CONVENTION ON
INTERNATIONAL SALE OF
GOODS**

Performance
 Identification of goods, **2-501:1**
 Risk of loss, **2-509:1**
 Tender of delivery, cure by
 seller following improper,
2-508:1
 Tender of payments and
 delivery, **2-507:2**
 Remedies
 Actions for price, **2-709:1**
 Breach of collateral contracts
 not impaired, **2-701:1**
 Buyers, generally, **2-711:2 to**
2-711:4
 Cancellation or rescission,
2-720:1
 Contractual modifications or
 limitations, **2-719:1**
 Damages, measurement of,
2-708:1, 2-708:2, 2-713:1
 Deduction of damages from
 price, **2-717:1**
 Incidental and consequential
 damages, **2-715:1**
 Insolvency of buyer, seller's
 remedies on discovery of,
2-702:1, 2-702:2
 Liquidated damages, **2-718:1**
 Market quotations, **2-724:1**
 Market value, **2-723, 2-723:1**
 Resale of goods, **2-706:1**
 Sellers, generally, **2-703:2,**
2-703:3
 Specific performance, **2-716:1**
 Statute of limitations, **2-725:1**
 Sales
 Acceptance of goods, **2-606:1**
 Adequate assurance of perfor-
 mance, **2-609:1**
 Anticipatory repudiation,
2-610:1
 Excused performance, **2-615:1**

**CONVENTION ON
INTERNATIONAL SALE OF
GOODS—Cont'd**

Sales—Cont'd
 Installment contracts, **2-612:3**
 Perfect tender rule, **2-601:3**
 Performance of contracts,
2-609:1, 2-613:1
 Revocation of acceptance,
2-608:1
 Rightful rejection of goods,
2-602, 2-602:1, 2-602:2,
2-603:1, 2-605:2
 Shipment contracts, **2-504,**
2-504:1
 Substituted performance,
2-614:1
 Title of goods, **2-401:1**

CONVERSION

Agent's liability, **8-318:3 [Prior],**
8-318:4 [Prior]

Bailees

Delivery of goods, **7-601:1**
[Prior]
 Liability, **7-404:1 [Prior],**
8-318:3 [Prior], 8-318:4
[Prior]

Banks

Collecting, **3-120:3 [Prior],**
3-405:3 [Prior], 3-419:5
[Prior]

Depositary, **3-419:4 [Prior],**
3-419:5 [Prior]

Liability, **4-401:3 [Prior]**

Remitter payment, **3-103:2**

Bills of lading

Generally, **7-308:4**

Carrier's sale to enforce lien,
7-308:4

Carrier's liens, noncompliance,
7-308:4 [Prior]

Causes of action

Generally, **3-420:7**

Proper parties, **3-419:4 [Prior],**
3-420:4

INDEX

CONVERSION—Cont'd

Common law, **3-419:1 [Prior]**

Damages

Generally, **3-419:10 [Prior]**

Fair market value, **7-308:4 [Prior]**

Interest, **7-210:5 [Prior]**

Limitations, **7-308:4 [Prior]**

Offsetting, **7-308:4 [Prior]**

Value of property, **3-420:7, 7-210:5 [Prior]**

Defenses

Contributory negligence, **3-420:6**

Estoppel, **3-419:7 [Prior], 3-420:6**

Negligence of indorsees, **3-419:6 [Prior]**

Ratification, **3-420:6**

Statute of limitations, **3-419:10 [Prior]**

Definition, **3-419:1 [Prior], 7-204:4, 7-204:4 [Prior], 7-308:4 [Prior]**

Failure to deliver goods, **7-403:4 [Prior]**

Failure to pay or return instruments, **3-419:9 [Prior]**

Indorsements, ratification, **3-404:2 [Prior]**

Innocent, protection, **8-318:1 [Prior]**

Intentional torts, **7-204:4 [Prior]**

Investment securities, refusal to transfer shares, **8-204:3 [Prior]**

Joint payee indorsement, **3-110:4**

Liability

Generally, **3-419:1 [Prior], 3-419:3 [Prior]**

Agents, **8-318:3 [Prior], 8-318:4 [Prior]**

Bailees, **7-404:1 [Prior], 8-318:3 [Prior], 8-318:4 [Prior]**

CONVERSION—Cont'd

Liability—Cont'd

Representatives, **3-419:5 [Prior], 3-420:5**

Warehousemen, **3-420:1 to 3-420:3, 7-204:4 [Prior], 7-210:5 [Prior], 7-403:5 [Prior]**

Limitation of liability, **7-204:4 [Prior]**

Lost instruments, **3-419:2 [Prior]**

Manner of making claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**

Mental distress, **7-210:5 [Prior], 7-308:4 [Prior]**

Negligence, **7-204:4 [Prior]**

Negotiable instruments, **3-420:1 et seq.**

Own use, **7-204:4 [Prior]**

Possessory interest, interference, **3-420:1**

Refusal to register transfers, **8-204:3 [Prior]**

Restrictive indorsements, inconsistent payments, **3-419:8 [Prior]**

Statute of limitations, **3-419:10 [Prior], 3-420:7**

Stolen instruments, **3-419:2 [Prior]**

Time of making claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**

Title and rights, **7-502:1**

Warehouseman's lien, enforcement, **7-210:5**

Warehousemen's liability, **7-204:4 [Prior], 7-210:5 [Prior], 7-403:5 [Prior]**

Warehouse receipts, damages, **7-204:4**

Wrongful retention of instrument, **3-419:9 [Prior]**

COPIES

Breach of Contract, this index

COPIES—Cont'd

- Cancellation of contract, returning of copies on, **UCITA 802:5**
- Duplicates, this index
- Ownership and Transfer of Interests and Rights, this index
- Performance, this index

COPYRIGHT

- Access contracts, **UCITA 611:2**
- Anti-circumvention rules, **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
- Damages, **UCITA 808:5**
- Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DCMA), this index
- Federal preemption, **UCITA 105:4**
- Intellectual property misuse, **UCITA 105:8**
- Notices, **UCITA 105:10**
- Relationship of formation-of-contract provisions to Copyright Act, **UCITA 201:1**
- Right to enjoin future infringement, **UCITA 815:4**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

CORE TRANSACTIONS AND SUBJECT MATTER

- Framework and Goals of Act, this index

COSTS AND EXPENSES

- Attorneys' fees
 - Interpleader actions, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
 - Unconscionability doctrine, **2A-108:7**
- Carrier's lien limitations, **7-307:1 [Prior]**
- Expenses and Expenditures, this index
- Repair, warranty damages, **2A-519:6**
- Replacement, warranty damages, **2A-519:6**

COSTS AND EXPENSES

—Cont'd

- Storage of goods, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
- Warehouseman's liens
 - Generally, **7-209:3 [Prior]**
 - Proceeds of sale, application, **7-210:2 [Prior]**

COUNTERCLAIMS

- Deduction of damages compared, **2A-508:4**

COUNTERFEIT CHECK DISPUTES

- ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index
- U.S. Treasury Department, transmission of images of savings bonds for redemption, ECCHO error resolution rules, Rule XVII, **NONUCCPY 5:22**

COURSE OF PERFORMANCE, COURSE OF DEALING, AND USAGE OF TRADE

- Generally, **1-303, 2A-207:1 et seq.**
- Acceptance of performance, **1-303**
- Additional contract terms, establishing of, **1-303:2**
- Burden of proof, **1-303:4**
- Changes in Code, **1-303**
- CISG, **ICC 10:35**
- Common law custom, **1-303:4**
- Conflict in terms, **1-303:2**
- Conveyancer's reading of commercial agreement, **1-303:2**
- Course of dealing, generally, **1-303:3**
- Course of performance, generally, **1-303:3**
- Customary norm, **1-303:4**
- Definitions
 - Course of dealing, **1-303**
 - Course of performance, **1-303, 2A-207:2**

INDEX

COURSE OF PERFORMANCE, COURSE OF DEALING, AND USAGE OF TRADE —Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd
Usage of trade, **1-303**
Evidence, **1-303, 2-202:4**
Existence of contract, **1-303:1**
Express terms, **1-303, 1-303:2**
Hierarchy of probative value,
1-303:1
Implied terms, **1-303:2**
Intent of Code, **1-303**
Intent of parties, **1-303:4**
Lay-dictionary, **1-303**
Leases, **1-303:1**
Legal custom, **1-303:4**
Limitations and restrictions,
1-303:3
Missing terms, supplying, **1-303:2**
Parol evidence
Course of performance,
2A-202:3
Terms supplementation, course
of dealing, **2A-202:3**
Parties, probable intent of, **1-303:4**
Prior acts and matters, **1-303:2**
Priorities, **1-303:2**
Probable intent of parties, **1-303:4**
Probative value, **1-303:1**
Reasonableness, **1-303:4**
Relationship to terms of lease,
2A-207:3
Relevant evidence, **1-303:1**
Sale contracts, **1-303:1**
Sequence of previous conduct,
1-303:3
Statutory terms, **1-303:2**
Supplying missing terms, **1-303:2**
Universal customs, **1-303:4**
Usage of trade, generally, **1-303:4**
Use, **2-202:4**
Vocation or trade, **1-303**
Written contract, **1-303:1, 1-303:2**

COVER

CISG, ICC **10:78**
Default by lessor, **2A-518:1,**
2A-518:2

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

Additional limits on interest rate
increases, **NONUCCPY 6:22**
Advertising open end credit plans,
NONUCCPY 3:26
Annual percentage rate in oral
disclosures, **NONUCCPY**
3:23
Arbitration agreements,
NONUCCPY 2:13
Arbitration clauses, **NONUCCPY**
6:35
Assertion by cardholder against
card issuer of claims and
defenses arising out of credit
card transaction,
NONUCCPY 6:15
Basic open end credit disclosures,
NONUCCPY 3:25
Business credit cards, unautho-
rized transfers, **NONUCCPY**
4:10
CCPA § 105, **NONUCCPY 3:17**
Changes in terms of open end
consumer credit plans,
NONUCCPY 3:30
Charge cards, historical
background, **NONUCCPY**
1:4, NONUCCPY 1:5
Consideration of ability to repay,
NONUCCPY 6:20
Consumer, defined, **NONUCCPY**
2:12
Consumers under age 21,
NONUCCPY 6:33
Credit, defined, **NONUCCPY**
2:10
Credit CARD Act of 2009 limita-
tions, **NONUCCPY 6:32**
Creditor, defined, **NONUCCPY**
2:11

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Decedent obligors, timely settlement of estates of, **NONUCCPY 6:17**
- Defenses, limitation, **NONUCCPY 6:15**
- Delivery or mailing of statement not timely, **NONUCCPY 6:8**
- Disclosure and evidence of transfers
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 3:17 et seq.**
 - Advertising open end credit plans, **NONUCCPY 3:26**
 - Annual percentage rate in oral disclosures, **NONUCCPY 3:23**
 - Basic open end credit disclosures, **NONUCCPY 3:25**
 - CCPA § 105, **NONUCCPY 3:17**
 - Exceptions to use of annual percentage rate in oral disclosures, **NONUCCPY 3:23**
 - Exemption, **NONUCCPY 3:24**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1604, **NONUCCPY 3:17**
 - Form of disclosure, **NONUCCPY 3:19**
 - Guidelines for disclosure, **NONUCCPY 3:17**
 - Open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 3:21**
 - Open end consumer credit plans secured by consumer's principal dwelling, disclosure requirements, **NONUCCPY 3:22**
 - Preemption, **NONUCCPY 3:24**
 - Principal dwelling of consumer as security, disclosure requirements for open end consumer credit plans,

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Disclosure and evidence of transfers—Cont'd
 - NONUCCPY 3:22**
 - Rescission right as to certain transactions, **NONUCCPY 3:20**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 3:17 to 3:23**
- Disclosures for open end credit, **NONUCCPY 3:27 et seq.**
- Electronic fund transfers, authorization, **4-101:22 [Prior]**
- Employee's liability, business credit cards, **NONUCCPY 4:10**
- Enforcement
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:20**
 - Administrative enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:20**
 - Billing errors, regulation of credit reports, **NONUCCPY 7:44**
 - Certain limitations on liability, **NONUCCPY 7:44**
 - Civil liability, **NONUCCPY 7:41**
 - Criminal liability for willful and knowing violation, **NONUCCPY 7:39**
 - Federal law enforcement, generally, **NONUCCPY 7:51 et seq.**
 - Fraudulent use of credit cards; penalties, **NONUCCPY 7:43**
 - 1974 Uniform Consumer Credit Code and other state laws
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:47 to 7:49**
 - Oklahoma statutes annotated, **NONUCCPY 7:48**
 - Vermont statutes annotated, **NONUCCPY 7:49**

INDEX

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

Enforcement—Cont'd

Regulation of credit reports,
NONUCCPY 7:44

State law enforcement, gener-
ally, **NONUCCPY 7:50**,
NONUCCPY 7:55

Error prevention and resolution

Correction of billing errors,
NONUCCPY 5:5

Error resolution

Federal law, **NONUCCPY**
5:7

State laws, **NONUCCPY 5:6**

Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 5:5 to 5:7

Exceptions to use of annual per-
centage rate in oral
disclosures, **NONUCCPY**
3:23

Exemption to disclosure and evi-
dence of transfers,
NONUCCPY 3:24

Failure of timely mailing or
delivery of statement,
NONUCCPY 6:8

Federal laws limiting liability,
NONUCCPY 4:11

Fee limits, **NONUCCPY 6:21**

15 U.S.C.A. § 1602,
NONUCCPY 2:8

15 U.S.C.A. § 1602(o),
NONUCCPY 4:8

15 U.S.C.A. § 1604,
NONUCCPY 3:17

15 U.S.C.A. § 1642,
NONUCCPY 4:7

15 U.S.C.A. § 1643,
NONUCCPY 4:8

15 U.S.C.A. § 1644,
NONUCCPY 4:9,
NONUCCPY 7:43

Finance charge for sales transac-
tions involving cash

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

discounts, **NONUCCPY**
6:12

Finance charge increases
applicable to outstanding
balances, limits,
NONUCCPY 6:21

Fraudulent use of credit card,
NONUCCPY 4:9

Functions, **4-101:13 [Prior]**

General federal preemption,
NONUCCPY 6:27

Guidelines for disclosure,
NONUCCPY 3:17

Historical background,
NONUCCPY 1:4,
NONUCCPY 1:5

Home equity plans under open end
credit plans, **NONUCCPY**
6:7

Inducements to cardholders by
sellers of cash discounts for
payments by cash, check or
similar means, **NONUCCPY**
6:12

Interchange fees litigation,
NONUCCPY 6:34

Interest rate limits, **NONUCCPY**
6:21

Issuance of credit cards,
NONUCCPY 4:7

Length of billing period in credit
statement for imposition of
finance charge,
NONUCCPY 6:8

Liability of holder of credit card,
NONUCCPY 4:8

Limitation on amount of claims or
defenses, **NONUCCPY 6:15**

Limitations on liability,
NONUCCPY 4:10 to
NONUCCPY 4:13

Loss allocation, **4-101:13 [Prior]**

Mailing or delivery of statement
not timely, **NONUCCPY 6:8**

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- 1974 Uniform Consumer Credit Code, **NONUCCPY 6:23**
- Notification of credit card issuer by seller of return of goods, etc., by obligor; credit for account of obligor, **NONUCCPY 6:11**
- Offset of cardholder's indebtedness by issuer of credit card with funds deposited with issuer by cardholder, **NONUCCPY 6:14**
- Open end consumer credit plans
 - Advertising plans, **NONUCCPY 3:26**
 - Basic disclosures, **NONUCCPY 3:25**
 - Changes in terms, **NONUCCPY 3:30**
 - Consumer's principal dwelling as security, disclosure requirements, **NONUCCPY 3:22**
 - Disclosure and evidence of transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:21**
 - Interest rate reduction on open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 6:18**
 - Open end credit, defined, **NONUCCPY 2:9**
 - Reasonable penalty fees on open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 6:19**
 - State statutes, **NONUCCPY 3:31**
- Open end credit plans, home equity plans under, **NONUCCPY 6:7**
- Open end credit secured by dwellings, **NONUCCPY 6:29**
- Overdraft protection programs, **NONUCCPY 6:31**

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Penalties for fraudulent use of credit card, **NONUCCPY 4:9**
- Penalty fees on open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 6:19**
- Preemption, **NONUCCPY 2:15**, **NONUCCPY 3:24**
- Prerequisites, assertion by cardholder against card issuer of claims and defenses arising out of credit card transaction, **NONUCCPY 6:15**
- Preventing unfair and deceptive practice educational lending practices, **NONUCCPY 6:16**
- Principal dwelling of consumer as security, disclosure requirements for open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 3:22**
- Prompt crediting of payments; imposition of finance charge, **NONUCCPY 6:9**
- Reasonable penalty fees on open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 6:19**
- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:7 to 6:40**
 - Additional limits on interest rate increases, **NONUCCPY 6:22**
- Assertion by cardholder against card issuer of claims and defenses arising out of credit card transaction, **NONUCCPY 6:15**
- Conflicts of interest elimination, **NONUCCPY 6:16**
- Consideration of ability to repay, **NONUCCPY 6:20**
- Decedent obligors, timely settlement of estates of,

INDEX

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices—Cont'd
NONUCCPY 6:17
- Defenses, limitation,
NONUCCPY 6:15
- Failure of timely mailing or delivery of statement,
NONUCCPY 6:8
- Fee limits, **NONUCCPY 6:21**
- Finance charge for sales transactions involving cash discounts, **NONUCCPY 6:12**
- Finance charge increases applicable to outstanding balances, limits,
NONUCCPY 6:21
- General federal preemption,
NONUCCPY 6:27
- Home equity plans under open end credit plans,
NONUCCPY 6:7
- Inducements to cardholders by sellers of cash discounts for payments by cash, check or similar means,
NONUCCPY 6:12
- Interest rate limits,
NONUCCPY 6:21
- Interest rate reduction on open end consumer credit plans,
NONUCCPY 6:18
- Length of billing period in credit statement for imposition of finance charge, **NONUCCPY 6:8**
- Limitation on amount of claims or defenses, **NONUCCPY 6:15**
- 1974 Uniform Consumer Credit Code, **NONUCCPY 6:23**
- Notification of credit card issuer by seller of return of goods, etc., by obligor;

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices—Cont'd
credit for account of obligor, **NONUCCPY 6:11**
- Offset of cardholder's indebtedness by issuer of credit card with funds deposited with issuer by cardholder,
NONUCCPY 6:14
- Open end credit plans, home equity plans under,
NONUCCPY 6:7
- Prerequisites, assertion by cardholder against card issuer of claims and defenses arising out of credit card transaction,
NONUCCPY 6:15
- Preventing unfair and deceptive practice educational lending practices,
NONUCCPY 6:16
- Prompt crediting of payments; imposition of finance charge, **NONUCCPY 6:9**
- Reasonable penalty fees on open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 6:19**
- Return of goods, etc. by obligor, notification of credit card issuer by seller,
NONUCCPY 6:11
- Specific federal law,
NONUCCPY 6:28 et seq.
- State law other than the Uniform Consumer Credit Code, **NONUCCPY 6:37**
- Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 6:7 to 6:26
- Tie-in services prohibited for issuance of credit card,
NONUCCPY 6:13
- Treatment of credit balances,
NONUCCPY 6:10

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices—Cont'd
 - Uniform Consumer Credit Code, **NONUCCPY 6:36**
 - Vermont statutes and rules
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:24 to 6:26**
 - Attorney general's consumer fraud rules, **NONUCCPY 6:26**
 - Department of Banking, Insurance, Securities and Health Care Administration rules, **NONUCCPY 6:25**
- Rescission right as to certain transactions, **NONUCCPY 3:20**
- Return of goods, etc. by obligor, notification of credit card issuer by seller, **NONUCCPY 6:11**
- Specific federal law, **NONUCCPY 6:28 et seq.**
- State law other than the Uniform Consumer Credit Code, **NONUCCPY 6:37**
- State laws limiting liability, **NONUCCPY 4:12**
- Statutes and rules
 - Coverage, generally, **NONUCCPY 2:8**
 - Disclosure and evidence of transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:17 to 3:23**
 - Regulation of charges, agreements and practices, **NONUCCPY 6:7 to 6:26**
 - Unauthorized transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:7 to 4:10**
 - Uniform Consumer Credit Code, **NONUCCPY 6:36**
 - Vermont statutes and rules, below

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Surcharge practices, **NONUCCPY 1:5, NONUCCPY 2:14, NONUCCPY 2:19**
- Tie-in services prohibited for issuance of credit card, **NONUCCPY 6:13**
- Timely mailing or delivery of statement, **NONUCCPY 6:8**
- Treatment of credit balances, **NONUCCPY 6:10**
- Types, **4-101:13 [Prior]**
- Unauthorized transfers
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 4:7 to 4:13**
 - Business credit cards, **NONUCCPY 4:10**
 - Employee's liability, business credit cards, **NONUCCPY 4:10**
 - Federal laws limiting liability, **NONUCCPY 4:11**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1602(o), **NONUCCPY 4:8**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1642, **NONUCCPY 4:7**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1643, **NONUCCPY 4:8**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1644, **NONUCCPY 4:9**
 - Fraudulent use of credit card, **NONUCCPY 4:9**
 - Issuance of credit cards, **NONUCCPY 4:7**
 - Liability of holder of credit card, **NONUCCPY 4:8**
 - Limitations on liability, **NONUCCPY 4:10 to NONUCCPY 4:13**
 - Penalties for fraudulent use of credit card, **NONUCCPY 4:9**
 - State laws limiting liability, **NONUCCPY 4:12**

INDEX

CREDIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Unauthorized transfers—Cont'd
 - Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 4:7 to 4:10
- Uniform Consumer Credit Code,
NONUCCPY 6:36
- Vermont statutes and rules
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:24 to 6:26**
 - Attorney general's consumer fraud rules, **NONUCCPY 6:26**
 - Department of Banking, Insurance, Securities and Health Care Administration rules, **NONUCCPY 6:25**
- Words and phrases
 - Consumer, **NONUCCPY 2:12**
 - Credit, **NONUCCPY 2:10**
 - Creditor, **NONUCCPY 2:11**
 - Open end credit, **NONUCCPY 2:9**
 - Statutory definitions, **NONUCCPY 2:8**

CREDITORS

- See also Lien Creditors
- Auctioneer's responsibility,
6-108:1 [Prior]
- Bulk sales
 - Definition, **6-103:12, 6-104:3**
 - Exceptions, **6-103:11**
 - Protection, **6-103:11**
 - Remedies, **6-107:1, 6-107:2**
 - Risk, assumption, **6-103:7**
- Bulk transfers
 - Conveyances to bona fide purchasers, liability of transferees, **6-110:3 [Prior]**
 - Credit for payments, **6-109:2 [Prior]**
 - Definition, **6-104:4 [Prior]**
 - Exceptions, **6-103:1 [Prior] et seq.**

CREDITORS—Cont'd

- Bulk transfers—Cont'd
 - Lists, **6-104:2 [Prior], 6-104:3 [Prior]**
 - Notices, **6-105:1 [Prior] et seq., 6-107 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Protected class, **6-106:3 [Prior] to 6-106:5 [Prior], 6-109:1 [Prior]**
 - Remedies, **6-104:5 [Prior], 6-104:6 [Prior]**
 - Schedule of property, **6-104:4 [Prior]**
- Common law, **2A-308:1**
- Definition, **1-201**
- Documents covering goods,
2A-308:6
- Enforceability of lease, **2A-308:3**
- Fraudulent retention of possession
 - Common law, **2A-308:1**
 - Documents covering goods,
2A-308:6
 - Lease enforceability, **2A-308:3**
 - Lessee's right to goods,
2A-308:5
 - Lessors, **2A-308:2**
 - Rights to goods, **2A-308:4**
 - Sale-leaseback, **2A-308:3**
- Governmental, **8-317:6 [Prior]**
- Judicial assistance, **8-317:4 [Prior]**
- Lessee's right to goods, **2A-308:5**
- Liens, **2A-307:1**
- 1977 amendment rights
 - Certificated securities, **8-317:8 [Prior]**
 - Uncertificated securities,
8-317:9 [Prior]
- Notices, **6-105:1 [Prior] et seq., 6-107:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Rights. Creditor's Rights, this index
- Sale-leaseback, **2A-308:3**
- Secured, security interests,
6-104:11 [Prior]

CREDITORS—Cont'd

Subordinated obligations, **1-310**

CREDITORS' RIGHTS

Cape Town Convention, this index

Fraudulent retention of possession

Attachment of goods, **2-402:2**

Common law, **2-402:1**

Determination of time, **2-402:3**

Merchant-sellers, **2-402:3**

Negotiable documents, **2-402:3**

Nonnegotiable documents,
2-402:3

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-402:4

Investment securities

Attachments

Generally, **8-317:1 [Prior]**

Certificated securities,
8-317:8 [Prior]

Constitutional considerations,
8-317:5 [Prior]

Governmental creditors,
8-317:6 [Prior]

Securities in possession of
financial intermediaries,
8-317:11 [Prior]

Securities in possession of
nonfinancial
intermediaries, **8-317:10**
[Prior]

Seizure of security, **8-317:2**
[Prior]

Surrender of security,
8-317:3 [Prior]

Uncertificated securities,
8-317:9 [Prior]

Judicial assistance, **8-317:4**
[Prior]

Levies

Generally, **8-317:1 [Prior]**

Certificated securities,
8-317:8 [Prior]

Constitutional considerations,
8-317:5 [Prior]

CREDITORS' RIGHTS—Cont'd

Investment securities—Cont'd

Levies—Cont'd

Governmental creditors,
8-317:6 [Prior]

Securities in possession of
financial intermediaries,
8-317:11 [Prior]

Securities in possession of
nonfinancial
intermediaries, **8-317:10**
[Prior]

Seizure of security, **8-317:2**
[Prior]

Surrender of security,
8-317:3 [Prior]

Uncertificated securities,
8-317:9 [Prior]

Liens, **8-317:12 [Prior]**

Sold goods

Common law, **2-402:1**

Fraudulent retention of posses-
sion, **2-402:1, 2-402:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-402:4

CREDIT PERIOD

Option to accelerate at will,
1-309:1

CRIMINAL LAW

Fraud, voidable title, **2A-304:4**

Non-UCC Payment Methods, this
index

CRIMINAL SANCTIONS

Remedies to be liberally
administered, **1-305:2**

CROPS

Failures, excused performance,
basis, **2A-405:15**

CROSS-BORDER

REMITTANCE TRANSFERS

Federal authority to regulation,
NONUCCPY 1:8

INDEX

CROSS-REFERENCES

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:4

CROSS REFERENCE TABLE

Derivation of Article 2A sections,
App. 2A-A1

CURE

CISG, ICC **10:44**

CUSTOMARY NORM

Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303:4

DAMAGES

Generally, UCITA **807 to 810**

See also Remedies

Accepted goods

Consequential, **2A-519:7**

Incidental, **2A-519:7**

Market rent, **2A-519:1**

Nonwarranties, **2A-519:3,**
2A-519:5

Warranties, **2A-519:4**

Action for rent, **2A-530:1**

Actions for price

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-709,**
2-709:1

Due under contract, **2-709:1**

Other remedies, relationship to,
2-709:2

Specific performance, **2-709,**
2-709:1

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-709:3

Allocation, **8-107:4 [Prior]**

Alternative basis for recovery,
UCITA 808:5

Anticipatory repudiation of
contract, **2-610:2**

Availability, deduction from rent,
2A-508:6

Bad faith, **4-103:6, 4-103:10**
[Prior], 4-401:1

DAMAGES—Cont'd

Bailee's liability, **7-403:7 [Prior]**

Bills of lading

Description of goods, reliance,
7-203:1, 7-301:1

Generally, **7-309:15**

Non-receipt or misdescription,
7-203:1, 7-301:1

Overissue, **7-402:1**

Sale by carrier, **7-308:4**

Sets, **7-304:1**

Through bills, **7-302:3**

Breach of contract, UCITA **701:4,**
8-107:4 [Prior]

Breach of transfer warranty,
4-207, 4-207:10

Bulk sales

Burden of proof, **6-107:3**

Formula, **6-107:2**

Good faith limitation, **6-107:4**

Liability cap, **6-107:1, 6-107:5,**
6-107:6

Burden of proof, **4-103:6**

Buyers

Accepted goods, **2-714:1**

Consequential, **2-714:2**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-714:1**

Cover method, **2-714:2**

Incidental, **2-714:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-714:3

Warranty, **2-714:2**

Consequential

Generally, **2-715:1, 2-715:3**

Breach of warranty, **2-715:3**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-715:1**

Incidental distinguished,
2-710, 2-710:1

Limitations, **2-715:3**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-715:4

Incidental

Generally, **2-715:1**

DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Buyers—Cont'd
 - Incidental—Cont'd
 - Consequential distinguished, **2-710:1**
 - Expenses, inclusion, **2-710:1**
 - Losses, inclusion, **2-715:2**
 - Market price
 - Basis of computation, **2-713, 2-713:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-713:1**
 - Repudiation, **2-713:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-713:2**
 - Repair and replacement costs, **2-714:2**
- Carrier's liability
 - Generally, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
- Categories of damages, generally, **UCITA 807:2, UCITA 808:1, UCITA 808:4**
- Charge-backs, bank's failure to use ordinary care, **4-212:9 [Prior]**
- Collections, failure to use ordinary care, **4-202:1 [Prior]**
- Comparison with other remedies, **2A-508:4**
- Compensatory, wrongful dishonor, **4-402:8 [Prior]**
- Computation
 - Generally, **UCITA 807:1, UCITA 808:1, UCITA 809:1, 2A-528:4, 2A-528:5**
 - Market rent, **2A-528, 2A-528:1**
- Consequential
 - Generally, **UCITA 803:8, UCITA 807:2, UCITA 808:4, UCITA 809:1, 2-715:1 et seq., 4A-305:5, 4A-404:2, 4A-404:3, 4-103:10 [Prior]**
 - Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**

DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Consequential—Cont'd
 - Economic loss, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
 - Incidental damages, distinguished, **2A-530:1, 2-710:1**
 - Lessee's damages, **2A-519:7, 2A-520:3 et seq.**
 - Limitations, **2A-520:11**
 - Modification or impairment of remedy, **2A-503:8**
 - Ordinary damages, relationship, **2A-520:4**
 - Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**
 - Property damage, **2A-520:10**
- Constructing, market value, **2A-507:2**
- Contractual modification of remedy, **UCITA 803:4, UCITA 803:8**
- Conversion
 - Fair-market value, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Interest, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Limitations, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Negotiable instruments, **3-420:7**
 - Offsetting charges, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Value of property, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
- Conversion, warehouse receipts, **7-204:4**
- Cover costs, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
- Damaged goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Deduction from rent
 - Availability, **2A-508:6**
 - Comparison with other remedies, **2A-508:4**
 - Notice, **2A-508:5**
- Direct damages, generally, **UCITA 807:2, UCITA 808:4, UCITA 809:1**
- Disposal of goods, **2A-527:5**

INDEX

DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Documentary drafts, delayed holding, **4-501:2 [Prior]**
- Economic loss, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
- Encoding warranty, breach, **4-209:3**
- Failure to exercise ordinary care
 - Banks, charge-backs, **4-212:9 [Prior]**, **4-214:2**
 - Collecting banks, **4-103:8 [Prior]**, **4-202:1 [Prior]**
 - Comparative negligence, **4-301:8**
 - Consequential damages, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 - Measure, **4-103:6**, **4-202:2**
 - Payor banks, **4-103:9 [Prior]**
 - Punitive damages, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 - Regulation CC, **4-301:8**
 - Returning bank, **4-202:5**, **4-202:6**
- Fraud, measure of damages, **2A-505:3**, **2-721**, **2-721:1**
- Full value of goods, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
- Improper tender under documentary drafts, **4-502:1 [Prior]**
- Incidental
 - Generally, **UCITA 807:2**, **UCITA 808:4**, **UCITA 809:1**, **2-715:1**
 - Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**
 - Actions for rent, **2A-530:1**
 - Consequential damages distinguished, **2A-530:1**, **2-710:1**
 - Examples, **2A-530:2**
 - Lessees, **2A-520:1**, **2A-520:2**
- Injuries to stored goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Intellectual property claims, **UCITA 808:5**

DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Invalidation, consequences, **2A-504:4**
- Investment securities, **8-107:3 [Prior]**, **8-107:4 [Prior]**
- Lessees
 - Consequential, **2A-520:3 et seq.**
 - Incidental, **2A-520:1**, **2A-520:2**
- Lessors, release rent, **2A-527:1**
- Letters of credit, **5-114:6 [Prior]**, **5-114:9 [Prior]**, **5-115 [Prior]**, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
- Licensee's damages, **UCITA 809:1**
- Licensor's damages
 - Generally, **UCITA 808:1 to 808:5**
 - Accepted performances, **UCITA 808:2**
 - Alternative basis for recovery, **UCITA 808:5**
 - Consequential and incidental damages, **UCITA 808:4**
 - Resale, option of, **UCITA 808:1**
 - Substitute transactions, **UCITA 808:3**
- Limitation of liability, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
- Limitations
 - Consequential, **2A-520:11**
 - Through bills of lading provisions, **7-302:3 [Prior]**
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-204:3**
- Liquidated
 - Generally, **UCITA 804:1**, **UCITA 804:2**, **2A-504:1 et seq.**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-718:1**
 - Criterion, **2-718:1**
 - Forfeiture of prepayments, **2-718:2**
 - Invalidation, consequences, **2A-504:4**

DAMAGES—Cont'd

Liquidated—Cont'd
 Leases, generally, **2A-504, 2A-504:1 et seq.**
 Proof of loss, **2A-504:3**
 Reasonableness, **2A-504:1, 2A-504:2**
 Reasonableness tests
 Generally, **2-718:1**
 Elements, **2-718:1**
 Other adequate remedies available, **2-718:1**
 Proof of loss, **2-718:1**
 Remedies, **2A-504:3**
 Restitution of deposit to breaching buyer, **2-718:2**
 Restitution of payments, **2A-504:5**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-718:3**
 Unconscionability, **2A-503:8**
 Unreasonably large clauses, invalidation, **2-718:1**
 Unreasonably small clauses, invalidation, **2-718:1**
 Lost goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
 Lost profits, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
 Market price
 Generally, **2-708, 2-708:1**
 Basis of computation, **2-713:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-713:1, 2-723:1, 2-724:1**
 Lost goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
 Place, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 Quotations, use, **2A-507:3, 2-724, 2-724:1**
 Repudiation, **2-708:1, 2-713:1**
 Time, **2-708:1, 2-723, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-723:3, 2-724:2**
 Market rent
 Accepted goods, **2A-519:1**

DAMAGES—Cont'd

Market rent—Cont'd
 Computation, **2A-528:1**
 Time and place for measuring, **2A-507:1 et seq., 2A-519:2, 2A-528:2**
 Market value
 Constructing, **2A-507:2**
 Market quotations, admissibility, **2A-507:3**
 Place, **2A-507:1**
 Time, **2A-507:1**
 Measurement
 Generally, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
 Bad faith, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-708:1, 2-708:2**
 Fraud, **2-721:1**
 Fraudulent breach, **2-721:2**
 Incidental damages, **2-708:2**
 Market price
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-723:1, 2-724:1**
 Place, **2A-507:1, 2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 Quotations, use, **2-724:1**
 Repudiation, **2-708:1**
 Time, **2A-507:1, 2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-723:3, 2-724:2**
 Nondelivery of goods, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
 Profits, lost volume, **2-708:2**
 Reliance expenses, **2-708:2**
 Repudiation of contract, **2-708:1**
 Secured parties' noncompliance with default provisions, **4-103:6**
 Warehouse receipts, **7-204:6**
 Misdescription of goods
 Generally, **7-203:1, 7-203:1 [Prior]**

INDEX

DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Misdescription of goods—Cont'd
 - Consignee, **7-301:1**
- Mitigation
 - Generally, **UCITA 807:4, 8-107:3 [Prior]**
 - Wrongful dishonor, **4-402:10 [Prior]**
- Modification or impairment of remedy, **2A-503:8**
- Negotiable instruments
 - Conversion, **3-420:7**
 - Presentment warranties, breach, **3-417:8**
 - Remotely created checks, **3-416:11**
 - Transfer warranties, **3-416:11**
 - Transfer warranties, breach, **3-416:10**
 - 2002 Official Amendments, **3-416:11**
- Nonaccepted goods, market rent, **2A-519:1**
- Nondelivery of goods, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
- Nonreceipt of goods, **7-203:1, 7-203:1 [Prior], 7-301:1**
- Nonwarranty damages for accepted goods, **2A-519:3**
- Notice, deduction from rent, **2A-508:5**
- Ordinary damages, relationship, consequential, **2A-520:4**
- Overissued securities, **8-104:4 [Prior]**
- Penalty, unenforceability of liquidated damages clause constituting, **UCITA 804:2**
- Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**
- Place factors
 - Market rent, **2A-528:2**
 - Market value, **2A-507:1**
 - Measurement, market price, **2A-507:1**

DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Presentment, breach of warranty, **3-417:8, 3-417:10 [Prior], 4-207:10 [Prior], 4-208:7, 4-208:9**
- Price, **8-107:4 [Prior]**
- Profit, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**
- Proof of loss, **2A-504:3**
- Property, breach of warranty, **2A-520:10**
- Property damage, **2A-520:10**
- Proximate cause, **4-103:6**
- Published information content and consequential loss, **UCITA 807:5**
- Punitive Damages, this index
- Reasonableness, liquidated, **2A-504:1, 2A-504:2**
- Recoupment, **UCITA 810:1**
- Regulation CC, violation, **4-301:8**
- Remedies
 - Leases, **2A-504:3**
 - Remedies to be Liberally Administered, this index
- Repair, warranties, **2A-519:6**
- Replacement, warranties, **2A-519:6**
- Reservation of rights, **1-308:1**
- Restitution, liquidated damages, restitution of payments, **2A-504:5**
- Retention warranties, breach, **4-209:4**
- Return item, warranty breach, **4-301:9**
- Settlement amount warranties, breach, **4-209:5**
- Shipper's recovery, **7-302:3 [Prior]**
- Special, **7-302:3 [Prior]**
- Speculative damages not recoverable, **UCITA 807:3**
- Standard of care, **7-204:1 [Prior]**
- Stop payment orders, incorrect payments, **4-403:6, 4-403:10 [Prior]**

DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Time factors
 - Market rent, **2A-507:1 et seq., 2A-519:2, 2A-528:2**
 - Market value, **2A-507:1**
 - Measurement, market price, **2A-507:1**
- Trader rule, **4-402:6 [Prior]**
- Transfer warranties, breach, **3-416:10, 3-417:19 [Prior], 4-207:10, 4-207:20 [Prior]**
- 2002 Official Amendments, negotiable instruments, **3-416:11**
- Unauthorized indorsement cases, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
- Unconscionability, **2A-503:8**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
- Warehouseman, sale to enforce lien, **7-210:5**
- Warehousemen's liability, **7-204:1 [Prior], 7-210:5 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts
 - Generally, **7-204:3**
 - Conversion, **7-204:4**
 - Description of goods, reliance, **7-203:1**
 - Enforcement of
 - warehouseman's lien, **7-210**
 - Market value, **7-204:6**
 - Measure, **7-204:6**
 - Non-receipt or misdescription, **7-203:1**
 - Overissue, **7-402:1**
- Warranties
 - Accepted goods, **2A-519:4**
 - Encoding, **4-209:3, 4-209:5**
 - Presentment, **3-417:10 [Prior]**
 - Repair, **2A-519:6**
 - Replacement, **2A-519:6**
 - Returned check, **4-202:6**
 - Transfers of negotiable instruments, **3-417:19 [Prior]**
- Warrant of title, breach, **2-312:5**

DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Wrongful dishonor
 - Generally, **4-402:6 [Prior]**
- Compensatory damages, **4-402:8 [Prior]**
- Incorrect reason for return, **4-402:11 [Prior]**
- Mitigation, **4-402:6, 4-402:10 [Prior]**
- Proximate cause, **4-402:6, 4-402:7 [Prior]**
- Punitive, **4-402:6, 4-402:9 [Prior]**
- Wrongful transfers, **8-315:2 [Prior]**
- Wrongful use of information, compensation for, **UCITA 807:6**

DATABASES

- Record and sign, **7-102:11**

DATE

- Time or Date, this index

DCMA

- Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DCMA), this index

DEALERS

- Performance, **UCITA 613**

DEALING, COURSE OF

- Course of Performance, Course of Dealing, and Usage of Trade, this index

DEATH

- Agents, effect on outstanding items, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
- Banks' knowledge, **4-405:2 [Prior]**
- Drawer's, **4-401:2 [Prior], 4-405:1, 4-405:3, 4-405:4**
- Drawers' effect on bank's ability to pay, **4-405:1 [Prior]**
- Notice, **4-406:5 [Prior]**

INDEX

DEATH—Cont'd

- Payees', effect on deposits,
4-405:3 [Prior]
- Payments, effect, **4-405:3, 4-405:4**
- Stop payment order, **4-405:4**
- Subrogation, **4-407:3**

DEBIT CARD TRANSFERS

- Account, defined, **NONUCCPY 2:5**
- Administrative enforcement,
NONUCCPY 7:10
- CCPA § 905, **NONUCCPY 3:2**
- CCPA § 906, **NONUCCPY 3:4**
- Civil liability, **NONUCCPY 7:3**
- Consumer liability for unauthorized transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:3**
- Criminal liability, **NONUCCPY 7:9**
- Definitions. Words and phrases,
below
- Disclosure and evidence of
transfers
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 3:1 et seq.**
 - CCPA § 905, **NONUCCPY 3:2, NONUCCPY 3:4**
 - Documentation of transfers,
NONUCCPY 3:4 to 3:6
 - Dodd-Frank limitations,
NONUCCPY 3:15
 - Exemption, **NONUCCPY 3:8 et seq.**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693c,
NONUCCPY 3:2
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693d,
NONUCCPY 3:4
 - Format rules for EFTA and
Regulation E disclosures,
NONUCCPY 3:16
 - Preemption, **NONUCCPY 3:8 et seq.**
 - Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 3:1 et seq.

DEBIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Disclosure and evidence of
transfers—Cont'd
- Terms and conditions of
transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:2, NONUCCPY 3:3**
- 12 C.F.R. §§ 1005.4 et seq.,
NONUCCPY 3:3
- Documentation of transfers,
NONUCCPY 3:4 to 3:6
- Electronic fund transfer, defined,
NONUCCPY 2:3
- Enforcement
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:1 to 7:131**
 - Administrative enforcement,
NONUCCPY 7:10
 - Civil liability, **NONUCCPY 7:3**
 - Criminal liability,
NONUCCPY 7:9
 - Electronic Fund Transfer Act,
enforcement of,
NONUCCPY 7:19
 - Error resolution [15 U.S.C.A.
§ 1693f], **NONUCCPY 7:1**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f,
NONUCCPY 7:1
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693h,
NONUCCPY 7:2
 - Liability of financial institutions
[15 U.S.C.A. § 1693h],
NONUCCPY 7:2
 - Representative state laws,
NONUCCPY 7:11
 - State law enforcement, gener-
ally, **NONUCCPY 7:18**
- Error prevention and resolution
 - Documentation of transfers,
NONUCCPY 5:2
 - Enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:1**
- Error resolution
 - Federal law, **NONUCCPY 5:1, NONUCCPY 5:4**

DEBIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Error prevention and resolution
 - Cont'd
 - Error resolution—Cont'd
 - State laws, **NONUCCPY 5:3**
- Statutes and rules
 - Documentation of transfers, **NONUCCPY 5:2**
 - Error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:1, NONUCCPY 5:3, NONUCCPY 5:4**
- Exemption to disclosure and evidence of transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:8 et seq.**
- Federal laws limiting consumer loss, **NONUCCPY 4:6**
- 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693a, **NONUCCPY 2:2**
- 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693b(d)(3), **NONUCCPY 6:1**
- 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693c, **NONUCCPY 3:2**
- 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693d, **NONUCCPY 3:4**
- 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f, **NONUCCPY 7:1**
- 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693g, **NONUCCPY 4:3**
- 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693h, **NONUCCPY 7:2**
- Format rules for EFTA and Regulation E disclosures, **NONUCCPY 3:16**
- Interchange fee regulation, **NONUCCPY 1:10, NONUCCPY 1:11**
- Issuance of cards or other means of access, **NONUCCPY 4:1**
- Liability of financial institutions, **NONUCCPY 7:2**
- Limitations on consumer loss, **NONUCCPY 4:5, NONUCCPY 4:6**

DEBIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Non-U.C.C. payment methods, **NONUCCPY 1:10, NONUCCPY 1:11**
- Preauthorized transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:2**
- Preemption, disclosure and evidence of transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:8 et seq.**
- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices
 - Case law, generally, **NONUCCPY 6:6**
 - Compulsory use of electronic fund transfers, **NONUCCPY 6:3**
 - Fee disclosures at automated teller machines, **NONUCCPY 6:1**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693b(d)(3), **NONUCCPY 6:1**
 - Notification of changes to consumer, **NONUCCPY 6:2**
 - Statutes and rules, generally, **NONUCCPY 6:5**
 - Waiver of rights, **NONUCCPY 6:4**
- Representative state laws, **NONUCCPY 7:11**
- Routing regulation, **NONUCCPY 1:10**
- State law enforcement, generally, **NONUCCPY 7:18**
- State laws limiting consumer loss, **NONUCCPY 4:5**
- Statutes and rules
 - Coverage, generally, **NONUCCPY 2:2**
 - Disclosure and evidence of transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:1 et seq.**
 - Regulation of charges, agreements and practices, **NONUCCPY 6:1 to 6:5**

INDEX

DEBIT CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Statutes and rules—Cont'd
 - Unauthorized transfers,
NONUCCPY 4:1 to 4:4
- Terms and conditions of transfers,
NONUCCPY 3:2,
NONUCCPY 3:3
- 12 C.F.R. §§ 1005.4 et seq.,
NONUCCPY 3:3
- Unauthorized transfers
 - Consumer liability,
NONUCCPY 4:3
 - Federal laws limiting consumer
loss, **NONUCCPY 4:6**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693a,
NONUCCPY 4:3
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693g,
NONUCCPY 4:3
 - Issuance of cards or other
means of access,
NONUCCPY 4:1
 - Limitations on consumer loss,
NONUCCPY 4:5,
NONUCCPY 4:6
 - Other statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 4:4
 - Preauthorized transfers,
NONUCCPY 4:2
 - State laws limiting consumer
loss, **NONUCCPY 4:5**
 - Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 4:1 to 4:4
- Words and phrases
 - Account, **NONUCCPY 2:5**
 - Electronic fund transfer,
NONUCCPY 2:2 to 2:5

DEBTORS

- See also Nondebtor Owners
- Alienation, **9-401:1**
- Creditor relations, 50 state
surveys, **App C1, App C2**
- 50 state surveys, debtor and credi-
tor relations, **App C1, App**
C2

DEBTORS—Cont'd

- Interest in collateral, sale
 - Account, **9-318:1**
 - Chattel paper, **9-318:1**
 - Payment intangible, **9-318:1**
 - Promissory note, **9-318:1**
- Location, **9-307:1**
- Name in financing statement
 - Decedents' estates, **9-503:3**
 - Individuals, **9-503:5**
 - Multiple debtors, **9-503:8,**
9-520:4
 - Organizations other than
registered, **9-503:6**
 - Registered organizations,
9-503:2
 - Trade names, **9-503:7**
 - Trusts, **9-503:4**
- Place of business, **9-307:1**
- Rights
 - Redemption rights, above
- Security agreements
 - New debtor provisions,
9-203:15
- Security interests, new debtor
 - Amendments of 2010, **9-326**
 - Priorities, **9-326:1**

DEBT SECURITIES

- Bearer form, **8-102:3 [Prior]**
- Blanks, maturity date, **8-206:1**
[Prior]
- Registered form, **8-102:3 [Prior]**

DECEDENTS' ESTATES

- Perfection, assignment of benefi-
cial interest in estate, **9-309:8**

DECLARATIONS

- Cape Town Convention, this index

DEFAMATION

- Limitation of actions, UCITA
805:5

**DEFAULT AND
ENFORCEMENT OF
SECURITY INTEREST**

Standard agreements
Breach of the peace, inap-
plicability, **9-603:2**

DEFAULTS

Generally, **2A-501**
Acceleration clauses, **2A-501:3**,
2A-501:4
Agricultural liens, **9-606:1**
Burden of proof, **2A-516:11**
Cape Town Convention, ICC
9:47, ICC 9:114, ICC 9:115
Completion of manufacture,
2A-524:2
Damages
Computation, **2A-528:4**,
2A-528:5
Market rent, **2A-528:1**,
2A-528:2
Nonwarranty, **2A-519:3**
Profit, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**
Definition, **2A-501:2**
Disposal of unfinished goods,
2A-524:2
Fixtures, right to remove,
2A-309:7
Identification of goods, **2A-524:1**
Insecurity clauses, **2A-109:1**,
2A-501:4
Judicial procedure, **2A-501:11**
Lessees
Cancellation of contract,
2A-523:3
Duties, **2A-501:8**
Lessor right to identify goods,
2A-524:1
Lessor's remedies, index,
2A-523:1
Property rights, **2A-501:10**
Remedies, **2A-501:8**
Rights, **2A-501:8**

DEFAULTS—Cont'd

Lessees—Cont'd
Withholding of goods,
2A-523:2
Lessors
Accord and satisfaction,
2A-508:4
Availability of deduction of
damages, **2A-508:6**
Comparison of remedies,
2A-508:2, 2A-508:4
Counterclaims, **2A-508:4**
Deduction of damages,
2A-508:4, 2A-508:6
Duties, **2A-501:6**
Election of remedies, **2A-501:7**
Index of lessee's remedies,
2A-508:1
Lessee's remedies compared,
2A-508:2
Lessee's remedies index,
2A-508:1
Notice of deduction of dam-
ages, **2A-508:5**
Property rights, **2A-501**,
2A-501:10
Recoupment, **2A-508:4**
Rights and remedies, **2A-501:5**
Security interest of lessee,
2A-508:3
Manufacture, completion,
2A-524:2
Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, this index
Modification or impairment
Ancillary obligations, **2A-503:9**
Collateral obligations,
2A-503:9
Competence to limit or modify,
2A-503:1
Consequential damages,
2A-503:8
Failure of essential purpose,
2A-503:3
Limitations, **2A-503:2**

INDEX

DEFAULTS—Cont'd

Modification or impairment
—Cont'd
Repair, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
Replacement, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
Unconscionability, **2A-503:7, 2A-503:8**
Unwilling or unable to repair or replace, **2A-503:5**
Notice
Contents, **2A-516:9**
Manner, **2A-516:9**
Person required to give, **2A-516:7, 2A-516:8**
Procedure, **2A-502, 2A-502:1**
Social policies underlying, **2A-516:6**
Timeliness, **2A-516:5, 2A-516:6**
Who must provide, **2A-516:7, 2A-516:8**
Postdefault waivers, **2A-501:9**
Procedure, **2A-501**
Property rights of parties, **2A-501:10**
Revocation of acceptance, conditions, **2A-517:2**
Risk of loss
Generally, **2A-220:1**
Lessee repudiation, **2A-220:4**
Lessor delivers nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**
Lessor failure to tender or deliver, **2A-220:2**
Secured parties rights, **9-606:1**

DEFECTS

Effectiveness, burden of establishing, **8-105:6 [Prior]**
Lemon laws, effect, **2-608:5**
Notices, revoked calls, **8-203:4 [Prior]**
Revocation of acceptance, latent defects, **2A-517:4, 2A-517:6**

DEFECTS—Cont'd

Validity of securities, **8-202:4 [Prior]**
Waiver by lessee
Documents, **2A-514:3, 2A-514:4**
Particularizing, **2A-514:1**
Unstated, **2A-514:2**

DEFENDANT

Definition, **1-201**

DEFENSES

See also Limitation of Actions;
Parol Evidence
Accommodation, **3-302:18, 3-304:8 [Prior]**
Accommodation parties
Generally, **3-415:6 [Prior]**
Accommodated party, **3-415:11 [Prior], 3-419:11**
Failure of condition precedent, **3-415:8 [Prior], 3-419:8**
Lack of consideration, **3-415:7 [Prior], 3-419:7**
Real, **3-415:10 [Prior], 3-419:10**
Special agreement with creditor, **3-305:11, 3-415:9 [Prior], 3-419:6, 3-419:9**
Affirmative defenses, want of consideration, **3-408:3 [Prior]**
Antecedent debt, payment or security, **3-303:7, 3-408:4 [Prior]**
Breach of warranty, **4-208:7**
Burden of proof, **3-307:5 [Prior], 3-307:6 [Prior], 3-308:5**
Claims in recoupment, **3-305:1**
Claims of other parties, **3-306:3 [Prior]**
Conditional deliveries, **3-102:4 [Prior], 8-202:6, 8-202:6 [Prior]**
Condition precedent, nonperformance, **3-306:7 [Prior]**

DEFENSES—Cont'd

Consideration
 Failure, **3-113:1 [Prior]**,
3-302:18, 3-303:6, 3-306:6
[Prior], 3-408:2 [Prior]
 Lack, **3-306:6 [Prior], 3-408:1**
[Prior], 3-415:7 [Prior]
 Want, **3-303:6, 3-303:7,**
3-408:3 [Prior]
 Consumer protection, **3-302:6 to**
3-302:9
 Contract defenses, **3-306:5 [Prior]**
 Conversion
 Generally, **3-419:7 [Prior]**
 Negligence of indorsee, **3-419:6**
[Prior]
 Statute of limitations, **3-419:10**
[Prior], 3-420:6
 Delivery, **3-105:3**
 Discharge
 Generally, **3-602:1 [Prior]**
 Alteration, **3-407:2**
 Duress, **3-202:5, 3-305:5 [Prior]**
 Effectiveness, burden of establish-
 ing, **8-105:6 [Prior]**
 Failure to deliver goods, **7-403:4**
[Prior]
 Failure to return items, **4-102:1**
[Prior]
 Forgery, undetectable, **4-406:4**
[Prior]
 Fraud
 Generally, **3-201:4 [Prior]**,
3-305:6 [Prior]
 Accommodation parties,
3-415:9 [Prior]
 Intent to defraud, **4-302:6**
 Funds transfers
 Generally, **4A-203:5**
 Consequential damages,
4A-404:3
 Genuineness of security, **8-202:5**
[Prior], 8-202:6
 Holders, availability, **3-306:4**
[Prior]

DEFENSES—Cont'd

Holders in due course
 Generally, **3-302:2 [Prior]**
 Forfeiture, **3-103:3**
 Notice, **3-302, 3-302:1, 3-305:6**
 Illegality, **3-305:5 [Prior]**
 Incapacity, **3-305:5 [Prior]**
 Infancy, **3-305:4 [Prior]**
 Intent to defraud, **4-302:6**
 Invalidity of security, **8-202:6**
 Invalid securities, **8-202:4 [Prior]**
 Investment securities
 Genuineness of security,
8-202:5 [Prior]
 Staleness, **8-203:1 [Prior]**
 Validity, **8-202:4 [Prior]**
 Issuers
 Generally, **8-201:3 [Prior]**,
8-202:1 [Prior]
 Bills of lading, prohibitions,
7-301:1 [Prior]
 Items not properly payable,
4-302:4 [Prior], 4-401:3
[Prior]
 Lack of delivery, **3-102:4 [Prior]**,
3-105:3
 Negligence, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
 Negotiable instruments
 Accommodated party, **3-419:11**
 Burden of proof, **3-308:5**
 Delivery, **3-105:3**
 Failure of condition precedent,
3-419:8
 Lack of consideration, **3-415:7**
[Prior], 3-419:7
 Parol evidence rule, **3-117:5**
 Presentment warranties,
3-417:7
 Real, **3-419:10**
 Special understanding with
 creditor, **3-419:6, 3-419:9**
 Nondelivery
 Generally, **3-102:4 [Prior]**,
3-105:3, 7-403:4 [Prior],
8-202:6, 8-202:6 [Prior]

INDEX

DEFENSES—Cont'd

Nondelivery—Cont'd

Delivery for specific purpose,
3-105:3, 3-306:7 [Prior]

Failure to pay or tender
warehouseman's liens,
7-403:5 [Prior]

Notice

Generally, **3-201:5 [Prior]**

Actual knowledge, **3-302:12,**
3-304:3 [Prior]

Alteration, **3-302:11, 3-302:20**

Authenticity, **3-302:11,**
3-302:20

Claim, **3-302:11, 3-302:18**

Claim in recoupment, **3-302:11,**
3-302:18

Completion of incomplete
instruments, **3-304:10**
[Prior], 3-304:11 [Prior]

Default, **3-302:11**

Discharge, **3-302:19, 3-304:9**
[Prior]

Dishonor, **3-302:11, 3-304:1,**
3-304:12 [Prior]

Due diligence, **3-302:16**

Duty to inquire, **3-302:14,**
3-304:5 [Prior]

Effectiveness, **3-302:15 to**
3-302:17

Executory promises, **3-302:18,**
3-304:7 [Prior]

Fiduciaries, breach of trust,
3-304:6 [Prior], 3-307:3,
3-307:5

Forged instruments, **3-304:11**
[Prior]

Forgotten notice doctrine,
3-302:17, 3-304:15
[Prior]

Good faith, **3-302:10**

Holders in due course, **3-302:1,**
3-304:1 [Prior], 3-304:2
[Prior]

Inferable knowledge test,
3-302:14, 3-304:5 [Prior]

DEFENSES—Cont'd

Notice—Cont'd

Irregular instruments, **3-302:20,**
3-304:11 [Prior]

Organization, **3-302:16,**
3-304:14 [Prior]

Overdue instruments, **3-302:11,**
3-304:1, 3-304:2, 3-304:12
[Prior]

Reason to know, **3-302:14**

Receipt of notification,
3-302:13, 3-304:4 [Prior]

Revoked calls, **8-203:4 [Prior]**

Separate agreements, **3-304:7**
[Prior]

Time, **3-304:13 [Prior]**

Unauthorized signature,
3-302:11

Ownership, claim, **3-305:9,**
3-306:1

Payees, **3-302:2**

Payor banks, **4-302:6**

Personal

Instruments, alteration, **3-407:2**

Voidable transaction, **3-305:3,**
3-305:6

Preclusion, **4-406:9 [Prior]**

Presentment warranties, **3-417:7,**
4-302:6

Qualifying agreement, **3-117:1**

Real

Generally, **3-305:4 [Prior] to**
3-305:7 [Prior]

Accommodation parties,
3-415:10 [Prior],
3-419:10

Discharge in insolvency
proceeding, **3-302:19,**
3-305:5

Duress, **3-305:3, 3-305:5**
[Prior]

Fraud, **3-305:4, 3-305:6 [Prior]**

Illegality, **3-305:3, 3-305:5**
[Prior]

DEFENSES—Cont'd

- Real—Cont'd
 - Incapacity, **3-305:3, 3-305:5 [Prior]**
 - Infancy, **3-305:2, 3-305:4 [Prior]**
 - Void transaction, **3-305:3**
- Recoupment, compare
- Accommodation parties, **3-305:11**
- Third party, **3-305:7, 3-305:9**
- Regulation CC, violation, **4-215:17**
- Restrictive indorsements, payments in violation, **3-306:8 [Prior]**
- Setoffs, **3-306:5 [Prior]**
- Spent documents, **7-502:1 [Prior]**
- Staleness, **8-203:1, 8-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Purchaser's ability to become bona fide, **8-203:3 [Prior]**
- Theft, **3-306:8 [Prior]**
- Timely return, **4-302:2, 4-302:2 [Prior]**
- Transfer warranty, breach, **4-207:7**
- Unauthorized signatures, **8-205:1, 8-205:3 [Prior]**
- Waiver
 - Generally, **4-406:9 [Prior]**
 - Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**
 - Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**

DEFICIENCY

- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

DEFINITIONAL

CROSS-REFERENCES

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:4**

DEFINITIONS

- Words and Phrases, this index

DELAY

- Delivery of goods by bailee, **7-403:4**

DELEGATION OF PERFORMANCE

- Assignments distinguished, **2A-303:2**

DELIVERY

- See also Delivery Orders; Negotiable Instruments; Shipping; Words and Phrases
- Acknowledgments, **8-313:4 [Prior]**
- Bailee, duty to deliver goods, **7-403:2**
- Bailees' obligations, **7-403:1 [Prior]**
 - Persons receiving, **7-403:2 [Prior]**
- Book entry transfers as equivalent, **8-320:4 [Prior]**
- Brokers, transactions involving, **8-313:3 [Prior], 8-314:2 [Prior]**
- Certificated securities
 - Generally, **8-301:1**
- Possession
 - Generally, **8-301**
 - Direct holding system rules, **8-301:3**
 - Indirect holding system rules, **8-301:3**
 - By securities intermediary, **8-301:3**
 - Third party, **8-301:2**
- Third party, **8-301:2**
- Conditional, **2-507:2, 8-202:6 [Prior]**
- Conduct constituting, **8-313:2 [Prior], 8-313:4 [Prior]**
- Damages, lessor's failure, **2A-519, 2A-519:1**
- Defense, **8-202:6 [Prior]**

INDEX

DELIVERY—Cont'd

- Definitions, **1-201, 2-103:3, 8-201:3 [Prior], 8-309:1 [Prior]**
- Delay, bailee, **7-403:4**
- Duties
 - Generally, **8-314:1 [Prior]**
 - Fulfillment, **8-314:3 [Prior]**
 - Transactions involving brokers, **8-314:2 [Prior]**
- Ex ship
 - Generally, **2-322:2**
 - Definition, **2-322:2**
- Gifts, failure to make, **8-309:2 [Prior]**
- Good faith, **7-404:1 [Prior]**
- Goods
 - Bailees, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
 - Definition, **2-103:3**
 - Destinations, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
 - Excuses, **7-204:2 [Prior], 7-403:4 [Prior]**
 - Failure, **7-204:2 [Prior], 7-403:1 [Prior]**
 - Persons, **7-303:1 [Prior], 7-403:2 [Prior], 7-403:3 [Prior], 7-506:1 [Prior]**
 - Place, **2-308, 2-308:1**
 - Several lots, **2-307:2**
 - Single lot presumption, **2-307:1, 2-307:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-307:3**
- Improper tender, cure by sellers
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-508:1**
 - Further reasonable time, allowance, **2-508:3**
 - Reasonable grounds to believe, **2-508:3**
 - Rejection of goods, **2-508:1**
 - Replacement, **2-508:2, 2-508:3**
 - Shaken faith doctrine, **2-508:2, 2-508:3**

DELIVERY—Cont'd

- Improper tender, cure by sellers
 - Cont'd
 - Time for performance, **2-508:2, 2-508:3**
- Indorsements, **8-304:5, 8-309:1 [Prior], 8-309:3 [Prior]**
- Investment securities, forms, **8-107:2 [Prior]**
- Leases, stoppage of goods in transit, **2A-526:1, 2A-526:2**
- Misdelivery, **7-403:3 [Prior]**
- Necessity, **8-313:1 [Prior], 8-314:1 [Prior]**
- Negotiable instruments
 - Generally, **3-102:3 [Prior]**
 - Defenses, **3-105:3**
 - Intent, **3-105:2, 3-203:2**
- 1977 amendments, **8-313:7 [Prior], 8-314:4 [Prior]**
- Nondelivery, defense, **7-403:4 [Prior], 7-403:5 [Prior], 8-202:6 [Prior]**
- Notice of adverse claims, lack, **8-313:6 [Prior]**
- Obligations, **8-107:1 [Prior]**
- Open performance terms, time, **2-309:1**
- Open shipping terms, **2-311:2**
- Perfect tender rule
 - Generally, **2-601:1**
 - Conformity, burden of proof, **2-601:3**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-601:3**
- Cure by sellers
 - Generally, **2-601:2**
 - Cure defined, **2A-513:7**
 - Expiration of time for performance, **2A-513:3 to 2A-513:5**
 - Limitation, **2A-513:1**
 - Shaken faith limitation, **2A-513:8**

DELIVERY—Cont'd

Perfect tender rule—Cont'd
 Cure by sellers—Cont'd
 Time for performance,
 2A-513:2
 De minimis, **2-601:2**
 Good faith of buyers, **2-601:2**
 Options of buyers, **2-601:3**
 Remedies, **2-601:4**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-601:4
 Place, **2-308:1**
 Presumption of single lot delivery,
 2-307:1
 Purchaser's rights, **8-301:1**
 [Prior], **8-301:7 [Prior]**,
 8-302:1, 8-302:2
 Refusal, lessee's insolvency,
 2A-525:1
 Registered form without indorse-
 ments, **8-307:1 [Prior]**
 Risk of loss, **8-314:3 [Prior]**
 Securities, **8-107:1 [Prior]**
 Several lots
 Circumstances allowing,
 2-307:2
 Right to make or demand,
 2-307:2
 Single lot presumption, **2-307:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-307:3
 Single lots
 Presumption, **2-307:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-307:3
 Statute of frauds, satisfaction,
 8-319:5 [Prior]
 Stoppage in transit
 Generally, **2A-526:1, 2A-526:2,**
 2-705:1, 7-504:3 [Prior]
 Attornment, **2A-526:6**
 Breach of contract, **2A-526:4**
 Conditions permitting, **2-705:1**
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-705:1**

DELIVERY—Cont'd

Stoppage in transit—Cont'd
 Document of title, negotiation,
 2A-526:8
 Goods held by carrier or bailee,
 2A-526:3
 Goods in possession of carriers,
 2-705:1
 Insolvency, **2A-526:4**
 Limitations, **2-705:2**
 Mechanics, **2A-526:9**
 Procedures, **2-705:3**
 Repudiation, **2A-526:4**
 Reshipment, **2A-526:7**
 Termination of rights
 Attornment, **2A-526:6**
 Negotiation of documents of
 title, **2A-526:8, 2-705:2**
 Receipt of goods, **2A-526:5,**
 2-705:2
 Reshipments, **2A-526:7,**
 2-705:2
 Substituted performance, limita-
 tion, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**
 Tender
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-507:1,**
 2-507:2
 Definition, **2-503, 2-503:1**
 Destination contracts, **2-503:3**
 Goods in possession of bailees,
 2-503:4
 Manner, **2-503:2**
 Obligation of sellers, **2-503,**
 2-503:1
 Payments, concurrent condi-
 tions, **2-507:1, 2-511:1**
 Place, **2-503:2**
 Put and hold conforming goods,
 requirements, **2-503:2**
 Required documents, **2-503:5**
 Shipment contracts, **2-503:3**
 Time, **2-503:2**
 Transactions involving brokers,
 8-313:3 [Prior], 8-314:2
 [Prior]

INDEX

DELIVERY—Cont'd

- Uncertificated securities
 - Generally, **8-301:4**
 - Acknowledgment by registered owner, **8-301:5**
 - Registration of third party, **8-301:5**
- Valid transfers of securities, **8-308:8 [Prior]**
- Waiver, document containing, **2A-107:5**
- Waiver or renunciation, **1-306:5**

DELIVERY ORDERS

- Bailees' obligations, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
- Definition, **7-102:4, 7-102:4 [Prior]**
- Issuance, **7-102:9 [Prior]**
- Negotiable, **7-104:1 [Prior]**
- Nonnegotiable, **7-104:1 [Prior]**
- Purposes, **7-102:4 [Prior]**
- Right to goods, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
- Unaccepted, **7-503:2 [Prior]**

DEMAND FOR PAYMENT

- Option to accelerate at will, **1-309:1**

DE MINIMIS DOCTRINE

- Sales, **2-601:2**

DEMURRAGE

- Bill of lading, lien of carrier, **7-307:1**
- Warehouse receipts, lien of warehouseman, **7-209**

DENUNCIATIONS

- Cape Town Convention, ICC **9:148**

DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS

- Generally, **9-104, 9-104:1**
- Banks
 - Right of recoupment, **9-340:1**
 - Right of set-off, **9-340:1**
 - Rights and duties, **9-341:1**

DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS—Cont'd

- Collection, collateral as deposit account, **9-607:3**
- Perfection
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Special rules, **9-312:9**
- Security interests
 - Perfection, **9-304:1**
 - Priorities, **9-327:1**
- Transfers of funds, rights of transferees, **9-332:1**

DEPOSITARY

- Cape Town Convention, ICC **9:151**

DEPOSITARY BANKS

- See also Banks and Banking;
Branch Banks; Collecting Banks; Payor Banks
- Agency status, **4-201:1, 4-201:2 [Prior], 4-201:3**
- Charge-back rights, **4-212:6 [Prior]**
- Check return, **4-202:4**
- Conversion, **3-419:5 [Prior]**
- Definition, **4-104:3 [Prior], 4-105:2, 4-105:2 [Prior]**
- Holder in due course status, **4-201:2, 4-205:2**
- Hold policies, **4-302:4 [Prior]**
- Regulation CC, **4-202:4**
- Rights in items, **4-208:1 [Prior]**
- Unindorsed item, **4-205:2**
- On us items, charge-back, **4-212:6 [Prior]**
- Warranties, **4-205:3**

DEPOSITS

- Adverse claims, **4-303 [Prior], 4-303:1 [Prior]**
- Availability
 - Exceptions, **4-215:15**
 - Extensions, **4-215:14**
 - Fifth day, **4-215:13**

DEPOSITS—Cont'd

- Availability—Cont'd
- Next day, **4-215:12**
- Second day, **4-215:13**
- Cash items, **4-101:1 [Prior]**
- Noncash items, **4-101:1 [Prior]**

DERIVATION OF ARTICLE 2A SECTIONS

- Cross reference table showing, **App. 2A-A1**

DEROGATION

- Cape Town Convention, this index

DESCRIPTIONS

- Bills of lading, description of goods
- Damages, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
- Misdescription of goods, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
- Reliance, **7-203:1, 7-301:1**
- Collateral
 - Security agreements versus financing statements, **9-108:2**
- Problems
 - After-acquired property, **9-108:3, 9-203:6, 9-203:10**
 - Incorporation by reference, **9-108:3**
 - Location of collateral, **9-108:3, 9-203:6, 9-203:9**
 - Parol evidence rules, **9-203:8**
 - Permissible breadth, **9-203:7 to 9-203:9**
 - Proceeds, **9-108:3, 9-203:6, 9-203:10**
 - Real estate, **9-203:9**
 - Statute of frauds, **9-108:3, 9-203:8**
- Sufficiency
 - Generally, **9-108, 9-108:1**
 - Security agreements versus financing statements, **9-203:6**

DESCRIPTIONS—Cont'd

- Warehouseman's liens, enforcement, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts, description of goods
 - Generally, **7-202:1**
- Enforcement of warehouseman's lien, **7-210:3**
- Reliance, **7-203:1**
- Warranties, express, **2A-210:7**

DESTINATION BILL OF LADING

- Request of consignor, **7-305:1**

DETENTION OF OBJECT

- Cape Town Convention, ICC **9:123**

DIGITAL MILLENNIUM COPYRIGHT ACT (DCMA)

- Access contracts, **UCITA 611:2**
- Performance of obligations, **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
- Right to possession and to prevent use, **UCITA 815:4**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

DISCHARGE

- Accelerated instruments, timely presentment, **3-503:6 [Prior]**
- Acceptance of negotiable instrument, **3-414:3**
- Acceptors, domiciled instruments, **3-502:5 [Prior]**
- Accord and satisfaction, **3-311:2 to 3-311:5**
- Adverse claims
 - Assertion, **3-603:6 [Prior]**
 - Double liability, **3-603:5 [Prior]**
 - Indemnity, **3-602:4, 3-603:6 [Prior]**

INDEX

DISCHARGE—Cont'd

Adverse claims—Cont'd

Notice, **3-602:2, 3-602:3, 3-603:4 [Prior], 3-603:5 [Prior]**

Theft, **3-603:7 [Prior]**

Agreements, **3-601:3 [Prior]**

All parties to instrument

Generally, **3-601:4 [Prior]**

Reacquisition by prior party, **3-601:5 [Prior]**

Altered instruments

Generally, **3-407:2 [Prior], 3-407:4**

Requirements

Generally, **3-407:3 [Prior]**

Alteration by holder or agent, **3-407:4 [Prior]**

Change of party's contract, **3-407:5 [Prior]**

Fraudulent intent, **3-407:7 [Prior]**

Material alteration, **3-407:2 to 3-407:4, 3-407:6 [Prior]**

Bank instruments, **3-310:2, 3-802:2 [Prior]**

Cancellation

Generally, **3-605 [Prior], 3-605:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Collusion, **3-605:3 [Prior]**

Effect, **3-605:1 [Prior]**

Fraudulent, **3-605:6 [Prior]**

Holders in due course, **3-605:2 [Prior]**

Intent, **3-604:5, 3-605:6 [Prior]**

Manner, **3-604:3, 3-605:4 [Prior]**

Mistakes, **3-605:6 [Prior]**

Persons eligible, **3-605:3 [Prior]**

Unauthorized, **3-605:6 [Prior]**

Unintentional, **3-604, 3-604:1 to 3-604:3, 3-605:6 [Prior]**

DISCHARGE—Cont'd

Cape Town Convention, discharge of registration, **ICC 9:82 to 9:87, ICC 9:128**

Certification of negotiable instrument, **3-411:2 [Prior], 3-414:3**

Collateral

Impairment, **3-606:1 [Prior], 3-606:9 [Prior]**

Consent, **3-605:8, 3-606:12 [Prior]**

Extensions of time, **3-606:2 [Prior]**

Extent, **3-605:5, 3-605:7, 3-606:11 [Prior]**

Reasonable care, **3-605:6**

Releases, **3-606:2 [Prior]**

Requirements, **3-605:6**

Unjustified, **3-606:10 [Prior]**

Reasonable care, **3-605:6**

Consent, **3-605:4, 3-605:8, 3-606:6 [Prior]**

Constructive, tender of payment, **3-604:4 [Prior]**

Controllable electronic records

Generally, **12-106:1**

Consumer protection, **12-106:4**

Effectiveness of notification, **12-106:2**

Non-waivability, **12-106:4**

Proof of transfer of control, **12-106:3**

Defenses

Generally, **3-603:2 [Prior]**

Notice to purchasers, **3-304:9 [Prior], 3-305:7 [Prior]**

Delays

Generally, **3-502:1 [Prior]**

Drawers, release from liability, **3-502:4 [Prior]**

Indorsers, release from liability, **3-502:3 [Prior]**

Presentment, **3-414:2**

DISCHARGE—Cont'd

- Drawers
 - Limitations, **3-502:4 [Prior]**
 - Necessary conditions, **3-502:4 [Prior]**
- Effect
 - Generally, **3-601:2 [Prior]**
 - Holders in due course, **3-601:3, 3-602:1 [Prior]**
 - Underlying obligations, **3-603:2, 3-802:6 [Prior]**
- Extent, **3-603:2, 3-606:5 [Prior]**
- Funds transfers, **4A-406:2**
- Holder in due course, notice of defense, **3-304:9 [Prior], 3-305:7 [Prior]**
- Incomplete instruments, **3-407:4, 3-407:8 [Prior]**
- Index of rules, **3-601:1 [Prior]**
- Indorsers
 - Accommodation parties, **3-605:1**
 - Delay, **3-415:4, 3-416:2**
 - Notice of dishonor, **3-415:4, 3-416:2, 3-502:3 [Prior]**
 - Presentment, **3-415:4, 3-416:2, 3-502:3 [Prior]**
- Makers, domiciled instruments, **3-502:5 [Prior]**
- Miscellaneous provisions, **3-601:6 [Prior]**
- Notice, **3-302:19**
- Notice of dishonor, **3-415:4, 3-416:2, 3-508:1 [Prior]**
- Oral agreements, **3-601:3 [Prior]**
- Parties
 - All, **3-601:4 [Prior]**
 - Reacquisition by prior parties, **3-601:5 [Prior]**
- Payment, **3-602:1, 3-603:1 [Prior], 3-603:2 [Prior]**
- Protests, delay, **3-502:6 [Prior]**
- Recourse rights
 - Binding agreement, **3-606:4 [Prior]**

DISCHARGE—Cont'd

- Recourse rights—Cont'd
 - Consent to impairment, **3-606:6 [Prior]**
 - Exceptions, **3-606:8 [Prior]**
 - Existence, **3-606:3 [Prior]**
 - Extensions of time, **3-605:3, 3-606:2 [Prior]**
 - Extent of discharge, **3-606:5 [Prior]**
 - Impairment, **3-606:1 [Prior]**
 - Consent, **3-606:6 [Prior]**
 - Modifications, **3-605:3**
 - Releases, **3-605:2, 3-606:2 [Prior]**
- Releases, **3-605:2, 3-606:2 [Prior]**
- Remitter payments, **3-103:2**
- Renunciation
 - Generally, **3-605 [Prior], 3-605:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Effectiveness, **3-604:4**
 - Effect on title, **3-605:2 [Prior]**
 - Fraudulent, **3-605:6 [Prior]**
 - Intent, **3-604:4, 3-604:5, 3-605:5 [Prior], 3-605:6 [Prior]**
 - Manner, **3-604:4, 3-605:5 [Prior]**
 - Mistakes, **3-605:6 [Prior]**
 - Parties eligible, **3-605:3 [Prior]**
 - Unauthorized, **3-605:6 [Prior]**
 - Unintentional, **3-605:6 [Prior]**
 - Writing requirements, **3-604, 3-604:1, 3-604:2, 3-605:1 [Prior]**
- Reservation of rights, **3-606:7 [Prior]**
- Rules, **3-601:1, 3-601:1 [Prior], 3-601:2**
- Satisfaction, **3-603:1 [Prior], 3-603:2 [Prior]**
- Secondary obligors
 - Burden of proof, **3-605:15**
 - Estoppel, **3-605:16**

INDEX

DISCHARGE—Cont'd

Secondary obligors—Cont'd

Extensions of time, **3-605:11, 3-605:13**

Impairment of collateral, **3-605:11, 3-605:18**

Modifications, **3-605:11, 3-605:14**

Releases, **3-605:11, 3-605:12**

Reservation of rights, **3-605:17**

2002 Official Amendments, **3-605:11 et seq.**

Waiver, **3-605:16**

Secondary parties

Generally, **3-511:1 [Prior]**

Burden of proof, **3-502:1 [Prior]**

Delay, **3-502:1 [Prior]**

Surrender of instruments

Generally, **3-605 [Prior], 3-605:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Fraudulent, **3-605:6 [Prior]**

Intent, **3-604:4, 3-604:5, 3-605:5 [Prior], 3-605:6 [Prior]**

Manner, **3-604:2, 3-604:4, 3-605:5 [Prior]**

Mistakes, **3-605:6 [Prior]**

Unauthorized, **3-605:6 [Prior]**

Unintentional, **3-605:6 [Prior]**

Tender of payment

Generally, **3-604:1 [Prior]**

Constructive, **3-604:4 [Prior]**

Effective date, **3-604:3 [Prior]**

Refusal, **3-603:2, 3-604:2 [Prior]**

Requirements, **3-604:3 [Prior]**

2002 Official Amendments

Secondary obligors, **3-605:11 et seq.**

Underlying obligation

Generally, **3-310:3, 3-802:6 [Prior]**

Obligation, **3-310:6**

Obligor, **3-310:6**

DISCHARGED

Definition, **1-306:2**

DISCLAIMER

ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index

Warranties, **2-316, 2-316:1 to 2-316:6**

DISCLOSURE

Consumer leases

Model closed-end or net vehicle lease disclosures (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A5**

Model open-end or finance vehicle lease (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A4**

Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods, this index

Pretransaction disclosures in internet-type transactions, **UCITA 114**

DISCOVER

Definition, **1-202**

DISHONOR

Acceptance

Acceptance for honor, **3-410:4 [Prior]**

Express refusal, **3-507:4 [Prior]**

Revocation, **3-418:3**

Variance, **3-412:1 [Prior], 3-412:2 [Prior], 3-507:4 [Prior]**

Variance of draft, **3-410:2**

Accepted drafts, **3-502:7**

Accountability, **3-502:3**

Actions

Instruments, **3-310:5, 3-802:5 [Prior]**

Underlying obligations, **3-310:5, 3-802:5 [Prior]**

Alternative drawees, **3-102:9 [Prior]**

Burden of proof, **3-510:1 [Prior], 3-510:2 [Prior]**

DISHONOR—Cont'd

Certification, refusal, **3-411:4 [Prior]**
 Conditions precedent
 Generally, **3-507:1 [Prior]**
 Burden of proof, **3-502, 3-502:1, 3-510:1 [Prior]**
 Correct returns, incorrect reasons, **4-402:11 [Prior]**
 Delays
 Generally, **3-502:1 [Prior], 3-502:2, 3-502:2 [Prior]**
 Discharge, **3-502:3 [Prior]**
 Documentary drafts, **3-502:6, 3-511:11 [Prior], 4-212:1, 4-503:1 [Prior]**
 Evidence
 Books or records, **3-505:4, 3-510:5 [Prior]**
 Burden of proof, **3-505, 3-505:1**
 Presumption, **3-505:1**
 Stamp or writing on instrument, **3-510:4 [Prior]**
 Witnesses, **3-505:1**
 Foreign currency, rates of exchange, **4-212:8 [Prior]**
 Holders, recourse rights, **3-507:5 [Prior]**
 Indorsements after maturity, **3-501:7 [Prior]**
 International sight drafts, **3-701:2 [Prior]**
 Items, **4-301:5**
 Joint drawees, **3-102:9 [Prior]**
 Joint makers, **3-504:11 [Prior]**
 Notes, **3-502:2**
 Notice and notices
 Accommodation makers, **3-501:3 [Prior]**
 Article 4, conflict, **3-503:4**
 Bank collection rules, **3-508:5 [Prior]**
 Banks
 Return, **3-502:3**
 Timeliness, **3-502:3, 3-503:2**

DISHONOR—Cont'd

Notice and notices—Cont'd
 Defenses, **3-302:11, 3-304:1, 3-304:12 [Prior]**
 Delay, **4-103:9 [Prior]**
 Delay, discharge, **3-503:1**
 Documentary drafts, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 Duty to send, **4-202:3 [Prior], 4-202:4 [Prior]**
 Excused
 Generally, **3-501:2 [Prior], 3-511:1 [Prior], 3-511:2 [Prior], 3-511:9 [Prior]**
 Circumstances beyond party's control, **3-504:2, 3-511:4 [Prior]**
 Deceased party, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 Dishonored instruments, **3-511:7 [Prior]**
 Futility, **3-511:8 [Prior]**
 Improper grounds for refusal, **3-511:12 [Prior]**
 Insolvency, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 Knowledge, **3-511:8 [Prior]**
 Lack of knowledge, **3-511:3 [Prior]**
 Nonacceptance of draft, **3-511:13 [Prior]**
 Payments countermanded, **3-511:6 [Prior]**
 Reasonable diligence, **3-504:2, 3-511:5 [Prior]**
 Waiver, **3-504:1, 3-504:5**
 Function, **4-103:4 [Prior]**
 Identification of instruments, **3-508:4 [Prior]**
 Mail, **3-503:2, 3-503:3, 3-508:4 [Prior]**
 Manner of giving, **3-503:3, 3-508:4 [Prior]**
 Midnight deadlines, **4-301:4**
 Necessary, **3-503:1, 3-507:5 [Prior], 3-508:1 [Prior]**

INDEX

DISHONOR—Cont'd

- Notice and notices—Cont'd
 - Ordinary care, **4-202:1**
 - Purpose, **3-503, 3-503:1, 3-508:2 [Prior]**
 - Requirements, **3-501:4 [Prior]**
 - Sources, **3-508:2 [Prior]**
 - Timeliness
 - Generally, **3-507:5 [Prior], 3-508:2 [Prior]**
 - Banks, **3-508:3 [Prior]**
 - Unavailable item, **4-301:4**
 - Undomiciled instruments, **3-501:3 [Prior]**
 - Waiver
 - Generally, **3-507:6 [Prior]**
 - Express, **3-511:9 [Prior]**
 - Implied, **3-511:10 [Prior]**
 - Writing, **4-301:4**
- Payment, refusal, **3-502:3, 3-507:4 [Prior]**
- Payor banks, **3-502:3, 3-507:4 [Prior]**
- Presentment
 - Cut-off hour, **3-502:4**
 - Delay, **3-502:2**
 - On demand, **3-502:2, 3-502:4**
 - Due date, **3-502:2**
 - Duly made, **3-502:2, 3-507:3 [Prior]**
 - Excused, **3-502:8, 3-507:5 [Prior]**
 - Optional, **3-507:2 [Prior]**
 - Required, **3-507:2 [Prior]**
 - Stated date, **3-502:5**
- Presumptions, **3-510:2 [Prior], 3-510:5 [Prior]**
- Proof, methods, **3-510:1 [Prior]**
- Protests
 - Annexation, **3-505:2**
 - Authorized officials, **3-505:2, 3-509:4 [Prior]**
 - Contents
 - Identification of instruments, **3-509:3 [Prior]**

DISHONOR—Cont'd

- Protests—Cont'd
 - Contents—Cont'd
 - Presentments, **3-505:2, 3-509:3 [Prior]**
 - Evidence, **3-509:1 [Prior], 3-509:2 [Prior], 3-510:3 [Prior]**
- Excused
 - Generally, **3-507:1 [Prior], 3-511:1 [Prior], 3-511:2 [Prior]**
 - Circumstances beyond party's control, **3-511:4 [Prior]**
 - Deceased party, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 - Dishonored instruments, **3-511:7 [Prior]**
 - Express waiver, **3-511:9 [Prior]**
 - Futility, **3-511:8 [Prior]**
 - Improper grounds for refusal, **3-511:12 [Prior]**
 - Insolvency, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 - Knowledge, **3-511:8 [Prior]**
 - Lack of knowledge, **3-511:3 [Prior]**
 - Nonacceptance of draft, **3-511:13 [Prior]**
 - Payments countermanded, **3-511:6 [Prior]**
 - Reasonable diligence, **3-511:5 [Prior]**
- Necessity, **3-501:8 [Prior], 4-202:5 [Prior]**
- Presumptions, notice, **3-510:3 [Prior]**
- Purposes, **3-509:1 [Prior]**
- Requirements, **3-509:2 [Prior]**
- Seals, **3-509:2 [Prior]**
- Timeliness, **3-509:5 [Prior]**
- Waiver, **3-507:6 [Prior], 3-511:10 [Prior]**
- Reasons, **3-304:1**

DISHONOR—Cont'd

Reasons for dishonor, **3-510:4 [Prior]**
 Refusal to pay, **3-507:4 [Prior]**
 Representment, **3-507:6 [Prior]**
 Requirements, **3-507:1 [Prior]**
 Return of items distinguished, **4-402:4 [Prior]**
 Rightful, **4-402:4 [Prior]**
 Seasonable actions, **4-202:7 [Prior]**
 Stamp as evidence, **3-505:3, 3-510:4 [Prior]**
 Teller's check, **3-411:1**
 Time, **3-506:2 [Prior]**, **4-210:2 [Prior]**, **4-301:8 [Prior]**, **4-301:9 [Prior]**
 Trader rule, **4-402:6 [Prior]**, **4-402:7 [Prior]**
 Underlying obligation, unaccepted drafts, **3-310:5, 3-502:3 to 3-502:5**
 Wrongful
 Account balance, determination, **4-402:4**
 Actions constituting, **4-402:4 [Prior]**
 Actual damages, **4-402:7 [Prior]**
 Alter ego theory of liability, **4-402:3 [Prior]**
 Bank's liability, **4-402:3 [Prior]**, **4-402:5, 4-402:5 [Prior]**
 Causes of action
 Generally, **4-402:1 [Prior]**
 Parties, **4-402:2, 4-402:5**
 Compensatory damages, **4-402:8 [Prior]**
 Contract damages, **4-402:8 [Prior]**
 Damages, **4-402:6, 4-402:8 [Prior]** et seq.
 Death, effect, **4-405:3**

DISHONOR—Cont'd

Wrongful—Cont'd
 Defamation, damages, **4-402:7 [Prior]**
 Definition, **4-402:2**
 Disclaimer, **4-402, 4-402:1**
 Encoding errors, **4-402:5 [Prior]**
 Historical background, **4-402:1 [Prior]**
 Incorrect reasons given, **4-402:11 [Prior]**
 Liability, **4-301:4 [Prior]**, **4-303:3, 4-402:1 to 4-402:3, 4-402:3 [Prior]**
 Mistaken actions, **4-402:5 [Prior]**
 Mitigation of damages, **4-402:6, 4-402:10 [Prior]**
 Negligence of bank, **4-402:5 [Prior]**
 Posting process, completion, **4-109:11 [Prior]**
 Privileges, **4-402:5 [Prior]**
 Proximate cause, **4-402:6**
 Punitive damages, **4-402:6, 4-402:9 [Prior]**
 Requirements, **4-402:1, 4-402:2**
 Setoffs taken by bank, **4-402:5 [Prior]**
 Tort damages, **4-402:8 [Prior]**
 Trader rules, **4-402:7 [Prior]**

DISPOSAL OF GOODS

Right of lessor, **2A-527:1 et seq.**
 Unfinished goods, default of lessee, **2A-524:2**
 Without removal, **2A-525:9**

DISPOSITION

Transfer of record title, **9-619:2**

DISPOSITIONS MEETING STANDARDS

Secured parties, determining whether conduct meeting

INDEX

DISPOSITIONS MEETING

STANDARDS—Cont'd

standards, advance approval,
9-627:3

DISTILLED SPIRITS

Warehouse receipts, issuance,
7-201:1

DISTRIBUTION CHAINS

Ownership and transfer of
interests and rights, title to
copy, **UCITA 502:7**

DIVERSION

Goods, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
Sellers' rights, **7-504:4 [Prior]**

DOCK RECEIPTS AND

WARRANTS

Definition, **7-102:5, 7-102:5**
[Prior]
Forms, **7-102:5 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS

See also Drafts
Accountability, condition, **4-501:1**
[Prior]
On arrival, **4-502 [Prior], 4-502:1**
[Prior], 4-502:2 [Prior]
Arrival instructions, **4-502:1**
[Prior]
Bank payors, **4-502:1, 4-502:2**
[Prior]
Banks' duties, **4-501:3 [Prior]**
Collecting banks, **4-501:1 [Prior],**
4-502:1
Collection
Generally, **4-101:9 [Prior],**
4-501
Letters, **4-501:1**
Process, **4-104:8, 4-501:1**
Damages for delayed holding,
4-501:2 [Prior]
Dealing with goods in absence of
customers' instructions,
4-504 [Prior], 4-504:1
[Prior]

DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS

—Cont'd

Deferred posting, exception,
4-301:2
Definition, **3-511:11 [Prior],**
4-104:1 [Prior], 4-104:8,
4-501:1
Dishonor, **3-502:6, 4-101:10**
[Prior], 4-212:1, 4-503
[Prior], 4-503:1 [Prior]
Drawee's acceptance, **4-101:8**
[Prior], 4-501:1
Function, **4-101:8 [Prior]**
Goods, **4-504:1**
Hold for instructions, **4-501:2**
[Prior]
Letters of credit, **4-503:1**
Liens, banks, **4-504:1, 4-504:2**
[Prior]
Negotiability, **4-502:1 [Prior]**
Nonbank payors, **4-502:1 [Prior],**
4-503:1 [Prior]
Notice, nonpayment, **4-501:3**
[Prior], 4-503:1
Payments, **4-501:1, 4-501:2**
[Prior]
Payor bank action, **4-302:5**
Payors
Generally, **4-101:10 [Prior],**
4-501:2 [Prior]
Business organizations, **4-501:1**
Depository institutions, **4-501:1**
Presenting bank for documents
and goods, **4-503**
Presentment
On arrival drafts, **4-502,**
4-502:1, 4-502:1 [Prior],
4-502:2 [Prior]
Bank's duties, **4-501:2, 4-501:3**
[Prior]
Construction of provisions,
4-102:1 [Prior]
Insolvency, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
Seasonable, **4-501:2**
Referee, **4-503:1**

DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS

—**Cont'd**

Remittances, **4-101:9 [Prior]**
 Representments, **4-502:1 [Prior]**
 Requests for instructions
 Generally, **4-503:1 [Prior]**
 Dealing with goods in absence
 of instructions, **4-504:1**
 [Prior]
 Retention by payor banks, **4-501:2**
 [Prior]
 Security interest, banks, **4-504,**
 4-504:1, 4-504:2 [Prior]
 Time for payments, **4-101:10**
 [Prior]
 Usage, **4-501:1**

DOCUMENT OF TITLE

Definition, **1-201**
 Third parties, prima facie evi-
 dence, **1-307:4**

DOCUMENTS

See also Bills of Lading; Docu-
 ments of Title; Forms; Instru-
 ments; Leases; Letters of
 Credit; Negotiable Docu-
 ments
 Acceptance, failure to state
 defects, **2-605:2**
 Bulk mortgages, **6-103:3 [Prior]**
 Defective
 Failure to specify, **2-605:2**
 Financing agencies' right to
 reimbursement, **2-506:2**
 Definition, **7-102:1**
 Documentary sales, **2-105:2**
 Fraudulent retention of possession,
 2A-308:6
 Installment contracts, rejection of
 nonconforming installments,
 2A-510:4, 2-612:2
 Memorandum, statute of frauds,
 2-201:3
 Necessity under agreement
 Shipment contracts, **2-504:1**

DOCUMENTS—Cont'd

Necessity under agreement
 —**Cont'd**
 Tender of delivery of goods,
 2-503:5
 Surrender to buyers, **2-514:1,**
 2-514:2
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-514:2
 Waiver of lessee's objections to
 goods, failure to state defects,
 2A-514:3, 2A-514:4

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

Generally, **7-101 [Prior] et seq.,**
 7-101:1 et seq.
 Accident, title and rights, **7-502:1**
 Accord and satisfaction, delivery
 of goods excused, **7-403:4**
 Acquisitions, **7-502:1 [Prior]**
 Actions
 Bills of lading, **7-302:3**
 Commencement
 Generally, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
 Interpleader, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
 Warehouse receipts, provisions,
 7-204:5
 Adequacy, **7-509:1**
 Adverse claims, **7-603:1**
 Advertisements
 Sale of goods
 Carrier's liens, enforcement,
 7-308:2 [Prior]
 Stored, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 Warehouseman's liens,
 enforcement, **7-210:3**
 [Prior]
 Termination of storage, **7-206:2**
 [Prior]
 Warehouseman's lien, sales to
 enforce, **7-210:3**
 Agents
 Issuer, defined, **7-102:1**
 Signatures, warehouse receipts,
 7-202:1

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Airline Acts, scope of Article,
7-103:1 [Prior]
- Alteration of instruments
 - Bills of lading, **7-306:1,**
7-306:1 [Prior]
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-208:1,**
7-208:1 [Prior]
- Alternative medium, reissuance of
document of title, **7-105:1**
- Amendments, **7-106:1**
- Apparent good order
 - Exceptions, **7-309:4**
- Assent, limitation of liability,
7-204:3 [Prior]
- Attachment of goods, **7-602:1,**
7-602:1 [Prior]
- Attorney fees, lost, stolen or
destroyed documents, bailee,
7-601:1
- Attorney's fees
 - Bailee's liability, **7-601:1**
[Prior]
 - Lost, stolen or destroyed docu-
ments, bailee, **7-601:1**
 - Warehouseman's lien, **7-210:5**
[Prior]
- Auctions and auctioneers
 - Bill of lading, enforcement of
carrier's lien, **7-308:1**
 - Sales, **7-102:6 [Prior], 7-210:2**
[Prior], 7-308:2 [Prior],
7-308:3 [Prior]
 - Warehouseman's lien, sale to
enforce, **7-210:2**
- Bailee
 - Attorney fees, lost, stolen or
destroyed documents,
7-601:1
 - Attorney's fees, interpleader
actions, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
 - Conversion, **7-404:1 [Prior]**
 - Damages, nondelivery of goods,
7-403:7 [Prior]

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Bailee—Cont'd
 - Defined, **7-102:6**
 - Definition, **7-102:6 [Prior]**
 - Deliveries
 - Goods, **7-403:4 [Prior],**
7-404:1 [Prior],
7-602:1 [Prior]
 - Obligations, **7-403:2 [Prior]**
 - Persons entitled to receive,
7-506:1 [Prior]
 - Duties, **7-403:2 [Prior]**
 - Interpleader actions, **7-603:1**
[Prior]
 - Issuer, **7-102:9 [Prior]**
 - Liability
 - Excuses, **7-403:1 [Prior]**
 - Nondelivery of goods,
7-403:1 [Prior]
 - Liens
 - Attachment, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
 - Satisfaction, **7-403:5 [Prior]**
 - Limitation of liability, **7-403:7**
[Prior]
- Bailments
 - Delay, delivery of goods,
7-403:2
 - Delivery of goods, duty,
7-403:1
 - Good faith delivery of goods,
7-404:1
- Bank deposits and collections,
warranties, collecting bank,
7-508:1
- Bankruptcy
 - Purchasers, **7-504:3 [Prior]**
 - Warehouseman's liens, **7-209:4**
[Prior]
- Bills of lading. See Bills of Lad-
ing, generally this index
- Blanks
 - Bills of lading, filling in,
7-306:1

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Blanks—Cont'd
 - Warehouse receipts, filling authority, **7-208:1**
- Bona fide purchasers
 - Bills of lading
 - Generally, **7-501:1**
 - Judicial process, lien, **7-602:1**
 - Lien of carrier, enforcing, **7-308:3**
 - Warehouseman's lien, enforcing, **7-210:2**
- Bonds
 - Government bond, storage under, **7-201:1 [Prior]**
 - Receipt issued for goods stored under statute requiring, **7-201:1**
- Burden of proof
 - Attachment of goods, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
- Carriers
 - Generally, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
 - Negligence, **7-204:2 [Prior]**, **7-403:4**
 - Shifting, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Warehousemen, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-204:2**
- Carmack Amendment to Interstate Commerce Act
 - Application of law, **7-103:1**
 - Relation of Article, **7-103:2 [Prior]**
- Carriage of Goods by Sea Act, **7-103:1**
- Carriers
 - Bailee status, **7-102:6 [Prior]**
- Damages
 - Generally, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
- Definition, **7-102:6**
- Liability, bills of lading, **7-303:2 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Carriers—Cont'd
 - Security interests, contract provisions, **7-307:1 [Prior]**
- Carrier's liens
 - Charges, **7-307:1 [Prior]**
 - Effectiveness, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
- Enforcement, sales
 - Application of proceeds, **7-308:3 [Prior]**
 - Commercially reasonable, **7-308:2 [Prior]**
 - Notices, **7-308:1 [Prior]**
- Losses, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
- Notices, **7-307:2 [Prior]**, **7-308:1 [Prior]**
- Parties, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
- Satisfaction, **7-308:1 [Prior]**, **7-308:3 [Prior]**
- Specific, **7-307:1 [Prior]**
- Change in subject matter of this section from prior Article 7, **7-105:2**
- Citation, **7-101**
- Claims
 - Conflicts, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
 - Conversion, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
 - Estoppel, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
 - Manner of making, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
 - Notices, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Presentation
 - Generally, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Time of making, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts, provisions, **7-204:5**
- Classifications, application of law, **7-103:1**
- CMI/UNCITRAL, reissuance in alternative medium, **7-105:1**
- Coercion, title and rights, **7-502:1**
- Collecting bank, warranties, **7-508:1**

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Collecting banks, warranties,
7-508:1 [Prior]
- Commercially reasonable, sale for
enforcement, **7-210:3**
- Commingling
 - Fungible goods, **7-207:2**,
7-207:2 [Prior]
 - Overissue, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 - Warehousemen, fungible goods,
7-207:2
- Common law, scope of Article,
7-103:1 [Prior]
- Compliance, contracts or letters of
credit, **7-509:1 [Prior]**
- Conflicting claims, **7-603:1**
- Connecting carriers
 - Discharge of obligations,
7-302:2 [Prior]
 - Through bills of lading,
liability, **7-302:2 [Prior]**
- Consent, reissuance in alternative
medium, **7-105:1**
- Consignee, defined, **7-102:7**
- Consignors and consignees
 - Actions, immunity of carriers,
7-303:2 [Prior]
 - Bills of lading, delivery of
goods, **7-303:2**
 - Definition, **7-102:7**, **7-102:7**
[Prior], **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Receipt of goods, **7-303:1**
[Prior]
 - Reconsignment of goods,
7-303:1 [Prior]
 - Stoppage of delivery, **7-504:3**
[Prior]
 - Title to goods, **7-303:2 [Prior]**,
7-504:4 [Prior]
- Constitutional law
 - Due process, enforcement of
warehouseman's liens,
7-210:1 [Prior]

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Constitutional law—Cont'd
 - Warehouseman's liens, enforce-
ment, **7-210:1 [Prior]**
- Construction against negative
implication, **7-105:1 [Prior]**
- Contents or condition of content
of packages unknown,
7-301:2
- Contents or condition of contents
unknown, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Contract for sale
 - Adequacy, **7-509:1**
 - Defined, application, **7-102:1**
- Conversion
 - Bailees
 - Delivery of goods, **7-601:1**
[Prior]
 - Liability, **7-404:1 [Prior]**
 - Bills of lading, **7-308:4**
 - Carrier's liens, noncompliance,
7-308:4 [Prior]
- Damages
 - Fair market value, **7-308:4**
[Prior]
 - Interest, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Limitations, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Offsetting, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Value of property, **7-210:5**
[Prior]
- Definition, **7-204:4**, **7-204:4**
[Prior], **7-308:4 [Prior]**
- Failure to deliver goods,
7-403:4 [Prior]
- Intentional torts, **7-204:4**
[Prior]
- Liability
 - Bailees, **7-404:1 [Prior]**
 - Warehousemen, **7-204:4**
[Prior], **7-210:5**
[Prior], **7-403:5 [Prior]**
- Limitation of liability, **7-204:4**
[Prior]

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Conversion—Cont'd
 - Manner of making claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
 - Mental distress, **7-210:5 [Prior]**, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Negligence, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
 - Own use, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
 - Time of making claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
 - Title and rights, **7-502:1**
 - Warehouseman's lien, enforcement, **7-210:5**
 - Warehousemen's liability, **7-204:4 [Prior]**, **7-210:5 [Prior]**, **7-403:5 [Prior]**
 - Warehouse receipts, damages, **7-204:4**
- Costs and expenses
 - Attorneys' fees, interpleader actions, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
 - Carrier's lien limitations, **7-307:1 [Prior]**
 - Storage of goods, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 - Warehouseman's liens, **7-209:3 [Prior]**, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
- Creditors, title to goods, **7-504:2**
- Damages
 - Bailee's liability, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
 - Bills of lading
 - Non-receipt or misdescription, **7-301:1**
 - Overissue, **7-402:1**
 - Sets, **7-304:1**
 - Through bills, **7-302:3**
 - Bills of Lading, this index
 - Carrier's liability, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Conversion
 - Fair-market value, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Interest, **7-210:5 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Damages—Cont'd
 - Conversion—Cont'd
 - Limitations, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Offsetting charges, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Value of property, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-204:4**
- Damaged goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Description of goods, reliance, **7-203:1**
- Duplicate documents, **7-402:1**
- Full value of goods, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
- Good faith delivery, **7-404:1**
- Goods, delivery, **7-403:7**
- Injuries to stored goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Limitation
 - Through bills of lading provisions, **7-302:3 [Prior]**
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-204:3**
- Limitation of liability, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
- Lost goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Lost profits, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Market price, lost goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Measure, warehouse receipts, **7-204:6**
- Measurement, **7-204:6 [Prior]**, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
- Misdescription of goods
 - Generally, **7-203:1**, **7-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Consignee, **7-301:1**
- Nondelivery of goods, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
- Nonreceipt of goods
 - Generally, **7-203:1**, **7-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Consignee, **7-301:1**

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Damages—Cont'd
Shipper's recovery, **7-302:3**
[Prior]
Special, **7-302:3** [Prior]
Standard of care, **7-204:1**
[Prior]
Warehouseman, sale to enforce
lien, **7-210:5**
Warehousemen's liability,
7-204:1 [Prior], **7-210:5**
[Prior]
Warehouse Receipts, this index
Databases, **7-102:11**
Defeat, prior interest, **7-503:1**
[Prior]
Defenses
Failure to deliver goods,
7-403:4 [Prior]
Issuers, bills of lading, prohibi-
tions, **7-301:1** [Prior]
Nondelivery, **7-403:4** [Prior],
7-403:5 [Prior]
Spent documents, **7-502:1**
[Prior]
Delay, delivery, **7-403:4**
Delay, delivery of goods by bailee,
7-403:4
Delivery
Bailee, duty to deliver goods,
7-403:2
Bailees' obligations, **7-403:1**
[Prior], **7-403:2** [Prior]
Delay, bailee, **7-403:4**
Document, title and rights,
7-504:1
Good faith, **7-404:1** [Prior]
Goods
Bailees, **7-602:1** [Prior]
Destinations, **7-303:1** [Prior]
Excuses, **7-204:2** [Prior],
7-403:4 [Prior]
Failure, **7-204:2** [Prior],
7-403:1 [Prior]

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Delivery—Cont'd
Goods—Cont'd
Good faith, damages, **7-404:1**
Persons, **7-303:1** [Prior],
7-403:2 [Prior],
7-403:3 [Prior],
7-506:1 [Prior]
Stoppage, **2A-526:8**, **7-504:3**
[Prior], **7-504:4**
Misdelivery, **7-403:3**, **7-403:3**
[Prior]
Nondelivery, defense, **7-403:4**
[Prior], **7-403:5** [Prior]
Obligation, **7-403:2**
Stoppage in transit, **7-504:3**
[Prior]
Without indorsement, **7-506:1**
Delivery orders
Bailees' obligations, **7-403:6**
[Prior]
Definition, **7-102:4**, **7-102:4**
[Prior]
Issuance, **7-102:9** [Prior]
Negotiability, **7-104:1** [Prior]
Negotiable, **7-104:1** [Prior]
Nonnegotiable, **7-104:1** [Prior]
Purposes, **7-102:4** [Prior]
Right to goods, **7-403:6** [Prior]
Unaccepted, **7-503:2** [Prior]
Demurrage
Bill of lading, lien of carrier,
7-307:1
Warehouse receipts, lien of
warehouseman, **7-209**
Description of goods
Bills of lading
Damages, **7-203:1**, **7-301:1**
Misdescription of goods,
7-203:1, **7-301:1**
Reliance, **7-203:1**, **7-301:1**
Reliance, **7-203:1**
Warehouseman's liens, enforce-
ment, **7-210:3**, **7-210:3**
[Prior]

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Description of goods—Cont'd
 - Warehouse receipts
 - Generally, **7-202:1**
 - Enforcement of
 - warehouseman's lien, **7-210:3**
 - Reliance, **7-203:1**
- Destination bill of lading, request of consignor, **7-305:1**
- Destruction, **7-601:1, 7-601:1 [Prior]**
- Destruction of goods, delivery, **7-403:4**
- Distilled spirits, warehouse receipts, issuance, **7-201:1**
- Diversion of goods
 - Generally, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
 - Delivery, **7-403:4**
 - Sellers' rights, **7-504:4 [Prior]**
 - Title, **7-504:3**
- Dock receipts and warrants
 - Definition, **7-102:5, 7-102:5 [Prior]**
 - Forms, **7-102:5 [Prior]**
- Documents, definition, **7-101:2, 7-102:1**
- Due negotiation
 - Generally, **7-501:1 [Prior], 7-502:1 [Prior]**
 - Absence, **7-504:1 [Prior]**
- Duly negotiate, **7-102:1, 7-501:1**
- Duplicates
 - Generally, **7-402:1**
 - Bills of lading, **7-402:1 [Prior]**
 - Control of electronic documents, **7-106:1**
 - Electronic documents, control, **7-106:1**
 - Lost documents, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
 - Receipt or bill, **7-402:1**
 - Stolen documents, **7-601:1 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Duplicates—Cont'd
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-402:1 [Prior]**
- Duress, title and rights, **7-502:1**
- Electronic documents
 - Generally, **7-101:1, 7-104:1 [Prior]**
 - Bills of lading, **7-102:2, 7-104:1 [Prior]**
 - Control of, **7-106:1**
 - Definition, **7-101:2**
 - Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (E-Sign), **7-101:1 [Prior]**
 - Introduction, **7-101:1**
 - Negotiable and nonnegotiable documents, **7-104:1 [Prior]**
 - Uniform Electronic Transactions Act (UETA), **7-101:1 [Prior]**
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-102:3**
- Electronic signature, application, **7-102:11**
- Electronic Signatures in Global and Electronic Commerce Act (E-Sign)
 - Application of law, **7-103:2**
 - Exclusion, **7-101:1 [Prior]**
- Email
 - Generally, **7-102:11**
 - Record and sign, **7-102:11**
- Enforcement
 - Carrier's liens, sales
 - Application of proceeds, **7-308:3 [Prior]**
 - Commercially reasonable, **7-308:2 [Prior]**
 - Notices, **7-308:1 [Prior]**
 - Warehouseman's liens
 - Constitutionality, **7-210:1 [Prior]**

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Enforcement—Cont'd
Warehouseman's liens—Cont'd
Good faith, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
Noncompliance, damages,
7-210:5 [Prior]
Procedures, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
Sale of goods
Advertisements, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
Application of proceeds,
7-210:2 [Prior]
Commercially reasonable
requirements, **7-210:4 [Prior]**
Conversion, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
Descriptions, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
Noncompliance, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
Notices, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
Problems, **7-210:4 [Prior]**
Redemptions prior,
7-210:2 [Prior]
Requirements, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
Termination of storage,
7-206:1 [Prior]
Entrustment, goods, **7-503:1 [Prior]**
E-Sign
Application of law, **7-103:2**
Exclusion, **7-101:1 [Prior]**
Estates, joint tenancy, warehouse
receipts, **7-202:1**
Estoppel
Claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
Evidence
Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
Missing documents, carbon
copies, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
Prima facie
Bills of lading, **7-301:1 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Evidence—Cont'd
Prima facie—Cont'd
Rebuttals, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
Through bills of lading,
7-302:1 [Prior]
Exclusion from Article 3, **3-103 [Prior]**, **3-103:1 [Prior]**,
3-103:3 [Prior]
Excuses for delivery of goods,
7-403:4
Expenses and expenditures
Bill of lading, preservation of
goods, lien of carrier,
7-307:1
Warehouse receipts, lien of
warehouseman, **7-209:3**
Faxes
Generally, **7-102:11**
Record and sign, **7-102:11**
Federal Bills of Lading Act
(FBLA)
Generally, **7-102:2**
Application of law, **7-103:1**
Exculpatory language, **7-301:3 [Prior]**
Order bills, **7-104:1 [Prior]**
Relation of Article, **7-103:2 [Prior]**
Straight bills, **7-104:1 [Prior]**
Field warehousing arrangement,
7-202:1
Fire, reasonable care duty,
warehouse receipts, **7-204:1**
Foreclosure, warehouseman, sale
to enforce lien, **7-210:5**
Forms, warehouse receipts,
7-202:1
Fraud, title and rights, **7-502:1**
Freight forwarders
Bill of lading, title to goods
based on, **7-503:3**
Bills of lading, **7-503:3 [Prior]**
Certificates, **7-503:3 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Fungible goods
 Buyers, protection, **7-205:1**
[Prior]
 Commingling, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 Commingling, effect, **7-207:2**
 Definition, **7-205:1 [Prior]**
 Overissue, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 Overissue of documents,
7-402:1
 Rights of holder, **7-502:1**
 Warehouse receipts
 Generally, **7-207:2**
 Commingling, effect, **7-207:2**
 Negotiable documents,
7-207:2
 Nonnegotiable documents,
7-207:2
 Overissue, liability of
 warehousemen, **7-207:2**
 Title, **7-205:1**
 Furniture, warehouseman's lien,
7-209:4
 Future charges, lien of warehouse-
 man, **7-209:3**
 Genuine, warranties on transfer,
7-507:1
 Good faith
 Bailees, delivery of goods,
7-404:1 [Prior]
 Bailee's liability, **7-404:1**
 Defined, **7-102:10**
 Warehousemen, enforcement of
 liens, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 Good faith, defined, **7-102:10**
 Good faith delivery, damages,
7-404:1
 Goods
 Attachment, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
 Buyers, protection, fungible
 goods, **7-205:1 [Prior]**
 Carrier's liens
 Commercially reasonable,
7-308:2 [Prior]

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd
 Carrier's liens—Cont'd
 Notices, **7-308:1 [Prior]**
 Parties affected, **7-307:2**
[Prior]
 Defined, **7-102:8**
 Definition, **7-102:8, 7-102:8**
[Prior]
 Delivery
 Bailees, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
 Destinations, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
 Excuses, **7-204:2 [Prior],**
7-403:4 [Prior]
 Failure, **7-204:2 [Prior],**
7-403:1 [Prior]
 Persons, **7-303:1 [Prior],**
7-403:2 [Prior],
7-403:3 [Prior],
7-506:1 [Prior]
 Description, enforcement of
 warehouseman's liens,
7-210:3 [Prior]
 Diversions, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
 Entrustment, **7-503:1 [Prior]**
 Failure to deliver, **7-403:1**
[Prior], 7-403:4 [Prior]
 Hazardous, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 Holders, prior interests, **7-503:1**
[Prior]
 Household, warehouseman's
 liens, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
 Misdescription bills of lading,
7-203:1, 7-301:1
 Nondelivery, damages, **7-403:7**
[Prior]
 Nonreceipt, **7-203:1 [Prior],**
7-301:1 [Prior]
 Possession, **7-502:1 [Prior],**
7-503:1 [Prior]
 Reconsignment, **7-303:1**
[Prior]
 Separate, keeping, **7-207:1**
[Prior]

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Goods—Cont'd
 - Storage, termination, **7-206:1 [Prior]**, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 - Termination of storage, **7-206:1 [Prior]**, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 - Theft, warehousemen's standard of care, **7-204:1 [Prior]**
 - Title, **7-303:2 [Prior]**
 - Warehouseman's liens, **7-209:1 [Prior]**, **7-210:2 [Prior]**, **7-210:4 [Prior]**, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
- Guaranty, indorser, **7-505:1**
- Hague Protocol, scope of Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**
- Harter Act
 - Application of law, **7-103:1**
 - Bills of lading, application, **7-103:2 [Prior]**
 - Coverage, **7-103:2 [Prior]**
- Hazardous goods, right of warehousemen to sell, **7-206:2**
- Holder, rights of, **7-502:1**
- Household goods, warehouseman's lien, **7-209:4**
- Indemnity
 - Bills of lading, rights of issuer, **7-301:1**
 - Lost or destroyed instruments, security of claimant, **7-601:1**
 - Lost or missing document, security of claimant, **7-601:1**
 - Seller's stoppage of delivery, expenses of bailee, **7-504:4**
- Index of definitions, **7-102:1**
- Indorsement
 - Generally, **7-505:1 [Prior]**
 - Bills of lading, **7-501:1**, **7-505:1 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Indorsement—Cont'd
 - Blank, effect, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
 - Compelled, **7-506:1 [Prior]**
 - Delivery, goods, **7-506:1 [Prior]**
 - Delivery without indorsement, **7-506:1**
 - Liability, **7-505:1**
 - Nature, **7-505:1 [Prior]**
 - Negotiations, **7-501:1**
 - Right to compel indorsement, **7-506:1**
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-501:1**, **7-501:1 [Prior]**, **7-505:1 [Prior]**
- Injunction, rights of purchaser, **7-602:1**
- Innocent purchaser, warehouse receipts, **7-208:1 [Prior]**
- Instructions
 - Bills of lading
 - Change of shipping instructions, effect, **7-504:3**
 - Delivery of goods, **7-303:1**
 - Holder, diversion instructions, **7-303:1**
- Insurance, warehousemen, lien for cost, **7-209:3**
- Interpleader, **7-603:1**, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
- Interstate Commerce Act, Carmack Amendment, **7-103:2 [Prior]**
- Intoxicating liquors, warehouse receipts, **7-201:1**
- Investment securities, adverse claims, **7-603:1**
- Irregular document, **7-401:1**
- Issuance
 - Duplicates, **7-402:1 [Prior]**
 - Irregularities, **7-401:1 [Prior]**
 - Overissuance, **7-402:1 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Issuers

Burden of proof, **7-301:2**
[Prior]

Damages, **7-301:1 [Prior]**

Definition, **7-102:9, 7-102:9**
[Prior], 7-301:1 [Prior],
7-401:1 [Prior]

Indemnification, through bills of
lading, **7-302:3 [Prior]**

Liability

Damages, **7-301:1 [Prior]**

Defenses, prohibitions,
7-301:1 [Prior]

Extent, **7-301:2 [Prior]**

Misdescription of goods,
7-203:1 [Prior]

Innocent, **7-301:1 [Prior]**

Nonreceipt of goods, **7-203:1**
[Prior]

Third parties, **7-301:1 [Prior]**

Through bills of lading,
7-302:1 [Prior]

Obligations, **7-102:9 [Prior],**
7-401:1, 7-401:1 [Prior]

Through bills of lading

Indemnification, **7-302:3**
[Prior]

Liability, **7-302:1 [Prior]**

Joint tenancy, warehouse receipts,
7-202:1

Labor, lien of warehousemen,
7-209:3

Larceny

Generally, **7-601:1**

Lost, stolen, or destroyed docu-
ments, **7-601:1**

Title and rights, **7-502:1**

Legal interest before issuance of
document, **7-503:1**

Lessor's stoppage of delivery,
negotiation to lessee,
2A-526:8

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Letters of credit, adequacy,
7-509:1

Liability

Avoidance, **7-204:3 [Prior]**

Bailees, **7-403:1 [Prior],**
7-404:1 [Prior]

Carriers, **7-302:2 [Prior],**
7-303:2 [Prior], 7-308:4
[Prior]

Issuers, **7-301:1 [Prior],**
7-302:1 [Prior]

Misdescription of goods,
7-203:1 [Prior]

Nonreceipt of goods, **7-203:1**
[Prior]

Warehousemen, **7-204:1**
[Prior], 7-204:4 [Prior],
7-210:5 [Prior], 7-403:5
[Prior]

Liens and incumbrances

Bailee's lien, satisfaction,
7-403:5

Bills of lading, **7-307:1,**
7-308:1

Enforcement

Carriers, **7-308:1**

Warehouseman, **7-210**

Goods under document of title,
7-602:1

Judicial process, **7-602:1**

Warehousemen, satisfaction,
7-403:1

Limitation of actions

Bills of lading actions, **7-301:2**
[Prior]

Breach of warranty, **7-507:1**
[Prior]

Tariffs

Claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**

Warehouse receipt claims,
7-204:5 [Prior]

Limitation of liability

Agreements, **7-204:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Limitation of liability—Cont'd
Assent, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
Bailee's conduct, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
Bills of lading
Effectiveness, **7-301:3 [Prior]**
Omission of clauses, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
Enforcement, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
Increasing, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
Maximum amounts, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
Unexplained losses, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
Warehousemen, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
Warehouse receipts,
unexplained loss situations, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
Location of warehouse, form of
warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**
Loss, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
Loss of goods, delivery, **7-403:4**
Lost, damaged or destroyed goods
Generally, **7-601:1**
Burden of proof, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
Damages, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
Excuses, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
Explanations, lack, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
Prima facie cases, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
Title and rights, **7-502:1**
Warehousemen, liabilities,
7-403:4
Lost, stolen or destroyed documents
Carbon copies, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
Duplicates, issuance, **7-601:1 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Lost, stolen or destroyed documents—Cont'd
Substituted documents, issuance, **7-601:1, 7-601:1 [Prior]**
Title and rights, **7-502:1**
Mail, warehouseman's lien, enforcement, **7-210:3**
Market value
Conversion, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
Damaged goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
Determination, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
Lost goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
Mental distress, conversion, **7-210:5 [Prior]**, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
Misdescription of goods
Damages, **7-203:1**
Liability, **7-203:1 [Prior]**
Mistake, title and rights, **7-502:1**
Montreal Convention, scope of
Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**
Negative implication, construction
against, **7-105:1 [Prior]**
Negligence
Burden of proof, **7-403:4**
Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
Failure to deliver goods,
7-403:4 [Prior]
Prima facie cases, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
Warehousemen, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
Warehouse receipts, **7-204:1**
Negotiability, **7-104:1**
Negotiable, **7-104:1 [Prior]**,
7-402:1 [Prior]
Negotiable documents
Control of, **7-106:1**
Fungible goods, **7-207:2**
Negotiation
Generally, **7-501:1, 7-501:1 [Prior]**,
7-502:1 [Prior]

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Negotiation—Cont'd

Absence, **7-504:1 [Prior]**

Absence, rights of transferees,
7-504:1 [Prior]

Bills of lading, indorsement and
delivery, **7-501:1**

Bills of lading requirements,
7-501:1 [Prior]

Rights acquired, **7-502:1**
[Prior]

Title to document, exceptions,
7-502:1 [Prior]

Warehouse receipts, delivery,
7-501:1

Warehouse receipts require-
ments, **7-501:1 [Prior]**

Warranties, **7-507:1, 7-507:1**
[Prior]

Nonnegotiable

Generally, **7-104:1, 7-104:1**
[Prior], 7-402:1 [Prior],
7-504:1

Control of, **7-106:1**

Fungible goods, **7-207:2**

Nonreceipt of goods

Damages, **7-203:1**

Liability, **7-203:1 [Prior]**

Notices

Carrier's liens, **7-307:2 [Prior],**
7-308:1 [Prior]

Claims

Generally, **7-204:5 [Prior]**

Enforcement of carrier's liens,
7-308:1 [Prior]

Purchasers of negotiable docu-
ments, **7-501:1 [Prior]**

Sales

Enforcement of
warehouseman's liens,
7-210:3 [Prior]

Hazardous goods, **7-206:2**
[Prior]

Tariff claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Notices—Cont'd

Termination, storage, **7-206:1,**
7-206:1 [Prior]

Transfers, **7-504:2 [Prior]**

Warehouseman's liens, enforce-
ment sale, **7-210:3 [Prior]**

Warehousemen lien, enforce-
ment, **7-210:3**

Warehouse receipt claims,
7-204:5 [Prior]

Numbers and numbering

Bills of lading, sets, **7-304:1**

Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

Obligation

Delivery, **7-403:2**

Issuer, **7-401:1**

Overissue

Bills of lading, duplicate bills,
7-402:1

Damages, **7-402:1**

Duplicate bills, **7-402:1**

Fungible goods, **7-207:2**

Fungible goods, commingling,
7-207:2 [Prior]

Liabilities of issuer, **7-402:1**

Warehouse receipts

Damages, **7-402:1**

Fungible goods, liability of
warehousemen, **7-207:2**

Liabilities, **7-402:1**

Overseas

Defined, application, **7-102:1**

Sales Act, **7-102:1**

Owners and ownership, issuance
by owner of goods, **7-201:1**

Person entitled under the docu-
ment, defined, **7-102:7,**
7-403:2

Pledges, **7-504:1 [Prior]**

Preservation

Bill of lading, lien of carrier,
7-307:1

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Preservation—Cont'd
 - Warehouseman's expenses in preserving goods, lien, **7-209:3**
- Presumptions
 - Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
 - Negligence, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
- Property damage, reasonable care duty, warehouse receipts, **7-204:1**
- Purchasers
 - Bona fide, negotiable documents, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
 - Fungible goods, protection, **7-205:1 [Prior]**
 - Goods, protection, **7-205:1 [Prior]**
 - Insolvency, **7-504:3 [Prior]**
 - Ordinary course of business, protection, fungible goods, **7-205:1 [Prior]**
- Rates and charges
 - Handling, warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**
 - Lien, warehouseman, **7-209:3**
 - Storage, warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**
 - Warehouseman, lien, **7-209:3**
 - Warehouse receipts, storage, **7-202:1**
- Receipt of goods
 - Defined, application, **7-102:1**
 - Sales Act, **7-102:1**
- Reconsignment
 - Bills of lading, **7-303:1**
 - Delivery, **7-403:4**
- Record, defined, **7-102:11**
- Registered mail, warehouseman's lien, enforcement, **7-210:3**
- Regulatory statutes, application, **7-103:1**
- Reissuance in alternative medium, **7-105:1**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Release, warehousemen, delivery excused by, **7-403:4**
- Removal of goods
 - Failure, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 - Notification, **7-206:1 [Prior]**, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 - Termination of storage, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
- Right in goods defeated, **7-503:1**
- Rights of holder, **7-502:1**
- Risk of loss, passage on receipt, **7-502:1**
- Said to contain, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Sales
 - Auctions, **7-102:6 [Prior]**, **7-210:2 [Prior]**, **7-308:2 [Prior]**, **7-308:3 [Prior]**
- Bill of lading
 - Commercial reasonableness, **7-308:2**
 - Enforcement of lien, **7-308:1**
- Carriers, liens, **7-308:1**
- Consignee, defined, **7-102:7**
- Consignor
 - Defined, **7-102:7**
 - Delivery of goods, **7-303:2**
- Contract for sale defined, application, **7-102:1**
- Delivery, bailee, previous sale enforcing lien or termination of storage, **7-403:4**
- Deterioration, warehousemen, right to sell, **7-206:2**
- Hazardous goods, warehousemen, right to sell, **7-206:2**
- Stoppage in transit, bailee excused from delivery, **7-403:4**
- Warehouseman
 - Deterioration of goods, **7-206:2**
 - Enforcement of lien, **7-210:2**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Security, lost or destroyed documents of title, **7-601:1**

Security interests

 Agreements required, **7-209:2 [Prior]**

 Contracts, **7-307:1 [Prior]**

 Perfection, **7-209:4 [Prior]**

 Protection, **7-503:1 [Prior]**

 Title to goods, **7-503:1**

 Warehousemen, **7-209:2 [Prior]**

 Warehouse receipts, **7-209:2**

Shipper, defined, **7-102:7**

Shippers load and count, **7-301:2 [Prior]**

Shippers weight, load and count, **7-301:2**

Short title, Documents of Title, **7-101, 7-101 [Prior]**

Sign, defined, **7-102:11**

Signatures

 Agents, warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

 Electronic signature, **7-102:11**

 Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, exclusion, **7-101:1 [Prior]**

 Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

Standard of care

 Bailees, good faith delivery, **7-404:1 [Prior]**

 Bills of lading, **7-309:2**

 Warehousemen

 Fire protection, **7-204:1 [Prior]**

 Inspections, **7-204:1 [Prior]**

 Security against theft, **7-204:1 [Prior]**

 Special treatment, **7-204:1 [Prior]**

Statements, advances, warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

State statutes, scope of Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**

Statutes

 Airline acts, **7-103:1 [Prior]**

 Application of law, **7-103:1**

 Carmack Amendment to Interstate Commerce Act, **7-103:1**

 Carriage of Goods by Sea Act, **7-103:1, 7-103:2 [Prior]**

 Electronic Signatures in Global and Electronic Commerce Act (E-Sign), **7-101:1 [Prior], 7-103:2**

 Federal Bills of Lading Act (FBLA), **7-103:1, 7-103:2 [Prior]**

 Federal storage law, **7-103:3 [Prior]**

 Federal transportation law, **7-103:2 [Prior]**

 Harter Act, **7-103:1, 7-103:2 [Prior]**

 Interstate Commerce Act, Carmack Amendment, **7-103:2 [Prior]**

 Scope of Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**

 State statutes, **7-103:1 [Prior]**

 Uniform Bills of Lading Act, **7-101:1**

 Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, **7-103:2**

 Bills of lading, **7-102:2**

 Control of electronic document of title, **7-106:1**

 Warehouse receipts, **7-102:3**

 Uniform Sales Act, **7-101:1**

 Uniform Warehouse Receipts Act, **7-101:1, 7-209:1**

 United States Warehouse Act (USWA), **7-103:1, 7-103:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Statutes, application of law,
7-103:1
- Stolen, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
- Stolen documents, delivery of
goods, **7-601:1**
- Stop delivery, exercise of right,
7-403:4
- Storage agreements
 - Duration, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 - Indefinite terms, **7-206:1**
[Prior]
 - Notification, **7-206:1 [Prior]**,
7-206:2 [Prior]
 - Termination, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
- Storage charges
 - Lien of warehousemen
 - Generally, **7-209:3**
 - Statement, **7-202:1**
 - Warehouse receipts, terms,
7-202:1
- Substitute bills of lading, request
for issuance, **7-305:1**
- Surrender
 - Bailees' obligations, **7-403:6**
[Prior]
 - Bills of lading, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
 - Documents, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-403:6**
[Prior]
- Tariffs
 - Application of law, **7-103:1**
- Terminal charges
 - Bill of lading, lien of carrier,
7-307:1
 - Warehouse receipts, lien of
warehouseman, **7-209**
- Termination
- Storage
 - Agreements, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 - Decline in value, **7-206:2**
[Prior]
 - Deterioration in value,
7-206:2 [Prior]

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Termination—Cont'd
- Storage—Cont'd
 - Hazardous goods, **7-206:2**
[Prior]
 - Notification, **7-206:1 [Prior]**,
7-206:2 [Prior]
- Theft, reasonable care duty,
warehouse receipts, **7-204:1**
- Third party claims,
warehouseman's liens,
7-209:4 [Prior]
- Through bills of lading
 - Generally, **7-302, 7-303:1**
[Prior] et seq.
 - Damages, **7-302:3**
 - Indemnification, **7-302:3**
 - Intrastate, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
 - Issuer, liability, **7-302:1**
 - Performing carrier, liability,
7-302:2
- Title
 - Goods, **7-303:2 [Prior]**,
7-502:1 [Prior]
 - Unaccepted delivery order, title
of goods based on, **7-503:2**
- Transferee's rights, defeat,
7-504:2 [Prior]
- Transfers
 - Notices, **7-504:2 [Prior]**
 - Rights, transferees, **7-504:1**
[Prior], **7-504:2 [Prior]**
 - Warranties, **7-507:1, 7-507:1**
[Prior]
- Treaties, application, **7-103:1**
- Uniform Bills of Lading Act
(UBLA)
 - Generally, **7-101:1**
 - Application, **7-102:2 [Prior]**
 - Delivery of goods, **7-303:1**
[Prior]
 - Diversions, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
 - Introduction, **7-101:1**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Uniform Electronic Transactions Act (UETA)
 Application of law, **7-103:2**
 Bills of lading, **7-102:2**
 Control of electronic document of title, **7-106:1**
 Exclusion, **7-101:1 [Prior]**
 Warehouse receipts, **7-102:3**
 Uniform Sales Act (USA), **7-101:1**
 Uniform Warehouse Receipts Act (UWRA)
 Generally, **7-101:1**
 Bailees' duties, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
 Delivery of goods, excuses, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 Fungible goods, commingling, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 Introduction, **7-101:1**
 Prohibitions, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
 Warehouseman's liens, **7-209:1 [Prior]**
 Warehousemen, definition, **7-102:10 [Prior]**
 Warehouse receipts, lien of warehouseman, **7-209:1**
 United States statutes, application, **7-103:1**
 United States Warehouse Act (USWA)
 Application of law, **7-103:1**
 Fungible goods, commingling, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 Provisions, **7-103:3 [Prior]**
 Warehouse, defined, **7-102:6**
 Warehouseman, defined, **7-102:1**
 Warehouseman's liens
 Assertion, **7-403:5 [Prior]**
 Bankruptcy avoidance, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
 Charges, **7-209:3 [Prior]**
 Effectiveness, **7-209:4 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Warehouseman's liens—Cont'd
 Enforcement
 Constitutionality, **7-210:1 [Prior]**
 Good faith, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 Noncompliance, damages, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 Procedures, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
 Sales of goods
 Advertisements, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
 Application of proceeds, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
 Commercially reasonable requirements, **7-210:4 [Prior]**
 Conversion, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 Descriptions, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
 Noncompliance, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 Notices, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
 Problems, **7-210:4 [Prior]**
 Redemptions prior, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
 Requirements, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
 Termination of storage, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 Entrustment of goods to deliverers, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
 Expenses, **7-209:3 [Prior]**
 General, **7-209:2 [Prior]**
 Household goods, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
 Loss, **7-209:5 [Prior]**
 Perfection of security interest, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
 Possessory status, **7-209:5 [Prior]**
 Satisfaction, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 Specific, **7-209:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Warehouseman's liens—Cont'd
 - Third-party claims, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
 - Types, **7-209:2 [Prior]**
- Warehousemen
 - Acknowledgments, **7-209:5 [Prior]**
 - Business of storing goods, **7-102:10 [Prior]**
 - Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**, **7-210:5 [Prior]**, **7-403:5 [Prior]**
 - Damages, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Definition, **7-102:10 [Prior]**
 - Excuses, lost, damaged or destroyed goods, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Liability
 - Damages, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Limitation, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
 - Misdescription of goods, **7-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Nonreceipt of goods, **7-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Limitation of liability, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
 - Lost, damaged or destroyed goods, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Negligence, presumptions, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Qualifications, **7-209:1 [Prior]**
 - Security interests, agreements required, **7-209:2 [Prior]**
 - Separation of goods
 - Fungible goods, exception, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 - Obligation, **7-207:1 [Prior]**
 - Standard of care, **7-204:1 [Prior]**
 - Termination of storage
 - Hazardous goods, **7-206:2 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

- Warehousemen—Cont'd
 - Termination of storage—Cont'd
 - Notification, **7-206:1 [Prior]**, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 - Restrictions, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 - Warehouse receipts, authority to issue, **7-201:1 [Prior]**
 - Writings, receipts, **7-202:1 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts. See Warehouse Receipts, generally this index
- Warehouses and warehousemen
 - Auction, **7-210:2**
 - Commercial storage, **7-210:2**
 - Commingling goods, fungible goods, **7-207:2**
 - Conversion, sale to enforce lien, **7-210:5**
 - Definition, **7-102:1**
 - Expenses, preservation or sale of goods, lien of warehouseman, **7-209:3**
 - Future charges, lien of warehouseman, **7-209:3**
 - Liens and incumbrances, **7-206:1**, **7-209:1**, **7-210**
 - Enforcement, **7-210:2**
 - Satisfaction, **7-403:1**
 - Noncommercial storage, **7-210:2**
 - Public sale to enforce lien, **7-210:2**
 - Storage charges, lien, **7-202:1**, **7-209:3**
- Warranties
 - Generally, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 - Bills of lading, negotiation or transfer, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 - Changes, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 - Collecting banks, **7-508:1**, **7-508:1 [Prior]**
 - Elimination, **7-507:1 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd
 Intermediaries, **7-508:1 [Prior]**
 Limitations, **7-508:1 [Prior]**
 Negotiation or transfer, **7-507:1, 7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Negotiations, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Statute of limitations, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Transfers, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Warehouse receipts, negotiation or transfer, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Warsaw Convention, scope of Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**
 Words and phrases
 Bailees, **7-102:1, 7-102:6 [Prior]**
 Bill of lading, **7-102:2 [Prior]**
 Bills of lading, **7-102:2**
 Buyer in ordinary course of business, **7-504:2 [Prior]**
 Carrier, **7-102:6**
 Consignee, **7-102:7, 7-102:7 [Prior], 7-301:1 [Prior]**
 Consignor, **7-102:7, 7-102:7 [Prior]**
 Contract for sale, Sales Act, Application, **7-102:1**
 Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior], 7-308:4 [Prior]**
 Delivery orders, **7-102:4, 7-102:4 [Prior]**
 Dock receipts, **7-102:5**
 Dock receipts and dock warrants, **7-102:5 [Prior]**
 Dock warrants, **7-102:5**
 Document, **7-102:1**
 Documents of title, **7-102:1, 7-401:1 [Prior]**
 Duly negotiate, **7-102:1, 7-501:1**
 Electronic documents, **7-101:2**
 Fungible goods, **7-205:1 [Prior], 7-207:2 [Prior]**

DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

—Cont'd

Words and phrases—Cont'd
 Good faith, **7-102:10**
 Goods, **7-102:8, 7-102:8 [Prior]**
 Holder, **7-207:2 [Prior], 7-403:2 [Prior]**
 Household goods, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
 Insolvency, **7-504:3 [Prior]**
 Issuer, **7-102:9, 7-102:9 [Prior], 7-301:1 [Prior], 7-401:1 [Prior]**
 Overseas, Sales Act, application, **7-102:1**
 Party, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 Person entitled to delivery, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 Person entitled under document, **7-403:2 [Prior], 7-403:4 [Prior], 7-506:1 [Prior]**
 Person entitled under the document, **7-102:7, 7-403:2**
 Purchaser, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 Receipts of goods, Sales Act, application, **7-102:1**
 Record, **7-102:11**
 Shipper, **7-102:7**
 Sign, **7-102:11**
 Spent document, **7-502:1 [Prior]**
 Through bills of lading, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
 Warehouse, **7-102:6**
 Warehouseman, **7-102:10 [Prior]**
 Warehousemen, **7-102:1**
 Warehouse receipts, **7-102:3, 7-102:3 [Prior]**
 Willful, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
DODD FRANK RESTORING AMERICAN FINANCIAL STABILITY ACT
 Non-U.C.C. payment methods, **NONUCCPY 1:23**

INDEX

DOMESTIC TRANSACTION

Generally, **1-301**

Definition, **1-301**

DRAFTING HISTORY

Alteration of instruments, detection, **4-406:1 [Prior]**,
4-406:6 [Prior]

Article 3, conflict, **4-102:2**

Article 8, conflict, **4-102:3**

Article 8 Revised, **8-101:4**

Bank payments over stop payment orders, **4-407:1 [Prior]**

Branch bank time limits, **4-106:1 [Prior]**

Consumer protection, **4-101:3**

Customer account provisions, **4-401:1 [Prior]**

Definitions, **4-104:1 [Prior]**

Documentary draft provisions, **4-501:1 [Prior]**

Introduction, **4-101:1**

Late return of items, **4-302:1 [Prior]**

New Payments Code, **4-101:25 [Prior] et seq.**

Organization, **4-101:5**

Posting processes, **4-109 [Prior]**,
4-109:1 [Prior]

Purpose, **4-101:2**

Scope, **4-101:2**

Signature, detection of forgery, **4-406:1 [Prior]**

Stop payment provisions, **4-403:2 [Prior]**, **4-403:5 [Prior]**

Time of receipt of items, **4-107:1 [Prior]**

Trader rule provisions, **4-402:7 [Prior]**

Variation, agreement, **4-103:1**

Wrongful dishonor provisions, **4-402:2 [Prior]**

DRAFTING ORGANIZATIONS

Hague Conference, **ICC 8:7**

DRAFTING ORGANIZATIONS

—Cont'd

Private law conventions, **ICC 8:4 et seq.**

UNCITRAL, **ICC 8:5**

UNIDROIT, **ICC 8:6**

DRAFTS

See also Checks; Documentary Drafts; Items; Negotiable Instruments

Acceptance, **3-409, 3-409:1 to 3-409:4, 3-410:1 to 3-410:6**

Accepted, dishonor, **3-502:7**

Ambiguous, **4-106:7**

Assignments

Absence, liability of drawee, **3-409:4 [Prior]**

Treatment, **3-409:1 [Prior]**,
3-409:3 [Prior]

Clean

Checks distinguished, **4-501:2 [Prior]**

Collection, **4-101:11 [Prior]**

Instructions on arrival, **4-502:2 [Prior]**

Day of presentment, construction, **4-102:1 [Prior]**

Dishonor

Generally, **3-502:4, 3-502:5**

Wrongful, **4-402:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Drawee, liability, **3-408:1**

Drawers

Discharge, **3-414:2, 3-414:3**

Liability, **3-414:1**

Without recourse, **3-414:1**

Drawn upon drawer, **4-106:1**

Forms, introductory drafting points, **App. 2A-A2**

Identification of drawee

Generally, **3-102:8 [Prior]**

Alternate drawees, **3-102:9 [Prior]**

Joint drawees, **3-102:9 [Prior]**

DRAFTS—Cont'd

Insurance company settlements,
4-101:11 [Prior]
 International sight drafts
 Consequences, **3-701:2 [Prior]**
 Letters of advice, **3-701 [Prior]**,
 3-701:1 [Prior]
 Joint drawees, **4-101:3 [Prior]**
 Letters of advice, **3-701:1 [Prior]**,
 4-406:1 [Prior]
 Negotiability, **4-502 [Prior]**,
 4-502:1 [Prior]
 Negotiable order of withdrawal
 (NOW), **3-104:18, 3-104:21**
 [Prior]
 Nonacceptance, **3-511:13 [Prior]**
 Non-U.C.C. payment methods,
 historical background,
 NONUCCPY 1:3
 Notice of dishonor, **3-511:13**
 [Prior]
 Order to pay
 Generally, **3-102:7 [Prior]**
 Drawee identification, **3-102:8**
 [Prior], **3-102:9 [Prior]**
 Payable at paper, **4-301:2 [Prior]**
 Payable through
 Alternative A, **4-106:5**
 Alternative B, **4-106:6**
 Bank duty, **4-106:3**
 Domiciled instrument, **4-106:1,**
 4-106:2, 4-106:4
 Payor bank, liability, **3-408:1**
 Personal money orders, **3-104:17,**
 3-104:20 [Prior], **3-409:2**
 [Prior]
 Post office money orders,
 3-104:17, 3-104:21 [Prior]
 Presentment
 Generally, **3-501:5 [Prior]**,
 4-101:11 [Prior]
 Warranties, **3-417:5, 3-417:6**
 Properly payable, **4-302:4**
 Provisional credit, **4-101:11**
 [Prior]

DRAFTS—Cont'd

Qualifications, **4-104:3**
 Revocable orders, **3-408:1,**
 3-409:1 [Prior], **3-409:2**
 [Prior]
 Set of parts
 Generally, **3-112:9 [Prior]**
 Formal requirements, **3-801:2**
 [Prior]
 Liability, **3-801:3 [Prior]**
 Negotiations, **3-801:1 [Prior]**
 Payments, **3-801 [Prior]**,
 3-801:1 [Prior]
 Priorities, **3-801:3 [Prior]**
 Title, **3-801:3 [Prior]**
 Statute of limitations, accepted
 drafts, **3-118:3, 3-118:5**
 Trade acceptances, **3-104:18,**
 3-104:21 [Prior]
 Treatment, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
 Without recourse, **3-414:1**

DRAWEES

Banks' status, **4-105:3 [Prior]**,
 4-301:2 [Prior]
 Definition, **4-104:3, 4-105:3**
 Documentary drafts, acceptance,
 4-501:1

DRAWERS

Bank's knowledge, **4-303:3**
 Closing accounts, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
 Contracts with payees, **4-401:5**
 [Prior]
 Corporations, closed accounts,
 4-401:4 [Prior]
 Death, **4-405:1, 4-405:3, 4-405:4**
 Discharge, **3-502:4 [Prior]**
 Incompetence, **4-303:3, 4-405:1,**
 4-405:2
 Liability on altered instruments,
 4-401:5 [Prior]

DUE DEFERENCE

Territorial applicability and gen-
 eral rules, **1-301:2**

INDEX

DUE FORM

Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307**

DULY NEGOTIATE

Defined, application, **7-102:1**
Warehouse receipts and bills of lading, **7-501:1**

DUPLICATES

Bills of lading, **7-402:1 [Prior]**
Electronic documents, control, **7-106:1**
Lost documents, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
Receipt or bill, **7-402:1**
Stolen documents, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
Warehouse receipts, **7-402:1 [Prior]**

DURBIN AMENDMENT

Electronic fund transfers, **NONUCCPY 1:11**

DUTIES

Banks, deposit accounts, **9-341:1**
Default
Lessee, **2A-501:8**
Variation, **2A-501**
Lessees
Default, **2A-501:8**
Rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1, 2A-512:1**
Merchant lessees, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1**
Secured parties, **9-601:5, 9-601:6**
Variations, **9-602:1**
Waiver, **9-602:1**

DUTY OF INQUIRY

Absence, **8-403:5 [Prior]**
Adverse claims, **8-401:5, 8-403:1 [Prior], 8-403:6 [Prior]**
Discharging, methods, **8-403:4 [Prior]**

DUTY OF INQUIRY—Cont'd

Holders in due course, **3-302:14, 3-304:5 [Prior]**

ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK PRESENTMENT

Amount in controversy
Arbitration under Section XIV, **NONUCCPY 7:66**
Dispute resolution under Section XIX(N), **NONUCCPY 7:72**
Dispute resolution under Section XIX(O), **NONUCCPY 7:80**
ECCHO's special forged and counterfeit check dispute resolution procedures, **NONUCCPY 7:72, NONUCCPY 7:80**
Remotely created checks, unlimited amounts in controversy, **NONUCCPY 7:72**
Check 21 expedited recredits for consumers, **NONUCCPY 7:81**
Commencement
Section XIV of ECCHO Rules dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 7:67**
Section XIX(N) disputes, **NONUCCPY 7:73**
Section XIX(O) disputes, **NONUCCPY 7:77**
Controversies eligible for Section XIV dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 7:66**
Counterfeit check disputes. Forged and counterfeit check dispute resolution procedures, below
Depository bank disclaimers of Section XIX(O) breach of warranty claims, **NONUCCPY 7:79**
Disclaimers
Depository bank, Section XIX(O) warranty claim,

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont'd**

Disclaimers—Cont'd

NONUCCPY 7:79

Disputes under Section XIX(N),

NONUCCPY 7:70,

NONUCCPY 7:74

Disclosure and evidence of
transfers

Generally, **NONUCCPY 3:38**

Warranty claim letter, sample
and instructions,

NONUCCPY 3:39

Eligibility for Section XIX(N)

dispute resolution,

NONUCCPY 7:69

Enforcement

Check 21 expedited recredits
for consumers,

NONUCCPY 7:81

Commencement of ECCHO

Rules Section XIV dispute
resolution, **NONUCCPY**

7:67

Commencement of Section

XIX(N) disputes,

NONUCCPY 7:73

Commencement of Section

XIX(O) disputes,

NONUCCPY 7:77

Controversies eligible for Sec-
tion XIV dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:66**

Depository bank disclaimers of
Section XIX(O) breach of

warranty claims,

NONUCCPY 7:79

Disclaimers

Depository bank, Section
XIX(O) warranty claim,

NONUCCPY 7:79

Disputes under Section
XIX(N), **NONUCCPY**

7:70, NONUCCPY

7:74

Dispute resolution

Forged and counterfeit

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont'd**

Enforcement—Cont'd

Dispute resolution—Cont'd

checks under Section

XIX(O), **NONUCCPY**

7:75

“Remotely created checks”

under Section XIX(N),

generally, **NONUCCPY**

7:68

Eligibility for Section XIX(N)

dispute resolution,

NONUCCPY 7:69

Exceptions to application of

Section XIX(O),

NONUCCPY 7:76

Expedited recredits for

consumer customers and

banks under Check 21 and

regulation and Section

XIX(P), **NONUCCPY**

7:81

Forged and counterfeit check

dispute resolution

procedures

Amounts in controversy

under Section XIX(O),

NONUCCPY 7:80

Check 21 expedited recredits

for consumers,

NONUCCPY 7:81

Commencement of Section

XIX(O) disputes,

NONUCCPY 7:77

Depository bank disclaimers

of Section XIX(O)

breach of warranty

claims, **NONUCCPY**

7:79

Disclaimer by depository

bank of Section XIX(O)

warranty claim,

NONUCCPY 7:79

Dispute resolution involving

forged and counterfeit

checks under Section

INDEX

ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Enforcement—Cont'd

Forged and counterfeit check
dispute resolution
procedures—Cont'd
XIX(O), **NONUCCPY**
7:75

Exceptions to application of
Section XIX(O),
NONUCCPY 7:76

Important timing
consideration for Sec-
tion XIX(O) warranty
claims, **NONUCCPY**
7:78

Limits on use of Section
XIX(O) dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:76**

Other important timing rules
for Section XIX(O)
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:78

Time allowed for initiating
complaints under Sec-
tion XIX(O),
NONUCCPY 7:77

General dispute resolution procedures

Generally, **NONUCCPY**
7:65

Amount in controversy
needed for arbitration
under Section XIV,
NONUCCPY 7:66

Commencement of ECCHO
Rules Section XIV
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:67

Controversies eligible for
Section XIV dispute
resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:66

Time allowed for initiating
complaints under
ECCHO Rules Section
XIV, **NONUCCPY 7:67**

ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Enforcement—Cont'd

Limits on use of Section
XIX(O) dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:76

Maximum liability
Breach of remotely created
check warranties,
NONUCCPY 7:71

Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:71

Maximum liability, breach of
remotely created check
warranties, **NONUCCPY**
7:71

Procedures for “disclaiming”
(disputing) claims filed
under Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:70

Remotely created check dispute resolution procedures

Amount in controversy
needed for dispute reso-
lution under Section
XIX(N), **NONUCCPY**
7:72

Commencement of Section
XIX(N) disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:73

“Disclaimers” of disputes
under Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:70

Dispute resolution involving
“remotely created
checks” under Section
XIX(N), generally,
NONUCCPY 7:68

Eligibility for Section
XIX(N) dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:69**

Maximum liability under
Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:71

Procedures for “disclaiming”
(disputing) claims filed

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

Enforcement—Cont’d

Remotely created check dispute
resolution procedures
—Cont’d

under Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:70

Time allowed for depository
bank to “disclaim” a
claim under Section
XIX(N), **NONUCCPY
7:74**

Time allowed for initiating
complaints under Sec-
tion XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:73

Timeframes for “disclaim-
ers” of Section XIX(N)
disputes, **NONUCCPY
7:74**

Unlimited amounts in
controversy for remotely
created checks,
NONUCCPY 7:72

Reported enforcement decisions
under ECCHO’S operating
dispute resolution rules,
NONUCCPY 7:82

Section XIV of ECCHO Rules

Arbitration, amount in
controversy,
NONUCCPY 7:66

Commencement of dispute
resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:67

Controversies eligible for
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:66

General dispute resolution
procedures

Amount in controversy
needed for arbitration,
NONUCCPY 7:66

Commencement of dispute
resolution,

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

Enforcement—Cont’d

Section XIV of ECCHO Rules
—Cont’d

General dispute resolution
procedures—Cont’d
NONUCCPY 7:67

Controversies eligible for
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:66

Time allowed for initiating
complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:67

Initiating complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:67

Section XIX(N)

Amount in controversy
needed for remotely
created check dispute
resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:72

Commencement of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:73

Disclaimers, disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:70

Dispute resolution, amount in
controversy,
NONUCCPY 7:72

Eligibility for dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:69**

Initiating complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:73

Maximum liability,
NONUCCPY 7:71

Procedures for “disclaiming”
(disputing) claims,
NONUCCPY 7:70

Remotely created check
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:68,
NONUCCPY 7:72

Special remotely created
check dispute resolution
procedures

Generally, **NONUCCPY
7:68**

INDEX

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

Enforcement—Cont’d
Section XIX(N)—Cont’d
Special remotely created
check dispute resolution
procedures—Cont’d
Commencement of
disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:73
“Disclaimers” of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:70
Eligibility for dispute reso-
lution, **NONUCCPY**
7:69
Maximum liability,
NONUCCPY 7:71
Procedures for “disclaim-
ing” (disputing)
claims, **NONUCCPY**
7:70
Time allowed for deposi-
tary bank to
“disclaim” a claim,
NONUCCPY 7:74
Time allowed for initiating
complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:73
Timeframes for “disclaim-
ers” of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:74
Timing considerations
Depository bank to
“disclaim” claim,
NONUCCPY 7:74
“Disclaimers” of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:74
Initiating complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:73
Section XIX(O)
Commencement of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:77
Depository bank, warranty
claim, **NONUCCPY**
7:79
Dispute resolution
Amount in controversy,

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

Enforcement—Cont’d
Section XIX(O)—Cont’d
Dispute resolution—Cont’d
NONUCCPY 7:80
Forged and counterfeit
checks, **NONUCCPY**
7:75
Exceptions, **NONUCCPY**
7:76
Forged and counterfeit check
dispute resolution
procedures
Generally, **NONUCCPY**
7:75
Amount in controversy
needed for dispute
resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:80
Commencement of
disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:77
Depository bank disclaim-
ers of breach of war-
ranty claims,
NONUCCPY 7:79
Disclaimer by depository
bank of warranty
claim, **NONUCCPY**
7:79
Exceptions, **NONUCCPY**
7:76
Important timing
consideration for war-
ranty claims,
NONUCCPY 7:78
Limits on use of dispute
resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:76
Time allowed for initiating
complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:77
Timing rules for Section
XIX(O),
NONUCCPY 7:78

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

- Enforcement—Cont’d
 - Section XIX(O)—Cont’d
 - Initiating complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:77
 - Limits on use of dispute reso-
lution, **NONUCCPY**
7:76
 - Warranty claims,
NONUCCPY 7:78
- Section XIX(P)
 - Expedited recredits for
consumer customers and
banks under Check 21,
NONUCCPY 7:81
 - Forged and counterfeit check
dispute resolution
procedures,
NONUCCPY 7:81
- Special procedures
 - Forged and counterfeit check
dispute resolution
procedures, above in this
group
 - Remotely created check
dispute resolution
procedures, above in this
group
- Statutes and regulations
 - Federal law enforcement,
NONUCCPY 7:63
 - State law enforcement,
NONUCCPY 7:64
- Timing considerations
 - Depository bank to
“disclaim” a claim
under Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:74
 - “Disclaimers” of Section
XIX(N) disputes,
timeframes,
NONUCCPY 7:74
 - Initiating complaints under
ECCHO Rules Section
XIV, **NONUCCPY 7:67**

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

- Enforcement—Cont’d
 - Timing considerations—Cont’d
 - Initiating complaints under
Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:73
 - Initiating complaints under
Section XIX(O),
NONUCCPY 7:77
 - Section XIX(O) warranty
claims, **NONUCCPY**
7:78
- Enforcement, amount in
controversy
 - Arbitration under Section XIV,
NONUCCPY 7:66
 - Dispute resolution under Sec-
tion XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:72
 - Dispute resolution under Sec-
tion XIX(O),
NONUCCPY 7:80
- Remotely created checks,
unlimited amounts in
controversy, **NONUCCPY**
7:72
- Section XIV arbitration,
NONUCCPY 7:66
- Section XIX(N) dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:72**
- Section XIX(O) dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:80**
- Special forged and counterfeit
check dispute resolution
procedures, **NONUCCPY**
7:72, NONUCCPY 7:80
- Error resolution rules,
NONUCCPY 5:21,
NONUCCPY 5:22
- Exceptions to application of Sec-
tion XIX(O), **NONUCCPY**
7:76
- Expedited recredits for consumer
customers and banks under
Check 21 and regulation and

INDEX

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

- Section XIX(P), **NONUCCPY 7:81**
- Forged and counterfeit check dispute resolution procedures
- Amount in controversy needed for dispute resolution under Section XIX(O), **NONUCCPY 7:80**
- Amounts in controversy under Section XIX(O), **NONUCCPY 7:80**
- Check 21 expedited recredits for consumers, **NONUCCPY 7:81**
- Commencement of Section XIX(O) disputes, **NONUCCPY 7:77**
- Depository bank disclaimers of Section XIX(O) breach of warranty claims, **NONUCCPY 7:79**
- Disclaimer by depository bank of Section XIX(O) warranty claim, **NONUCCPY 7:79**
- Dispute resolution involving forged and counterfeit checks under Section XIX(O), **NONUCCPY 7:75**
- Error resolution rules, **NONUCCPY 5:21**, **NONUCCPY 5:22**
- Exceptions to application of Section XIX(O), **NONUCCPY 7:76**
- Expedited recredits for consumer customers and banks under Check 21 and regulation and Section XIX(P), **NONUCCPY 7:81**
- Limits on use of Section XIX(O) dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 7:76**

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

- Forged and counterfeit check dispute resolution procedures—Cont’d
- Other important timing rules for Section XIX(O) dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 7:78**
- Section XIX(O)
 - Amounts in controversy, **NONUCCPY 7:80**
 - Commencement of disputes, **NONUCCPY 7:77**
 - Depository bank disclaimers of breach of warranty claims, **NONUCCPY 7:79**
 - Disclaimer by depository bank of warranty claim, **NONUCCPY 7:79**
 - Dispute resolution involving forged and counterfeit checks, **NONUCCPY 7:75**
 - Exceptions, **NONUCCPY 7:76**
 - Limits on use of dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 7:76**
 - Timing consideration for warranty claims, **NONUCCPY 7:77**, **NONUCCPY 7:78**
- Section XIX(P), expedited recredits for consumer customers and banks under Check 21, **NONUCCPY 7:81**
- Timing consideration for Section XIX(O) warranty claims, **NONUCCPY 7:77**, **NONUCCPY 7:78**
- General dispute resolution procedures
- Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:65**

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

General dispute resolution
procedures—Cont’d
Amount in controversy needed
for arbitration under Sec-
tion XIV, **NONUCCPY**
7:66
Commencement of ECCHO
Rules Section XIV dispute
resolution, **NONUCCPY**
7:67
Controversies eligible for Sec-
tion XIV dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:66**
Section XIV of ECCHO Rules
Amount in controversy
needed for arbitration,
NONUCCPY 7:66
Commencement of dispute
resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:67
Controversies eligible for
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:66
Time allowed for initiating
complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:67
Time allowed for initiating
complaints under ECCHO
Rules Section XIV,
NONUCCPY 7:67
Limits on use of Section XIX(O)
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:76
Maximum liability
Breach of remotely created
check warranties,
NONUCCPY 7:71
Section XIX(N), **NONUCCPY**
7:71
Procedures for “disclaiming”
(disputing) claims filed under
Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:70

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

Regulation of agreements
Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:54**
to 6:59
Federal law and ECCHO
presentments,
NONUCCPY 6:54
Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 6:25,
NONUCCPY 6:40,
NONUCCPY 6:44,
NONUCCPY 6:63
Regulation of charges
Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 6:40
Regulation of practices
Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:60**
Federal law and ECCHO check
presentments,
NONUCCPY 6:60
State law and ECCHO check
presentments,
NONUCCPY 6:60
Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 6:40,
NONUCCPY 6:60
Remotely created check dispute
resolution procedures
Amount in controversy needed
for dispute resolution
under Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:72
Breach of remotely created
check warranties,
maximum liability,
NONUCCPY 7:71
Commencement of Section
XIX(N) disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:73
“Disclaimers” of disputes
under Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:70
Dispute resolution involving
“remotely created checks”
under Section XIX(N),

INDEX

ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Remotely created check dispute
resolution procedures

—Cont'd

generally, **NONUCCPY**
7:68

Eligibility for Section XIX(N)
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:69

Maximum liability under Sec-
tion XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:71

Procedures for “disclaiming”
(disputing) claims filed
under Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:70

Section XIX(N)

Amount in controversy
needed, **NONUCCPY**
7:72

Commencement of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:73

“Disclaimers” of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:70

Dispute resolution involving
“remotely created
checks”, generally,
NONUCCPY 7:68

Eligibility for dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:69**

Maximum liability,
NONUCCPY 7:71

Procedures for “disclaiming”
(disputing) claims,
NONUCCPY 7:70

Time allowed for depositary
bank to “disclaim” a
claim, **NONUCCPY**
7:74

Time allowed for initiating
complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:73

Timeframes for “disclaim-
ers” of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:74

ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Remotely created check dispute
resolution procedures

—Cont'd

Time allowed for depositary
bank to “disclaim” a claim
under Section XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:74

Time allowed for initiating
complaints under Section
XIX(N), **NONUCCPY**
7:73

Timeframes for “disclaimers”
of Section XIX(N)
disputes, **NONUCCPY**
7:74

Unlimited amounts in
controversy for remotely
created checks,
NONUCCPY 7:72

Reported enforcement decisions
under ECCHO’S operating
dispute resolution rules,
NONUCCPY 7:82

Section XIV of ECCHO Rules

Amount in controversy, arbitra-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:66**

Commencement of dispute res-
olution, **NONUCCPY**
7:67

Controversies eligible for
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:66

General dispute resolution
procedures

Amount in controversy
needed for arbitration,
NONUCCPY 7:66

Commencement of dispute
resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:67

Controversies eligible for
dispute resolution,
NONUCCPY 7:66

Time allowed for initiating
complaints,

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

Section XIV of ECCHO Rules
—Cont’d

General dispute resolution
procedures—Cont’d

NONUCCPY 7:67

Initiating complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:67

Timing considerations,
NONUCCPY 7:67

Section XIX(N)

Amount in controversy, dispute
resolution, **NONUCCPY**
7:72

Commencement of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:73

Disclaimers, disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:70,
NONUCCPY 7:74

Eligibility for dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:69**

Initiating complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:73

Maximum liability,
NONUCCPY 7:71

Procedures for “disclaiming”
(disputing) claims,
NONUCCPY 7:70

Remotely created check dispute
resolution procedures

Amount in controversy
needed for dispute reso-
lution, **NONUCCPY**
7:72

Commencement of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:73

“Disclaimers” of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:70

Dispute resolution, generally,
NONUCCPY 7:68

Eligibility for dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:69**

Maximum liability,
NONUCCPY 7:71

**ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK
PRESENTMENT—Cont’d**

Section XIX(N)—Cont’d

Remotely created check dispute
resolution procedures
—Cont’d

Procedures for “disclaiming”
(disputing) claims,
NONUCCPY 7:70

Time allowed for depository
bank to “disclaim” a
claim, **NONUCCPY**
7:74

Time allowed for initiating
complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:73

Timeframes for “disclaim-
ers” of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:74

Timing considerations,
NONUCCPY 7:73,
NONUCCPY 7:74

Section XIX(O)

Amount in controversy,
NONUCCPY 7:80

Commencement of disputes,
NONUCCPY 7:77

Depository bank disclaimers of
breach of warranty claims,
NONUCCPY 7:79

Exceptions, **NONUCCPY 7:76**

Forged and counterfeit check
dispute resolution
procedures, **NONUCCPY**
7:75

Initiating complaints,
NONUCCPY 7:77

Limits on use of dispute resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 7:76**

Timing considerations,
NONUCCPY 7:77,
NONUCCPY 7:78

Warranty claims, **NONUCCPY**
7:78

Section XIX(P)

Expedited recredits for
consumer customers and

INDEX

ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

- Section XIX(P)—Cont'd
 - banks under Check 21,
NONUCCPY 7:81
 - Forged and counterfeit check
dispute resolution
procedures, **NONUCCPY
7:81**
- Special procedures
 - Forged and counterfeit check
dispute resolution
procedures, above
 - Remotely created check dispute
resolution procedures,
above
- Statutes, regulations, and rules
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:40**
 - Federal law enforcement,
NONUCCPY 7:63
 - Regulation of agreements,
NONUCCPY 6:40,
NONUCCPY 6:54,
NONUCCPY 6:62,
NONUCCPY 6:63
 - Regulation of charges,
NONUCCPY 6:40
 - Regulation of practices,
NONUCCPY 6:40,
NONUCCPY 6:54,
NONUCCPY 6:62,
NONUCCPY 6:63
 - State law enforcement,
NONUCCPY 7:64
- Timing considerations
 - Depository bank to “disclaim”
a claim under Section
XIX(N), **NONUCCPY
7:74**
 - Initiating complaints under
ECCHO Rules Section
XIV, **NONUCCPY 7:67**
 - Initiating complaints under Sec-
tion XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 7:73
 - Initiating complaints under Sec-
tion XIX(O),

ECCHO ELECTRONIC CHECK PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

- Timing considerations—Cont'd
 - NONUCCPY 7:77**
- Section XIX(O) warranty
claims, **NONUCCPY 7:78**
- Warranty claims under Section
XIX(O), **NONUCCPY
7:78**

ECCHO TRANSFERS

- Check presentment, **NONUCCPY
2:19**
- Disclosure and evidence of
transfers
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 3:38**
 - Warranty claim letter, sample
and instructions,
NONUCCPY 3:39
- ECCHO Electronic Check Pre-
sentment, this index
- Error prevention and resolution
 - Check presentment,
NONUCCPY 5:11
- Historical background,
NONUCCPY 1:21
- Rules for error resolution
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 5:17**
- ECCHO rules and commentary
 - Dispute resolution for
breaches of warranty for
remotely created checks,
NONUCCPY 5:13
 - ECCHO Rule XIX(O),
NONUCCPY 5:14
 - Error resolution procedures
for claims for breach of
forged and counterfeit
check warranties,
NONUCCPY 5:14
 - General dispute resolution
under ECCHO rules
(Operating Rule XIV),
NONUCCPY 5:12
 - Operating Rule XIV,
NONUCCPY 5:12

ECCHO TRANSFERS—Cont’d

- Rules for error resolution—Cont’d
 - Federal law, relation of ECCHO Rules to, **NONUCCPY 5:15**
 - Operating rules and commentary
 - ECCHO Rule XIX(N), **NONUCCPY 5:13**
 - Preemption of Alternation Rule XIX(P), **NONUCCPY 5:18**
 - Section XIV, general dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:19**
 - Section XIX(N)
 - Regulation C, **NONUCCPY 5:20**
 - Remotely created check resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:20**
 - Specific ECCHO error resolution rules
 - Breach of forged and counterfeit check warranties, **NONUCCPY 5:21**
 - Forged and counterfeit check dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:21**
 - Regulation C, **NONUCCPY 5:20**
 - “Remotely created checks” subject to Regulation CC, **NONUCCPY 5:20**
 - Section XIV general dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:19**
 - Section XIX(N) remotely created check resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:20**
 - State law, relation of ECCHO Rules to, **NONUCCPY 5:16**
 - Statutes and rules
 - Coverage, generally, **NONUCCPY 2:18**

ECCHO TRANSFERS—Cont’d

- Statutes and rules—Cont’d
 - Unauthorized transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
- Unauthorized transfers
 - Check presentment, **NONUCCPY 4:17**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 4:16**

E-COMMERCE

- Definitions enabling, UCITA **102:47 to 102:51**

ECONOMICALLY SIGNIFICANT MOBILE EQUIPMENT PURCHASE

- Cape Town Convention, this index

ECONOMIC LOSS

- Lessee, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
- Mitigation, **2A-520:9**
- Proof of loss, **2A-520:6**
- Reason to know, **2A-520:7**
- Rejection of agreement, **2A-520:8**

EFFECTIVE DATE, REPEALER, AND TRANSITION PROVISIONS

- Generally, **9-701, 9-701:1, 10-101**
- Amendments, **11-101:1**
- Continuation statements, persons entitled to file, **9-708:1**
- Events, **10-101:1, 10-101:4, 10-101:5**
- Existing law, **10-101:1**
- Financing statements
 - Post-effective date amendments, **9-707:2**
 - Post-effective date continuations, special rule, **9-707:3**
 - Post-effective date terminations, special rule, **9-707:4**
- Pre-effective date transactions
 - Financing statements filed in another jurisdiction, **9-706:1**

INDEX

EFFECTIVE DATE, REPEALER, AND TRANSITION PROVISIONS—Cont'd

In lieu initial financing statements,
persons entitled to file, **9-708:1**

In lieu initial financing statements
and continuation statement
compared, **9-706:2**

Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, **RMTSTA 9-702**

Priorities after effective date,
9-709, 9-709:1

State listing, **10-101:2**

Transactions, **10-101:1, 10-101:3,
10-101:5**

UCITA provisions, **UCITA 902**

ELECTION OF REMEDIES

Abolishment, **2-720:1**

Default, lessors, **2A-501:7**

ELECTRONIC AGENTS

Generally, **UCITA 107:2**

Assent via, **UCITA 112:7**

Automated systems, **UCITA
102:14**

Conspicuous terms, **UCITA
102:43**

Defined, **UETA 2**

Formation of contracts, **UCITA
206:1 to 206:3**

Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index

ELECTRONIC CHATTEL PAPER

Generally, **9-105, 9-105:1**

Control, **9-105:1**

ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS

Leases, **2A-224**

ELECTRONIC CONTRACTS, RECORDS, AND SIGNATURES

Attribution, **UCITA 211**

ELECTRONIC CONTRACTS, RECORDS, AND SIGNATURES—Cont'd

Determining if attribution
established, **UCITA 212**

Efficacy and commercial
reasonableness of attribution
procedure, **UCITA 211**

Electronic Signatures in Global
and National Commerce Act,
this index

Error, consumer defense of
electronic, **UCITA 213**

Message, effectiveness and
acknowledgment of
electronic, **UCITA 214**

Recognition, **2A-222**

Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index

Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index

ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

Bills of lading, **7-102:2, 7-104:1
[Prior]**

Control, **7-106:1**

Definition, **7-101:2**

Electronic Signatures in Global
and National Commerce Act
(E-Sign), **7-101:1 [Prior]**

Introduction, **7-101:1**

Negotiable and nonnegotiable
documents, **7-104:1 [Prior]**

Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act (UETA), **7-101:1 [Prior]**

Warehouse receipts, **7-102:3**

ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFER ACT

Enforcement of, **NONUCCPY
7:19**

ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFERS

See also Funds Transfers

Access cards, **4-101:17 [Prior]**

ELECTRONIC FUND

TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Authentication of items, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Automated clearing houses, **4-101:19 [Prior]**
 Automated teller machines, **4-101:20 [Prior]**
 Bank card usage, **4-101:17 [Prior]**
 Bank Wire, **4-101:23 [Prior]**
 Bill payment systems, **4-101:18 [Prior]**
 Checks
 Guarantees, **4-101:22 [Prior]**
 Truncation, **4-101:14 [Prior]**, **4-101:15 [Prior]**, **4-110:1**, **4-110:2**
 Clearing House Interbank Payment Systems (CHIPS), **4-101:23 [Prior]**
 Cost effectiveness, **4-101:24 [Prior]**
 Credit card authorization, **4-101:22 [Prior]**
 Credit transfer messages, **4-104:2 [Prior]**
 Cross-border remittance transfers, federal authority to regulation, **NONUCCPY 1:8**
 Customers' duties to examine statements, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
 Debit card interchange fee regulation, **NONUCCPY 1:10**, **NONUCCPY 1:11**
 Debit card routing regulation, **NONUCCPY 1:10**
 Durbin Amendment, challenges to implementing, **NONUCCPY 1:11**
 Electronic presentment, **4-110**
 Error resolution procedures, **4-406:6 [Prior]**
 Federal regulation, generally, **NONUCCPY 1:8 et seq.**
 Fed Wire, **4-101:23 [Prior]**

ELECTRONIC FUND

TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Funds transfers, relation to federal and state laws on, **NONUCCPY 1:9**
 Home banking, **4-101:22 [Prior]**
 Identification of senders, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Imaging technology, **4-110:1**
 Initiation of payments, **4-101:16 [Prior]**
 Instruments construed, **4-104:3 [Prior]**
 Interbank communications, large payment transactions, **4-101:23 [Prior]**
 Items, **4-102:1**, **4-104:2 [Prior]**
 Loss allocations, **4-101:13 [Prior]**
 Midnight deadlines, **4-109:11 [Prior]**
 Next day availability, **4-215:12**
 Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods, this index
 Online interstate consumer credit products, regulation of practices, **NONUCCPY 6:69 to 6:72**
 Personal Identification Numbers
 Automatic teller machines, **4-101:20 [Prior]**
 Bank cards, **4-101:17 [Prior]**
 Point of sale systems, **4-101:21 [Prior]**
 Telephone bill payment systems, **4-101:18 [Prior]**
 Point of sale systems, **4-101:21 [Prior]**
 Preauthorized transfers, **4-101:16 [Prior]**
 Presentment, agreements, **4-101:4**, **4-110:2**
 Regulations E and J, regulatory amendments to, **NONUCCPY 1:8**
 Retention warranties, **4-209:4**

INDEX

ELECTRONIC FUND

TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Society for Worldwide
International Financial
Telecommunications
(SWIFT), **4-101:23 [Prior]**
Statement examination, **4-406:1**
Telephone bill payment systems,
4-101:18 [Prior]
Thefts, allocation of losses,
4-101:17 [Prior]
Volume, **4-101:24 [Prior]**
Wire transfers, history of,
NONUCCPY 1:7

ELECTRONIC MONEY

Control, **9-105A:1**

ELECTRONIC PAYMENTS

Online interstate consumer credit
products
Regulation of practices
Generally, **NONUCCPY**
6:69 to 6:72

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

Generally, **UCITA 107:1**
Attribution and effect, **UETA 9,**
UETA 9:1
Controllable electronic records,
this index
Defined, **UCITA 102:48, UCITA**
107:3, UETA 2, UETA
2:0.30
Electronic Signatures in Global
and National Commerce Act,
relation of UCITA to, **UCITA**
905:1
Government agencies
Acceptance and distribution of
electronic records, **UETA**
18
Creation and retention of
electronic records, **UETA**
17
Legal recognition
Federal E-Sign and 2005
Convention, **UETA 7:2**

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

—Cont'd

Legal recognition—Cont'd
History, analysis, and cases,
UETA 7:1
Official comment, **UETA 7**
Statutory text, **UETA 7**
Original, presentation or retention,
UETA 12 et seq.
Retention
Generally, **UETA 12:1**
Federal E-Sign, **UETA 12:2**
Government agencies, **UETA**
17
Related law
Federal E-Sign, **UETA 12:2**
2005 Convention, **UETA**
12:3
Statutory text, **UETA 12**
2005 Convention, **UETA 12:3**
Use of
Federal E-Sign and 2005
Convention, **UETA 5:2**
History, analysis, and cases,
UETA 5:1
Official comment, **UETA 5**
Statutory text, **UETA 5**

ELECTRONIC REGISTRATIONS

Cape Town Convention,
International Registry, **ICC**
9:55

ELECTRONIC REGULATION OF PERFORMANCE

Performance, this index

ELECTRONIC SELF-HELP

Generally, **UCITA 816:1 to 816:5**
Articles 2A and 9, **UCITA 816:3**
Common law and non-U.C.C. law,
UCITA 816:2
Political and legal context of 2000
text limitations on, **UCITA**
816:1 to 816:3

ELECTRONIC SELF-HELP

—Cont'd

Prohibition of electronic self-help
under 2002 text, **UCITA**
816:4

Substantive and procedural limita-
tions under 2000 text,
UCITA 816:5

Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index

ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES

Application, **7-102:11**

Attribution and effect, **UETA 9,**
UETA 9:1

Defined, **UETA 2, UETA 2:0.50**

Legal recognition

Federal E-Sign and 2005
Convention, **UETA 7:2**

History, analysis, and cases,
UETA 7:1

Official comment, **UETA 7**

Statutory text, **UETA 7**

Use of

Federal E-Sign and 2005
Convention, **UETA 5:2**

History, analysis, and cases,
UETA 5:1

Official comment, **UETA 5**

Statutory text, **UETA 5**

**ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES IN
GLOBAL AND
ELECTRONIC
COMMERCE ACT (E-SIGN)**

Generally, **1-108**

Application of law, **7-103:2**

Changes, **1-108**

Electronic commerce, **1-108**

Exclusion, **7-101:1 [Prior]**

15 USC § 7001 et seq., generally,
1-108

Official Code text and comments,
1-108

Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act (UETA), **1-108:1**

**ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION
ACTS**

Signed writing requirement,
9-101:2

EMAIL

Formation of contract, **UCITA**
201:3

Record and sign, **7-102:11**

ENFORCEMENT

Carrier's liens, sales

Application of proceeds,
7-308:3 [Prior]

Commercially reasonable,
7-308:2 [Prior]

Notices, **7-308:1 [Prior]**

ECCHO Electronic Check Pre-
sentment, this index

Estoppel, **8-319:8 [Prior]**

Exportation of rates and terms by
banks to non-banks

Federal law enforcement of
restrictions, **NONUCCPY**
7:113

FTC enforcement actions under
UDAAP authority,
NONUCCPY 7:106

FTC enforcement actions under
UDAP authority,
NONUCCPY 7:107

Gift Cards, this index

Good Faith, this index

Home Banking, this index

Leases, **2A-301:1, 2A-301:2**

Military allotments, **NONUCCPY**
7:131

Mobile Payments, this index

Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, this index

Non-Gift, Non-Payroll Prepaid
Cards, this index

Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods,
this index

Online interstate transactions,
NONUCCPY 1:26,

INDEX

ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd

- NONUCCPY 1:27,**
- NONUCCPY 2:32,**
- NONUCCPY 7:124 et seq.**
- Online Payday lenders, federal criminal enforcement actions involving, **NONUCCPY 7:111**
- PayPal, this index
- Prerequisites, **9-203:3**
- Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:5**
- Security agreements
 - Authentication, **9-203:5**
- Security interests
 - Generally, **9-203**
 - Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Specific, **8-315:4 [Prior]**
- UDAAP Authority, CFPB enforcement under
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:106 to 7:112**
 - Online Payday lenders, federal criminal enforcement actions involving, **NONUCCPY 7:111**
- Variations of Code, **2A-301**
- Virtual Currency Transactions, this index
- Warehouseman's liens
 - Constitutionality, **7-210:1 [Prior]**
 - Good faith, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Noncompliance, damages, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Procedures, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
 - Sale of goods
 - Advertisements, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
 - Application of proceeds, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
 - Commercially reasonable requirements, **7-210:4 [Prior]**

ENFORCEMENT—Cont'd

- Warehouseman's liens—Cont'd
- Sale of goods—Cont'd
 - Conversion, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Descriptions, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
 - Noncompliance, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Notices, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
 - Problems, **7-210:4 [Prior]**
 - Redemptions prior, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
 - Requirements, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
- Termination of storage, **7-206:1 [Prior]**

ENGLISH DECISIONS

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:3**

ENTITLEMENT HOLDERS

- Actions against purchaser
 - Collusion, **8-503:10 [Prior]**
 - Immunity, **8-503:9**
- Adverse claims, persons protected, **8-502:1**
- Enforcement of intermediaries' duties, **8-504:2**
- Enforcement of rights
 - Generally, **8-503:5**
 - Against intermediary, **8-503:6, 8-503:8**
 - Against purchaser from intermediary, **8-503:7**
- Insolvency proceedings, **8-503:12**
- Powers, confer discretionary authority, **8-506:2**
- Priority
 - Noncontrol secured creditors, **8-511:2, 8-511:4**
 - Secured creditor of clearing corporation, **8-503:1**
 - Secured creditor with control, **8-511:3, 8-511:4**
- Property interests
 - Generally, **8-503:1**

ENTITLEMENT HOLDERS

—**Cont'd**

- Property interests—Cont'd
 - Characteristics, **8-503:1**
 - Collusion standard, **8-503:10**
 - Enforcement
 - Generally, **8-503:5**
 - Against intermediary, **8-503:6**
 - Against purchaser from intermediary, **8-503:7, 8-503:8**
 - Priority over securities intermediaries, **8-503:3**
 - Pro rata, **8-503:4**

ENTITLEMENT ORDERS

- Generally, **8-507**
- Duty to comply
 - Generally, **8-507:1**
 - Appropriate person, **8-507:2**
 - Conditions precedent, **8-507:3**
 - Standard for performance, **8-507:5**

ENTRUSTMENT

- Goods, **7-503:1 [Prior]**
- Lessee, **2A-305:2**
- Sale or sublease, **2A-305:2**
- Subsequent lease, **2A-304:7**

ENTRY INTO FORCE

- Cape Town Convention, ICC **9:136**
- U.S. treaty ratification, ICC **8:14**

EQUIPMENT

- Bulk transfers, limitations, **6-102:4 [Prior]**

EQUIPMENT LEASES

- Forms, **App. 2A-A3**

ERROR

- Change or Error, this index

ERROR PREVENTION AND RESOLUTION

- Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods, this index

E-SIGN

- Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, this index
- Federal E-Sign, this index

ESTATES

- Joint tenancy, warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

ESTOPPEL

- Alterations of negotiable instruments
 - Generally, **3-406:2 [Prior], 3-407:1 [Prior]**
 - Drawee or other payor, **3-406:3 [Prior]**
 - Holder in due course, **3-406:4 [Prior]**
 - Purchasers of instruments with forged signatures, **3-406:5 [Prior]**
- Claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Conversion, **3-419:7 [Prior]**
- Discharge, secondary obligors, **3-605:16**
- Entrustment, **2-403:4**
- Negotiable instruments
 - Alterations
 - Generally, **3-406:2 [Prior], 3-407:1 [Prior]**
 - Drawee or other payor, **3-406:3 [Prior]**
 - Holder in due course, **3-406:4 [Prior]**
 - Purchasers of instruments with forged signatures, **3-406:5 [Prior]**
 - Conversion, **3-419:7 [Prior]**
 - Signatures, **3-403:3, 3-404:3 [Prior]**
- Promissory, **8-319:8 [Prior]**

INDEX

ESTOPPEL—Cont'd

Signatures, **3-403:3, 3-404:3**
[Prior]
Statute of frauds, **2A-201:9, 2-201:8, 8-319:8** [Prior]
Subsequent leases, **2A-304:6**
Subsequent transactions,
2A-304:6

EUROPEAN CODES

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:4

EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:135**

EUROPEAN UNION

Performance, access contracts,
UCITA 611:5

EVENTS

Assignment, **10-101:4**
Definition, **10-101:4**
Effective dates, **10-101:1, 10-101:4, 10-101:5**
Nonretroactivity, **10-101:1**
Particular activities, **10-101:4**

EVICITION

Warranties, **UCITA 401:8**

EVIDENCE

See also Burden of Proof; Parol or
Extrinsic Evidence; Presump-
tions
Admissibility, **UETA 13, UETA 13:1**
Admission of parties under statute
of frauds, **2-201:6**
Appointment of fiduciaries,
8-402:4 [Prior]
CISG, burden of proof, exclusion
of issues, **ICC 10:17**
Conversion, **7-204:4** [Prior]
Course of dealing, **2-202:4**

EVIDENCE—Cont'd

Course of performance
Contemporaneous oral agree-
ment, **2-202:3**
Course of dealing, and usage of
trade, **1-303**
Prior agreement, **2-202:3**
Terms of contract, explanation,
2-202:4
Waiver, **2-209:4**
Disclosure and Evidence of
Transfers, this index
Incumbency of fiduciaries,
8-402:4 [Prior]
Missing documents, carbon cop-
ies, **7-601:1** [Prior]
Nonconforming goods, preserva-
tion, **2-515, 2-515:1 et seq.**
Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods,
this index
Prima facie
Bills of lading, **7-301:1** [Prior]
Rebuttals, **7-302:1** [Prior]
Through bills of lading, **7-302:1**
[Prior]
Remedies to be liberally
administered, **1-305:2**
Third Parties, this index
Usage of trade, **2-202:4**
Value of goods, market price
Generally, **2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-724:1**
Market quotations, use, **2-724:1**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-724:2

EXCEPTIONS

Territorial applicability and gen-
eral rules, **1-301, 1-301:2, 1-301:4**

EXCHANGE OF GOODS

Application, **2-304:2**
Goods, exchange for, **2-304:2**
Real estate, exchange for, **2-304:3**

EXCHANGE OF GOODS

—Cont'd

Sales, relationship to, **2-304:1**
 Services, exchange for, **2-304:4**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-304:5

EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

Certificated for uncertificated,
8-407:3 [Prior]
 Class, **8-407:2 [Prior]**
 1977 amendments, **8-407:1**
[Prior] to 8-407:4 [Prior]
 Uncertificated for certificated,
8-407:4 [Prior]

EXCLUSIONS

Generally, **9-109:12**
 Assignment for collections
 Accounts, nonfinancing,
 9-309:3
 Payment intangibles, **9-309:3**
 Bulk sales
 Assumption of debts, **6-103:12**
 Business organization changes,
 6-103:12
 Creditors adequately protected,
 6-103:11
 Large sale, assets, **6-103:13**
 Security interests, **6-103:10**
 Small sale, assets, **6-103:13**
 Bulk transfers
 Generally, **6-102:5 [Prior],**
 6-103:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Assumption of debts, **6-103:4**
 [Prior]
 Bulk mortgages, **6-103:3**
 [Prior]
 Business organization changes,
 6-103:4 [Prior]
 Creditors adequately protected,
 6-103:2 [Prior]
 CISG, ICC **10:14**
 Documents of title, **3-103:1**
 [Prior], 3-103:3 [Prior]

EXCLUSIONS—Cont'd

Federal government obligations,
3-103:5 [Prior]
 Financing intent, effect
 Payment intangibles, **9-309:3**
 Investment securities, **3-103:1**
 [Prior], 3-103:2 [Prior],
 3-104:3 [Prior]
 Judgments, **9-109:18**
 Landlord's liens, **9-109:13**
 Money, **3-103:1 [Prior], 3-103:4**
 [Prior]
 Overview, **2-102:1**
 Regulatory statutes, **2-102:6**
 Sales provisions, **2-102, 2-102:1**
 et seq.
 Security interests
 Deposit accounts, **9-109:22**
 Security transactions, **2-102:5**
 Set-off rights, **9-109:19**
 Statutory liens, **9-109:14**
 Tort claims, **9-109:21**
 Wage assignments, **9-109:15**
 Warranties, **2-312:4**

EXCUSED PERFORMANCE

Generally, **2A-405**
 Assumption of greater obligation,
 2A-405:4
 Claims of excuse, **2A-405:12**
 Commercial impracticability
 Generally, **2A-405:7**
 Absence of lease provisions,
 2A-405:10
 Agreement provisions,
 2A-405:8, 2A-405:9
 Foreseeable contingencies,
 2A-405:13
 Conditions of relief, **2A-405:18**
 Crop failures, **2A-405:15**
 Default, protection against,
 2A-405:3
 Failure of source of supply,
 2A-405:16

INDEX

EXCUSED PERFORMANCE

—Cont'd

Governmental regulations,
2A-405:5
Lessee's
Applicability, 2A-405:6
Options, 2A-406:2
Limitation by agreement,
2A-406:3
Miscellaneous causes, 2A-405:17
Price terms, 2A-405:14
Procedure, 2A-406
Relationship to 2A-405,
2A-406:1, 2A-406:2
Remedies, 2A-405:19

EXISTENCE OF CONTRACT

Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303:1

EXPECTATION DAMAGES

Remedies to be liberally
administered, 1-305:3,
1-305:4

EXPENSES AND

EXPENDITURES

Attorneys' fees, funds transfers,
4A-305:7
Bill of lading, preservation of
goods, lien of carrier, 7-307:1
Warehouse receipts, lien of
warehouseman, 7-209:3

EXPRESS TERMS

Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303
Course of performance, relation-
ship to terms of lease,
2A-207:3

EXPRESS WARRANTIES

Generally, UCITA 402:1 to 402:4,
2A-210:1 et seq.
Affirmations of fact, 2A-210:3,
2-313:2

EXPRESS WARRANTIES

—Cont'd

Basis of bargain, 2-313:4
Breach, 2A-210:11, 2-313:5
Creation, 2A-210:1
Descriptions, 2A-210:7, 2-313:3
Disclaimers, UCITA 406:2,
UCITA 406:3, UCITA
406:6, 2A-210:9, 2A-214:2,
2-316:2, 2-316:5
Implied warranties
Priorities, 2-317, 2-317:1
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-317:2
Leases, this index
Lessee misconduct, 2A-210:11
Limitation of actions, UCITA
805:4
Limitations of remedies, 2A-216:6
Limitations on recovery,
2A-210:7, 2-313:6
Model, express warranty, 2-313:3
Models, 2A-210:7
Nature of obligation, 2A-210:2,
2-313:1
Necessity of lease, 2A-210,
2A-210:10
Priorities, implied warranties,
2-317:2
Privity of contract, 2A-210,
2A-210:10
Promises as part of basis of
bargain, 2A-210:5
Promises not related to goods,
2A-210:4
Promises of fact, 2A-210:3,
2-313:2
Published informational content,
UCITA 402:4
Puffing, UCITA 402:2
Remedies for breach, 2-313:5
Sales, this index
Sample or demonstration, creation
of warranty by, UCITA 402:3

EXPRESS WARRANTIES

—**Cont'd**

Samples and models, **2A-210:7, 2-313:3**

Standards for when express warranty exists, **UCITA 402:2**
2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-313:7**

Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
Value statement, **2A-210:3**

EXTENSIONS OF TIME

Collections, **4-108:1 [Prior], 4-108:5 [Prior]**

Discharge, secondary obligors, **3-605:11, 3-605:13**

Force majeure rule, **4-108:4 [Prior] et seq.**

Limitations, **4-108:3 [Prior], 4-108:5 [Prior]**

Negotiable instruments, **3-108:7**

One day rule, **4-108 [Prior], 4-108:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Payments, **4-108:4 [Prior], 4-108:5 [Prior]**

Recourse rights, **3-605:3, 3-606:2 [Prior]**

EXTRINSIC EVIDENCE

Parol or Extrinsic Evidence, this index

FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE

Limitations of remedies, **2A-503:3**

Modification or impairment of remedies, **2A-503:3**

FAIR DEALING

Option to accelerate at will, **1-309:1**

FAIR QUANTUM OF SUBSTITUTIONAL RELIEF

Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:2**

FARM PRODUCTS

See also Crops

F.A.S.

Shipping terms, **2-319:3**

FAULT

Definition, **1-201**

FAX

Record and sign, **7-102:11**

FEDERAL AVIATION

ADMINISTRATION

International commercial conventions. aircraft registry, **ICC 9:70**

FEDERAL BILLS OF LADING ACT (FBLA)

Application of law, **7-103:1**

Exculpatory language, **7-301:3 [Prior]**

Order bills, **7-104:1 [Prior]**

Relation of Article, **7-103:2 [Prior]**

Straight bills, **7-104:1 [Prior]**

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS DECECY ACT

Conduit liability, **UCITA 404:4**

FEDERAL E-SIGN

Acknowledgment, relation to E-Sign, **UETA 11:1**

Automated transactions, **UETA 14:2**

Change or error, effect of, **UETA 10:2**

Defined, **UETA 2:2**

Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, this index

E-Sign shield, **UETA 3:3**

Interoperability, **UETA 19:2**

Legal recognition of electronic records, signatures, and contracts, **UETA 7:2**

INDEX

FEDERAL E-SIGN—Cont'd

- Limitations, **UETA 3:1**
- Notarization, relation to E-Sign, **UETA 11:1**
- Receipt, **UETA 15:2**
- Retention of electronic records, **UETA 12:2**
- Scope, **UETA 3:2**
- Time and place of sending, **UETA 15:2**
- UETA preemption by E-Sign, **UETA 3:3**
- Use of electronic records and signatures, **UETA 5:2**
- Written information, satisfying requirement for provision of, **UETA 8:2, UETA 8:3**

FEDERAL PREEMPTION

- Generally, **UCITA 105:1**
- Communications Decency Act, **UCITA 404:4**
- Copyright preemption and contract terms, **UCITA 105:4**
- Intellectual property preemption, type of, **UCITA 105:2**
- Patent preemption of contract terms, **UCITA 105:3**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

- Function, **4-301:3 [Prior]**
- Funds transfers
 - Interest rates, **4A-506:8**
 - Operating circulars, **4A-107:2**
 - Regulations, **4A-107, 4A-107:1**
- Funds transfer systems, **4A-206:3, 4A-403:1**
- Operating letters
 - Return of cash items with entry, **4-103:4 [Prior]**
 - Wire advice of nonpayments, **4-103:4 [Prior]**
- Out of state checks, collection, **4-101:7 [Prior]**

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM—Cont'd

- Preemption of state laws, **4-103:1 [Prior]**
- Regulations
 - Compliance, ordinary care, **4-103:5 [Prior]**
 - Issuance, **4-103:4 [Prior]**
- Return item practices, **4-301:7 [Prior], 4-302:3 [Prior]**
- Rules, payment orders, rejection, **4A-210:5**
- Uniform Instructions on Protest and Notice of Nonpayment, **4-103:9 [Prior], 4-301:5 [Prior]**
- Uniform Wire Notice of Non-Payment Rules, **4-302:3 [Prior]**

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, protection of consumer account debtors as policy, **RMTSTA 9-403:3**

FEDNOW

- Federal Reserve Board standards for, **NONUCCPY 1:32**

FEES

- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:67**
- Filing, **9-525:1**
- Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods, this index
- Regulation of Charges, Agreements and Practices, this index
- Search, **9-525:2**

FIDUCIARIES

- Appointments, evidence, **8-402:4 [Prior]**
- Breach of duty
 - Agent's liability, **8-318:4 [Prior]**
 - Bailee's liability, **8-318:4 [Prior]**

FIDUCIARIES—Cont'd

- Breach of duty—Cont'd
 - Negotiable instruments, notice to purchasers, **3-304:6 [Prior]**, **3-307**, **3-307:1 et seq.**
 - Protection, **8-318:1 [Prior]**
- Brokers, **8-303:1 [Prior]**
- Incumbency, evidence, **8-402:4 [Prior]**
- Indorsements, **3-307:4**
- Multiple, indorsement signatures, **8-308:5 [Prior]**
- Negotiable instruments
 - Generally, **3-117:3 [Prior]**
 - Breach of trust, notice to purchasers, **3-304:6 [Prior]**, **3-307:1 et seq.**
- Noncompliance, **8-308:9 [Prior]**
- Relationship as notice of adverse claim, **8-304:3 [Prior]**

FIDUCIARY SECURITY TRANSFERS

- Generally, **8-602**
- Comparison with Article 8
 - FSTA section 1, **8-602:4**
 - FSTA section 2, **8-602:5**
 - FSTA section 3, **8-602:6**
 - FSTA section 4, **8-602:7**
 - FSTA section 5, **8-602:8**
 - FSTA section 6 through 13, **8-602:9**

FIELD WAREHOUSING ARRANGEMENT

- Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

15 USC § 7001 ET SEQ.

- Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, this index

50 STATE SURVEYS

- Generally, **App C to App C6**
- Business organizations, **App C3 to App C6**

50 STATE SURVEYS—Cont'd

- Consumer protection, **App C3**, **App C4**
- Debtor and creditor relations, **App C1**, **App C2**
- Gift cards and gift certificates
 - Generally, **App C5**
- Table of statutes, **App C6**
- Marketing, **App C5**, **App C6**
- Perfecting security interests
 - Generally, **App C1**, **App C2**
- Table of statutes, **App C2**
- Retail, **App C5**, **App C6**
- Uniform Electronic Transactions Act (UETA)
 - Generally, **App C3**, **App C4**
- Table of statutes, **App C4**

FILED RECORDS

EFFECTIVENESS

- Generally, **9-510**, **9-510:1**
- Amendments, authorization by less than all secured parties, **9-510:4**
- Authorization
 - Amendments of 2010, **9-510:5**
 - Exceeding, effect, **9-510:3**
 - Necessity, **9-510:2**

FILING

- Generally, **9-501**
- Assigned perfected agricultural lien, **9-310:3**
- Assigned perfected security interest, **9-310:3**
- Central filing office, **9-501:2**
- Continuation statements, **11-105:1**
- Fees, **9-525:1**
- Filing office errors, effect, **9-517**
- Financing statements
 - Generally, **11-106:1**
- Contents required
 - Generally, **9-502**, **9-502:1**
- Debtor authorization
 - Actual, **9-509:2**

INDEX

FILING—Cont'd

- Financing statements—Cont'd
 - Debtor authorization—Cont'd
 - Deemed, **9-509:3**
 - Notice system, **9-502:1**
 - Perfection of security interests, **9-310:1**
 - Persons entitled to file
 - Amendments, other, **9-509:4**
 - Amendments adding collateral, **9-509:1**
 - Amendments adding debtor, **9-509:1**
 - Initial statement, **9-509:1**
 - Place, **9-501:2**
 - Precautionary, **9-505:2**
 - Preemption
 - Statute, regulation or treaty, **9-311:2**
 - Single central office, **9-501:2**
 - Special rules
 - Real estate related collateral, **9-501:3**
 - Transmitting utilities, **9-501:4**
- Financing Statements, this index
- Grace periods, **11-106:1**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Place, change, **11-105:1**
- Records
 - Mandatory acceptance, **9-520:3**
 - Mandatory refusal, effect of failure to refuse, **9-520:2**
- Refilings, **11-106:1**
- Statements
 - Financing Statements, this index
- Transitional requirements, **11-104:1**
- Transmitting utilities, **11-106:1**

FILING OFFICE

- Authority to destroy filed records, **9-522:2**

FILING OFFICE—Cont'd

- Central filing office, **9-501:2**
- Delay, **9-524:1**
- Duties
 - Generally, **9-519, 9-519:1**
 - Acknowledging filing of records, **9-523:2**
 - Excuses for delay, **9-524:1**
 - File number assignment, **9-519:2**
 - Indexing and retrieval of information
 - Generally, **9-519:3**
 - Real-property-related records, **9-519:4**
 - Making records available in bulk, **9-523:4**
 - Mandatory acceptance, **9-520:3**
 - Mandatory refusal, **9-520:1, 9-520:2**
 - Performance, **9-524:1**
 - Providing information
 - Generally, **9-523, 9-523:1**
 - Acknowledging filing of records, **9-523:2**
 - Making records available in bulk, **9-523:4**
 - Search results, **9-523:3**
- Errors, effect, **9-517:1**
- Fees
 - Filing, **9-525:1**
 - Search, **9-525:2**
- Filing officer, duty to report, **9-527:1**
- Indexing errors, effect, **9-517:1**
- Maintenance of records
 - Generally, **9-522, 9-522:1**
 - After lapse of financing statements, **9-522:3**
- Rules
 - Generally, **9-526**
 - Harmonization of rules
 - International Association of Corporate Administra-

FILING OFFICE—Cont'd

- Rules—Cont'd
 - Harmonization of rules—Cont'd
 - tors model rules, **9-526:2**
 - Other jurisdictions filing offices, **9-526:2**

FINALITY OF PAYMENTS

- Effect, **3-418:2 [Prior]**
- Holders in due course, **3-418:3 [Prior]**
- Mistakes, recovery, **3-418:2 [Prior]**
- Recovery, right, **3-418:4 [Prior]**
- Reliance, **3-418:3 [Prior]**

FINAL PAYMENTS

- Accountability, **4-213:6 [Prior]**, **4-213:8 [Prior]**
- Actions constituting, **4-213:2 [Prior]**
- Agency status of banks, **4-213:8 [Prior]**
- Cash, **4-213:2 [Prior]**
- Cash deposits, availability for withdrawal, **4-213:10 [Prior]**
- Clearinghouse rules, **4-213:3 [Prior]**
- Collecting banks' accountability, **4-213:8 [Prior]**
- Concept, **4-213:6 [Prior]**
- Customers' rights to funds, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
- Definition, **4-213:1 [Prior]**
- Entry reversal, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
- Final settlements distinguished, **4-213:2 [Prior]**
- Firming up provisional credits
 - Generally, **4-213:7 [Prior]**
- Insolvency of bank, **4-214:4 [Prior]**
- Insolvency of bank
 - Effect, **4-214:4 [Prior]**
 - Payor banks, **4-214:3 [Prior]**

FINAL PAYMENTS—Cont'd

- Insolvency of bank—Cont'd
 - Return of items not finally paid, **4-214:2 [Prior]**
- Midnight deadlines, effect on revocation rights, **4-213:3 [Prior]**
- Payor bank's insolvency prior to final settlement, **4-214:3 [Prior]**
- Posting, completion, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
- Provisional credits, effect on chain, **4-213:7 [Prior]**
- Provisional settlement, failure to revoke, **4-213:5 [Prior]**
- Reasonableness of time periods, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
- Recovery back of settlements, **4-213:6 [Prior]**
- Revocation, reservation of rights, **4-213:3 [Prior]**
- Settlements without revocation rights, **4-213:3 [Prior]**
- Withdrawals as of rights
 - Availability of credits, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
 - Cash deposits, **4-213:10 [Prior]**

FINANCE LEASES

- Definition, **2A-103:3**, **2A-103:4**
- Irrevocable promises, **2A-407**, **2A-407:1**
- Lessee beneficiary of supply contract
 - Generally, **2A-209**, **2A-209:1 et seq.**
- Pass-through of promises and warranties, **2A-209:2**
- Subsequent occurrences, **2A-209:3**
- Revocation of acceptance, **2A-517:8**

FINANCIAL ASSETS

- Duty to maintain
 - Clearing corporation exception, **8-504:8**

INDEX

FINANCIAL ASSETS—Cont'd

- Duty to maintain—Cont'd
 - Due care, **8-504:7**
 - Prohibition against encumbering assets, **8-504:6**
 - Timing, **8-504:4**
- Entitlement holders, priority, **8-504:3**
- Holding by securities intermediaries, **8-504:5**
- Pro rata interest, **8-503:4**
- Purchaser immunity, **8-503:9**, **8-503:10 [Prior]**
- Securities accounts
 - Definition, **8-501:2**
 - Exclusions, **8-501:3**
- Securities intermediaries
 - Direct holding, **8-501:10 [Prior]**
 - Duty to maintain, **8-504:3**
 - Holding, **8-503:2**
 - Immunity from creditors, **8-503:2**
- Street name of holding, **8-504:5**

FINANCING AGENCIES

- Drafts attached to documents, **2-506**, **2-506:1**

FINANCING ARRANGEMENTS

- Ownership and Transfer of Interests and Rights, this index

FINANCING STATEMENTS

- Amendments
 - Generally, **9-512**, **9-512:1**
 - Effective date, **9-512:3**
 - Expiration, **9-512:3**
 - Ineffective amendments, **9-512:4**
 - Required procedure, **9-512:2**
- Contents required
 - Generally, **9-520:2**
 - Real estate related filings, **9-502:2**

FINANCING STATEMENTS—Cont'd

- Continuations, **9-515:3**
- Duration of effectiveness
 - Generally, **9-515**, **9-515:1**
 - Longer period for certain transactions, **9-515:2**
- Effectiveness
 - Change of debtor's name, **9-507:2**
 - Exceptions, **9-508:2**, **9-508:3**
 - New debtor, **9-508:1**
 - Post-filing changes, other, **9-507:3**
 - Pre-effective date documents, **9-705:5**
 - Continuing where filed in another jurisdiction, **9-706:1**
 - Transfer of collateral by debtor, **9-507:1**
- Effect of lapse, **9-515:4**
- Filing
 - Debtor authorization
 - Actual, **9-509:2**
 - Deemed, **9-509:3**
 - Errors and omissions
 - Generally, **9-506**, **9-506:1**
 - Amendments of 2010, **9-506:5**
 - Describing collateral, **9-506:4**
 - Name of debtor, **9-506:2**
 - Name of secured party, **9-506:4**
 - New debtor, **9-506:3**
 - Exceptions
 - Generally, **9-309:1**
 - Article 2A security interests, **9-309:1**
 - Article 5 issuer or nominated person, **9-309:3**
 - Article 2 security interests, **9-309:5**

FINANCING STATEMENTS

—Cont'd

- Filing—Cont'd
 - Exceptions—Cont'd
 - Article 4 security interests, **9-309:1**
 - Assignment for benefit of creditors, **9-309:7**
 - Assignment of accounts, **9-309:1, 9-309:5**
 - Assignment of beneficial interest in decedent's estate, **9-309:8**
 - Assignment of payment intangibles, **9-309:3**
 - Beneficial interests in trusts, **9-309:1**
 - Benefit of creditors, assignment, **9-309:1**
 - Collecting bank, **9-309:5**
 - Commodity accounts, **9-309:1**
 - Commodity contracts, **9-309:1**
 - Financial asset, **9-309:1**
 - Health-care-insurance receivables, **9-309:3**
 - Investment property, **9-309:4**
 - Payment intangibles sales, **9-309:1**
 - Promissory notes sales, **9-309:1**
 - Purchase-money security interests, **9-309:2**
 - Receivables sales, **9-309:6**
 - Indication of collateral
 - Generally, **9-504, 9-504:1**
 - Safe harbor by description, **9-504:2**
 - Safe harbor by supergeneric description, **9-504:3**
 - Name of debtors
 - Decedents' estates, **9-503:3**
 - Individuals, **9-503:5**
 - Multiple debtors, **9-503:8**

FINANCING STATEMENTS

—Cont'd

- Filing—Cont'd
 - Name of debtors—Cont'd
 - Organizations other than registered, **9-503:6**
 - Registered organizations, **9-503:2**
 - Trade names, **9-503:7**
 - Perfection of security interests
 - Generally, **9-310:1**
 - Persons entitled to file
 - Amendments adding collateral, **9-509:1**
 - Amendments adding debtor, **9-509:1**
 - Amendments not adding collateral, **9-509:4**
 - Amendments not adding debtor, **9-509:4**
 - Initial statement, **9-509:1**
 - Place
 - Transition provisions, **11-105:1**
 - Post-filing changes, **9-507:2, 9-507:3**
 - Precautionary
 - Generally, **9-505, 9-505:1**
 - Bailor of goods, **9-505:1**
 - Consignors, **9-505:1**
 - Lessors, **9-505:1**
 - Licensors, **9-505:1**
 - Transactions outside the scope of Article 9, **9-505:2**
 - Preemption
 - Statute, regulation or treaty, **9-311:2**
 - Refiling, transition provisions, **11-106:1**
 - Secured party's name
 - Generally, **9-503:9**
 - Representative of one or more secured party, **9-503:10**

INDEX

FINANCING STATEMENTS

—Cont'd

Filing—Cont'd

Transition requirements,
11-104:1, 11-105:1,
11-106:1

Filing office

Authority to destroy original
filings, 9-522:2

Maintenance of records
Generally, 9-522, 9-522:1
After lapse, 9-522:3

Incorrect information, priorities,
9-338:1

Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, effectiveness,
RMTSTA 9-501, RMTSTA
9-501:1

Refiling, 11-106:1

Safe harbor forms, 9-521:2

Sufficiency of description, 9-108:2

Uniform forms, 9-521:2

FIRE

Reasonable care duty, warehouse
receipts, 7-204:1

FIRM OFFERS

Generally, 2A-205

Background, 2-205, 2-205:1

Computation of time, 2A-205:9

Defined, 2-205:1

Elements, 2A-205:2 et seq.,
2-205:2

Irrevocability and expiration

Generally, 2-205:3

Different periods, 2A-205:11

Identical periods, 2A-205:10

Leases, 2A-205, 2A-205:5

Limitation to leases of goods,
2A-205:5

Merchant offers, 2A-205:6

Offeree's form used, 2A-205:8

Purpose, 2-205:2

Revocation, 2-205:3

Signature requirement, 2A-205:4

FIRM OFFERS—Cont'd

Term of offer, 2A-205:7

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-205:4

Writing requirement, 2A-205:3

FIRST AMENDMENT

Contract law rule, juxtaposition of,
UCITA 101:10

Implied warranties, UCITA 403:1,
UCITA 404:2

Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index

FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WARRANTY

Disclaimers, 2A-213:5

Implied warranty, 2A-213:1

Particular purpose defined,
2A-213:3

Reason to know requirement,
2A-213:2

Reliance, 2A-213:4

FIXED DATE OF PAYMENT

Option to accelerate at will,
1-309:1

FIXTURES

Code rules and nonrules,
2A-309:2

Construction mortgages, 2A-309:6

Default, right to remove,
2A-309:7

Goods as fixtures, 2A-309,
2A-309:1

Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, security agreement
covering, RMTSTA 9-604,
RMTSTA 9-604:1

Priorities

Construction mortgages,
2A-309:6

Leases, 2A-309:4, 2A-309:5

Related concepts, 2A-309:3,
2A-309:4

FIXTURES—Cont'd

- Removal, debtor's default,
2A-309:7
- Secured parties
 - Options when fixtures are covered, **9-604:2**
 - Right to remove, **9-604:3**

F.O.B.

- Shipping terms, **2-319:2**

FOOD SECURITY ACT OF 1985

- Perfected security interest, farm products priority, **9-101:2**
- Protection, **9-320:3**
- Provisions, **9-320:3**

FORECLOSURES

- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:42**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-101:12**
- Warehouseman, sale to enforce lien, **7-210:5**

FOREIGN RIGHTS

- Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301**

FORGERY

- See also Indorsements; Signatures
- Agent or employee supplying payee's name, **3-405:6 [Prior]**
- Allocation of loss, **3-405:1 [Prior]**
- Burden of proof, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
- Comparative negligence, **3-404:3, 4-101:3**
- Conversion, **3-419:4 [Prior], 4-401:3 [Prior]**
- Corporate accounts, **4-406:8 [Prior]**
- Defenses, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
- Discovery
 - Microfilmed checks, **4-406:2 [Prior]**

FORGERY—Cont'd

- Discovery—Cont'd
 - Reasonable care and promptness, **4-406:4, 4-406:5 [Prior], 4-406:7**
- Double, **3-404:5, 3-405:5 [Prior], 4-406:7**
- Drawer's signature, **3-405:5 [Prior]**
- Duty to examine statements, **4-406, 4-406:1 to 4-406:8, 4-406:3 [Prior]**
- ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index
- Employees, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
- Federal government instruments, **3-405:7 [Prior], 3-406:15 [Prior]**
- Handwriting experts, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
- Issuer's liability, **8-404:3 [Prior]**
- Item identification, **4-406:2**
- Letters of credit, **5-107:15**
- Liability, **3-403:4, 4-406:1 [Prior]**
- Local government instruments, **3-405:7 [Prior]**
- Maker's signature, **3-405:5 [Prior]**
- Negligence
 - Generally, **3-404:1, 3-404:3, 3-406:1, 3-406:1 [Prior]**
- Blank checks, careless handling, **3-406:13 [Prior]**
- Defined, **3-406:6 [Prior]**
- Estoppel
 - Generally, **3-406:2 [Prior]**
 - Drawee or other payor, **3-406:3 [Prior]**
 - Holders in due course, **3-406:4 [Prior], 3-406:5 [Prior]**
 - Purchasers of instruments with forged indorsements, **3-406:5 [Prior]**
- Failure to report, **3-406:14 [Prior]**

INDEX

FORGERY—Cont'd

- Negligence—Cont'd
 - Federal government instruments, **3-406:15 [Prior]**
- Hiring of employees, **3-406:12 [Prior]**
- Inadequate business practices, **3-406:11 [Prior]**
- Mailing instrument to wrong person, **3-406:9 [Prior]**
- Preclusion
 - Generally, **3-406:2 [Prior]**
 - Drawee or other payor, **3-406:3 [Prior]**
 - Holders in due course, **3-406:4 [Prior]**, **3-406:5 [Prior]**
 - Purchasers of instruments with forged indorsements, **3-406:5 [Prior]**
- Proximate cause, **3-406:7 [Prior]**
- Standard of care, **3-406:8 [Prior]**
- Supervision of employees, **3-406:12 [Prior]**
- Third-party deliveries, **3-406:10 [Prior]**
- New Payments Code provisions, **4-406:10 [Prior]**
- Notice, **4-406:2 [Prior]**, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
- Notice of claim or defense, **3-304:11 [Prior]**
- Presentments, **3-501:5**
- Proof of loss, **4-406:5**, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
- Quality, **4-406:7 [Prior]**
- Ratification, **3-403:2**, **3-404:2 [Prior]**
- Repeat, **4-406:6**
- Standard of care, **3-404:1**, **3-404:3**, **3-406:8 [Prior]**
- Statement savings accounts, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
- Successive, **4-406:1 [Prior]**

FORGERY—Cont'd

- Time to report, **4-103:2 [Prior]**, **4-406:7**

FORMATION

- CISG, exclusion of issues, **ICC 10:17**
- Contracts, this index
- Lease contract form, **2A-204**, **2A-204:1**
- Missing terms, **2A-204:3**
- Time not identified, **2A-204:2**

FORMS

- Equipment leases, **App. 2A-A3**
- Firm offers
 - Different irrevocability and expiration periods, **2A-205:11**
 - Identical irrevocability and expiration periods, **2A-205:10**
- Introductory drafting points, **App. 2A-A2**
- Letters of credit
 - Government mandated forms, **5-101:22**
 - ISP98 Forms 1 to 8, **App B to App I**
- Master equipment lease agreement, **App. 2A-A3**
- Model closed-end or net vehicle lease disclosures (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A5**
- Model furniture lease disclosures (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A6**
- Model open-end or finance vehicle lease disclosures (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A4**
- Personal property lease, **App. 2A-A7**
- Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

FORUM

- Choice of, **UCITA 110:1 to 110:3**

FORUM LIMITATION

Consumer leases, **2A-106:1**

FORUM NON CONVENIENS

Letters of credit, value, **5-116:13**

FORUM SELECTION

Bills of lading, **7-309:13**

FRACTIONAL SHARES

Cape Town Convention, this index

FRAGMENTARY CODES

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:5

FRAMEWORK AND GOALS OF ACT

Generally, **UCITA 103:1 to 103:15**

Access and internet contracts,
UCITA 103:5

Characterizing particular subject matter, **UCITA 103:10**

Core transactions and subject matter, generally, **UCITA 103:2 to 103:9**

Develop computer information, contracts to, **UCITA 103:3**

Digital database and data processing contracts, **UCITA 103:6**

Distribution of digital information, agreement for, **UCITA 103:7**

Licenses of digital information,
UCITA 103:8

Mixed transactions to which Act applicable in part

Generally, **UCITA 103:11 to 103:15**

Article 9, UCITA and, **UCITA 103:12**

Information and goods, **UCITA 103:13**

Motion picture development,
UCITA 103:15

Not within U.C.C., information and subject matter, **UCITA 103:14**

FRAMEWORK AND GOALS OF ACT—Cont'd

Transfer computer programs, agreements to, **UCITA 103:4**

Transferring or granting permission to exercise rights in computer information, contracts, **UCITA 103:9**

FRAUD

See also Statute of Frauds

Auctions, **2-328:3**

Cancellation or termination

Damages, **2A-505:3**

Remedies, **2A-505:2**

Damages, **2A-505:3**

Negotiable instruments, **3-202:6**

Purchasers, **8-301:3 [Prior]**

Remedies

Generally, **UCITA 806, 2A-505:2**

Measure of damages, **2-721:2**

Preservation of action, **2-721:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-721:3

Title and rights, **7-502:1**

Voidable title, **2A-304:4**

FRAUDS, STATUTE OF

Statute of Frauds, this index

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES

Categories, **6-101:1, 6-101:1 [Prior]**

Commercial fraud, **6-103:7, 6-103:11**

Consideration, lack, **6-101:1**

Interest, **6-101:1**

Prohibitions, **6-101:1 [Prior]**

Uniform Fraudulent Conveyances Act (UFCA), **6-101:1**

Voidable, **6-101:1**

FRAUDULENT RETENTION OF POSSESSION

Generally, **2A-308, 2A-308:1**

See also Goods

INDEX

FRAUDULENT RETENTION OF POSSESSION—Cont'd

- Common law, **2A-308:1**
- Creditors' rights, retained goods, **2A-308:4**
- Documents covering goods, **2A-308:6**
- Lease enforceability, **2A-308:3**
- Lessees' rights, retained goods, **2A-308:5**
- Lessors, **2A-308:2**
- Sale-leaseback protection, **2A-308:3**
- Time of enforceability, **2A-308:3**

FREEDOM OF CONTRACT

- Territorial applicability and general rules, variation by agreement, **1-302:1**

FREE SOFTWARE

- Intellectual property notices, **UCITA 105:10**
- Warranties, **UCITA 410:1**, **UCITA 410:2**

FREIGHT FORWARDERS

- Bill of lading, title to goods based on, **7-503:3**
- Bills of lading, **7-503:3 [Prior]**
- Certificates, **7-503:3 [Prior]**

FULL SATISFACTION CHECKS

- Reservation of rights, **1-308:2**

FUNDAMENTAL POLICY DOCTRINE

- Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301**

FUNDS TRANSFERS

- See also Electronic Funds Transfers
- Acceptance
 - Duty of receiving bank regarding unaccepted payment order, **4A-212:1 et seq.**

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Acceptance—Cont'd
 - Liability of receiving bank for unaccepted payment order, **4A-212:1 et seq.**
 - Limitation of liability, **4A-212:3**
 - Payment orders, **4A-209:1**, **4A-209:2**
 - Effective time, **4A-209:3**
 - Premature acceptance, **4A-209:4**, **4A-209:5**
- Accounts, nonexistent or unidentifiable, **4A-207**, **4A-207:1**
- Agency, **4A-212:4**
- Amendments
 - Generally, **4A-211:1**
 - Effect, **4A-211:6**
 - Erroneous payment orders, **4A-205:3**
 - Liability, **4A-211:7**
 - Mistake, **4A-211:4**
 - Restitution, **4A-211:4**
 - Transfer system rules, conflicts, **4A-211:9**
 - Transmissions of payment orders, **4A-206:4**
 - Unaccepted payment orders, **4A-211:2**
- Authorized account, definition, **4A-105:1**
- Banks
 - Business hours, **4A-106:2**
 - Credited accounts, **4A-103:2**
 - Debited accounts, **4A-103:3**
 - Definition, **4A-105:2**
 - Liability
 - Interest, refunds, **4A-506:2**
 - Third party banks, **4A-506:6**
 - Netting funds transfer system, **4A-403:4**
 - Security procedures
 - Algorithms, **4A-201:2**
 - Callback, **4A-201:5**
 - Codes, **4A-201:2**

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Banks—Cont'd
 Security procedures—Cont'd
 Encryption, **4A-201:4**
 Signature comparison not by itself a security procedure, **4A-201:6**
 Transfer date, **4A-106:3**
 Beneficiaries
 Conditional payments, **4A-405:3, 4A-405:4**
 Definition, **4A-103:1, 4A-103:3**
 Instructions, **4A-103:5, 4A-103:6**
 Mistake, **4A-207:5, 4A-303:6**
 Multiple, **4A-207:2**
 Multiple payments, **4A-103:6**
 Nonexistent, **4A-207:1**
 Obligation to pay, **4A-404, 4A-404:1**
 Payments, **4A-405, 4A-405:1, 4A-405:2**
 Provisional payments, **4A-405:5, 4A-405:6**
 Restitution, **4A-207:5**
 Rules, **4A-207:3**
 Unentitled payee, liability, **4A-207:4**
 Unidentifiable, **4A-207:1**
 Wrong person, **4A-303:6**
 Beneficiary's bank, definition, **4A-103:1, 4A-103:3**
 Business day, definition, **4A-105:4**
 Cancellation
 Generally, **4A-211, 4A-211:1**
 Death of sender, **4A-211:8**
 Effect, **4A-211:6**
 Erroneous payment orders, **4A-205:3**
 Incapacity of sender, **4A-211:8**
 Liability, **4A-211:7**
 Mistake, **4A-211:4**
 Restitution, **4A-211:4**
 Transfer system rules, conflicts, **4A-211:9**

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Cancellation—Cont'd
 Transmissions of payment orders, **4A-206:4**
 Unaccepted payment orders, **4A-211:2, 4A-211:5**
 Charges and expenses, **4A-302:6**
 Choice of law
 Generally, **4A-507, 4A-507:1**
 Agreement of parties, **4A-507:3**
 Conflicts
 Agreement between parties, **4A-507:5**
 Multiple transfer systems, **4A-507:6**
 Depecage, **4A-507:4**
 Federal preemption, **4A-507:7**
 Renvoi, **4A-507:2**
 Transfer system rule, **4A-507:4**
 Commercial reasonableness, factors, **4A-202:3**
 Commercial transactions, security procedures, **4A-201:1**
 Consequential damages
 Generally, **4A-404:2**
 Defenses, **4A-404:3**
 Creditor process
 Authorized accounts, **4A-502:2**
 Beneficiary bank compliance, **4A-502:3, 4A-502:5**
 Definition, **4A-502, 4A-502:1**
 Service, effectiveness, **4A-502:2**
 Customer, definition, **4A-105:3**
 Death of sender, **4A-211:8**
 Definitions, **4A-102:1, 4A-104, 4A-104:1, 4A-105**
 Electronic funds, **4A-102:2**
 Electronic Funds Transfer Act
 Generally, **4A-102:2, 4A-108:1**
 Consumer transactions, **4A-108:2**
 Erroneous execution of payment orders
 Generally, **4A-303:1 et seq.**

INDEX

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Erroneous execution of payment orders—Cont'd
 - Duty of sender to report, **4A-304:1 et seq.**
- Exclusions, **4A-102:2**
- Execution of payment orders
 - Generally, **4A-301:1, 4A-301:2**
 - Obligations of receiving bank, **4A-302:1 et seq.**
- Failure to execute payment orders, **4A-305:1 et seq.**
- Federal and state laws on, relation to, **NONUCCPY 1:9**
- Federal preemption, **4A-501:5**
- Federal regulations, **4A-102:2, 4A-102:3**
- Federal Reserve Board
 - Operating circulars, **4A-107:1, 4A-107:2**
 - Rejection rules, **4A-210:5**
- Transmission of payment orders, **4A-206:3**
- Fedwire, **4A-102:3**
- Funds transfer system, definition, **4A-105:5**
- Good faith, definition, **4A-105:6**
- Improper execution of payment orders, **4A-305, 4A-305:1 et seq.**
- Incapacity of sender, **4A-211:8**
- Incomplete execution of payment orders, **4A-305:2**
- Injunctions, **4A-503:1 et seq.**
- Intermediary bank, definition, **4A-104:2**
- Late execution of payment orders, **4A-305:1 et seq.**
- Liability
 - Attorneys fees, **4A-305:7**
 - Burden of proof, **4A-506:7**
 - Consequential damages, **4A-305:5**
 - Failure to execute, **4A-305:6**
 - Identification, **4A-208:3**

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Liability—Cont'd
 - Intermediary bank designation, **4A-305:3**
 - Late execution, **4A-305, 4A-305:1**
 - Multiple payees, **4A-208:2**
 - Refunds, **4A-506, 4A-506:1**
 - Sender's instructions, failure to comply, **4A-305:4**
 - Statute of repose, **4A-505:1 to 4A-505:3**
 - Variation by agreement, **4A-205:5, 4A-305:8, 4A-505:4**
- Limitation of actions
 - Generally, **4A-505, 4A-505:1 to 4A-505:3**
 - Variation by agreement, **4A-505:4**
- Misdescription of intermediary or beneficiary's bank, **4A-208, 4A-208:1 to 4A-208:3**
- Mistake, misdescription of beneficiary, **4A-207:5**
- Obligation to pay
 - Beneficiary's bank, **4A-404, 4A-404:1 et seq.**
 - Beneficiary's bank to beneficiary, **4A-405, 4A-405:1 et seq.**
 - Originator to beneficiary, **4A-406, 4A-406:1 to 4A-406:4**
 - Receiving bank, **4A-402:1 et seq.**
 - Sender to receiving bank, **4A-402:1 to 4A-402:4**
- Originator, definition, **4A-104:3**
- Originator's bank
 - Code variations, **4A-104:4**
 - Definition, **4A-104:4**
- Payment date
 - Generally, **4A-401, 4A-401:1**
 - Conditional, **4A-401:4**

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Payment date—Cont'd
 Execution date, **4A-401:5**
 Relative specification,
 4A-401:3
 Sender specification, **4A-401:2**
 Payment orders
 Acceptance, **4A-209:1 et seq.**
 Amendments, **4A-202:6,**
 4A-203:4, 4A-211,
 4A-211:1 et seq.
 Bank's rights and obligations,
 4A-204:4
 Cancellations, **4A-202:6,**
 4A-211:1 et seq.
 Charges and expenses,
 4A-302:6
 Customer fault, **4A-203:3**
 Defenses, **4A-404:3**
 Definition, **4A-103:1, 4A-103:2**
 Duplicate, **4A-303:4**
 Duty of receiving bank for
 unaccepted payment order,
 4A-212, 4A-212:1 et seq.
 Erroneous execution
 Generally, **4A-303:1 et seq.**
 Duty of sender to report,
 4A-304:1 et seq.
 Failure to execute payment
 order, **4A-305:1 et seq.**
 Improper execution of pay-
 ment order, **4A-305:1 et**
 seq.
 Late execution of payment
 order, **4A-305:1 et seq.**
 Erroneous payments
 Generally, **4A-205:1**
 Agreement between parties,
 variation, **4A-205:5**
 Amendments, **4A-205:3**
 Cancellation, **4A-205:3**
 Mistake, **4A-205:4**
 Restitution, **4A-205:4**
 Sender's duty to discover,
 4A-205:2

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Payment orders—Cont'd
 Execution
 Generally, **4A-301,**
 4A-301:1, 4A-301:2
 Obligations of receiving
 bank, **4A-302:1 et seq.**
 Injunctions, **4A-503, 4A-503:1**
 et seq.
 Liability of receiving bank for
 unaccepted payment order,
 4A-212, 4A-212:1 et seq.
 Order of withdrawals, **4A-504:2**
 Priorities, **4A-504:1**
 Receipt, **4A-106:1**
 Refunds, **4A-204, 4A-204:1**
 Rejection, **4A-210, 4A-210:1 et**
 seq.
 Restraining orders, **4A-503:1 et**
 seq.
 Standard of care, **4A-204:3**
 Time to act, **4A-202:7**
 Transmission, **4A-206:1 to**
 4A-206:4
 Unauthorized, **4A-204:2,**
 4A-204:5
 Verification
 Generally, **4A-203, 4A-203:1**
 Defenses, **4A-203:5**
 Limitations, **4A-203:2**
 PEB Commentary 16 on U.C.C.
 § 4A-503, **PEB Com 16**
 PEB Commentary 16 on U.C.C.
 § 4A-502(D), **PEB Com 16**
 PEB Commentary 13 on U.C.C.
 § 4A-101 et seq., **PEB Com**
 13
 Privity, **4A-102:3**
 Prove, definition, **4A-105:7**
 Receiving bank, definition,
 4A-103:4
 Refunds
 Generally, **4A-204:1, 4A-506:1**
 Interest rate
 Generally, **4A-506:2**

INDEX

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Refunds—Cont'd
Interest rate—Cont'd
Default rate, **4A-506:4**
Federal funds rate, **4A-506:5**
Federal Reserve Banks,
4A-506:8
Liability fault of third party
bank, **4A-506:6**
Transfer system rule,
4A-506:3
Rejection of payment orders
Generally, **4A-210, 4A-210:1**
Agreement on means, **4A-210:3**
Effective time, **4A-210:2**
Federal Reserve System rules,
4A-210:5
Interest, **4A-210:4**
Liability, **4A-210:4**
Restitution, misdescription of ben-
eficiary, **4A-207:5**
Restraining orders, **4A-503:1 et**
seq.
Rights and obligations, written
variations, **4A-202:5**
Rules of construction, **4A-105:8**
Scope of Article 4A, **4A-101:1**
Security procedures
Generally, **4A-201, 4A-201:1**
Algorithms, **4A-201:2**
Biometrics, **4A-201:3**
Callback procedures, **4A-201:5**
Codes, **4A-201:2**
Encryption, **4A-201:4**
Identifying words, **4A-201:3**
Numbers, **4A-201:3**
Signature comparison not by
itself a security procedure,
4A-201:6
Sounds, **4A-201:3**
Symbols, **4A-201:3**
Sender
Definition, **4A-103:5, 4A-202:4**
Payment to receiving bank,
4A-403, 4A-403:1 et seq.

FUNDS TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Short title, **4A-101**
Standard of care, **4A-204:3,**
4A-304:5
Statute of repose, **4A-505:1 to**
4A-505:3
Subject matter, **4A-102**
System rules
Generally, **4A-501:2**
Federal funds rate, **4A-506:5**
Federal preemption, **4A-501:5**
Interest, refunds, **4A-506:3,**
4A-506:4
Permissive variation agreement,
4A-501:7
Priorities, **4A-501:3**
Third party effect, **4A-501:4**
Transfer agreement, **4A-501:6**
Transmission of payment orders
Generally, **4A-206, 4A-206:1**
Amendments, **4A-206:4**
Cancellations, **4A-206:4**
Discrepancies, **4A-206:2**
Unauthorized payment orders,
4A-202:2
Generally, **4A-204:2**
Notice, **4A-204:5**
UNCITRAL, **4A-102:1**
Unentitled payee, liability,
4A-207:4
Variations by agreement,
4A-501:1, 4A-501:7

FUNGIBLE GOODS

Generally, **9-207, 9-207:1**
Buyers, protection, **7-205:1**
[Prior]
Commingling, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
Commingling, effect, **7-207:2**
Definition, **1-201, 7-205:1 [Prior]**
Overissue, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
Overissue of documents, **7-402:1**
Rights of holder, **7-502:1**
Warehouse receipts
Commingling, effect, **7-207:2**

FUNGIBLE GOODS—Cont'd

- Warehouse receipts—Cont'd
 - Negotiable documents, **7-207:2**
 - Nonnegotiable documents, **7-207:2**
 - Overissue, liability of warehousemen, **7-207:2**
 - Title, **7-205:1**
- Warranty of merchantability, quality, **2A-212:9**

FUNGIBLE SECURITIES

- Clearing corporations' records, **8-320:3 [Prior]**
- Definition, **8-107:1 [Prior]**
- Delivery, **8-107:1 [Prior]**

FURNITURE

- Forms, model furniture lease disclosures (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A6**
- Warehouseman's lien, **7-209:4**

FUTURE ADVANCES

- Generally, **9-204**
- Clauses
 - Absence, effect, **9-204:5**
- Effectiveness, **9-204:5**
- Lien priority
 - Lessee, **2A-307:4**
- Limitations
 - Extensions of credit, **9-204:5**
 - Legislative, **9-204:5**
 - Renewal of loans, **9-204:5**
 - Same class rule, **9-204:5**
- Priorities
 - Generally, **9-323**
 - Competing claims against same collateral, **9-204:5**
 - Federal tax lien, **9-323:3**
 - Lessee, **2A-307:4**
 - Lien creditors, **9-323:3**
 - Purchasers of collateral, **9-323:2**
 - Same class rule, **9-204:1, 9-204:5**

FUTURE ADVANCES—Cont'd

- Security interests
 - Generally, **9-323**
 - Federal tax lien, **9-323:3**
 - Lien creditors, **9-323:3**

FUTURE CHARGES

- Warehouse receipts, lien of warehouseman, **7-209:3**

GENDER OF WORDS

- Definition, **1-106**

GENERAL INTANGIBLES

- Assignments
 - Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-408, 9-408:1**
 - Structured settlements, **9-408:3**
 - Unincorporated business entities, **9-408:2**
- Definition, **9-102:9**
- Structured settlements, assignments, **9-408:3**

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- PEB Commentary 10 on U.C.C. § 1-203, **PEB Com 10**

GENERAL REPEAL

- Generally, **10-103**

GENEVA CONVENTION OF 1948

- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:132**

GENUINE

- Definition, **1-201**
- Documents of title, warranties on transfer, **7-507:1**

GIFT CARDS OR GIFT CERTIFICATES

- Enforcement
 - Federal law and gift cards, **NONUCCPY 7:83**
 - State law and gift cards, **NONUCCPY 7:84**

INDEX

GIFT CARDS OR GIFT

CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Enforcement—Cont'd

Statutes and rules,

NONUCCPY 7:83,

NONUCCPY 7:84

Error prevention and resolution

Federal law, error resolution,

NONUCCPY 5:23

State law, error resolution,

NONUCCPY 5:24

50 state surveys, **App C5, App C6**

Historical background,

NONUCCPY 1:15

Regulation of agreements

Federal law and gift cards,

NONUCCPY 6:55

Statutes and rules,

NONUCCPY 6:55,

NONUCCPY 6:66

Regulation of fees and charges

Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:44**

Statutes and regulations

Federal law, **NONUCCPY**

6:41

State law, **NONUCCPY 6:42**

Regulation of practices

Federal law and gift cards,

NONUCCPY 6:61

Statutes and rules,

NONUCCPY 6:61

Statutes, regulations, and rules

Enforcement, **NONUCCPY**

7:83, NONUCCPY 7:84

Error prevention and resolution,

NONUCCPY 5:23,

NONUCCPY 5:24

50 state surveys, **App C5, App**

C6

Regulation of agreements,

NONUCCPY 6:55,

NONUCCPY 6:66

Regulation of fees and charges

Federal law, **NONUCCPY**

6:41

GIFT CARDS OR GIFT

CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Statutes, regulations, and rules

—Cont'd

Regulation of fees and charges

—Cont'd

State law, **NONUCCPY 6:42**

Regulation of practices,

NONUCCPY 6:61

Special considerations for

federally chartered issuers

of gift cards and their

operating subsidiaries,

NONUCCPY 6:43

State statutes regulating matters

that otherwise would be

governed by the EFTA and

Regulation E,

NONUCCPY 2:7

Unauthorized transfers,

NONUCCPY 4:18

GLOBAL COMMERCE

Electronic Signatures in Global

and National Commerce Act,

1-108

GOOD FAITH

Generally, **UCITA 116:2, UCITA**

116:3, 1-304

Absence of bona fide purchaser

defense in licensee transfers,

UCITA 506:1

Acceptance, change of position,

3-418:5

Accord and satisfaction, **3-311:2**

Agents, **8-318:1 [Prior], 8-318:2**

[Prior]

Acts pursuant to instructions of

principal, **8-318:3 [Prior]**

Assignments

Waiver of defenses

Conditions of enforceability,

9-403:3

Test of enforceability,

9-403:3

GOOD FAITH—Cont'd

Bailees
 Generally, **8-318:1 [Prior]**,
 8-318:2 [Prior]
 Acts pursuant to instructions of
 principal, **8-318:3 [Prior]**
 Delivery of goods, **7-404:1**
 [Prior]
 Liability, **7-404:1**
 Banks, limitation on disclaimer of
 liability, **4-103:3 [Prior]**
 Bona fide purchasers, **8-302:4**
 [Prior]
 Bulk sales
 Buyer
 Auctions, **6-108:2**
 Limitation of actions, exten-
 sion, **6-110:1**
 Liquidation, **6-105:3, 6-108:2**
 Damages limitation, **6-107:4**
 Bulk transferees, **6-104:3 [Prior]**
 Changes in Code, **1-304**
 Definitions, **1-201, 2A-103:7,**
 4A-105:6, 7-102:10, 8-302:4
 [Prior], 8-318:2 [Prior]
 Disposal of goods by lessor,
 2A-527:2
 Enforcement of agreements and
 duties, generally, **1-304**
 Evidence, **3-302:10**
 Extension of duties or obligations,
 1-304:1
 Funds transfers, **4A-105:6**
 Holders in due course, **3-302,**
 3-302:1, 3-302:10
 Insecurity clauses, **2A-109:1**
 Investment Securities, this index
 Leases, disposal of goods,
 2A-527:2
 Letters of credit, **5-109:2 [Prior],**
 5-109:12, 5-114:5 [Prior]
 Limitations and restrictions,
 1-304:1
 Merchant lessees, **2A-511:2**

GOOD FAITH—Cont'd

Negotiable instrument, full pay-
 ment, **3-311:2**
 1994 revision, definition, **8-303:10**
 [Prior]
 Objective standard, **3-103:5,**
 3-302:10
 Official Code text and comments,
 1-304
 Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**
 Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:4,**
 2-601:2
 Performance of agreements and
 duties, generally, **1-304**
 Redundant language, **1-304:1**
 Remedies to be liberally
 administered, **1-305:5**
 Sales law, **1-304:1**
 Specific references, **1-304:1**
 Standards, **3-103:5, 3-302:10,**
 8-318:2 [Prior]
 Subjective standard, **3-302:10**
 Uniform Computer Information
 Transactions Act, this index
 Warehousemen, enforcement of
 liens, **7-210:5 [Prior]**

GOODS

See also Bulk Sales; Delivery;
 Ordinary Goods; Processed
 Goods; Removal of Goods;
 Returned and Repossessed
 Goods; Sales
 Acceptance
 Actions constituting, **2A-515:3,**
 2A-515:3 et seq.,
 2A-515:5, 2-603:1
 Acts inconsistent with seller's
 ownership, **2-606:4**
 Burden of proof, **2A-516:11**
 Consequences
 Generally, **2A-516:1,**
 2-606:1, 2-607:1
 Additional remedies, **2-607:2**
 Convention on International
 Sales of Goods, **2-607:2,**
 2-607:3

INDEX

GOODS—Cont'd

- Acceptance—Cont'd
 - Consequences—Cont'd
 - Effect of acceptance, **2-607:2**
 - Price on contract terms due, **2-607:2**
 - Rejection, **2-607:3**
 - Rent on contract terms, **2A-516:2**
 - Consequential damages, **2A-519:7, 2-714:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-606, 2-606:1**
 - Damages for breach
 - Generally, **2-714:1**
 - Consequential, **2A-519:7, 2-714:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-714:1**
 - Cover, **2-714:2**
 - Incidental, **2-714:2**
 - Nonwarranties, **2A-519:3, 2A-519:5**
 - Repair and replacement costs, **2-714:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-714:3**
 - Warranties, **2A-519:4, 2-714:2**
- Definition, **2A-515, 2A-515:1, 2-606:1**
- Failure to reject, **2A-515:4, 2-606:3**
- Importance, **2A-515:2**
- Incidental damages, **2A-519:7**
- Nonwarranties, **2A-519:5**
- Nonwarranty damages, **2A-519:3**
- Notice to sellers, **2-607:3**
- Part of commercial unit, **2A-515:6, 2-606:1**
- Repair and replacement, **2A-519:6**
- Revocation, **2A-517:1**

GOODS—Cont'd

- Acceptance—Cont'd
 - Subsequent breach, burden of proof, **2-607:5**
 - Warranty damages, **2A-519:4, 2-714:2**
 - Words signifying, **2-606:2**
- Actions for price due under contract, **2-709:1**
- Affixed to real estate
 - Capable of severance without material harm, **2-107:3**
 - Intersection with real property records, **2-107:4**
 - Minerals, buildings and timber, **2-107:1**
 - Seller to sever, **2-107:2**
 - Severable without material harm, **2-107:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2, **2-107:5**
- Attachment, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
- Bona fide purchasers for value, transfer of title, **2-403:1**
- Bulk Transfers, this index
- Burden of proof, establishing default, **2A-516:11**
- Buyers
 - Definition, **2-103:1**
 - Protection
 - Fungible goods, **7-205:1 [Prior]**
- Buyers protection
 - Generally, **9-320, 9-320:1**
 - Consumer goods, **9-320:4**
 - Extracted oil, gas or other minerals, **9-320:5**
 - Farm products, **9-320:3**
 - Food Security Act, **9-320:3**
 - Ordinary course of business, **9-320:2**
 - Wellhead or minehead purchases, **9-320:5**
- Carrier's liens
 - Enforcement, **7-308:2 [Prior]**

GOODS—Cont'd

- Carrier's liens—Cont'd
 - Notices, **7-308:1 [Prior]**
 - Parties affected, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
- Cash sales, sellers' rights to reclamation, **2-507:2**
- Commercial units, **2-105:4, 2-606:1**
- Commingling, **9-336:1**
- Conforming
 - Acceptance, **2-606:2**
 - Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**
 - Failure of seller to tender, risk of loss, **2-510:1**
 - Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1**
 - Rejection, risk of loss, **2-510:2**
- Consignments, this index
- Consumer Goods, this index
- Contracts for sales, transactions in goods, **2-102:2**
- Cover, **2A-518:1, 2A-518:2**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **2A-103:5, 7-102:8, 7-102:8 [Prior]**
 - Exclusions, **2-105:2**
 - Inclusions, **2-105:1**
- Delivery
 - Bailees, **7-602:1 [Prior]**
 - Destinations, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
 - Excuses, **7-204:2 [Prior], 7-403:4 [Prior]**
 - Failure, **7-204:2 [Prior], 7-403:1 [Prior]**
 - Persons, **7-303:1 [Prior], 7-403:2 [Prior], 7-403:3 [Prior], 7-506:1 [Prior]**
- Description, enforcement of warehouseman's liens, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
- Disposal
 - Computation of lessor's damages, **2A-527:5**
 - Identification, unfinished goods, **2A-524:2**

GOODS—Cont'd

- Disposal—Cont'd
 - Lessor's damages, **2A-527:1, 2A-527:5**
 - Noncompliance with release requirements, **2A-527:4**
 - Release requirements, **2A-527:2**
 - Substantially similar lease, **2A-527:3**
- Diversions, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
- Entrustment, **7-503:1 [Prior]**
- Exchange of goods
 - Application, **2-304:2**
 - Real estate, **2-304:3**
 - Services, **2-304:4**
- Failure to deliver, **7-403:1 [Prior], 7-403:4 [Prior]**
- Financing agencies' rights, **2-506, 2-506:1**
- Firm offers, leases, **2A-205:5**
- Fraudulent retention by sellers
 - Attachment by creditors, **2-402:2**
 - Common law, **2-402:1**
 - Determination of time, **2-402:3**
 - Merchant-sellers, **2-402:3**
 - Negotiable documents, **2-402:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-402:4**
- Future goods, **2-105:3**
- Hazardous, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
- Holders, prior interests, **7-503:1 [Prior]**
- Household, warehouseman's liens, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
- Identification
 - Generally, **2-501, 2-501:1**
 - Assumption of risk, **2A-221:6**
 - Casualty to goods, **2A-217:2, 2A-221, 2A-221:1**
 - Concept, **2A-217:1**
 - Definition, **2A-217:2, 2-501:1**
 - Disposal of unfinished goods, **2A-524:2**
 - Future goods, **2-501:1**

INDEX

GOODS—Cont'd

Identification—Cont'd

Impossibility

Delivery, **2A-221:4**

Without fault requirement,
2A-221:3

Leases, **2A-217**

Lessee's default, **2A-524**

Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:3**

Manner, **2-401:2**

Manufacture, completion,
2A-524:2

Necessity, **2-105:1**

Partial losses, **2A-221:5**

Property interest of buyers,
2-501:1

Purpose, **2-501:1**

Replevin, **2A-521:4**

Requirements following breach,
2-704:1

Special property, **2-501:2**

Time of occurrence, **2-501:1**

Implied warranty of merchant-
ability, **2-314, 2-314:1 et seq.**

Improper tender of delivery, cure
by sellers, **2-508, 2-508:1 et
seq.**

Injury by third party tortfeasors,
actions

Buyers, **2-722:1**

Sellers, **2-722, 2-722:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-722:2

Insolvency of sellers, buyers'
rights to reclamation, **2-502,
2-502:1 et seq.**

Inspections

C.O.D. agreement, **2-513:2**

Expenses, **2-513:1**

Place, **2-513:1**

Prior payments

Acceptance, **2-512:2**

Recovery, **2-512:1**

Rights of buyers, **2-513:1**

GOODS—Cont'd

Installment contracts

Cancellation

Rights of buyers, **2-612:3**

Seasonable notice, **2-612:3**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-612:3**

Definition, **2-612:1**

Leases, right to reject, **2A-510:3**

Nonconforming, rejection,
2-612:2

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-612:4

Interests

Buyers, **2-722:1**

Insurable, **2-501:2, 2-501:3**

Sellers, **2-722:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-501:3, 2-722:2

Inventory, **6-103:6**

Lessor's insolvency, tender,
2A-522:5

Lot, definition, **2-105:4**

Merchants

Definition, **2-104, 2-104:1**

Financing agency, **2-104:3**

Lessees, rightfully rejected,
2A-511:1

Transactions between, **2-104:2**

Misdescription

Bills of lading, **7-203:1,
7-301:1**

Liability, **7-203:1 [Prior],
7-301:1 [Prior]**

Mixed goods transactions, defini-
tions, **2A-103:6**

Nonaccepted, market rent,
2A-519, 2A-519:1, 2A-519:2

Nonconforming

Acceptance, notice to seller,
2-607:3

Access, **2-515:1**

Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**

Delivery, **2-510:1**

GOODS—Cont'd

Nonconforming—Cont'd
 Installment lease contracts,
 2A-510:3
 Lemon laws, effect, **2-608:5**
 Lessee's options, **2A-509:8**
 Limitation of actions, **2-725:2**
 Notice to sellers
 Acceptance, **2-607:3**
 Convention on International
 Sales of Goods, **2-607:2,**
 2-607:3
 Infringement of intellectual
 property rights of
 another, **2-607:4**
 Timeliness, **2-607:3**
 Options of buyers, **2-601:3**
 Payments prior to inspections,
 2-512:1, 2-512:2
 Perfect tender rule, **2-601:1**
 Preservation of evidence, **2-515,**
 2-515:1 et seq.
 Rejection
 Generally, **2-327:1**
 Commission on sale, **2-603:2**
 Reimbursement of expenses,
 2-603:2
 Resale rights, **2-515:1**
 Revocation of acceptance
 Buyer's obligation for goods
 after revocation, **2-608:3**
 Conditions, **2-608:1**
 Continued use by buyer after
 revocation, **2-608:3**
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-608:1**
 Procedures, **2-608:2**
 Reasonable assumption of
 cure, **2-608:1**
 Rejection distinguished,
 2-608:4
 Rescission distinguished,
 2-608:4
 Time limits, **2-608:2**

GOODS—Cont'd

Nonconforming—Cont'd
 Revocation of acceptance
 —Cont'd
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-608:6
 Rightful rejections
 Consequences, **2-602:2**
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-602:1,**
 2-602:2, 2-603:1
 Duties of buyers, **2-602:1,**
 2-602:2
 Duties of merchant buyers,
 2-603:1
 Manner, **2-602:1**
 Options of buyers, **2-604:1 to**
 2-604:3
 Seasonable notice, **2-602:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-602:3, 2-603:3
 Sanctions, **2-515:1**
 Tender, **2-510:1**
 Tests, rights, **2-515:1**
 Third party inspections or
 surveys, **2-515:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-515:3
 Nondelivery, damages, **7-403:7**
 [Prior]
 Nonreceipt, **7-203:1 [Prior],**
 7-301:1 [Prior]
 Payments
 Checks, **2-511:3**
 Credit periods, **2-310:4**
 Against documents, failure to
 state defects, **2-605:2**
 Prior to inspections, **2-512:1**
 Right of inspections by buyers,
 2-511:1
 Shipments of goods, **2-310:2**
 Time, **2-310:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-511:4

INDEX

GOODS—Cont'd

- Perfect tender rule
 - Generally, **2-601:1**
 - Conformity of goods, **2A-509:1, 2-601:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-601:3**
 - Cure by sellers, **2-601:2**
 - De minimis doctrine, **2-601:2**
 - Good faith, **2A-509:4, 2-601:2**
 - Options of buyers, **2-601:3**
 - Relief, **2-601:4**
 - Summary, **2A-509:6**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-601:4**
 - Code limitations, **2A-509:5**
- Persons in position of sellers, **2-707, 2-707:1 to 2-707:3**
- Possession, **7-502:1 [Prior], 7-503:1 [Prior]**
- Price
 - Generally, **2-304:1**
 - Filling open price terms, **2-305:3**
 - Reasonable, setting, **2-305:3**
 - Seller or buyer to fix, **2-305:4**
- Reconsignment, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
- Rejections
 - Acceptance, **2-607:3**
 - Failure as acceptance, **2-606:3**
 - Lessee's rejection
 - Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**
 - Code relief, **2A-509:5**
 - Default after acceptance, **2A-516:3**
 - De minimis doctrine, **2A-509:3**
 - Good faith limitations, **2A-509:4**
 - Lessee's duties, **2A-512:1**
 - Manner, **2A-509:10**
 - Merchant lessee's duties, **2A-511:1**

GOODS—Cont'd

- Rejections—Cont'd
 - Lessee's rejection—Cont'd
 - Options when nonconforming, **2A-509:8**
 - Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1, 2A-509:6**
 - Security interest of lessee, **2A-508:3**
 - Time, **2A-509:9**
 - Timeliness, **2A-516:5, 2A-516:6**
- Resales by sellers
 - Aggrieved buyers, **2-706:4**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-706, 2-706:1**
 - Measure of damages, **2-706:1**
 - Noncompliance, consequences, **2-706:3**
 - Persons in position, **2-706:4**
 - Private sales, requirements, **2-706:2**
- Procedures
 - Commercially reasonable requirements, **2-706:1**
 - Good faith buyers, **2-706:3**
 - Good faith requirements, **2-706:1**
 - Proper, mechanics, **2-706:2**
- Rightfully rejected
 - Commission on sale, **2-603:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-603:1, 2-605:2**
 - Disposal by buyers, **2-604:1**
 - Duties of buyers, **2-602:2**
 - Good faith, **2-603:1**
 - Lessee's duties, **2A-511:1, 2A-512:1**
- Merchant-buyers
 - Duties, **2-603:1**
 - Options, **2-604:2**
- Nonmerchant-buyers, **2-604:2**

GOODS—Cont'd

Rightfully rejected—Cont'd
 Reimbursement of expenses,
 2-603:2
 Sellers' instructions, **2-604:2**
 Specifications of defects,
 2-605:1
 Unstated defects, waiver, **2-605,**
 2-605:1
 Rights of buyers, insolvency of
 sellers, **2-502:1**
 Risk of loss
 Allocation by agreement,
 2-509:2
 Destination contracts, **2-509:3**
 Goods in possession of bailees,
 2-509:3
 Parties controlling goods,
 2-509:1
 Sellers as merchants, **2-509:3**
 Shipment contracts, **2-509:3**
 Security interests
 Reposessed, **9-315:5**
 Returned, **9-315:5**
 Security interests, buyers, **2-711:4**
 Sellers, definition, **2-103:1**
 Separate, **7-207:1 [Prior]**
 Shipment contracts
 Documents required, tender,
 2-504:1
 Notice requirements, **2-504:1**
 Proper arrangements, necessity,
 2-504:1
 Responsibilities of sellers,
 2-504:1
 Sellers' noncompliance, conse-
 quences, **2-504:2**
 Tender of delivery, **2-504:1**
 Shipments by sellers, applicability
 of provisions, **2-504:1**
 Shipments under reservation
 Effect, **2-505:2**
 Improper, consequences,
 2-505:2

GOODS—Cont'd

Shipments under reservation
 —Cont'd
 Security interests, creation,
 2-505:1, 2-505:2
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-505:3
 Specific performance
 Ascertained, **2A-521:2**
 Uniqueness, **2A-521:3**
 Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:5**
 Storage, termination, **7-206:1**
 [Prior], 7-206:2 [Prior]
 Substitute, cover by lessee,
 2A-518:1, 2A-518:2
 Tender of delivery
 Conformance, **2-601:1**
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-507:1,**
 2-507:2, 2-508:1
 Definition, **2-503:1**
 Destination contracts, **2-503:3**
 Documents required, **2-503:5**
 Goods in possession of bailees,
 2-503:4
 Improper, cure by sellers,
 2-508, 2-508:1 et seq.
 Limitation of actions, **2-725:2**
 Manner, **2-503:2**
 Obligations of sellers, **2-503:1**
 Payments, concurrent condi-
 tions, **2-507:1, 2-511:1**
 Perfect tender rule
 Generally, **2A-509,**
 2A-509:1, 2-601:1
 Additional Code limitations,
 2A-509:5
 Conformance, **2-601:3**
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-601:3**
 Cure by sellers, **2-601:2**
 De minimis doctrine,
 2A-509:3, 2-601:2
 Good faith of buyers,
 2A-509:4, 2-601:2

INDEX

GOODS—Cont'd

- Tender of delivery—Cont'd
 - Perfect tender rule—Cont'd
 - Options of buyers, **2-601:3**
 - Relief, **2-601:4**
 - Summary, **2A-509:6**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-601:4**
 - Place, **2-503:2**
 - Put and hold requirements, **2-503:2**
 - Rejection by buyers, cure by sellers, **2-508:1**
 - Shipment contracts, **2-503:3**
 - Time, **2-503:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-503:6, 2-601:4**
- Tender of payment
 - Conditional delivery, **2-507:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-507:1, 2-507:2**
 - Delivery, concurrent conditions, **2-507:1**
- Termination of storage, **7-206:1 [Prior], 7-206:2 [Prior]**
- Theft, warehousemen's standard of care, **7-204:1 [Prior]**
- Title
 - Generally, **7-303:2 [Prior]**
 - Completion of physical delivery, **2-401:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-401:1**
 - Identification requirements, **2-401:2**
 - Lease, title and possession, **2A-302:2**
 - Passing, **2-401:2**
 - Relationship to buyer and seller rights, **2-401, 2-401:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-401:6**
 - Vesting of title, below
 - Voidable title, below

GOODS—Cont'd

- Transactions in goods, inclusion, **2-102:2**
- Transferability of future goods, **2-105:3**
- Value, market price
 - Generally, **2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-724:1**
 - Quotations, admissibility, **2-724:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-724:2**
- Vesting of title
 - Goods not to be moved, **2-401:4**
 - Goods to be moved, **2-401:3**
 - Refusal by buyers, **2-401:5**
 - Rejection by buyers, **2-401:5**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2-401:5**
- Voidable title
 - Cash sale, **2-403:3**
 - Delivery procured through fraud, **2-403:3**
 - Identity of seller, deceit concerning, **2-403:3**
 - Payments by checks, **2-403:3**
 - Power to transfer, **2-403:2**
 - Transfers to bona fide purchasers for value, **2-403:1**
- Warehouseman's liens
 - Generally, **7-209:1 [Prior]**
 - Enforcement, **7-210:2 [Prior], 7-210:4 [Prior], 7-210:5 [Prior]**
- Warranties
 - Disclaimers, **2-316:1 to 2-316:6**
 - Title, **2-312, 2-312:1 et seq.**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-316:6**

GOODS COVERED BY DOCUMENT

- Third-party possession, perfection, special rules, **9-312:6**

GOVERNING LAW

- Cape Town Convention, this index
- Change, effect
 - Certificates of title, **9-316:3**
 - Perfection
 - Generally, **9-316, 9-316:1**
 - Collateral, after acquired or in different jurisdiction, **9-316:5**
 - Four-month grace period, **9-316:1**
 - Preference risks behind limitation of retroactive unperfection rules, **9-316:6**
- Choice of forum, **UCITA 110:1 to 110:3**
- Choice of law, **UCITA 109**
- Controllable electronic records
 - Generally, **12-107:1**
 - Jurisdiction, **12-107:2**
 - No requirement of reasonable relationship to transaction, **12-107:3**
- Federal Preemption, this index
- Governing Law in Absence of UCITA, this index
- International Commercial Conventions, this index
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

GOVERNING LAW IN

ABSENCE OF UCITA

- Generally, **UCITA 103:18 to 103:27**
- Article 2
 - Generally, **UCITA 103:19 to 103:21**
 - Goods or services, **UCITA 103:20**
 - Predominant purpose test, **UCITA 103:21**

GOVERNING LAW IN

ABSENCE OF UCITA

—Cont'd

- Data and data processing contracts, **UCITA 103:27**
- Development agreements, **UCITA 103:24**
- Distribution and franchise contracts, **UCITA 103:25**
- Information transactions perspective, **UCITA 103:22**
- Licenses of information, **UCITA 103:26**
- Specific types of contracts, generally, **UCITA 103:23 to 103:27**

GOVERNMENTAL

REGULATIONS

- Excused performance, **2A-405:5**
- Revocation of acceptance, lemon laws, **2A-517:9**

GOVERNMENTS AND GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES

- Acceptance and distribution of electronic records, **UETA 18**
- Creation and retention of electronic records and conversion of written records, **UETA 17**
- Creditors, **8-317:6 [Prior]**
- Defined, **UETA 2**
- Federal Reserve System, funds transfers, **4A-107:2**
- Interoperability, **UETA 19**
- Issuers, **8-202:4 [Prior]**
- Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, this index

GRANDFATHER CLAUSE

- UCITA provisions, **UCITA 904**

GUARANTORS

- See also Issuers; Parties to Instruments

INDEX

GUARANTORS—Cont'd

- Collection guaranty, **3-416:2**
[Prior]
- Indorsements, **8-306:8**
- Rightful transfers, **8-306:5**
- Instructions, **8-306:8**
- Negotiable instruments
 - Collection guaranty, **3-416:2**
[Prior]
 - Contract of parties, **3-416:1**
[Prior]
 - Effect of words of guaranty,
3-416:3 [Prior]
 - Payment guaranty, **3-416:2**
[Prior]
 - Signature requirement, **3-401:4**
[Prior]
- Payment guaranty, **3-416:2**
[Prior]
- Signature, enforcement, **8-306:9**

GUARANTY

- Indorser, **7-505:1**

HAGUE PROTOCOL

- Documents of title, scope of
Article, **7-103:1** [Prior]
- Investment securities, **8-110:5**

HARTER ACT

- Application of law, **7-103:1**
- Bills of lading, application,
7-103:2 [Prior]
- Coverage, **7-103:2** [Prior]

HAZARDOUS GOODS

- Warehousemen, right to sell,
7-206:2

HEALTH CARE INSURANCE RECEIVABLES

- Assignments
- Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-408:1
- Unincorporated business enti-
ties, **9-408:2**

HELICOPTERS

- Cape Town Convention, this index

HIERARCHY OF PROBATIVE VALUE

- Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303:1

HIGH VALUE MOBILE EQUIPMENT PURCHASE

- See Cape Town Convention, this
index

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

- Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods,
this index

HISTORY OF CODE

- Generally, **1-101:1**
- Amendments, **1-101:1**
- American Law Institute (ALI),
1-101:1
- Banking and secured transactions,
1-101:1
- Construction and interpretation,
1-103:3
- Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, **1-101:1**
- National Conference of Commis-
sioners on Uniform State
Laws (NCCUSL), **1-101:1**
- 1952 Official Text, **1-101:1**
- 1962 Code, **1-101:1**
- 1972 Code, **1-101:1**
- Permanent Editorial Board,
1-101:1
- Territorial applicability and gen-
eral rules, **1-301:1, 1-302:1**
- Uniform Bills of Lading Act
(UBLA), **1-101:1**
- Uniform Conditional Sales Act
(USCA), **1-101:1**
- Uniform Negotiable Instruments
Law (NIL), **1-101:1**
- Uniform Sales Act (USA),
1-101:1

HISTORY OF CODE—Cont'd

- Uniform Stock Transfer Act (USTA), **1-101:1**
- Uniform Trust Receipt Act (UTRA), **1-101:1**
- Uniform Warehouse Receipts Act (IWRA), **1-101:1**

HOLDERS

- See also Holders in Due Course; Parties to Instruments
- Agents' duties, **8-406:3 [Prior]**
- Alterations, **3-407:2**
- Bank's departure from procedure, challenge, **4-109:9 [Prior]**
- Bank status during collection process, **4-201:3 [Prior]**
- Definitions, **1-201, 4-104:3 [Prior], 4-211, 4-211:1, 8-105:5 [Prior], 8-313:5 [Prior]**
- Depository bank status, **4-205, 4-205:1, 4-205:2**
- Fictitious payees, **3-404, 3-404:1, 3-404:2**
- Imposters, **3-404:1, 3-404:2, 3-404:4**
- Indorsements
 - Missing, **4-205:1, 4-205:2 [Prior], 4-205:3 [Prior], 4-207:2**
- Investment Securities, this index
- Owners distinguished, **4-201:3 [Prior]**
- Pay any bank indorsement, effect, **4-201:6 [Prior]**
- Prior, notice of adverse claims, **8-301:4 [Prior]**
- Proportionate property interests in fungible bulk, **8-313:5 [Prior]**
- Recovery on stopped checks, **4-403:9 [Prior]**
- Requirements
 - Possession, **3-201:1**
- Rescission, **3-202:10**

HOLDERS—Cont'd

- Rights, limitations, **8-301:4 [Prior]**
- Transfer between banks, **4-206:1**

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

- See also Holders
- Acceptance
 - Amount, **3-413:1**
 - Finality, **3-418:5 [Prior], 4-207:15 [Prior]**
- Altered instruments
 - Discharge of party, personal defense, **3-407:2 [Prior]**
 - Enforcement, **3-406:4 [Prior], 3-407:8 [Prior]**
 - Warranties, **4-207:8 [Prior]**
- Ambiguous instruments, reformation, **3-118:2 [Prior]**
- Antecedent claims, **3-303:6 [Prior], 3-303:7**
- Assignees for benefit of creditors, **3-302:5 [Prior]**
- Attachments, obtaining instrument by legal process, **3-302:5 [Prior], 3-303:5 [Prior]**
- Banks
 - Generally, **4-210**
 - Advanced items, **4-210:1**
 - Branch, **4-107:1**
 - Collecting, **4-201:2**
 - Depository, **4-201:2, 4-205:2**
 - Relationship in improper payment cases, **4-407:2 [Prior]**
 - Requirements, **4-211:1**
 - Status, **4-209:1 [Prior]**
 - Value, **4-211:1**
- Bulk transactions
 - Generally, **3-302:5 [Prior]**
 - FDIC, **3-302:6 [Prior]**
 - FSLIC, **3-302:3, 3-302:4, 3-302:6 [Prior]**
- Cancellation of instruments, effect on rights, **3-605:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

- Claim in recoupment, **3-305:1**
- Claims of ownership, freedom,
3-305:2 [Prior]
- Close-connectedness doctrine,
3-302:3 [Prior], 3-302:7
- Collecting banks, **3-406:4 [Prior]**
- Conditional promises or orders,
3-105:4 [Prior]
- Conflicts with Article 3 provisions,
4-209:3 [Prior]
- Consideration
 - Antecedent obligation, **3-303:7**
 - Executory, **3-303:4, 3-303:5**
 - Failure, **3-408:2 [Prior]**
 - Lack, **3-408:1 [Prior]**
 - Performance
 - Generally, **3-303:2 [Prior]**
 - Defective, **3-303:3 [Prior]**
 - Executory, **3-303:7 [Prior]**
 - Partial, **3-302:1, 3-303:2, 3-303:4 [Prior]**
 - Promise, **3-303:2**
 - Want, **3-303:1, 3-303:6, 3-408:3 [Prior]**
- Construction of instruments
 - Ambiguous terms, reformation,
3-118:2 [Prior]
 - Parol evidence, **3-118:2 [Prior]**
- Consumer transactions
 - Generally, **3-302:3 [Prior]**
 - Federal Trade Commission rules,
3-302:8, 3-302:9 [Prior]
 - Financing, **3-302:6**
 - Protection, **3-302:6, 3-302:7**
 - State legislation, **3-302:9**
 - Statutory exceptions
 - Generally, **3-302:8 [Prior]**
 - State legislation, **3-302:10 [Prior]**
 - Uniform Consumer Credit Code, **3-302:10 [Prior]**

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

- Consumer transactions—Cont'd
 - Unfair or deceptive acts,
3-302:8
- Cut off, notice, **3-302:1**
- Defenses
 - Generally, **3-304:11 [Prior]**
 - Cut off, **3-305:6**
 - Discharge, **3-602 [Prior], 3-602:1 [Prior]**
 - Dishonored instruments,
3-304:12 [Prior]
- Freedom from claims
 - Breach of contract, **3-305:2 [Prior]**
 - Breach of trust, **3-305:2 [Prior]**
 - Conditional delivery, delivery for special purpose,
3-305:2 [Prior]
 - Failure of consideration,
3-305:2 [Prior]
 - Nondelivery, **3-305:2 [Prior]**
 - Unconscionability, **3-305:2 [Prior]**
 - Usury, **3-305:2 [Prior]**
 - Want of consideration,
3-305:2 [Prior]
- Notice of claim or defense
 - Generally, **3-304:1 [Prior], 3-304:2 [Prior]**
 - Accommodation parties,
3-304:8 [Prior]
 - Actual knowledge, **3-304:3 [Prior]**
 - Completion of incomplete instruments, **3-304:10 [Prior]**
 - Discharge, **3-304:9 [Prior]**
 - Duty to inquire, **3-304:5 [Prior]**
 - Executory promises, **3-304:7 [Prior]**

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

Defenses—Cont'd
 Notice of claim or defense
 —Cont'd
 Fiduciaries, breach of trust,
 3-304:6 [Prior]
 Forgotten notice doctrine,
 3-304:15 [Prior]
 Inferable knowledge test,
 3-304:5 [Prior]
 Receipt of notification,
 3-304:4 [Prior]
 Separate agreements, **3-304:7**
 [Prior]
 Time when notice effective,
 3-304:13 [Prior],
 3-304:14 [Prior]
 Notices, **3-302:3 [Prior]**
 Overdue instruments, **3-304:12**
 [Prior]
 Personal, **3-305:6**
 Real
 Discharge, **3-305:7 [Prior]**
 Duress, **3-305:5 [Prior]**
 Fraud, **3-305:6 [Prior]**
 Illegality, **3-305:5 [Prior]**
 Incapacity, **3-305:5 [Prior]**
 Infancy, **3-305:2 to 3-305:5**,
 3-305:4 [Prior]
 Recoupment, **3-305:1**
 Right of setoff, **3-103:3**,
 3-305:3 [Prior]
 Discharge, effect on rights, **3-602**
 [Prior], **3-602:1 [Prior]**
 Documents, forged or fraudulent,
 3-601:3
 Donees, **3-303:1 [Prior]**
 Drafts, set of parts, **3-801:3**
 [Prior]
 Equitable defenses, **3-305:2**
 [Prior]
 Executions, obtaining instrument
 by legal process, **3-302:5**
 [Prior], **3-303:5 [Prior]**

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

Executors of estates, **3-302:5**
 [Prior]
 Federal agencies, **3-302:1 [Prior]**
 Federal Trade Commission rules,
 consumer transactions,
 3-302:8, 3-302:9 [Prior]
 Forged indorsements, **3-406:5**
 [Prior]
 Forged instruments, **3-405:1**
 [Prior]
 Garnishments, obtaining instru-
 ment by legal process,
 3-302:5 [Prior], **3-303:5**
 [Prior]
 Good faith, **3-103:5, 3-302:10**
 Holder in Due Course Rule,
 3-302:8
 Holders, **3-201:1**
 Incomplete instruments, unautho-
 rized completion, **3-115:5**
 [Prior]
 Indorsements, **3-203:7**
 Judicial sales, **3-302:5 [Prior]**
 Legal defenses, **3-305:2 [Prior]**
 Limited interest purchasers,
 3-302:7 [Prior]
 Material alterations, warranties,
 4-207:8 [Prior], **4-207:15**
 [Prior]
 Negligence, **3-406:4 [Prior]**
 Notice to purchasers
 Generally, **3-304:1 [Prior]**
 Accommodation parties,
 3-302:18, 3-304:8 [Prior],
 3-415:4 [Prior]
 Actual knowledge, **3-302:12**,
 3-304:3 [Prior]
 Authenticity, **3-302:20**
 Claim in recoupment, **3-302:18**
 Claims, **3-302:18, 3-304:4**
 [Prior], **3-304:11 [Prior]**
 Defenses
 Generally, **3-302:18, 3-304:4**
 [Prior], **3-304:11**
 [Prior]

INDEX

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

Notice to purchasers—Cont'd
Defenses—Cont'd
 Actual knowledge, **3-304:3**
 [Prior]
 Irregular instruments,
 3-304:11 [Prior]
 Receipt of notification,
 3-304:2 [Prior] to
 3-304:4 [Prior]
Discharge, **3-302:19**, **3-304:9**
 [Prior]
Dishonored instruments,
 3-304:1, **3-304:12** [Prior]
Due diligence test, **3-302:16**
Duty to inquire test, **3-302:14**,
 3-304:5 [Prior]
Effectiveness, **3-302:15** to
 3-302:17
Executory promises, **3-304:7**
 [Prior]
Fiduciaries, breach of trust,
 3-304:6 [Prior]
Forgotten notice doctrine,
 3-302:17, **3-304:15**
 [Prior]
Incomplete instruments,
 3-302:20, **3-304:10**
 [Prior], **3-304:11** [Prior]
Inferable knowledge tests,
 3-302:14, **3-304:5** [Prior]
Irregular instrument, **3-302:20**
Organization, **3-302:16**,
 3-304:14 [Prior]
Overdue instruments, **3-304:1**,
 3-304:2, **3-304:12** [Prior]
Reasons to know, **3-302:14**,
 3-304:5 [Prior]
Receipt, **3-302:13**
Receipt of notification, **3-304:4**
 [Prior]
Separate agreements, **3-304:7**
 [Prior]
Time when effective, **3-304:13**
 [Prior]

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

Notice to purchasers—Cont'd
 Uncured default, same series,
 3-302:11, **3-304:1**
 Visible alterations, **3-304:11**
 [Prior]
Ownership, claims, **3-306**,
 3-306:1, **3-307:3**
Party having dealt with holder,
 effect on status, **3-305:3**
 [Prior]
Payees, **3-302:2**, **3-302:4** [Prior]
Payments, finality, **3-418:3**
 [Prior]
Personal defenses, **3-305:3**,
 3-305:6
Protection, ambiguous instru-
 ments, **3-103:3**, **3-302:1**
Purchase of instruments
 Bulk transactions, **3-302:3**,
 3-302:4, **3-302:5** [Prior],
 3-302:6 [Prior]
 Close connectedness, **3-302:7**
 Estate takeover, **3-302:3**
 Judicial sales, **3-302:3**, **3-302:5**
 [Prior]
 Limited interests, **3-302:7**
 [Prior]
 Rights, **3-302:3**
Qualification, **3-117:2**
Real defenses
 Discharge, **3-305:5**, **3-305:7**
 [Prior]
 Duress, **3-305:3**, **3-305:5**
 [Prior]
 Fraud in factum, **3-305:4**,
 3-305:6 [Prior]
 Fraud in the inducement,
 compare, **3-305:4**
 Illegality, **3-305:3**, **3-305:5**
 [Prior]
 Incapacity, **3-305:3**, **3-305:5**
 [Prior]
 Infancy, **3-305:2**, **3-305:4**
 [Prior]

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

Recoupment, **3-305:7, 3-305:8**
 Renunciation, effect on rights,
 3-605:2 [Prior]
 Requirements
 Authenticity, **3-302:1**
 Consideration, **3-303:1, 3-303:2**
 Exceptions, **3-302:1**
 Good faith, **3-302:1, 3-302:2**
 [Prior], 3-302:10
 Holder, **3-302:1**
 Notice to purchasers, **3-304**
 [Prior], 3-304:1 [Prior] et
 seq.
 Security interests in instru-
 ments, **3-303:5 [Prior]**
 Taking for value
 Generally, **3-302:1, 3-303**
 [Prior], 3-303:1,
 3-303:1 [Prior] et seq.,
 3-303:2
 Consideration, **3-303:2**
 [Prior]
 Irrevocable commitment to
 third persons, **3-303:7**
 [Prior]
 Without notice
 Generally, **3-302:1**
 Unauthorized signature,
 3-302:1, 3-302:11
 Rescission, **3-202:1, 3-202:9,**
 3-202:10, 3-207:9 [Prior]
 Rights
 Generally, **3-305:1 [Prior]**
 Freedom from claims or
 defenses, **3-305:2 [Prior]**
 Security interests in instruments
 Generally, **3-302:5, 3-303:5**
 [Prior]
 Antecedent claims, **3-303:6**
 [Prior], 3-303:7
 Separate agreements, **3-117:2,**
 3-119:3 [Prior]
 Setoffs, **3-305:3 [Prior]**

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

Shelter provision, **3-201:3 [Prior],**
 3-203:4, 3-203:5
 Status
 Benefits, **3-302:4 [Prior]**
 Close-connectedness, **3-302:7**
 Denial
 Assignees for benefit of cred-
 itors, **3-302:5 [Prior]**
 Bulk transactions, **3-302:5**
 [Prior], 3-302:6 [Prior]
 Close-connectedness,
 3-302:3 [Prior]
 Executors of estates, **3-302:5**
 [Prior]
 Judicial sales, **3-302:5**
 [Prior]
 Legal process, **3-302:1,**
 3-302:3, 3-302:4,
 3-302:5 [Prior],
 3-302:7
 Determinations, **3-302 [Prior],**
 3-302:1 [Prior]
 Federal agencies, **3-302:6**
 [Prior]
 Limitations, **3-302:1**
 Subordination, **3-302:1**
 Taking for value requirement
 Generally, **3-303:1 [Prior]**
 Antecedent claims, **3-303:4,**
 3-303:6 [Prior], 3-303:7
 Consideration distinguished,
 3-303:2 [Prior]
 Defective performance, **3-303:3**
 [Prior]
 Instrument exchange, **3-303:5**
 Irrevocable commitment to
 third person, **3-303:7**
 [Prior]
 Liens, **3-303:3**
 Liens by operation of law,
 3-303:5 [Prior]
 Performance of agreed
 consideration
 Generally, **3-303:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

HOLDERS IN DUE COURSE

—Cont'd

Taking for value requirement

—Cont'd

Performance of agreed consideration—Cont'd

Defective performance,
3-303:3 [Prior]

Partial performance, **3-303:2,**
3-303:4 [Prior]

Security interests, **3-303:1,**
3-303:3, 3-303:5 [Prior]

Uniform Consumer Credit Code,
3-302:10 [Prior]

Value, definition, **4-209:2 [Prior]**

Warranties

Good title, **4-207:6 [Prior]**

Items not subject to defenses,
4-207:16 [Prior]

Signatures, **4-207:7 [Prior]**

HOME BANKING

Generally, **NONUCCPY 2:21**

Enforcement

Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:86**
to 7:89

Federal law and home banking
agreements, **NONUCCPY**
7:86

State law and home banking
agreements, **NONUCCPY**
7:87

Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 7:86,
NONUCCPY 7:87

Fees regulation, federal law,
NONUCCPY 6:47

Regulation of agreements
Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:57,**
NONUCCPY 6:71

Federal law and home banking,
NONUCCPY 6:57

Internet-based access devices,
NONUCCPY 6:57

Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 6:57,

HOME BANKING—Cont'd

Regulation of agreements

—Cont'd

NONUCCPY 6:71

Regulation of fees and charges:
federal law and home bank-
ing, **NONUCCPY 6:47**

Regulation of practices

Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:63**

Federal law and home / internet
banking, **NONUCCPY**
6:63

State law and home / internet
banking, **NONUCCPY**
6:63

Statutes and rules,

NONUCCPY 6:63

Statutes and rules

Coverage, generally,

NONUCCPY 2:18

Enforcement, **NONUCCPY**
7:86, NONUCCPY 7:87

Error prevention and resolution,
NONUCCPY 5:33

Internet-based access devices,
NONUCCPY 6:57

Regulation of agreements,
NONUCCPY 6:57,
NONUCCPY 6:71

Regulation of fees,
NONUCCPY 6:47

Regulation of practices,
NONUCCPY 6:63

Unauthorized transfers,
NONUCCPY 4:16

Unauthorized transfers

Generally, **NONUCCPY 4:19**

Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 4:16

HOME EQUITY PLANS

Open end credit plans,
NONUCCPY 6:7

HOUSEHOLD GOODS

Warehouseman's lien, **7-209:4**

HYPERLINKS

Contracts, manifesting assent,
UCITA 113:2

IDENTIFICATION

Cape Town Convention,
identification of object, **ICC
9:32**

Casualty to goods
Assumption of risk, **2A-221:6**
Delivery of goods, effect,
2A-221:4
Existing goods, **2A-221:2**
Identified goods, **2A-221:1**
Impossibility, **2A-221:3**
Partial losses, **2A-221:5**
When contract made, **2A-221:2**

Goods

Generally, **2A-217**
Casualty to goods
Assumption of risk,
2A-221:6
Delivery, effect, **2A-221:4**
Existing goods, **2A-221:2**
Identified goods, **2A-221:1**
Impossibility, **2A-221:3**
Partial losses, **2A-221:5**
Definition, **2A-217:2**
Disposal of unfinished goods,
2A-524:2
Lessee's default, **2A-524**
Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:3**
Manufacture, completion,
2A-524:2
Replevin, **2A-521:4**
Goods, this index
Lessee's default, **2A-524:1**

IMPAIRMENT

Modification or Impairment, this
index

IMPLEADER

Banks, **4-407:2, 4-407:4 [Prior]**

IMPLIED REPEAL

Construction and interpretation,
1-104

IMPLIED TERMS

Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303:2

Course of performance, relation-
ship to terms of lease,
2A-207:3

IMPLIED WARRANTIES

Generally, **UCITA 403 to 405**

Disclaimers

Generally, **UCITA 406:4,**
UCITA 406:5, 2-316:3

Agreement of parties,
2A-214:3, 2A-214:4

Contractual terms, **2A-211:5**

Examination by buyers,
2A-214:5

Fitness for particular purpose,
2A-213:5

Limitations on effectiveness,
2-316:4

Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act,
2-316:5

Merchantability, **2A-212:5**

First Amendment, **UCITA 403:1,**
UCITA 404:2

Fitness for particular purpose

Generally, **2-315:1**

Breach, **2-315:3**

Disclaimers, **2-316:3**

Limitations, **2A-213:5**

Nature, **2-315, 2-315:1**

Particular purpose, **2-315:2**

Particular purpose, definition,
2A-213:3

Reasons to know, **2A-213:2**

Reliance, **2A-213:4**

Remedies for breach, **2-315:3**

Requirements, **2A-213:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-315:5

INDEX

IMPLIED WARRANTIES

—Cont'd

- Informational content
 - Conduit liability, **UCITA 404:4**
 - Consulting sellers or licensors, **UCITA 404:3**
 - Contract rather than tort, warranty of accuracy grounded in, **UCITA 404:1**
 - Data security and privacy, **UCITA 404:5**
 - Federal Communications Decency Act, **UCITA 404:4**
 - Merchantability of computer program, exclusion from warranty of, **UCITA 403:1**
 - New obligations, **UCITA 404:5**
 - Published informational content excluded from warranty, **UCITA 404:2**
- Infringement
 - Generally, **2A-211:4**
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Disclaimer by circumstances, **2A-211:6**
 - Disclaimer by contract, **2A-211:5**
- Interference
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Description, **2A-211, 2A-211:1**
 - Disclaimer by circumstances, **2A-211:6**
 - Lessor's obligation, **2A-211:2**
- Leases
 - Disclaimers
 - Agreement of parties, **2A-214:3, 2A-214:4**
 - Contractual terms, **2A-211:5**
 - Examination by buyers, **2A-214:5**
 - Fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:5**

IMPLIED WARRANTIES

—Cont'd

- Leases—Cont'd
 - Disclaimers—Cont'd
 - Merchantability, **2A-212:5**
 - Fitness for particular purpose
 - Limitations, **2A-213:5**
 - Particular purpose, definition, **2A-213:3**
 - Reasons to know, **2A-213:2**
 - Reliance, **2A-213:4**
 - Requirements, **2A-213:1**
- Infringement
 - Generally, **2A-211:4**
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Disclaimer by circumstances, **2A-211:6**
 - Disclaimer by contract, **2A-211:5**
- Interference
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Description, **2A-211:1**
 - Disclaimer by circumstances, **2A-211:6**
 - Lessor's obligation, **2A-211:2**
- Merchantability
 - Affirmations of fact on container or label, **2A-212:13**
 - Allergies, **2A-212:11**
 - Applicability, **2A-212:2**
 - Definition, **2A-212:7**
 - Fit for ordinary purpose, **2A-212:10**
 - Fungible goods quality, **2A-212:9**
 - Labeling, adequacy, **2A-212:12**
 - Lease and goods limitations, **2A-212:3**
 - Limitations, **2A-212:5**
 - Nature, **2A-212, 2A-212:1**

IMPLIED WARRANTIES

—Cont'd

- Leases—Cont'd
 - Merchantability—Cont'd
 - Packaging, adequacy, **2A-212:12**
 - Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**
 - Privity limitations, **2A-212:5**
 - Reliance of buyers, **2A-212:4**
 - Statements on label, conformance, **2A-212:13**
 - Strict liability in tort, **2A-212:14**
 - Privity limitations, **2A-212:5**
- Licensee's purpose
 - Generally, **UCITA 405:1 to 405:4**
 - Developmental contracts under non-UCITA law, **UCITA 405:3**
 - Fitness warranty and services issues, **UCITA 405:4**
 - Reliance on information provider's expertise, **UCITA 405:1**
 - Service-goods distinction adapted, **UCITA 405:2 to 405:4**
- Magnuson Moss Warranty Act, disclaimers, **2-316:5**
- Merchantability
 - Generally, **2-314:1 to 2-314:7**
 - Affirmations of fact on container or label, **2A-212:13**
 - Allergies, **2A-212:11**
 - Applicability, **2A-212:2, 2-314:2**
 - Breach, **2-314:4**
 - Computer programs
 - Generally, **UCITA 403:1 to 403:3**
 - Character of warranty, **UCITA 403:2**

IMPLIED WARRANTIES

—Cont'd

- Merchantability—Cont'd
 - Computer programs—Cont'd
 - Informational content excluded, **UCITA 403:1**
 - Ordinary use and characteristics, **UCITA 403:3**
 - Definition, **2A-212:7, 2-314:3**
 - Disclaimers, **2-316:3**
 - Fit for ordinary purpose, **2A-212:10**
 - Fungible goods quality, **2A-212:9**
 - Labeling, adequacy, **2A-212:12**
 - Lease and goods limitations, **2A-212:3**
 - Limitations, **2A-212:5**
 - Limitations on recovery, **2-314:5**
 - Nature, **2A-212, 2A-212:1, 2-314:1**
 - Packaging, adequacy, **2A-212:12**
 - Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**
 - Privity limitations, **2A-212:5**
 - Reliance of buyers, **2A-212:4**
 - Remedies for breach, **2-314:4**
 - Statements on label, conformance, **2A-212:13**
 - Strict liability in tort, **2A-212:14**
 - Strict liability in tort, relationship, **2-314:6**
 - Tort law, relationship, **2-314:6**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-314:7**
 - Priorities, **2-317:1, 2-317:2**
 - Privity limitations, **2A-212:5**
 - Products Liability, this index
 - Remedies for breach, **2-314:4**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-314:7**

INDEX

IMPOSSIBILITY

- Casualty to identified goods
Delivery, **2A-221:4**
No fault requirement, **2A-221:3**
- Performance, **UCITA 615**
- Substituted performance,
distinguished, **2A-404:1**

IMPOSTORS

- Allocation of loss, **3-404:1**,
3-404:2, **3-405:1 [Prior]**
- Face-to-face imposture, **3-405:4**
[Prior]
- Federal government instruments,
3-404:6, **3-405:7 [Prior]**
- Fictitious payees, **3-404:1**,
3-404:2
- Imposture, mail, **3-404:1**, **3-404:2**,
3-404:4, **3-405:4 [Prior]**
- Indorsements, this index
- Leases, voidable title, imposture,
2A-304:2
- Local government instruments,
3-405:7 [Prior]
- Payee intended to have no interest
Agent or employee supplying
name, **3-405:6 [Prior]**
Signing as maker or drawer,
3-405:5 [Prior]
- Third-party representations, reli-
ance, **3-405:4 [Prior]**

IMPRACTICABILITY

- Commercial
Elements, **2A-405:7**
Relief available, **2A-405:18**
- Substituted performance,
distinguished, **2A-404:1**

INCIDENTAL DAMAGES

- Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**
- Actions for rent, **2A-530:1**
- Consequential damages
distinguished, **2A-530:1**
- Examples, **2A-530:2**
- Lessees, **2A-520:1**, **2A-520:2**

INCITRAL 2005 CONVENTION

- Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index

INCOMPETENCY

- Adjudication
Limitations on banks' authority,
4-405:1 [Prior]
- Payees', subsequent to deposit,
4-405:3 [Prior]
- Drawers, **4-303:3**, **4-405:1**,
4-405:1 [Prior], **4-405:2**

INCOMPLETE INSTRUMENTS

- Acceptance, **3-409:3**, **3-410:3**
[Prior], **3-413:3 [Prior]**
- Alterations, **3-407:4**, **3-407:8**
[Prior]
- Completion
Authorized, **3-115 [Prior]**,
3-115:1, **3-115:1 [Prior]**,
3-115:2, **3-115:4 [Prior]**
- Material alteration, **3-407:8**
[Prior]
- Notice to purchasers, **3-304:10**
[Prior], **3-304:11 [Prior]**
- Unauthorized
Generally, **3-115 [Prior]**,
3-115:1 [Prior], **3-407:8**
[Prior]
- Ratification, **3-115:1**,
3-115:3, **3-115:5**
[Prior], **3-407:4**
- Contents, **3-115**, **3-115:1**
- Enforcement, **3-115:2 [Prior]**
- Holder in due course, **3-115:5**
[Prior], **3-302:20**
- Intent, proof, **3-115:1**, **3-115:3**
[Prior]
- Maker's liability, **3-413:2 [Prior]**
- Terms
Necessary, **3-115:2 [Prior]**
Nonessential, **3-115:6 [Prior]**
- Traveler's checks, **3-115:2 [Prior]**
- Unauthorized completion, material
alteration, **3-407:8 [Prior]**

INCOMPLETE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Unspecified payee, **3-111:3**
[Prior]

INCORRECT DECISIONS

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:8

INDEMNITY

Bills of lading, rights of issuer,
7-301:1
Letters of credit, **5-113 to 5-113:3**
[Prior]
Lost or destroyed instruments,
security of claimant, **7-601:1**
Seller's stoppage of delivery,
expenses of bailee, **7-504:4**

INDEX OF DEFINITIONS

Article 2A, **2A-103:8**
Sales, **2-103:4**

INDIRECT HOLDING SYSTEMS

Generally, **8-501:1**
Adverse claims, rules, **8-503:11**
Entitlement holders, adverse
claims
Nature, **8-502:5**
Protections, **8-502:1**
Financial assets
Duty to maintain, clearing
corporation exception,
8-504:8
Securities account, definition,
8-501:2
Issuers, defenses precluded,
8-202:7
Protected purchasers, **8-303:8**
Securities entitlements, acquisition
Generally, **8-501:7, 8-510:2**
Purchasers, shelter rule, **8-510:4**
Rights of purchasers, generally,
8-510:1
Terms, **8-202:5**

INDORSEMENTS

Generally, **8-304:1**
See also Forgery; Indorsers;
Signatures
Absence, transfer warranties,
4-207:18 [Prior]
Agent, **3-110:7, 3-202:4** [Prior]
Allonge, **3-202:5** [Prior], **3-204:3,**
4-401:5 [Prior]
Anomalous, **3-204:1, 3-205:1,**
3-419:4
Appropriate person, **8-107:1,**
8-107:2, 8-308:5 [Prior]
Authenticity, **3-201:6, 3-505:8**
[Prior]
Bearer form, **8-304:6, 8-310:1**
[Prior], **8-310:2** [Prior]
Bearer instruments
Generally, **3-201:10** [Prior]
Indorsement in blank, **3-109,**
3-109:1
Intervening holders, liability,
3-401:7 [Prior]
Negotiation, **3-205:1**
Bills of lading, **7-501:1, 7-505:1**
[Prior]
Blank
Generally, **3-204:3** [Prior],
8-308:2 [Prior], **8-308:3**
[Prior]
Conversion to special, **3-204:4**
[Prior], **3-205:4, 8-304:2,**
8-308:4 [Prior]
Definition, **8-304:2**
Effect, **3-205:1 to 3-205:3,**
7-501:1 [Prior]
Compelled, **7-506:1** [Prior]
Compelling, **8-307:2** [Prior]
Conditional, **3-205:3** [Prior],
3-206:3, 3-206:3 [Prior]
Contract, **3-414** [Prior], **3-414:1**
[Prior]
Conversion, **3-120:3** [Prior]
Converting form, **8-308:4** [Prior]
Date, **3-503:7** [Prior]

INDEX

INDORSEMENTS—Cont'd

Death of indorsers, **4-405:3**
[Prior]
Definition, **8-102:3, 8-304:1, 8-308:1** [Prior]
Delivery
Goods, **7-506:1** [Prior]
Lack, **8-309:1** [Prior], **8-309:3** [Prior]
Security in registered form not containing, **8-307:1** [Prior]
Delivery, lack, **8-304:4**
Depository banks, Regulation CC, **4-202:4**
Discharge of liability, reacquisition of instrument, **3-208:3** [Prior]
Effectiveness, **3-404:3, 8-107:1, 8-107:3, 8-402:1, 8-402:1** [Prior], **8-402:2**
Examination, item, **4-406:4**
Fictitious payees
Comparative negligence, **3-405:2**
Employees, **3-404:5, 3-405, 3-405:1 to 3-405:4**
Employer's liability, **3-404:5, 3-405:1, 3-405:4**
Intent, **3-404:1, 3-404:2, 3-404:5**
Fiduciaries
Generally, **3-307:4**
Appointment, **8-402:4** [Prior]
Incumbency, **8-402:4** [Prior]
Forgeries
Generally, **3-405:1** [Prior], **8-311:1** [Prior]
Breach of warranty, **4-207:6** [Prior]
Comparative negligence, **3-406:2**
Conversion, **3-120:3** [Prior]
Damages, **4-207:20** [Prior]
Double, **3-404:5**

INDORSEMENTS—Cont'd

Forgeries—Cont'd
Effect on warranties, **4-207:14** [Prior]
Interpleaders and impleaders, **4-407:4** [Prior]
Issuer's liability, **8-404:3** [Prior]
Joint payees, **3-110:4**
Liability, **3-120:3** [Prior]
Loss allocations, **4-401:4** [Prior]
Negligent parties, preclusion, **3-406:3, 3-406:5** [Prior]
Ratification, **3-403:2, 3-404:2** [Prior]
Recovery, **4-406:6** [Prior]
Subrogation rights of banks, **3-201:6, 3-501:5, 4-406:7, 4-407:3** [Prior]
Format, **3-201:6**
Fraudulent, **3-405:4**
Guarantees, **8-312:6** [Prior]
Guarantors, **8-306:8**
Holders in due course, **3-203:7**
Impostors
Effectiveness, **3-404:1, 3-404:2, 3-404:4, 3-405:3** [Prior]
Employees, **3-405:5** [Prior]
Employer's liability, **3-405:6** [Prior]
Instrument payable to principal, **3-404:4**
Intent, **3-405:5** [Prior]
Name of payee, **3-405:2** [Prior]
Ineffective, issuers' liability, **8-403:6, 8-404:2**
Investigation, duties, **4-406:3** [Prior]
Joint payee, **3-110:2, 3-110:4**
Lack, **3-404:2**
Liability
Banks, **3-120:3** [Prior]
Discharge, **3-415:2**

INDORSEMENTS—Cont'd

Liability—Cont'd
 Employers, **3-404:5, 3-405:1, 3-405:6 [Prior]**
 Indorser, **3-415, 3-415:1 to 3-415:4, 3-416:2**
 Intervening holders of bearer instruments, **3-401:7 [Prior]**
 Order, **3-415:3**
 Order of signing, **3-414:2 [Prior]**
 Parol evidence, **3-415:3**
 Reacquisition of instrument, **3-208:3 [Prior]**
 Unauthorized signatures, **3-404:4 [Prior]**
 Unnamed principal, **3-401:3 [Prior]**
 Without recourse, **3-116, 3-116:1, 3-415:2**
 Location, **3-204:2**
 Making, **8-308:1 [Prior]**
 Missing
 Breach of warranty, **4-207:6 [Prior]**
 Customer liability, **4-205:1**
 Depository bank holder, **4-205:2**
 Liability, **3-120:3 [Prior]**
 Subrogation rights of banks, **4-407:3 [Prior]**
 Supplying
 Generally, **4-205:1 [Prior]**
 Bank, **4-205:1**
 Customers' items, **4-205:3 [Prior]**
 Effect, **4-205:2 [Prior]**
 Joint payees, **4-205:4 [Prior]**
 Restrictive, **4-205:5 [Prior]**
 Multiple registered owners, **8-308:5 [Prior]**
 Names
 Different, **3-401:4**
 Improper designation, **3-204:4**

INDORSEMENTS—Cont'd

Names—Cont'd
 Wrong or misspelled, **3-203:2 [Prior]**
 Nature, **7-505:1 [Prior]**
 Necessity, **3-201:9 [Prior], 3-203:7, 3-203:8, 8-307:1 [Prior]**
 1977 amendments, **8-307:3 [Prior], 8-308:10 [Prior]**
 Nonagents, **8-402:5 [Prior]**
 Nonfiduciaries, **8-402:5 [Prior]**
 Notice of adverse claims, **8-304:2 [Prior]**
 Organization, **3-110:8**
 Parol evidence, order of signing, **3-414:2 [Prior]**
 Partial, **8-304:3, 8-308:7 [Prior]**
 Partial assignments, **3-110:4, 3-202:6 [Prior], 3-203:9**
 Partnerships holding securities, **8-308:5 [Prior]**
 Pay any bank, **4-201:6, 4-201:6 [Prior], 4-203:2 [Prior]**
 Payees
 Alternative, **3-110:2, 3-110:3**
 Fictitious, **3-110:1**
 Identification, **3-110:1, 3-110:5 to 3-110:8**
 Joint, **3-110:2 to 3-110:4**
 Necessity, **3-405:2 [Prior]**
 Remitter, **3-103:2**
 Placement, **3-202:5 [Prior]**
 Presentments, **3-501:5, 3-505:7 [Prior], 3-505:8 [Prior]**
 Prior indorsers' solvency, effect on warranties, **4-207:17 [Prior]**
 Prohibition of further transfer or negotiation, **3-205:4 [Prior]**
 Prohibitive, **3-206:4**
 Purposes, **3-204, 3-204:1**
 Ratification, **3-403:2, 3-404:2 [Prior]**
 Reacquisition, **3-207, 3-207:1 to 3-207:3**

INDEX

INDORSEMENTS—Cont'd

- Restrictive, **3-205 [Prior]**,
3-205:1 [Prior] et seq.
- Agencies, **3-205:6 [Prior]**
- Banks
 - Failure to exercise ordinary care, damages, **4-103:8 [Prior]**
- Intermediary, **3-206:2 [Prior]**
- Nondepository payor, **3-206:2 [Prior]**
- Supplying, **4-205:5 [Prior]**
- For collection, **3-205:5 [Prior]**,
3-206:3 [Prior], **3-206:5 to 3-206:7**
- Conditional, **3-205:3 [Prior]**,
3-206:3 [Prior]
- Definition, **4-203:2 [Prior]**
- For deposit, **3-205:5 [Prior]**,
3-206:3 [Prior], **3-206:5 to 3-206:7**
- Effect, **3-206:1 [Prior]**
- Holders, **3-205:2 [Prior]**,
3-206:2
- Inconsistent payments, **3-419:8 [Prior]**
- Legends, **3-206:2**, **3-206:5**
- Pay any bank, **3-205:5 [Prior]**,
3-206:5 to 3-206:7
- Payments inconsistent with indorsement, **3-206:5 [Prior]**
- Prohibitions, further negotiations, **3-205:4 [Prior]**
- Trusts, **3-205:3**, **3-205:6 [Prior]**, **3-206:1**, **3-206:4 [Prior]**, **3-206:8**
- Right to obtain, **3-201:10 [Prior]**
- Satisfaction of obligations, **3-112:8 [Prior]**
- Separate documents, **8-308:1 [Prior]**
- Signatures
 - Agents, **3-201:6**, **8-402:3 [Prior]**
 - Allonge, **3-204:3**

INDORSEMENTS—Cont'd

- Signatures—Cont'd
 - Anomalous, **3-205:1**
 - Appropriate persons, **8-308:5 [Prior]**
 - Blank, **3-205:1 to 3-205:4**
 - Capacity, **3-204:2**
 - Comparative negligence, **3-404:3**
 - Conditional, **3-206:3**
 - Endorsers, guarantees, **8-402:2 [Prior]**
 - Fictitious payees, **3-404:2**
 - Fiduciaries, **8-308:5 [Prior]**
 - Impostors, payees' names, **3-404:1**, **3-404:2**, **3-405:2 [Prior]**
 - Names, different, **3-401:4**
 - Necessity, **8-308:1 [Prior]**
 - Presumptions, **3-308:4**, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 - Prohibitive, **3-206:4**
 - Restrictive, **3-205:3**, **3-206:1**,
3-206:2, **3-206:4 to 3-206:8**
 - Special, **3-201:6**, **3-205:1**,
3-205:2, **3-206:4**
 - Stock power, **8-102:3**
- Special
 - Generally, **3-204:1 [Prior]**,
3-204:2 [Prior]
 - Conversion from blank, **3-204:4 [Prior]**, **3-205:4**
 - Conversion to blank, **8-308:4 [Prior]**
 - Definition, **8-304:2**
 - Effect, **3-205:2**
 - Forms, **8-304:2**, **8-308:2 [Prior]**
 - Payments, **3-116:1 [Prior]**,
3-205:1, **3-206:4**
- Subsequent to maturity, presentment and notice of dishonor, **3-501:7 [Prior]**
- Sufficiency, **3-201:6**

INDORSEMENTS—Cont'd

Trusts, **3-110:8, 3-206:4 [Prior]**
 Unauthorized
 Generally, **3-404:4 [Prior], 4-406:6 [Prior], 8-311:1 [Prior]**
 Breach of warranty, **4-207:6 [Prior]**
 Charges against customers' accounts, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 Issuer's liability for registering, **8-311:3 [Prior], 8-404:3 [Prior]**
 Liability, **3-403:4**
 1977 amendments, **8-311:4 [Prior]**
 Take free of claims, **3-201:6, 3-403:1, 4-207:5, 8-311:2 [Prior]**
 Underlying obligor, **3-310:2**
 Validity, **8-308:8 [Prior], 8-308:9 [Prior]**
 Verifications, **3-301:1 [Prior]**
 Warehouse receipts, **7-501:1 [Prior], 7-505:1 [Prior]**
 Warehouse receipts, transfer by indorsement, **7-501:1**
 Warranties
 Generally, **4-207:3 [Prior], 8-312:6 [Prior]**
 Genuine signatures, **4-207:14 [Prior]**
 Indorsers' contracts distinguished, **4-102:1 [Prior]**
 1977 amendments, **8-312:8 [Prior]**
 Without recourse
 Limitations on warranty liability, **4-207:16 [Prior]**
 Transfer warranties, **3-415:2, 3-416:2, 4-207:11 [Prior]**

INDORSERS

Capacity of party signing instrument, **3-402:1 [Prior]**

INDORSERS—Cont'd

Contracts distinguished from warranties, **4-102:1 [Prior]**
 Discharge, **3-415:4, 3-502:3 [Prior], 3-605:1**
 Guarantees, **8-308:6 [Prior]**
 Liability, **3-415, 3-415:1 to 3-415:4, 3-416:2**
 Limitation of liability, **8-304:7**
 Rights of recourse, **3-606:3 [Prior] et seq.**
 Secondary liability, assumption, **8-308:6 [Prior]**

INFERENCES

Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307:3**

INFORMATION

Defined, **UETA 2**

INFORMATION PROCESSING SYSTEM

Defined, **UETA 2**

INFRINGEMENT

Copy, title to, **UCITA 502:1**
 Scope of license, **UCITA 307:4**
 Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
 Warranties, this index

INJUNCTIONS

Rights of purchaser, **7-602:1**

INJURIES TO GOODS BY THIRD PARTIES

Sales, **2-722:1**

INNOCENT PURCHASER

Warehouse receipts, **7-208:1 [Prior]**

INSECURITY

Adequate assurance of performance, **2A-401:1**
 Default, **2A-501:4**
 Grounds, **2A-401:2**
 Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**

INDEX

INSECURITY—Cont’d

- Procedures for giving assurances, **2A-401:4**
- Standard for adequate assurances, **2A-401:3**

INSECURITY CLAUSES

- See also Acceleration; Performance
- Acceleration, **2A-501:4**
- Adequate assurance of performance, reasonable grounds, **2A-401:2**
- Default, **2A-501:4**
- Development, good faith, burden of proof, **2A-109:1**
- Good faith, **2A-109:1**
- Grounds for insecurity, **2A-401:2**
- Option to accelerate, **2A-109:1**
- Performance of contract, **2A-401:1**

INSOLVENCY

- Cape Town Convention, this index
- Possession of goods, lessor’s right, **2A-525, 2A-525:1**

INSOLVENCY OF BUYER

- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-702:1, 2-702:2**
- Definition, **2-702:1**
- Delivery for cash, **2-702:1**
- Reclamation, demands, **2-702:2**
- Remedies of sellers, delivery for cash, **2-702:1**
- Third parties’ rights
 - Buyers in ordinary course, **2-702:3**
 - Good faith purchasers, **2-702:3**

INSOLVENCY OF SELLERS

- Creditors of seller, rights of, **2-502:3**
- Reclamation, buyers’ rights, **2-502, 2-502:1 et seq.**

INSOLVENCY OF SELLERS

—Cont’d

- Specific performance as remedy, **2-502:1**
- Tender of balance due requirements, **2-502:2**

INSOLVENCY PROCEEDING

- Definition, **1-201**

INSOLVENT

- Definition, **1-201**

INSPECTION

- CISG, ICC **10:45**

INSPECTION OF GOODS

- Prior payments, **2-512:1**
- Rights of buyers, **2-513:1**

INSPECTOR’S CERTIFICATE

- Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307**

INSTALLATION

- Assent by installer, UCITA **112:8**

INSTALLMENT CONTRACTS

- Breach of contract
 - Cancellation, **2-612:3**
 - Rejection, **2-612:2**
- Cancellation
 - Rights of buyers, **2-612:3**
 - Seasonable notice, **2-612:3**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, ICC **10:55, 2-612:3**
- Definition, **2-612:1**
- Nonconforming installments
 - Documents, rejection, **2-612:2**
 - Goods, rejection, **2-612:2**
- Sales, this index
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-612:4**

INSTALLMENT LEASE CONTRACTS

- Generally, **2A-510**

INSTALLMENT LEASE

CONTRACTS—Cont'd

Cancellation
 Notice, **2A-510:6**
 Right, **2A-510:5**
 Definition, **2A-510:2**
 Issues, **2A-510:1**
 Nonconforming installments
 Documents, **2A-510:4**
 Right to reject, **2A-510:3**
 Notice of cancellation, **2A-510:6**
 Problems, **2A-510, 2A-510:1**
 Rejection of nonconforming
 installments, **2A-510:3,**
2A-510:4

INSTRUCTIONS

Bills of lading
 Change of instructions, **7-303:1**
[Prior]
 Change of shipping instructions,
 effect, **7-504:3**
 Delivery of goods, **7-303:1**
 Holder, diversion instructions,
7-303:1
 Definition, **8-305:1**
 Effectiveness, **8-107:3, 8-402:1,**
8-402:2
 Funds transfers
 Generally, **4A-103:5**
 Multiple payments, **4A-103:6**
 Prerequisites, **4A-103:2**
 Guarantors, **8-306:8**
 Incomplete, **8-305:3**
 Ineffective, issuers' liability,
8-403:6, 8-404:2
 Obligation of originator, limita-
 tion, **8-305:4**
 Origination without registration of
 transfer, **8-305:2**
 Payment orders
 Amendments, **4A-202:6**
 Cancellations, **4A-202:6**
 Receipt, **4A-106:1**
 Time to act, **4A-202:7**

INSTRUCTIONS—Cont'd

Payment orders—Cont'd
 Verified, **4A-203:1**
 Signatures, warranties, **8-306:6**
 Unauthorized payment orders,
4A-202:2

INSTRUMENTS

Perfection, special rules, **9-312:4**
 Proceeds, priorities, **9-330:5**
 Protection
 Purchasers
 Generally, **9-331:1**
 Security interests
 Priorities, **9-330:1, 9-330:3**

INSURANCE

Collateral
 Failure to maintain, **9-207:1**
 Right to proceeds, **9-207:1**
 Exclusion from Art. 2, **9-109:17**
 Proceeds, **2A-218:1**
 Third parties, prima facie evi-
 dence, **1-307**
 Warehousemen, lien for costs,
7-209:3

INTEGRATED CONTRACTS

Generally, **UCITA 301:4**

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Sales, notice of infringement of
 intellectual property rights of
 another, **2-607:4**

INTENT

Construction and interpretation,
1-103, 1-104
 Course of performance, course of
 dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303
 Option to accelerate at will,
1-309:1
 Territorial applicability and gen-
 eral rules, **1-302:1**

INTEREST RECOVERY

CISG, **ICC 10:81**

INDEX

INTERIM RELIEF

Cape Town Convention, this index, **ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**

INTERMEDIARIES

Broker, **8-102:6**
Determination, **8-306:4 [Prior]**
Financial, definition, **8-313:7 [Prior]**
Liabilities, wrongful transfer, **8-107:3**
Registration of securities, capacity, **8-402:3 [Prior]**
Securities, **8-102:6**
Warranties on transfers, **8-306:4 [Prior]**

INTERNATIONAL AIR

TRANSPORT ASSOCIATION (IATA)

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:3**

INTERNATIONAL CIVIL

AVIATION ORGANIZATION (ICAO)

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:3, ICC 9:67, ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**

INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL CONVENTIONS

Generally, **ICC 8:1 et seq., ICC 9:1 et seq.**

Accession

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:101, ICC 9:134**

U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:15**

Aggregate sum of fractional shares, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:99**

Aircraft engines or airframes.
Cape Town Convention, this index

Aircraft protocol
Generally, see Cape Town Convention, this index

INTERNATIONAL

COMMERCIAL CONVENTIONS—Cont'd

Aircraft protocol—Cont'd

Text of Convention on
International Interests in
Mobile Equipment and
Protocol to Convention on
International Interests in
Mobile Equipment, **App 9-A**

Approval or consent, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:74, ICC 9:134**

Arrest of object, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:123**

Article 1 of Cape Town Convention, Introduction to Convention, **ICC 9:1 to 9:9**

Article 2 of Cape Town Convention, scope of Convention, **ICC 9:10 to 9:21**

Article 3 of Cape Town Convention, connection between Convention and transaction, **ICC 9:22 to 9:24**

Article 4 of Cape Town Convention, connection between Convention and transaction, **ICC 9:22 to 9:24**

Article 5 of Cape Town Convention, interpretation of Convention, **ICC 9:25 to 9:28**

Article 6 of Cape Town Convention, interpretation of Convention, **ICC 9:25 to 9:28**

Article 7 of Cape Town Convention
Conditions for constituting international interest, **ICC 9:29 to 9:33**

Contract of sale, **ICC 9:34**

Article 8 of Cape Town Convention
Remedial scheme of Conven-

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**

Article 8 of Cape Town Convention—Cont’d
tion, **ICC 9:35**
Remedies of chargee/secured party, **ICC 9:36 to 9:43**

Article 9 of Cape Town Convention
Remedial scheme of Convention, **ICC 9:35**
Remedies of chargee/secured party, **ICC 9:36 to 9:43**

Article 10 of Cape Town Convention
Remedial scheme of Convention, **ICC 9:35**
Remedies of conditional seller or lessor, **ICC 9:44 to 9:46**

Article 11 of Cape Town Convention
Default, **ICC 9:47**
Remedial scheme of Convention, **ICC 9:35**

Article 12 of Cape Town Convention
Additional remedies of creditor, **ICC 9:48**
Remedial scheme of Convention, **ICC 9:35**

Article 13 of Cape Town Convention
Relief pending final determination, **ICC 9:49, ICC 9:50**
Remedial scheme of Convention, **ICC 9:35**

Article 14 of Cape Town Convention
Remedial scheme of Convention, **ICC 9:35**
Remedies of creditor, procedural requirements, **ICC 9:51, ICC 9:52**

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**

Article 15 of Cape Town Convention
Derogation, **ICC 9:53, ICC 9:54**
Remedial scheme of Convention, **ICC 9:35**

Article 16 of Cape Town Convention, International Registry, **ICC 9:55 to 9:66**

Article 17 of Cape Town Convention, Supervisory Authority and Registrar, **ICC 9:67, ICC 9:68**

Article 18 to 21 of Cape Town Convention, other matters relating to international registration system, **ICC 9:69 to 9:75**

Article 22 to 24 of Cape Town Convention, International Registry searches and search results, **ICC 9:76 to 9:81**

Article 25 of Cape Town Convention, discharge of international registration, **ICC 9:82 to 9:87**

Article 26 of Cape Town Convention, access to International Registry, **ICC 9:88**

Article 27 of Cape Town Convention, Supervisory Authority legal personality, privileges and immunity, **ICC 9:89, ICC 9:90**

Article 28 of Cape Town Convention, liability of Registrar, **ICC 9:91, ICC 9:92**

Article 29 of Cape Town Convention, priority of interests, **ICC 9:93 to 9:101**

Article 30 of Cape Town Convention, insolvency effects, **ICC 9:102 to 9:105**

INDEX

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**
Article 31 to 38 of Cape Town
Convention, assignments of
associated rights, **ICC 9:106
to 9:121**
Article 39 to 41 of Cape Town
Convention
Nonconsensual rights and
interests, **ICC 9:122 to
9:124**
Sales and prospective sales,
ICC 9:125
Article 42 to 45 of Cape Town
Convention, jurisdiction,
ICC 9:126 to 9:129
Article 45bis and 46 of Cape
Town Convention, relation-
ship of Cape Town Conven-
tion with other Conventions,
ICC 9:130 to 9:133
Article 47 to 49 of Cape Town
Convention, signature, ratifi-
cation, and entry into force,
ICC 9:134 to 9:136
Article 50 of Cape Town Conven-
tion, internal transactions,
ICC 9:137
Article 51 of Cape Town Conven-
tion, future protocols, **ICC
9:138**
Article 52 to 59 of Cape Town
Convention, declarations,
reservations, and denuncia-
tions, **ICC 9:139 to 9:148**
Article 60 of Cape Town Conven-
tion, pre-existing rights and
interests, **ICC 9:149**
Article 61 of Cape Town Conven-
tion, future of Cape Town
Convention, **ICC 9:150**
Article 62 of Cape Town Conven-
tion, depositary role, **ICC
9:151**

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**
Asset-based financing and leasing.
Cape Town Convention, this
index
Asset-based international registry,
Cape Town Convention, **ICC
9:1, ICC 9:8, ICC 9:55 to
9:66**
Assignment
Cape Town Convention, this
index
International Registry, **ICC
9:60, ICC 9:61**
Attachment
Cape Town Convention and
Convention for the
Unification of Certain
Rules Relating to
Precautionary Attachment
of Aircraft, **ICC 9:133**
Aviareto
Generally, **ICC 9:68**
Jurisdiction, **ICC 9:128**
Liability, **ICC 9:91, ICC 9:92**
Cape Town Convention, this index
Chicago Convention, this index
CISG. United Nations Convention
on International Sale of
Goods, this index
Consent or approval, Cape Town
Convention, **ICC 9:74, ICC
9:134**
Consolidated text of convention
and aircraft protocol
Interpretation of Convention,
ICC 9:28
Structure of Convention, **ICC
9:2**
Consultation, U.S. treaty ratifica-
tion, **ICC 8:10**
Contracting state search, Cape
Town Convention,
International Registry, **ICC
9:76, ICC 9:80**

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**
 Convention, defined, **ICC 8:2**
 Convention on international civil
 aviation. Chicago Conven-
 tion, this index
 Convention on International
 Interests in Mobile Equip-
 ment. Cape Town Conven-
 tion, this index
 Creditor’s remedies. Cape Town
 Convention, this index
 Customs helicopters, Cape Town
 Convention, **ICC 9:17**
 Declarations
 Cape Town Convention, this
 index
 Private law conventions, **ICC**
 8:16, ICC 8:19
 Depositary, Cape Town Conven-
 tion, **ICC 9:151**
 Detention of object, Cape Town
 Convention, **ICC 9:123**
 Discharge of registration, Cape
 Town Convention, **ICC 9:82**
 to **9:87, ICC 9:128**
 Drafting organizations
 Hague Conference, **ICC 8:7**
 Private law conventions, **ICC**
 8:4 et seq.
 UNCITRAL, **ICC 8:5**
 UNIDROIT, **ICC 8:6**
 Economically significant mobile
 equipment purchase. Cape
 Town Convention, this index
 Effect of ratification on U.S. law,
ICC 8:20 et seq.
 Electronic registrations, Cape
 Town Convention,
 International Registry, **ICC**
9:55
 Entry into force
 Cape Town Convention, **ICC**
 9:136

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**
 Entry into force—Cont’d
 U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC**
 8:14
 Entry points for registration infor-
 mation, **ICC 9:70**
 Extension of registration,
 international registration,
ICC 9:75
 Federal Aviation Administration
 aircraft registry, **ICC 9:70**
 Fee schedule, Cape Town Conven-
 tion, **ICC 9:67**
 Foreclosure, Cape Town Conven-
 tion, **ICC 9:42**
 Fractional shares
 Aggregate sum, **ICC 9:99**
 Cape Town Convention, **ICC**
 9:16, ICC 9:99
 International interest, **ICC 9:16**
 Priority, **ICC 9:99**
 Geneva Convention of 1948, rela-
 tionship to Cape Town
 Convention, **ICC 9:132**
 Governing law
 Agreement concerning, **ICC**
 9:27
 Cape Town Convention Articles
 5 and 6, **ICC 9:26, ICC**
 9:27
 Evidentiary value of search cer-
 tificate, **ICC 9:81**
 Interpretation of Cape Town
 Convention, **ICC 9:26,**
 ICC 9:27
 Protocols, Cape Town Conven-
 tion, **ICC 9:2**
 Types of international interest,
 applicable law of forum
 State, **ICC 9:13**
 United Nations Convention on
 Assignment of Receivables
 in International Trade, **ICC**
9:130

INDEX

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**
Hague Conference, drafting organization, **ICC 8:7**
Helicopters
Aircraft protocol, generally, **ICC 9:2**
Cape Town Convention, this index
High value mobile equipment purchase. Cape Town Convention, this index
Identification of object, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:32**
Informational search of International Registry, **ICC 9:76**
Insolvency. Cape Town Convention, this index
Installed goods, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:101**
Instrument of ratification, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:13**
Insurance, Cape Town Convention, liability of Registrar, **ICC 9:92**
Interests in mobile equipment. Cape Town Convention, this index
International Institute for Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT), this index
International obligation. private law, **ICC 8:21**
Leasing agreement
Cape Town Convention, this index
UNIDROIT Convention on International Financial Leasing, **ICC 9:131**
Legal guides, private law, **ICC 8:3**
Luxembourg Protocol, this index
Mobile equipment. Cape Town Convention, this index

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**
Model laws, private law conventions, **ICC 8:3**
National Registry, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:62, ICC 9:137**
Notices. Cape Town Convention, this index
Office of Private International Law (L/PIL), U.S. treaty ratification process, **ICC 8:9**
Ottawa Convention, relationship with Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:131**
Police service helicopters, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:17**
Preemption, Supremacy Clause of U.S. Constitution, **ICC 8:23**
“Principles” of private law conventions, **ICC 8:3**
Priority search of International Registry, **ICC 9:76**
Private law conventions
Generally, **ICC 8:1 et seq.**
Advice and consent of U.S. Senate, **ICC 8:12**
Constitutional law, effect of ratification, **ICC 8:23**
Convention defined, **ICC 8:2**
Declarations, **ICC 8:16, ICC 8:19**
Deposit of instrument of ratification, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:13**
Drafting organizations
Generally, **ICC 8:4**
Hague Conference, **ICC 8:7**
UNCITRAL, **ICC 8:5**
UNIDROIT, **ICC 8:6**
Entry into force, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:14**
Hague Conference, **ICC 8:7**

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**
 Private law conventions—Cont’d
 Interagency consultation in U.S.
 treaty ratification, **ICC**
 8:10
 International obligation, ratifi-
 cation, **ICC 8:21**
 Legal guides, **ICC 8:3**
 Model laws, **ICC 8:3**
 Office of Private International
 Law (L/PIL), **ICC 8:9**
 Preemption under Supremacy
 Clause, **ICC 8:23**
 “Principles”, **ICC 8:3**
 Ratification
 Constitutional Supremacy
 Clause, **ICC 8:23**
 Effect on U.S. law, generally,
 ICC 8:20, ICC 8:22
 International obligation, **ICC**
 8:21
 Preemption under Supremacy
 Clause, **ICC 8:23**
 U.S. treaty ratification, below
 Reservations, **ICC 8:16, ICC**
 8:17
 Senate advice and consent, U.S.
 treaty ratification, **ICC**
 8:12
 Signature, U.S. treaty ratifica-
 tion, **ICC 8:11**
 Soft law instruments, **ICC 8:3**
 Transmittal, U.S. treaty ratifica-
 tion, **ICC 8:12**
 Treaty defined, **ICC 8:2**
 UNCITRAL, **ICC 8:5**
 Understandings, **ICC 8:16,**
 ICC 8:18
 UNIDROIT, **ICC 8:6**
 U.S. treaty ratification
 Generally, **ICC 8:8**
 Consent by accession, **ICC**
 8:15

**INTERNATIONAL
COMMERCIAL
CONVENTIONS—Cont’d**
 Private law conventions—Cont’d
 U.S. treaty ratification—Cont’d
 Deposit of instrument of rati-
 fication, **ICC 8:13**
 Entry into force, **ICC 8:14**
 Interagency consultation,
 ICC 8:10
 Office of Private
 International Law
 (L/PIL), **ICC 8:9**
 Senate advice and consent,
 ICC 8:12
 Signature, **ICC 8:11**
 Transmittal, **ICC 8:12**
 Words and phrases
 Convention, **ICC 8:2**
 Treaty, **ICC 8:2**
 Ratification
 Cape Town Convention, **ICC**
 9:134
 Private law conventions, above
 U.S. treaty ratification process,
 ICC 8:8 et seq.
 Redemption, Cape Town Conven-
 tion, **ICC 9:43**
 Regional economic integration
 organizations, Cape Town
 Convention, **ICC 9:135**
 Registration. Cape Town Conven-
 tion, this index
 Reservations, private law conven-
 tions, **ICC 8:16, ICC 8:17**
 Rome Convention, relationship to
 Cape Town Convention, **ICC**
 9:133
 Satellites, Cape Town Convention
 space protocol, **ICC 9:3**
 Search certificate, International
 Registry, Cape Town
 Convention, **ICC 9:77, ICC**
 9:78, ICC 9:80, ICC 9:81
 Secured transactions, U.C.C.
 Article 9 compared. Cape

INDEX

INTERNATIONAL

COMMERCIAL CONVENTIONS—Cont'd

- Town Convention, this index
- Signature
 - Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:134**
 - U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:11**
- Space-assets, Cape Town Convention space protocol, **ICC 9:3**
- Space protocol, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:3**
- Sum of fractional shares, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:99**
- Supremacy clause of U.S. Constitution, preemption, **ICC 8:23**
- Transacting registry user, International Registry, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:88**
- Transmittal, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:12**
- Treaty defined, **ICC 8:2**
- U.C.C. Article 9 concepts
 - comparison Cape Town Convention, this index
- UNCITRAL, drafting organization, **ICC 8:5**
- Understandings, **ICC 8:16**, **ICC 8:18**
- Understandings, private law conventions, **ICC 8:16**
- UNIDROIT. International Institute for Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT), this index
- United Nations Convention on Assignment of Receivables in International Trade, relationship to Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:130**
- United Nations Convention on International Sale of Goods, this index
- U.S. treaty ratification process, **ICC 8:8 et seq.**

INTERNATIONAL

COMMERCIAL CONVENTIONS—Cont'd

- Validity of registration, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:71**
- Words and phrases
 - Generally, **ICC 9:9**
 - Aircraft engines, **ICC 9:17**
 - Aircraft objects, **ICC 9:17**
 - Airframes, **ICC 9:17**
 - Applicable law, **ICC 9:26**
 - Assignment, **ICC 9:106**
 - Associated rights, **ICC 9:20**, **ICC 9:106**
 - Convention, **ICC 8:2**
 - Courts, **ICC 9:140**
 - Creditor, **ICC 9:14**
 - Helicopters, **ICC 9:17**
 - Insolvency proceedings, **ICC 9:102**
 - Internal transaction, **ICC 9:137**
 - International interest, **ICC 9:11**, **ICC 9:15**
 - National interest, **ICC 9:62**
 - Non-consensual rights and interests, **ICC 9:122**
 - Party in whose favor it was made, **ICC 9:82**
 - Proceeds, **ICC 9:19**
 - Registration, **ICC 9:66**
 - Sales, **ICC 9:21**, **ICC 9:125**
 - Transaction, **ICC 9:126**
 - Treaty, **ICC 8:2**
 - Undue delay, **ICC 9:83**, **ICC 9:86**
 - Unregistered interest, **ICC 9:93**
- Writing, constituting international interest, Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:30**

INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENTS

- UNCITRAL 2005 Convention, this index

**INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE
FOR UNIFICATION OF
PRIVATE LAW (UNIDROIT)**

Generally, **ICC 8:6**
Consolidated Text of Convention
and Aircraft Protocol
Interpretation of Convention,
ICC 9:28
Structure of Convention, **ICC**
9:2
Convention on International
Financial Leasing, **ICC**
9:131
Convention on International
Interests in Mobile Equip-
ment. Cape Town Conven-
tion, this index
Declarations text availability, **ICC**
9:4
Drafting organization, **ICC 8:6**
Languages of Cape Town Conven-
tion, **ICC 9:6**
Private law conventions, **ICC 8:6**
Protocols of Cape Town Conven-
tion, **ICC 9:2**
Text searches, web pages, **ICC**
9:7
Updates, web pages, **ICC 9:3**
Webpages, **ICC 9:3, ICC 9:7**

**INTERNATIONAL
OBLIGATION**

International commercial conven-
tions, private law, **ICC 8:21**

**INTERNATIONAL
ORGANIZATION FOR
INTERNATIONAL
CARRIAGE BY RAIL**

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:3**

INTERNATIONAL REGISTRY

Cape Town Convention, this index

**INTERNATIONAL SIGHT
DRAFTS**

Definition, **3-701 [Prior], 3-701:1**
[Prior]

**INTERNATIONAL SIGHT
DRAFTS—Cont'd**

Dishonor, **3-701:2 [Prior]**
Letters of advice
Generally, **3-701:1 [Prior]**
Failure to send, **3-701:2 [Prior]**

**INTERNATIONAL
TRANSACTION**

Definition, **1-301**

INTERNET BANKING

Federal law, **NONUCCPY 6:63**

INTERNET PAYMENTS

Generally, **NONUCCPY 2:21**
Historical background,
NONUCCPY 1:17 to 1:21

INTEROPERABILITY

Federal E-Sign, **UETA 19:2**
History, analysis, and cases,
UETA 19:1
Official comments, **UETA 19**
Related law
Federal E-Sign, **UETA 19:2**
Uniform Real Property
Electronic Recording Act,
UETA 19:3
Statutory text, **UETA 19**
Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index
Uniform Real Property Electronic
Recording Act, **UETA 19:3**

INTERPLEADER

Bank deposits and collections,
4-407:4 [Prior]
Miscellaneous provisions, **7-603:1**

INTERPRETATION

Construction and Interpretation,
this index

**INTERSTATE COMMERCE
ACT, CARMACK
AMENDMENT**

Relation of Article, **7-103:2**
[Prior]

INDEX

INTOXICATING LIQUORS

Warehouse receipts, **7-201:1**

INVENTORY

Bulk sales, quantitative limitations, **6-103:6**

Bulk transfers, limitations, **6-102:3 [Prior]**, **6-102:7 [Prior]**

Choice of law, **6-103:6**

Definitions, **6-103:6**

Equipment, distinguished, **6-103:6**

Farm products, distinguished, **6-103:6**

Fractions, **6-103:6**

Purchase-money security interests, priorities, **9-324:1**

Value, **6-103:6**

INVESTMENT PROPERTY

Generally, **9-106**, **9-106:1**

Control

Generally, **9-203:14**

Prior law, **9-106:2**

Perfection

Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**

Special rules, **9-312:1**, **9-312:8**

Security interests

Generally, **9-305**, **9-305:1**

Hague Securities Convention, **9-305:2**

Operation of law, **9-203:14**

Perfection, **9-203:14**, **9-305:1**

Priorities, **9-305:1**, **9-328:1**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

See also Indorsements; 1977

Amendments; Notices;

Pledges; Registrations; Secu-

rity Interests; Signatures;

Stock Certificates; Transfers;

Warranties

Action on security, **8-105:2 [Prior]**

Actions for price, **8-107:5 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Adverse claims

Generally, **7-603:1**

Duty of inquiry, **8-403:1**

[Prior], **8-403:4 [Prior]**, **8-403:6 [Prior]**

Notice, **8-403:2 [Prior]**,

8-403:3 [Prior], **8-403:5 [Prior]**

Alterations

Instruments, **8-206:2 [Prior]**

1977 amendments, **8-206:3 [Prior]**

Article 3, comparison, **3-102:2**

Authenticating trustees

Generally, **8-208:1**

Definition, **8-406:1 [Prior]**

Duties, **8-406:2 [Prior]**, **8-406:3 [Prior]**

1977 amendments, **8-406:5 [Prior]**

Functions, **8-406:1 [Prior]**

Notices, receipt, **8-406:4 [Prior]**

Warranties

Authority, **8-208:3 [Prior]**

Capacity, **8-208:3 [Prior]**

Form and amount, **8-208:1 [Prior]**

Genuineness of security, **8-208:2 [Prior]**

1977 amendments, **8-208:5 [Prior]**

Bearer form

Bona fide purchasers, **8-302:6 [Prior]**

Control, requirements, **8-106:2**, **8-303:6**

Debt securities, **8-102:3 [Prior]**

Definition, **8-102:3 [Prior]**, **8-107:2 [Prior]**, **8-302:6 [Prior]**

Indorsements, **8-304:6**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Bearer form—Cont'd
 Indorsements of security,
 8-310:1 [Prior], 8-310:2 [Prior]
 Registered form distinguished,
 8-102:3 [Prior]
 Bona fide purchasers
 Ability to become, staleness of
 defenses affecting, **8-203:3 [Prior]**
 Actions against, wrongful
 transfers, **8-315:3 [Prior]**
 Definition, **8-301:2 [Prior]**
 Freedom from claims, **8-301:5 [Prior]**
 Intervention, **8-405:4 [Prior]**
 1977 amendments, **8-302:7 [Prior]**
 Notice of adverse claim,
 8-302:5 [Prior]
 Purpose of rule, **8-302:2 [Prior]**
 Requirements
 Generally, **8-302:1 [Prior]**
 Bearer form of security,
 8-302:6 [Prior]
 Giving value, **8-302:3 [Prior]**
 Good faith, **8-302:4 [Prior]**
 Purchase, **8-302:2 [Prior]**
 Registered form issued,
 indorsed or blank,
 8-302:6 [Prior]
 Rights
 Generally, **8-302:1 [Prior]**
 Limitations, **8-301:2 [Prior]**
 Lost or stolen securities,
 8-301:2 [Prior]
 Paramount, **8-301:3 [Prior]**
 Status requirements, New York
 rule, **8-304:4 [Prior]**
 Transfers, **8-401:3 [Prior]**
 Warranties on presentment,
 8-306:2 [Prior]

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Brokers
 Automatic perfection rule,
 8-102:6
 Capacity, **8-102:6**
 Contractual relationship with
 customers, **8-102:6,**
 8-303:1 [Prior]
 Definition, **8-102:6, 8-303:1 [Prior], 8-306:6 [Prior]**
 Deliveries, **8-313:3 [Prior], 8-314:3 [Prior]**
 Determinations, **8-303:1 [Prior]**
 Fiduciaries, **8-303:1 [Prior]**
 1977 amendments, **8-303:4 [Prior]**
 Transactions
 Generally, **8-314:2 [Prior]**
 National stock exchanges,
 8-303:2 [Prior]
 Over the counter markets,
 8-303:2 [Prior]
 Warranties on transfer, **8-108:5, 8-306:6 [Prior]**
 Business associations, equity
 interests in, **8-103:2**
 Certificated securities
 Adverse claims, 1977 amend-
 ments, **8-403:6 [Prior]**
 Amendments affecting, **8-101:4 [Prior]**
 Creation of security interests,
 8-321:3 [Prior]
 Creditors' rights, 1977 amend-
 ments, **8-317:8 [Prior]**
 Definitions, 1977 Amendments,
 8-102:7 [Prior] to 8-102:9 [Prior]
 Delivery, 1977 amendments,
 8-313:7 [Prior]
 Destroyed, 1977 amendments,
 8-405:5 [Prior]
 Exchanges, **8-407:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Certificated securities—Cont'd
Issuers' rights, 1977 amendments, **8-207:3 [Prior]**
Lost, 1977 amendments, **8-405:5 [Prior]**
Negotiability, 1977 amendments, **8-105:7 [Prior]**
1977 amendments
Generally, **8-101:4 [Prior]**
Adverse claims, **8-403:6 [Prior]**
Indorsements, **8-307:3 [Prior]**
Staleness, **8-203:5 [Prior]**
Perfection of security interests, **8-321:3 [Prior]**
Pledges, **8-321:4 [Prior]**
Stolen, 1977 amendments, **8-405:5 [Prior]**
Certified securities
Attachment, **8-112:1**
Control, requirements, **8-106:2**
Creditor's legal process, **8-112:1**
Definitions, **8-102:2**
Transfers, restrictions, **8-204:1**
Clearing corporations, definition, **8-102:5 [Prior]**
Commodity contracts, **8-103:7**
Completion of instruments
Alterations, **8-206:2 [Prior]**
Failure, **8-206:1 [Prior]**
Incorrect, **8-206:1 [Prior]**
1977 amendments, **8-206:3 [Prior]**
Conflict of laws, **8-106:1 [Prior]**
to **8-106:4 [Prior]**
Contracts to purchase, **8-202:7 [Prior]**
Control, generally, **8-106**
Controllable accounts, **8-103:9**
Controllable electronic records, **8-103:9**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Controllable payment intangibles, **8-103:9**
Conversion, refusal to transfer shares, **8-204:3 [Prior]**
Creditors' rights, **8-317:1 [Prior]**
et seq.
Custodian banks, **8-102:6 [Prior]**
Damages
Allocation, **8-107:4 [Prior]**
Breach of contract, **8-107:4 [Prior]**
Mitigation, **8-107:3 [Prior]**
Overissued securities, **8-104:4 [Prior]**
Price, **8-107:4 [Prior]**
Wrongful transfers, **8-315:2 [Prior]**
Debt securities
Bearer form, **8-102:3 [Prior]**
Blanks, maturity date, **8-206:1 [Prior]**
Registered form, **8-102:3 [Prior]**
Defects
Effectiveness, burden of proof, **8-105:6 [Prior]**
Notice, revoked calls, **8-203:4 [Prior]**
Validity of securities, **8-202:4 [Prior]**
Defenses
Conditional deliveries, **8-202:6, 8-202:6 [Prior]**
Effectiveness, burden of proof, **8-105:6 [Prior]**
Genuineness of security, **8-202:5 [Prior]**
Genuineness of security, lack, **8-202:6**
Invalidity of security, **8-202:6**
Invalid securities, **8-202:4 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Defenses—Cont'd

Issuers, **8-201:3 [Prior]**,
8-202:1, 8-202:1 [Prior],
8-202:6

Nondelivery, **8-202:6, 8-202:6 [Prior]**

Notice, revoked calls, **8-203:4 [Prior]**

Staleness, **8-203:1, 8-203:1 [Prior]**, **8-203:3 [Prior]**

Unauthorized signatures,
8-205:1, 8-205:3 [Prior]

Delivery

Acknowledgments, **8-313:4 [Prior]**

Acts constituting, **8-313:2 [Prior]**, **8-313:4 [Prior]**

Bearer form, **8-106:2**

Book entry transfers as equivalent, **8-320:4 [Prior]**

Brokers, transactions, **8-314:2 [Prior]**

Conditional, defense, **8-202:6 [Prior]**

Control

Absence, **8-106:2**

Requirements, **8-106:2**

Defenses, **8-202:6 [Prior]**

Definition, **8-201:3 [Prior]**,
8-309:1 [Prior]

Duties

Generally, **8-314:1 [Prior]**

Fulfillment, **8-314:3 [Prior]**

Transactions involving
brokers, **8-314:2 [Prior]**

Forms, **8-107:2 [Prior]**

Gifts, failure to make, **8-309:2 [Prior]**

Indorsements, registered form,
8-106:2

Indorsements, without, **8-304:5**,
8-309:1 [Prior], **8-309:3 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Delivery—Cont'd

Necessity, **8-313:1 [Prior]**,
8-314:1 [Prior]

1977 amendments, **8-313:7 [Prior]**, **8-314:4 [Prior]**

Nondelivery, defense, **8-202:6 [Prior]**

Notice of adverse claim, lack,
8-313:6 [Prior]

Obligations, **8-107:1 [Prior]**

Purchasers' rights, **8-301:1 [Prior]**, **8-301:7 [Prior]**

Registered form without
indorsements, **8-307:1 [Prior]**

Risk of loss, **8-314:3 [Prior]**

Securities, **8-107:1 [Prior]**

Statute of frauds, satisfaction,
8-319:5 [Prior]

Transactions involving brokers,
8-313:3 [Prior]

Valid transfer of security,
8-308:8 [Prior]

Drafting history of revision,
8-101:4, 8-102:4

Duty of inquiry

Generally, **8-403:1 [Prior]**

Absence, **8-403:5 [Prior]**

Adverse claims, 1977 amendments, **8-403:6 [Prior]**

Discharging, methods, **8-403:4 [Prior]**

Effect of 1977 amendments,
8-101:3 [Prior]

Enforcement

Estoppel, **8-319:8 [Prior]**

Specific, **8-315:4 [Prior]**

Entitlement holder, **8-102:7**

Entitlement orders, warranties,
8-109:1

Equity interests in business
associations, **8-103:2**

INDEX

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Evolution of indirect holding system, **8-101:2**

Exchanges

- Certificated for uncertificated, **8-407:3 [Prior]**
- Class, **8-407:2 [Prior]**
- 1977 amendments, **8-407:1 [Prior]** to **8-407:4 [Prior]**
- Uncertificated for certificated, **8-407:4 [Prior]**

Exclusion from Article 3, **3-103:1 [Prior]**, **3-103:2 [Prior]**, **3-104:3 [Prior]**

Fungible securities

- Clearing corporations' records, **8-320:3 [Prior]**
- Definition, **8-107:1 [Prior]**
- Delivery, **8-107:1 [Prior]**

Gifts, **8-309:2 [Prior]**

Good faith

- Generally, **8-303:10**
- Agents, **8-318:1 [Prior]** to **8-318:3 [Prior]**
- Bailees, **8-318:1 [Prior]** to **8-318:3 [Prior]**
- Bona fide purchasers, **8-302:4 [Prior]**
- Definition, **8-102:10 [Prior]**, **8-302:4 [Prior]**, **8-318:2 [Prior]**
- Requirements, **8-318:2 [Prior]**
- Standards, **8-318:2 [Prior]**

Holders

- Agents' duties, **8-406:3 [Prior]**
- Definition, **8-105:5 [Prior]**, **8-313:5 [Prior]**
- Prior, notice of adverse claims, **8-301:4 [Prior]**
- Proportionate property interest in fungible bulk, **8-313:5 [Prior]**
- Rights, limitations, **8-301:4 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Indirect holding systems, **8-101:2**, **8-501:1**

Investment company shares, **8-103:3**

Issuers

- Adverse claims, duty to inquire, **8-403:1 [Prior]**
- Amendments, **8-201:8 [Prior]**

Defenses

- Generally, **8-201:3 [Prior]**, **8-202:1 [Prior]**
- Conditional delivery, **8-202:6**, **8-202:6 [Prior]**
- Genuineness of security, **8-202:5 [Prior]**
- Genuineness of security, lack, **8-202:6**
- Invalidity of security, **8-202:6**
- Nondelivery, **8-202:6**, **8-202:6 [Prior]**
- Staleness, **8-203:1**, **8-203:1 [Prior]**

Definitions, **8-201:1 [Prior]**, **8-201:2 [Prior]**, **8-201:4 [Prior]**, **8-201:7 [Prior]**

Duties, registration of transfers, **8-401:1 [Prior]** to **8-401:3 [Prior]**, **8-401:4**, **8-401:5**, **8-401:5 [Prior]**, **8-403:4**

Governmental, **8-202:4 [Prior]**

Guarantors, **8-201:6 [Prior]**

Liabilities, **8-401:2 [Prior]**

Liability, collusion, **8-404:5**

Names, placement on certificates, **8-201:4 [Prior]**

Nongovernmental, **8-202:4 [Prior]**

Obligations, **8-202:1 [Prior]**

Parties responsible, **8-201:5 [Prior]**

Registration of transfers, refusal, **8-401:4 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

- Issuers—Cont'd
 - Transfers
 - Ineffective, **8-403:6, 8-404:2**
 - Registration, **8-401:1 [Prior]**
to **8-401:4 [Prior]**
 - Restrictions, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Treatment of registered owners of securities, **8-207:1, 8-207:1 [Prior]**
- Issuer's liens
 - Amendments, **8-103:2 [Prior]**
 - Description on security, **8-103:1 [Prior]**
 - Notations on security, conspicuousness, **8-103:1 [Prior]**
 - Validity, **8-103:1 [Prior]**
- Legal uncertainty as reason for revision, **8-101:3**
- Limited liability companies, **8-103:4**
- Lost, destroyed or stolen
 - Bona fide purchasers
 - Intervention, **8-405:4 [Prior]**
 - Rights, **8-301:2 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-405:5 [Prior]**
 - Notice to issuer, **8-405:2 [Prior]**
 - Owners' options, **8-405:1 [Prior]**
 - Parties, limitation of rights, **8-301:3 [Prior]**
 - Replacements, **8-405:2 [Prior]**, **8-405:3 [Prior]**
- Mutual fund shares, **8-103:3**
- Negotiability
 - Generally, **8-105:1 [Prior]**
 - Defects, burden of establishing effectiveness, **8-105:6 [Prior]**
 - Defenses, burden of establishing effectiveness, **8-105:6 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

- Negotiable
 - Generally, **8-105:1 [Prior]**
 - Holders' rights, **8-105:5 [Prior]**
 - Signatures, rights of holders, **8-105:5 [Prior]**
- Negotiable instruments, **8-103:5**
- Options, distinguished from security, **8-103:6**
- Organization of Article 8, **8-101:2 [Prior]**
- Overissued
 - Generally, **8-210:1**
 - Amendments, **8-104:5 [Prior]**
 - Damages, **8-104:4 [Prior]**
 - Definition, **8-104:1 [Prior]**
 - Effect, **8-104:2 [Prior]**
 - Remedies, forcing purchase and delivery of identical shares, **8-104:3 [Prior]**
 - Validity, **8-104:1 [Prior]**
- Over the counter markets, brokers' roles, **8-303:2 [Prior]**
- Overview of 1994 revision, **8-101:1**
- Partnership interests, **8-103:4**
- Pledges, central depository system, **8-320:1 [Prior]** et seq.
- Presentments, warranties, **8-306:1 [Prior]**, **8-306:2 [Prior]**
- Presumptions, signatures, **8-105:3 [Prior]**
- Property interests in financial assets other than securities, **8-104:3**
- Property interests in securities, **8-104:2**
- Purchaser, entitlement holder as, **8-104:4**
- Purchasers
 - Delivery, taking, **8-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Fraud, **8-301:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

- Purchasers—Cont'd
 - Illegal actions, **8-301:3 [Prior]**
 - Limited interest, rights, **8-301:6 [Prior]**
 - Notice, adverse claims, **8-304:1 [Prior]**
 - Special, warranties on presentment, **8-306:2 [Prior]**
 - Stale securities, **8-305:2 [Prior]**
 - Subsequent, definition, **8-102:4 [Prior]**
- Purchases
 - Definition, **8-302:2 [Prior]**
 - Voluntary transfers as constituting, **8-302:2 [Prior]**
- Purpose of Article 8, **8-101:1 [Prior]**
- Registered form
 - Bearer form distinguished, **8-102:3 [Prior]**
 - Bona fide purchasers, **8-302:6 [Prior]**
 - Control, requirements, **8-106:2**
 - Debt securities, **8-102:3 [Prior]**
 - Definitions, **8-102:3 [Prior]**, **8-107:2 [Prior]**, **8-302:6 [Prior]**
 - Delivery of security without indorsement, **8-307:1 [Prior]**
 - Delivery without indorsements, **8-304:5**
- Registered owners
 - Agents' duties, **8-406:3 [Prior]**
 - Duties, lost certificates, **8-406:1**
 - Liability, **8-207:2 [Prior]**
 - Multiple, indorsing security, **8-308:5 [Prior]**
 - Stop orders, **8-403:2 [Prior]**
 - Treatment, **8-207:1 [Prior]**
- Registrars
 - Generally, **8-208:1**
 - Definition, **8-406:1 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

- Registrars—Cont'd
 - Duties, **8-406:2 [Prior]**, **8-406:3 [Prior]**, **8-406:5 [Prior]**
 - Notices, receipt, **8-406:4 [Prior]**
 - Responsibilities, **8-205:2 [Prior]**, **8-406:1 [Prior]**
- Warranties
 - Generally, **8-208:1 [Prior]**
 - Authority, **8-208:3 [Prior]**
 - Capacity, **8-208:3 [Prior]**
 - Form and amount, **8-208:4 [Prior]**
 - Genuineness of security, **8-208:2 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-208:5 [Prior]**
- Relationship between security and security entitlement, **8-104:5**
- Remedies
 - Delivery of like securities, **8-404:4 [Prior]**
 - Overissued securities, **8-104:2 [Prior]**, **8-104:3 [Prior]**
 - Registration of transfers, **8-404:4 [Prior]**
- Replacements
 - Bona fide purchasers, intervention, **8-405:4 [Prior]**
 - Indemnity bonds, **8-405:3 [Prior]**
 - Issuance, **8-405:2 [Prior]**, **8-405:3 [Prior]**
 - Requirements, **8-405:3 [Prior]**
- Representatives
 - Entitlement orders, effectiveness, **8-107:4**
 - Indorsements, effectiveness, **8-107:4**
 - Instructions, effectiveness, **8-107:4**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

- Representatives—Cont'd
 - Wrongful transfer, effectiveness, **8-107:4**
- Restrictions
 - Private placement, **8-204:3 [Prior]**
 - Transfer of shares
 - Generally, **8-204:1 [Prior]**
 - Enforcement, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Imposition by issuers, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Knowledge, **8-204:5 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-204:6 [Prior]**
 - Notations on securities, **8-204:3 [Prior]**, **8-204:4 [Prior]**
 - Restrictive stock options, **8-204:3 [Prior]**
- Rights
 - Bona fide purchasers, **8-301:2 [Prior]**
 - Compelling indorsements, **8-307:2 [Prior]**
 - Indenture trustees, treatment of registered owners of securities, **8-207:1 [Prior]**
 - Issuers, treatment of registered owners of securities, **8-207:1, 8-207:1 [Prior]**
 - Owners, wrongful transfers
 - Generally, **8-315:1 [Prior]**
 - Actions against transferees, **8-315:2 [Prior]**
 - Pledgors, **8-108:3 [Prior]**
 - Purchasers
 - Delivery, **8-301:3 [Prior]**, **8-302:2**
 - Limited interest, **8-301:6 [Prior]**
 - Shelter, **8-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Shelter rule, **8-302:1**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

- Rights—Cont'd
 - Registered pledgees, **8-108:4 [Prior]**
 - Transfers, **8-301:1 [Prior]**
- Scope of Article 8, **8-101:1 [Prior]**
- Scope of Article 8 Revised, **8-101:5**
- Securities accounts
 - Definition, **8-501:2**
 - Exclusions
 - Brokerage asset management accounts, **8-501:4**
 - Deposit accounts, **8-501:3**
 - Mutual fund accounts, **8-501:5**
 - Trust accounts, **8-501:6**
- Securities Act of 1933
 - Definitions, **8-303:3 [Prior]**
 - Restrictions on transfers, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
- Securities Exchange Act of 1934, **8-303:3 [Prior]**
- Security interests
 - Generally, **8-321:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Signatures
 - Presumption, **8-105:3 [Prior]**
 - Unauthorized, **8-205:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Specific enforcement, wrongful transfers, **8-315:4 [Prior]**
- Staleness
 - Issuers' defenses, **8-203:1, 8-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Notice of adverse claims, **8-305:1 [Prior]**, **8-305:2 [Prior]**
 - Time, **8-203:2 [Prior]**
- Statute of frauds
 - Generally, **8-319:1 [Prior]**
 - Admissions, **8-319:7 [Prior]**

INDEX

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Statute of frauds—Cont'd
Contracts applicable, **8-319:2 [Prior]**
Delivery, **8-319:5 [Prior]**
Description, **8-319:4 [Prior]**
Estoppel, **8-319:8 [Prior]**
1977 amendments, **8-319:10 [Prior]**
Noncompliance, **8-319:9 [Prior]**
Payments, **8-319:5 [Prior]**
Prerequisites, **8-319:2 [Prior]**
Price, **8-319:4 [Prior]**
Purpose, **8-319:4 [Prior]**
Quantity, **8-319:4 [Prior]**
Signed writings, **8-319:3 [Prior]**
Taped conversations, **8-319:3 [Prior]**
Written confirmations, **8-319:6 [Prior]**
Systemic risk as reason for revision, **8-101:3**
Terms
Generally, **8-202:2 [Prior]**
Certificated securities, **8-202:2**
Incorporation by reference, **8-202:3 [Prior]**
1977 amendments, **8-202:8 [Prior]**
Uncertificated securities
1978 version, **8-202:4**
1994 version, **8-202:3**
Transfer agents
Generally, **8-208:1**
Definition, **8-406:1 [Prior]**
Duties, **8-406:2 [Prior]**, **8-406:3 [Prior]**, **8-406:5 [Prior]**, **8-407:2**
Functions, **8-406:1 [Prior]**
Notices, receipt, **8-406:4 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Transfer agents—Cont'd
Responsibilities, **8-205:2 [Prior]**
Warranties
Generally, **8-108:4**, **8-208:1 [Prior]**
Authority, **8-208:3 [Prior]**
Capacity, **8-208:3 [Prior]**
Form and amount, **8-208:4 [Prior]**
Genuineness of security, **8-208:2 [Prior]**
1977 amendments, **8-208:5 [Prior]**
Transfers, central depository system, **8-320:1 [Prior]** et seq.
Unauthorized signatures, **8-205:1 [Prior]** et seq.
Uncertificated
Adverse claims, 1977 amendments, **8-403:6 [Prior]**
Alterations, 1977 amendments, **8-206:3 [Prior]**
Amendments affecting, **8-101:4 [Prior]**
Assurances, 1977 amendments, **8-402:7 [Prior]**
Attachment, **8-112:1**
Completion, 1977 amendments, **8-206:3 [Prior]**
Control, requirements, **8-106:3**, **8-303:7**
Creation of security interests
Junior interests, **8-321:5 [Prior]**
Senior interests, **8-321:4 [Prior]**
Creditor's legal process, **8-112:1**
Creditors' rights, 1977 amendments, **8-317:9 [Prior]**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES

—Cont'd

Uncertificated—Cont'd

Definitions, 1977 amendments,
8-102:8 [Prior], 8-102:10 [Prior]

Definitions, 1994 revision,
8-102:2

Exchanges, **8-407:4 [Prior]**

Issuers' rights, treatment of
registered owners, 1977
amendments, **8-207:3 [Prior]**

Negotiability, 1977 amend-
ments, **8-105:7 [Prior]**

1977 amendments, **8-101:4 [Prior], 8-202:8 [Prior], 8-408:1 [Prior]**

Notices, 1977 amendments,
8-408:1 [Prior]

Perfection of security interests
Junior interests, **8-321:5 [Prior]**

Senior, **8-321:4 [Prior]**

Pledges, **8-321:4 [Prior]**

Pledgors' rights, **8-108:3 [Prior]**

Registered pledges, termination,
8-108:5 [Prior]

Statements, 1977 amendments,
8-408:2 [Prior]

Validity

Generally, **8-202:4 [Prior]**

Staleness, **8-203:1 [Prior]**

Warranties

Indorsements, **8-402:2 [Prior]**

Indorsers, **8-308:6 [Prior]**

Presentments, **8-306:1 [Prior], 8-306:2 [Prior]**

Transfers, **8-306:7 [Prior]**

INVOICE

Third parties, prima facie evi-
dence, **1-307**

ISSUE AND ACCEPTANCE OF PAYMENT ORDER

Unauthorized payment orders,
4A-202:2

ISSUERS

Adverse claims, duty to inquire,
8-403:1 [Prior]

Amendments, **8-201:8 [Prior]**

Burden of proof, **7-301:2 [Prior]**

Damages, **7-301:1 [Prior]**

Defenses

Generally, **8-201:3 [Prior], 8-202:1 [Prior]**

Conditional delivery, **8-202:1, 8-202:6 [Prior]**

Genuineness of security,
8-202:5 [Prior], 8-202:6

Invalidity of security, **8-202:6**

Nondelivery, **8-202:6, 8-202:6 [Prior]**

Preclusion, **8-202:6, 8-202:7**

Staleness, **8-203:1, 8-203:1 [Prior], 8-203:2 [Prior]**

Unauthorized signatures,
8-205:1

Definitions, **7-102:9, 7-102:9 [Prior], 7-301:1 [Prior], 7-401:1 [Prior], 8-201:1, 8-201:1 [Prior], 8-201:2, 8-201:2 [Prior], 8-201:4 [Prior], 8-201:7 [Prior]**

Duties

Inquiry, **8-403:1 [Prior]**

Registration of transfers,
8-401:1 [Prior], 8-401:3 [Prior], 8-401:4, 8-401:5, 8-403:4

Governmental, **8-202:4 [Prior], 8-202:6**

Guarantors, **8-201:3, 8-201:6 [Prior]**

Indemnification, through bills of
lading, **7-302:3 [Prior]**

Indirect holding system, defenses,
preclusion, **8-202:7**

INDEX

ISSUERS—Cont'd

- Investment Securities, this index
- Jurisdiction, choice of law, **8-110:2**
- Liabilities
 - Adverse claims, notices, **8-404:6**
 - Collusion, **8-404:5**
 - Damages, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Defenses, prohibitions, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Extent, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
 - Failure to register transfers, **8-401:2 [Prior]**
 - Indorsements, ineffective, **8-403:6, 8-404:2**
 - Instructions, ineffective, **8-403:6, 8-404:2**
 - Misdescription of goods, **7-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Innocent, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Nonreceipt of goods, **7-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Refusal to register transfers, **8-401:2 [Prior]**
 - Third parties, **7-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Through bills of lading, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
 - Wrongful transfer, **8-107:3, 8-404:1**
- Names, certificates, **8-201:4 [Prior]**
- Negotiable instruments, **3-105:1, 3-110:1**
- Nongovernmental, **8-202:4 [Prior], 8-202:6**
- Obligations, **7-102:9 [Prior], 7-401:1 [Prior], 8-202:1 [Prior]**
- Parties responsible, **8-201:5 [Prior]**
- Registration of transfers, refusal, **8-401:4 [Prior]**
- Rights, treatment of registered owners of securities, **8-207:1, 8-207:1 [Prior]**

ISSUERS—Cont'd

- Successors, **8-201:3**
- Through bills of lading
 - Indemnification, **7-302:3 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
- Transfers
 - Registration, **8-401:1 [Prior] to 8-401:4 [Prior]**
 - Restrictions, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Wrongful, violating injunction, **8-404:4**

ISSUER'S LIENS

- Amendments, **8-103:2 [Prior]**
- Certificated securities, conspicuous notations, **8-209:1**
- Description, **8-103:1 [Prior]**
- Notations, conspicuousness, **8-103:1 [Prior]**
- Uncertificated securities, applicability, **8-209:2**
- Validity, **8-103:1 [Prior]**

ITEMS

- Acceptance, time allowed, **4-302:6 [Prior]**
- Accountability, **4-302:6**
- Alterations, **4-401:3, 4-401:5 [Prior], 4-406 [Prior], 4-406:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Bank's obligation to pay, **4-401:1 [Prior]**
- Cash, **4-101:4**
- Cashier's checks, stop payment orders, **4-403:11 [Prior]**
- Cash letters, **4-301:9 [Prior]**
- Certified checks, stop payment orders, **4-403:11 [Prior]**
- Classification, posting process, **4-109:7 [Prior]**
- Clearinghouse, return, **4-301:7 [Prior]**
- Computer printouts, **4-406:2 [Prior]**

ITEMS—Cont'd

Definition, **4-102:1, 4-104:2 [Prior], 4-104:6**
 Demand, **4-301:9 [Prior], 4-302:2 [Prior]**
 Description, stop payment orders, **4-403:3, 4-403:7 [Prior]**
 Direct sending, **4-204:2, 4-204:4 [Prior], 4-212:1**
 Dishonor
 Protest, **4-202:5 [Prior]**
 Wrongful, **4-212:1, 4-301:5, 4-402 [Prior], 4-402:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Double forgery, **4-406:7**
 Electronic transfers, **4-104:2 [Prior], 4-104:6**
 Identification, **4-406:2, 4-406:4**
 Improper completion, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
 Incomplete, **4-401:3**
 Indirect routing for presentment, **4-204:2 [Prior]**
 Indorsements, missing
 Generally, **4-205:1, 4-205:1 [Prior]**
 Effect, **4-205:2 [Prior]**
 Restrictive, **4-205:5 [Prior]**
 Instructions for collection, **4-203:1 [Prior]**
 Mistakenly sent, **4-202:4**
 Money orders, stop payment orders, **4-403:13 [Prior]**
 Noncash, **4-101:4, 4-109:3 [Prior]**
 Off-premises presentment, **4-204:5 [Prior]**
 Other, strict time for return, **4-302:6 [Prior]**
 Overdrafts, **4-401:2**
 Over the counter, **4-301:2**
 Payable through bank
 Generally, **4-106**
 Alternative A, **4-106:5**
 Alternative B, **4-106:6**

ITEMS—Cont'd

Payable through bank—Cont'd
 Bank's duty, **4-106:3**
 Domiciled instruments, **4-106:1, 4-106:2, 4-106:4**
 Pay any bank indorsements, **4-201:6, 4-201:6 [Prior], 4-203:2 [Prior]**
 Payment order, **4-303:4**
 Postdated checks, **4-401:4**
 Presentment
 Bank's duty of ordinary care, **4-202:1, 4-202:2 [Prior]**
 Indirect routing, **4-204:2 [Prior]**
 Methods, **4-204 [Prior], 4-204:1 [Prior] et seq., 4-204:2, 4-212:1**
 Notice, **4-210:1 [Prior], 4-212:1**
 Off-premises, **4-204:5 [Prior]**
 Time of dishonor, **4-210:2 [Prior]**
 Process of posting, **4-109 [Prior], 4-109:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Properly payable
 Generally, **4-301:4 [Prior]**
 Authority to pay by bank, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Contractual stipulations, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Definition, **4-401:1, 4-401:1 [Prior], 4-402:3**
 Unauthorized signatures, **4-302:4, 4-401:1, 4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Provisional credits
 Generally, **4-301:7 [Prior]**
 Revocation, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
 Security interest, **4-208 [Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Represented, **4-302:3**
 Restrictive indorsements, **4-203:2 [Prior]**
 Retention, **4-406:3**

INDEX

ITEMS—Cont'd

Returnable, determination,
 4-301:4 [Prior]

Returns

 Bank duty, **4-406:3**

 Charge-backs by collecting
 banks, **4-103:4 [Prior]**

 Clearinghouse, **4-301:4,**
 4-301:7 [Prior]

 Direct, **4-212:7 [Prior]**

 Dishonor distinguished, **4-402:4**
 [Prior]

 Expeditious, **4-301:6**

 Forward collection test, **4-301:6**

 Late, **4-302 [Prior], 4-302:1**
 [Prior] et seq.

 Notice, nonpayment, **4-301:7**

 Notice of dishonor, **4-103:4**
 [Prior]

 Time, **4-301:4, 4-301:7 [Prior]**

 Two-day/four-day test, **4-301:6**

Security interests of collecting
 banks

 Generally, **4-208:1 [Prior]**

 Advances made against items,
 4-208:4 [Prior], 4-210:3,
 4-210:4

 Credits, **4-208:3 [Prior],**
 4-210:2

 Enforceability, **4-208:6 [Prior]**

 Extent, several items, **4-208:5**
 [Prior], 4-210:1, 4-210:5

 Perfection, **4-208:6 [Prior]**

 Priorities

 Conflicting secured interest,
 4-208:6 [Prior]

 Several deposits, **4-208:5**
 [Prior]

 Relation to Article 9, **4-208:6**
 [Prior]

 Types, **4-208:6 [Prior]**

 Withdrawal of funds, provi-
 sional credits, **4-208:2**
 [Prior]

ITEMS—Cont'd

Settlements

 Banks' duties, **4-202:6 [Prior]**

 Final, **4-211:4 [Prior], 4-213:3**

 Medium, **4-211:1 [Prior],**
 4-213:1

 Methods authorized, **4-211:2**
 [Prior]

 Time, **4-213:2**

Signatures, validity, **4-401:2**
 [Prior]

Stale checks, **4-404:1, 4-404:1**
 [Prior], 4-404:2

Statement of account, **4-406:1,**
 4-406:2 [Prior]

Stop payment orders, **4-403, 4-403**
 [Prior], 4-403:1 [Prior] et
 seq., 4-403:1 to 4-403:6

Teller's checks, stop payment
 orders, **4-403:12 [Prior]**

Time

 Cutoff hour, **4-108:1**

 Delays, **4-109, 4-109:1, 4-109:3**

 Receipt, **4-107:1 [Prior],**
 4-108:1

 Return, **4-301:4, 4-301:7**
 [Prior]

Title

 Determination, **4-201:1 [Prior]**

 Warranty of good title,
 4-207:13 [Prior]

Transferees' rights, **4-201:3**
 [Prior]

Transfers between banks, **4-206:1,**
 4-206:1 [Prior]

 Determination, **4-206:2 [Prior]**

Traveler's checks, stop payment
 orders, **4-403:13 [Prior]**

Unpaid, direct return, **4-212:7**
 [Prior]

On us, **4-212:6 [Prior], 4-301:2,**
 4-301:9 [Prior]

Warranties, **4-207 [Prior], 4-207:1**
 [Prior] et seq.

JOINT TENANCY

Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

JUDGES

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:3

JUDICIAL RECOGNITION

Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307:2**

JUDICIAL USE

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:9

JURISDICTION

Cape Town Convention, this index
Controllable electronic records,
12-107:2

Letters of credit, **5-116:14**

Vouching, **2A-516:12**

KEYSTROKE ERROR

Generally, **UETA 10 et seq.**

KNOWLEDGE

Notices distinguished, **8-204:5**
[Prior]

Restrictions on transfers, **8-204:5**
[Prior]

**LABELS, WARRANTY OF
MERCHANTABILITY**

Adequacy, **2A-212:12**

Affirmations of fact, **2A-212:13**

LABOR

Lien of warehousemen, **7-209:3**

LANGUAGE

Cape Town Convention, this index

LARCENY

Lost, stolen, or destroyed documents, **7-601:1**

Title and rights, **7-502:1**

LATENT DEFECTS

Revocation of acceptance,
establishment of defect,

LATENT DEFECTS—Cont'd

2A-517:4, 2A-517:6

LAW OF THE FORUM

Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301:4**

LAW REVIEW ARTICLES

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:9

LAY-DICTIONARY

Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303

LAYERED CONTRACTS

Contracts, this index

LEASES

Generally, **1-203**

See also Commercial Leases;
Consumer Leases; Lessees;
Lessors

Acceleration

Generally, **2A-501:3, 2A-501:4**

Clauses, at will option, leases,
2A-109, 2A-109:1

Acceptance, time, **2A-206:4**

Acceptance of goods

Generally, **2A-515:1**

Actions constituting

Generally, **2A-515:3 et seq.**

Default by lessor, **2A-515:3, 2A-515:5**

Failure to reject, **2A-515:4**

Part of commercial unit,
2A-515:6

Burden of proof, **2A-516:11**

Consequences

Generally, **2A-516, 2A-516:1**

Rent on contract terms,
2A-516:2

Consequential damages,
2A-519:7

Damages for breach

Consequential, **2A-519:7**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

- Acceptance of goods—Cont'd
 - Damages for breach—Cont'd
 - Nonwarranties, **2A-519:3, 2A-519:5**
 - Warranties, **2A-519:4**
 - Default by lessor, **2A-515:3, 2A-515:5**
 - Definition, **2A-515:1**
 - Failure of rejection, **2A-515:4**
 - Importance, **2A-515:2**
 - Incidental damages, **2A-519:7**
 - Liability for rent, **2A-516:2**
 - Nonwarranty damages,
2A-519:3, 2A-519:5
 - Part of commercial unit,
2A-515:6
 - Repair and replacement,
2A-519:6
 - Revocation, **2A-517, 2A-517:1**
 - Warranty damages, **2A-519:4**
- Accessions
 - Generally, **2A-310, 2A-310:1 et seq.**
 - Definition, **2A-310:1**
 - General rules, **2A-310:2**
 - Problems, **2A-310:3**
- Accord and satisfaction, deduction of damages compared,
2A-508:4
- Actions for rent, default by lessee,
2A-529:1
- Adequate assurances of performance
 - Generally, **2A-401:1**
 - Grounds for insecurity,
2A-401:2
 - Mechanics for giving assurances, **2A-401:5**
 - Standard, **2A-401:3**
- Admissions, statute of frauds,
2A-201:7
- Agreement, lease agreement as contractual base, **2A-301:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Alienability of interests
 - Assignment and delegation distinguished, **2A-303:2**
 - Assignment of rights, **2A-303:4**
 - Delegation of performance,
2A-303:3
 - Recognition of assignments and delegations, **2A-303:1**
 - Transfer terms, construction,
2A-303:5
- Allergies, warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:11**
- Ambiguous offers, **2A-206:2**
- Amendments
 - Amendments, history and overview of withdrawal,
2A-101:3
 - Summary of amendments
 - Exclusion or modification, warranties, 2003 amendments, **2A-214:12**
 - Warranties
 - Exclusion or modification, 2003 amendments,
2A-214:12
 - Text and comment amendments
 - Modifications, **2A-208:8**
 - Rescission, **2A-208:8**
 - Waiver, **2A-208:8**
 - 2003 amendments
 - Subsequent leases, discussion, **2A-304:8**
 - U.C.C. Article 2A, **2A-101:2 et seq.**
 - Withdrawn text and comment amendments
 - Applicable law and judicial form, selection,
2A-106:2
 - Casualty to identified goods,
2A-221:7
 - Certificate of title, coverage under, **2A-105:2**
 - Choice of law, **2A-106:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Amendments—Cont'd

Withdrawn text and comment
amendments—Cont'd

Definitions, **2A-103:9**

Forum limitation, **2A-106:2**

Lease formation, **2A-204:4**

Leases subject to other law,
2A-104:3

Parol evidence, **2A-202:5**

Risk of loss, **2A-219:6**

Statute of frauds, **2A-201:11**

Territorial application,
2A-105:2

Unconscionability, **2A-108:8**

Warranties

Exclusion or modification,
2A-214:11

Interference and infringement,
2A-211:9

Merchantability,
2A-212:15

Anticipatory repudiation

Generally, **2A-402, 2A-402:1 et
seq.**

Conduct by promisor, **2A-402:3**

Impossibility of future perfor-
mance, **2A-402:3**

Market rent, time and place
factors, **2A-528:2**

Remedies, **2A-402:4**

Requisites, **2A-402:2**

Retraction, **2A-403:1**

Applicable laws, **2A-104:1**

Article 2A

Certificate of title, goods
covered by, **2A-105:1**

Choice of law and forum selec-
tion, **2A-106:1**

Definitions and index of defini-
tions, **2A-103:1**

Forum selection, **2A-106:1**

Index of definitions, **2A-103:8**

Option to accelerate at will,
2A-109:1

LEASES—Cont'd

Article 2A—Cont'd

Organization, **2A-101:1**

Other applicable laws,
2A-104:1

Scope, **2A-102:1**

Unconscionability, **2A-108,**
2A-108:1

Waiver or renunciation of claim
or right after default,
2A-107:1

Article 2 and Article 9 provisions
not carried over, cross refer-
ence table showing reasons,
App. 2A-A1

Artisan's liens, operation of law,
2A-306:1

Assignments

Delegation of performance
distinguished, **2A-303:2**

Lease interests, **2A-303:1,**
2A-303:4

Assumption of risk

Casualty to identified goods,
2A-221:6

Substituted performance,
2A-404:5

Assurances, revocation of accep-
tance, reasonable assumption
of cure, **2A-517:4, 2A-517:7**

Attachments, liens, **2A-307,**
2A-307:1 et seq.

Attornment, lessor's stoppage of
delivery, **2A-526:6**

Attribution, signing and sending
and electronic record, **2A-223**

Bailees

Lessor's stoppage of delivery,
2A-526:3

Risk of loss, goods held without
movement, **2A-219:4**

Bankruptcy

Lessor's right to possession,
2A-525:10

Repossession of goods, effect
on right, **2A-525:10**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Breach

Breach of warranty, remedy,
2A-211:8

Damages

Consequential, **2A-519:7**

Nonwarranties, **2A-519:3,**
2A-519:5

Personal injuries, breach of
warranty, **2A-520:10**

Property, breach of warranty,
2A-520:10

Warranties, **2A-519:4**

Delivery, stoppage in transit,
2A-526:4

Property damage, breach of
warranty, **2A-520:10**

Remedies, breach of warranties,
2A-211:8

Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:4**

Warranties

Damages, **2A-519:4,**
2A-520:10

Express warranties,
2A-210:11

Infringement, **2A-211:8**

Interference, **2A-211:8**

Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**

Property damage, **2A-520:10**

Remedies, **2A-211:8**

Repair and replacement,
2A-519:6

Burden of proof

Acceptance of goods,
2A-516:11

Conformity of goods, **2A-509:7**

Default, **2A-516:11**

Good faith, insecurity clauses,
2A-109:1

Goods, conformity, **2A-509:7**

Insecurity clauses, good faith,
2A-109:1

Nonconformity of goods,
2A-509:7

LEASES—Cont'd

Burden of proof—Cont'd

Rejection of goods by lessees,
2A-509:7

Cancellation or termination

Generally, **2A-505, 2A-505:1 et**
seq.

Communications with default-
ing party, protecting reme-
dies, **2A-505, 2A-505:1**

Default by lessee, lessor's reme-
dy, **2A-523:3**

Fraud, **2A-505:2, 2A-505:3**

Installment lease contracts

Notice, **2A-510:6**

Right, **2A-510:5**

Repudiation, lessor's remedies,
2A-523:3

Words and phrases, **2A-523:3**

Cape Town Convention, this index

Carriers

Goods held without movement,
2A-219:4

Risk of loss

Goods held without move-
ment, **2A-219:4**

Time of passage, **2A-219:3 et**
seq.

Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:3**

Time of passage, **2A-219:3 et**
seq.

Casualty

Assumption of risk, **2A-221:6**

Goods, **2A-217:2**

Identified goods

Generally, **2A-221, 2A-221:1**

Assumption of risk,
2A-221:6

Impossibility

Effect of delivery,
2A-221:4

Without fault requirement,
2A-221:3

Partial loss, **2A-221:5**

LEASES—Cont'd

Casualty—Cont'd
 Identified goods—Cont'd
 When contract made,
 2A-221:2
 Impossibility, identified goods
 Delivery, **2A-221:4**
 No fault requirement,
 2A-221:3
 Partial loss, **2A-221:5**
 Time of contract, **2A-221:2**
 Causes of action
 Accrual, leases, **2A-506:2**
 Characterization, **2A-506:3**
 Statute of limitations
 Accrual, **2A-506:2**
 Characterization, **2A-506:3**
 Certificates of title, leased goods,
 2A-105:1
 Changes in Code, **1-203**
 Choice of law
 Applicable laws, general provisions,
 2A-104:1
 Consumer leases, **2A-106:1**
 Scope of Article 2A, **2A-102:3**
 Claims, excused performance,
 2A-405:13
 Commercial leases,
 unconscionability doctrine,
 2A-108:6
 Commercial units, acceptance,
 2A-515:6
 Completion of manufacture,
 default of lessee, **2A-524:2**
 Conformity of goods
 Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**
 Installment lease contracts,
 2A-510:3
 Options of lessee, **2A-509:8**
 Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1**
 Risk of loss, delivery of
 nonconforming goods,
 2A-220:3
 Consequential damages
 Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**

LEASES—Cont'd

Consequential damages—Cont'd
 Economic loss, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
 Incidental damages
 distinguished, **2A-530:1**
 Lessee's damages, **2A-519:7**,
 2A-520:3 et seq.
 Limitations, **2A-520:11**
 Mitigation, **2A-520:9**
 Modification or impairment of
 remedy, **2A-503:8**
 Ordinary damages, relationship,
 2A-520:4
 Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**
 Proof of loss, **2A-520:6**
 Property damage, **2A-520:10**
 Reason to know, **2A-520:7**
 Rejection of agreement,
 2A-520:8
 Consumer Credit Act
 Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**
 Unconscionability doctrine,
 2A-108, 2A-108:1
 Consumer Credit Code
 Default, **2A-501:4**
 Lessor's right to possession,
 2A-525:10
 Other applicable laws,
 2A-104:1
 Repossession of goods,
 2A-525:10
 Unconscionability doctrine,
 2A-108:1
 Consumer Leases, this index
 Consumer Leasing Act, this index
 Consumer protection statutes, lessor's
 right to possession,
 2A-525:10
 Containers, warranty of merchantability,
 affirmations of fact,
 2A-212:13
 Contracts
 Effect of lease contract,
 2A-301:1

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Contracts—Cont'd

Formation

Leases, **2A-204:1 et seq.**

Missing terms, **2A-204:3**

Time not identified,
2A-204:2

Offer and acceptance

Generally, **2A-206,**
2A-206:1, 2A-206:1 et
seq.

Firm offers, **2A-205:1 et seq.**

Firm offers, leases, **2A-205:1**
et seq.

Leases, **2A-206:1 et seq.**

Master of offer, **2A-206:1**

Revocation of acceptance,
2A-517:1

Unilateral contract trick,
2A-206:3

Performance, below

Unilateral contract tricks,
2A-206:3

Convention on international financial leasing

Article 2A, scope, **2A-102:1**

Scope of Article 2A, **2A-102:1**

Costs

Attorneys' fees, unconscionabil-
ity doctrine, **2A-108:7**

Repair, warranty damages,
2A-519:6

Replacement, warranty dam-
ages, **2A-519:6**

Counterclaims, deduction of dam- ages compared, **2A-508:4**

Course of dealing, parol evidence, terms supplementation, **2A-202:3**

Course of performance

Generally, **2A-207, 2A-207:1 et**
seq

Course of dealing, and usage of
trade, **1-303:1**

Definition, **2A-207:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Course of performance—Cont'd

Parol evidence, **2A-202:3**

Relationship to terms of lease,
2A-207:3

Cover, default by lessor, **2A-518,**
2A-518:1, 2A-518:2

Creditors

Common law, **2A-308:1**

Documents covering goods,
2A-308:6

Enforceability of lease,
2A-308:3

Fraudulent retention of posses-
sion

Common law, **2A-308,**
2A-308:1

Documents covering goods,
2A-308:6

Lease enforceability,
2A-308:3

Lessee's right to goods,
2A-308:5

Lessors, **2A-308:2**

Rights to goods, **2A-308:4**

Sale-leaseback, **2A-308:3**

Lessee's right to goods,
2A-308:5

Liens, **2A-307, 2A-307:1**

Sale-leaseback, **2A-308:3**

Criminal law, fraud, voidable title,
2A-304:4

Crop failures, excused perfor-
mance, basis, **2A-405:15**

Cross reference table, derivation
of Article 2A sections, **App.**
2A-A1

Damages

Accepted goods

Consequential, **2A-519:7**

Incidental, **2A-519:7**

Market rent, **2A-519:1**

Nonwarranties, **2A-519:3,**
2A-519:5

Warranties, **2A-519:4**

LEASES—Cont'd

Damages—Cont'd

Action for rent, **2A-530:1**

Availability, deduction from rent, **2A-508:6**

Comparison with other remedies, **2A-508:4**

Computation, **2A-528:4, 2A-528:5**

Computation, market rent, **2A-528:1**

Consequential

Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**

Economic loss, **2A-520:5 et seq.**

Incidental damages distinguished, **2A-530:1**

Lessee's damages, **2A-519:7, 2A-520:3 et seq.**

Limitations, **2A-520:11**

Modification or impairment of remedy, **2A-503:8**

Ordinary damages, relationship, **2A-520:4**

Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**

Property damage, **2A-520:10**

Constructing, market value, **2A-507:2**

Deduction from rent

Availability, **2A-508:6**

Comparison with other remedies, **2A-508:4**

Notice, **2A-508:5**

Disposal of goods, **2A-527:5**

Economic loss, **2A-520:5 et seq.**

Fraud, measure of damages, **2A-505:3**

Incidental

Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**

Actions for rent, **2A-530:1**

Consequential damages distinguished, **2A-530:1**

Examples, **2A-530:2**

Lessees, **2A-520:1, 2A-520:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Damages—Cont'd

Invalidation, consequences, **2A-504:4**

Lessees

Consequential, **2A-520:3 et seq.**

Incidental, **2A-520:1, 2A-520:2**

Lessors, release rent, **2A-527:1**

Limitations, consequential, **2A-520:11**

Liquidated

Generally, **2A-504, 2A-504:1 et seq.**

Invalidation, consequences, **2A-504:4**

Leases, generally, **2A-504, 2A-504:1 et seq.**

Proof of loss, **2A-504:3**

Reasonableness, **2A-504:1, 2A-504:2**

Remedies, **2A-504:3**

Restitution of payments, **2A-504:5**

Unconscionability, **2A-503:8**

Market quotations, admissibility, **2A-507:3**

Market rent

Accepted goods, **2A-519:1**

Computation, **2A-528:1**

Time and place factors, **2A-528:2**

Time and place for measuring, **2A-507:1 et seq., 2A-519:2, 2A-528:2**

Market value

Constructing, **2A-507:2**

Market quotations, admissibility, **2A-507:3**

Place, **2A-507:1**

Time, **2A-507:1**

Measurement, market price

Place, **2A-507:1**

Time, **2A-507:1**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Damages—Cont'd

Modification or impairment of remedy, **2A-503:8**

Nonaccepted goods, market rent, **2A-519:1**

Nonwarranty damages for accepted goods, **2A-519:3**

Notice, deduction from rent, **2A-508:5**

Ordinary damages, relationship, consequential, **2A-520:4**

Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**

Place factors

Market rent, **2A-528:2**

Market value, **2A-507:1**

Measurement, market price, **2A-507:1**

Profit, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**

Proof of loss, **2A-504:3**

Property, breach of warranty, **2A-520:10**

Property damage, **2A-520:10**

Reasonableness, liquidated, **2A-504, 2A-504:1, 2A-504:2**

Remedies, **2A-504:3**

Repair, warranties, **2A-519:6**

Replacement, warranties, **2A-519:6**

Restitution of payments, liquidated, **2A-504:5**

Time factors

Market rent, **2A-507:1 et seq., 2A-519:2, 2A-528:2**

Market value, **2A-507:1**

Measurement, market price, **2A-507:1**

Unconscionability, **2A-503:8**

Warranties

Accepted goods, **2A-519:4**

Repair, **2A-519:6**

Replacement, **2A-519:6**

LEASES—Cont'd

Default

Generally, **2A-501**

Acceleration clauses, **2A-501:3, 2A-501:4**

Burden of proof, **2A-516:11**

Completion of manufacture, **2A-524:2**

Damages

Computation, **2A-528:4, 2A-528:5**

Market rent, **2A-528:1, 2A-528:2**

Nonwarranty, **2A-519:3**

Profit, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**

Definition, **2A-501:2**

Disposal of unfinished goods, **2A-524:2**

Fixtures, right to remove, **2A-309:7**

Identification of goods, **2A-524:1**

Insecurity clauses, **2A-109:1, 2A-501:4**

Judicial procedure, **2A-501:11**

Lessees

Cancellation of contract, **2A-523:3**

Duties, **2A-501:8**

Lessor right to identify goods, **2A-524:1**

Lessor's remedies, index, **2A-523:1**

Property rights, **2A-501:10**

Remedies, **2A-501:8**

Rights, **2A-501:8**

Withholding of goods, **2A-523:2**

Lessors

Accord and satisfaction, **2A-508:4**

Availability of deduction of damages, **2A-508:6**

Comparison of remedies, **2A-508:2, 2A-508:4**

LEASES—Cont'd

Default—Cont'd

Lessors—Cont'd

Counterclaims, **2A-508:4**

Deduction of damages,
2A-508:4, 2A-508:6

Duties, **2A-501:6**

Election of remedies,
2A-501:7

Index of lessee's remedies,
2A-508:1

Lessee's remedies compared,
2A-508:2

Lessee's remedies index,
2A-508:1

Notice of deduction of dam-
ages, **2A-508:5**

Property rights, **2A-501:10**

Recoupment, **2A-508:4**

Rights and remedies,
2A-501:5

Security interest of lessee,
2A-508:3

Manufacture, completion,
2A-524:2

Modification or impairment

Ancillary obligations,
2A-503:9

Collateral obligations,
2A-503:9

Competence to limit or
modify, **2A-503:1**

Consequential damages,
2A-503:8

Failure of essential purpose,
2A-503:3

Limitations, **2A-503:2**

Repair, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**

Replacement, **2A-503:4,**
2A-503:5

Unconscionability, **2A-503:7,**
2A-503:8

Unwilling or unable to repair
or replace, **2A-503:5**

LEASES—Cont'd

Default—Cont'd

Notice

Contents, **2A-516:9**

Manner, **2A-516:9**

Person required to give,
2A-516:7, 2A-516:8

Procedure, **2A-502:1**

Social policies underlying,
2A-516:6

Timeliness, **2A-516:5,**
2A-516:6

Who must provide,
2A-516:7, 2A-516:8

Postdefault waivers, **2A-501:9**

Procedure, **2A-501**

Property rights of parties,
2A-501:10

Revocation of acceptance,
conditions, **2A-517:2**

Risk of loss

Generally, **2A-220:1**

Lessee repudiation, **2A-220:4**

Lessor delivers nonconform-
ing goods, **2A-220:3**

Lessor failure to tender or
deliver, **2A-220:2**

Defects

Revocation of acceptance, latent
defects, **2A-517:4,**
2A-517:6

Waiver by lessee

Documents, **2A-514:3,**
2A-514:4

Particularizing, **2A-514:1**

Unstated, **2A-514:2**

Delegation of performance,
assignments distinguished,
2A-303:2

Delivery

Damages, lessor's failure,
2A-519:1

Leases, stoppage of goods in
transit, **2A-526, 2A-526:1,**
2A-526:2

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Delivery—Cont'd

Perfect tender rule, cure by sellers

Cure defined, **2A-513:7**

Expiration of time for performance, **2A-513:3 to 2A-513:5**

Limitation, **2A-513:1**

Shaken faith limitation, **2A-513:8**

Time for performance, **2A-513:2**

Refusal, lessee's insolvency, **2A-525:1**

Stoppage in transit

Generally, **2A-526:1, 2A-526:2**

Attornment, **2A-526:6**

Breach of contract, **2A-526:4**

Document of title, negotiation, **2A-526:8**

Goods held by carrier or bailee, **2A-526:3**

Insolvency, **2A-526:4**

Mechanics, **2A-526:9**

Repudiation, **2A-526:4**

Reshipment, **2A-526:7**

Termination of rights

Attornment, **2A-526:6**

Negotiation of documents of title, **2A-526:8**

Receipt of goods, **2A-526:5**

Reshipments, **2A-526:7**

Substituted performance, limitation, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**

Waiver, document containing, **2A-107:5**

Derivation of Article 2A sections, cross reference table showing, **App. 2A-A1**

Descriptions, express warranties, **2A-210:7**

LEASES—Cont'd

Disposal of goods

Right of lessor, **2A-527, 2A-527:1 et seq.**

Unfinished goods, default of lessee, **2A-524:2**

Without removal, **2A-525:9**

Documents

Documents of title

Delivery of goods, stoppage, **2A-526:8**

Lessor's stoppage of delivery, negotiation to lessee, **2A-526:8**

Fraudulent retention of possession, **2A-308:6**

Installment contracts, rejection of nonconforming installments, **2A-510:4**

Waiver of lessee's objections to goods, failure to state defects, **2A-514:3, 2A-514:4**

Documents of title

Delivery of goods, stoppage, **2A-526:8**

Lessor's stoppage of delivery, negotiation to lessee, **2A-526:8**

Duties

Default

Lessee, **2A-501:8**

Variation, **2A-501**

Lessees

Default, **2A-501:8**

Rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1, 2A-512:1**

Merchant lessees, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1**

Economic loss, lessee, **2A-520:5 et seq.**

Election of remedies, default, lessors, **2A-501:7**

Electronic contracts, records, and signatures

Attribution, **2A-223**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Electronic contracts, records, and signatures—Cont'd
 - Legal effect, **2A-222**
 - Recognition, **2A-222**
 - Signing and sending electronic record, **2A-223**
- Enforceability
 - Generally, **2A-301:1, 2A-301:2**
 - Variations of Code, **2A-301**
- Entrustment
 - Lessee, **2A-305:2**
 - Sale or sublease, **2A-305:2**
 - Subsequent lease, **2A-304:7**
- Estoppel
 - Statute of frauds, **2A-201:9**
 - Subsequent leases, **2A-304:6**
 - Subsequent transactions, **2A-304:6**
- Excused performance
 - Generally, **2A-405**
 - Assumption of greater obligation, **2A-405:4**
 - Claims, **2A-405:12**
 - Commercial impracticability, **2A-405:7**
 - Absence of lease provisions, **2A-405:10**
 - Agreement provisions, **2A-405:8, 2A-405:9**
 - Difficulty in determining assumptions, **2A-405:11**
 - Foreseeable contingencies, **2A-405:13**
 - Conditions of relief, **2A-405:18**
 - Crop failures, **2A-405:15**
 - Failure of source of supply, **2A-405:16**
 - Governmental regulations, **2A-405:5**
 - Lessee's
 - Applicability, **2A-405:6**
 - Options, **2A-406:2**
 - Limitation by agreement, **2A-406:3**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Excused performance—Cont'd
 - Miscellaneous causes, **2A-405:17**
 - Price terms, **2A-405:14**
 - Procedure, **2A-406**
 - Relationship to 2A-405, **2A-406:1, 2A-406:2**
 - Remedies, **2A-405:19**
- Express terms, course of performance, relationship to terms of lease, **2A-207:3**
- Express warranties
 - Generally, **2A-210, 2A-210:1 et seq.**
 - Affirmations of fact, **2A-210:3**
 - Breach, **2A-210:11**
 - Creation, **2A-210, 2A-210:1**
 - Descriptions, **2A-210:7**
 - Disclaimers, **2A-210:9, 2A-214:2**
 - Lessee misconduct, **2A-210:11**
 - Limitations of remedies, **2A-216:6**
 - Limitations on recovery, **2A-210:7**
 - Models, **2A-210:7**
 - Nature of obligation, **2A-210:2**
 - Necessity of lease, **2A-210:10**
 - Privity of contract, **2A-210:10**
 - Promises as part of basis of bargain, **2A-210:5**
 - Promises not related to goods, **2A-210:4**
 - Promises of fact, **2A-210:3**
 - Samples and models as bases, **2A-210:7**
 - Value statement, **2A-210:3**
- Extrinsic evidence, final written expression, **2A-202:1 et seq.**
- Failure of essential purpose
 - Limitations of remedies, **2A-503:3**
 - Modification or impairment of remedies, **2A-503:3**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

- Finance Leases, this index
- Firm offers
 - Generally, **2A-205**
 - Computation of time, **2A-205:9**
 - Elements of offers, **2A-205:2 et seq.**
 - Irrevocability and expiration
 - Different periods, **2A-205:11**
 - Identical periods, **2A-205:10**
 - Leases, **2A-205, 2A-205:5**
 - Limitation to leases of goods, **2A-205:5**
 - Merchant offers, **2A-205:6**
 - Offeree's form used, **2A-205:8**
 - Signature requirement, **2A-205:4**
 - Term of offer, **2A-205:7**
 - Writing requirement, **2A-205:3**
- Fitness for particular purpose, warranty
 - Disclaimers, **2A-213:5**
 - Implied warranty, **2A-213, 2A-213:1**
 - Particular purpose defined, **2A-213:3**
 - Reason to know requirement, **2A-213:2**
 - Reliance, **2A-213:4**
- Fixtures
 - Code rules and nonrules, **2A-309:2**
 - Construction mortgages, **2A-309:6**
 - Default, right to remove, **2A-309:7**
 - Goods as fixtures, **2A-309, 2A-309:1**
 - Priorities
 - Construction mortgages, **2A-309:6**
 - Leases, **2A-309:4, 2A-309:5**
 - Removal, debtor's default, **2A-309:7**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Fixtures—Cont'd
 - Specialized priority rules, **2A-309:4, 2A-309:5**
- Formation
 - Lease contract form, **2A-204:1**
 - Missing terms, **2A-204:3**
 - Time not identified, **2A-204:2**
- Forms
 - Equipment leases, **App. 2A-A3**
- Firm offers
 - Different irrevocability and expiration periods, **2A-205:11**
 - Identical irrevocability and expiration periods, **2A-205:10**
- Introductory drafting points, **App. 2A-A2**
- Master equipment lease agreement, **App. 2A-A3**
- Model closed-end or net vehicle lease disclosures (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A5**
- Model furniture lease disclosures (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A6**
- Model open-end or finance vehicle lease disclosures (Regulation M), **App. 2A-A4**
- Personal property lease, **App. 2A-A7**
- Forum limitation, consumer leases, **2A-106:1**
- Fraud
 - Cancellation or termination
 - Damages, **2A-505:3**
 - Remedies, **2A-505:2**
 - Damages, **2A-505:3**
 - Remedies, **2A-505:2**
 - Voidable title, **2A-304:4**
- Fraudulent retention of possession
 - Generally, **2A-308:1**
 - Common law, **2A-308:1**

LEASES—Cont'd

Fraudulent retention of possession
—Cont'd
Creditors' rights, retained goods, **2A-308:4**
Documents covering goods, **2A-308:6**
Lease enforceability, **2A-308:3**
Lessees' rights, retained goods, **2A-308:5**
Lessors, **2A-308:2**
Sale-leaseback protection, **2A-308:3**
Time of enforceability, **2A-308:3**
Fungible goods, quality, warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:9**
Future advances
Lien priority, lessee, **2A-307:4**
Priorities, lessees, **2A-307:4**
Generally, **Appendix 2A**
Good faith
Definitions, **2A-103:7**
Disposal of goods by lessor, **2A-527:2**
Insecurity clauses, **2A-109:1**
Leases, disposal of goods, **2A-527:2**
Merchant lessees, **2A-511:2**
Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:4**
Goods
Acceptance
Actions constituting, **2A-515:3, 2A-515:3 et seq., 2A-515:5**
Burden of proof, **2A-516:11**
Consequences, **2A-516:1**
Generally, **2A-516:1**
Rent on contract terms, **2A-516:2**
Consequential damages, **2A-519:7**
Damages for breach
Consequential, **2A-519:7**

LEASES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd
Acceptance—Cont'd
Damages for breach—Cont'd
Nonwarranties, **2A-519:3, 2A-519:5**
Warranties, **2A-519:4**
Definition, **2A-515:1**
Failure of rejection, **2A-515:4**
Importance, **2A-515:2**
Incidental damages, **2A-519:7**
Nonwarranty damages, **2A-519:3, 2A-519:5**
Part of commercial unit, **2A-515:6**
Repair and replacement, **2A-519:6**
Revocation, **2A-517:1**
Warranty damages, **2A-519:4**
Burden of proof, establishing default, **2A-516:11**
Conforming
Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**
Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1**
Cover, **2A-518:1, 2A-518:2**
Definitions, **2A-103:5**
Disposal
Computation of lessor's damages, **2A-527:5**
Identification, unfinished goods, **2A-524:2**
Lessor's damages, **2A-527, 2A-527:1, 2A-527:5**
Noncompliance with release requirements, **2A-527:4**
Release requirements, **2A-527:2**
Substantially similar lease, **2A-527:3**
Firm offers, leases, **2A-205:5**
Identification
Assumption of risk, **2A-221:6**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

Identification—Cont'd

Casualty to goods, **2A-217:2, 2A-221:1**

Concept, **2A-217, 2A-217:1**

Definition, **2A-217:2**

Disposal of unfinished goods, **2A-524:2**

Impossibility

Delivery, **2A-221:4**

Without fault requirement, **2A-221:3**

Leases, **2A-217**

Lessee's default, **2A-524**

Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:3**

Manufacture, completion, **2A-524:2**

Partial losses, **2A-221:5**

Replevin, **2A-521:4**

Installment lease contracts, right to reject, **2A-510:3**

Lessor's insolvency, tender, **2A-522:5**

Merchants, lessees, rightfully rejected, **2A-511:1**

Mixed goods transactions, definitions, **2A-103:6**

Nonaccepted, market rent, **2A-519:1, 2A-519:2**

Nonconforming

Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**

Installment lease contracts, **2A-510:3**

Lessee's options, **2A-509:8**

Perfect tender rule

Additional Code limitations, **2A-509:5**

Conformity of goods, **2A-509:1**

Good faith, **2A-509:4**

Summary, **2A-509:6**

Rejections by lessees

Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**

LEASES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

Rejections by lessees—Cont'd

Code relief, **2A-509:5**

Default after acceptance, **2A-516:3**

De minimis doctrine, **2A-509:3**

Good faith limitations, **2A-509:4**

Lessee's duties, **2A-512:1**

Manner, **2A-509:10**

Merchant lessee's duties, **2A-511:1**

Options when nonconforming, **2A-509:8**

Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1, 2A-509:6**

Security interest of lessee, **2A-508:3**

Time, **2A-509:9**

Timeliness, **2A-516:5, 2A-516:6**

Rightfully rejected, lessee's duties, **2A-511:1, 2A-512:1**

Specific performance

Ascertained, **2A-521:2**

Uniqueness, **2A-521:3**

Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:5**

Substitute, cover by lessee, **2A-518:1, 2A-518:2**

Tender of delivery, perfect tender rule

Generally, **2A-509:1**

Additional Code limitations, **2A-509:5**

De minimis doctrine, **2A-509:3**

Good faith of buyers, **2A-509:4**

Summary, **2A-509:6**

Title and possession, **2A-302:2**

Governmental regulations

Excused performance, **2A-405:5**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Governmental regulations
 - Cont'd
 - Revocation of acceptance, lemon laws, **2A-517:9**
- Identification
 - Casualty to goods
 - Assumption of risk, **2A-221:6**
 - Delivery of goods, effect, **2A-221:4**
 - Existing goods, **2A-221:2**
 - Identified goods, **2A-221:1**
 - Impossibility, **2A-221:3**
 - Partial losses, **2A-221:5**
 - Casualty to goods, when contract made, **2A-221:2**
- Goods
 - Generally, **2A-217**
 - Casualty to goods
 - Assumption of risk, **2A-221:6**
 - Delivery, effect, **2A-221:4**
 - Existing goods, **2A-221:2**
 - Identified goods, **2A-221:1**
 - Impossibility, **2A-221:3**
 - Partial losses, **2A-221:5**
 - Definition, **2A-217:2**
 - Disposal of unfinished goods, **2A-524:2**
 - Lessee's default, **2A-524**
 - Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:3**
 - Manufacture, completion, **2A-524:2**
 - Replevin, **2A-521:4**
 - Lessee's default, **2A-524:1**
- Impairment. Modification or Impairment, this index
- Implied terms, course of performance, relationship to terms of lease, **2A-207:3**
- Implied Warranties, this index

LEASES—Cont'd

- Impossibility
 - Casualty to identified goods
 - Delivery, **2A-221:4**
 - No fault requirement, **2A-221:3**
 - Substituted performance, distinguished, **2A-404:1**
- Impostors, voidable title, imposture, **2A-304:2**
- Impracticability
 - Commercial
 - Elements, **2A-405:7**
 - Relief available, **2A-405:18**
 - Substituted performance, distinguished, **2A-404:1**
- Incidental damages
 - Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**
 - Actions for rent, **2A-530:1**
 - Consequential damages
 - distinguished, **2A-530:1**
 - Examples, **2A-530:2**
 - Lessees, **2A-520:1, 2A-520:2**
- Index of definitions, Article 2A, **2A-103:8**
- Insecurity
 - Adequate assurance of performance, **2A-401:1**
 - Default, **2A-501:4**
 - Grounds, **2A-401:2**
 - Procedures for giving assurances, **2A-401:4**
 - Standard for adequate assurances, **2A-401:3**
- Insecurity clauses
 - Acceleration, **2A-501:4**
 - Adequate assurance of performance, reasonable grounds, **2A-401:2**
 - Default, **2A-501:4**
 - Development, good faith, burden of proof, **2A-109:1**
 - Good faith, **2A-109:1**
 - Grounds for insecurity, **2A-401:2**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

- Insecurity clauses—Cont'd
 - Option to accelerate, **2A-109:1**
 - Performance of contract, **2A-401:1**
- Insolvency, lessor's right, possession of goods, **2A-525:1**
- Installment Lease Contracts, this index
- Insurance proceeds, **2A-218:1**
- International Commercial Conventions, this index
- Jurisdiction, vouching, **2A-516:12**
- Labels, warranty of merchantability
 - Adequacy, **2A-212:12**
 - Affirmations of fact, **2A-212:13**
- Latent defects, revocation of acceptance, establishment of defect, **2A-517:4, 2A-517:6**
- Lemon laws, revocation of acceptance, special regulatory legislation, **2A-517:9**
- Lessees
 - Acceptance of goods
 - Consequences, **2A-516:1**
 - Liability for rent, **2A-516:2**
 - Accepted goods
 - Consequential damages, **2A-519:7**
 - Incidental damages, **2A-519:7**
 - Nonwarranty damages, **2A-519:3, 2A-519:5**
 - Repair and replacement, **2A-519:6**
 - Warranty damages, **2A-519:4**
 - Burden of proof, rejection of goods, **2A-509:7**
 - Code relief, rejection of goods, **2A-509:5**
 - Consequential damages
 - Generally, **2A-520:3 et seq.**
 - Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Lessees—Cont'd
 - Consequential damages—Cont'd
 - Economic loss, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
 - Limitations, **2A-520:11**
 - Ordinary damages, relationship, **2A-520:4**
 - Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**
 - Property, **2A-520:10**
- Cover
 - Equivalent of release, **2A-518:1**
 - Manner and consequences, **2A-518:2**
- Creditors' liens, **2A-307:1**
- Damages
 - Consequential damages, above
 - Market rent, time and place factors, **2A-519:2**
 - Nonaccepted goods, **2A-519:1**
- Default
 - Remedies and duties, **2A-501:8**
 - Repudiation, risk of loss, **2A-220:4**
- De minimis doctrine, rejection of goods, **2A-509:3**
- Documentary defects, rejection of goods, **2A-514:3, 2A-514:4**
- Documents of title, negotiation, **2A-526:8**
- Duties
 - Merchant, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1**
 - Rightfully rejected goods, **2A-512:1**
- Economic loss, consequential damages, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
- Equivalent of release, cover, **2A-518:1**

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessees—Cont'd

Excused performance,
2A-405:6

Finance leases, beneficiary of
supply contract, **2A-209**

Fitness for particular purpose,
effect of misconduct on
warranties, **2A-213:5**

Good faith

Merchant, rightfully rejected
goods, **2A-511:2**

Rejection of goods, **2A-509:4**

Identification of goods, lessor's
insolvency, **2A-522:3**

Incidental damages, accepted
goods, **2A-519:7**

Index of remedies, lessor's
default, **2A-508:1**

Insolvency

Lessor's right to possession,
2A-525:1

Withholding goods,
2A-523:2

Insurable interest, **2A-218:1**

Keeping tender good, lessor's
insolvency, **2A-522:5**

Lessor's default

Index of remedies, **2A-508:1**

Remedies compared,
2A-508:2

Security interest in goods of
lessee, **2A-508:3**

Lessor's insolvency

Identification of goods,
2A-522:3

Keeping tender good,
2A-522:5

Payment of rent and security,
2A-522:2

Reclamation, **2A-522:7**

Right to goods, limitations,
2A-522:2

Specific performance,
2A-522:1

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessees—Cont'd

Lessor's insolvency—Cont'd

Third parties, **2A-522:6**

Timing, **2A-522:4**

Liability for rent, acceptance,
2A-516:2

Liens

Creditors, **2A-307:1**

Ordinary course of business,
2A-307:2

Priority, future advances,
2A-307:4

Limitations, consequential dam-
ages, **2A-520:11**

Manner and consequences

Cover, **2A-518:2**

Rejection of goods,
2A-509:10

Market rent, damages, time and
place factors, **2A-519:2**

Merchant, rightfully rejected
goods

Duties, **2A-511:1**

Good faith considerations,
2A-511:2

Reimbursement, **2A-511:3**

Merchantability warranties,
effect of misconduct,
2A-212:5

Misconduct, effect on warran-
ties

Fitness for particular purpose,
2A-213:5

Merchantability, **2A-212:5**

Nonaccepted goods, damages,
2A-519:1

Nonwarranty damages,
accepted goods, **2A-519:3**,
2A-519:5

Options as to rightfully rejected
goods, **2A-512:2**

Options when goods
nonconforming, rejection
of goods, **2A-509:8**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessees—Cont'd

- Ordinary course of business, liens, **2A-307:2**
- Ordinary damages, relationship of consequential damages, **2A-520:4**
- Payment of rent and security, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:2**
- Perfect tender rule, rejection of goods, **2A-509:1**, **2A-509:6**
- Personal injuries, consequential damages, **2A-520:10**
- Power to transfer, **2A-305:1**
- Priority, future advances, liens, **2A-307:4**
- Property, consequential damages, **2A-520:10**
- Reclamation, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:7**
- Reimbursement, merchant, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:3**
- Rejection of goods
 - Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**
 - Code relief, **2A-509:5**
 - De minimis doctrine, **2A-509:3**
 - Documentary defects, **2A-514:3**, **2A-514:4**
 - Good faith limitations, **2A-509:4**
 - Manner, **2A-509:10**
 - Options when goods nonconforming, **2A-509:8**
 - Particularizing defects, **2A-514:1**
 - Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1**, **2A-509:6**
 - Time, **2A-509:9**
 - Unstated defects, **2A-514:2**
- Remedies compared, lessor's default, **2A-508:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessees—Cont'd

- Repair and replacement, accepted goods, **2A-519:6**
- Replevin, **2A-521:4**
- Revocation of acceptance
 - Risk of loss, **2A-220:3**
 - Substantial impairment of value, **2A-517:3**
- Rightfully rejected goods
 - Duties, **2A-512:1**
 - Options, **2A-512:2**
- Right to possession, insolvency, **2A-522:2**, **2A-525:1**
- Risk of loss
 - Default by repudiation, **2A-220:4**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2A-220:3**
- Security interest in goods of lessee, lessor's default, **2A-508:3**
- Specific or ascertained goods, specific performance, **2A-521:2**
- Specific performance
 - Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:1**
 - Specific or ascertained goods, **2A-521:2**
 - Uniqueness, **2A-521:3**
- Third parties, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:6**
- Timing
 - Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:4**
 - Rejection of goods, **2A-509:9**
- Uniqueness. specific performance, **2A-521:3**
- Unstated defects, rejection of goods, **2A-514:2**
- Warranty damages, accepted goods, **2A-519:4**
- Withholding goods, insolvency, **2A-523:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessors

- Actions for rent
 - Due under contract, **2A-529:1**
 - Market rent, **2A-528:1 et seq.**
- Actions for repossession, **2A-525:7**
- Additional reasonable time, cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:6**
- After time specified for performance, cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:3**
- Alternatives to self-help repossession, **2A-525:7**
- Assembly of goods by lessee, **2A-525:8**
- Bankruptcy statutes, **2A-525:10**
- Breach of contract, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:4**
- Cash sales, subsequent leases, **2A-304:3**
- Common law, subsequent leases, **2A-304:1**
- Computation, damages, **2A-528:4, 2A-528:5**
- Consequential damages distinguished, incidental damages, **2A-530:1**
- Consumer protection statutes, right to possession, **2A-525:10**
- Cure of improper tender or delivery
 - Additional reasonable time, **2A-513:6**
 - After time specified for performance, **2A-513:3**
 - Cure defined, **2A-513:7**
 - Money allowance, **2A-513:5**
 - Perfect tender rule limitation, **2A-513:1**
 - Reasonable grounds to believe, **2A-513:4**

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessors—Cont'd

- Cure of improper tender or delivery—Cont'd
 - Shaken faith limitation, **2A-513:8**
 - Within time specified for performance, **2A-513:2**
- Damages
 - Computation, **2A-527:5, 2A-528:4, 2A-528:5**
 - Disposal of goods, computation, **2A-527:5**
 - Incidental, **2A-530:1, 2A-530:2**
 - Market rent, **2A-528:1, 2A-528:2**
 - Profit, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**
- Default
 - Duties, **2A-501:6**
 - Election of remedies, **2A-501:7**
 - Rights and remedies, **2A-501:5**
 - Right to identify goods, default by lessee, **2A-524:1**
- Delivery of nonconforming goods, risk of loss, **2A-220:3**
- Disposal of goods
 - Computation of damages, **2A-527:5**
 - Right, **2A-527:1 et seq.**
 - Unfinished goods, right to identify goods, **2A-524:2**
- Document of title negotiation, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:8**
- Due under contract, **2A-529:1**
- Duties, default, **2A-501:6**
- Election of remedies, default, **2A-501:7**
- Entrustment, subsequent leases, **2A-304:7**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessors—Cont'd

Estoppel, subsequent leases,
2A-304:6

Failure to deliver, risk of loss,
2A-220:2

Fraud, subsequent leases,
2A-304:4

Goods held by carrier or bailee,
stoppage of delivery,
2A-526:3

Identification of goods,
2A-522:3, 2A-524,
2A-524:2

Imposture, subsequent leases,
2A-304:2

Incidental damages

Consequential damages
distinguished, **2A-530:1**

Illustrations, **2A-530:2**

Insolvency

Identification of goods,
2A-522:3

Keeping tender good,
2A-522:5

Lessee's insolvency, right to
possession, **2A-525:1**

Payment of rent and security,
2A-522:2

Reclamation, **2A-522:7**

Specific performance,
2A-522:1

Stoppage of delivery,
2A-526:4

Third parties, **2A-522:6**

Timing, **2A-522:4**

Insurable interest, **2A-218:1**

Keeping tender good, **2A-522:5**

Liens, creditors, **2A-307:1**

Manufacture, completion, right
to identify goods,
2A-524:2

Market rent

Actions for rent, **2A-528:1 et**
seq.

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessors—Cont'd

Market rent—Cont'd

Damages, **2A-528:1,**
2A-528:2

Mechanics, stoppage of
delivery, **2A-526:9**

Money allowance, cure of
improper tender or
delivery, **2A-513:5**

Noncompliance with release
requirements, right to
dispose of goods,
2A-527:4

Notice of repossession,
2A-525:3

Payment of rent and security,
insolvency, **2A-522:2**

Perfect tender rule limitation,
2A-513:1

Possession of goods, **2A-525:1**
et seq.

Profit, damages, **2A-528:3,**
2A-528:4

Purchase transactions,
subsequent leases,
2A-304:5

Reasonable grounds to believe,
cure of improper tender or
delivery, **2A-513:4**

Reclamation, insolvency,
2A-522:7

Release

Cover by lessee as equiva-
lent, **2A-518:1**

Right to dispose of goods,
2A-527:1, 2A-527:2

Remedies, index, **2A-523:1**

Repossession, **2A-525:2 et seq.**

Repudiation, stoppage of
delivery, **2A-526:4**

Reshipment, stoppage of
delivery, **2A-526:7**

Right to dispose of goods
Damages, computation,
2A-527:5

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessors—Cont'd

Right to dispose of goods
—Cont'd

Noncompliance with release
requirements, **2A-527:4**

Release, **2A-527:1, 2A-527:2**

Substantially similar lease,
2A-527:3

Right to identify goods

Default by lessee, **2A-524:1**

Disposal of unfinished goods,
2A-524:2

Manufacture, completion,
2A-524:2

Right to possession

Actions for repossession,
2A-525:7

Alternatives to self-help
repossession, **2A-525:7**

Assembly of goods by lessee,
2A-525:8

Bankruptcy statutes,
2A-525:10

Consumer protection statutes,
2A-525:10

Lessee's insolvency,
2A-525:1

Notice of repossession,
2A-525:3

Repossession, **2A-525:2 et
seq.**

Self-help, **2A-525:4**

Violence, threats, and protest,
2A-525:5

Right to residual interest,
2A-532:1

Risk of loss

Delivery of nonconforming
goods, **2A-220:3**

Failure to deliver, **2A-220:2**

Self-help, right to possession,
2A-525:4

Shaken faith limitation, cure of
improper tender or

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessors—Cont'd

delivery, **2A-513:8**

Specific performance

Action for rent, **2A-529:2**

Insolvency, **2A-522:1**

Stoppage of delivery

Generally, **2A-526:1**

Attornment, **2A-526:6**

Breach of contract, **2A-526:4**

Document of title negotia-
tion, **2A-526:8**

Goods held by carrier or
bailee, **2A-526:3**

Insolvency, **2A-526:4**

Mechanics, **2A-526:9**

Repudiation, **2A-526:4**

Reshipment, **2A-526:7**

Termination of right,
2A-526:5

When permitted, **2A-526:2**

Subsequent leases

Cash sales, **2A-304:3**

Common law, **2A-304:1**

Entrustment, **2A-304:7**

Estoppel, **2A-304:6**

Fraud, **2A-304:4**

Imposture, **2A-304:2**

Purchase transactions,
2A-304:5

Voidable title, **2A-304:2**

Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**

Substantially similar lease,
2A-527:3

Termination of right, stoppage
of delivery, **2A-526:5**

Third parties, insolvency,
2A-522:6

Within time specified for perfor-
mance, cure of improper
tender or delivery,
2A-513:2

Timing, insolvency, **2A-522:4**

Voidable title, subsequent
leases, **2A-304:2**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Lessors—Cont'd

Warranties, curing imperfect interest, **2A-211:7**

Worthless checks, subsequent leases, **2A-304:3**

Letters of confirmation, statute of frauds, **2A-201:6**

Liens

Artisan's liens, **2A-306:1**

Attachment, priorities, **2A-307:1**

Creditor's, **2A-307:1**

Future advances and lease, **2A-307:4**

Lessee in ordinary course of business, **2A-307:2**

Levy, **2A-307:1 et seq.**

Operation of law, **2A-306:2**

Priorities

Generally, **2A-307:1**

Future advances and lease, **2A-307:4**

Operation of law, **2A-306:2**

Protection of lessee, **2A-307:2**

Limitation of actions

Generally, **2A-506, 2A-506:1**

Accrual of cause of action, **2A-506:2**

Characterization of action, **2A-506:3**

Retroactivity, **2A-506:4**

Savings clause, **2A-506:5**

Tolling, **2A-506:4**

Liquidated damages

Generally, **2A-504:1 et seq.**

Invalidation, consequences, **2A-504:4**

Proof of loss, **2A-504:3**

Reasonableness, **2A-504:1, 2A-504:2**

Remedies, **2A-504:3**

Restitution of payments, **2A-504:5**

Unconscionability, **2A-503:8**

LEASES—Cont'd

Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act

Disclaimers of warranties, **2A-214:10**

Unconscionability doctrine, **2A-108:4**

Market rent

Computation, nonaccepted goods, **2A-519:1**

Leases, time and place of measuring, **2A-528:2**

Lessor's damages, computation, **2A-528:1**

Nonaccepted goods

Computation, **2A-519:1**

Time and place for measuring, **2A-519:2**

Time and place of measuring, **2A-528:2**

Market value

Constructing, **2A-507:2**

Place, **2A-507:1**

Quotations, use, **2A-507:3**

Time, **2A-507:1**

Merchantability, warranty of

Generally, **2A-212**

Affirmation of fact, **2A-212:13**

Allergies, **2A-212:11**

Conduct, **2A-212:6**

Definition, **2A-212:7**

Disclaimers, **2A-212:5**

Fit for ordinary purpose, **2A-212:10**

Fungible goods, quality, **2A-212:9**

Labeling, **2A-212:12**

Lease and goods limitations, **2A-212:3**

Limitations, **2A-212:5**

Packaging, **2A-212:12**

Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**

Reliance, **2A-212:4**

Strict tort liability, **2A-212:14**

LEASES—Cont'd

Merchants

Duties as to rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1**

Firm offers, **2A-205:6**

Good faith considerations, **2A-103:7, 2A-511:2**

Lessees

Duties as to rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1**

Good faith considerations, **2A-103:7, 2A-511:2**

Reimbursement, **2A-511:3**

Reimbursement, **2A-511:3**

Risk of loss, time of passage, **2A-219:5**

Warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:2**

Missing terms, formation of contract, **2A-204:3**

Mixed goods transactions, definition, **2A-103:6**

Mixed transactions, scope of Article 2A, **2A-102:2**

Models, warranties, **2A-210:7, 2A-215:1**

Modifications

Generally, **2A-208**

Common law, **2A-208:1**

Default, modification or impairment of rights and remedies

Ancillary obligations, **2A-503:9**

Collateral obligations, **2A-503:9**

Competence to limit or modify, **2A-503:1**

Consequential damages, **2A-503:8**

Failure of essential purpose, **2A-503:3**

Limitations, **2A-503:2**

Repair, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**

LEASES—Cont'd

Modifications—Cont'd

Default, modification or impairment of rights and remedies—Cont'd

Replacement, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**

Unconscionability, **2A-503:7, 2A-503:8**

Unwilling or unable to repair or replace, **2A-503:5**

No consideration, validity, **2A-208:2**

Operation of rule, **2A-208:3, 2A-208:5**

Operation of rule, no consideration, **2A-208:3**

Validation, no consideration, **2A-208:2**

Writing requirement, **2A-208:4**

Negligence, warranty of merchantability, relationship, **2A-212:14**

Notice and notices

Contents, **2A-516:9**

Deduction of damages, **2A-508:5**

Default

Generally, **2A-502:1**

Contents, **2A-516:9**

Manner, **2A-516:9**

Person required to give, **2A-516:7, 2A-516:8**

Social policies underlying requirement, **2A-516:6**

Timeliness, **2A-516:5, 2A-516:6**

Who must provide, **2A-516:7, 2A-516:8**

Installment lease contracts, cancellation, **2A-510:6**

Leases, default, **2A-502:1**

Manner, default, **2A-516:9**

Person required to give, default, **2A-516:7, 2A-516:8**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

- Notice and notices—Cont'd
 - Repossession, **2A-525:3**
 - Social policies underlying, default, **2A-516:6**
 - Timeliness, default, **2A-516:5, 2A-516:6**
 - Who must provide, default, **2A-516:7, 2A-516:8**
- Offer and acceptance
 - Generally, **2A-206:1 et seq.**
 - Lease formation, **2A-206, 2A-206:1**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2A-517:1**
 - Unilateral contract trick, **2A-206:3**
- Official Code text and comments, **1-203**
- Options of lessees, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-512:2**
- Organization of Article 2A, **2A-101:1**
- Ownership of goods, effect of lease contract, **2A-302:2**
- Packaging, warranty of merchantability, adequacy, **2A-212:12**
- Parol evidence
 - Generally, **2A-202:1, 2A-202:1 et seq.**
 - Additional terms, **2A-202:3**
 - Course of dealing or performance, **2A-202:3**
 - Disclaimers of warranties, **2A-214:7**
 - Explanation of terms, **2A-202:3, 2A-202:4**
 - Final expression, **2A-202:2**
 - Supplementation of terms, **2A-202:3, 2A-202:4**
 - Trade usage, **2A-202:3**
- Patent infringement, vouching, **2A-516:14**
- Payments
 - Lessee's default
 - Lessor's remedies, **2A-523:1**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Payments—Cont'd
 - Lessee's default—Cont'd
 - Withholding of goods, **2A-523:2**
 - Lessor's remedies, lessee's default, **2A-523:1**
 - Liquidated damages, restitution, **2A-504:5**
 - Substituted performance, limitation, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**
 - Withholding of goods, lessee's default, **2A-523:2**
- Perfect tender rule
 - Additional Code limitations, **2A-509:5**
 - Code relief, rejection by lessee, **2A-509:5**
 - Conformity of goods, **2A-509:1**
- Cure by sellers
 - Cure defined, **2A-513:7**
 - Expiration of time for performance, **2A-513:3 et seq.**
 - Limitation on perfect tender rule, **2A-513:1**
 - Shaken faith limitation, **2A-513:8**
 - Time for performance, **2A-513:2**
- De minimis doctrine, **2A-509:3**
- Expiration of time for performance, **2A-513:3 et seq.**
- Good faith limitations, **2A-509:4**
- Limitation on perfect tender rule, **2A-513, 2A-513:1**
- Qualifications, **2A-509:1**
- Rejection by lessee
 - Code relief, **2A-509:5**
 - Good faith limitations, **2A-509:4**
 - Summary, **2A-509:6**
- Shaken faith limitation, **2A-513:8**
- Summary, **2A-509:6**

LEASES—Cont'd

Perfect tender rule—Cont'd
 Time for performance,
 2A-513:2

Performance
 Absence of agreement provision, **2A-405:10**
 Adequate assurance
 Generally, **2A-401, 2A-401:1**
 Insecurity grounds, **2A-401:2**
 Mechanics, **2A-401:5**
 Standard, **2A-401:3**
 Assumption of greater obligation, **2A-405:4**
 Assumption of risk, **2A-404:5**
 Claims of excuse, **2A-405:12**
 Code section structure,
 2A-405:2
 Commercial impracticability elements, **2A-405:7**
 Contrary agreement regarding remedies, **2A-406:3**
 Crop failures, **2A-405:15**
 Cure of improper tender or delivery
 After time specified,
 2A-513:3
 Within time specified,
 2A-513:2
 Default, protection against,
 2A-405:3
 Difficulty in determining assumptions, **2A-405:11**
 Excused, **2A-405:1 et seq., 2A-406, 2A-406:1 et seq.**
 Generally, **2A-405**
 Absence of agreement provision, **2A-405:10**
 Agreement, **2A-405:8**
 Assumption of greater obligation, **2A-405:4**
 Claims, **2A-405:12**
 Code section structure,
 2A-405:2

LEASES—Cont'd

Performance—Cont'd
 Excused, **2A-405:1 et seq., 2A-406, 2A-406:1 et seq.**
 —Cont'd
 Commercial impracticability elements, **2A-405:7**
 Contrary agreement regarding remedies, **2A-406:3**
 Crop failures, **2A-405:15**
 Default, protection against,
 2A-405:3
 Foreseeable contingencies,
 2A-405:13
 Governmental regulations,
 2A-405:5
 Lessees, **2A-405:6**
 Lessee's options, excused lessor or supplier,
 2A-406:2
 Limitations, **2A-405:4**
 Miscellaneous causes,
 2A-405:17
 Price terms, **2A-405:14**
 Procedure, **2A-406**
 Relief available, **2A-405:18**
 Remedies, **2A-405:19**
 Source of supply failure,
 2A-405:16
 Foreseeable contingencies,
 2A-405:13
 Governmental regulations,
 2A-405:5
 Impossibility and impracticability distinguished, **2A-404, 2A-404:1**
 Insecurity grounds, **2A-401:2**
 Lessees, excused, **2A-405:6**
 Lessee's options, excused lessor or supplier, **2A-406:2**
 Limitations
 Excused, **2A-405:4**
 Substituted, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Performance—Cont'd

Mechanics, adequate assurance,
2A-401:5

Miscellaneous causes, excused,
2A-405:17

No fault requirement, **2A-404:4**

Price terms, **2A-405:14**

Procedure, excused, **2A-406**

Relief available, excused performance, **2A-405:18**

Remedies, excused performance, **2A-405:19**

Source of supply failure,
2A-405:16

Standard, adequate assurance,
2A-401:3

Substituted

Generally, **2A-404:1 et seq.**

Assumption of risk,
2A-404:5

Impossibility and impracticability distinguished, **2A-404:1**

Limitation, **2A-404:2**,
2A-404:3

No fault requirement,
2A-404:4

Personal injuries, consequential damages, breach of warranty,
2A-520:10

Personal property

Default, lessor and lessee rights,
2A-501:10

Possession

Lease goods, importance,
2A-302:1, **2A-302:2**

Liens by operation of law, priority rule, **2A-306:2**

Power to transfer, lessee,
2A-305:1

Price, excused performance,
2A-405:14

Privity of contract

Express warranties, **2A-210:10**

LEASES—Cont'd

Privity of contract—Cont'd

Implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose,
2A-213:5

Implied warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:5**

Third -party beneficiaries of warranties, **2A-216:1 et seq.**

Products liability

Implied warranties, strict liability in tort, **2A-212:14**

Warranty of merchantability, relationship, **2A-212:14**

Profits, measure of damages,
2A-528:3, **2A-528:4**

Property damage, breach of warranty, **2A-520:10**

Real estate

Default, lessor and lessee rights,
2A-501:10

Leases, rights of parties,
2A-501:10

Reclamation, lessor's insolvency,
2A-522:7

Recoupment

Deduction of damages compared, **2A-508:4**

Repossession of leased goods,
2A-525:7

Refusal to deliver goods, lessee's insolvency, **2A-525:1**

Regulation M, **2A-104:1**

Reimbursement, merchant lessee's duty, **2A-511:3**

Rejection of goods

Consequences of acceptance,
2A-516:3

Default under contract, lessor's remedies, **2A-523:1**

Manner, **2A-509:10**

Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1**

Revocation of acceptance compared, **2A-517:1**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Rejection of goods—Cont'd
 - Time, **2A-509:9**
 - Timeliness, **2A-516:5, 2A-516:6**
- Related laws, **2A-104:2**
- Releases, substitute goods, cover by lessee as equivalent, **2A-518:1**
- Remedies
 - Actions for rent, **2A-528:1 et seq., 2A-529:1**
 - Ancillary obligations, **2A-503:9**
 - Anticipatory repudiation, **2A-402:4**
 - Breach of warranties, **2A-211:8**
 - Cancellation or termination, above
 - Collateral obligations, **2A-503:9**
 - Communications with defaulting party, protecting remedies, **2A-505, 2A-505:1**
 - Comparison of lessor's and lessee's, **2A-508:2**
 - Competence to limit or modify, **2A-503, 2A-503:1**
 - Consequential damages, **2A-503:8**
 - Cover, **2A-518:1, 2A-518:2**
 - Dispose of goods, **2A-527:1 et seq.**
 - Election, default, **2A-501:7**
 - Excused performance, **2A-405:19**
 - Failure of essential purpose, modification or impairment, **2A-503:3**
 - Fraud, **2A-505:2**
 - Incidental damages, **2A-530, 2A-530:1, 2A-530:2**
 - Index of lessee's remedies, **2A-508:1**
 - Lessees
 - Replevin, **2A-521:4**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Remedies—Cont'd
 - Lessees—Cont'd
 - Specific performance, **2A-521:1**
 - Lessors
 - Generally, **2A-501:5**
 - Index, **2A-523:1**
 - Repossession, **2A-525:2 et seq.**
 - Right to dispose of goods, **2A-527:1 et seq.**
 - Right to possession, **2A-525, 2A-525:1 et seq.**
 - Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:1 et seq.**
 - Withholding of goods, **2A-523:2**
 - Limitations, **2A-214:8, 2A-503:2**
 - Modifications, above
 - Profit, measure of damages, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**
 - Reclamation of goods, insolvency of lessor, **2A-522:7**
 - Refusal to deliver goods, lessee's insolvency, **2A-525:1 et seq.**
 - Rejection, **2A-516:3**
 - Repair, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 - Replacement, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 - Replevin, **2A-521:2, 2A-521:4**
 - Repossession, **2A-525:2 et seq.**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2A-517, 2A-517:1**
 - Right to dispose of goods, lessors, **2A-527:1 et seq.**
 - Right to goods, limitation, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:2 et seq.**
 - Right to possession, lessors, **2A-525:1 et seq.**
 - Specific performance, below

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Remedies—Cont'd

Standing to sue, third parties,
2A-531:1

Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:1**
et seq.

Unconscionability, **2A-108:7**,
2A-503:7, **2A-503:8**

Unwilling or unable to repair or
replace, **2A-503:5**

Withholding goods, **2A-523:2**

Rents

Acceptance of goods, **2A-516:2**

Action for rent, **2A-528:1 et**
seq., **2A-529:1**

Computation, release, **2A-527:5**

Disposal of goods, lessor's
right, **2A-527:1**

Goods

Acceptance, **2A-516:2**

Disposal, lessor's right,
2A-527:1

Lessor's insolvency, payment of
all or part, **2A-522:2**

Market, damages, **2A-528:1 et**
seq.

Release

Computation, **2A-527:5**

Lessor's right to dispose of
goods, **2A-527:1**

Specific performance, **2A-529:2**

Renunciation of claim or right after default

Conditional, **2A-107:4**

Definition, **2A-107:2**

Delivery of statement,
2A-107:5

General provisions, **2A-107**,
2A-107:1

Partial discharge, **2A-107:3**

Repairs

Cure of improper tender or
delivery, shaken faith
limitation, **2A-513:8**

LEASES—Cont'd

Repairs—Cont'd

Limitations of remedies,
2A-503:4, **2A-503:5**

Modification or impairment of
remedies, **2A-503:4**,
2A-503:5

Warranty, damages, **2A-519:6**

Replacement

Limitations of remedies,
2A-503:4, **2A-503:5**

Modification or impairment of
remedies, **2A-503:4**,
2A-503:5

Warranty, damages, **2A-519:6**

Replevin

Lessee's right, **2A-521:4**

Specific goods, **2A-521:2**

Repossession of goods

Generally, **2A-525:2 et seq.**

Actions to repossess, **2A-525:7**

Alternatives to self-help repos-
session, **2A-525:7**

Assembly of leased goods by
lessee, **2A-525:8**

Bankruptcy laws, effect on
right, **2A-525:10**

Consumer protection laws,
effect on right, **2A-525:10**

Disposal of goods without
removal, **2A-525:9**

Lessor's right, **2A-525:2**

Notice prior to repossession,
2A-525:3

Self-help, **2A-525:4**

Violence, threats, and protest,
2A-525:5

Repudiation

Cancellation, **2A-523:3**

Damages, **2A-528:1 et seq.**

Index of lessor's remedies,
2A-523:1

Lessee's damages, market rent,
2A-519:1, **2A-519:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Repudiation—Cont'd
 Lessor's remedies
 Cancellation, **2A-523:3**
 Damages, **2A-528:1 et seq.**
 Index, **2A-523:1**
 Withholding goods,
 2A-523:2
 Withholding goods, **2A-523:2**
 Rescission
 Generally, **2A-208**
 Common law, **2A-208:1**
 Communications with default-
 ing party, protecting rem-
 edy, **2A-505, 2A-505:1**
 Fraud, **2A-505:2, 2A-505:3**
 Revocation of acceptance,
 comparison, **2A-517:1**
 Residual interest, right of lessor,
 2A-532:1
 Retroactivity, statute of limita-
 tions, **2A-506:4**
 Revised Sales Act, privity limita-
 tions, **2A-216, 2A-216:1**
 Revocation of acceptance
 Assurances by lessor, **2A-517:7**
 Conditions, **2A-517:2**
 Correction of nonconformities,
 2A-517:5
 Default, **2A-517:2**
 Finance lease limitations,
 2A-517:8
 Latent defect, **2A-517:4,**
 2A-517:6
 Lemon laws, **2A-517:9**
 Notice, **2A-517:15**
 Policy, **2A-517:14**
 Procedure, **2A-517:10**
 Reasonable assumption of cure,
 2A-517:4
 Reasonable time, **2A-517:11**
 Rejection and rescission
 compared, **2A-517:1**
 Substantial change in condition,
 2A-517:12

LEASES—Cont'd

Revocation of acceptance
 —Cont'd
 Substantial impairment of
 value, **2A-517:3**
 Use of revoked goods,
 2A-517:13
 Rights
 Ancillary obligations, **2A-503:9**
 Collateral obligations,
 2A-503:9
 Competence to limit or modify,
 2A-503:1
 Default
 Lessees, **2A-501:8**
 Variation, **2A-501**
 Failure of essential purpose,
 2A-503:3
 Lessees, default, **2A-501:8**
 Lessors, **2A-501:5**
 Limitations, **2A-503:2**
 Modification or impairment
 Ancillary obligations,
 2A-503:9
 Collateral obligations,
 2A-503:9
 Competence to limit or
 modify, **2A-503:1**
 Failure of essential purpose,
 2A-503:3
 Limitations, **2A-503:2**
 Repair, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 Replacement, **2A-503:4,**
 2A-503:5
 Unconscionability, **2A-503:7**
 Unwilling or unable to repair
 or replace, **2A-503:5**
 Repair, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 Replacement, **2A-503:4,**
 2A-503:5
 Unconscionability, **2A-503:7**
 Unwilling or unable to repair or
 replace, **2A-503:5**
 Risk of loss
 Generally, **2A-219:1**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

- Risk of loss—Cont'd
 - Actions against third parties, **2A-531:2**
 - Allocation by contract, **2A-219:2**
 - Bailee holding goods, **2A-219:4**
 - Carrier transportation, **2A-219:3**
 - Casualty to identified goods, effect of delivery, **2A-221:4**
- Default
 - Generally, **2A-220, 2A-220:1**
 - Delivery of nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**
 - Lessee, repudiation, **2A-220:4**
- Lessor
 - Delivery of nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**
 - Failure to tender or deliver, **2A-220:2**
 - Lessor's failure to tender or deliver, **2A-220:2**
 - Repudiation, **2A-220:4**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2A-220:3**
- Delivery of nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**
- Lessor
 - Default, above this group
 - Lessor's failure to tender or deliver, **2A-220:2**
 - Repudiation, **2A-220:4**
 - Residual cases, **2A-219:5**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2A-220:3**
- Time of passage
 - Bailee holding goods, **2A-219:4**
 - Carrier transportation, **2A-219:3**
 - Residual cases, **2A-219:5**
 - Warehousemen, **2A-219:4**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Sale-leasebacks, fraudulent retention of possession, **2A-308:3**
- Sales, lessees
 - Entrustment, **2A-305:2**
 - Power to transfer, **2A-305:1**
- Sales Act
 - Affirmations and promises of fact, **2A-210:3**
 - Express warranties, **2A-210:7**
 - Statute of frauds, **2A-201:5**
 - Warranty against infringement, **2A-211:4**
 - Warranty against interference, **2A-211:1**
 - Warranty as basis of bargain, **2A-210:5**
 - Warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:3**
- Satisfaction
 - Accord and satisfaction, deduction of damages compared, **2A-508:4**
 - Admissions, **2A-201:7**
 - Contracts between parties, **2A-201:6**
 - Letters of confirmation, **2A-201:6**
 - Memorandum, **2A-201:4, 2A-201:5**
 - Part performance, **2A-201:8**
- Statute of frauds
 - Admissions, **2A-201:7**
 - Contracts between parties, **2A-201:6**
 - Letters of confirmation, **2A-201:6**
 - Memorandum, **2A-201:4, 2A-201:5**
 - Part performance, **2A-201:8**
 - Tape recordings, **2A-201:5**
- Tape recordings, **2A-201:5**
- Savings provisions, statute of limitations, **2A-506:5**
- Scope of Article 2A, **2A-102**

LEASES—Cont'd

Seals
 Effect, **2A-203:1**
 Inoperative, **2A-203**
 Security interests
 Creditors' liens, **2A-307:1**
 Distinguished, **1-203**
 Leases, rejected goods,
 2A-508:3
 Lessee in ordinary course of
 business, **2A-307:2**,
 9-321:1
 Liens
 Creditors, **2A-307:1**
 Lessee in ordinary course of
 business, **2A-307:2**
 Priority between future
 advances and lessee,
 2A-307:4
 Priority between future
 advances and lessee,
 2A-307:4
 Rejected goods, **2A-508:3**
 Restrictions on creation or
 enforcement, **9-407:1**
 Setoffs, repossession of leased
 goods, **2A-525:7**
 Short title, **2A-101**
 Signatures
 Firm offers, **2A-205:4**
 Statute of frauds, **2A-201:4**
 Special manufacturing, statute of
 frauds, **2A-201:3**
 Specific performance
 Action for rent, **2A-529:2**
 Identification of goods,
 2A-522:3
 Inability to obtain cover,
 2A-521:3
 Insolvency of lessor
 Generally, **2A-522:1**
 Identification of goods,
 2A-522:3
 Keeping tender good,
 2A-522:5

LEASES—Cont'd

Specific performance—Cont'd
 Insolvency of lessor—Cont'd
 Payment of rent and security,
 2A-522:2
 Reclamation as exclusive
 remedy, **2A-522:7**
 Third party rights, **2A-522:6**
 Timing, **2A-522:4**
 Keeping tender good, **2A-522:5**
 Lessee's right, **2A-521:1**,
 2A-521:2
 Payment of rent and security,
 2A-522:2
 Reclamation as exclusive rem-
 edy, **2A-522:7**
 Third party rights, **2A-522:6**
 Timing, **2A-522:4**
 Uniqueness, **2A-521:3**
 Standing to sue
 Absence of risk of loss,
 2A-531:2
 Third party injuries to goods,
 2A-531:1
 Statute of frauds
 Generally, **2A-201:1 et seq.**
 Admissions, **2A-201:7**
 Estoppel, **2A-201:9**
 Letters of confirmation,
 2A-201:6
 Limitations, **2A-201:2**,
 2A-201:3
 Memorandum, **2A-201:4**,
 2A-201:5
 Noncompliance, **2A-201**,
 2A-201:9, **2A-201:10**
 Part performance, **2A-201:8**
 Preservation of bargain,
 2A-208:7
 Requirement, **2A-201:4**
 Safeguard, **2A-208:6**
 Satisfaction
 Admissions, **2A-201:7**
 Contracts between parties,
 2A-201:6

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

- Statute of frauds—Cont'd
 - Satisfaction—Cont'd
 - Letters of confirmation, **2A-201:6**
 - Memorandum, **2A-201:4**, **2A-201:5**
 - Part performance, **2A-201:8**
 - Tape recordings, **2A-201:5**
 - Special manufacturing, **2A-201:3**
 - Tape recordings, **2A-201:5**
- Statute of limitations
 - Generally, **2A-506**, **2A-506:1**
 - Accrual of cause of action, **2A-506:2**
 - Characterization of action, **2A-506:3**
 - Retroactivity, **2A-506:4**
 - Savings clause, **2A-506:5**
 - Tolling, **2A-506:4**
- Statutes
 - Consumer Credit Act
 - Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**
 - Unconscionability doctrine, **2A-108:1**
 - Consumer Credit Code
 - Default, **2A-501:4**
 - Lessor's right to possession, **2A-525:10**
 - Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**
 - Repossession of goods, **2A-525:10**
 - Unconscionability doctrine, **2A-108:1**
 - Consumer Leasing Act
 - Applicable laws, **2A-104:1**
 - Definitions and index of definitions, **2A-103:2**
 - Finance lease, **2A-103:3**
 - Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**
 - Scope of Act, **2A-102:1**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Statutes—Cont'd
 - Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
 - Disclaimers of warranties, **2A-214:10**
 - Unconscionability doctrine, **2A-108:4**
 - Revised Sales Act, privity limitations, **2A-216:1**
 - Uniform Laws, this index
- Stoppage of goods in transit
 - Generally, **2A-526:1**, **2A-526:2**
 - Attornment, lessors, **2A-526:6**
 - Goods held by carrier or bailee, **2A-526:3**
 - Mechanics of stopping, **2A-526:9**
 - Negotiation of documents of title, **2A-526:8**
 - Receipt of goods by lessee, **2A-526:5**
 - Reshipment, **2A-526:7**
 - Termination of right
 - Negotiation of documents of title, **2A-526:8**
 - Receipt of goods by lessee, **2A-526:5**
 - Reshipment, **2A-526:7**
- Strict liability in tort, warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:14**
- Subleases
 - Entrustment, **2A-305:2**
 - Power to transfer, **2A-305:1**
- Subordination agreements, **2A-311:1**
- Subsequent
 - Cash sales, **2A-304:3**
 - Common law, **2A-304:1**
 - Entrustment, **2A-304:7**
 - Estoppel, **2A-304:6**
 - Fraud, **2A-304:4**
 - Imposture, **2A-304:2**
 - Purchase transactions, **2A-304:5**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Subsequent—Cont'd
 - 2003 amendments, discussion, **2A-304:8**
 - Variations of Code, **2A-304**
 - Voidable title, **2A-304:2**
 - Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**
- Substituted performance
 - Generally, **2A-404**
 - Assumption of risk, **2A-404:5**
 - Delivery, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**
 - No fault requirement, **2A-404:4**
 - Payments, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**
- Termination. Cancellation or termination, above
- Terms
 - Missing, **2A-204:3**
 - Parol evidence, **2A-202:3**
- Text and comment amendments
 - Amendments, history and overview of withdrawal, **2A-101:3**
 - Modifications, **2A-208:8**
 - Rescission, **2A-208:8**
 - Waiver, **2A-208:8**
- Text and comments
 - Amendments. Text and Comment Amendments, above
 - Subsequent leases, 2003 Official Code, **2A-304:8**
- Third parties
 - Actions against
 - Injury to goods, **2A-531:1**
 - Party without risk of loss, **2A-531:2**
 - Standing of third parties to sue, **2A-531, 2A-531:1**
 - Injury to goods, **2A-531:1**
 - Lessor's insolvency, superior rights, **2A-522:6**
 - Party without risk of loss, **2A-531:2**
 - Standing of third parties to sue, **2A-531, 2A-531:1**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Third parties—Cont'd
 - Warranties, disclaimers, third party beneficiaries, **2A-216:6**
- Time
 - Formation of lease, **2A-204:2**
 - Limitation of actions, above
- Title
 - Cash sales, **2A-304:3**
 - Fraud, **2A-304:4**
 - Imposture, **2A-304:2**
 - Leased goods, **2A-302, 2A-302:1, 2A-302:2**
 - Subsequent leases, **2A-304, 2A-304:1**
- Voidable
 - Cash sales, **2A-304:3**
 - Fraud, **2A-304:4**
 - Imposture, **2A-304:2**
 - Purchase transactions, **2A-304:5**
 - Subsequent leases, **2A-304:1**
 - Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**
- Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**
- Torts, warranty of merchantability, relationship with strict liability, **2A-212:14**
- Transfers, lease interests, construction, **2A-303:5**
- Unconscionability
 - Commercial leases, **2A-108:6**
 - Commercial transactions, **2A-108:6**
 - Consumer leases, **2A-108:6**
 - Consumer transactions, **2A-108:6**
 - Definition, **2A-108:2**
 - Disclaimer of warranties, **2A-214:9**
 - Limitations on doctrine, **2A-108:5**
 - Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, **2A-108:4**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

- Unconscionability—Cont'd
 - Modification or impairment of remedies, **2A-503:7, 2A-503:8**
 - Procedural unfairness, **2A-108:3**
 - Purpose of doctrine, **2A-108:1**
 - Remedies, **2A-108:7, 2A-503:7, 2A-503:8**
 - Substantive unfairness, **2A-108:4**
 - Warranties, disclaimers, **2A-214:9**
- Uniform laws
 - Consumer Credit Act
 - Leases, **2A-104:1**
 - Unconscionability doctrine, **2A-108:1**
 - Consumer Credit Code
 - Default, **2A-501:4**
 - Leases, **2A-104:1**
 - Lessor's right to possession, **2A-525:10**
 - Unconscionability doctrine, **2A-108:1**
 - Revised Sales Act, privity limitations, **2A-216:1**
 - Sales Act
 - Affirmations and promises of fact, **2A-210:3**
 - Express warranties, **2A-210:7**
 - Statute of frauds, **2A-201:5**
 - Warranty against infringement, **2A-211:4**
 - Warranty against interference, **2A-211:1**
 - Warranty as basis of bargain, **2A-210:5**
 - Warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:3**
- Unilateral contracts
 - Formation of lease, **2A-206:3**
 - Lease formation, **2A-206:3**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Unjust enrichment, estoppel, statute of frauds, **2A-201:9**
- Usage of trade, parol evidence, **2A-202:3**
- Value
 - Disposal of goods, release rent, **2A-527:1**
 - Revocation of acceptance, substantial impairment, **2A-517:3**
- Variations of Code
 - Acceptance of goods, **2A-515, 2A-516**
 - Accessions, **2A-310**
 - Actions against third parties, **2A-531**
 - Actions for rent, **2A-529**
 - Anticipatory repudiation, **2A-402**
 - Assurance of performance, **2A-401**
 - Cancellation and termination, **2A-505**
 - Cover, **2A-518**
 - Cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513**
 - Damages for default, **2A-528**
 - Damages in regards to accepted goods, **2A-519**
 - Default, **2A-501**
 - Disposal of goods, lessor's rights, **2A-527**
 - Enforceability, **2A-301**
 - Excused performance, **2A-405, 2A-406**
 - Fixtures, **2A-309**
 - Fraudulent retention of possession, **2A-308**
 - Identification of goods, **2A-524**
 - Incidental and consequential damages of lessee, **2A-520**
 - Incidental damages, **2A-530**
 - Insolvency of lessor, **2A-522**

LEASES—Cont'd

Variations of Code—Cont'd
 Installment lease contracts,
 2A-510
 Irrevocable promises, **2A-407**
 Lessees, rightfully rejected
 goods, **2A-512**
 Lessee's remedies, **2A-508**
 Liens, priority, **2A-306, 2A-307**
 Liquidated damages, **2A-504**
 Market value, **2A-507**
 Merchant, rightfully rejected
 goods, **2A-511**
 Notice after default, **2A-502**
 Possession of goods, **2A-525**
 Rejection of goods, **2A-509**
 Remedies of lessor, **2A-523**
 Replevin, **2A-521**
 Repossession of goods, **2A-525**
 Residual interest, **2A-532**
 Retraction of anticipatory
 repudiation, **2A-403**
 Revocation of acceptance of
 goods, **2A-517**
 Rights and remedies, modifica-
 tion, **2A-503**
 Specific performance, **2A-521**
 Statute of limitations, **2A-506**
 Stoppage in transit, **2A-526**
 Subordination, **2A-311**
 Subsequent lease, **2A-304**
 Substituted performance,
 2A-404
 Waiver of lessee's objections to
 goods, **2A-514**
 Voidable title
 Cash transactions, **2A-304:3**
 Delivery under transaction of
 purchase, **2A-304:5**
 Fraud, **2A-304:4**
 Imposture, **2A-304:2**
 Larceny, **2A-304:4**
 Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**
 Vouching
 Doctrine, **2A-516:12**

LEASES—Cont'd

Vouching—Cont'd
 Jurisdictional considerations,
 2A-516:12
 Patent infringement, **2A-516:14**
 Prior judgment, use, **2A-516:13**
 Warranty against infringement,
 2A-516:14
 Waivers
 Common law background,
 2A-208, 2A-208:1
 Conditional, **2A-107:4**
 Default, rights and duties,
 2A-501:9
 Definition, **2A-107:2**
 Delivery of document,
 2A-107:5
 Delivery of statement,
 2A-107:5
 Formation and construction of
 lease contract, **2A-208**
 General provisions, **2A-107:1**
 Lessee's objections, **2A-514:1**
 Objections to goods, **2A-514:1**
 Partial discharge, **2A-107:3**
 Postdefault, **2A-501:9**
 Protecting the bargain,
 2A-208:7
 Safeguarding the bargain,
 2A-208:6
 Warehousemen, risk of loss, goods
 held without movement,
 2A-219:4
 Warranties
 Accepted goods
 Damages, **2A-519:4**
 Repair and replacement,
 2A-519:6
 Affirmation of fact
 Express, **2A-210:3**
 Merchantability, **2A-212:13**
 Agreement of parties, disclaim-
 ers, **2A-214:3, 2A-214:4**
 Allergies, merchantability,
 2A-212:11

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd

Breach

Damages, **2A-519:4**,
2A-520:10

Express warranties,
2A-210:11

Infringement, **2A-211:8**

Interference, **2A-211:8**

Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**

Property damage, **2A-520:10**

Remedies, **2A-211:8**

Repair and replacement,
2A-519:6

Circumstances, disclaimers,
2A-211:6

Conduct, merchantability,
2A-212:6

Conflicts among provisions,
2A-215, **2A-215:1**

Creation, express, **2A-210**,
2A-210:1

Cumulation, **2A-215**

Curing imperfect lessor interest

Infringement, **2A-211:7**

Interference, **2A-211:7**

Damages

Accepted goods, **2A-519:4**

Breach, **2A-519:4**,
2A-520:10

Nonwarranty damages
compared, **2A-519:5**

Definition, merchantability,
2A-212:7

Descriptions of goods,
2A-210:7

Diagonal privity, **2A-216:1**

Disclaimers

Generally, **2A-214:2 et seq.**

Agreement of parties,
2A-214:3, **2A-214:4**

Circumstances, **2A-211:6**

Examination of goods,
2A-214:5

Express, **2A-210:9**, **2A-214:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd

Disclaimers—Cont'd

Fitness for particular purpose,
2A-213:5

Implied

Contractual terms,
2A-211:5

Examination by buyers,
2A-214:5

Exclusion or modification,
2A-214:3 et seq.

Fitness for particular
purpose, **2A-213:5**

Merchantability, **2A-212:5**

Infringement, **2A-211:5**,
2A-211:6, **2A-214:6**

Interference, **2A-211:5**,
2A-211:6, **2A-214:6**

Magnuson-Moss Warranty
Act, **2A-214:10**

Merchantability, **2A-212:5**

Parol evidence rule,
2A-214:7

Remedies, limitation,
2A-214:8

Third-party beneficiaries,
2A-216:6

Unconscionability, **2A-214:9**

Examination of goods,
disclaimers, **2A-214:5**

Exclusions, **2A-214**

Express warranties, above

Fit for ordinary purpose,
merchantability,
2A-212:10

Fitness for particular purpose

Disclaimers, **2A-213:5**

Implied warranty, **2A-213:1**

Particular purpose defined,
2A-213:3

Reason to know requirement,
2A-213:2

Reliance, **2A-213:4**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Warranties—Cont'd
 - Fungible goods, quality, merchantability, **2A-212:9**
 - Horizontal privity, **2A-216:1**
- Implied
 - Disclaimers
 - Agreement of parties, **2A-214:3, 2A-214:4**
 - Contractual terms, **2A-211:5**
 - Examination by buyers, **2A-214:5**
 - Fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:5**
 - Merchantability, **2A-212:5**
 - Fitness for particular purpose
 - Limitations, **2A-213:5**
 - Particular purpose, definition, **2A-213:3**
 - Reasons to know, **2A-213:2**
 - Reliance, **2A-213:4**
 - Requirements, **2A-213:1**
- Infringement
 - Generally, **2A-211:4**
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Disclaimer by circumstances, **2A-211:6**
 - Disclaimer by contract, **2A-211:5**
- Interference
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Description, **2A-211:1**
 - Disclaimer by circumstances, **2A-211:6**
 - Lessor's obligation, **2A-211:2**
- Merchantability
 - Affirmations of fact on container or label, **2A-212:13**
 - Allergies, **2A-212:11**

LEASES—Cont'd

- Warranties—Cont'd
 - Implied—Cont'd
 - Merchantability—Cont'd
 - Applicability, **2A-212:2**
 - Definition, **2A-212:7**
 - Fit for ordinary purpose, **2A-212:10**
 - Fungible goods quality, **2A-212:9**
 - Labeling, adequacy, **2A-212:12**
 - Lease and goods limitations, **2A-212:3**
 - Limitations, **2A-212:5**
 - Nature, **2A-212:1**
 - Packaging, adequacy, **2A-212:12**
 - Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**
 - Reliance of buyers, **2A-212:4**
 - Statements on label, conformance, **2A-212:13**
 - Strict liability in tort, **2A-212:14**
- Infringement
 - Generally, **2A-211:4**
 - Breach, **2A-211:8**
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Disclaimer, **2A-211:5, 2A-211:6, 2A-214:6**
 - Vouching, **2A-516:14**
- Interference
 - Generally, **2A-211:1**
 - Breach, **2A-211:8**
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Disclaimers, **2A-211:5, 2A-211:6, 2A-214:6**
 - Lessor's obligation, **2A-211:2**
 - Obligation, **2A-211:2**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd

- Labeling, merchantability, **2A-212:12**
- Lease and goods limitations, merchantability, **2A-212:3**
- Lessee misconduct, express, **2A-210:11**
- Lessee under finance lease, supply contract beneficiary, **2A-209:2**
- Lessor's obligation, interference, **2A-211:2**
- Limitation of remedies, **2A-210:7, 2A-214:8**
- Limitations, **2A-216:2, 2A-216:6**
- Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, **2A-214:10**
- Merchantability
 - Generally, **2A-212**
 - Affirmation of fact, **2A-212:13**
 - Allergies, **2A-212:11**
 - Conduct, **2A-212:6**
 - Definition, **2A-212:7**
 - Disclaimers, **2A-212:5**
 - Fit for ordinary purpose, **2A-212:10**
 - Fungible goods, quality, **2A-212:9**
 - Labeling, **2A-212:12**
 - Lease and goods limitations, **2A-212:3**
 - Limitations, **2A-212:5**
 - Packaging, **2A-212:12**
 - Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**
 - Reliance, **2A-212:4**
 - Strict tort liability, **2A-212:14**
- Merchant limitations, **2A-212:2**
- Misconduct by lessee, **2A-210:11**
- Models, **2A-210:7, 2A-215, 2A-215:1**

LEASES—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd

- Modifications, **2A-214**
- Nature of obligation, express, **2A-210:2**
- Necessity of lease, express, **2A-210:10**
- Obligation, interference, **2A-211:2**
- Opinions, **2A-210:3**
- Packaging, merchantability, **2A-212:12**
- Parol evidence, disclaimers, **2A-214:7**
- Particular purpose defined, fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:3**
- Pass without objection in the trade, merchantability, **2A-212:8**
- Personal injuries, breach, **2A-520:10**
- Privity
 - Alternative A, **2A-216:3**
 - Alternative B, **2A-216:4**
 - Alternative C, **2A-216:5**
 - Diagonal, **2A-216:1**
 - Express, **2A-210:10**
 - Horizontal, **2A-216:1**
 - Limitations, **2A-216:2**
 - Vertical, **2A-216:1**
- Promises as part of basis of bargain, **2A-210:5**
- Promises not related to goods, **2A-210:4**
- Promises of fact, **2A-210:3**
- Promises unrelated to goods, **2A-210:4**
- Proof, limitations on recovery, **2A-210:7**
- Property damage, breach, **2A-520:10**
- Reason to know requirement, fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd

Reliance

Fitness for particular purpose,
2A-213:4

Merchantability, **2A-212:4**

Remedies

For breach, **2A-211:8**

Disclaimers, **2A-214:8**

Repair and replacement

Accepted goods, **2A-519:6**

Breach, **2A-519:6**

Samples and models as bases,
express, **2A-210:7**

Strict tort liability, merchant-
ability, **2A-212:14**

Third-party beneficiaries,
disclaimers, **2A-216:6**

Unconscionability, **2A-214:9**

Value statement, express,
2A-210:3

Vertical privity, **2A-216:1**

Vouching, infringement,
2A-516:14

At will options, acceleration,
2A-109:1

Withdrawn text and comment
amendments

Acceptance of goods, 2003
Official Code, **2A-515:7**,
2A-516:15

Actions for rent, 2003 Official
Code, **2A-529:3**

Alienability of interests,
2A-303:6

Anticipatory repudiation, 2003
Official Code, **2A-402:5**

Applicable law and judicial
form, selection, **2A-106:2**

Casualty to identified goods,
2A-221:7

Certificate of title, coverage
under, **2A-105:2**

Choice of law, **2A-106:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Withdrawn text and comment
amendments—Cont'd

Cure of improper tender or
delivery, 2003 Official
Code, **2A-513:9**

Damages for default, 2003
Official Code, **2A-528:6**

Definitions, **2A-103:9**

Disposal of goods, lessor's
rights, 2003 Official Code,
2A-527:6

Exclusion or modification, war-
ranties, **2A-214:11**

Excused performance, 2003
Official Code, **2A-405:20**,
2A-406:4

Forum limitation, **2A-106:2**

Incidental damages, 2003
Official Code, **2A-530:3**

Insolvency of lessor, 2003
Official Code, **2A-522:8**

Installment lease contracts,
2003 Official Code,
2A-510:7

Interference and infringement,
warranties, **2A-211:9**

Lease formation, **2A-204:4**

Leases subject to other law,
2A-104:3

Lessees, rightfully rejected
goods, 2003 Official Code,
2A-512:3

Lessee's remedies, 2003 and
2005 Official Code,
2A-508:7

Liens, priority, 2003 Official
Code, **2A-307:5**

Liquidated damages, 2003
Official Code, **2A-504:6**

Merchant, rightfully rejected
goods, 2003 Official Code,
2A-511:4

Merchantability, warranties,
2A-212:15

Parol evidence, **2A-202:5**

INDEX

LEASES—Cont'd

Withdrawn text and comment
amendments—Cont'd
Rejection of goods, 2003
Official Code, **2A-509:11**
Remedies of lessor, 2003 and
2005 Official Code,
2A-523:4
Replevin, 2003 Official Code,
2A-521:5
Revocation of acceptance of
goods, 2003 and 2005
Official Code, **2A-517:16**
Risk of loss, **2A-219:6**
Specific performance, 2003
Official Code, **2A-521:5**
Statute of frauds, **2A-201:11**
Statute of limitations, 2003
Official Code, **2A-506:6**
Stoppage in transit, 2003
Official Code, **2A-526:10**
Subleases, Official Code,
2A-305:3
Substituted performance, 2003
Official Code, **2A-404:6**
Territorial application,
2A-105:2
Unconscionability, **2A-108:8**
Waiver of lessee's objections to
goods, 2003 and 2005
Official Code, **2A-514:5**
Warranties
Exclusion or modification,
2A-214:11
Interference and infringe-
ment, **2A-211:9**
Merchantability, **2A-212:15**
Words and phrases
Acceleration clause, **2A-501:3**,
2A-501:4
Acceptance, **2A-515:1**
Accession, **2A-310**, **2A-310:1**
Accord and satisfaction,
2A-508:4
Adequate assurance, **2A-401:4**

LEASES—Cont'd

Words and phrases—Cont'd
Adequately contained, pack-
aged and labeled,
2A-212:12
With all faults, **2A-214:6**
Anticipatory repudiation,
2A-402:1
C.A.F., **2A-219:3**
Cancellation, **2A-523:3**
C.I.F., **2A-219:3**
Commercial unit, **2A-515:6**
Conspicuousness, **2A-214:4**
Consumer leases, **2A-103:2**
Course of performance,
2A-207:2
Cover, **2A-518:1**, **2A-518:2**
Cure of improper tender or
delivery, **2A-513:7**
Default, **2A-501:2**
Diagonal privity, **2A-216:1**
Due performance, **2A-401:2**
Examination, **2A-214:5**
Excused performance, **2A-405**,
2A-405:1
Finance leases, **2A-103:3**,
2A-103:4
Firm offer, **2A-205:1**
Fit for ordinary purpose,
2A-212:10
F.O.B., **2A-219:3**
Good faith, **2A-103:7**
Goods, **2A-103:5**, **2A-212:3**,
2A-217:2
Horizontal privity, **2A-216:1**
Identification, **2A-217:2**
Imposture, **2A-304:2**
Insecurity clause, **2A-109:1**,
2A-501:4
Insolvency, **2A-522:4**
Installment lease contract,
2A-510:2
As is, **2A-214:6**
Knowledge, **2A-211:2**
Lease, **2A-103:1**

LEASES—Cont'd

Words and phrases—Cont'd
 Lessee, **2A-210:10**
 Lessor, **2A-210:10**
 Liquidated damages, **2A-504, 2A-504:1 et seq.**
 Market quotation, **2A-507:3**
 Market rent, **2A-507:1, 2A-519:2**
 Merchant, **2A-211:4, 2A-212:2**
 Merchantability, **2A-212:7**
 Mixed goods transaction, **2A-103:6**
 Model, **2A-215:1**
 No-modification-unless-in-writing, **2A-208:4**
 Notice, **2A-211:2**
 Organization, **2A-216:5**
 Paid, **2A-522:2**
 Parol evidence, **2A-202:1, 2A-202:4**
 Particular purpose, **2A-213:3**
 Pass through of promises and warranties, **2A-209:2**
 Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**
 Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1**
 Performance or enforcement, **2A-208:2**
 Person, **2A-216:5**
 Procedural unconscionability, **2A-108:3**
 Product liability, **2A-212:14**
 Reasonable grounds to believe cure acceptable, **2A-513:4**
 Reasonable time for cure, **2A-513:2, 2A-513:6**
 Reason to know, **2A-213:2**
 Recoupment, **2A-508:4**
 Regulation M, **2A-102:1, 2A-104:1**
 Release rent, **2A-527:1, 2A-527:5**
 Renunciation of claim or right, **2A-107:2**

LEASES—Cont'd

Words and phrases—Cont'd
 Risk of loss, **2A-219, 2A-219:1 et seq.**
 Sample, **2A-215:1**
 Signed, **2A-201:4, 2A-205:4**
 Special manufacturing, **2A-201:3**
 Statute of limitations, **2A-506:1**
 Substantive unconscionability, **2A-108:4**
 Substituted performance, **2A-404:1**
 Supplier, **2A-214:10**
 Term, **2A-202:3**
 Termination, **2A-523:3**
 Unconscionability, **2A-108:2**
 Uniqueness, **2A-521:3**
 Vertical privity, **2A-216:1**
 Voidable title, **2A-304:1 et seq.**
 Vouching, **2A-516:12**
 Waiver, **2A-107:2**
 Warrantor, **2A-214:10**
 Writing, **2A-201:4, 2A-205:3**
 Writing
 Firm offers, **2A-205:3**
 Modification of lease, **2A-208:4**
 Statute of frauds, memorandum, **2A-201:4, 2A-201:5**

LEGAL CUSTOM

Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:4**

LEGAL RECOGNITION

Electronic records, signatures, and contracts, **UETA 7 et seq.**

LEMON LAWS

Revocation of acceptance, special regulatory legislation, **2A-517:9**

LESSEES

See also Leases; Lessors

INDEX

LESSEES—Cont'd

- Acceptance of goods
 - Consequences, **2A-516:1**
 - Liability for rent, **2A-516:2**
- Accepted goods
 - Consequential damages, **2A-519:7**
 - Incidental damages, **2A-519:7**
 - Nonwarranty damages, **2A-519:3, 2A-519:5**
 - Repair and replacement, **2A-519:6**
 - Warranty damages, **2A-519:4**
- Burden of proof, rejection of goods, **2A-509:7**
- Code relief, rejection of goods, **2A-509:5**
- Consequential damages
 - Generally, **2A-520:3 et seq.**
 - Accepted goods, **2A-519:7**
 - Economic loss, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
 - Limitations, **2A-520:11**
 - Mitigation, **2A-520:9**
 - Ordinary damages, relationship, **2A-520:4**
 - Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**
 - Proof of loss, **2A-520:6**
 - Property, **2A-520:10**
 - Reason to know, **2A-520:7**
 - Rejection of agreement, **2A-520:8**
- Cover
 - Equivalent of release, **2A-518:1**
 - Manner and consequences, **2A-518:2**
- Creditors' liens, **2A-307:1**
- Damages
 - Consequential damages, above Market rent, time and place factors, **2A-519:2**
 - Nonaccepted goods, **2A-519:1**
- Default
 - Remedies and duties, **2A-501:8**

LESSEES—Cont'd

- Default—Cont'd
 - Repudiation, risk of loss, **2A-220:4**
- De minimis doctrine, rejection of goods, **2A-509:3**
- Documentary defects, rejection of goods, **2A-514:3, 2A-514:4**
- Documents of title, negotiation, **2A-526:8**
- Duties
 - Merchant, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1**
 - Rightfully rejected goods, **2A-512:1**
- Economic loss, consequential damages, **2A-520:5 et seq.**
- Equivalent of release, cover, **2A-518:1**
- Excused performance, **2A-405:6**
- Finance leases, beneficiary of supply contract, **2A-209**
- Fitness for particular purpose, effect of misconduct on warranties, **2A-213:5**
- Good faith
 - Merchant, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:2**
 - Rejection of goods, **2A-509:4**
- Identification of goods, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:3**
- Incidental damages, accepted goods, **2A-519:7**
- Index of remedies, lessor's default, **2A-508:1**
- Insolvency
 - Lessor's right to possession, **2A-525:1**
 - Withholding goods, **2A-523:2**
- Insurable interest, **2A-218:1**
- Keeping tender good, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:5**
- Lessor's default
 - Index of remedies, **2A-508:1**
 - Remedies compared, **2A-508:2**

LESSEES—Cont'd

Lessor's default—Cont'd
 Security interest in goods of lessee, **2A-508:3**

Lessor's insolvency
 Identification of goods, **2A-522:3**
 Keeping tender good, **2A-522:5**
 Payment of rent and security, **2A-522:2**
 Reclamation, **2A-522:7**
 Right to goods, limitations, **2A-522:2**
 Specific performance, **2A-522:1**
 Third parties, **2A-522:6**
 Timing, **2A-522:4**

Liability for rent, acceptance, **2A-516:2**

Liens
 Creditors, **2A-307:1**
 Ordinary course of business, **2A-307:2**
 Priority, future advances, **2A-307:4**

Limitations, consequential damages, **2A-520:11**

Manner and consequences
 Cover, **2A-518:2**
 Rejection of goods, **2A-509:10**

Market rent, damages, time and place factors, **2A-519:2**

Merchant, rightfully rejected goods
 Duties, **2A-511:1**
 Good faith considerations, **2A-511:2**
 Reimbursement, **2A-511:3**

Merchantability warranties, effect of misconduct, **2A-212:5**

Misconduct, effect on warranties
 Fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:5**
 Merchantability, **2A-212:5**

Nonaccepted goods, damages, **2A-519:1**

LESSEES—Cont'd

Nonwarranty damages, accepted goods, **2A-519:3, 2A-519:5**

Options as to rightfully rejected goods, **2A-512:2**

Options when goods nonconforming, rejection of goods, **2A-509:8**

Ordinary course of business
 Liens, **2A-307:2**
 Rights, **9-321:1**

Ordinary damages, relationship of consequential damages, **2A-520:4**

Payment of rent and security, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:2**

Perfect tender rule, rejection of goods, **2A-509:1, 2A-509:6**

Personal injuries, consequential damages, **2A-520:10**

Power to transfer, **2A-305:1**

Priority, future advances, liens, **2A-307:4**

Property, consequential damages, **2A-520:10**

Reclamation, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:7**

Reimbursement, merchant, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:3**

Rejection of goods
 Burden of proof, **2A-509:7**
 Code relief, **2A-509:5**
 De minimis doctrine, **2A-509:3**
 Documentary defects, **2A-514:3, 2A-514:4**
 Good faith limitations, **2A-509:4**
 Manner, **2A-509:10**
 Options when goods nonconforming, **2A-509:8**
 Particularizing defects, **2A-514:1**
 Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1, 2A-509:6**

INDEX

LESSEES—Cont'd

- Rejection of goods—Cont'd
 - Time, **2A-509:9**
 - Unstated defects, **2A-514:2**
- Remedies compared, lessor's default, **2A-508:2**
- Repair and replacement, accepted goods, **2A-519:6**
- Replevin, **2A-521:4**
- Revocation of acceptance
 - Risk of loss, **2A-220:3**
 - Substantial impairment of value, **2A-517:3**
- Rightfully rejected goods
 - Duties, **2A-512:1**
 - Options, **2A-512:2**
- Right to possession, insolvency, **2A-522:2, 2A-525:1**
- Risk of loss
 - Default by repudiation, **2A-220:4**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2A-220:3**
- Security interest in goods of lessee, lessor's default, **2A-508:3**
- Specific or ascertained goods, specific performance, **2A-521:2**
- Specific performance
 - Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:1**
 - Specific or ascertained goods, **2A-521:2**
 - Uniqueness, **2A-521:3**
- Third parties, lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:6**
- Timing
 - Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:4**
 - Rejection of goods, **2A-509:9**
- Uniqueness. specific performance, **2A-521:3**
- Unstated defects, rejection of goods, **2A-514:2**
- Warranty damages, accepted goods, **2A-519:4**

LESSEES—Cont'd

- Withholding goods, insolvency, **2A-523:2**

LESSORS

- See also Leases; Lessees
- Actions for rent
 - Due under contract, **2A-529:1**
 - Market rent, **2A-528:1 et seq.**
- Actions for repossession, **2A-525:7**
- Additional reasonable time, cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:6**
- After time specified for performance, cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:3**
- Alternatives to self-help repossession, **2A-525:7**
- Assembly of goods by lessee, **2A-525:8**
- Bankruptcy statutes, **2A-525:10**
- Breach of contract, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:4**
- Cash sales, subsequent leases, **2A-304:3**
- Common law, subsequent leases, **2A-304, 2A-304:1**
- Consequential damages distinguished, incidental damages, **2A-530:1**
- Consumer protection statutes, right to possession, **2A-525:10**
- Cure of improper tender or delivery
 - Additional reasonable time, **2A-513:6**
 - After time specified for performance, **2A-513:3**
 - Cure defined, **2A-513:7**
 - Money allowance, **2A-513:5**
 - Perfect tender rule limitation, **2A-513:1**
 - Reasonable grounds to believe, **2A-513:4**

LESSORS—Cont'd

Cure of improper tender or delivery—Cont'd
 Shaken faith limitation, **2A-513:8**
 Within time specified for performance, **2A-513:2**
 Damages
 Computation, **2A-527:5, 2A-528:4, 2A-528:5**
 Disposal of goods, computation, **2A-527:5**
 Incidental, **2A-530:1, 2A-530:2**
 Market rent, **2A-528:1, 2A-528:2**
 Profit, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**
 Default
 Duties, **2A-501:6**
 Election of remedies, **2A-501:7**
 Rights and remedies, **2A-501:5**
 Right to identify goods, default by lessee, **2A-524:1**
 Delivery of nonconforming goods, risk of loss, **2A-220:3**
 Disposal of goods
 Computation of damages, **2A-527:5**
 Right, **2A-527:1 et seq.**
 Unfinished goods, right to identify goods, **2A-524:2**
 Document of title negotiation, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:8**
 Due under contract, **2A-529:1**
 Duties, default, **2A-501:6**
 Election of remedies, default, **2A-501:7**
 Entrustment, subsequent leases, **2A-304:7**
 Estoppel, subsequent leases, **2A-304:6**
 Failure to deliver, risk of loss, **2A-220:2**
 Fraud, subsequent leases, **2A-304:4**

LESSORS—Cont'd

Goods held by carrier or bailee, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:3**
 Identification of goods, **2A-522:3, 2A-524, 2A-524:2**
 Imposture, subsequent leases, **2A-304:2**
 Incidental damages
 Consequential damages distinguished, **2A-530:1**
 Illustrations, **2A-530:2**
 Insolvency
 Identification of goods, **2A-522:3**
 Keeping tender good, **2A-522:5**
 Lessee's insolvency, right to possession, **2A-525:1**
 Payment of rent and security, **2A-522:2**
 Reclamation, **2A-522:7**
 Specific performance, **2A-522:1**
 Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:4**
 Third parties, **2A-522:6**
 Timing, **2A-522:4**
 Insurable interest, **2A-218:1**
 Keeping tender good, **2A-522:5**
 Liens, creditors, **2A-307:1**
 Manufacture, completion, right to identify goods, **2A-524:2**
 Market rent
 Actions for rent, **2A-528:1 et seq.**
 Damages, **2A-528:1, 2A-528:2**
 Mechanics, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:9**
 Money allowance, cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:5**
 Noncompliance with release requirements, right to dispose of goods, **2A-527:4**
 Notice of repossession, **2A-525:3**
 Payment of rent and security, insolvency, **2A-522:2**

INDEX

LESSORS—Cont'd

- Perfect tender rule limitation,
2A-513:1
- Possession of goods, **2A-525:1 et seq.**
- Profit, damages, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**
- Purchase transactions, subsequent leases, **2A-304:5**
- Reasonable grounds to believe, cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:4**
- Reclamation, insolvency, **2A-522:7**
- Release
 - Cover by lessee as equivalent, **2A-518:1**
 - Right to dispose of goods, **2A-527:1, 2A-527:2**
- Remedies, index, **2A-523:1**
- Repossession, **2A-525:2 et seq.**
- Repudiation, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:4**
- Reshipment, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:7**
- Right to dispose of goods
 - Damages, computation, **2A-527:5**
 - Noncompliance with release requirements, **2A-527:4**
 - Release, **2A-527:1, 2A-527:2**
 - Substantially similar lease, **2A-527:3**
- Right to identify goods
 - Default by lessee, **2A-524:1**
 - Disposal of unfinished goods, **2A-524:2**
 - Manufacture, completion, **2A-524:2**
- Right to possession
 - Actions for repossession, **2A-525:7**
 - Alternatives to self-help repossession, **2A-525:7**

LESSORS—Cont'd

- Right to possession—Cont'd
 - Assembly of goods by lessee, **2A-525:8**
 - Bankruptcy statutes, **2A-525:10**
 - Consumer protection statutes, **2A-525:10**
 - Lessee's insolvency, **2A-525:1**
 - Notice of repossession, **2A-525:3**
 - Repossession, **2A-525:2 et seq.**
 - Self-help, **2A-525:4**
 - Violence, threats, and protest, **2A-525:5**
- Right to residual interest, **2A-532:1**
- Risk of loss
 - Delivery of nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**
 - Failure to deliver, **2A-220:2**
- Self-help, right to possession, **2A-525:4**
- Shaken faith limitation, cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:8**
- Specific performance
 - Action for rent, **2A-529:2**
 - Insolvency, **2A-522:1**
- Stoppage of delivery
 - Generally, **2A-526:1**
 - Attornment, **2A-526:6**
 - Breach of contract, **2A-526:4**
 - Document of title negotiation, **2A-526:8**
 - Goods held by carrier or bailee, **2A-526:3**
 - Insolvency, **2A-526:4**
 - Mechanics, **2A-526:9**
 - Repudiation, **2A-526:4**
 - Reshipment, **2A-526:7**
 - Termination of right, **2A-526:5**
 - When permitted, **2A-526:2**
- Subsequent leases
 - Cash sales, **2A-304:3**
 - Common law, **2A-304:1**

LESSORS—Cont'd

- Subsequent leases—Cont'd
 - Entrustment, **2A-304:7**
 - Estoppel, **2A-304:6**
 - Fraud, **2A-304:4**
 - Imposture, **2A-304:2**
 - Purchase transactions, **2A-304:5**
 - Voidable title, **2A-304:2**
 - Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**
- Substantially similar lease, right to dispose of goods, **2A-527:3**
- Termination of right, stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:5**
- Third parties, insolvency, **2A-522:6**
- Within time specified for performance, cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:2**
- Timing, insolvency, **2A-522:4**
- Voidable title, subsequent leases, **2A-304:2**
- Warranties, curing imperfect interest, **2A-211:7**
- Worthless checks, subsequent leases, **2A-304:3**

LETTERS OF ADVICE

- Definition, **3-701 [Prior]**, **3-701:1 [Prior]**, **4-406:1 [Prior]**
- Failure to send, consequences, **3-701:2 [Prior]**
- International sights drafts, **3-701:1 [Prior]**
- Failure to send, **3-701:2 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CONFIRMATION

- Statute of frauds, **2A-201:6**

LETTERS OF CREDIT

- Generally, **5-101:1**
- See also Advice of Credit; Parties to Letter
- Acceptance credits, **5-117:1 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Accept or acceptance
 - “Accept” or “acceptance” subsection (b), **5-102:204**
 - Causes of action, **5-102:206**
 - Drafts drawn on applicant under acceptance credit, **5-102:208**
 - Governing law, **5-102:206**
 - Reference to “acceptance” or to “accept”, **5-102:205**
 - Select bibliography, **5-102:209**
 - What constitutes acceptance, **5-102:207**
- Accounts
 - Applicant's, **5-102:140**
 - Own account of financial institution, **5-102:141**
- Advice of credit
 - Accuracy, **5-107:2 [Prior]**
 - Advising banks
 - Claims against, **5-107:3 [Prior]**
 - Responsibility, **5-107:2 [Prior]**
 - Confirming banks
 - Liability, **5-107:3 [Prior]**
 - Obligations, extent, **5-107:1 [Prior]**
 - Errors, responsibility, **5-107:3 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **5-107:2 [Prior]**
 - Nonnotation credits, exhaustion, **5-108:2 [Prior]**
 - Translation, errors, **5-107:3 [Prior]**
- Adviser
 - “Adviser” subsection (a)(1), **5-102:4**
 - Advising banks and other banks involved in LC process, **5-102:11**
 - Agency, **5-102:15**
 - Banks
 - Advising banks and other banks involved in the

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Adviser—Cont'd
 - Banks—Cont'd
 - LC process, **5-102:11**
 - Comparison with definitions in letters of credit rules, **5-102:6**
 - Second advising bank, **5-102:10**
 - Branches, **5-102:12**
 - Comparison with definitions in letters of credit rules, **5-102:6**
 - Confirmers distinguished, **5-102:54**
 - Context in letters of credit practice, **5-102:5**
 - Definitions
 - Comparison with definitions in letters of credit rules, **5-102:6**
 - Variation of definition, **5-102:16**
 - Nominated persons, **5-102:11**
 - Notification, **5-102:8**
 - Notifies or requests, **5-102:7**
 - Obligation of adviser, **5-102:14**
 - Routing of communications, **5-102:13**
 - Second advising bank, **5-102:10**
 - Subject of advices, **5-102:9**
 - Variation of definition of “adviser”, **5-102:16**
- Advising banks
 - Generally, **5-103:6 [Prior]**
 - Claims against, **5-107:3 [Prior]**
 - Obligations, **5-107:2 [Prior]**
- Agency
 - Generally, **5-107:3**
 - Adviser, **5-102:15**
 - Applicant, **5-102:30**
 - Confirmer, **5-102:61**
 - Nominated person, **5-102:168**
 - Relationship between nominated banks and the

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Agency—Cont'd
 - issuer or applicant, **5-108:23**
- Agreements, **5-114:2 [Prior]**
- Amendment
 - Interpretation of U.C.C. Article 5, **5-102:145**
 - Nominated person, **5-102:169**
 - Nonconforming amendments, **5-101:4**
 - Value, below
- Anticipatory repudiation, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
- Applicant
 - Account party, related term, **5-102:19**
 - Agency, **5-102:30**
 - “Applicant” subsection (a)(2), **5-102:17**
 - Application, related term, **5-102:19**
 - Applications or reimbursement agreements, **5-102:28**
 - Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:20**
 - Comparison with definitions in UN LC convention, **5-102:21**
 - Context in letters of credit practice, **5-102:18**
 - Customer, related term, **5-102:19**
- Definitions
 - Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:20**
 - Comparison with definitions in UN LC convention, **5-102:21**
 - Related terms, **5-102:19**
 - Variation of definition, **5-102:2:31**
- Legal effect of being applicant, **5-102:26**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Applicant—Cont'd
 Location in document of name of applicant, **5-102:27**
 Multiple applicants, **5-102:24**
 Name of applicant, location in document, **5-102:27**
 Obligations of applicant, **5-102:29**
 Principal, related term, **5-102:19**
 Reimbursement agreements, **5-102:19, 5-102:28**
 Related terms, **5-102:19**
 Request, at whose request, **5-102:22**
 Request of applicant, **5-102:140**
 Sureties, **5-102:25**
 Value
 Action for wrongful dishonor or honor, U.C.C. § 5-111(b), **5-111:3**
 Balancing interests of beneficiary and applicant, **5-109:25**
 Material fraud by beneficiary on issuer or applicant, **5-109:4**
 Subrogation, **5-117, 5-117:10**
 Variation of definition, **5-102:2:31**
 Where required document under LC is to contain name of applicant, **5-102:27**
 For whose account, **5-102:23**
 Whose request, **5-102:22**
 Applicant controlled conditions and value, **5-108:5**
 Arbitration, **5-103:16, 5-116:15**
 Assignment of right to proceeds, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 Assignments
 Generally, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 Assignment and transfer in letter of credit law and

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Assignments—Cont'd
 practice, **5-114:1**
 Beneficiary
 Ability of beneficiary to assign proceeds, **5-114:4**
 Assignee of proceeds, **5-102:43**
 Consent, **5-114:5**
 Drawing rights distinguished from assignment of proceeds, **5-112:2**
 Fraud and forgery, assignees of proceeds, **5-109:10**
 Proceeds, generally, **5-114:2**
 Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-409:1**
 Right to proceeds, risks, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 Risks, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 Security, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 Select bibliography, **5-114:11**
 Variation, **5-114:10**
 Assurance, documentary assurance, **5-101:7**
 Authentication of value. Value, below
 Authority to purchase or pay, **5-103:1 [Prior]**
 Automatic transfer, **5-112:8**
 Back to back, **5-116:3 [Prior]**
 Bankruptcy
 Beneficiary, effect on payment obligation under letter of credit, **5-114:15 [Prior]**
 Customers, **5-114:15 [Prior]**
 Fraud and forgery, **5-109:29**
 Issuers, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
 Relationship with Article 5, **5-117:12**
 Banks and banking
 Advising banks, **5-103:6 [Prior]**
 Claims against, **5-107:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Banks and banking—Cont'd
 - Advising banks, **5-103:6**
 - [Prior]—Cont'd
 - Obligations, **5-107:2 [Prior]**
- Confirming banks
 - Engagement, **5-103:7 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **5-103:7 [Prior]**
 - Nonbank issuers, **5-103:7 [Prior]**
 - Obligations, **5-107:1 [Prior]**
- Contract to issue, **5-103:5**
- Custom and usage, evidence, **5-109:2 [Prior]**
- Indemnities, **5-113:1 [Prior] to 5-113:3 [Prior]**
- Insolvency
 - Issuers, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
 - Purchase, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
- Issuance of letters of credit, **5-102:2 [Prior], 5-109:1 [Prior]**
- Issuing banks, **5-103:4 [Prior]**
 - Insolvency, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
- Purchase of insolvent banks, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
- Beneficiary
 - Accepting the credit, **5-102:39**
 - Assignee of proceeds, **5-102:43**
 - Banks that do not act pursuant to their nomination, **5-102:42**
 - Beneficiary subsection (a)(3), **5-102:32**
 - Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules, **5-102:34**
 - Comparison with UN LC convention, **5-102:35**
 - Confirmer, **5-102:44**
 - Context in letter of credit practice, **5-102:33**
 - Definitions
 - Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules, **5-102:34**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Beneficiary—Cont'd
 - Definitions—Cont'd
 - Variation of definition, **5-102:46**
 - Entitled to honor, **5-102:36**
 - Multiple beneficiaries, **5-102:37**
 - Name, use of exact beneficiary name as it appears in LC, **5-102:45**
 - Obligations of beneficiary, **5-102:38**
 - Presenter, as or on behalf of nominated person, **5-102:189**
 - Successor beneficiary (transfer by operation of law), **5-102:41**
 - Transferee beneficiary, **5-102:40**
 - Use of exact beneficiary name as it appears in LC, **5-102:45**
- Value
 - Ability of beneficiary to assign proceeds, **5-114:4**
 - Adequate protection, **5-109:21**
 - Application to transferee beneficiary, **5-110:7**
 - Balancing interests of beneficiary and applicant, **5-109:25**
 - Extraordinary relief, **5-109:21, 5-109:25**
 - Material fraud by beneficiary on issuer or applicant, **5-109:4**
 - Variation of definition of “beneficiary”, **5-102:46**
- Bibliography
 - General bibliography, **5-101:24**
 - Select bibliography
 - Generally, **5-102:152**
 - Accept or acceptance, **5-102:209**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Bibliography—Cont'd
 Select bibliography—Cont'd
 Confirmer, **5-102:69**
 Document, **5-102:93**
 Good faith, **5-102:99**
 Honor, **5-102:108**
 Issuer, **5-102:120**
 Letter of credit, **5-102:152**
 Nominated person,
 5-102:171
 Presentation, **5-102:183**
 Record, **5-102:198**
 Value, below
 Branches
 Adviser, **5-102:12**
 Confirmer, **5-102:57**
 Issuer, **5-102:117**
 Nominated person, **5-102:157**
 Value, **5-107:2, 5-108:24,**
 5-116:8
 Choice of forum, value, **5-116,**
 5-116:1, 5-116:12
 Choice of law, **5-102:10 [Prior]**
 Claims against documents,
 prohibitions, **5-110:2 [Prior]**
 Classification, typology, and inde-
 pendent undertakings
 Generally, **5-102:122**
 Clean credits, **5-102:124**
 Commercial letters of credit or
 so-called “documentary
 credits”, **5-102:123**
 Independent guarantees,
 5-102:126
 Irrevocable undertakings to
 purchase documents by
 nominated bank,
 5-102:129
 Pre-advice, **5-102:127**
 Reimbursement undertakings,
 5-102:128
 Standby letters of credit,
 5-102:125

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Classification, typology, and inde-
 pendent undertakings
 —Cont'd
 Value, consequence of transfer,
 5-112:9
 Clean, **5-102:2 [Prior]**
 Collecting banks
 Distinguished from confirmers,
 5-102:56
 Payments, extension of time,
 5-112:1 [Prior]
 Presentment, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Commercial fraud, **5-103:17**
 Commercial paper provisions,
 application, **5-114:5 [Prior]**
 Common law, relationship to,
 5-101:10
 Conditional payment, **5-114:14**
 [Prior]
 Conditions
 Non-documentary, **5-102:136**
 Value, applicant controlled
 conditions, **5-108:5**
 Confirmations, **5-104:1 [Prior],**
 5-104:2 [Prior]
 Interpretation of U.C.C. Article
 5, **5-102:146**
 Confirmer
 Agency, **5-102:61**
 “Available by”, **5-102:63**
 Branches, **5-102:57**
 Comparison with definitions in
 LC rules, **5-102:49**
 Comparison with definitions in
 the UN LC convention,
 5-102:50
 Confirmation distinguished
 from counter guarantee,
 5-102:55
 Confirmers
 Advisers distinguished,
 5-102:54
 Collecting banks
 distinguished, **5-102:56**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Confirmer—Cont'd
 - Confirmers—Cont'd
 - Issuers distinguished, **5-102:52**
 - Other nominated banks distinguished, **5-102:53**
 - “Confirmer” subsection (a)(4), **5-102:47**
 - Confirming banks and non-bank confirmers and issuers, **5-102:51**
 - Consumer as confirmer, **5-102:65**
 - Context in LC practice, **5-102:48**
 - Definitions
 - Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:49**
 - Comparison with definitions in UN LC convention, **5-102:50**
 - Variations of definition, **5-102:68**
 - Issuer, **5-102:114**
 - Issuer, provisions applicable to confirmer in context of “issuer”, **5-102:64**
 - A nominated confirmer that declines to confirm, **5-102:62**
 - Nominated person, confirmer as, **5-102:164**
 - Nominated person, confirmer's obligation to reimburse, **5-102:165**
 - Obligations of confirmer, **5-102:66**
 - Provisions applicable to confirmer in context of “issuer”, **5-102:64**
 - At request or with consent, **5-102:60**
 - Select bibliography, **5-102:69**
 - Undertaking
 - Adds, undertaking to honor another's LC, **5-102:58**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Confirmer—Cont'd
 - Undertaking—Cont'd
 - Confirmation, **5-102:58**
 - Confirmer's undertaking, **5-102:59**
 - Silent confirmation, undertaking to confirm by nominated bank not requested to confirm, **5-102:67**
 - Variations of definition of “confirmer”, **5-102:68**
- Confirming banks, **5-103:7** **[Prior]**, **5-107:1** **[Prior]**
- Conflict of laws, **5-102:10** **[Prior]**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **5-105:1** **[Prior]**
 - Uniform Customs and Practice rules, **5-105:1** **[Prior]**
- Construction
 - Ambiguous language
 - Against drafters, **5-104:3** **[Prior]**
 - Forms, **5-104:3** **[Prior]**
 - Viability, **5-104:4** **[Prior]**
 - Custom and usage, **5-104:2** **[Prior]**
 - Questions of law and fact, **5-104:2** **[Prior]**
 - Validity, **5-103:2** **[Prior]**, **5-104:4** **[Prior]**
- Contract to issue, **5-103:5**
- Customers' insolvency, **5-114:15** **[Prior]**
- Damages
 - Consequential, **5-115:1** **[Prior]**
 - Interest, **5-115:1** **[Prior]**
 - Liquidated, **5-114:9** **[Prior]**
 - Mitigation, **5-115:1** **[Prior]**
 - Money, **5-114:6** **[Prior]**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **5-102**, **5-102:1**, **5-103:1** **[Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd

Adviser

Comparison with definitions
in letters of credit rules;
banks, **5-102:6**

Variation of definition of
“advisor”, **5-102:16**

Applicant

Comparison with definitions
in LC rules, **5-102:20**

Comparison with definitions
in UN LC convention,
5-102:21

Beneficiary

Comparison with definitions
in LC rules, **5-102:34**

Variation of definition,
5-102:46

Comparison with definitions in
UN LC convention,
5-102:50

Confirmer

Comparison with definitions
in LC rules, **5-102:49**

Comparison with definitions
in UN LC convention,
5-102:50

Variations of definition,
5-102:68

Dishonor

Comparison with definitions
in LC rules, **5-102:72**

Variations of definition,
5-102:77

Document

Comparison with definitions
in LC rules, **5-102:80**

Variation of definition,
5-102:92

Good faith

Comparison with definition
in revised U.C.C. Article
1, **5-102:97**

Variation of definition,
5-102:98

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd

Honor, variation of definition,
5-102:107

Issuer

Non-variable per § 5-103(c),
5-102:119

Variation of definition,
5-102:119

Letter of Credit, variation of
definition, **5-102:151**

Mandatory definitions, **5-102:2**

Nominated person

Comparison with definitions
in LC rules, **5-102:155**

Variation of definition,
5-102:170

Presentation

Comparison with definitions
in LC rules, **5-102:174**

Variation of definition,
5-102:182

Presenter

Comparison with definitions
in LC rules, **5-102:186**

Variation of definition,
5-102:190

Record, variation of definition,
5-102:197

Successor of beneficiary, varia-
tion of definition,
5-102:200

Value, varying the definition,
5-102:214

Variation of definition of “letter
of credit”, **5-102:151**

Delivery of item of value,
5-102:143

Description, name of undertaking
however described,
5-102:130

Designation, **5-102:4 [Prior]**

Dishonor

Generally, **5-112:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Dishonor—Cont'd
 - Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:72**
 - Context in letters of credit practice, **5-102:71**
 - Definitions
 - Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:72**
 - Variations of definition, **5-102:77**
 - “Dishonor” subsection (a)(5), **5-102:70**
 - Failure to honor within time to do so, **5-102:73**
 - Failure to take required interim action, **5-102:74**
 - Good faith, **5-109:12**
 - Imprecise aspects of dishonor and honor, **5-102:76**
 - Variations of definition of “dishonor”, **5-102:77**
 - Waiver aspects of dishonor and honor, **5-102:76**
 - Wrongful dishonor, **5-102:75**
 - Wrongful dishonor, value, U.C.C. § 5-111(b), **5-111:3**
- Document
 - Assurance, **5-101:7**
 - Capable of being examined, **5-102:88**
 - Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:80**
 - Comparison with UN LC convention, **5-102:81**
 - Context in LC practice, **5-102:79**
 - Definitions
 - Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:80**
 - Variation of definition, **5-102:92**
 - Document of title, **5-102:83**
 - “Document” subsection (a)(6), **5-102:78**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Document—Cont'd
 - Draft or demand, **5-102:82**
 - Electronic documents, **5-102:90**
 - Examination, **5-102:88, 5-109:4 [Prior]**
 - Facsimile, **5-102:91**
 - Fact, representation, **5-102:86**
 - Forgeries, **5-114:5 [Prior]**
 - Law, representation, **5-102:86**
 - Opinion, representation, **5-102:86**
 - Other record, **5-102:85**
 - Other types of documents, **5-102:84**
 - Paper documents, **5-102:89**
 - Presented, **5-102:87**
 - Rejection, erroneous destination terms, **5-107:3 [Prior]**
 - Representation of fact, law, right or opinion, **5-102:86**
 - Right, representation, **5-102:86**
 - Select bibliography, **5-102:93**
 - Specification, **5-109:3 [Prior]**
 - Telefax, **5-102:91**
 - Variation of definition of “document”, **5-102:92**
- Documentary credits, **5-102:2 [Prior]**
 - Required documents, **5-103:3 [Prior]**
 - Uniform Customs and Practice rules
 - Adherence, **5-102:7 [Prior]**
 - Partial draws, **5-110:1 [Prior]**
 - Revocation, **5-103:2 [Prior]**
- Dual status, **5-102:139**
- Enforcement, **5-104:2 [Prior]**
 - Consideration, **5-105:1 [Prior]**
 - Modified letters, **5-106:7 [Prior]**
- Establishment, time, **5-106:1 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Estoppel, modification, **5-106:5**
[Prior]
 Exclusions
 Guarantees, **5-102:5 [Prior]**
 Letters of credit provisions,
 5-102:5 [Prior]
 Expiration date, waiver, **5-106:5**
[Prior]
 Extensions of time, honor of
 documentary demands for
 payments, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Extraordinary relief, additional
 requirements. Value, below
 Financial institution
 Generally, **5-102:141**
 Adviser, above
 Insolvency of bank, **5-101:18**
 Own account, **5-102:141**
 Relationship to bank regula-
 tions, **5-101:17**
 Forgery. Fraud and forgery, below
 Formal requirements, **5-102:138**
 Forum non conveniens, **5-116:13**
 Fraud and forgery
 Generally, **5-109**
 Bankruptcy, **5-109**
 Beneficiary's signature,
 5-108:22
 Beneficiary's warranty that
 there is no letter of credit
 fraud, **5-110:3**
 Commercial fraud, **5-103:17**
 Documents, establishment,
 5-114:9 [Prior]
 Forged letters of credit,
 5-107:15
 Forged or materially fraudulent
 documents, **5-109:3**
 Fraud exception to indepen-
 dence principle generally,
 5-109:1
 Inducement, **5-114:9 [Prior]**
 Injunctions, standards, **5-114:6**
 [Prior], 5-114:9 [Prior]

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Fraud and forgery—Cont'd
 Intentional, standards, **5-114:9**
 [Prior]
 Materiality standard, **5-109:5**
 Negotiation credits, **5-116:4**
 [Prior]
 Obligation of issuer to honor
 complying presentation,
 5-109:2
 Select bibliography, **5-109:33**
 Underlying transactions
 Improper performance,
 5-114:9 [Prior]
 Injunctive relief, **5-114:6**
 [Prior], 5-114:9 [Prior]
 Function, **2-325, 2-325:1**
 Good faith
 Comparison with definition of
 “good faith” in revised
 U.C.C. Article 1, **5-102:97**
 Definitions
 Comparison with definition
 of “good faith” in
 revised U.C.C. Article 1,
 5-102:97
 Variation of definition,
 5-102:98
 “Good faith” subsection (a)(7),
 5-102:94
 Honesty in fact, **5-102:96**
 Scope, **5-102:95**
 Select bibliography, **5-102:99**
 Variation of definition of “good
 faith”, **5-102:98**
 Good faith, honor or dishonor,
 5-109:12
 Governing law
 Accept or acceptance,
 5-102:207
 Forum non conveniens,
 5-116:13
 Sovereign immunity, **5-116:6**
 Value
 Forum non conveniens,
 5-116:13

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Governing law—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

No choice of law clause: § 5-116(b), **5-116:7**

Rules of practice as choice of law, **5-116:10**

Sovereign immunity, **5-116:6**

Government mandated forms, **5-101:22**

Guarantee

Generally, **5-102:135**

Classification, typology, and independent undertakings, independent guarantees, **5-102:126**

Confirmation distinguished from counter guarantee, **5-102:55**

Other name for issuer, counter guarantor, **5-102:112**

Guaranty contracts, **5-102:4** [Prior], **5-102:6** [Prior]

Liability, **5-102:5** [Prior]

Holders in due course

Documents, forged or fraudulent, **5-114:5** [Prior]

Status, burden of proof, **5-114:5** [Prior]

Honor

Cover, **5-102:106**

Definition, variation, **5-102:107**

Deliver an item of value, **5-102:104**

Documentary presentation, **5-102:134**

Honor, reimbursement, and cover, **5-102:106**

“Honor” subsection (a)(8), **5-102:100**

Means of performance, **5-102:102**

Negotiation, **5-102:103**

Performance, **5-102:101**

Reimbursement, **5-102:106**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Honor—Cont'd

Select bibliography, **5-102:108**

Value, honors or gives, **5-118:5**

Variation of definition of “honor”, **5-102:107**

Who “honors”, **5-102:105**

Wrongful honor, value, U.C.C. § 5-111(b), **5-111:3**

Honor or dishonor in good faith, **5-109:12**

Indemnity, **5-113:1** [Prior] to **5-113:3** [Prior]

Independence

Generally, **5-103:14**

Limitations, **5-103:15**

Limitations in LC law, **5-117:1**

Nominated persons rights, **5-114:8**

Transferee beneficiary rights, **5-114:8**

Injunctions, honor of payment demand, **5-114:5** [Prior] et seq.

Injunctions and other similar relief

Generally, **5-109:13**, **5-109:30**

Arbitration, **5-109:16**

Deference to extraordinary actions of other courts, **5-109:18**

Likelihood of success, **5-109:15**

Protected persons, **5-109:15**

Scope, **5-109:17**

Standing, **5-109:14**

Insolvency of bank, **5-101:18**

Insolvency of issuer, **5-117:1** [Prior]

Installment payments, **5-110:1** [Prior]

Intent

Liability, **5-102:5** [Prior]

Notations, **5-102:4** [Prior]

Terms of agreements, **5-102:4** [Prior]

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- International letter of credit law,
5-101:19
- Interpretation, value, **5-108:4**
- Irrevocable, modification, **5-106:2**
[Prior]
- ISP98 Forms
 - Model confirmation of standby
(Form 8), **App I (Article 5)**
 - Model counter standby with
annexed form of local bank
undertaking (Form 6), **App G (Article 5)**
 - Model standby incorporating
annexed form of payment
demand with statement
(Form 1), **App B**
 - Model standby providing for
extension and incorporat-
ing annexed form of pay-
ment demand with alterna-
tive non-extension
statement (Form 2), **App C (Article 5)**
 - Model standby providing for
reduction and incorporat-
ing annexed form of reduc-
tion demand (Form 3),
App D (Article 5)
 - Model standby providing for
transfer and incorporating
annexed form of transfer
demand (Form 4), **App E (Article 5)**
 - Model standby requiring
confirmation (Form 7),
App H (Article 5)
 - Simplified demand only standby
(Form 5), **App F (Article 5)**
- Issuers
 - Agreements, required docu-
ments, **5-109:3 [Prior]**
 - Banks
 - Clean credits, **5-102:2**
[Prior]

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Issuers—Cont'd
 - Banks—Cont'd
 - Documentary credits,
5-102:2 [Prior]
 - Foreign jurisdictions, **5-103:7**
[Prior]
 - J issuers, **5-102:110**
 - Standbys, **5-102:2 [Prior]**
 - Branches, **5-102:117**
 - Confirmers, **5-102:114**
 - Consumers, **5-102:113**
 - Counter guarantor, **5-102:112**
 - Defenses, preclusion, **5-114:5**
[Prior]
 - Definitions
 - Non-variable per § 5-103(c),
5-102:119
 - Variation of definition,
5-102:119
 - Documentary drafts, honor,
5-112:1 [Prior]
 - Dual roles, **5-102:116**
 - Examination of documents
 - Obligations, **5-109:4 [Prior]**
 - Prior payments, **5-114:14**
[Prior]
 - Good faith, **5-109:2 [Prior]**,
5-114:5 [Prior]
 - Guarantor, **5-102:112**
 - Indemnification, wrongful
honor, **5-113:1 [Prior]**,
5-113:2 [Prior]
 - Insolvency, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
 - “Issuer” subsection (a)(9),
5-102:109
 - Liability
 - Incorrectly advised credit,
5-107:3 [Prior]
 - Limitations, **5-109:7 [Prior]**
 - Wrongful honor, indemnity,
5-113:1 [Prior], **5-113:2**
[Prior]
 - Modification of terms, **5-106:8**
[Prior]

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Issuers—Cont'd

Names, **5-102:112**

Nominated person, issuer's
obligation to reimburse,
5-102:165

Nominated persons irrevocably
undertaking to purchase,
5-102:115

Nonbanks

Standards, **5-102:3 [Prior]**

Uniform Customs and
Practice rules, **5-102:3**
[Prior]

Non-issued letters of credit,
5-102:148

Non-variable definition per § 5-
103(c), **5-102:119**

Obligations

Generally, **5-102:118**,
5-109:1 [Prior] et seq.

Agreement of parties,
5-109:1 [Prior],
5-109:2 [Prior]

Determination, custom and
usage, **5-109:2 [Prior]**

Discharge, **5-114:2 [Prior]**

Examination of documents,
5-109:4 [Prior],
5-114:14 [Prior]

Good faith, **5-109:2 [Prior]**

Modification of credit,
5-106:8 [Prior]

Payment demands, **5-114:1**
[Prior]

Performance of third parties,
5-109:7 [Prior]

Underlying contracts,
5-109:6 [Prior], **5-114:2**
[Prior]

To whom obligation is owed,
5-108:16

Other names, **5-102:112**

Other person, **5-102:111**

Payment demands

Dishonor, improper

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Issuers—Cont'd

Payment demands—Cont'd
documentation, **5-114:4**
[Prior]

Honor, discrepancies,
5-114:3 [Prior]

Obligations, **5-114:1 [Prior]**

Presentation, someone other
than issuer, **5-102:180**

Provisions applicable to
confirmer in context of
“issuer”, **5-102:64**

Rights, reimbursement,
5-114:13 [Prior]

Select bibliography, **5-102:120**

Value

Extraordinary relief, adequate
protection, **5-109:21**

Finality of honor by,
5-108:20

Material fraud by beneficiary
on issuer or applicant,
5-109:4

Other wrongful conduct,
5-111:6

Right of subrogation to rights
of beneficiary and
applicant, **5-117:8**

Rights and obligations, gen-
erally, **5-108**, **5-108:1**

Variation of definition of
“issuer”, **5-102:119**

Wrongful honor

Indemnity, **5-113:1 [Prior]**,
5-113:2 [Prior]

Remedies, **5-109:5 [Prior]**

Jurisdiction, **5-116:14**

Liability, intent, **5-102:5 [Prior]**

Liens, prohibitions, **5-110:2**
[Prior]

Limitations period. Value, below

Modifications

Generally, **5-104:1 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Modifications—Cont'd
 Agreements of parties, **5-106:4 [Prior]**
 Consent, **5-106:2 [Prior]**,
5-106:5 [Prior]
 Consideration, **5-105:1 [Prior]**
 Correspondence, **5-104:2 [Prior]**
 Credits in transit, **5-106:1 [Prior]**
 Estoppel, **5-106:5 [Prior]**
 Irrevocable letters, **5-106:5 [Prior]**
 Issuers' obligations, **5-106:8 [Prior]**
 Notices, **5-106:3 [Prior]**,
5-106:4 [Prior], **5-106:7 [Prior]**
 Protection, authorized persons,
5-106:3 [Prior]
 Requests of customers and beneficiaries, **5-106:8 [Prior]**
 Waiver, **5-106:5 [Prior]**
 Name
 Applicant, location in document of name of applicant,
5-102:27
 Beneficiary, use of exact beneficiary name as it appears in LC, **5-102:45**
 Drawing by successor in name of beneficiary, **5-113:5**
 Drawing by successor in name of successor, **5-113:6**
 Successor of beneficiary, change of legal name,
5-102:199
 Undertaking however named,
5-102:130
 Undertakings, **5-101:8**
 Necessity for LC law, myth that no letter of credit law is necessary, **5-101:15**
 Negotiation credits
 Engagement, **5-116:4 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Negotiation credits—Cont'd
 Risks, **5-116:4 [Prior]**
 New York modifications, **5-102:8 [Prior]**
 Nominated person
 Adviser, **5-102:11**
 Agency, **5-102:168**
 Amendments, **5-102:169**
 Authorizes under LC,
5-102:158
 Bank, **5-102:156**
 Beneficiary, presenter, as or on behalf of nominated person, **5-102:189**
 Branches, **5-102:157**
 Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:155**
 Confirmer
 Distinguished from other nominated banks,
5-102:53
 Nominated confirmer that declines to confirm,
5-102:62
 Nominated person, confirmer as, **5-102:164**
 Context in letters of credit practice, **5-102:154**
 Definitions
 Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:155**
 Variation of definition,
5-102:170
 Designates under LC,
5-102:158
 Independence of nominated person, **5-102:166**
 Issuer and confirmer's obligation to reimburse,
5-102:165
 "Nominated person" subsection (a)(11), **5-102:153**
 Obligations of nominated person, **5-102:167**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Nominated person—Cont'd
 - Person, **5-102:156**
 - Presentation, delivery to someone other than nominated person, **5-102:180**
 - Presentation, someone other than nominated person, **5-102:180**
 - Presenter, as or on behalf of nominated person, **5-102:189**
 - Select bibliography, **5-102:171**
 - Types of nomination
 - Generally, **5-102:159**
 - To accept, **5-102:161**
 - To negotiate, **5-102:162**
 - Otherwise give value, **5-102:163**
 - To pay, **5-102:160**
 - Value
 - Generally, **5-107**
 - Adequate protection for nominated person, **5-109:21**
 - Advising banks and nominated person, generally, **5-107:1**
 - Extraordinary relief, adequate protection, **5-109:21**
 - Independence, rights of nominated persons, **5-114:8**
 - Perfection of security interest, **5-118:7**
 - Protected persons, **5-109:8**
 - Remedies, **5-111:5**
 - Right to subrogation, **5-117:11**
 - Subrogation, **5-117**
 - Superiority, nominated persons rights, **5-114:8**
 - Variation of definition of “nominated person”, **5-102:170**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Non issued letters of credit, **5-102:148**
- Nonnotation credits, exhaustion, **5-108:2 [Prior]**
- Notation credits, traveler's, **5-108:1 [Prior]**
- Notice injunctions, **5-114:11 [Prior]**
- Parol evidence rule, **5-104 [Prior]**, **5-104:1 [Prior]**
- Parties
 - Account parties, **5-103:8 [Prior]**
 - Agreements
 - Modification, **5-106:4 [Prior]**
 - Reimbursement requirements, **5-114:13 [Prior]**
 - Release agreements, **5-106:6 [Prior]**
 - Beneficiaries, **5-101:2 [Prior]**, **5-103:5 [Prior]**
 - Assignments, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 - Customers, **5-101:2 [Prior]**, **5-103:8 [Prior]**
 - Insolvency, **5-114:15 [Prior]**
 - Liability, holders in due course, **5-114:5 [Prior]**
 - Obligations
 - Provision of funds, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
 - Reimbursement, **5-114:13 [Prior]**
 - Holders in due course, **5-114:5 [Prior]**
 - Issuers, **5-101:2 [Prior]**, **5-103:4 [Prior]**
 - Middlemen, back-to-back letters of credit, **5-116:3 [Prior]**
 - Presenters, collecting banks, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
- Payment, generally, **5-102:142**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Payment demands
 Compliance, **5-114:3 [Prior]**
 Conditional payment, **5-114:14 [Prior]**
 Defects, **5-114:4 [Prior]**
 Defects, waiver, **5-114:4 [Prior]**
 Dishonor
 Goods in transit, **5-112:2 [Prior]**
 Preclusion, **5-114:3 [Prior]**
 Return of documents, **5-112:2 [Prior]**
 Documentary, **5-103:3 [Prior]**
 Honor, **5-114:3 [Prior]**
 Injunction against, **5-114:5 [Prior] et seq.**
 Obligation of issuer, **5-114:1 [Prior], 5-114:2 [Prior]**
 Time, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Wrongful, **5-109:5 [Prior], 5-113:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Notation credits, **5-108:1 [Prior]**
 Preferences on insolvency, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
 Terms of credit, compliance, **5-112:1 [Prior], 5-113:1 [Prior]**
 Wrongful dishonor, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
 Wrongful honor
 Damages, **5-114:7 [Prior]**
 Injunctions, **5-114:6 [Prior], 5-114:7 [Prior]**
 Payments
 Conditional, **5-114:14 [Prior]**
 Examination of documents
 Reasonable time, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Uniform Customs and Practice rules, **5-112:1 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Payments—Cont'd
 Honor, deferrals
 Consent, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Three-day period, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Indemnification
 Agreements
 Defects in goods, **5-113:2 [Prior]**
 Expiration time, **5-113:3 [Prior]**
 Liability, **5-113:2 [Prior]**
 Limitation of losses, **5-113:2 [Prior]**
 Terms, **5-113:2 [Prior]**
 Parties, **5-113:2 [Prior]**
 Purposes, **5-113:1 [Prior]**
 Preferences on insolvency, **5-114:15 [Prior]**
 Three-day periods, extensions, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Uniform Customs and Practice rules
 Payment demands, time for honor, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Perfection
 Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 Special rules, **9-312:9**
 Performance, delegation, **5-116:1 [Prior]**
 Presentation
 Collection, **5-102:181**
 Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:174**
 Consequences of presentation, **5-102:178**
 Context in letter of credit practice, **5-102:173**
 Definitions
 Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:174**
 Variation of definition, **5-102:182**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Presentation—Cont'd
Delivery, **5-102:175, 5-102:180**
Documents presented,
5-102:179
Electronic presentation,
5-102:177
Honor of documentary presentation,
5-102:134
Issuer, delivery to someone other than, **5-102:180**
Nominated person, delivery to someone other than,
5-102:180
Place of presentation,
5-102:176
“Presentation” subsection (a)(12), **5-102:172**
Select bibliography, **5-102:183**
Someone other than issuer or nominated person,
5-102:180
Value
Disposition of presented documents, **5-108:18**
Duty to investigate or refuse a presentation, **5-109:11**
Operative credit, **5-104:15**
Variation of definition of “presentation”, **5-102:182**
Presentation of original letter of credit, **5-108:6**
Presenter
On behalf of beneficiary or nominated person,
5-102:189
As beneficiary or nominated person, **5-102:189**
Comparison with definitions in LC rules, **5-102:186**
Context in letters of credit practice, **5-102:185**
Credit-related processing of documents, role of presenter, **5-102:188**
Definition, variation, **5-102:190**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Presenter—Cont'd
Multiple presenters, **5-102:187**
“Presenter” subsection (a)(13), **5-102:184**
Role of presenter in credit-related processing of documents, **5-102:188**
Variation of definition of “presenter”, **5-102:190**
Presentment, warranties, **5-111:1 [Prior], 5-111:2 [Prior]**
Prior U.C.C. Article 5
Non-conforming U.C.C. § 5-102(4) [Prior], **5-101:16**
Relationship of revised U.C.C. Article 5 to U.C.C. Article 5 and decisions under it, **5-101:3**
Revision of U.C.C. Article 5 [Prior] into Rev. U.C.C. Article 5, **5-101:2**
Subrogation, **5-117:3**
Proceeds of drawing, **5-110:12**
Qualifications, **5-103:1 [Prior]**
Record
Added factor of tape recording, **5-102:196**
Context in letter of credit practice, **5-102:193**
Context of records in U.C.C. Article 5, **5-102:192**
Definitions, variation, **5-102:197**
Information, **5-102:194**
Inscribed on tangible medium or stored in retrievable form, **5-102:195**
“Record” subsection (a)(14), **5-102:191**
Retrievable stored form, **5-102:195**
Select bibliography, **5-102:198**
Stored in retrievable form, **5-102:195**
Tangible medium, **5-102:195**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Record—Cont'd
 Tape recording, **5-102:196**
 Variation of definition of “record”, **5-102:197**
 Red clause credits, **5-102:2 [Prior]**
 Reimbursement
 Applicant, reimbursement agreements, **5-102:19, 5-102:28**
 Applicants, applications or reimbursement agreements, **5-102:28**
 Classification, reimbursement undertakings, **5-102:128**
 Confirmer’s obligation to reimburse nominated person, **5-102:165**
 Honor, **5-102:106**
 Issuer’s obligation to reimburse nominated person, **5-102:165**
 Value, below
 Reimbursement rights, **5-114:13 [Prior]**
 Release agreements, underlying transactions, **5-106:6 [Prior]**
 Releases, **5-106:6 [Prior]**
 Remedies
 Adequacy, **5-114:7 [Prior]**
 Anticipatory repudiation, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
 Attorney’s fees, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
 Forgeries, injunctions, **5-114:8 [Prior]**
 Injunctions
 Defective performance, **5-114:9 [Prior]**
 Denial, **5-114:10 [Prior]**
 Forgeries, **5-114:8 [Prior]**
 Fraud, **5-114:6 [Prior], 5-114:9 [Prior]**
 Against honor, **5-114:6 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Remedies—Cont'd
 Injunctions—Cont'd
 Notice, **5-114:11 [Prior]**
 Preliminary, **5-114:5 [Prior], 5-114:6 [Prior]**
 Requirements, **5-114:5 [Prior], 5-114:6 [Prior], 5-114:12 [Prior]**
 Irreparable injuries, **5-114:7 [Prior]**
 Probability of success on merits, **5-114:8 [Prior]**
 Public interest, **5-114:10 [Prior]**
 Relative hardships, **5-114:10 [Prior]**
 Interest
 Accrual, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
 Recovery, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
 Statutory rate, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
 Litigation expenses, **5-115:1 [Prior]**
 Request
 Applicant, **5-102:140**
 Applicant’s request or account, **5-102:140**
 Requirements
 Confirmations, **5-104:1 [Prior]**
 Conspicuous statements, **5-103:1 [Prior]**
 Documentary drafts, **5-103:1 [Prior]**
 Language, sufficiency, **5-104:1 [Prior]**
 Primary obligations of issuers, **5-103:1 [Prior]**
 Promises to pay, **5-103:1 [Prior]**
 Signatures, **5-104:1 [Prior]**
 Writing, **5-104:1 [Prior]**
 Revocable
 Determination by courts, **5-103:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Revocable—Cont'd
 - Modifications, **5-106:3 [Prior]**
 - Release agreements, **5-106:6 [Prior]**
 - Sales contracts, terms, **5-103:2 [Prior]**
 - Silence, **5-103:2 [Prior]**
- Revocable undertaking, **5-102:147**
- Role of letter of credit practice in revised U.C.C. Article 5, relationship to letter of credit practice, **5-101:14**
- Rules of practice, undertaking subject to, **5-102:132**
- Scope, **5-102:1 [Prior]**
 - Guarantees, **5-102:5 [Prior]**
 - Intent, **5-102:4 [Prior]**
- Security interests
 - Advances, **5-112:2 [Prior]**
 - Elements of U.C.C. § 5-118 security interest, **5-118:3**
 - Issuer, **5-118**
 - Letter-of-credit right under U.C.C. Article 9, **5-114:9**
 - Letters of credit under U.C.C., **5-118:1**
 - Nominated person, **5-118**
 - Perfection, **9-309:5**
 - Priorities, **9-306:1, 9-329:1**
 - U.C.C. § 5-118, **5-118:2**
- Segregation of funds, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
- Select bibliography, **5-102:152**
- Setoff, **5-101:21**
- Short title, **5-101**
- Signatures, definitions, **5-104:1 [Prior]**
- Sovereign immunity, **5-116:6**
- Standby letters of credit, **5-102:125**
- Standbys, **5-102:2 [Prior]**
 - Conditional engagements, **5-102:6 [Prior]**
 - Credit risks, **5-102:6 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Standbys, **5-102:2 [Prior]**
 - Cont'd
 - Enforcement, **5-102:6 [Prior]**
 - Lending limits, **5-102:6 [Prior]**
 - Required documents, **5-103:3 [Prior]**
 - Validity, **5-102:6 [Prior]**
- Statute of limitations
 - Bibliography, **5-115:8**
 - Scope, **5-115:2**
 - Value, generally, **5-115**
 - Variation, **5-115:7**
 - Warranties, **5-110:10**
- Statutes
 - Case law, **5-101:13**
 - Other articles of Uniform Commercial Code, **5-101:12**
 - Other statutes, **5-101:11, 5-101:13**
 - Substantive law, relationship of Article 5, **5-102:3**
- Straight, **5-116:4 [Prior]**
- Subsection (a)(10), **5-102:121**
- Substantive law, relationship of Article 5 to, **5-102:3**
- Successor of beneficiary
 - Generally, **5-102:200**
 - Change of legal name, **5-102:199**
 - Definition, variation, **5-102:203**
 - Name change, **5-102:199**
 - Operation of law, rights by, **5-102:201**
 - Rights by operation of law, **5-102:201**
 - Substantially all beneficiary's rights by operation of law, **5-102:201**
 - “Successor of beneficiary” subsection (a)(15), **5-102:199**
- Value
 - Application to, **5-110:7**
 - Fraud and forgery, **5-109:10**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Successor of beneficiary—Cont'd
 Value—Cont'd
 “Successor of a beneficiary”,
 5-113:3
 Variation of definition of “suc-
 cessor of a beneficiary”,
 5-102:203
 Summary disposition, **5-111:7**
 Terms
 Compliance, **5-114:3 [Prior]**
 Promises to pay, **5-102:5**
 [Prior]
 Time
 Establishment, **5-106:1 [Prior]**
 Honor of documentary draft,
 5-112:1 [Prior]
 Indemnity agreements, expira-
 tion, **5-113:3 [Prior]**
 Transfers, **5-116:1 [Prior]**
 Assignments
 Proceeds, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 Risks, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 Security, **5-116:2 [Prior]**
 Credit transferred, **5-102:144**
 Documentary credits, Uniform
 Customs and Practice
 rules, **5-116:1 [Prior]**
 Limitations, **5-116:1 [Prior]**
 Value, below
 Warranties, **5-111:1 [Prior]**,
 5-111:2 [Prior]
 Translation, errors, **5-107:3**
 [Prior]
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-325:2
 Ultra vires, **5-101:20**
 Underlying transactions
 Fraud, **5-114:5 [Prior]**
 Obligations, **5-109:6 [Prior]**,
 5-114:2 [Prior]
 Undertaking
 Consumer undertakings,
 5-102:149
 Definite undertaking, **5-102:133**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Undertaking—Cont'd
 Dependent undertakings,
 5-102:135
 Letter of credit distinguished,
 5-101:9
 Name of undertaking however
 named or described,
 5-102:130
 Names of letter of credit
 undertakings, **5-101:8**
 Revocable undertaking,
 5-102:147
 Rules of practice, **5-102:132**
 Value, below
 Uniform customs and practice
 rules
 Generally, **5-102:7 [Prior]**,
 5-105:1 [Prior]
 Article 5 provisions, relation-
 ship, **5-102:7 [Prior]**
 Consideration, **5-105:1 [Prior]**
 Delegation of performance,
 5-116:1 [Prior]
 Documents, time for examina-
 tion, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Modification, **5-106:7 [Prior]**
 Nonbank issuers, **5-102:3**
 [Prior]
 Partial draws, **5-110:1 [Prior]**
 Payment demands, time for
 honor, **5-112:1 [Prior]**
 Performance, delegation,
 5-116:1 [Prior]
 Revocability of credits, **5-103:2**
 [Prior]
 Revocation, **5-106:7 [Prior]**
 UN Letter of Credit Convention
 Comparison with definition in
 UN LC convention
 Applicant, **5-102:21**
 Beneficiary, **5-102:35**
 Confirmer, **5-102:50**
 Document, **5-102:81**
 Value, **5-104:16**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Use of letters of credit

Generally, **5-101:5**

Domestic and international
sales transactions, **5-101:2**
[Prior]

Non-sales transactions, **5-101:6**

Value

Generally, **5-103:1**

Ability of beneficiary to assign
proceeds, **5-114:4**

Absence of expiration date,
5-106:23

Abuse or *abus de droit* ,
5-109:7

Accrual of cause of action,
5-115:5

Acts and omissions of other,
disclaimer of any obliga-
tion for underlying transac-
tions, **5-108:15**

Additional matter, “in addition
to” other warranties,
5-110:8

Additional requirements for
extraordinary relief
Generally, **5-109:19**

Accepted drafts, **5-109:20**

Adequate protection for ben-
eficiary, issuer, or
nominated person,
5-109:21

Adequate remedy, **5-109:23**

Balancing interests of benefi-
ciary and applicant,
5-109:25

Deferred payment undertak-
ings, **5-109:20**

Irreparable harm, **5-109:24**

Meets other legal require-
ments for extraordinary
relief, generally,
5-109:22

Other applicable law,
5-109:20

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

Additional requirements for
extraordinary relief
—Cont'd

Other procedural or statutory
requirements, **5-109:28**

Preserving the status quo,
5-109:27

Public interest
considerations, **5-109:26**

Status quo, **5-109:27**

Statutory requirements,
5-109:28

Advice, consideration, **5-105:3**

Advice of transfer, **5-107:17**

Advice of transfer and
mistransferred credits,
5-112:10

Adviser, **5-107, 5-107:14**

Advising banks and nominated
person, generally, **5-107:1**

Agency, **5-107:3**

Agents, relationship between
nominated banks and the
issuer or applicant,
5-108:23

Agreement, **5-116:3**

Amendment

Generally, **5-106, 5-106:6**

Applicant, **5-106:11**

Automatic amendment,
5-106:18

Beneficiary, **5-106:12**

Confirmer, **5-106:10,**
5-107:12

Consent, **5-104:5, 5-106:17**

Consideration, **5-105:3**

Formal requirements,
consent, **5-104:5**

Issuer, **5-106:8, 5-106:9**

Provisions that are effective
without amendment,
5-106:18

Select bibliography, **5-106:28**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd
 Amendment—Cont'd
 Transferee beneficiary, **5-106:13**
 Undertakings that follow from, **5-104:4**
 Who is affected, **5-106:7**
 Anticipatory repudiation and wrongful dishonor, U.C.C. § 5-111(a), **5-111:2**
 Applicant
 Action for wrongful dishonor or honor, U.C.C. § 5-111(b), **5-111:3**
 Balancing interests of beneficiary and applicant, **5-109:25**
 Control of conditions, **5-108:5**
 Material fraud by beneficiary on issuer or applicant, **5-109:4**
 Subrogation, **5-117, 5-117:10**
 Application of multiple laws arising out of same credit transaction, **5-116:9**
 Application to transferee or successor beneficiary, **5-110:7**
 Arbitration, **5-116:15**
 Assignment of proceeds
 Generally, **5-114:2**
 Ability of beneficiary to assign proceeds, **5-114:4**
 Fraud and forgery, **5-109:10**
 Attorney's fees for prevailing party, **5-111:12**
 Authentication
 Generally, **5-104:8**
 Agreement of parties, **5-104:10**
 Signature, **5-104:9**
 Standard practice, **5-104:11**
 Automatic amendment or provisions that are effective

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd
 without amendment, **5-106:18**
 Automatic extension and similar devices, **5-106:21**
 Automatic transfer, **5-112:8**
 Bankruptcy
 Fraud and forgery, **5-109:29**
 Relationship with Article 5, **5-117:12**
 Beginning point of limitations period, **5-115:3**
 Beneficiary's warranty that there is no letter of credit fraud, **5-110:3**
 Beneficiary's warranty that there is no violation of agreement, **5-110:5**
 Branches, **5-107:2, 5-108:24, 5-116:8**
 Cancellation
 Generally, **5-106, 5-106:16**
 Consideration, **5-105:3**
 Cause of action, **5-115:5**
 Change of name of named beneficiary, transfer by operation of law, **5-113:4**
 Choice of forum, **5-116, 5-116:1, 5-116:12**
 Choice of law
 Generally, **5-116, 5-116:1**
 No choice of law clause: § 5-116(b), **5-116:7**
 Rules of practice as choice of law, **5-116:10**
 Choosing a law, **5-116:2**
 Compliance
 Named beneficiary, **5-113:2**
 No warranty, **5-110:4**
 No warranty of compliance, **5-110:6**
 Requests for recognition under standard practice or other reasonable pro-

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

- Compliance—Cont'd
 - cedure, **5-113:7**
 - Role of standard practice of financial institutions in determining compliance, **5-108:7**
- Conditional issuance, **5-106:3**
- Conditions to effecting transfer, **5-112:7**
- Confers no right, **5-117:5**
- Confirmation, consideration, **5-105:3**
- Confirmer
 - Generally, **5-107**
 - Amendments, **5-107:12**
 - Finality of honor by, **5-108:20**
 - Limitations on confirmation, **5-107:10**
 - Obligation and consequences
 - Generally, **5-107:4**
 - Independence of confirmer's obligation, **5-107:9**
 - Obligations of issuer, **5-107:5**
 - Obligation to beneficiary, **5-107:6**
 - Obligation to other nominated persons, **5-107:7**
 - Relation with issuer, **5-107:8**
 - Rights of issuer, **5-107:5**
 - Other wrongful conduct, **5-111:6**
 - Right to subrogation, **5-117:9**
 - To whom must presentation be made, **5-107:11**
- Conflicts with other U.C.C. Articles, **5-116:11**
- Consent
 - Assignment of proceeds, **5-114:5**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

- Consent—Cont'd
 - Formal requirements, amendment, **5-104:5**
 - Issuance, amendment, cancellation, and duration, **5-106:17**
- Consequence of misadvise, **5-107:16**
- Consequence of transfer, **5-112:9**
- Consequential damages, **5-111:9**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **5-105**
 - Letter of credit law and practice, **5-105:1**
 - Letter of credit promises, **5-105:2**
 - Other letter of credit obligations, **5-105:4**
- Creation of security interest, **5-118:6**
- Damages
 - Misadvice against an advisor, **5-111:4**
 - Mitigation of damages, **5-111:8**
 - Remedies, **5-111:8**
 - Warranties, **5-110:9**
- Definition, special considerations, **5-102:211**
- Delivery of item of value, **5-102:143**
- Disclaimer of any obligation for underlying transactions, **5-108:15**
- Disposition of presented documents, **5-108:18**
- Documents
 - Disposition of presented documents, **5-108:18**
 - Forwarding for reimbursement, **5-118:12**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

Documents—Cont'd

Time for examination,

5-108:8

Drawing by claimant who is not successor, **5-113:11**

Drawing by successor in name of beneficiary, **5-113:5**

Drawing by successor in name of successor, **5-113:6**

Duration, **5-106**

Duration of security interest, **5-118:11**

Duty to investigate or refuse a presentation, **5-109:11**

Effective date, **5-115:6**

Effect of being legal successor, **5-113:8**

ELCs (eUCP, ISP98), **5-104:13**

Elements of U.C.C. § 5-118 security interest, **5-118:3**

Evergreen clauses and similar devices, **5-106:21**

Evidence, parol evidence and relationship of letter of credit to underlying transaction, **5-104:17**

Evolution of letter of credit law, **5-103:6**

Exceptions, fraud exception to the independence principle generally, **5-109:1**

Exclusions. Preclusion rule, below

Expenses of litigation, **5-111:11**

Expiration date, **5-106:19, 5-106:23, 5-115:4**

Expiry date, **5-106:20**

Extension, **5-106:21**

Fiduciary duty, relationship between nominated banks and the issuer or applicant, **5-108:23**

Finality of honor by issuer, confirmer, or paying bank

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

and warranty and subrogation, **5-108:20**

Financial institutions standard practice, role in determining compliance, **5-108:7**

Forgery. Fraud and forgery, below

Formal requirements

Generally, **5-104**

Formalities and letters of credit, **5-104:1**

Formal requirements of U.C.C. Article 5, **5-104:2**

Forum non conveniens, **5-116:13**

Forwarding of documents for reimbursement, **5-118:12**

Fraud and forgery

Generally, **5-109**

Bankruptcy, **5-109**

Beneficiary's signature, **5-108:22**

Beneficiary's warranty that there is no letter of credit fraud, **5-110:3**

Forged letters of credit, **5-107:15**

Forged or materially fraudulent documents, **5-109:3**

Fraud exception to independence principle generally, **5-109:1**

Materiality standard, **5-109:5**

Obligation of issuer to honor complying presentation, **5-109:2**

Select bibliography, **5-109:33**

General excuse of liability or limitation of remedies, **5-103:13**

Genuineness of succession or signature, **5-113:9**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

Governing law

No choice of law clause: § 5-116(b), **5-116:7**

Rules of practice as choice of law, **5-116:10**

Government sanctions, **5-109:31**

Honors or gives value, **5-118:5**

Illegality and government sanctions, **5-109:31**

“In addition to” other warranties, **5-110:8**

Incidental damages, **5-111:9**

Independence

Generally, **5-103:14**

Limitations, **5-103:15**

Limitations in LC law, **5-117:1**

Nominated persons rights, **5-114:8**

Transferee beneficiary rights, **5-114:8**

Independent undertaking, consequence of transfer, **5-112:9**

Injunctions and other similar relief

Generally, **5-109:13**, **5-109:30**

Arbitration, **5-109:16**

Deference to extraordinary actions of other courts, **5-109:18**

Likelihood of success, **5-109:15**

Protected persons, **5-109:15**

Scope, **5-109:17**

Standing, **5-109:14**

Instrument, retention of original, **5-106:25**

Interpretation, **5-108:4**

Investigation duty, **5-109:11**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

Irrevocable undertakings, **5-106:4**

Issuance

Generally, **5-106**, **5-106:1**

Consideration, transfer in issuance, **5-105:3**

Issue of credit, “sends or otherwise transmits”, **5-106:2**

Issuer

Finality of honor by, **5-108:20**

Other wrongful conduct, **5-111:6**

Right of subrogation to rights of beneficiary and applicant, **5-117:8**

Rights and obligations, generally, **5-108**, **5-108:1**

Summary disposition, **5-111:7**

Jurisdiction, **5-116:14**

Lack of privity with applicant, **5-107:13**

Lack of relation to transaction, **5-116:5**

Legal succession, transfer by operation of law, **5-113:4**

Legal successor, effect of being, **5-113:8**

Letter of credit

Generally, **5-104:3**

Fraud and the materiality standard, **5-109:5**

Transfer, **5-112:5**

Warranties, **5-110:1**

Liability, general excuse of liability, **5-103:13**

Limitations

General excuse of liability or limitation of remedies, **5-103:13**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd
 Limitations—Cont'd
 Independence in LC law,
 5-117:1
 Limitations period. Statute of
 limitations, below
 Liquidated damages, **5-111:13**
 Litigation expenses, **5-111:11**
 Material fraud by beneficiary on
 issuer or applicant, **5-109:4**
 Misadvice
 Consequence, **5-107:16**
 Damages, misadvice against
 advisor, **5-111:4**
 Mistransferred credits, **5-112:10**
 Mitigation of damages, **5-111:8**
 Multiple laws arising out of
 same credit transaction,
 5-116:9
 Multiple versions of credit,
 5-106:14
 Nature of letters of credit,
 5-103:2
 No choice of law clause: § 5-
 116(b), **5-116:7**
 Nominated person
 Generally, **5-107**
 Adequate protection for
 nominated person,
 5-109:21
 Advising banks and
 nominated person, gen-
 erally, **5-107:1**
 Extraordinary relief, adequate
 protection, **5-109:21**
 Independence, rights of
 nominated persons,
 5-114:8
 Perfection of security inter-
 est, **5-118:7**
 Protected persons, **5-109:8**
 Remedies, **5-111:5**
 Right to subrogation,
 5-117:11

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd
 Nominated person—Cont'd
 Subrogation, **5-117**
 Superiority, nominated
 persons rights, **5-114:8**
 Non-documentary conditions,
 5-108:17
 Non-variability of U.C.C. § 5-
 114(d), **5-114:7**
 Notice
 Default rule, refusal and
 notice, **5-108:10**
 Drawing, **5-109:6**
 Non-renewal, **5-106:22**
 Obligation and consequences
 Arising out of transactions
 involving letters of
 credit, **5-103:3**
 Complying presentation,
 obligation to honor,
 5-108:2
 Confirmer, above
 Consent obligation, **5-114:6**
 Fraud and forgery, obligation
 of issuer to honor
 complying presentation,
 5-109:2
 Noncomplying presentation,
 obligation to dishonor,
 5-108:2
 Transferable letter of credit,
 obligation to transfer,
 5-112:6
 Obligation of an adviser,
 5-107:14
 Omissions of other, disclaimer
 of any obligation for
 underlying transactions,
 5-108:15
 Operative instrument, **5-104:14**
 Other wrongful conduct by
 issuer or confirmer,
 5-111:6
 Parol evidence and relationship
 of letter of credit to

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd
 underlying transaction,
 5-104:17
Paying bank, finality of honor,
 5-108:20
Perfection of security interest
 Certificated security,
 5-118:10
 Chattel paper, **5-118:10**
 Document of title, **5-118:10**
 Documents not addressed in
 U.C.C. Article 9 that are
 presented in tangible
 medium, **5-118:9**
 Instrument, **5-118:10**
 Intangible medium, **5-118:8**
 Issuer or nominated person,
 5-118:7
 Letter of credit, **5-118:10**
Perpetual credits, **5-106:19**
Perpetual letters of credit,
 5-106:24
Post honor
 Subrogation, **5-117:6**
 Warranty, remedy, **5-110:2**
Preclusion rule
 Generally, **5-108:11**
 Exclusions, generally,
 5-108:12
 Expiration, **5-108:13**
 Fraud, **5-108:14**
Prejudgment interest, **5-111:10**
Presentation
 Disposition of presented
 documents, **5-108:18**
 Duty to investigate or refuse
 a presentation, **5-109:11**
 Operative credit, **5-104:15**
Prevailing party, attorney's fees,
 5-111:12
Proceeds of drawing, **5-110:12**
Proceeds of letter of credit,
 5-114:3

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd
 Promise to give value,
 5-102:213
Protected persons
 Collecting banks, **5-109:8**
 Confirmers and other
 nominated banks,
 5-109:8
 Holder of accepted drafts,
 5-109:9
 Persons to whom deferred
 payment undertakings
 run, **5-109:9**
Provision, **5-116:4**
Punitive damages, **5-111:9**
Recitals of consideration,
 5-105:6
Recognition of succession, right
 of bank to refuse, **5-113:12**
Record, **5-104:7**
Refusal
 Default rule, refusal and
 notice, **5-108:10**
 Duty to refuse a presentation,
 5-109:11
 Right of bank to refuse to
 recognize succession,
 5-113:12
Reimbursement
 Documents forwarded for,
 5-118:12
 Forwarding of documents,
 5-118:12
 Letter of credit law and
 practice, **5-105:5**
 Rights on honor, **5-108:19**
 Right to reimbursement,
 5-113:10
Relationship between Article 5
 and Bankruptcy Code,
 5-117:12
Relationship between
 nominated banks and the
 issuer or applicant; not

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd
 agents, no fiduciary duty, **5-108:23**
 Remedies
 Generally, **5-111, 5-111:1**
 General excuse of limitation of remedies, **5-103:13**
 Retention of original undertaking or instrument, **5-106:25**
 Revocable undertakings, **5-106:5**
 Right of bank to refuse to recognize succession, **5-113:12**
 Rights arising out of transactions involving letters of credit, **5-103:3**
 Right to reimbursement, **5-113:10**
 Role of the standard practice of financial institutions in determining compliance, **5-108:7**
 Rules of practice as choice of law, **5-116:10**
 Scope, generally, **5-103**
 Security interest
 Elements of U.C.C. § 5-118 security interest, **5-118:3**
 Issuer, **5-118**
 Letter-of-credit right under U.C.C. Article 9, **5-114:9**
 Letters of credit under U.C.C., **5-118:1**
 Nominated person, **5-118**
 U.C.C. § 5-118, **5-118:2**
 Select bibliography
 Generally, **5-102:215**
 Amendment, **5-106:28**
 Assignment of proceeds, **5-114:11**
 Cancellation, **5-106:28**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd
 Select bibliography—Cont'd
 Choice of law and forum, **5-116:16**
 Consideration, **5-105:8**
 Duration, **5-106:28**
 Formal requirements, **5-104:20**
 Fraud and forgery, **5-109:33**
 Issuance, **5-106:28**
 Remedies, **5-111:17**
 Rights and obligations of issuer, **5-108:26**
 Scope, **5-103:18**
 Security interest, **5-118:14**
 Subrogation, **5-117:14**
 Transfer by operation of law, **5-113:15**
 Transfer of credit, **5-112:14**
 Warranties, **5-110:13**
 “Sends or otherwise transmits”, **5-106:2**
 Separate undertaking, consequence of transfer, **5-112:9**
 Signature
 Forgery of beneficiary's signature, **5-108:22**
 Genuineness, **5-113:9**
 Illegality and government sanctions, **5-109:31**
 Situations where there is legal succession; change of the name of the named beneficiary, **5-113:4**
 Special considerations, definition, **5-102:211**
 Standard practice of financial institutions, role in determining compliance, **5-108:7**
 Statute of limitations
 Generally, **5-115, 5-115:1**
 Beginning point of limitations period, **5-115:3**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

Statute of limitations—Cont'd

Scope, **5-115:2**

Variation, **5-115:7**

Warranties, **5-110:10**

Strict compliance, **5-108:3**

Subject of U.C.C. § 5-118 security interest; documents presented, **5-118:4**

Subrogation

Generally, **5-117:2**

Applicant, **5-117**

Finality of honor, **5-108:20**

Issuer, **5-117**

Nominated person, **5-117**

Right of applicant, **5-117:10**

U.C.C. Article 5 [Prior], **5-117:3**

Under U.C.C. § 5-117 generally, **5-117:4**

Succession

Genuineness, **5-113:9**

Right of bank to refuse to recognize succession, **5-113:12**

Successor beneficiary

Application to, **5-110:7**

Fraud and forgery, **5-109:10**

“Successor of a beneficiary”, **5-113:3**

Summary disposition, **5-111:7**

Superiority

Nominated persons rights, **5-114:8**

Transferee beneficiary rights, **5-114:8**

Swift, **5-104:12**

Termination of power to consent, **5-106:15**

Termination of security interest, **5-118:11**

Time for examination of documents, **5-108:8**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

Trade usage, disclaimer of any obligation for underlying transactions, **5-108:15**

Transferee beneficiaries

Application to, **5-110:7**

Fraud and forgery, **5-109:10**

Transfers

Generally, **5-112, 5-112:1**

Assignment and transfer in letter of credit law and practice, **5-114:1**

Automatic transfer, **5-112:8**

Consequences, **5-112:9**

Consideration, transfer in issuance, **5-105:3**

Defined, **5-112:3**

Drawing rights distinguished from assignment of proceeds, **5-112:2**

Drawing rights generally, **5-113:1**

Independent undertaking, consequence, **5-112:9**

Letter of credit practice, **5-112:4**

Operation of law, **5-113**

Operation of law: § 5-113, **5-112:11**

Operation of law and U.C.C. Article 9 security interests, **5-113:13**

Security interests and, **5-112:12**

Truthfulness, no warranty, **5-110:4**

U.C.C. Article 5 [Prior] and subrogation, **5-117:3**

UCP and “value”, **5-102:212**

Ultra vires, **5-104:18**

Undertaking

Following from letter of credit: confirmation, advice, transfer, amend-

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

Undertaking—Cont'd

ment, cancellation,
5-104:4

Irrevocable undertakings,
5-106:4

Not subject to Article 5,
5-103:4

Retention of original,
5-106:25

Revocable, **5-106:5**

UN Letter of credit convention,
5-104:16

“Value” subsection (b),
5-102:210

Variation

Assignment of proceeds,
5-114:10

Confirmer, nominated person,
and adviser, **5-107:18**

Consideration, **5-105:7**

Fraud and forgery, **5-109:32**

Issuance, amendment, cancel-
lation, and duration,
5-106:27

Remedies, **5-111:16**

Security interest of issuer or
nominated person,
5-118:13

Statute of limitations, **5-115:7**

Subrogation, **5-117:13**

Transfer by operation of law,
5-113:14

Transfer of letter of credit,
5-112:13

U.C.C. § 5-104, **5-104:19**

Warranties, **5-110:11**

Variation of effects

Generally, **5-103:11**

Issuer's rights and obliga-
tions, **5-108:25**

Rules of practice, **5-103:12**

Variations on obligations

Generally, **5-103:7**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Value—Cont'd

Variations on obligations
—Cont'd

Limitations, **5-103:8**

Mandatory provisions,
5-103:9

Qualifications, **5-103:10**

Varying the definition of
“value”, **5-102:214**

Waiver, **5-104:6, 5-106:26**

Waiver of discrepancies,
5-108:9

Warranty

Generally, **5-110**

Additional matter, “in addi-
tion to” other warran-
ties, **5-110:8**

Beneficiary's warranty that
there is no letter of
credit fraud, **5-110:3**

Beneficiary's warranty that
there is no violation of
agreement, **5-110:5**

Compliance, no warranty of,
5-110:4, 5-110:6

Damages, **5-110:9**

Finality of honor, **5-108:20**

“In addition to” other war-
ranties, **5-110:8**

Mandatory action, **5-111:15**

Post honor remedy, **5-110:2**

Proceeds of drawing,
5-110:12

Remedies, **5-111:14**

Select bibliography, **5-110:13**

Truthfulness, no warranty,
5-110:4

Variation, **5-110:11**

When letter of credit fraud can
justify refusal, **5-109:29**

Who is affected by amendment

Generally, **5-106:7**

Applicant, **5-106:11**

Beneficiary, **5-106:12**

INDEX

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Value—Cont'd
 - Who is affected by amendment—Cont'd
 - Confirmer, **5-106:10**
 - Issuer, **5-106:8, 5-106:9**
 - Obligation of issuer to issue amendment, **5-106:9**
 - Transferee beneficiary, **5-106:13**
 - To whom issuer's obligation is owed, **5-108:16**
 - Wrongful dishonor, U.C.C. § 5-111(a), **5-111:2**
 - Wrongful dishonor or honor, U.C.C. § 5-111(b), **5-111:3**
- Variances, **5-102:9 [Prior]**
- Variation
 - Generally, **5-101:23**
 - Article 5, **5-102:2**
 - Value, below
- Waivers
 - Discrepancies, **5-108:9**
 - Dishonor, waiver aspects, **5-102:76**
 - Modification, **5-106:5 [Prior]**
 - Payment demand, defects, **5-114:4 [Prior]**
 - Value, **5-104:6, 5-106:26**
- Warranties
 - Additional matter, “in addition to” other warranties, **5-110:8**
 - Beneficiaries, presentments or transfers, **5-111:1 [Prior]**
 - Beneficiary's warranty that there is no letter of credit fraud, **5-110:3**
 - Beneficiary's warranty that there is no violation of agreement, **5-110:5**
 - Compliance, no warranty, **5-110:4, 5-110:6**
 - Damages, **5-110:9**
 - Finality of honor, **5-108:20**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

- Warranties—Cont'd
 - Good title, **5-111:1 [Prior]**
 - “In addition to” other warranties, **5-110:8**
- Intermediaries
 - Good faith and authority of documents, **5-111:2 [Prior]**
 - Limitations, **5-111:2 [Prior]**
- Modification, **5-111:1 [Prior]**
- Notation credits, **5-108:1 [Prior]**
- Payment demands, compliance with credit, **5-111:1 [Prior]**
- Post honor remedy, **5-110:2**
- Proceeds of drawing, **5-110:12**
- Remedies, **5-110:2, 5-111:14**
 - Mandatory action, **5-111:15**
- Select bibliography, **5-110:13**
- Standby letters of credit, **5-111:1 [Prior]**
- Statute of limitations, **5-110:10**
- Transfers, bills of lading, **5-111:1 [Prior]**
- Truthfulness, no warranty, **5-110:4**
- Value, generally, **5-110**
- Variation, **5-110:11**
- To whom issuer's obligation is owed, **5-108:16**
- Words and phrases
 - Acceptance credit, **5-117:1 [Prior]**
 - Accreditee, **5-103:5 [Prior]**
 - Advising banks, **5-103:6 [Prior]**
 - Beneficiary, **5-103:5 [Prior]**
 - Clean credit, **5-102:2 [Prior]**
 - Documentary credit, **5-102:2 [Prior]**
 - Fraudulent documents, **5-114:9 [Prior]**

LETTERS OF CREDIT—Cont'd

Words and phrases—Cont'd
 Guaranty contract, **5-102:6**
 [Prior]
 Letter of credit, **5-101:2**
 [Prior], **5-103:1** [Prior]
 Notifying banks, **5-103:6**
 [Prior]
 Red clause credit, **5-102:2**
 [Prior]
 Signed, **5-104:1** [Prior]
 Standby letter of credit, **5-102:2**
 [Prior], **5-102:6** [Prior]
 Telegram, **5-104:1** [Prior]
 Traveler's letter of credit,
 5-102:2 [Prior]
 Waiver, **5-114:4** [Prior]
 Writing, **5-104:1** [Prior]
 Wrongful dishonor
 Value, U.C.C. § 5-111(a),
 5-111:2
 Value, U.C.C. § 5-111(b),
 5-111:3

LEVY

Bulk transfers, **6-111:1** [Prior]

LIABILITY

See also Limitation of Liability
 Accountability, **4-302:2** [Prior],
 4-302:6
 Altered instruments, **4-401:5**
 [Prior]
 Assignors of deposit accounts,
 4-401:4 [Prior]
 Avoidance, **7-204:3** [Prior]
 Bailees, **7-403:1** [Prior], **7-404:1**
 [Prior]
 Carriers, **7-302:2** [Prior], **7-303:2**
 [Prior], **7-308:4** [Prior]
 Conflict of laws, **4-102:5**
 Consequential damages, **4-302:4**
 [Prior]
 Conversion, **4-302:5** [Prior]
 Depositary banks, overencoding
 amount, **4-401:5** [Prior]

LIABILITY—Cont'd

Dishonor, wrongful, **4-301:4**
 [Prior], **4-303:3**, **4-402**
 [Prior], **4-402:1** [Prior] et
 seq., **4-402:1** to **4-402:3**,
 4-402:5
 Forgeries, **4-303:7** [Prior]
 Time frame for reporting,
 4-103:2 [Prior]
 Forwarders, **7-309:17**
 Fraudulently encoded routing
 numbers, **4-302:4** [Prior]
 Issuers, **7-301:1** [Prior], **7-302:1**
 [Prior]
 Items
 Failure to return, **4-102:1**
 [Prior]
 Improper handling, **4-302:1**
 [Prior]
 Wrongful dishonor, **4-402**
 [Prior], **4-402:1** [Prior] et
 seq.
 Items receipt
 Demand, retention, **4-301:6**
 [Prior]
 Receipt, determination, **4-302:2**
 [Prior]
 Misdescription of goods, **7-203:1**
 [Prior]
 Nonreceipt of goods, **7-203:1**
 [Prior]
 Notices, **4-301:5** [Prior]
 Ordinary care, failure to use,
 4-302:4, **4-302:4** [Prior]
 Payor banks, **4-301:5** [Prior]
 Presenting banks, **4-301:4** [Prior]
 Receiving banks, **4A-305:1** et seq.
 Torts, **4-301:4** [Prior]
 Warehousemen, **7-204:1** [Prior],
 7-204:4 [Prior], **7-210:5**
 [Prior], **7-403:5** [Prior]
 Wire advice, failure to send,
 4-103:4 [Prior]
 Wrongful dishonor, **4-301:4**
 [Prior], **4-303:3**, **4-402**,
 4-402 [Prior], **4-402:1**

INDEX

LIABILITY—Cont'd
[Prior] et seq., **4-402:1 to 4-402:3, 4-402:5**

LIBEL
Limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:5**

LIBERAL ADMINISTRATION
Remedies to be Liberally Administered, this index

LIBERAL CONSTRUCTION
Generally, **1-103:10**

LICENSES
Damages, this index
Definitions relating to licensing transactions, **UCITA 102:18 to 102:26**
Disclosures in internet-type transactions, pretransaction, **UCITA 114**
Electronic Self-Help, this index
Framework and goals of act, **UCITA 103:8**
Governing law in absence of UCITA, **UCITA 103:26**
Mass-Marketing Licensing Transactions, this index
Noninfringement warranty, patent licenses excluded from, **UCITA 401:3**
Ordinary course of business, rights, **9-321:1**
Ownership and transfer of interests and rights
Bona fide purchaser defense in licensee transfers, absence of, **UCITA 506:1**
Nonexclusive licenses nontransferable, **UCITA 503:2**
Policy perspectives in UCITA, **UCITA 101:8**
Posting and implied license, **UCITA 307:6**
Repossession, this index

LICENSES—Cont'd
Scope of license
Affirmative licensee obligations, **UCITA 307:5**
Breach of contract, **UCITA 307:4**
Contract terms and scope, **UCITA 307:3**
Express and implied scope terms, **UCITA 307:3**
Importance of scope, **UCITA 307:1**
Infringement, **UCITA 307:4**
Product, license as, **UCITA 307:1**
Source code, obligation of licensor to provide, **UCITA 307:7**
Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
Use
Contractual terms regarding use and scope, **UCITA 102:44, UCITA 801:2**
Licensor's obligations to enable, **UCITA 602:1**
Warranties, this index

LIENS
See also Bailees; Carrier's Liens; Issuer's Liens; Warehouseman's Liens
Agricultural liens, **9-109:6**
Artisan's liens, **2A-306, 2A-306:1, 9-333:1**
Attachment, priorities, **2A-307:1**
Bailee's lien, satisfaction, **7-403:5**
Bills of lading, **7-307:1**
Enforcement, **7-308:1**
Creditor's, **2A-307:1**
Documents of Title, this index
Enforcement
Carriers, **7-308:1**
Warehouseman, **7-210**
Future advances and lease, **2A-307:4**

LIENS—Cont'd

- Goods under document of title,
7-602:1
- Investment securities, **8-317:12**
[Prior]
- Landlord's, **9-109:13**
- Lessee in ordinary course of business, **2A-307:2**
- Levy, **2A-307:1 et seq.**
- Operation of law, **2A-306:2**
- Priorities
 - Generally, **2A-307:1**
 - Future advances and lease,
2A-307:4
 - Operation of law, **2A-306:2**
 - Protection of lessee, **2A-307:2**
 - Statutory, **9-109:14**
 - Wage assignments, **9-109:15**

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS

- Generally, **UCITA 805:1 to 805:5**,
2A-506:1, 2-725, 2-725:1
- Accrual of causes of action,
2A-506:2, 4-406:8 [Prior]
- Bills of lading, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Breach, special types of, **UCITA**
805:5
- Breach of warranty, **4-207:9**
[Prior], **4-207:19 [Prior]**,
7-507:1 [Prior]
- Bulk sales
 - Concealment, **6-110:2**
 - Extension, **6-110:1**
 - Insiders, **6-110:1 to 6-110:3**
- Bulk transfers, **6-111:1 [Prior]**,
6-111:2 [Prior]
- Causes of action
 - Accrual, **2-725:2**
 - Characterization, **2-725:3**
- Characterization of action,
2A-506:3
- Concealment, **6-110:2**
- Bulk sales, **6-110:2**
- Contracts for sale, **2-725, 2-725:1**
to 2-725:5

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Contract terms, limitation on,
UCITA 805:2
- Convention on International Sale
of Goods, **2-725:1**
- Conversion, **3-419:10 [Prior]**,
4-302:7 [Prior]
- Discovery rule, **UCITA 805:1**,
UCITA 805:3, 4-406:8
[Prior]
- Estoppel, **2-725:4**
- Funds transfers, **4A-505:1 to**
4A-505:4
- Indorsements, unauthorized,
4-406:7, 4-406:8 [Prior]
- Infringement, **UCITA 805:5**
- Levy, **6-111:1 [Prior]**
- Libel and slander, **UCITA 805:5**
- Misappropriation, **UCITA 805:5**
- Negotiable instruments
 - Accepted drafts, **3-118:5**
 - Certificates of deposit, **3-118:4**
 - Conversion, **3-419:10 [Prior]**
 - Demand instruments, **3-108:1**
 - Drafts, **3-118:3, 3-118:5**
 - Notes, **3-118:1 to 3-118:3**
- Notice-bar rule, **4-406:8 [Prior]**
- Periods of repose, **4-406:8 [Prior]**
- Preclusion periods, **4-406:7**,
4-406:8 [Prior]
- Presentment warranties, **4-207:9**
[Prior], **4-208:13**
- Regulation CC, violation,
4-215:17, 4-301:8
- Retroactivity, **2A-506:4**
- Savings clause, **2A-506:5**
- Scope and applicability of statute,
UCITA 805:1
- Tariffs
 - Claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Time when action accrues,
UCITA 805:3 to 805:5
- Tolling, **2A-506:4, 2-725:4**

INDEX

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Transfer warranties, **4-207:9, 4-207:19 [Prior]**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-725:5**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
- Warehouse receipt claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
- Warranties, UCITA **805:4, 2-725:2, 4-207:9 [Prior], 4-207:19 [Prior]**

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- Agreements, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
- Assent, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
- Bailee's conduct, **7-403:7 [Prior]**
- Bills of lading
 - Effectiveness, **7-301:3 [Prior]**
 - Omission of clauses, **7-301:2 [Prior]**
- Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
- Enforcement, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
- Increasing, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
- Maximum amounts, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
- Unexplained losses, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
- Warehousemen, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts, unexplained loss situations, **7-204:4 [Prior]**

LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS

- Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:3**
- Express warranties, recovery, **2-313:6**
- Good faith, **1-304:1**
- Implied warranties, disclaimers, **2-316:4**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

LIMITATIONS AND

RESTRICTIONS—Cont'd

- Option to accelerate at will, **1-309:1**
- Private placement, **8-204:3 [Prior]**
- Reasonable time and seasonableness, **1-205:1**
- Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:3, 1-305:5**
- Sales, scope, **2-102:5, 2-102:6**
- Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301:1, 1-302:1**
- Transfer of shares
 - Generally, **8-204:1 [Prior]**
 - Enforcement, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Imposition by issuers, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Knowledge, **8-204:5 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-204:6 [Prior]**
 - Notations on securities, **8-204:3 [Prior], 8-204:4 [Prior]**
 - Restrictive stock options, **8-204:3 [Prior]**
- Transfers
 - Conspicuous notation on securities, **8-204:1**
 - Effectiveness, **8-204:2**
 - Indirect holding systems, **8-204:3**
 - Notice to registered owner, **8-204:2**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

- Investment securities, **8-103:4**

LIMITED LIABILITY INTERESTS

- Investment securities, **8-103:4**

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- Generally, **2A-504, 2A-504:1 et seq.**

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

—Cont'd

Invalidation, consequences,

2A-504:4

Proof of loss, **2A-504:3**

Reasonableness, **2A-504:1,**

2A-504:2

Remedies, **2A-504:3**

Restitution of payments, **2A-504:5**

Unconscionability, **2A-503:8**

LOCATION

CISG, delivery, **ICC 10:39**

Place or Location, this index

**LOST, DAMAGED OR
DESTROYED GOODS**

Generally, **7-601:1**

Burden of proof, **7-204:2 [Prior]**

Damages, **7-204:6 [Prior]**

Excuses, **7-204:2 [Prior]**

Explanations, lack, **7-204:4
[Prior]**

Prima facie cases, **7-204:2 [Prior]**

Title and rights, **7-502:1**

Warehousemen, liabilities,
7-403:4

**LOST, DESTROYED OR
STOLEN CERTIFICATES
AND OTHER DOCUMENTS**

Carbon copies, **7-601:1 [Prior]**

Duplicates, issuance, **7-601:1
[Prior]**

Registered owners, duties,
8-406:1, 8-406:2

Substituted documents, issuance,
7-601:1 [Prior]

**LOST, DESTROYED OR
STOLEN SECURITIES**

Bona fide purchasers

Intervention, **8-405:4 [Prior]**

Rights, **8-301:2 [Prior]**

1977 amendments, **8-405:5
[Prior]**

Notices, **8-405:2 [Prior]**

**LOST, DESTROYED OR
STOLEN SECURITIES**

—Cont'd

Owners' options, **8-405:1 [Prior]**

Parties, limitation of rights,
8-301:3 [Prior]

Replacements, **8-405:2 [Prior],
8-405:3 [Prior]**

LOST PROFITS

CISG, **ICC 10:77**

LUXEMBOURG PROTOCOL

Generally, **ICC 9:2**

Background, **ICC 9:3**

International commercial conven-
tions, generally, **ICC 9:2**

International Registry, **ICC 9:55**

Mid 2010, **ICC 9:3**

Status, **ICC 9:3**

**MAGNUSON-MOSS
WARRANTY ACT**

Disclaimers of warranties, UCITA
406:5, 2A-214:10, 2-316:5

Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:4

MAIL

Warehousemen lien, enforcement,
7-210:3

MANIFESTLY

Definition, **1-205:1**

MANUFACTURER

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:34**

International commercial conven-
tions, Cape Town Conven-
tion, **ICC 9:34**

MARKETING

50 state surveys, **App C5, App C6**

MARKET RENT

Computation, nonaccepted goods,
2A-519:1

Leases, time and place of measur-
ing, **2A-528:2**

INDEX

MARKET RENT—Cont'd

- Lessor's damages, computation, **2A-528:1**
- Nonaccepted goods
 - Computation, **2A-519:1**
 - Time and place for measuring, **2A-519:2**
- Time and place of measuring, **2A-528:2**

MARKET VALUE

- Constructing, **2A-507:2**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-723:1, 2-724:1**
- Conversion, **7-308:4 [Prior]**
- Damaged goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Determination, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Lost goods, **7-204:6 [Prior]**
- Place, **2A-507:1, 2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
- Quotations, use, **2A-507:3, 2-724:1**
- Repudiation, **2-708:1**
- Time, **2A-507, 2A-507:1, 2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-723:3, 2-724:2**

MASS-MARKET LICENSING TRANSACTIONS

- Definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:29 to 102:33**
- Exclusions, **UCITA 102:32**
- General public, information directed to, **UCITA 102:31**
- Retail environments and transactions, **UCITA 102:30**
- Terms of records, **UCITA 209**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

MATERIAL BREACH

- Breach of Contract, this index

MATERIAL VARIANCE STANDARD

- Acceptance of contract, **UCITA 204:1**

MAXIMUM LIABILITY

- ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index

MENTAL DISTRESS

- Conversion, **7-210:5 [Prior], 7-308:4 [Prior]**

MERCHANTABILITY, WARRANTY OF

- Generally, **2A-212**
- Affirmation of fact, **2A-212:13**
- Allergies, **2A-212:11**
- Conduct, **2A-212:6**
- Definition, **2A-212:7**
- Disclaimers, **2A-212:5**
- Fit for ordinary purpose, **2A-212:10**
- Fungible goods, quality, **2A-212:9**
- Labeling, **2A-212:12**
- Lease and goods limitations, **2A-212:3**
- Limitations, **2A-212:5**
- Packaging, **2A-212:12**
- Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**
- Reliance, **2A-212:4**
- Strict tort liability, **2A-212:14**

MERCHANTS

- Duties as to rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1**
- Firm offers, **2A-205:6**
- Good faith considerations, **2A-103:7, 2A-511:2**
- Lessees
 - Duties as to rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511:1**
 - Good faith considerations, **2A-103:7, 2A-511:2**
 - Reimbursement, **2A-511:3**
- Reimbursement, **2A-511:3**
- Risk of loss, time of passage, **2A-219:5**
- Warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:2**

MERGER CLAUSES

Generally, **UCITA 301:4**

MIDNIGHT DEADLINES

Abrogation

Agreement, **4-103:2 [Prior]**

Clearinghouse rules, **4-103:4 [Prior]**

Accountability of banks, **4-103:2 [Prior]**

Branch banking practices, **4-106:2 [Prior]**

Charge backs

Collecting banks, **4-212:3 [Prior], 4-214:4, 4-214:5**

Depository banks, **4-212:6 [Prior]**

Definition, **4-104:1 [Prior], 4-104:4**

Dishonor, notice, **4-301:4**

Documentary draft presentment, treatment, **4-501:1 [Prior]**

Double midnight rule, **4-302:2 [Prior]**

Extensions

Generally, **4-302:4 [Prior]**

Force majeure rule, **4-108:4 [Prior] et seq.**

One day rule, **4-108:1 [Prior], 4-301:4, 4-302:7**

Final payments, reservation of revocation rights, **4-213:3 [Prior]**

First midnight rule, **4-302:2 [Prior]**

Item return, warranty, **4-301:6, 4-301:9**

Nonpayment, **4-301:4**

Off-premises processing, **4-106:2 [Prior]**

Payment, **4-215:4**

Posting process, completion, **4-109:10 [Prior], 4-109:11 [Prior], 4-213:4 [Prior]**

MIDNIGHT DEADLINES

—Cont'd

Presentment at off-premises processing center, **4-301:6 [Prior]**

Remittance instrument, timely action, **4-211:3 [Prior]**

Seasonable actions, **4-202:7 [Prior], 4-211:4 [Prior]**

Separate offices of banks, **4-106:2 [Prior]**

Settlements, seasonable actions, **4-211:4 [Prior]**

Start of period, **4-301:6 [Prior]**

Time of receipt of items, **4-107:1 [Prior], 4-301:6 [Prior]**

Variances by agreements or circumstances, **4-103:7 [Prior]**

MILITARY ALLOTMENTS

DOD limits on use of to pay creditors, **NONUCCPY 1:31**

Enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:131**

MINIMUM CONTACT SUFFICIENT TO MEET CONSTITUTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301:3**

MISAPPROPRIATION

Limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:5**

Noninfringement warranty, **UCITA 401:4**

Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

MISREPRESENTATION

Damages for negligent, **UCITA 807:5**

Fraud, this index

Remedies, generally, **UCITA 806**

Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

INDEX

MISSING TERMS

- Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:2**
- Formation of contract, **2A-204:3**

MISTAKE

- Acceptance
 - Protected party, **3-418:5, 3-418:6**
 - Revocation, **3-418, 3-418:1 to 3-418:5**
- Change or Error, this index
- Fact, **3-418:3**
- Funds transfers
 - Cancellation or amendment of payment order, **4A-211:4**
 - Erroneous execution of payment order, **4A-303:3**
 - Misdescription of beneficiary, **4A-207:5**
- Funds transfers, payment orders, **4A-205:4**
- Negotiable instruments, **3-202:5**
- Payment
 - Protected party, **3-418:5, 3-418:6**
 - Recovery, **3-418:1 to 3-418:3, 3-418:5**
- Title and rights, **7-502:1**

MITIGATION OF DAMAGES

- CISG, ICC **10:80**
- Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:2**
- Reservation of rights, **1-308:1**

MITIGATION OF HARSH LAWS

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:4**

MIXED GOODS TRANSACTIONS

- Definition, **2A-103:6**

MIXED SALES OF GOODS AND SERVICES

- CISG, ICC **10:16**

MIXED TRANSACTIONS

- Framework and Goals of Act, this index
- Scope of Article 2A, **2A-102:2**

MOBILE EQUIPMENT PURCHASE

- Cape Town Convention, this index

MOBILE FINANCIAL SERVICES

- Generally, **NONUCCPY 2:21**
- Historical background, **NONUCCPY 1:17 to 1:21**
- Statutes and rules
 - Coverage, generally, **NONUCCPY 2:18**
 - Unauthorized transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
- Unauthorized transfers
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 4:19**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 4:16**

MOBILE PAYMENTS

- Enforcement
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:88 to 7:89**
 - Federal law enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:88**
 - State law enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:89**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 7:88, NONUCCPY 7:89**
- Error prevention and resolution
 - Federal law, error resolution under, **NONUCCPY 5:32**
 - State law, error resolution under, **NONUCCPY 5:33**
 - Statutes and rules, error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:32, NONUCCPY 5:33, NONUCCPY 5:36**
- Regulation and licensure
 - Mobile payment providers, **NONUCCPY 6:50**

MOBILE PAYMENTS—Cont'd

- Regulation and licensure—Cont'd
 - Non-depository mobile payment providers, **NONUCCPY 6:50**
- Regulation of agreements
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:58**
 - Federal law and mobile payments, **NONUCCPY 6:58**
 - State law and mobile payments, **NONUCCPY 6:58**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 6:58**
- Regulation of fees and charges
 - Federal law and mobile payments, **NONUCCPY 6:48**
 - State law and mobile payments, **NONUCCPY 6:49**
 - Statutes and regulations, **NONUCCPY 6:48, NONUCCPY 6:49, NONUCCPY 6:55**
 - Stored-value device issuers, **NONUCCPY 6:50**
- Regulation of practices
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:64 to 6:65**
 - Federal law and mobile payments, **NONUCCPY 6:64**
 - State law and mobile payments, **NONUCCPY 6:65**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 6:64, NONUCCPY 6:65**
- Statutes and rules
 - Enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:88, NONUCCPY 7:89**
 - Error prevention and resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:32, NONUCCPY 5:33, NONUCCPY 5:36**
 - Regulation of agreements, **NONUCCPY 6:58**
 - Regulation of fees and charges, **NONUCCPY 6:48, NONUCCPY 6:49,**

MOBILE PAYMENTS—Cont'd

- Statutes and rules—Cont'd
 - NONUCCPY 6:55**
 - Regulation of practices, **NONUCCPY 6:64, NONUCCPY 6:65**

MODEL DESIGNATION OF OBJECT

- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:34**

MODELS

- Warranties, **2A-210:7, 2A-215:1**

MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT

- Revised Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act (RMTSTA), this index

MODIFICATION, GENERALLY

- Change or Modification, this index

MODIFICATION OR IMPAIRMENT

- Generally, **2A-208**
- Collateral, impairment of collateral
 - Discharge, secondary obligors, **3-605:11, 3-605:18**
- Common law, **2A-208:1**
- Default, modification or impairment of rights and remedies
 - Ancillary obligations, **2A-503:9**
 - Collateral obligations, **2A-503:9**
 - Competence to limit or modify, **2A-503:1**
 - Consequential damages, **2A-503:8**
 - Failure of essential purpose, **2A-503:3**
 - Limitations, **2A-503:2**
 - Repair, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 - Replacement, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 - Unconscionability, **2A-503:7, 2A-503:8**

INDEX

MODIFICATION OR

IMPAIRMENT—Cont'd

Default, modification or impairment of rights and remedies—Cont'd

Unwilling or unable to repair or replace, **2A-503:5**

Discharge, secondary obligors, **3-605:11, 3-605:14**

Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

No consideration, validity, **2A-208:2**

Operation of rule, **2A-208:3, 2A-208:5**

Operation of rule, no consideration, **2A-208:3**

Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**

Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, this index

Validation, no consideration, **2A-208:2**

Warranties, **2-312:4**

Writing requirement, **2A-208:4**

MONEY

Article 3, application, **3-102:4**

Definition, **1-201, 3-102:4, 3-107:2 [Prior]**

Exclusion from Article 3, **3-103:1 [Prior], 3-103:4 [Prior]**

Foreign currency, **3-107:3 [Prior]**

Exchange rates, **3-107:1**

Specific, **3-107:1**

Method of payment, requirement, **3-104:11 [Prior], 3-104:12 [Prior], 3-107 [Prior], 3-107:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Non-U.C.C. payment methods, historical background, **NONUCCPY 1:2**

Perfection

Special rules, **9-312:5**

MONEY—Cont'd

Transfers, rights of transferees, **9-332:1**

MONTREAL CONVENTION

Documents of title, scope of Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**

MOTION PICTURES

Framework and goals of act as to mixed transactions, **UCITA 103:15**

MULTIPLE CARRIERS

Bills of lading, **7-309:16**

MUTUAL FUNDS

Investment securities, **8-103:3**

NATIONAL AUTOMATED

CLEARING HOUSE

ASSOCIATION (NACHA)

Quick Response Codes (QR), **NONUCCPY 1:19**

NATIONAL COMMERCE

Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, **1-108**

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF

COMMISSIONERS ON

UNIFORM STATE LAWS

(NCCUSL)

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:3**

Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, relation of UCITA to, **UCITA 905:1**

History of code, **1-101:1**

NATIONAL REGISTRY

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:62, ICC 9:137**

NEGATIVE IMPLICATION

Construction against, **7-105:1 [Prior]**

NEGATIVE INFERENCES

Construction of Act, **UCITA 106**

NEGLIGENCE

Allocation of loss, **3-406:1 [Prior]**

Altered instrument, **3-406, 3-406:1, 3-406:1 [Prior]**

Blank checks, careless handling, **3-406:13 [Prior]**

Burden of proof, **7-403:4**

Comparative, negotiable instruments, **3-404:3, 3-405:2, 3-406:2, 3-406:5**

Contributory

Conversion, **3-420:6**

Proximate cause test, **3-406:7**

Substantial cause, **3-406:4, 3-406:5, 3-406:7 et seq.**

Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**

Defined, **3-406:6 [Prior]**

Employer's, **3-406:12**

Failure to deliver goods, **7-403:4 [Prior]**

Failure to report alteration or forgery, **3-406:14 [Prior]**

Federal government instruments, **3-406:15, 3-406:15 [Prior]**

Forgeries, **3-406:1 et seq.**

Hiring of employees, **3-406:12 [Prior]**

Inadequate business practices, **3-406:11 [Prior]**

Indorsee's, **3-406:4**

Mailing instrument to wrong person, **3-406:9 [Prior]**

Negotiable instruments, employer's responsibility, **3-405:2, 3-406, 3-406:1 et seq.**

Ordinary care, cause in fact, **3-406, 3-406:1 et seq.**

Preclusion, **3-406:3 et seq.**

Prima facie cases, **7-204:2 [Prior]**

Proximate cause, **3-406:7 [Prior]**

Reasonable care, **3-406:8 [Prior]**

NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd

Substantially contributes to alteration or unauthorized signing, **3-406:7 [Prior]**

Supervision of employees, **3-406:12 [Prior]**

Third-party deliveries, **3-406:10 [Prior]**

Unauthorized signatures, **3-406:1 [Prior]**

Warehousemen, **7-204:2 [Prior]**

Warehouse receipts, **7-204:1**

Warranty of merchantability, relationship, **2A-212:14**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

See also Acceptance; Checks; Commercial Paper; Drafts; Holders in Due Course; Incomplete Instruments; Items

Acceleration clauses, **3-108:6, 3-109:4 [Prior]**

Acceptance

Cashiers' checks, accepted draft, **3-410:2 [Prior]**

Certification, **3-411:1 [Prior]**

Drawer's request, **3-411:3 [Prior]**

Holder's request, **3-411:2 [Prior]**

Refusal to certify, **3-411:4 [Prior]**

Collateral, **3-401:6 [Prior]**

Date, **3-503:5 [Prior]**

Drafts, dishonored, **3-410:4 [Prior]**

Drawees, **3-410:1 [Prior]**

Finality, **3-418:1 [Prior], 3-418:5 [Prior]**

Incomplete instruments, **3-410:3 [Prior], 3-413:3 [Prior]**

Requirements, **3-410:2 [Prior]**

Time

Additional, **3-506:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Acceptance—Cont'd
Time—Cont'd
 Allowed, **3-506:2 [Prior]**
 Calculation, **3-506:1 [Prior]**
 Limitations, **3-506:1 [Prior]**,
 3-506:3 [Prior]
 Variances, **3-412 [Prior]**,
 3-412:1 [Prior] et seq.
Virtual, **3-401:6 [Prior]**,
 3-409:1 to **3-409:4**
Accommodation
 Discharge, **3-606:3 [Prior]**
 Notice of dishonor, **3-419:1** et
 seq., **3-501:3 [Prior]**
Accord and satisfaction, **3-311:1**
 et seq.
Additional terms, **3-104:14**
 [Prior]
Allonge, **3-202:5 [Prior]**, **3-204:3**,
 3-401:5 [Prior], **4-401:5**
 [Prior]
Alterations
 Comakers, **3-407:4 [Prior]**
 Consent to alteration, **3-407:2**
 [Prior]
 Discharge
 Parties eligible, **3-407:5**
 [Prior]
 Requirements, **3-407:3**
 [Prior]
 Discharge of party, **3-407:2**
 [Prior]
 Enforcement of instrument to
 original tenor, **3-407:2**
 [Prior]
 Estoppel, **3-407:1 [Prior]**
 Fraudulent, intent, **3-407:7**
 [Prior]
 Holders, **3-407:2 [Prior]**,
 3-407:4 [Prior]
 Incomplete instruments
 Holders in due course,
 enforcement, **3-407:8**
 [Prior]

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Alterations—Cont'd
Incomplete instruments
 —Cont'd
 Nonessential terms, comple-
 tion, **3-115:6 [Prior]**
 Unauthorized completion,
 3-407:8 [Prior]
Manner, **3-407:6 [Prior]**
Materiality, **3-407:6 [Prior]**
 Incomplete instruments,
 3-407:8 [Prior]
Negligence, **3-406 [Prior]**,
 3-406:1 [Prior], **3-406:8**,
 3-407:1 [Prior]
Presentment warranties,
 3-417:9
Prevention, reasonable care,
 3-406:8, **3-406:8 [Prior]**
Ratification, **3-407 [Prior]**,
 3-407:1 [Prior]
Transferees, **3-407:2 [Prior]**
Unauthorized completion,
 3-115:5 [Prior], **3-407:1**
 to **3-407:4**, **3-417:12**
Anomalous indorsements, **3-205:1**
Another writing, **3-106:2**
Antedated, notice of claims or
 defenses, **3-304:11 [Prior]**
Article 3, nonexclusivity, **3-104:2**
Article 4, conflicts, **3-102:5**,
 3-103:1 et seq.
Article 9, conflicts, **3-102:6**
Assignment, **3-104:3**
Background, **3-101:1**
Bearer, **3-104:10**, **3-111 [Prior]**,
 3-111:1 [Prior]
Intervening holders, liability,
 3-401:7 [Prior]
Order instruments
 distinguished, **3-110:5**
 [Prior], **3-111:2 [Prior]**
Unspecified payee, **3-111:3**
 [Prior]

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Bearer instruments, **3-104:13**
[Prior]
 Order distinguished, **3-109,**
3-109:1 to 3-109:3
 Blank indorsements, **3-205:1,**
3-205:3
 Cancellation, **3-604, 3-604:1 et**
seq., 3-605 [Prior], 3-605:1
[Prior] et seq.
 Causes of action
 Accrual, **3-118:6, 3-308:1 to**
 3-308:6
 Ambiguous instruments,
 3-118:3 [Prior]
 Antedated instruments,
 3-122:3 [Prior]
 Cashier's checks, **3-122:3**
 [Prior]
 Certificates of deposit,
 3-122:4 [Prior]
 Certified checks, **3-122:3**
 [Prior]
 Demand instruments, **3-122:3**
 [Prior]
 Installment instruments,
 3-122:2 [Prior]
 Interest, **3-122:6 [Prior]**
 Postdated instruments,
 3-122:3 [Prior]
 Secondary parties, **3-122:5**
 [Prior]
 Time instruments, **3-122:2**
 [Prior]
 Transfer warranties, breach,
 3-416:9
 Burden of proof, **3-307:3**
[Prior], 3-308:3
 Conversion, **3-420:1 et seq.**
 Defenses
 Burden of proof, **3-308:5**
 Response to defendant,
 3-308:6
 Lost, destroyed or stolen instru-
 ments, **3-804 [Prior],**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Causes of action—Cont'd
 3-804:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Notice to third parties, **3-119,**
3-119:1, 3-803 [Prior],
3-803:1 [Prior], 3-803:2
[Prior]
 Pleading requirements, **3-307:2**
[Prior], 3-308:2
 Presentment warranties, breach,
3-417:13
 Prima facie cases, **3-307:2**
[Prior], 3-307:3 [Prior],
3-308:2
 Production of instruments,
3-307:3 [Prior]
 Signatures
 Authenticity, **3-308:4**
 Presumption of genuineness,
 3-307:4 [Prior]
 Statutes of limitations, state law,
3-122:1 [Prior]
 Transfer warranties, breach,
3-416:9
 Certificated security, compared,
3-102:2
 Certificates of deposit, **3-102:10**
[Prior], 3-104:15 [Prior]
 Accrual of cause of action,
 3-122:4 [Prior]
 Certification, **3-411 [Prior],**
3-411:1 [Prior]
 Drawer's request, **3-411:3**
 [Prior]
 Holder's request, **3-411:2**
 [Prior]
 Refusal to certify, **3-411:4**
 [Prior]
 Checks, **3-102:7**
 Claims of ownership
 Equitable, **3-306:1, 3-307:3**
 Legal, **3-306:1**
 Represented person, **3-305:9,**
 3-307:3

INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Classifications, **3-104:13**,
3-104:15 [Prior]

Collateral

- Cross-collateralization provisions, **3-104:12**, **3-112:5 [Prior]**
- Impairment, **3-606 [Prior]**,
3-606:1 [Prior] et seq.
- Right to dispose, **3-112:5 [Prior]**

Collateral notes, **3-104:2 [Prior]**,
3-104:5 [Prior]

Collection guarantee, **3-419:14**

Commercial objectives, **3-104 [Prior]**, **3-104:1 [Prior]**

Comparative negligence, **3-404:3**

Compliance, **3-104:4 [Prior]**

Conditional sales contracts,
3-104:2 [Prior], **3-104:5 [Prior]**, **3-112:1 [Prior]**

Conditions

- Constructive, **3-106:4**
- Express, **3-105:3 [Prior]**,
3-106:3
- Implied, **3-105:4 [Prior]**,
3-106:3, **3-106:4**
- Parol, **3-106:2**, **3-106:4**

Confession of judgment clauses,
3-112:6 [Prior]

Conflicts

- Bank deposit provisions,
3-103:1 [Prior], **3-103:6 [Prior]**
- Secured transactions provisions,
3-103:1 [Prior], **3-103:7 [Prior]**

Consideration, **3-408 [Prior]**,
3-408:1 [Prior] to 3-408:4 [Prior]

- Antecedent debts, **3-303:1 et seq.**, **3-408:4 [Prior]**

Construction of instruments

- Ambiguity

 - Extrinsic evidence, **3-119:4 [Prior]**, **3-119:5 [Prior]**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Construction of instruments

- Cont'd
- Ambiguity—Cont'd

 - Terms, **3-118:1 [Prior]**,
3-118:9 [Prior]
 - Type of instrument, **3-118:3 [Prior]**

Conflicts, handwritten, type-written and printed terms,
3-114, **3-114:1**

Drafts drawn on drawer,
3-118:4 [Prior]

Extensions of time, **3-118:9 [Prior]**

Handwritten, typed and printed terms, **3-118:5 [Prior]**

Interest rate, **3-118:7 [Prior]**

Persons signing in same capacity, liability, **3-118:8 [Prior]**

Words and numbers, **3-114:2**,
3-118:6 [Prior]

Construction of law, **1-103:3**

Consumer account, **3-103:7**,
3-103:12

Consumer transaction, **3-103:8**

Contract of parties

- Acceptors, **3-413:1 [Prior]**,
3-413:3 [Prior], **3-413:5 [Prior]**
- Accommodation parties, **3-415 [Prior]**, **3-415:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Drawers, **3-413:1 [Prior]**,
3-413:4 [Prior], **3-413:5 [Prior]**
- Guarantors, **3-416 [Prior]**,
3-416:1 [Prior] to 3-416:3 [Prior]
- Indorsers, **3-414:1 [Prior]**,
3-414:2 [Prior]
- Makers, **3-413:1 [Prior]**,
3-413:2 [Prior], **3-413:5 [Prior]**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

- Contribution, **3-415:13 [Prior]**
- Conversion, **3-419 [Prior]**,
 3-419:1 [Prior] et seq.,
 3-420, 3-420:1 et seq.
- Damages
 - Conversion, **3-420:7**
 - Presentment warranties, breach,
 3-417:8
 - Remotely created checks,
 3-416:11
 - Transfer warranties, **3-416:11**
 - Transfer warranties, breach,
 3-416:10
 - 2002 Official Amendments,
 3-416:11
- Dates, **3-114 [Prior]**, **3-114:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Antedating, **3-113:2, 3-114:2 [Prior]**, **3-114:4 [Prior]**
 - Due, extension, **3-118:9 [Prior]**
 - Knowledge of antedating or postdating, **3-114:5 [Prior]**
 - Omission, **3-113, 3-113:1**
 - Overdue instruments, **3-114:5 [Prior]**
 - Postdating, **3-113:2, 3-114:2 [Prior]**, **3-114:3 [Prior]**
 - Presumptions, **3-114:6 [Prior]**
- Defenses
 - Accommodation parties,
 3-304:8 [Prior], **3-415:6 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Burden of proof, **3-307:5 [Prior]**
 - Claims of other parties, **3-306:3 [Prior]**
 - Consideration
 - Antecedent debts, payment,
 3-408:4 [Prior]
 - Failure, **3-113:1 [Prior]**,
 3-306:6 [Prior],
 3-408:2 [Prior]

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

- Defenses—Cont'd
 - Consideration—Cont'd
 - Lack, **3-306:6 [Prior]**,
 3-408:3 [Prior]
 - Contract defenses, **3-306:5 [Prior]**
 - Delivery, nonperformance of condition precedent,
 3-306:7 [Prior]
 - Discharge, **3-602 [Prior]**,
 3-602:1 [Prior]
 - Duress, **3-305:3**
 - Fraud, **3-201:4 [Prior]**
 - Fraud in the factum, **3-305:4**
 - Fraud in the inducement, compare, **3-305:4**
 - Holders, **3-306:4 [Prior]**
 - Holders in due course, **3-302:2 [Prior]**
 - Illegality, **3-305:3**
 - Incapacity, **3-305:3**
 - Infancy, **3-305:2**
 - Insolvency proceedings,
 3-305:5
 - Notice, **3-201:5 [Prior]**
 - Actual knowledge, **3-304:3 [Prior]**
 - Completion of incomplete instruments, **3-304:10 [Prior]**, **3-304:11 [Prior]**
 - Denial of holder in due course status, **3-304:1 [Prior]**, **3-304:2 [Prior]**
 - Discharge, **3-304:9 [Prior]**
 - Dishonor, **3-304:12 [Prior]**
 - Duty to inquire, **3-304:5 [Prior]**
 - Executory promises, **3-304:7 [Prior]**
 - Fiduciaries, breach of trust,
 3-304:6 [Prior],
 3-307:1 et seq.

INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Defenses—Cont'd

Notice, **3-201:5 [Prior]**

—Cont'd

Forged instruments, **3-304:11 [Prior]**

Forgotten notice doctrine, **3-304:15 [Prior]**

Inferable knowledge test, **3-304:5 [Prior]**

Irregular instruments, **3-304:11 [Prior]**

Organization, **3-304:14 [Prior]**

Overdue instruments, **3-304:12 [Prior]**

Receipt of notification, **3-304:4 [Prior]**

Separate agreements, **3-304:7 [Prior]**

Time of notice, **3-304:13 [Prior]**

Parol evidence, **3-119:6 [Prior]**

Presentment warranties, **3-417:7**

Real, **3-305:4 [Prior]** to **3-305:7 [Prior]**

Refuting, **3-307:6 [Prior]**

Restrictive indorsements, payments in violation, **3-306:8 [Prior]**

Setoffs, **3-306:5 [Prior]**

Theft, **3-306:8 [Prior]**

Definite time

Acceleration clauses, **3-109:4 [Prior]**

After date, **3-109:3 [Prior]**

After sight, **3-109:3 [Prior]**

Determination, **3-109 [Prior]**, **3-109:1 [Prior]** to **3-109:3 [Prior]**

Extensions, **3-109:5 [Prior]**

Definitions, **3-102 [Prior]**, **3-102:1 [Prior]**, **3-102:12 [Prior]**, **3-103**, **3-103:1 et**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

seq., **4-104:3 [Prior]**

Delivery

Actual, **3-102:3 [Prior]**, **3-105:2**

Beyond control, **3-105:2**

Conditional, **3-306:7 [Prior]**

Defense, **3-102:4 [Prior]**

Constructive, **3-102:3 [Prior]**, **3-105:2**

Defenses, **3-105:3**

Failure as defense, **3-102:4 [Prior]**

Intent, **3-105:2**

Mail, **3-102:6 [Prior]**, **3-105:2**

Nondelivery as defense, **3-102:4 [Prior]**

Remitters, **3-102:5 [Prior]**

Special purposes, **3-306:7 [Prior]**

Demand instruments

Causes of action, accrual, **3-108:3 [Prior]**

Payments, **3-108 [Prior]**, **3-108:1 [Prior]** to **3-108:3 [Prior]**

Postdated instruments, **3-108:2 [Prior]**

Time not stated, **3-108:3 [Prior]**

Destroyed, **3-804:1 [Prior]** et seq.

Discharge

Generally, **3-502:3 [Prior]** to **3-502:6 [Prior]**, **3-601:1 [Prior]** et seq., **3-602:1 [Prior]**

Accommodation parties, **3-605:1 et seq.**

Altered instruments, **3-407:2 [Prior]** et seq.

Cancellation, **3-604:1 et seq.**, **3-605 [Prior]**, **3-605:1 [Prior]** et seq.

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Discharge—Cont'd
 Impairment of recourse or collateral, **3-606 [Prior]**, **3-606:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Indorsers, **3-605:1 et seq.**
 Notice to purchasers, **3-304:9 [Prior]**
 Payment, **3-602**, **3-602:1 to 3-602:4**, **3-603 [Prior]**, **3-603:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Renunciation, **3-604:1 et seq.**, **3-605 [Prior]**, **3-605:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Satisfaction, **3-603 [Prior]**, **3-603:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Tender of payment, **3-603**, **3-603:1 to 3-603:3**, **3-604:1 [Prior] to 3-604:4 [Prior]**
 Underlying obligations, **3-601:1 to 3-601:3**, **3-802:6 [Prior]**
 Discount rates, **3-104**, **3-104:1**, **3-104:1 [Prior]**
 Dishonor
 Generally, **3-304:1**, **3-507 [Prior]**, **3-507:1 [Prior] et seq.**, **3-508 [Prior]**, **3-508:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Action on underlying obligation, **3-802:5 [Prior]**
 Checks, **3-502:3**
 Conditions precedent, **3-502**, **3-502:1**
 Delay, **3-502:2**
 Evidence, **3-510 [Prior]**, **3-510:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Excused, **3-511 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Notice, **3-503:1 to 3-503:4**
 Proof, **3-505:1 to 3-505:4**
 Waiver, **3-511 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior] et seq.**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Documents of title, **3-103:3 [Prior]**
 Double forgery, **3-404:5**
 Drafts
 Generally, **3-103:3**
 International sight drafts
 Consequences, **3-701:2 [Prior]**
 Letters of advice, **3-701:1 [Prior]**
 Negotiable order of withdrawal (NOW), **3-104:21 [Prior]**
 Personal money orders, **3-409:2 [Prior]**
 Post office money orders, **3-104:21 [Prior]**
 Presentment, **3-501:5 [Prior]**
 Set of parts
 Formal requirements, **3-801:2 [Prior]**
 Liability, **3-801:3 [Prior]**
 Negotiation, **3-801:1 [Prior]**
 Payments, **3-801:1 [Prior]**
 Priorities, **3-801:1 [Prior]**, **3-801:3 [Prior]**
 Title, **3-801:3 [Prior]**
 Trade acceptances, **3-104:21 [Prior]**
 Drawers
 Discharge, **3-502:4 [Prior]**
 Incomplete instruments, **3-413:4 [Prior]**
 Ordinary care, **3-406:5**
 Duress, **3-202:5**, **3-305:5 [Prior]**
 Electronic transfers, **4-104:2 [Prior]**
 Enforcement, **3-301**, **3-301:1**
 Estoppel, signatures, **3-403:3**
 Evidence
 Extrinsic, **3-117**, **3-117:1**, **3-117:3 to 3-117:5**, **3-119:4 [Prior]**

INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Evidence—Cont'd
Parol, **3-117:3, 3-117:5, 3-119:6 [Prior]**
Exclusions, **3-102:2**
Extensions, **3-108:7**
Failure, **3-408:2 [Prior] to 3-408:4 [Prior]**
Federal common law, **3-102:3**
Federal government
Instruments, negligence, **3-406:15**
Obligations, **3-103:5 [Prior]**
Federal preemption, **3-102:7**
Fictitious payees, **3-404:1, 3-404:2**
Fiduciary breach of duty, **3-307:1 to 3-307:5**
Fixed amount, **3-104:7**
Sum certain, **3-104:10 [Prior], 3-106:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Foreign currency, **3-107:1**
Formal requirements
Generally, **3-104 [Prior], 3-104:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Additional terms, **3-104:14 [Prior], 3-112:1 [Prior]**
Clear equivalent language, **3-104:6 [Prior]**
Fixed amount, **3-104:7**
Orders to pay, **3-102:7 [Prior], 3-103:3, 3-104:6, 3-104:9 [Prior]**
Payable
Definite time, **3-104:9, 3-104:12 [Prior], 3-108:1**
On demand, **3-104:12 [Prior], 3-108:1 [Prior] to 3-108:3 [Prior]**
Money, **3-104:8, 3-104:11 [Prior]**
Order or bearer, **3-104:10, 3-104:13 [Prior]**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Formal requirements—Cont'd
Payable—Cont'd
Words of description, **3-117:1 [Prior] to 3-117:5 [Prior]**
Payments limited to a particular fund, **3-105:5 [Prior]**
Promises to pay
Generally, **3-102:10 [Prior], 3-104:9 [Prior], 3-104:14 [Prior]**
Constructive conditions, **3-105:4 [Prior]**
Express conditions, **3-105:3 [Prior]**
Implied conditions, **3-105:4 [Prior]**
Payment limited to a particular fund, **3-105:5 [Prior]**
References to other agreements, **3-105:2 [Prior]**
Unconditional, **3-103:3, 3-103:4, 3-104:1, 3-104:6, 3-105 [Prior], 3-105:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Signatures, **3-104:5, 3-104:8 [Prior]**
Sum certain
Generally, **3-104:10 [Prior], 3-106:1 [Prior]**
Attorneys' fees, **3-106:6 [Prior]**
Collection costs, **3-106:6 [Prior]**
Determination from instrument, **3-106:2 [Prior]**
Discounts, **3-106:4 [Prior]**
Exchanges, **3-106:5 [Prior]**
Fixed amount, **3-104:7**
Illegal terms, **3-106:7 [Prior]**
Interest, **3-106:2 [Prior], 3-106:3 [Prior]**
Terms
Generally, **3-104:6 [Prior]**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Formal requirements—Cont'd
 Terms—Cont'd
 Additional, **3-112:1 [Prior]**
 Collateral, **3-112:5 [Prior]**
 Confession of judgment clauses, **3-112:6 [Prior]**
 Full satisfaction clauses, **3-112:8 [Prior]**
 Illegal, **3-112:2 [Prior]**
 Omissions, **3-112:4 [Prior]**
 Unauthorized, **3-112:3 [Prior]**
 Waiver of protective statutes, **3-112:7 [Prior]**
 Writing
 Generally, **3-104:7 [Prior]**
 Electronic fund transfers, **3-104:3, 3-104:4, 3-104:7 [Prior]**
 Four corners, **3-104:3**
 Good faith, objective standard, **3-103:5**
 Guarantees, **3-416:2 [Prior]**
 Holder in Due Course Rule, **3-302:8**
 Holders
 Claims to instruments
 Generally, **3-306:2 [Prior]**
 Claims of other parties, **3-306:3 [Prior]**
 Contract defenses, **3-306:5 [Prior]**
 Defenses, **3-306:4 [Prior]**
 Delivery, nonperformance of condition precedent, **3-306:7 [Prior]**
 Failure or lack of consideration, **3-306:6 [Prior]**
 Restrictive indorsements, **3-306:8 [Prior]**
 Setoffs, **3-306:5 [Prior]**
 Theft, **3-306:8 [Prior]**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Holders—Cont'd
 Presentment, **3-504:4 [Prior]**
 Rights, **3-301 [Prior], 3-301:1 [Prior] et seq., 3-306 [Prior], 3-306:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Holders in due course
 Cancellation of instruments, **3-605:2 [Prior]**
 Discharge, **3-602 [Prior], 3-602:1 [Prior]**
 Holder in Due Course Rule, **3-302:8**
 Renunciation, **3-605:2 [Prior]**
 Rights, **3-305 [Prior], 3-305:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Taking for value, **3-303 [Prior], 3-303:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Illegal terms, **3-106:7 [Prior], 3-112:2 [Prior]**
 Impairment of recourse or collateral, **3-606 [Prior], 3-606:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Impostors, federal common law, **3-404:4, 3-404:6**
 Imposture by mail, **3-404:1, 3-404:4, 3-405:4 [Prior]**
 Incomplete, **3-115, 3-115:1 to 3-115:3**
 Incomplete instruments
 Acceptor's liability, **3-413:3 [Prior]**
 Alterations, **3-407:4, 3-407:8 [Prior]**
 Completion
 Authorized, **3-115:1 [Prior], 3-115:2, 3-115:4 [Prior]**
 Unauthorized, **3-115:1 [Prior], 3-115:3, 3-115:5 [Prior], 3-407:4**
 Defined, **3-115:2 [Prior]**
 Drawer's liability, **3-413:4 [Prior]**
 Enforcement, **3-115:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Incomplete instruments—Cont'd
Intent, proof, **3-115:3 [Prior]**
Maker's liability, **3-413:2 [Prior]**
Terms, **3-115:2 [Prior]**, **3-115:6 [Prior]**
Traveler's checks, **3-115:1**, **3-115:2 [Prior]**
Indorsements
Anomalous, **3-419:4**
Authenticity, **3-201:6**
Blank, **3-204:3 [Prior]**, **3-204:4 [Prior]**
Employer's liability, **3-405**, **3-405:1 to 3-405:4**
Format, **3-201:6**
Parol evidence, **3-415:3**
Restrictive, **3-205 [Prior]**, **3-205:1 [Prior] et seq.**, **3-206 [Prior]**, **3-206:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Special, **3-204:1 [Prior]**, **3-204:2 [Prior]**, **3-204:4 [Prior]**
Sufficiency, **3-201:6**
Unauthorized, **3-204:1 et seq.**, **3-403:1**
Instruments payable at bank, **3-121 [Prior]**, **3-121:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Instruments payable through banks, **3-120 [Prior]**, **3-120:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Interest, **3-112**, **3-112:1**
Investment securities, **3-103:2 [Prior]**, **3-104:3 [Prior]**
Issue
Generally, **3-102:2 [Prior]**
Delivery or transmission of image, **3-105:1**
Federal government, **3-404:6**
Time, **3-102:6 [Prior]**, **3-105:1**, **3-105:4**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Issuers
Cashier's check, **3-412:2**
Note, **3-412:1**
Joint and several liability, **3-116:2**
Joint payees, **3-116 [Prior]**, **3-116:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Legislative history, **3-101:1 [Prior]**
Liability
Acceptors, **3-116:1**
Contribution, **3-116:2**
Discharge, **3-116:2**
Drawers, **3-116:1**
Indorsers, **3-116:1**
Joint, **3-116:2**
Makers, **3-116:1**, **3-116:2**
Several, **3-116:2**
Lost, destroyed or stolen
Adequate protection, **3-309:6**
Bank checks, **3-312:1**
Burden of proof, **3-309:2**, **3-804:2 [Prior]**
Claims, **3-312:3 to 3-312:5**
Conversion, **3-419:2 [Prior]**
Discharge, **3-603:7 [Prior]**
Facts preventing production, **3-309:4**, **3-804:4 [Prior]**
Indorsee, **3-312:2**
Liability, **3-312:1**, **3-804:7 [Prior]**
Ownership, proof, **3-804:3 [Prior]**
Posting of security, **3-804:6 [Prior]**
Proof
Burden, **3-804:2 [Prior]**
Facts preventing production of instruments, **3-804:4 [Prior]**
Ownership, **3-804:3 [Prior]**
Terms of instruments, **3-804:5 [Prior]**
Refund, **3-312:1**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Lost, destroyed or stolen—Cont'd
 Right to enforce, **3-309:3**
 Right to recover, **3-312:2**,
3-804:1 [Prior]
 Terms, **3-309:1**, **3-309:5**,
3-804:5 [Prior]
 Makers
 Discharge, **3-502:5 [Prior]**
 Incomplete instruments,
3-413:2 [Prior]
 Notice of dishonor, **3-501:3**
[Prior]
 Misnomers, **3-203 [Prior]**,
3-203:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Misspelled names, **3-203 [Prior]**,
3-203:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Money, foreign currency, **3-102:4**,
3-107:3 [Prior]
 Multiple payees, **3-116 [Prior]**,
3-116:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Naked promise, **3-104:11**
 Names
 Misspelled, **3-203 [Prior]**,
3-203:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Wrong, **3-203 [Prior]**, **3-203:1**
[Prior] et seq.
 Negligence
 Generally, **3-406:6 [Prior]**
 Alterations, **3-406**, **3-406:1**,
3-407:1 [Prior]
 Blank checks, **3-406:13 [Prior]**
 Business practices
 Improper, **3-406:11**
 Inadequate, **3-406:11 [Prior]**
 Comparative, **3-404:3**, **3-406:2**
 Employees, hiring or supervi-
 sion, **3-406:12 [Prior]**
 Failure to report alteration or
 forgery, **3-406:14 [Prior]**
 Federal government instru-
 ments, **3-406:15 [Prior]**
 Forged signature, **3-406:1**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Negligence—Cont'd
 Improper business practices,
3-406:11
 Inadequate business practices,
3-406:11 [Prior]
 Mailing to wrong person,
3-406:9 [Prior]
 Open spaces, **3-406:8 [Prior]**
 Proximate cause, **3-406:7**
[Prior]
 Reasonable care, **3-406:8**
[Prior]
 Substantial contribution,
3-406:7 [Prior]
 Third-party deliveries, **3-406:10**
[Prior]
 Negotiability
 Additional terms, **3-112:1**
[Prior]
 Collateral provisions, inclusion,
3-112:5 [Prior]
 Confession of judgment clauses,
 inclusion, **3-112:6 [Prior]**
 Determinations, **3-104:6**
[Prior]
 Drafts drawn in set of parts,
3-112:9 [Prior]
 Full satisfaction clauses,
3-112:8 [Prior]
 Illegal terms, **3-112:2 [Prior]**
 Omissions of terms, **3-112:4**
[Prior]
 Unauthorized terms, **3-112:3**
[Prior]
 Waiver of protection statutes,
 inclusion, **3-112:7 [Prior]**
 Words of negotiability, payable
 to order, **3-110 [Prior]**,
3-110:1 [Prior] to 3-110:5
[Prior]
 Negotiations
 Generally, **3-202 [Prior]**,
3-202:1 [Prior]

INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Negotiations—Cont'd
Bearer instruments, delivery,
 3-202:2 [Prior]
Holders, **3-301:3 [Prior]**
Indorsements
 Additional language, **3-202:7 [Prior]**
 Allonge, **3-202:5 [Prior]**
 Placement, **3-202:5 [Prior]**
 Sufficiency, **3-202:4 [Prior]**
Order instruments
 Delivery, **3-202:2 [Prior]**
 Indorsements, **3-202:2 [Prior]**
Partial assignments, **3-202:6 [Prior], 3-203:9**
Presentment, distinguished,
 3-202:3 [Prior]
Reacquisition, **3-208 [Prior], 3-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Requirement of delivery,
 3-202:2 [Prior]
Rescission
 Generally, **3-201:1 et seq., 3-202, 3-202:1 et seq.**
 Effect, **3-207:1 [Prior]**
 Grounds, **3-207:2 [Prior] et seq.**
 Holders in due course,
 3-207:9 [Prior]
 Persons not holders in due course, **3-207:10 [Prior]**
Transferees, status as holders,
 3-201:1 [Prior]
Nonexclusivity of Article 3,
 3-104:2 [Prior], 3-104:4 [Prior]
Nonnegotiable instruments, treatment, **3-805 [Prior], 3-805:1 [Prior], 3-805:2 [Prior]**
Notes
 Generally, **3-103:3**
 Dishonor, **3-502:2**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Notes—Cont'd
 Statute of limitations, **3-118:2**
Notice of dishonor
 Generally, **3-501 [Prior], 3-501:1 [Prior] et seq., 3-508 [Prior], 3-508:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Delay, **3-502:1 [Prior], 3-502:2 [Prior]**
 Evidence, **3-510 [Prior], 3-510:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Excused, **3-504, 3-504:1 et seq., 3-511 [Prior], 3-511:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Waiver, **3-503, 3-503:1 to 3-503:4, 3-511 [Prior], 3-511:1 [Prior] et seq.**
Omissions of terms, **3-112:4 [Prior]**
Order instruments
 Generally, **3-104:13 [Prior], 3-110:1 [Prior]**
 Bearer distinguished, **3-109:1, 3-109:2, 3-110:5 [Prior], 3-111:2 [Prior]**
Payees
 Described with reasonable certainty, **3-110:3 [Prior]**
 Fictitious, **3-110:4 [Prior]**
 Nonexistent, **3-111:3 [Prior]**
 Permissible, **3-110:4 [Prior]**
Requirements, **3-104:10, 3-109:3, 3-110:2 [Prior]**
Orders to pay
 Generally, **3-102:7 [Prior]**
 Address, **3-103:3**
 Alternate drawees, **3-102:9 [Prior]**
 Drawee identification, **3-102:8 [Prior], 3-102:9 [Prior], 3-103:3**
 Joint drawees, **3-102:9 [Prior]**
Ordinary care, **3-103:6**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Overdue
 Accelerated, **3-304:2**
 Check, **3-304:2**
 Demand, **3-304:2**
 Installment, **3-304:2**
 Interest payments, **3-302:11**,
 3-304, 3-304:1, 3-304:2
 Parol evidence
 Generally, **3-117:1, 3-117:5**
 Accommodation parties
 Party accommodated,
 3-415:12 [Prior]
 Status, **3-415:4 [Prior]**,
 3-419:12
 Additional or other terms,
 3-117:3
 Ambiguous terms, **3-117:4**
 Consideration, **3-408:2 [Prior]**,
 3-408:3 [Prior]
 Indorsements, order of signing,
 3-414:2 [Prior], 3-415:3
 Payees, **3-117:1, 3-117:5**
 Rule, **3-119:6 [Prior]**
 Signatures, **3-104:5, 3-401:4**,
 3-402:1
 Payable, definite time, **3-109:1**
 [Prior] to 3-109:5 [Prior]
 Payee identification
 Agent, **3-110:7**
 Descriptive words, **3-110:5**
 Particular account, **3-110:6**
 Trust, **3-110, 3-110:1 et seq.**,
 3-110:8
 Payees
 Multiple, **3-116 [Prior]**,
 3-116:1 [Prior] et seq.
 No interest, **3-404:5**
 Special capacity, words of
 description, **3-117 [Prior]**,
 3-117:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Words of description used,
 3-117 [Prior], 3-117:1
 [Prior] et seq.

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Payments
 Generally, **3-107 [Prior]**,
 3-107:1 [Prior] et seq.,
 3-603 [Prior], 3-603:1
 [Prior] et seq.
 Exceptions, **3-311:3 to 3-311:5**
 Finality, **3-418 [Prior], 3-418:1**
 [Prior] et seq.
 Full, **3-311:2**
 Place, **3-108:1 et seq., 3-111:1**
 PEB Commentary 11 on U.C.C.
 § 3-116, **PEB Com 11**
 PEB Commentary 11 on U.C.C.
 § 3-305, **PEB Com 11**
 PEB Commentary 11 on U.C.C.
 § 3-415, **PEB Com 11**
 PEB Commentary 11 on U.C.C.
 § 3-419, **PEB Com 11**
 PEB Commentary 11 on U.C.C.
 § 3-605, **PEB Com 11**
 Perfection, special rules, **9-312:1**,
 9-312:3
 Personal money orders, **3-104:17**,
 3-104:20 [Prior], 3-401:3,
 3-401:8 [Prior], 3-409:2
 [Prior]
 Pleadings, complaints, **3-104:1**
 [Prior]
 Possession, **3-301:6 [Prior]**
 Postdated, notice of claims or
 defenses, **3-304:11 [Prior]**
 Prepayment clauses, **3-108:6**
 Presentment
 Generally, **3-501 [Prior]**,
 3-501:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Delay, **3-502:1 [Prior], 3-502:2**
 [Prior]
 Dishonor, **3-507 [Prior]**,
 3-507:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Excused, **3-504, 3-504:1 et**
 seq., 3-511 [Prior],
 3-511:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Procedures, **3-504 [Prior]**,
 3-504:1 [Prior] et seq.

INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Presentment—Cont'd
Rights of party to whom made,
 3-505 [Prior], 3-505:1
 [Prior] et seq.
Time, **3-503 [Prior], 3-503:1**
 [Prior] et seq.
Waiver, **3-511 [Prior], 3-511:1**
 [Prior] et seq.
Warranties, **3-417:1 et seq.,**
 3-501, 3-501:1 et seq.
Prima facie case, **3-308:2,**
 3-417:12
Principal obligor, **3-103:9**
Problems with Article 3, **3-101:1**
 [Prior]
Promises to pay
 Generally, **3-102:10 [Prior]**
 Acknowledgment, compare,
 3-103:4
 Constructive conditions,
 3-105:4 [Prior]
 Express conditions, **3-105:3**
 [Prior]
 Implied conditions, **3-105:4**
 [Prior]
 Payment limited to a particular
 fund, **3-105:5 [Prior]**
 References to other agreements,
 3-105:2 [Prior]
 Required statement, effect,
 3-106, 3-106:1
 Unconditional, **3-103:3,**
 3-104:1, 3-104:11, 3-105
 [Prior], 3-105:1 [Prior] et
 seq., 3-106, 3-106:1
Protection of purchasers, **9-331:1**
Protests, **3-509 [Prior], 3-509:1**
 [Prior] et seq.
Ratification, alterations of instru-
ments, **3-407, 3-407:1 to**
 3-407:4
Reacquisition, **3-207, 3-207:1 to**
 3-207:3, 3-208 [Prior],

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

3-208:1 [Prior] to 3-208:4
 [Prior]
 Discharge, **3-601:5 [Prior]**
Record, **3-103:10**
Recoupment, **3-305, 3-305:1 et**
 seq.
Recourse, impairment, **3-606**
 [Prior], 3-606:1 [Prior] et
 seq.
Remitters, **3-103:2**
Remotely created
 Checks
 Damages, **3-416:11**
 Presentment warranties,
 3-417:14
 Consumer item, **3-103:11**
Renunciation, **3-604:1 et seq.,**
 3-605 [Prior], 3-605:1
 [Prior] et seq.
Representments, **3-507:6 [Prior]**
Restrictive indorsements
 Generally, **3-205 [Prior],**
 3-205:1 [Prior] et seq.
 Conversion, **3-419:8 [Prior]**
 Effect, **3-206 [Prior], 3-206:1**
 [Prior] et seq., 3-206:1 et
 seq.
Scope
 Generally, **3-101:1 [Prior],**
 3-103:1 [Prior]
 Documents of title, **3-103:3**
 [Prior]
 Investment securities, **3-103:2**
 [Prior]
 Money, **3-101:1, 3-102:1,**
 3-103:4 [Prior]
Sealed instruments, **3-113 [Prior],**
 3-113:1 [Prior]
Secondary parties, **3-102:11**
 [Prior]
Secured transactions, **3-102:6**
Separate agreements
 Generally, **3-117:1**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Separate agreements—Cont'd
 Effect, **3-119:1 [Prior]**, **3-119:2 [Prior]**
 Extrinsic evidence, **3-119:1 [Prior]**
 Holders in due course, **3-119:3 [Prior]**
 Same transaction tests, **3-119:2 [Prior]**
 Writing requirements, **3-119:2 [Prior]**
 Short title, **3-101**
 Signatures
 Generally, **3-308:1**, **3-401:1 [Prior]**
 Acceptors, **3-401:6 [Prior]**
 Agents, liability, **3-403:2 [Prior]** et seq.
 Allonge, **3-204:3**, **3-401:5 [Prior]**
 Assumption agreements, **3-401:2**, **3-401:4 [Prior]**
 Authority, **3-401:2 [Prior]**, **3-402:1**
 Authorized representatives, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
 Capacity, **3-401:4**, **3-402:1**, **3-402:1 [Prior]**, **3-402:2**
 Form, **3-401:9 [Prior]**
 Guaranty, **3-401:2**, **3-401:4 [Prior]**
 Impostors, **3-405 [Prior]**, **3-405:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Intervening holders of bearer instruments, liability, **3-401:7 [Prior]**
 Liability of agents, **3-402:2**
 Location, **3-401:9 [Prior]**
 Personal money orders, **3-401:8 [Prior]**
 Pleading requirements, **3-308:2**
 Presentments, **3-417:11**
 Proof, **3-401:9 [Prior]**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Signatures—Cont'd
 Unauthorized
 Generally, **3-401:2 [Prior]**
 Estoppel, **3-404:3 [Prior]**
 Liability, **3-403:4**, **3-404:1 [Prior]**, **3-404:4 [Prior]**
 Preclusion, **3-404:3 [Prior]**
 Ratification, **3-403:1** to **3-403:4**, **3-404:2 [Prior]**
 Unnamed principal, **3-401:1**, **3-401:3 [Prior]**
 Special indorsements, **3-205**, **3-205:1**, **3-205:2**
 Specified exceptions, **3-104:11**
 Statute of limitations
 Accepted drafts, **3-118:5**
 Certificates of deposit, **3-118:4**
 Drafts, **3-118:3**, **3-118:5**
 Notes, **3-118**, **3-118:1** to **3-118:3**
 Stolen, **3-804 [Prior]**, **3-804:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Sum certain, foreign currency, **3-107:3 [Prior]**
 Taking for value, **3-303:1** et seq.
 Tender of payment, **3-604 [Prior]**, **3-604:1 [Prior]** to **3-604:4 [Prior]**
 Terms
 Ambiguous, **3-118 [Prior]**, **3-118:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Collateral, **3-104:12**
 Effect on negotiability, **3-112:1 [Prior]**
 Full satisfaction clauses, **3-112:8 [Prior]**
 Illegal, **3-104:11**
 Missing, **3-104:3**, **3-104:6 [Prior]**
 Omissions, **3-104:11**
 Unauthorized, **3-104:6 [Prior]**, **3-104:11**

INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Terms—Cont'd

Waiver of protective statutes,
3-104:11, 3-112:7 [Prior]

Third party claim, **3-305:9**

Trade acceptances, **3-501:5**
[Prior]

Transfers

Generally, **3-201:1 et seq.**

Transferees rights, **3-203,**
3-203:1 et seq.

Warranties, **3-416, 3-416:1 et**
seq.

2002 Official Amendments

Burden of proof, **3-605:15**

Estoppel, **3-605:16**

Extensions of time, **3-605:11,**
3-605:13

Impairment of collateral,
3-605:11, 3-605:18

Modifications, **3-605:11,**
3-605:14

Presentment warranties,
3-417:14

Releases, **3-605:11, 3-605:12**

Reservation of rights, **3-605:17**

Secondary obligors, **3-605:11 et**
seq

Transfer warranties, **3-416:11**

Waiver, **3-605:16**

Unauthorized terms, effect on
negotiability, **3-112:3 [Prior]**

Undated instruments, **3-108:3**
[Prior]

Underlying obligations

Action, **3-310:5**

Bank instruments, **3-310:2,**
3-802:2 [Prior]

Discharge, **3-310:2, 3-310:3,**
3-310:6, 3-802 [Prior],
3-802:1 [Prior], 3-802:6
[Prior]

Dishonor, **3-310:5, 3-802:5**
[Prior]

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Underlying obligations—Cont'd

Effect, **3-802:1 [Prior]**

Indorsement, **3-310:2**

Lost, stolen or destroyed,
3-310:3

Ordinary instruments, **3-310:3**

Suspension, **3-310:4, 3-802:3**
[Prior], 3-802:4 [Prior]

Taking, **3-310, 3-310:1, 3-802:1**
[Prior]

United States

Liability, federal common law,
3-406:15 [Prior]

Negligence, **3-406:15 [Prior]**

Unnamed principal, liability,
3-401:3 [Prior]

Value, **3-408:1 [Prior]**

Warranties

Article 4, relationship, **4-207:2**
[Prior]

Presentment, **3-417, 3-417:1 et**
seq., 3-417:1 to 3-417:10
[Prior]

Transfers, **3-416, 3-416:1 et**
seq., 3-417:11 [Prior] et
seq.

Writing, **3-104:4**

Wrong names, **3-203 [Prior],**
3-203:1 [Prior] et seq.

NEGOTIABLE SECURITIES

Holders' rights, **8-105:5 [Prior]**

Negotiability, **8-105:1 [Prior]**

Signatures, **8-105:5 [Prior]**

NEGOTIATION

See also Transfers

Absence, rights of transferees,
7-504:1 [Prior]

Bearer instruments

Delivery, **3-202:2 [Prior]**

Indorsements, **3-205:1**

NEGOTIATION—Cont'd

Bills of lading
 Indorsement and delivery, **7-501:1**
 Requirements, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
 Checks, **3-104:1**
 Constructive possession, **3-202:4**
 Delivery requirements, **3-202:2 [Prior]**
 Foreign currency, **3-107, 3-107:1**
 Holders, **3-301:3 [Prior]**
 Status, **3-201:1, 3-202 [Prior], 3-202:1 [Prior]**
 Indorsements
 Additional language, **3-202:7 [Prior]**
 Allonge, **3-202:5 [Prior], 3-204:3, 3-401:5 [Prior]**
 Alternative payees, **3-110:2, 3-110:3**
 Anomalous, **3-205:1**
 Authenticity, **3-201:6**
 Blank, **3-205:1 to 3-205:4**
 Conditional, **3-206:3**
 Conversion from blank to special, **3-205:4**
 Custom, **3-204:2**
 Fictitious payee, **3-404:1**
 Format, **3-201:6**
 Impostor, **3-404:1, 3-404:4**
 Joint payees, **3-110:2 to 3-110:4**
 Location, **3-204:2**
 Names
 Improper designation, **3-204:4**
 Similarity, **3-404:2**
 Necessity, **3-203:7, 3-203:8**
 Partial assignment, **3-203:9**
 Payee identification, **3-110:1**
 Placement, **3-202:5 [Prior]**
 Prohibit further negotiation, **3-206:4**
 Restrictive, **3-205:3, 3-206, 3-206:1, 3-206:2, 3-206:4 to 3-206:8**

NEGOTIATION—Cont'd

Indorsements—Cont'd
 Special, **3-205:1, 3-205:2, 3-206:4**
 Sufficiency, **3-201:6, 3-202:4 [Prior]**
 Trade usage, **3-204:2**
 Interest, **3-112, 3-112:1**
 Obligation must run to possessor, **3-201:3**
 Order instruments
 Delivery, **3-202:2 [Prior]**
 Indorsements, **3-202:2 [Prior], 3-205:1**
 Partial assignments, **3-202:6 [Prior]**
 Possessor, obligation must run to, **3-201:3**
 Presentment, distinguished, **3-201:5, 3-202:3 [Prior]**
 Reacquisition, **3-207:1 to 3-207:3, 3-208:1 [Prior]**
 Requirements, **3-103:3**
 Rescission, **3-207:1 [Prior]**
 Grounds
 Agent exceeding authority, **3-202:4**
 Breach of duty, **3-202:8, 3-207:8 [Prior]**
 Capacity, lack, **3-202:3**
 Corporation exceeding powers, **3-202:4, 3-207:4 [Prior]**
 Duress, **3-202:5, 3-207:5 [Prior]**
 Fraud, **3-202:6, 3-207:6 [Prior]**
 Illegal contract, **3-202:7, 3-207:7 [Prior]**
 Infancy, **3-202:2, 3-207:2 [Prior]**
 Lack of capacity, **3-207:3 [Prior]**
 Mistake, **3-202:5, 3-207:5 [Prior]**

INDEX

NEGOTIATION—Cont'd

- Rescission, **3-207:1 [Prior]**
 - Cont'd
 - Grounds—Cont'd
 - Ultra vires, **3-202:1, 3-207:4 [Prior]**
- Holders in due course, **3-202:1, 3-202:9, 3-202:10, 3-207:9 [Prior]**
- Persons not holders in due course, **3-207:10 [Prior]**
- Possession, instrument, **3-202:10**
- Rights acquired, **7-502:1 [Prior]**
- Title to document, exceptions, **7-502:1 [Prior]**
- Transfer
 - Delivery, **3-203:2**
 - Intent, **3-201:1, 3-203:2**
 - Possession requirement, **3-201:2**
- Transferee
 - Rights, **3-203:1, 3-203:3 to 3-203:6**
 - Shelter provision, **3-203:4, 3-203:5**
 - Status, **3-203:1, 3-203:3**
- Transferees' status, **3-201:1 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts
 - Delivery, **7-501:1**
 - Requirements, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
- Warranties, **7-507:1 [Prior]**

NEW PAYMENTS CODE

- Damages rules, **4-103:8 [Prior]**
- Drafting history
 - Generally, **4-101:25 [Prior]**
 - Proposed changes in rules for consumers, **4-101:26 [Prior], 4-101:27 [Prior]**
- Unauthorized signatures, **4-406:10 [Prior]**
- Wrongful dishonor provisions, **4-402:2 [Prior]**

1977 AMENDMENTS

- Actions for price, **8-107:5 [Prior]**
- Adverse claims, notices, **8-403:6 [Prior]**
- Agents
 - Liabilities, **8-318:5 [Prior]**
 - Warranties, **8-208:5 [Prior]**
- Alteration of instruments, **8-206:3 [Prior]**
- Assurances, effectiveness of indorsements, **8-402:7 [Prior]**
- Attachments, **8-317:7 [Prior] et seq.**
- Authenticating trustees
 - Duties, **8-406:5 [Prior]**
 - Warranties, **8-208:5 [Prior]**
- Bailee's liability, **8-318:5 [Prior]**
- Bona fide purchasers, **8-302:7 [Prior]**
- Book entry transfers, **8-320:7 [Prior]**
- Brokers, **8-303:4 [Prior]**
- Certificated securities, **8-101:4 [Prior], 8-105:7 [Prior]**
- Completion of instruments, **8-206:3 [Prior]**
- Conflict of law rules, **8-106:4 [Prior]**
- Definitions, **8-102:8 [Prior]**
- Delivery, **8-313:7 [Prior], 8-314:4 [Prior]**
- Destroyed securities, **8-405:5 [Prior]**
- Effect, **8-101:3 [Prior]**
- Exchange of securities
 - Generally, **8-407:1 [Prior]**
 - Certificated for uncertificated, **8-407:3 [Prior]**
 - Class, **8-407:2 [Prior]**
 - Uncertificated for certificated, **8-407:4 [Prior]**
- Indorsements
 - Generally, **8-307:3 [Prior], 8-308:10 [Prior]**

1977 AMENDMENTS—Cont'd

Indorsements—Cont'd

- Bearer form, **8-310:2 [Prior]**
- Unauthorized, **8-311:4 [Prior]**
- Without delivery, **8-309:3 [Prior]**

Issuers

- Generally, **8-201:8 [Prior]**
- Defenses, staleness, **8-203:5 [Prior]**
- Liens, **8-103:1 [Prior]**, **8-103:2 [Prior]**
- Treatment of registered owners of securities, **8-207:1 [Prior]**

Levies, **8-317:7 [Prior]** et seq.

Lost securities, **8-405:5 [Prior]**

Notice of adverse claims

- Generally, **8-304:5 [Prior]**
- Staleness, **8-305:3 [Prior]**

Overissued securities, **8-104:5 [Prior]**

Pledges, **8-320:7 [Prior]**

Purchasers' rights on delivery, **8-301:7 [Prior]**

Registrars

- Duties, **8-406:5 [Prior]**
- Warranties, **8-208:5 [Prior]**

Registration

- Liability, **8-404:5 [Prior]**
- Transfers, **8-401:5 [Prior]**

Requisites for transfers, **8-316:3 [Prior]**

Restrictions on transfers, **8-204:6 [Prior]**

Signatures, unauthorized, **8-205:5 [Prior]**

Statute of frauds, **8-319:10 [Prior]**

Stolen securities, **8-405:5 [Prior]**

Terms, **8-202:8 [Prior]**

Transfer agents

- Duties, **8-406:5 [Prior]**
- Warranties, **8-208:5 [Prior]**

Transfers

- Registration, **8-401:5 [Prior]**

1977 AMENDMENTS—Cont'd

Transfers—Cont'd

- Requisites, **8-316:3 [Prior]**
- Restrictions, **8-204:6 [Prior]**
- Wrongful, **8-315:5 [Prior]**

Uncertificated securities

- Generally, **8-101:4 [Prior]**, **8-105:7 [Prior]**
- Definition, **8-102:10 [Prior]**
- Exchanges, **8-407:3 [Prior]**, **8-407:4 [Prior]**

Notices, **8-408:1 [Prior]**

Statements, **8-408:2 [Prior]**

Warranties, **8-208:5 [Prior]**, **8-306:7 [Prior]**, **8-312:8 [Prior]**

1952 CODE

History, **1-101:1**

Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-302:1**

1962 CODE

History, **1-101:1**

1972 CODE

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:9**

History, **1-101:1**

1994 REVISION

Bona fide purchasers, definition, **8-303:9**

Completion or alteration of uncertificated securities, **8-206:2**

Good faith, definition, **8-303:10 [Prior]**

Issuer's liens, uncertificated securities, **8-209:2**

Protected purchasers, **8-303:9**

Purchasers rights, **8-302:3**

Signature effectiveness, uncertificated securities, **8-208:2**

Unauthorized signatures, uncertificated securities, **8-205:2**

INDEX

NOMINAL CONSIDERATIONS

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:3

NOMINAL DEFINITIONS

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:4

NON-CODE LAW

Securities intermediaries, other
statute or regulation, **8-509**

NONCOMPETITION AGREEMENTS

Generally, **UCITA 105:11**

NONCONFORMING GOODS

Acceptance, notice, **2-607:3**

Access, **2-515:1**

Resale rights, **2-515:1**

Revocation of acceptance

Generally, **2-608:1**

Buyer's obligation for goods
after revocation, **2-608:3**

Conditions, **2-608:1**

Continued use by buyer after
revocation, **2-608:3**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-608:1**

Time limits, **2-608:2**

Rightful rejection, **2-602, 2-602:1
to 2-602:3**

Sanctions, **2-515:1**

Testing rights, **2-515:1**

Third party inspections or surveys,
2-515:2

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-515:3

NON-CONSENSUAL RIGHTS AND INTERESTS

Cape Town Convention, this index

NON-GIFT, NON-PAYROLL PREPAID DEBIT CARDS

Enforcement

Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:90
to 7:95**

NON-GIFT, NON-PAYROLL PREPAID DEBIT CARDS —Cont'd

Enforcement—Cont'd

Federal law, **NONUCCPY 7:90**

State law, **NONUCCPY 7:91**

Statutes and rules,

NONUCCPY 7:90,

NONUCCPY 7:91

Regulation of agreements

Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:59**

Federal law and non-gift, non-
payroll cards,
NONUCCPY 6:59

State law and non-gift, non-
payroll cards,
NONUCCPY 6:59

Statutes and rules,

NONUCCPY 6:59

Regulation of fees and charges

Federal law, **NONUCCPY 6:51**

Statutes and rules,

NONUCCPY 6:51,

NONUCCPY 6:52,

NONUCCPY 6:60

Types of non-gift, non-payroll
prepaid debit cards, gener-
ally, **NONUCCPY 6:53**

Regulation of practices

Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:66**

Federal law, **NONUCCPY 6:66**

Statutes and rules,

NONUCCPY 6:66

Statutes and rules

Enforcement, **NONUCCPY**

7:90, NONUCCPY 7:91

Regulation of agreements,

NONUCCPY 6:59

Regulation of fees and charges,

NONUCCPY 6:51,

NONUCCPY 6:52,

NONUCCPY 6:60

Regulation of practices,

NONUCCPY 6:66

Types of non-gift, non-payroll
prepaid debit cards, gener-

**NON-GIFT, NON-PAYROLL
PREPAID DEBIT CARDS
—Cont’d**
ally, **NONUCCPY 6:53**

**NONINFRINGEMENT
WARRANTY**

Warranties, this index

NONINTERFERENCE

Warranty of, **UCITA 401:6**

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS**

Generally, **NONUCCPY 1:1 et seq.**

ACH Transfers, this index

Agreements. Regulation of charges, agreements and practices, below

Amount in controversy. ECCHO Electronic Check Presentment, this index

Bitcoin, virtual currencies, **NONUCCPY 1:25**

Breaches of warranty. Error prevention and resolution, below

Challenges to the appointment of CFPB’s director, **NONUCCPY 1:24**

Charge cards. Credit Card Transfers, this index

Charges and fees. Regulation of charges, agreements and practices, below

Checks, this index

Commencement or initiation. ECCHO Electronic Check Presentment, this index

Constitutionality of the CFPB, Challenges to, **NONUCCPY 1:24**

Consumer, defined, **NONUCCPY 2:12**

Counterfeit check disputes
ECCHO Electronic Check Presentment, this index

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont’d**

Counterfeit check disputes

—Cont’d

ECCHO error resolution rules, **NONUCCPY 5:21**

Credit, defined, **NONUCCPY 2:10**

The Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009 amendments to the EFTA, **NONUCCPY 2:4**

Credit Card Transfers, this index

Creditor, defined, **NONUCCPY 2:11**

Criminal liability

Credit card transfers, willful and knowing violation, **NONUCCPY 7:39**

Debit card and payroll card transfers, **NONUCCPY 7:9**

Debit Card Transfers, this index

Disclaimers. ECCHO Electronic Check Presentment, this index

Disclosure and evidence of transfers

Generally, **NONUCCPY 3:1 et seq.**

ACH Transfers, this index

Annual percentage rate in oral disclosures, **NONUCCPY 3:23**

Basic open end credit disclosures, **NONUCCPY 3:25**

CCPA § 905, **NONUCCPY 3:2**

CCPA § 906, **NONUCCPY 3:4**

Credit Card Transfers, this index

Debit Card Transfers, this index

Documentation of debit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:4 to 3:6**

INDEX

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS—Cont'd

Disclosure and evidence of transfers—Cont'd
ECCHO Check Presentment, this index
Exceptions to use of annual percentage rate in oral disclosures, **NONUCCPY 3:23**
Exemption, credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:24**
15 U.S.C.A. § 1693c, **NONUCCPY 3:2**
15 U.S.C.A. § 1693d, **NONUCCPY 3:4**
Guidelines for disclosure, **NONUCCPY 3:17**
Open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 3:21**, **NONUCCPY 3:22**
PayPal, **NONUCCPY 3:40**
Preemption, credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:24**
Principal dwelling of consumer as security, disclosure requirements for open end consumer credit plans, **NONUCCPY 3:22**
Rescission right as to certain transactions, **NONUCCPY 3:20**
Statutes and rules
Generally, **NONUCCPY 3:37**
ACH transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:32**
Credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:17 to 3:23**
Debit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:1 et seq.**
Stored Value and Other Methods, this index

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS—Cont'd

Disclosure and evidence of transfers—Cont'd
Terms and conditions of debit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:2**, **NONUCCPY 3:3**
12 C.F.R. §§ 1005.4 et seq., **NONUCCPY 3:3**
Virtual currency markets, **NONUCCPY 3:41**
Dodd Frank Restoring American Financial Stability Act, **NONUCCPY 1:23**
Drafts, historical background, **NONUCCPY 1:3**
ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index
ECCHO Transfers, this index
Electronic fund transfers, generally
Generally, **NONUCCPY 1:6 et seq.**
ACH transactions, **NONUCCPY 1:12**
Cross-border remittance transfers, federal authority to regulation, **NONUCCPY 1:8**
Debit card interchange fee regulation, **NONUCCPY 1:10**, **NONUCCPY 1:11**
Debit card routing regulation, **NONUCCPY 1:10**
Definitions, **NONUCCPY 2:2 to 2:5**
Durbin Amendment, challenges to implementing, **NONUCCPY 1:11**
Federal regulation, generally, **NONUCCPY 1:8 et seq.**
Funds transfers, relation to federal and state laws on, **NONUCCPY 1:9**
Regulations E and J, regulatory amendments to,

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont'd**

Electronic fund transfers, generally—Cont'd

NONUCCPY 1:8

“Remotely created checks”, prohibitions on,

NONUCCPY 1:13

“Remotely created payment orders”, prohibitions on,

NONUCCPY 1:13

Remote transactions, prohibitions on, **NONUCCPY 1:13**

Wire transfers, history of, **NONUCCPY 1:7**

Enforcement

Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:1 to 7:131**

ACH Transfers, this index

Administrative enforcement

Credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 7:20**

Debit card and payroll card transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o], **NONUCCPY 7:10**

Billing errors, regulation of credit reports, **NONUCCPY 7:44**

Civil liability

Credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 7:41**

Debit card and payroll card transfers, **NONUCCPY 7:3**

Defenses to actions [15 U.S.C.A § 1693m], **NONUCCPY 7:8**

Statute of limitations [15 U.S.C.A § 1693m], **NONUCCPY 7:6**

Credit Card Transfers, this index

Criminal liability, above

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont'd**

Enforcement—Cont'd

Debit Card and Payroll Card Transfers, this index

ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index

Error resolution in debit card and payroll card transfers, **NONUCCPY 7:1**

15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f, **NONUCCPY 7:1**

15 U.S.C.A. § 1693h, **NONUCCPY 7:2**

15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o, **NONUCCPY 7:10**

Fraudulent use of credit cards, **NONUCCPY 7:43**

Gift Cards, this index

Home Banking, this index

Liability of financial institutions, debit card and payroll card transfers, **NONUCCPY 7:2**

Mobile apps, payments, and “cramming”, **NONUCCPY 1:28**

Mobile Payments, this index

1974 Uniform Consumer Credit Code and other state laws Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:47 to 7:49**

Oklahoma statutes annotated, **NONUCCPY 7:48**

Vermont statutes annotated, **NONUCCPY 7:49**

Non-Gift, Non-Payroll Prepaid Cards, this index

Online interstate lending, **NONUCCPY 1:27**

PayPal, this index

Penalties for fraudulent use of credit cards, **NONUCCPY 7:43**

Regulation of credit reports, **NONUCCPY 7:44**

INDEX

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS—Cont'd

Enforcement—Cont'd
Section XIV. ECCHO
Electronic Check Present-
ment, this index
Section XIX(N). ECCHO
Electronic Check Present-
ment, this index
Section XIX(O). ECCHO
Electronic Check Present-
ment, this index
Section XIX(P). ECCHO
Electronic Check Present-
ment, this index
Statutes and rules, below
Stored Value and Other
Methods and Systems, this
index
Error prevention and resolution
Generally, **NONUCCPY 5:1 to
5:37**
ACH Transfers, this index
Breaches of warranty
Forged and counterfeit check
warranties, ECCHO
rules for error resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY
5:14, NONUCCPY
5:21**
Remotely created checks,
ECCHO rules for error
resolution,
NONUCCPY 5:13
Contractual dispute resolution
through PayPal's dispute
resolution center,
NONUCCPY 5:29
Correction of billing errors in
credit card transfers,
NONUCCPY 5:5
Credit Card Transfers, this
index
Debit Card and Payroll Card
Transfers, this index
Documentation of debit and
payroll card transfers,

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS—Cont'd

Error prevention and resolution
—Cont'd
NONUCCPY 5:2
ECCHO rules for error resolu-
tion
Generally, **NONUCCPY
5:17**
ECCHO rules and commen-
tary
Dispute resolution for
breaches of warranty
for remotely created
checks, **NONUCCPY
5:13**
General dispute resolution
under ECCHO rules,
NONUCCPY 5:12
Operating Rule XIV,
NONUCCPY 5:12
Federal law, relation of
ECCHO Rules to,
NONUCCPY 5:15
Operating rules and commen-
tary
ECCHO Rule XIX(N),
NONUCCPY 5:13
ECCHO Rule XIX(O),
NONUCCPY 5:14
Error resolution procedures
for claims for breach
of forged and
counterfeit check war-
ranties, **NONUCCPY
5:14 [Prior]**
Preemption of Alternation
Rule XIX(P),
NONUCCPY 5:18
Section XIV, general dispute
resolution,
NONUCCPY 5:19
Section XIX(N), remotely
created check resolution,
NONUCCPY 5:20

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont’d**

Error prevention and resolution
—Cont’d

ECCHO rules for error resolution—Cont’d

Specific ECCHO error resolution rules

Breach of forged and counterfeit check warranties, **NONUCCPY 5:21**

Forged and counterfeit check dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:21**

Regulation C, Section XIX(N) remotely created check resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:20**

“Remotely created checks” subject to Regulation CC, **NONUCCPY 5:20**

Section XIV general dispute resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:19**

Section XIX(N) remotely created check resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:20**

State law, relation of ECCHO Rules to, **NONUCCPY 5:16**

Forged and counterfeit check dispute resolution, specific ECCHO error resolution rules, **NONUCCPY 5:21**

Gift Cards, this index

Home Banking, this index

Mobile Payments, this index

Non-EFTA error resolution procedures, PayPal, **NONUCCPY 5:29**

PayPal, this index

Prepaid Debit Cards Not Payroll-Related, this index

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont’d**

Error prevention and resolution
—Cont’d

Regulation C, ECCHO Section XIX(N) remotely created check error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:20**

Remittance transfers under Regulation E, **NONUCCPY 5:34**

“Remotely created checks” subject to Regulation CC, ECCHO rules for error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:20**

Section XIX(N), remotely created check error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:20**

Statutes and rules

ACH transfers, **NONUCCPY 5:8**

BitLicense regulations, **NONUCCPY 5:36**

Credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 5:5 to 5:7**

Debit and payroll card transfers, **NONUCCPY 5:1 to 5:4**

ECCHO rules for error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:12 to 5:22**

Error resolution under ECCHO rules, **NONUCCPY 5:12 to 5:16**

Gift cards, **NONUCCPY 5:23, NONUCCPY 5:24**

Home banking, **NONUCCPY 5:33**

Mobile payments, error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:32, NONUCCPY 5:33, NONUCCPY 5:36**

INDEX

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS—Cont'd

- Error prevention and resolution—Cont'd
 - Statutes and rules—Cont'd
 - PayPal error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:26 to NONUCCPY 5:29**
 - Prepaid debit cards not payroll-related, **NONUCCPY 5:34, NONUCCPY 5:41**
 - Uniform Law Commission's Regulation of Virtual Currency Business Act, **NONUCCPY 5:37**
 - Stored Value Methods and Systems, this index
 - Uniform Law Commission's Regulation of Virtual Currency Business Act, **NONUCCPY 5:37**
 - User agreement, PayPal, **NONUCCPY 5:28, NONUCCPY 5:29**
- Evidence of transfers. Disclosure and evidence of transfers, above
- Exceptions, ECCHO electronic check presentment, application of ECCHO Rules Section XIX(O), **NONUCCPY 7:76**
- Expedited recredits, ECCHO electronic check presentment, **NONUCCPY 7:81**
- FedNow, Federal Reserve Board standards for, **NONUCCPY 1:32**
- Fees and charges. Regulation of charges, agreements and practices, this index
- Forged check disputes
 - ECCHO Electronic Check Presentment, this index
 - ECCHO error resolution rules, **NONUCCPY 5:21**

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS—Cont'd

- Fraudulent use, credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:9**
- Garnishment procedures for recipients of certain federal benefits, **NONUCCPY 1:26**
- Gift Cards, this index
- Historical background
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 1:2 et seq.**
 - California registered warrants, **NONUCCPY 1:20**
 - Charge cards, **NONUCCPY 1:4, NONUCCPY 1:5**
 - Checks, **NONUCCPY 1:3**
 - Credit cards, **NONUCCPY 1:4, NONUCCPY 1:5**
 - Dodd-Frank Restoring American Financial Stability Act, **NONUCCPY 1:23**
 - Drafts, **NONUCCPY 1:3**
 - ECCHO and electronic presentment of checks, **NONUCCPY 1:21**
 - Electronic fund transfers, **NONUCCPY 1:6 et seq.**
 - Gift cards, **NONUCCPY 1:15**
 - Mobile financial services, **NONUCCPY 1:18**
 - Money, **NONUCCPY 1:2**
 - Other payment methods and systems, **NONUCCPY 1:14 et seq.**
 - Stored value, **NONUCCPY 1:15**
 - Surcharges by merchants, **NONUCCPY 1:5**
 - Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, **NONUCCPY 1:23**
- Home Banking, this index
- Home of consumer, disclosure requirements for open end consumer credit plans

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont’d**

secured by principal dwelling
of consumer, **NONUCCPY 3:22**

Independence of the CFPB Direc-
tor, **NONUCCPY 1:24**

Maximum liability. ECCHO
Electronic Check Present-
ment, this index

Military allotments, DOD limits
on use of, **NONUCCPY 1:31**

Mobile apps, payments, and
“cramming”, **NONUCCPY 1:28**

Mobile Financial Services, this
index

Mobile Payments, this index

Money, historical background,
NONUCCPY 1:2

NACHA Quick Response (“QR”)
Codes, **NONUCCPY 1:19**

Non-EFTA error resolution,
PayPal procedures,
NONUCCPY 5:29

Non-Gift, Non-Payroll Prepaid
Cards, this index

Online interstate lending, enforce-
ment, **NONUCCPY 1:27**

Open end credit

Basic disclosures,
NONUCCPY 3:25

Credit card transfers,
NONUCCPY 2:9

Definitions, **NONUCCPY 2:9**

Disclosure and evidence of
transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:21, NONUCCPY 3:22**

Other current developments,
NONUCCPY 1:26

Other new payments,
NONUCCPY 1:34

Other real-time payments,
NONUCCPY 1:33

PayPal, this index

Payroll Card Transfers, this index

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont’d**

Possible application of EFTA to
cryptocurrency [15 U.S.C.A.
§ 1693], **NONUCCPY 7:4**

Practices regulation. Regulation of
charges, agreements and
practices, below

Prepaid Debit Cards Not Payroll-
Related, this index

Recess appointment of first CFPB
Director, **NONUCCPY 1:24**

Regulation C, ECCHO Rules Sec-
tion XIX(N) remotely created
check error resolution,
NONUCCPY 5:20

Regulation of charges, agreements
and practices

ACH Transfers, this index

Credit Card Transfers, this
index

Debit Card and Payroll Card
Transfers, this index

ECCHO Electronic Check
Presentments, this index

15 U.S.C.A. § 1693b(d)(3),
NONUCCPY 6:1

Gift Cards, this index

Home Banking, this index

Mobile Payments, this index

Non-Gift, Non-Payroll Prepaid
Debit Cards, this index

PayPal, this index

Statutes and rules

ACH transfers,
NONUCCPY 6:38

Credit card transfers,
NONUCCPY 6:7 to 6:26

Debit Card and Payroll Card
Transfers, this index

ECCHO electronic check
presentments,
NONUCCPY 6:40

Gift Cards, this index

Home Banking, this index

INDEX

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS—Cont'd

Regulation of charges, agreements
and practices—Cont'd
Statutes and rules—Cont'd
Mobile Payments, this index
Non-gift, non-payroll prepaid
debit cards,
NONUCCPY 6:51,
NONUCCPY 6:52,
NONUCCPY 6:60
PayPal, this index
Stored Value and Other
Methods and Systems, this
index
Reloadable prepaid cards,
NONUCCPY 1:14
Remotely created checks
ECCHO Electronic Check Pre-
sentment, this index
ECCHO rules for error resolu-
tion, **NONUCCPY 5:20**
“Remotely created checks”,
prohibitions on,
NONUCCPY 1:13
“Remotely created payment
orders”, prohibitions on,
NONUCCPY 1:13
Remote transactions, prohibitions
on, **NONUCCPY 1:13**
Statutes and rules
See also specific statutes in this
topic
ACH transfers, **NONUCCPY**
7:55
Credit card transfers,
NONUCCPY 7:20
Debit card and payroll card
transfers, **NONUCCPY**
7:1 to 7:11
Disclosure and evidence of
transfers, above
ECCHO electronic check pre-
sentment, **NONUCCPY**
7:63, NONUCCPY 7:64

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS—Cont'd

Statutes and rules—Cont'd
Electronic Fund Transfer Act,
enforcement of,
NONUCCPY 7:19
Fair Credit Billing Act,
NONUCCPY 7:24 et seq.
Gift cards, **NONUCCPY 7:83,**
NONUCCPY 7:84
Home banking, **NONUCCPY**
7:86, NONUCCPY 7:87
Mobile payments,
NONUCCPY 7:88,
NONUCCPY 7:89
Non-gift, non-payroll prepaid
cards, **NONUCCPY 7:90,**
NONUCCPY 7:91
PayPal, **NONUCCPY 7:85**
Stored Value and Other Methods
and Systems, this index
Surcharges by merchants,
NONUCCPY 1:5
Timing considerations
Credit card transfers, delivery
or mailing of statement not
timely, **NONUCCPY 6:8**
ECCHO Electronic Check Pre-
sentment, this index
Unauthorized transfers
Generally, **NONUCCPY 4:1 to**
4:21
ACH transfers, this index
Allocation of loss, ACH
transfers, **NONUCCPY**
4:15
Business credit cards,
NONUCCPY 4:10
Consumer liability for debit
card transfers,
NONUCCPY 4:3
Credit Card Transfers, this
index
Debit Card Transfers, this index
ECCHO Transfers, this index

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont'd**

Unauthorized transfers—Cont'd
 Employee's liability, business credit cards, **NONUCCPY 4:10**
 Federal laws limiting consumer loss, **NONUCCPY 4:6**
 Federal laws limiting liability, **NONUCCPY 4:11**
 15 U.S.C.A. § 1602(o), **NONUCCPY 4:8**
 15 U.S.C.A. § 1642, **NONUCCPY 4:7**
 15 U.S.C.A. § 1643, **NONUCCPY 4:8**
 15 U.S.C.A. § 1644, **NONUCCPY 4:9**
 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693a, **NONUCCPY 4:3**
 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693g, **NONUCCPY 4:3**
 Fraudulent use of credit card, **NONUCCPY 4:9**
 Gift cards, **NONUCCPY 4:18**
 Home Banking, this index
 Issuance of credit cards, **NONUCCPY 4:7**
 Issuance of debit cards or other means of access, **NONUCCPY 4:1**
 Limitations on consumer loss, **NONUCCPY 4:5**, **NONUCCPY 4:6**
 Limitations on liability, **NONUCCPY 4:10 to NONUCCPY 4:13**
 Mobile Financial Services, this index
 PayPal, this index
 Penalties for fraudulent use of credit card, **NONUCCPY 4:9**
 Preauthorized debit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:2**

**NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT
METHODS—Cont'd**

Unauthorized transfers—Cont'd
 State laws limiting consumer loss, **NONUCCPY 4:5**
 State laws limiting liability, **NONUCCPY 4:12**
 Statutes and rules
 ACH transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:13**
 Credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:7 to 4:10**
 Debit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:1 to 4:4**
 ECCHO transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
 Home banking, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
 Mobile financial services, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
 PayPal, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
 Stored value, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
 Stored Value and Other Methods and Systems, this index
 Uniform Consumer Credit Code, credit card transfers, **NONUCCPY 6:36**
 Uniform Law Commission's Regulation of Virtual Currency Business Act, error prevention and resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:37**
 Vermont statutes and rules. Credit Card Transfers, this index
 Virtual currencies
 Attorneys receipt as payment, **NONUCCPY 1:30**
 Executive Branch and House of Representatives holding, **NONUCCPY 1:29**
 Virtual Currency Transactions, this index

INDEX

NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT

METHODS—Cont'd

- Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, **NONUCCPY 1:23**
- Words and phrases
 - Consumer, **NONUCCPY 2:12**
 - Credit, **NONUCCPY 2:10**
 - Creditor, **NONUCCPY 2:11**

NOTARIZATION

- Generally, **UETA 11, UETA 11:1**

NOTICE AND NOTICES

- Generally, **1-202, 1-202:1**
- See also Defenses; Notice of Dishonor
- Actual knowledge, **1-202**
- Actual knowledge distinguished, **8-204:5 [Prior]**
- Adverse claims, **8-304:1 [Prior], 8-304:2 [Prior]**
- Default in payments, **8-305:1 [Prior]**
- Existence of fiduciary relationships, **8-304:3 [Prior]**
- Factors, **8-403:2 [Prior]**
- Forms, **8-403:2 [Prior]**
- Nonexclusiveness, **8-403:3 [Prior]**
- Issuers liability, **8-404:6**
- Maturity of security, **8-305:1 [Prior]**
- New York rule, **8-304:4 [Prior]**
- 1977 amendments, **8-304:5 [Prior]**
- Security entitlements, **8-502:3, 8-502:4**
- Staleness, **8-305:1 [Prior], 8-305:2 [Prior]**
- 1977 amendments, **8-305:3 [Prior]**
- Subsequent to delivery, **8-313:6 [Prior]**
- Writing, **8-403:2 [Prior]**
- Agents, **8-406:4 [Prior]**

NOTICE AND NOTICES

—Cont'd

- Alterations, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
- Assignments
 - Generally, **9-404:1**
 - Adequacy, **9-406:2**
 - Identification and proof of assignment, **9-406:1**
- Breach of contract
 - Buyer's accepting, **2-607:3, 2-714:1**
 - Failure of presupposed conditions, **2-616:1**
 - Infringement of intellectual property rights of another, **2-607:4**
 - Installment contracts, cancellation, **2-612:3**
 - Nonconforming goods, **2-607:3**
 - Revocation distinguished, **2-608:4**
- Sellers receiving
 - Contents, **2-607:3**
 - Convention on International Sales of Goods, **2-607:2, 2-607:3**
 - Proper party to give, **2-607:3**
 - Timeliness, **2-607:3**
- Breach of warranty, **4-207:9 [Prior], 4-207:19 [Prior]**
- Bulk sales
 - Auctions, **6-108:2**
 - Claimants, **6-103:12**
 - Creditors
 - Contents, **6-105:4**
 - By filing, **6-105:3**
 - Format, **6-105:2**
 - Means of delivery, **6-105:2**
 - Proper time, **6-105:1, 6-105:5**
 - Manner, **6-103:12**
- Bulk transfers, creditors
 - Generally, **6-104:10 [Prior], 6-105:1 [Prior]**
 - 10-day rule, **6-105:3 [Prior]**

NOTICE AND NOTICES

—Cont'd

Bulk transfers, creditors—Cont'd
 Knowledge of creditor, effect,
 6-105:2 [Prior]
 Long form, **6-107:1 [Prior]**,
 6-107:3 [Prior]
 Means of delivery, **6-107:4**
 [Prior]
 Proper means, **6-105:2 [Prior]**
 Proper time, **6-105:2 [Prior]**
 Short form, **6-107:1 [Prior]**,
 6-107:2 [Prior]
 Time periods, **6-105:3 [Prior]**
 Cancellation of contract, **UCITA**
 802:7
 Cape Town Convention, this index
 Carrier's liens
 Generally, **7-307:2 [Prior]**
 Enforcement, **7-308:1 [Prior]**
 Change in Code, **1-202**
 CISG, **ICC 10:46 to 10:48**
 Claims
 Generally, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
 Contents, **2A-516:9**
 Deduction of damages, **2A-508:5**
 Default
 Generally, **2A-502, 2A-502:1**
 Contents, **2A-516:9**
 Manner, **2A-516:9**
 Person required to give,
 2A-516:7, 2A-516:8
 Social policies underlying
 requirement, **2A-516:6**
 Timeliness, **2A-516:5,**
 2A-516:6
 Who must provide, **2A-516:7,**
 2A-516:8
 Defects
 Investment securities, **8-203:2**
 [Prior]
 Revoked calls, **8-203:4 [Prior]**
 Defenses
 Generally, **8-203:2 [Prior]**
 Revoked calls, **8-203:4 [Prior]**

NOTICE AND NOTICES

—Cont'd

Definition, **4-406:5 [Prior],**
 8-406:4 [Prior]
 Destroyed securities, **8-405:2**
 [Prior]
 Direct sale, **6-103:4**
 Discover, **1-202**
 Dishonor, **4-210:2 [Prior]**
 Enforcement of carrier's liens,
 7-308:1 [Prior]
 Filing not notice for controllable
 electronic records, **12-104:5**
 Filing system, **6-109:1**
 Forgeries, unauthorized
 signatures, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 Funds transfers
 Beneficiary of acceptance of
 payment order, **4A-404:4**
 Erroneous execution of pay-
 ment order, **4A-304:2**
 Unauthorized payment orders,
 4A-204:5
 Holders in due course
 Actual knowledge, **3-302:12**
 Authenticity of instrument,
 3-302:20
 Claims, **3-302:18**
 Defenses, **3-302:18**
 Discharge, **3-302:19**
 Due diligence test, **3-302:16**
 Forgotten notice doctrine,
 3-302:17
 Incomplete instrument,
 3-302:20
 Irregular instrument, **3-302:20**
 Reason to know, **3-302:14**
 Receipt of notification, **3-302:1,**
 3-302:11, 3-302:13
 Installment lease contracts, cancel-
 lation, **2A-510:6**
 Intellectual property notices,
 UCITA 105:10
 International commercial conven-
 tions. Cape Town Conven-
 tion, this index

INDEX

NOTICE AND NOTICES

—Cont'd

Issuers' defenses, **8-203:2 [Prior]**
Learn, **1-202**
Leases, default, **2A-502:1**
Liquidation sale, **6-103:4, 6-108:2**
Lost securities, **8-405:2 [Prior]**
Manner, default, **2A-516:9**
Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
Negotiable instruments
 Actions over, **3-119:1, 3-803:1 [Prior]**
 Dishonored instruments, **3-304:1**
 Overdue instruments, **3-304:1**
Nonconforming goods, rightful rejection, **2-602:1**
Nonpayment, **4-210:2 [Prior], 4-501:3 [Prior]**
Notification defined, **1-202**
Notifies defined, **1-202**
Official Code text and comments, **1-202**
Option to accelerate at will, **1-309:1**
Performance
 Copies, notice of breach of contract, **UCITA 610**
 Termination of contract
 Generally, **UCITA 617**
 Form of notice, **UCITA 617:1**
 Ordinary licenses, notice requirement, **UCITA 617:3**
 Standards for termination, **UCITA 617:2**
Person required to give, default, **2A-516:7, 2A-516:8**
Presentment, **4-210:1 [Prior]**
Purchasers of negotiable documents, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
Repossession, **2A-525:3**

NOTICE AND NOTICES

—Cont'd

Revocation of acceptance, time limits, **2-608:2**
Sales
 Enforcement of warehouseman's liens, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
 Hazardous goods, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
Shipment of goods, requirements, **2-504:1**
Social policies underlying, default, **2A-516:6**
Stolen securities, **8-405:2 [Prior]**
Tariff claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
Tender of delivery of goods, seller to cure improper, **2-508:2**
Termination, storage, **7-206:1, 7-206:1 [Prior]**
Termination of contracts, **2-309:3**
Terms on securities, **8-202:2 [Prior]**
Timeliness, default, **2A-516:5, 2A-516:6**
Transfers, **7-504:2 [Prior]**
Uncertificated securities, 1977 amendments, **8-408:1 [Prior]**
Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
Warehouseman's liens, enforcement, **7-210:3, 7-210:3 [Prior]**
Warehouse receipt claims, **7-204:5 [Prior]**
Who must provide, default, **2A-516:7, 2A-516:8**

NOTICE OF CLAIM

Bills of lading, **7-309:12**

NOTICE OF DISHONOR

See also Presentment
Accommodation makers, **3-501:3 [Prior]**

NOTICE OF DISHONOR

—Cont'd

Bank collection rules, **3-508:5 [Prior]**
 Burden of proof, **3-510:1 [Prior]**, **3-510:2 [Prior]**
 Checks, **3-502:3**
 Conflict with Article 4, **3-503:4**
 Construction of provisions, **4-102:1 [Prior]**
 Contents, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
 Delays, **3-502 [Prior]**, **3-502:1 [Prior]** et seq., **3-507:1 [Prior]**, **4-103:9 [Prior]**
 Documentary drafts, notice excused, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 Duty to send, **4-202:3 [Prior]**, **4-202:4 [Prior]**
 Evidence, **3-505:1**, **3-510:4 [Prior]**, **3-510:5 [Prior]**
 Excused
 Generally, **3-501:2 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior]**, **3-511:2 [Prior]**, **3-511:9 [Prior]**
 Circumstances beyond party's control, **3-504:2**, **3-511:4 [Prior]**
 Deceased party, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 Dishonored instruments, **3-511:7 [Prior]**
 Futility, **3-511:8 [Prior]**
 Improper grounds for refusal, **3-511:12 [Prior]**
 Insolvency, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 Knowledge, **3-511:8 [Prior]**
 Lack of knowledge, **3-511:3 [Prior]**
 Nonacceptance of draft, **3-511:13 [Prior]**
 Payments countermanded, **3-511:6 [Prior]**
 Reasonable diligence, **3-504:1**, **3-504:2**, **3-511:5 [Prior]**
 Function, **4-103:4 [Prior]**, **4-302:3 [Prior]**

NOTICE OF DISHONOR

—Cont'd

Holders in due course, effect on status, **3-304:12 [Prior]**
 Identification of instruments, **3-508:4 [Prior]**
 Indorsements after maturity, **3-501:7 [Prior]**
 Mail, **3-503:3**, **3-508:4 [Prior]**
 Manner of giving, **3-503:3**, **3-508:4 [Prior]**
 Necessity, **3-503:1**, **3-507:5 [Prior]**, **3-508:1 [Prior]**
 Presumptions, **3-510:2 [Prior]**, **3-510:5 [Prior]**
 Proof, methods, **3-510:1 [Prior]**
 Protests
 Generally, **3-501:8 [Prior]**, **3-509 [Prior]**, **3-509:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 Excused, lack of knowledge, **3-511:3 [Prior]**
 Purpose, **3-503:1**, **3-508:2 [Prior]**
 Requirements, **3-501:4 [Prior]**
 Sources, **3-508:2 [Prior]**
 Timeliness
 Generally, **3-507:5 [Prior]**, **3-508:2 [Prior]**, **4-301:8 [Prior]**, **4-301:9 [Prior]**
 Banks, **3-503:2**, **3-508:3 [Prior]**
 Undomiciled instruments, **3-501:3 [Prior]**
 Waiver
 Generally, **3-507:6 [Prior]**
 Express, **3-511:9 [Prior]**
 Implied, **3-504:5**, **3-511:10 [Prior]**
 Wire of nonpayments, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
 Writing requirements, **3-503:4**, **4-301:5 [Prior]**

NOTIFICATION

Definition, **1-202**

INDEX

NOTIFIES

Definition, **1-202**

NUMBERS AND NUMBERING

Bills of lading, sets, **7-304:1**

Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

OBJECTIVE RULE

CISG, interpretation of action of parties, **ICC 10:26**

OBJECTS

Cape Town Convention, this index

OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

Generally, **2A-206:1 et seq.**

Lease formation, **2A-206:1**

Revocation of acceptance,
2A-517:1

Unilateral contract trick, **2A-206:3**

OFFERS

CISG, **ICC 10:28 to 10:31**

OFFICE OF PRIVATE INTERNATIONAL LAW (L/PIL)

U.S. treaty ratification process,
ICC 8:9

OFFICIAL CODE TEXT AND COMMENTS

Generally, **1-101**

Acknowledgment, **UETA 11**

Article 1, **1-103**

Attribution and effect of electronic
record and signature, **UETA**
9

Automated transactions, **UETA 14**

Captions of sections, **1-107**

Change or error, effect of, **UETA**
10

Construction and interpretation,
UETA 6, 1-103, 1-104

Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303

Definitions, **UETA 2, 1-106**

OFFICIAL CODE TEXT AND COMMENTS—Cont'd

Electronic Signatures in Global
and National Commerce Act,
1-108

Evidence, admissibility, **UETA 13**

Gender, **1-106**

Good faith, **1-304**

Interoperability, **UETA 19**

Lease distinguished from security
interest, **1-203**

Legal recognition of electronic
records, signatures, and
contracts, **UETA 7**

Notarization, **UETA 11**

Notice and knowledge, **1-202**

Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**

Originals, **UETA 12**

Presentation of records, **UETA 8**

Presumptions, **1-206**

Prospective application, **UETA 4**

Reasonable time and seasonable-
ness, **1-205**

Receipt, **UETA 15**

Remedies to be liberally
administered, **1-305**

Reservation of rights, **1-308**

Retention of electronic records,
UETA 12

Scope of act, **UETA 3**

Singular and plural, use of, **1-106**

Subordinated obligations, **1-310**

Territorial applicability and gen-
eral rules, **1-301, 1-302**

Third parties, prima facie evi-
dence, **1-307**

Time of place of sending, **UETA**
15

Transferable records, **UETA 16**

Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index

Use of electronic records and
signatures, **UETA 5**

Value, **1-204**

Variation by agreement, **UETA 5**

**OFFICIAL CODE TEXT AND
COMMENTS—Cont'd**

Waiver or renunciation, **1-306**
Written information, provision of,
UETA 8

**OFFICIAL WEIGHER'S OR
INSPECTOR'S
CERTIFICATE**

Third parties, prima facie evi-
dence, **1-307**

ON-LINE CONTRACTS

Access and On-Line Contracts,
this index

**ONLINE INTERSTATE
TRANSACTIONS**

Consumer credit products,
electronic payments, regula-
tion of practices,
NONUCCPY 6:69 to 6:72

Enforcement

Generally, **NONUCCPY 1:27,**
NONUCCPY 2:32,
NONUCCPY 7:124 et
seq.

Consumer credit products
Cryptocurrency,
NONUCCPY 7:124 to
7:129

Federal law and payments,
NONUCCPY 7:124

State law and payments,
NONUCCPY 7:125

Depository institutions whose
customers are online inter-
state lenders or payments
processors

Generally, **NONUCCPY**
7:92 to 7:93

Federal enforcement actions,
NONUCCPY 7:92

State enforcement actions,
NONUCCPY 7:92

Payments processors,
NONUCCPY 7:92

**ONLINE INTERSTATE
TRANSACTIONS—Cont'd**

Regulation of practices
Consumer credit products,
electronic payments,
NONUCCPY 6:69 to 6:72

OPEN END CREDIT

Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods,
this index

OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE

Warranties, **UCITA 410:2**

OPEN TERMS CONTRACTS

Formation, **2-204:3**

**OPERATIONAL-BODY-OF-LAW
REQUIREMENT**

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:5

**OPTING IN OR OUT OF UCITA
COVERAGE**

Scope and terms of act, **UCITA**
103:16

OPTIONAL PROVISIONS

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:5

OPTIONS

Lessees, rightfully rejected goods,
2A-512:2

**OPTION TO ACCELERATE AT
WILL**

Generally, **1-309**

Abuse of discretion, **1-309:1**

Burden of establishing lack of
good faith, **1-309**

Burden of proof, **1-309:1**

Changes in Code, **1-309**

Collateral, **1-309**

Credit period, **1-309:1**

Demand for payment, **1-309:1**

Fixed date of payment, **1-309:1**

Impairment of payment or perfor-
mance, **1-309**

INDEX

OPTION TO ACCELERATE AT WILL—Cont'd

Insecure, when party deems self
as, **1-309**
Insecurity clauses, **1-309:1**
Intent to accelerate, **1-309:1**
Limitations and restrictions,
1-309:1
Nonnegotiable notes, **1-309:1**
Notice, **1-309:1**
Official Code text and comments,
1-309
Payment, **1-309**
Performance, **1-309**
Premature demand, **1-309:1**
Successor in interest, **1-309**
Tests, **1-309:1**
Time, **1-309:1**

ORDINARY COURSE OF BUSINESS, BUYER IN

Definition, **1-201**

ORGANIZATION

Definition, **1-201**

ORGANIZATION OF ARTICLE 2A

Generally, **2A-101:1**

ORGANIZATION OF U.C.C.

Generally, **1-101:2**
Amendments, **1-101:2**
Commentary, **1-101:2**
Official Comments, **1-101:2**
Permanent Editorial Board,
1-101:2
Sections and subsections, **1-101:2**
Terminology, **1-101:2**

ORIGINAL

Presentation or retention of origi-
nal record, **UETA 12 et seq.**

OTTAWA CONVENTION

International Commercial Conven-
tions, **ICC 9:131**

OTTAWA CONVENTION —Cont'd

Relationship with Cape Town
Convention, **ICC 9:131**

OUT OF STATE CASES

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:8

OVERISSUE

Bills of lading, duplicate bills,
7-402:1
Fungible goods, commingling,
7-207:2 [Prior]
Liabilities of issuer, **7-402:1**
Securities. Overissued Securities,
this index
Warehouse receipts
Damages, **7-402:1**
Fungible goods, liability of
warehousemen, **7-207:2**
Liabilities, **7-402:1**

OVERISSUED SECURITIES

Generally, **8-210:1**
Amendments, **8-104:5 [Prior]**
Damages, **8-104:4 [Prior]**
Definition, **8-104:1 [Prior]**
Effect, **8-104:2 [Prior]**
Remedies, forcing purchase and
delivery of identical shares,
8-104:3 [Prior]
Validity, **8-104:1 [Prior]**

OVERSEAS

Defined, Sales Act, application,
7-102:1

OVER-THE-COUNTER MARKETS

Brokers' roles, **8-303:2 [Prior]**
Functions, **8-303:2 [Prior]**

OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER OF INTERESTS AND RIGHTS

Generally, **UCITA 501:1 to 501:9**

**OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER
OF INTERESTS AND
RIGHTS—Cont'd**

Breach of contract
Copy, **UCITA 502:1**
Financing arrangements,
UCITA 510
Contractual interest transfers
Generally, **UCITA 503:1 to 503:5**
Effect of “no transfer” clause,
UCITA 503:3, UCITA 503:4
Effect of transfer, **UCITA 504**
Ineffectiveness of unauthorized transfer, **UCITA 503:5**
Licensee transfers, absence of bona fide purchaser defense in, **UCITA 506:1**
Nonexclusive licenses nontransferable, **UCITA 503:2**
Payment rights, exception for, **UCITA 503:4**
Rule favoring transferability, **UCITA 503:1**
Unauthorized transfer, **UCITA 503:5**
Copy
Generally, **UCITA 502:1 to 502:8**
Breach of contract, **UCITA 502:1**
Contract enforcement, **UCITA 502:3**
Distribution chain, **UCITA 502:7**
Federal standards as to when title to copy conveyed, **UCITA 502:6**
First sale, limited privileges under, **UCITA 502:2**
First sale and noncontractual copyright notices, **UCITA 502:8**

**OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER
OF INTERESTS AND
RIGHTS—Cont'd**

Copy—Cont'd
Infringement claims, **UCITA 502:1**
Relevance of license as compared to sale, **UCITA 502:7**
Relevance of title to copy, generally, **UCITA 502:1 to 502:3**
Rights ownership as not conveyed by copy transfer, **UCITA 501:3**
State law standards as to when title to copy conveyed, **UCITA 502:5**
Time when title to copy conveyed, generally, **UCITA 502:4 to 502:6**
Default rules as to whether and when transfer occurs, **UCITA 501:2**
Delegation. See Performance, delegation of, below
Distribution chain, title to copy, **UCITA 502:7**
Divisibility rules restricting transfers of ownership rights in computer programs, **UCITA 501:7**
Elements of a transfer, **UCITA 501:1**
Financing arrangements
Generally, **UCITA 507 to 511**
Breach of contract, **UCITA 510**
Effect on licensor’s rights, **UCITA 511**
Financier does not become licensee, rules applicable where, **UCITA 507**
Licenses, generally, **UCITA 508**
Obligations of licensee irrevocable, **UCITA 509**

INDEX

OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER OF INTERESTS AND RIGHTS—Cont'd

Financing arrangements—Cont'd
Remedies or enforcement,
UCITA 510

Sublicensor, rules applicable
where financier is, **UCITA**
508

Transfer by financier, rules
applicable on, **UCITA 508**

Focus points in transactions,
UCITA 501:1

Licenses

Bona fide purchaser defense in
licensee transfers, absence
of, **UCITA 506:1**

Nonexclusive licenses
nontransferable, **UCITA**
503:2

“No transfer” clause, effect on
contractual interests of,
UCITA 503:3, UCITA 503:4

Performance, delegation of

Absence of express terms,
UCITA 505:1

Express terms regulating
delegation, **UCITA 505:2**

Sublicensing distinguished,
UCITA 505:1

Registration and priority statutes
restricting rights ownership
transfers in computer
programs, **UCITA 501:9**

Rights ownership transfers in
computer programs

Generally, **UCITA 501:2 to**
501:5

Copy transfer as not conveying
rights ownership, **UCITA**
501:3

Divisibility rules, **UCITA 501:7**

Intellectual property issues and
restrictions, generally,
UCITA 501:6 to 501:9

Intent to transfer, **UCITA 501:4**

OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER OF INTERESTS AND RIGHTS—Cont'd

Rights ownership transfers in
computer programs—Cont'd

Registration and priority
statutes, **UCITA 501:9**

Statute of frauds restricting
transfers, **UCITA 501:8**

Time when transfer effective,
UCITA 501:5

Statute of frauds restricting
transfers of ownership rights
in computer programs,
UCITA 501:8

Terminology, **UCITA 501:1**

Time or date

Default rules as to whether and
when transfer occurs,
UCITA 501:2

Effectiveness of transfer of
ownership rights in com-
puter programs, **UCITA**
501:5

Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index

OWNERSHIP OF GOODS

Effect of lease contract, **2A-302:2**

Warehouse receipts, issuance by
owner of goods, **7-201:1**

PACKAGING

Warranty of merchantability, ade-
quacy, **2A-212:12**

PAROL OR EXTRINSIC

EVIDENCE

Generally, **2A-202, 2A-202:1,**
2A-202:1 et seq.

Accommodation parties

Party accommodated, **3-415:12**
[Prior]

Special agreement with creditor,
3-415:9 [Prior], 3-419:9

Status, **3-415:4 [Prior],**
3-419:12

PAROL OR EXTRINSIC

EVIDENCE—Cont'd

Additional terms, **2A-202:3, 2-202:5**
 Admissibility
 Additional terms, **2-202:5, 3-117:3**
 Terms of contract, **2-202:4**
 Ambiguous terms, **UCITA 301:2**
 Application, **3-119:6 [Prior]**
 Assignments, **3-409:3 [Prior]**
 Capacity of party signing instrument, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Commercial paper, **3-119 [Prior], 3-119:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Construction of instruments, ambiguities, **3-119:4 [Prior], 3-119:5 [Prior]**
 Contemporaneous oral agreement, **2-202:3**
 Course of dealing or performance, **2A-202:3**
 Defenses, **3-117:5, 3-119:6 [Prior]**
 Description, problem, **9-108:3, 9-203:8**
 Disclaimers of warranties, **UCITA 406:3, 2A-214:7**
 Explanation of terms, **2A-202:3, 2A-202:4**
 Failure of consideration, **3-408:2 [Prior]**
 Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, **3-119:6 [Prior]**
 Federal intellectual property rules, **UCITA 301:3**
 Final expression, **2A-202:1 et seq., 2A-202:2**
 Final writing, **2-202:2**
 Indorsements, order of signing, **3-414:2 [Prior]**
 Merger clauses and integrated contracts, **UCITA 301:4**
 Negotiable instruments
 Generally, **3-119:1 [Prior], 3-119:4 [Prior]**

PAROL OR EXTRINSIC

EVIDENCE—Cont'd

Negotiable instruments—Cont'd
 Additional or other terms, **3-117:3**
 Ambiguities, **3-117:4**
 Capacity of party signing instrument, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Defense, **3-117:5**
 Identity of party, **3-401:9 [Prior]**
 Indorsements, order of signing, **3-415:3**
 Signatures, **3-117:1, 3-401:9 [Prior]**
 Prior agreement, **2-202:3**
 Records vs. extrinsic evidence, **UCITA 301:1**
 Separate agreements, **3-119:1 [Prior]**
 Signatures
 Authority, **3-402:1**
 Capacity of party signing instrument, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Identity, **3-104:5, 3-401:4, 3-401:9 [Prior]**
 Unnamed principal, **3-401:3 [Prior]**
 State law, **3-117:5**
 Supplementation of terms, **2A-202:3, 2A-202:4**
 Terms of contract, admissibility
 Course of dealing, **2-202:4**
 Course of performance, **2-202:4**
 Usage of trade, **2-202:4**
 Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307:1**
 Trade usage, **2A-202:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-202:6**
 Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
 Unnamed principal, **3-401:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

PAROL OR EXTRINSIC EVIDENCE—Cont'd

Want of consideration, **3-408:3**
[Prior]

PARTIAL DISCHARGE

Waiver or renunciation, **1-306:3**

PARTIAL SHARES

Cape Town Convention, this index

PARTIES

Admissions, satisfaction of statute
of frauds, **2-201:6**

Aggrieved party defined, **1-201,**
1-306:1

Cape Town Convention, this index

Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303:4

Intent, statute of frauds, **2-201:3**

Territorial Applicability and Gen-
eral Rules, this index

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS

See also Holders; Holders in Due
Course; Impostors;
Signatures

Acceptors

Capacity of payee to indorse,
admission, **3-413:5** [Prior]

Contract, **3-413:1**

Discharge, **3-502:5** [Prior]

Existence of payee, admission,
3-413:5 [Prior]

Obligations, **3-413:3** [Prior]

Accommodated, **3-419:2**

Accommodation

Generally, **3-419, 3-419:1 to**
3-419:3

Accommodated party's rights,
3-415:12 [Prior]

Contracts, **3-415:1** [Prior]

Contribution, **3-415:13** [Prior]

Defenses

Generally, **3-415:6** [Prior]

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS —Cont'd

Accommodation—Cont'd

Defenses—Cont'd

Accommodated maker,
3-606:3 [Prior]

Accommodated party,
3-415:11 [Prior],
3-419:11

Consideration, lack, **3-419:7**

Creditors, understandings,
3-415:9 [Prior],
3-419:9

Failure of condition prece-
dent, **3-415:8** [Prior],
3-419:8

Fraud, **3-415:9** [Prior]

Holder in due course,
3-304:8 [Prior]

Lack of consideration,
3-415:7 [Prior]

Real, **3-415:10** [Prior],
3-419:6, 3-419:10

Discharge, **3-605, 3-605:1**

Liability, **3-415:2** [Prior],
3-415:5 [Prior], **3-419:2,**
3-419:5

Maker, defenses, **3-606:3**
[Prior]

Proof of status

Generally, **3-415:3** [Prior]

Oral evidence, **3-415:4**
[Prior]

Parol evidence, **3-415:4**
[Prior], **3-419:3,**
3-419:12

Rights

Generally, **3-415:13** [Prior],
3-419:12, 3-419:13

Accommodated party,
3-415:12 [Prior]

Anomalous indorsements, **3-419:4**

Assumption agreements, signature
requirement, **3-401:4** [Prior]

Contracts

Acceptors, **3-413:1, 3-413:3**
[Prior]

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Contracts—Cont'd
 Accommodation parties,
 3-415:1 [Prior], **3-419**,
 3-419:1
 Admissions as to payees,
 3-413:5 [Prior]
 Alterations, **3-407:1 [Prior]**
 Drawers, **3-413:4 [Prior]**,
 3-414:1
 Guarantors, **3-416:1 [Prior]**
 Indorsers, **3-414 [Prior]**,
 3-414:1 [Prior], **3-415:1**
 Makers, **3-412:1**, **3-413:2**
 [Prior]
 Discharge, **3-301:4 [Prior]**, **3-601**
 [Prior], **3-601:1 [Prior]** et
 seq.
 Drawees
 Acceptance, **3-409:2**
 Failure to name, **3-102:8**
 [Prior]
 Identification, **3-102:8 [Prior]**,
 3-103:3
 Joint or alternative, **3-102:9**
 [Prior]
 Liability, **3-408**, **3-408:1**,
 3-408:3, **3-409:4 [Prior]**
 Warranties, **3-417:5**
 Drawers
 Capacity of payee to indorse,
 admission, **3-413:5 [Prior]**
 Certification requests, **3-411:3**
 [Prior]
 Contract, **3-413:4 [Prior]**,
 3-414:1
 Discharge, **3-414:2**, **3-414:3**,
 3-502:4 [Prior]
 Existence of payee, admission,
 3-413:5 [Prior]
 Guarantees, **3-416:3 [Prior]**
 Identification, **3-103:3**
 Impostors, **3-405:5 [Prior]**

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Drawers—Cont'd
 Liability, **3-402:2**, **3-414**,
 3-414:1
 Negligence
 Payments, **3-406:3 [Prior]**
 Third-party deliveries,
 3-406:10 [Prior]
 Obligations, **3-413:4 [Prior]**
 Without recourse, **3-413:4**
 [Prior]
 Fiduciaries, breach of trust,
 3-304:6 [Prior]
 Guarantors
 Collection guaranties, **3-416:2**
 [Prior]
 Contract, **3-416 [Prior]**,
 3-416:1 [Prior]
 Effect of words of guaranty,
 3-416:3 [Prior]
 Payment guaranties, **3-416:2**
 [Prior]
 Signature requirement, **3-401:4**
 [Prior]
 Words of guaranty, **3-416:1**
 [Prior]
 Holders
 Acceptance varying draft
 Generally, **3-412:2 [Prior]** to
 3-412:4 [Prior]
 Payment as originally drawn,
 3-412:6 [Prior]
 Place of payment, **3-412:5**
 [Prior]
 Bearer instruments, **3-301:5**
 [Prior]
 Certification requests, **3-411:2**
 [Prior]
 Claims of ownership, assertion,
 3-306:3 [Prior]
 Claims to instruments, **3-306:2**
 [Prior]
 Consideration, lack, **3-408:1**
 [Prior]

INDEX

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Holder—Cont'd

Defenses

- Generally, **3-306:4 [Prior]**
- Consideration, lack, **3-306:6 [Prior]**
- Contract defenses, **3-306:5 [Prior]**
- Failure of consideration, **3-408:2 [Prior]**
- Recoupment, **3-306:5 [Prior]**
- Restrictive indorsements, payments in violation, **3-306:8 [Prior]**
- Theft, **3-306:8 [Prior]**
- Want of consideration, **3-408:3 [Prior]**
- Delivery, **3-306:7 [Prior]**
- Enforcement of payments, **3-301:2 [Prior]**
- Liability, bearer instruments, **3-401:7 [Prior]**
- Negotiations, **3-301:3 [Prior]**
- Order instruments, **3-301:5 [Prior]**
- Payments, **3-301:4 [Prior]**
- Prima facie cases, **3-307:3 [Prior]**
- Requirements
 - Generally, **3-301:5 [Prior]**
 - Possession, **3-301:6 [Prior]**
- Rights
 - Generally, **3-301:1 [Prior]**, **3-306:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Recourse, **3-507:5 [Prior]**
 - Subrogation, **3-606:2 [Prior]**
- Setoffs, **3-301:2 [Prior]**
- Transfers, **3-301:3 [Prior]**
- Holders in due course, **3-302:1 to 3-302:3**
- Incomplete instruments
 - Enforcement, **3-115:6 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **3-115:3 [Prior]**

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

- Indorsee, negligence, **3-406:3 [Prior]**
- Indorsers
 - Capacity of party signing instrument, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 - Contract, **3-414:1 [Prior]**, **3-415:1**
 - Discharge, **3-415:4, 3-502:3 [Prior]**, **3-605:1**
 - Dishonor, notice, **3-415:1**
 - Guarantees, **3-416:3 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **3-415:1, 3-415:2**
 - Antedated instruments, **3-114:4 [Prior]**
 - Discharge, **3-208:1 [Prior]**, **3-208:3 [Prior]**
 - Order, **3-414:2 [Prior]**, **3-415:3**
 - Obligation, **3-414:1 [Prior]**
 - Persons signing in same capacity, **3-118:8 [Prior]**
 - Rights of recourse, **3-606:3 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Signatures, **3-401 [Prior]**, **3-401:1 [Prior]** et seq.
 - Transfer warranty, **3-415:2**
 - Unnamed principals, **3-401:3 [Prior]**
- Liability
 - Acceptors, **3-401:6 [Prior]**
 - Drawees, **3-408, 3-408:1, 3-408:3, 3-409:4 [Prior]**
 - Drawers, **3-402:2, 3-414:1**
 - Holders, bearer instruments, **3-401:7 [Prior]**
 - Indorsers, **3-114:4 [Prior]**, **3-208:1 [Prior]**, **3-208:3 [Prior]**, **3-414:2 [Prior]**, **3-415:2**
 - Maker, **3-412:1**
 - Negligence, **3-406:2 [Prior]**
- Makers
 - Capacity of payee to indorse, admission, **3-413:5 [Prior]**

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

- Makers—Cont'd
 - Contract, **3-413:2 [Prior]**
 - Discharge, **3-502:5 [Prior]**
 - Existence of payee, admission, **3-413:5 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **3-412, 3-412:1**
 - Obligation, **3-412:1**
- Negligence
 - Estoppel, **3-406:2 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **3-406:2 [Prior]**
 - Preclusion, **3-406:2 [Prior], 3-406:3 [Prior]**
- Nonholders, right to sue in own name, **3-301:2 [Prior]**
- Notice to purchasers
 - Completion of incomplete instruments, **3-304:10 [Prior]**
 - Discharge, **3-304:9 [Prior]**
 - Duty to inquire tests, **3-304:5 [Prior]**
 - Forgotten notice doctrine, **3-304:15 [Prior]**
 - Time when notice effective
 - Individual acting without agent, **3-304:13 [Prior]**
 - Organizations, **3-304:14 [Prior]**
- Payees
 - Generally, **3-110:3 [Prior]**
 - Alternative, **3-116:1 [Prior] to 3-116:3 [Prior]**
 - Defenses, **3-302:2**
 - Holders in due course, **3-302:4 [Prior]**
 - Improper designations, **3-203:1 [Prior], 3-204:4**
- Joint
 - Generally, **3-116:1 [Prior], 3-116:2 [Prior], 3-116:4 [Prior] to 3-116:6 [Prior]**
 - Discharge, **3-116:6 [Prior]**

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

- Payees—Cont'd
 - Joint—Cont'd
 - Enforcement, **3-116:5 [Prior]**
 - Negotiation, **3-116:4 [Prior]**
 - Misnomers, **3-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Misspelled names, **3-203:1 [Prior]**
 - Negligence, **3-406:3 [Prior]**
 - Undesignated, **3-111:1 [Prior]**
 - Words of description used, **3-117 [Prior], 3-117:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Wrong names, **3-203:1 [Prior]**
- Payors' rights
 - Improperly designated presenters, **3-203:3 [Prior]**
 - Receipt, **3-203:3 [Prior]**
- Purchasers
 - Bulk transactions, **3-302:6 [Prior]**
 - Notice of claims or defenses, **3-304:9 [Prior]**
- Reacquisitions
 - Generally, **3-208:2 [Prior]**
 - Further negotiations, **3-208:4 [Prior]**
 - Rights obtained from reacquirer, **3-208:4 [Prior]**
- Remitters
 - Generally, **3-302:4 [Prior]**
 - Conversion, right to bring action, **3-419:4 [Prior]**
- Secondary
 - Generally, **3-102:11 [Prior]**
 - Causes of action, accrual, **3-122:5 [Prior]**
 - Discharge, **3-502:1 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **3-122:5 [Prior], 3-501:1 [Prior]**
- Separate agreements, **3-119:2 [Prior]**
- Surety, **3-419, 3-419:1**

INDEX

PARTIES TO INSTRUMENTS

—Cont'd

Transferees, derivative protection,
3-306:1 [Prior]

PARTNERSHIPS

Agents, **8-402:3 [Prior]**

Indorsements, **8-308:5 [Prior]**

Investment securities, **8-103:4**

PATENTS

Damages, **UCITA 808:5**

Infringement, vouching,
2A-516:14

Intellectual property misuse,
UCITA 105:8

Noninfringement warranty, patent
licenses excluded from,
UCITA 401:3

Notices, **UCITA 105:10**

Preemption of contract terms,
UCITA 105:3

Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index

PAYMENT INTANGIBLES

Assignments, restrictions, inef-
fectiveness, **9-406:2**

Definition, **9-102:9**

PAYMENT ORDERS

See also Payments

Acceptance

Effective time, **4A-209:3**

Notice, **4A-404:4**

Obligations, **4A-302, 4A-302:1**

Premature, **4A-209:5**

Agreement between parties, varia-
tions, **4A-205:5**

Amendments

Generally, **4A-202:6, 4A-203:4,**
4A-205:3, 4A-211:1

Accepted payment orders,
4A-211:3

Effect, **4A-211:6**

Transmission of orders,
4A-206:4

PAYMENT ORDERS—Cont'd

Amendments—Cont'd

Unaccepted payment orders,
4A-211:2

Authorized

Generally, **4A-202, 4A-202:1**

Beneficiaries

Conditional payments,
4A-405:3, 4A-405:4

Instructions, **4A-103:5,**
4A-103:6

Mistake, **4A-207:5, 4A-303:6**

Multiple, **4A-207:2**

Multiple payments, **4A-103:6**

Nonexistent, **4A-207, 4A-207:1**

Obligation to pay, **4A-404:1**

Payments, **4A-405:1, 4A-405:2**

Provisional payments,
4A-405:5, 4A-405:6

Restitution, **4A-207:5**

Rules, **4A-207:3**

Unentitled payee, liability,
4A-207:4

Unidentifiable, **4A-207,**
4A-207:1

Wrong person, **4A-303:6**

Cancellation

Generally, **4A-202:6, 4A-205:3,**
4A-211:1

Accepted payment orders,
4A-211:3

Death of sender, **4A-211:8**

Effect, **4A-211:6**

Incapacity of sender, **4A-211:8**

Liability, **4A-211:7**

Mistake, **4A-211:4**

Passage of time, **4A-211:5**

Restitution, **4A-211:4**

Transfer system rules, **4A-211:9**

Transmission of orders,
4A-206:4

Unaccepted payment orders,
4A-211:2

Charges and expenses, banks,
4A-302:5, 4A-302:6

PAYMENT ORDERS—Cont'd

Commercial reasonableness,
4A-202:3
 Consequential damages
 Generally, **4A-404:2**
 Defenses, **4A-404:3**
 Death of sender, **4A-211:8**
 Defenses, **4A-404:3**
 Definition, **4A-103:2**
 Designations
 Funds, **4A-302:2**
 Receiving bank, **4A-302:3**
 Discharge of prior obligations,
4A-406:2
 Discrepancies, **4A-206:2**
 Duplicates, **4A-303:4**
 Erroneous execution
 Generally, **4A-303, 4A-303:1,**
 4A-304, 4A-304:1
 Greater amount, **4A-303:2**
 Law, **4A-303:3**
 Notice, **4A-304:2**
 Refund amount, **4A-304:3**
 Remedies, **4A-303:7**
 Erroneous payments
 Agreement between parties,
 variation, **4A-205:5**
 Amendments, **4A-205:3**
 Cancellation, **4A-205:3**
 Liability, **4A-205, 4A-205:1**
 Mistake, **4A-205:4**
 Restitution, **4A-205:4**
 Execution
 Generally, **4A-301, 4A-301:1**
 According to agreement, fail-
 ure, **4A-305:6**
 Beneficiary, mistake, **4A-303:6**
 Date, **4A-301:2**
 Erroneous, **4A-303:1 et seq.,**
 4A-304:1
 Expeditious execution require-
 ment or instruction,
 4A-302:4
 Late, **4A-305:1**

PAYMENT ORDERS—Cont'd

Execution—Cont'd
 Lessor amount, **4A-303:5**
 Failure to execute according to
 agreement, **4A-305:6**
 Funds transfers, **4A-103,**
 4A-103:1
 Incapacity of sender, **4A-211:8**
 Injunctions, **4A-503:1**
 Instructions
 Failure to follow, **4A-305:4**
 Prerequisites, **4A-103:2**
 Receipt, **4A-106:1**
 Intermediary bank, failure to use
 designated bank, **4A-305:3**
 Late execution, **4A-305:1**
 Limitations, customer fault,
 4A-203:3
 Obligation to pay, **4A-402,**
 4A-402:1 to 4A-402:4
 Ordinary care, **4A-204:3**
 Reasonable time, variation, writ-
 ten agreement, **4A-204:6**
 Receipt, instructions, **4A-106,**
 4A-106:1
 Refunds, **4A-204:1, 4A-402:5,**
 4A-402:6
 Rejection
 Generally, **4A-205:3, 4A-210:1**
 Agreement, **4A-210:3**
 Effectiveness, **4A-210:2**
 Liability, **4A-210:4**
 Restraining orders
 Generally, **4A-503, 4A-503:1,**
 4A-503:2
 Beneficiary banks, **4A-503:4,**
 4A-503:5
 Originating banks, **4A-503:3**
 Third parties, **4A-503:6**
 Rights and obligations, permissive
 variations, **4A-501, 4A-501:1**
 Scope, **4A-103:2**
 Sender, **4A-202:4**
 Sender's designation
 Bank, **4A-302:3**

INDEX

PAYMENT ORDERS—Cont'd

Sender's designation—Cont'd
Funds, **4A-302:2**
Sender's instructions, failure to follow, **4A-305:4**
Setoff payments, **4A-403:5**
Time of payment, **4A-406:1**
Transmission
Generally, **4A-206:1**
Amendments, **4A-206:4**
Cancellations, **4A-206:4**
Discrepancies, **4A-206:2**
Federal Reserve System, use, **4A-206:3**
Unauthorized
Generally, **4A-204:2**
Notice, reasonable time, **4A-204:5**
Unauthorized payment
Issue and acceptance of payment order, **4A-202:2**
Unentitled payee, liability, **4A-207:4**
Verified
Defenses, **4A-203:5**
Instructions, **4A-203:1**
Limitations, **4A-203:2**
Waiver of performance, **4A-402:6**

PAYMENTS

See also Final Payments; Finality of Payments; Process of Posting
Adverse claim
Indemnity, **3-602:4**
Notice, **3-602:2, 3-602:3**
After date, **3-108:3, 3-108:5**
After sight, **3-108:2, 3-108:2 [Prior], 3-108:5**
Bankruptcy petitions, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
Bearer instruments
Generally, **3-111:1 [Prior]**
Undesignated payees, **3-109:1, 3-109:2, 3-111:3 [Prior]**

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

Cash, **4-213:2 [Prior], 4-215:2**
Charge-backs, **4-215:6**
Checks
Evidence of, **4-101:3**
Stale, **4-404:2**
Completed items, New Payments Code, **4-401:5 [Prior]**
Completion, determination, **4-109:6 [Prior]**
Conflict of laws, **4-102:3 [Prior], 4-102:5**
Death, effect, **4-303:1 [Prior], 4-405:3, 4-405:4**
Defaults
Confessions of judgment clauses, **3-112:6 [Prior]**
Notice of adverse claims, **8-305:1 [Prior]**
Defenses, **3-603:4 [Prior] to 3-603:6 [Prior], 4-401:3 [Prior]**
Deferred posting
Generally, **4-301, 4-301:1**
Exceptions, **4-301:2**
Settlement, **4-301:3**
Statutes, **4-302:1 [Prior]**
Definite time
Generally, **3-104:12 [Prior]**
Acceleration clauses, **3-108:6, 3-109:4 [Prior]**
After date, **3-108:3, 3-108:5, 3-109:3 [Prior]**
After sight, **3-108:2, 3-108:5, 3-109:3 [Prior]**
Determination, **3-108:3 to 3-108:5, 3-109:1 [Prior], 3-109:2 [Prior]**
Extensions, **3-108:7, 3-109:5 [Prior]**
Prepayment clauses, **3-108:6**
Stated date, **3-108:5**
Demand instruments
Generally, **3-104:12 [Prior], 3-108:1 [Prior]**

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

Demand instruments—Cont'd
 After date, **3-108:3, 3-108:5**
 After sight, **3-108:2, 3-108:5**
 Causes of action, accrual,
 3-108:3 [Prior]
 Postdated instruments, **3-108:2,**
 3-108:2 [Prior]
 At sight, **3-108:2**
 Statute of limitations, **3-108:1**
 Time not stated, **3-108:1,**
 3-108:3, 3-108:3 [Prior]
 Demand items, **4-302:1 [Prior]**
 Departure from procedures,
 holder's challenge, **4-109:9**
 [Prior]
 Discharge
 Generally, **3-602:1**
 Adverse claims
 Indemnification, **3-603:6**
 [Prior]
 Injunctive relief, **3-603:6**
 [Prior]
 Lack of notice, **3-603:4**
 [Prior]
 Notice, **3-603:5 [Prior]**
 Instrument, **3-603:2 [Prior]**
 Stolen instruments, **3-603:7**
 [Prior]
 Documentary drafts, **4-101:10**
 [Prior], 4-302:1 [Prior],
 4-501:1
 Duty of securities intermediaries
 Obtaining payments or distribu-
 tions, **8-505:2**
 Received payments or distribu-
 tions, **8-505:4**
 Standards for performance,
 8-505:3
 Duty to give notice of nonpay-
 ment, **4-202:3 [Prior]**
 Electronic fund transfers
 Automated clearing houses,
 4-101:19 [Prior]

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

Electronic fund transfers—Cont'd
 Automatic teller machines,
 4-101:20 [Prior]
 Bank cards, **4-101:17 [Prior]**
 Interbank communication
 systems, large transactions,
 4-101:23 [Prior]
 Point of sale systems, **4-101:21**
 [Prior]
 Preauthorized transfers,
 4-101:16 [Prior]
 Telephone bill payment
 systems, **4-101:18 [Prior]**
 Enforcement
 Burden of proof, **3-307:3**
 [Prior], 3-307:4 [Prior]
 Prima facie cases, **3-307:3**
 [Prior]
 Signatures, **3-307:4 [Prior]**
 Extensions of time, **4-108:1**
 [Prior], 4-109:2, 4-109:3,
 4-302:1 [Prior]
 Failure, interest, **3-122:6 [Prior]**
 Final
 Generally, **3-418:1 [Prior]**
 Accountability, **4-213:6 [Prior],**
 4-213:8 [Prior]
 Actions constituting, **4-213:2**
 [Prior]
 Availability of credits, **4-213:9**
 [Prior]
 Branch banks, **4-215:2**
 Cash, **4-213:2 [Prior], 4-215:2**
 Definition, **4-213:1 [Prior]**
 Effect, **3-418:2 [Prior]**
 Holders in due course, **3-418:3**
 [Prior]
 Midnight deadlines, effect on
 revocation rights, **4-215:4**
 Posting process, completion,
 4-213:4 [Prior]
 Provisional credits, effect on
 chain, **4-213:7 [Prior]**

INDEX

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

Final—Cont'd

Provisional settlement, failure to revoke, **4-213:5 [Prior]**, **4-215:4**

Reliance, **3-418:3 [Prior]**

Restitution rights, **4-215:1**

Revocation, reservation of rights, **4-215:3**

Right to recover, **3-418:4 [Prior]**

Settle, **4-215:3**

Settlements

Comparison, **4-213:2 [Prior]**, **4-213:3**, **4-215:1**, **4-215:5**

Without revocation rights, **4-213:3 [Prior]**

Force majeure rule

Generally, **4-108:4 [Prior]**

Diligence requirement, **4-108:6 [Prior]**

Limitations on time extensions, **4-108:5 [Prior]**, **4-109:3**

Forged items, **4-406:3 [Prior]**

Four legals, **4-303:1 to 4-303:3**

Full, exceptions, **3-311:1**, **3-311:3 to 3-311:5**

Funds transfers

Obligation to pay, **4A-402**, **4A-402:1 et seq.**

Payment date, **4A-401:1 et seq.**

Sender's payment to receiving bank, **4A-403:1 et seq.**

Good faith, **3-406:3 [Prior]**, **3-418:5**

Holders, **3-301:4 [Prior]**

Improper

Allocation of loss, **4-407**, **4-407:1**

Subrogation, **4-407:1 to 4-407:3**

Incompetence of drawers, **4-303:1 [Prior]**

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

Indorsements, restrictive, inconsistencies, **3-206:5 [Prior]**

Instruments payable through banks, **3-120:1 [Prior]**, **3-120:2 [Prior]**

Intent, **3-404:5**

Item order, **4-303:4**

Judgmental

Processing, **4-107:1 [Prior]**

Steps, **4-109:4 [Prior]**

Lessee's default

Lessor's remedies, **2A-523:1**

Withholding of goods, **2A-523:2**

Lessor's remedies, lessee's default, **2A-523:1**

Liquidated damages, restitution, **2A-504:5**

Mechanical

Elements, **4-109:2 [Prior]**

Processing, **4-107:1 [Prior]**, **4-401:4**, **4-404:2**

Mistakes

Protected party, **3-418:5**, **3-418:6**

Recovery, **3-418**, **3-418:1 to 3-418:3**, **3-418:2 [Prior]**, **3-418:5**, **3-418:6**, **4-406:9 [Prior]**

Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

Money

Generally, **3-107:1 [Prior]**

Foreign currency, **3-107:1**, **3-107:3 [Prior]**

Negligence, **4-406:7 [Prior]**

New Payments Code, **4-101:25 [Prior] et seq.**

Nonpayment, notice

Generally, **4-202:4 [Prior]**

Documentary drafts, **4-501:3 [Prior]**

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

Nonpayment, notice—Cont'd
 Items, **4-202:3 [Prior]**, **4-302:1 [Prior]**
 Time, **4-210:2 [Prior]**
 Objections
 Drawers', treatment, **4-407:3 [Prior]**
 Subrogation rights of banks, **4-407:3 [Prior]**
 One-day rule, extensions, **4-108:2 [Prior]**
 Limitations, **4-108:3 [Prior]**
 Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**
 Order instruments
 Generally, **3-110:1 [Prior]**
 Nonexistent payees, **3-109:1**, **3-109:3**, **3-111:3 [Prior]**
 Payees
 Agent, **3-110:7**
 Alternative
 Generally, **3-116:2 [Prior]**
 Rights, **3-110:2**, **3-110:3**, **3-116:3 [Prior]**
 Defenses, **3-302:2**
 Estates, **3-110:8**
 Fictitious, **3-110**, **3-110:1**
 Identification, **3-110:1**, **3-110:5 to 3-110:8**
 Improper designation, **3-203:1 [Prior]**, **3-204:4**
 Joint
 Generally, **3-116:1 [Prior]**, **3-116:2 [Prior]**
 Discharge, **3-116:6 [Prior]**
 Enforcement, **3-116:5 [Prior]**
 Negotiation of instrument, **3-110:2 to 3-110:4**, **3-116:4 [Prior]**
 Misnomers, **3-203:1 [Prior]**
 Misspelled names, **3-203:1 [Prior]**
 Nonexistent, **3-111:3 [Prior]**
 Particular account, **3-110:6**
 Permissible, **3-110:4 [Prior]**

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

Payees—Cont'd
 Trusts, **3-110:8**
 Words of description, **3-110:5**
 Wrong names, **3-203:1 [Prior]**
 Place, **3-111**, **3-111:1**, **3-410:5**
 Postdated instruments, **3-108:2**, **3-114:3 [Prior]**, **4-401:4**
 Presentment
 Antedated instruments, **3-114:4 [Prior]**
 Negotiation, distinguished, **3-202:3 [Prior]**
 Overdue instruments, notice, **3-114:5 [Prior]**
 Postdated checks, **3-114:3 [Prior]**
 Priorities, **4-303:1 [Prior]**, **4-303:2 [Prior]**, **4-303:4**
 Proper, **4-302:4**
 Provisional, **4-302:1 [Prior]**
 Provisional settlements, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
 Reasonable commercial standards, **3-406:3 [Prior]**, **3-406:6**
 Receipt, **3-505:6 [Prior]**
 Recovery, **3-418:1 to 3-418:3**, **3-418:4 [Prior]**, **3-418:5**, **3-418:6**
 Refusals to make, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
 Remitters, **3-103:2**
 Restrictive indorsements, inconsistencies, **3-603:7 [Prior]**
 Revocation of authority, assignment of customer account, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 Satisfaction
 Generally, **3-603:1 [Prior]**
 Discharge of instrument, **3-603:2 [Prior]**
 Statute of frauds, **8-319:5 [Prior]**
 Seasonable actions, **4-202:7 [Prior]**

INDEX

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

- Setoffs, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
- Settlements, **4-202:6 [Prior]**,
4-215:5, 4-302:2 [Prior]
- At sight, **3-108:2, 3-108:2 [Prior]**
- Stale checks, **4-404:1 [Prior]**,
4-404:2
- Stolen instruments, **3-603:7 [Prior]**
- Stop payment orders, **4-403 [Prior]**, **4-403:1 [Prior]** et seq., **4-403:6**
- Substituted performance, limitation, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**
- Sum certain, foreign currency, **3-107:3 [Prior]**
- Surrender of instruments
 - Generally, **3-505:6 [Prior]**
 - Rights of payors, **3-603:3 [Prior]**
- Suspension, **4-216:1**
- Tender
 - Amount, **3-603:2**
 - Constructive discharge, **3-604:4 [Prior]**
 - Effective date, **3-604:3 [Prior]**
 - Parties with recourse rights, **3-604:2 [Prior]**
 - Refusal, **3-603:1, 3-603:2, 3-604:1 [Prior]**
 - Requirements, **3-603:3, 3-604:3 [Prior]**
- Time
 - Documentary drafts, **4-101:10 [Prior]**
- Time allowed
 - Generally, **4-302:6 [Prior]**
 - Calculations, **3-506 [Prior]**, **3-506:1 [Prior]**
 - Limitation, deferral, **3-506:3 [Prior]**
- Unauthorized, defenses, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
- Undated instruments, **3-108:3 [Prior]**

PAYMENTS—Cont'd

- Withholding of goods, lessee's default, **2A-523:2**
- Words of description
 - Generally, **3-117:1 [Prior]**
 - Accounts, **3-117:5 [Prior]**
 - Agents, **3-117:2 [Prior]**
 - Fiduciaries, **3-117:3 [Prior]**
 - Officers, **3-117:2 [Prior]**
 - Unconditional, **3-117:4 [Prior]**

PAYOR BANKS

- See also Banks and Banking;
Branch Banks; Collecting Banks; Depositary Banks
- Accountability, **4-302:6**
- Alternative approaches, **4-105:3**
- Check, liability, **3-408:1, 3-408:3**
- Collecting bank status, **4-105:3, 4-105:3 [Prior]**
- Customers
 - Death, **4-405:1, 4-405:3, 4-405:4**
 - Incompetency, **4-405:1, 4-405:2**
- Defenses, **4-302:6**
- Deferred posting
 - Exceptions, **4-301:2**
 - Settlement, **4-301:1, 4-301:3**
- Definition, **4-104:3 [Prior]**, **4-105:3 [Prior]**, **4-301:2 [Prior]**, **4-501:1 [Prior]**
- Dishonor, **3-502:3, 3-507:4 [Prior]**
- Documentary draft accountability, **4-302:3, 4-302:5**
- Drawee status, **4-105:3, 4-105:3 [Prior]**
- Duties
 - Generally, **4-301:6**
 - Upon nonpayment, **3-120:3 [Prior]**
 - Visual examination, items, **4-406:7**
- Expedition return, **4-301:6**

PAYOR BANKS—Cont'd

- Final payment, **4-213 [Prior]**,
4-213:1 [Prior] et seq.
- Four legals, **4-303:1 to 4-303:3**
- Insolvency, **4-214 [Prior]**,
4-214:1 [Prior] et seq.
- Late return of items, **4-302, 4-302**
[Prior], **4-302:1, 4-302:1**
[Prior] et seq., 4-302:2
- Nondepository, **3-206:2 [Prior]**
- Ordinary care
 - Generally, **4-212:9 [Prior]**
 - Damages, **4-103:6**
 - Definition, **3-406:4, 4-105:3**
- Paying bank
 - Definition, **4-105:3**
 - Duties, **4-105:3**
- Postdated checks, **4-302:3**
- Properly payable item, **4-302:4**
- Qualifications, **4-105:3**
- Reasonable commercial standards,
3-406:3 [Prior]
- Represented items, **4-302:3**
- Restrictive indorsements, **3-206:2**
[Prior]
- Subrogation, improper payments,
4-407, 4-407:1 [Prior],
4-407:1 to 4-407:3
- Termination of right to charge
customers' accounts, **4-401:4**
[Prior]
- Warranty recovery, **4-401:5**
[Prior]

PAYPAL

- Generally, **NONUCCPY 2:21**
- Contractual dispute resolution
through PayPal's dispute res-
olution center, **NONUCCPY**
5:29
- Disclosure and evidence of
transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:40**
- Disputes between PayPal and
users, **NONUCCPY 5:30**
- Enforcement
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:85**

PAYPAL—Cont'd

- Enforcement—Cont'd
 - Federal law enforcement and
PayPal, **NONUCCPY**
7:85
 - State law enforcement and
PayPal, **NONUCCPY**
7:85
 - Statutes and rules,
NONUCCPY 7:85
- Error prevention and resolution
 - Contractual dispute resolution
through PayPal's dispute
resolution center,
NONUCCPY 5:29
 - Disputes between PayPal and
users, **NONUCCPY 5:30**
 - Federal law, error resolution for
PayPal accounts,
NONUCCPY 5:26
 - Non-EFTA error resolution
procedures, **NONUCCPY**
5:29
 - Roadmap to statutory and
contractual error resolution
under PayPal user agree-
ment, **NONUCCPY 5:28**
 - Special rules for disputes
between PayPal and its
users, **NONUCCPY 5:30**
 - State law, error resolution for
PayPal accounts,
NONUCCPY 5:27
 - Statutes and rules, error resolu-
tion for PayPal accounts,
NONUCCPY 5:26 to
NONUCCPY 5:29
 - User agreement, statutory error
resolution, **NONUCCPY**
5:28
 - User agreement roadmap,
NONUCCPY 5:28
 - Federal law, error resolution for
PayPal accounts,
NONUCCPY 5:26

INDEX

PAYPAL—Cont'd

- Non-EFTA error resolution procedures, **NONUCCPY 5:29**
- Regulation of agreements
 - Federal law and PayPal, **NONUCCPY 6:56**
- Regulation of fees and charges
 - Federal law and PayPal, **NONUCCPY 6:45**
 - State law and PayPal, **NONUCCPY 6:46**
 - Statutes and regulations, **NONUCCPY 6:45, NONUCCPY 6:46, NONUCCPY 6:51**
- Regulation of practices
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:62**
 - State law and PayPal, **NONUCCPY 6:62**
 - Statutes and regulations, **NONUCCPY 6:62**
- Roadmap to statutory and contractual error resolution under PayPal user agreement, **NONUCCPY 5:28**
- Special rules for disputes between PayPal and its users, **NONUCCPY 5:30**
- Statutes, rules and regulations
 - Coverage, generally, **NONUCCPY 2:18**
 - Enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:85**
 - Error resolution for PayPal accounts, **NONUCCPY 5:26, NONUCCPY 5:27**
 - Regulation of agreements, **NONUCCPY 6:56, NONUCCPY 6:69**
 - Regulation of fees and charges, **NONUCCPY 6:45, NONUCCPY 6:46, NONUCCPY 6:51**
 - Regulation of practices, **NONUCCPY 6:62**

PAYPAL—Cont'd

- Statutes, rules and regulations—Cont'd
 - Unauthorized transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
- Unauthorized transfers
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 4:19**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
- User agreement, statutory error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:28**
- User agreement roadmap, **NONUCCPY 5:28**

PAYROLL CARD TRANSFERS

- Account, defined, **NONUCCPY 2:5**
- Administrative enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:10**
- Civil liability, **NONUCCPY 7:3**
- Criminal liability, **NONUCCPY 7:9**
- Definitions. Words and phrases, below
- Electronic fund transfer, defined, **NONUCCPY 2:3**
- Enforcement
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:1 to 7:131**
 - Administrative enforcement [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o], **NONUCCPY 7:10**
 - Civil liability, **NONUCCPY 7:3**
 - Criminal liability, **NONUCCPY 7:9**
 - Electronic Fund Transfer Act, enforcement of, **NONUCCPY 7:19**
 - Error resolution [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f], **NONUCCPY 7:1**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f, **NONUCCPY 7:1**

PAYROLL CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Enforcement—Cont'd
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693h, **NONUCCPY 7:2**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o, **NONUCCPY 7:10**
- Liability of financial institutions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693h], **NONUCCPY 7:2**
- Representative state laws, **NONUCCPY 7:11**
- State law enforcement patterns, generally, **NONUCCPY 7:18**
- Error prevention and resolution
 - Documentation of transfers, **NONUCCPY 5:2**
- Error resolution
 - Federal law, **NONUCCPY 5:4**
 - State laws, **NONUCCPY 5:3**
- Statutes and rules
 - Documentation of transfers, **NONUCCPY 5:2**
 - Error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:1, NONUCCPY 5:3, NONUCCPY 5:4**
- Error resolution, enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:1**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693a, **NONUCCPY 2:2**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693b(d)(3), **NONUCCPY 6:1**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f, error resolution, **NONUCCPY 7:1**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693h enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:2**
 - 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:10**
- Historical background, **NONUCCPY 1:16**
- Liability of financial institutions, **NONUCCPY 7:2**

PAYROLL CARD TRANSFERS

—Cont'd

- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices
 - Case law, generally, **NONUCCPY 6:6**
- Compulsory use of electronic fund transfers, **NONUCCPY 6:3**
- Fee disclosures at automated teller machines, **NONUCCPY 6:1**
- 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693b(d)(3), **NONUCCPY 6:1**
- Notification of changes to consumer, **NONUCCPY 6:2**
- Statutes and rules, generally, **NONUCCPY 6:5**
- Waiver of rights, **NONUCCPY 6:4**
- Representative state laws, **NONUCCPY 7:11**
- State law enforcement patterns, generally, **NONUCCPY 7:18**
- Statutes and rules
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 2:1**
- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices, **NONUCCPY 6:1 to 6:5**
- Words and phrases
 - Account, **NONUCCPY 2:5**
 - Electronic fund transfer, **NONUCCPY 2:2 to 2:5, NONUCCPY 2:3, NONUCCPY 2:4**

PENAL DAMAGES

- Liberal administration of remedies, **1-305, 1-305:4**

PERFECTION

- Automatic, **9-309:1**
- Continuity, **9-308:3**
- Control
 - Certificated security, **9-314:1**
 - Deposit accounts, **9-314:1**

INDEX

PERFECTION—Cont'd

- Control—Cont'd
 - Electronic chattel paper, **9-314:1**
 - Investment property, **9-314:1**
 - Letter-of-credit rights, **9-314:1**
 - Possession of chattel paper, **9-314A:1**
 - Security entitlement, **9-314:1**
 - Uncertificated security, **9-308:1**
- Control of collateral, **9-308:1**
- Delivery, collateral, types covered, **9-313:1, 9-313:2**
- Deposit accounts, governing law change effect, **9-316:4**
- 50 state surveys, **App C1, App C2**
- Filing financing statement, **9-308:1**
- Goods held by bailees, **9-313:4**
- Governing law change effect
 - Generally, **9-316, 9-316:1**
 - Collateral, after acquired or in different jurisdiction, **9-316:5**
 - Four-month grace period, **9-316:1**
 - Preference risks behind limitation of retroactive unperfection rules, **9-316:6**
- Investment property, governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
- Investment securities, **8-321:1**
 - [Prior], 8-321:2 [Prior]**
 - Certificated securities, **8-321:3**
 - [Prior]**
 - Uncertificated securities, **8-321:4 [Prior]**
 - Junior interests, **8-321:5**
 - [Prior]**
- Letters-of-credit, governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Possession
 - Begins, **9-313:5**

PERFECTION—Cont'd

- Possession of collateral, **9-308:1**
- Possession or delivery, ends, **9-313:5**
- Security interests
 - Collateral, debtors' location, **9-301:2**
 - Filing of financing statements, **9-310:1**
 - Law governing
 - Generally, **9-301**
 - Pre-effective date filing, in proper office under former Article 9 but not current Article 9, **9-705:3**
 - Pre-effective date transactions
 - Generally, **9-705, 9-705:1**
 - Perfection other than by filing, **9-705:2**
 - Prior to current Article 9 effective date, perfection other than by filing, **9-703:1**
 - Status after effective date where unperfected prior, **9-704:1, 9-704:2**
- Special rules
 - Generally, **9-312, 9-312:1**
 - Chattel paper, **9-312:1, 9-312:2**
 - Deposit accounts, **9-312:1, 9-312:9**
 - Goods covered by document, third-party possession, **9-312:6**
 - Instruments, **9-312:1, 9-312:4**
 - Investment property, **9-312:8**
 - Letter-of-credit rights, **9-312:1, 9-312:9**
 - Money, **9-312:1, 9-312:5**
 - Negotiable documents, **9-312:1, 9-312:3**
 - Temporary perfection, **9-312:1, 9-312:7**

PERFECT TENDER RULE

- Generally, **2-601:1**

PERFECT TENDER RULE

—Cont'd

- Additional Code limitations,
2A-509:5
- Burden of proof, **2-601:3**
- Code relief, rejection by lessee,
2A-509:5
- Conformity of goods, **2A-509:1**,
2-601:1
- Convention on International Sale
of Goods, **2-601:3**
- Cure, **2-601:2**
- Cure by sellers
 - Cure defined, **2A-513:7**
 - Expiration of time for perfor-
mance, **2A-513:3 et seq.**
 - Limitation on perfect tender
rule, **2A-513:1**
 - Shaken faith limitation,
2A-513:8
 - Time for performance,
2A-513:2
- De minimis doctrine, **2A-509:3**,
2-601:2
- Expiration of time for perfor-
mance, **2A-513:3 et seq.**
- Good faith limitations, **2A-509:4**
- Good faith of buyers, **2-601:2**
- Limitation on perfect tender rule,
2A-513:1
- Options of buyers, **2-601:3**
- Qualifications, **2A-509:1**
- Rejection by lessee
 - Code relief, **2A-509:5**
 - Good faith limitations,
2A-509:4
 - Summary, **2A-509:6**
- Remedies, **2-601**, **2-601:1 et seq.**
- Shaken faith limitation, **2A-513:8**
- Summary, **2A-509:6**
- Time for performance, **2A-513:2**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-601:4

PERFORMANCE

- Generally, **UCITA 601 to 618**

PERFORMANCE—Cont'd

- See also Contracts; Course of Per-
formance; Sales
- Absence of agreement provision,
2A-405:10
- Acceptance. See Copies, delivery
of, below
- Access, control of, **UCITA 814:1**
- Access contracts
 - Generally, **UCITA 611:1 to**
611:5
 - Defined, **UCITA 611:1**
 - Download from accessed site,
UCITA 611:4
 - EU issues and online contracts,
UCITA 611:5
 - Obligation of access provider,
UCITA 611:3
 - Sources of control of access,
UCITA 611:2
- Adequate assurance
 - Generally, **2A-401:1**
 - Insecurity grounds, **2A-401:2**
 - Mechanics, **2A-401:5**
 - Standard, **2A-401:3**
- Adequate assurance of perfor-
mance, breach of contract
and, **UCITA 708**
- Anticipatory repudiation and
breach of contract, **UCITA**
709, **UCITA 710**
- Assumption of greater obligation,
2A-405:4
- Assumption of risk, **2A-404:5**
- Breach of Contract, this index
- Claims of excuse, **2A-405:12**
- Code section structure, **2A-405:2**
- Commercial impracticability ele-
ments, **2A-405:7**
- Completing performance after
breach, **UCITA 812**
- Continuing use after breach,
UCITA 813
- Contrary agreement regarding
remedies, **2A-406:3**

INDEX

PERFORMANCE—Cont'd

- Copies, delivery of
 - Generally, **UCITA 606 to 610**
- Acceptance, rejection and cure
 - Difference between acceptance and rejection, **UCITA 609:3**
 - Effect of acceptance, **UCITA 610**
 - New systems and extended periods of adjustment, **UCITA 609:5**
 - Relationship between, **UCITA 609:1**
- Burden of establishing breach of contract, **UCITA 610**
- Flawed performance, generally, **UCITA 609:2 to 609:5**
- Inspection rights, **UCITA 608**
- Loss of copy, risk of, **UCITA 614**
- New systems and extended periods of adjustment, **UCITA 609:5**
- Notice of breach of contract, **UCITA 610**
- Payment, **UCITA 607, UCITA 608**
- Pure rights transfer or license, **UCITA 607:2**
- Requirements for delivery in general, **UCITA 606, UCITA 607**
- Standards for when acceptance occurs, **UCITA 609:4**
- Tender of delivery, **UCITA 606**
- “Copy” rules inapplicable, **UCITA 603:2**
- Copyright anti-circumvention rules, **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
- Correction and support contracts, **UCITA 612**
- Course of Performance, Course of Dealing, and Usage of Trade, this index
- Crop failures, **2A-405:15**

PERFORMANCE—Cont'd

- Cure of improper tender or delivery
 - After time specified, **2A-513:3**
 - Within time specified, **2A-513:2**
- Dealers, contracts involving, **UCITA 613**
- Default, protection against, **2A-405:3**
- Default rules associated with performance obligations, **UCITA 601:1**
- Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DCMA), **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
- Electronic regulation of performance
 - Generally, **UCITA 605:1 to 605:5**
 - Copyright anti-circumvention rules, **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
 - Technology as adjunct of contract, **UCITA 605:1**
- Electronic Self-Help, this index
- End users, contracts involving, **UCITA 613**
- EU issues and online access contracts, **UCITA 611:5**
- Excuse by failure of presupposed conditions, **UCITA 615**
- Excused
 - Generally, **2A-405, 2A-405:1 et seq., 2A-406:1 et seq.**
 - Absence of agreement provision, **2A-405:10**
 - Agreement, **2A-405:8**
 - Assumption of greater obligation, **2A-405:4**
 - Claims of excuse, **2A-405:12**
 - Code section structure, **2A-405:2**
 - Commercial impracticability elements, **2A-405:7**
 - Contrary agreement regarding remedies, **2A-406:3**

PERFORMANCE—Cont'd

Excused—Cont'd
 Crop failures, **2A-405:15**
 Default, protection against, **2A-405:3**
 Difficulty in determining assumptions, **2A-405:11**
 Foreseeable contingencies, **2A-405:13**
 Governmental regulations, **2A-405:5**
 Lessees, **2A-405:6**
 Lessee's options, excused lessor or supplier, **2A-406:2**
 Limitations, **2A-405:4**
 Miscellaneous causes, **2A-405:17**
 Price terms, **2A-405:14**
 Procedure, **2A-406**
 Relief available, **2A-405:18**
 Remedies, **2A-405:19**
 Source of supply failure, **2A-405:16**
 Foreseeable contingencies, **2A-405:13**
 Good Faith, this index
 Governmental regulations, **2A-405:5**
 Immediately completed performance
 General issues, **UCITA 604:1**
 Informational content, **UCITA 604:2**
 Information rights, **UCITA 604:3**
 Impossibility, **UCITA 615**
 Impossibility and impracticability distinguished, **2A-404:1**
 Insecurity grounds, **2A-401:2**
 Inspection rights regarding copies, **UCITA 608:1**
 Lessees, excused, **2A-405:6**
 Lessee's options, excused lessor or supplier, **2A-406:2**

PERFORMANCE—Cont'd

Licensor's obligations to enable use, **UCITA 602:1**
 Limitations
 Excused, **2A-405:4**
 Substituted, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**
 Loss of copy, risk of, **UCITA 614**
 Material breach of contract, **UCITA 601:1**
 Mechanics, adequate assurance, **2A-401:5**
 Miscellaneous causes, excused, **2A-405:17**
 No fault requirement, **2A-404:4**
 Notice
 Copies, notice of breach of contract, **UCITA 610**
 Termination of contract. Notice, this index
 Open terms, performance of contract under, **UCITA 306:1 to 306:4**
 Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**
 Ownership and Transfer of Interests and Rights, this index
 Possession and use. Repossession, this index
 Price terms, **2A-405:14**
 Procedure, excused, **2A-406**
 Publishers, contracts involving, **UCITA 613**
 Rejection. See Copies, delivery of, above
 Relief available, excused performance, **2A-405:18**
 Remedies, excused performance, **2A-405:19**
 Remedies related to performance
 Generally, **UCITA 811 to 816**
 Access, control of, **UCITA 814:1**
 Completing performance, **UCITA 812**

INDEX

PERFORMANCE—Cont'd

- Remedies related to performance—Cont'd
 - Continuing use, **UCITA 813**
 - Electronic Self-Help, this index
 - Possession, this index
 - Specific performance, **UCITA 811:1, UCITA 811:2**
- Remedies to be Liberally Administered, this index
- Reservation of Rights, this index
- Source of supply failure, **2A-405:16**
- Special type of contacts
 - Access. See Access contracts, above
 - Correction and support contracts, **UCITA 612**
 - Publishers, dealers and end users, **UCITA 613**
 - Support contracts, **UCITA 612**
- Specific performance, **UCITA 811:1, UCITA 811:2**
- Standard, adequate assurance, **2A-401:3**
- Submissions of information to satisfaction of party, **UCITA 603:1, UCITA 603:2**
- Substituted
 - Generally, **2A-404, 2A-404:1 et seq.**
 - Assumption of risk, **2A-404:5**
 - Impossibility and impracticability distinguished, **2A-404:1**
 - Limitation, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**
 - No fault requirement, **2A-404:4**
- Termination of contract
 - Effect of, **UCITA 618:1**
 - Notice, this index
 - Return of subject matter after termination or cancellation, **UCITA 618:3**
 - Rightful termination ends rights to use, **UCITA 618:2**

PERFORMANCE—Cont'd

- Termination of contract—Cont'd
 - Survival of obligation, **UCITA 616, UCITA 618:1**
- Time where new systems require extended periods of adjustment, **UCITA 609:5**
- Transfers. Ownership and Transfer of Interests and Rights, this index
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

PERMANENT EDITORIAL BOARD

- History of code, **1-101:1**
- Organization of U.C.C., **1-101:2**

PERMANENT EDITORIAL BOARD COMMENTARIES

- Art. 9 Choice-of-Law- Rules, **PEB Com 24**
- Characterization of transactions, **PEB Com 24**
- Code Section 1-203, **PEB Com 10**
- Code Section 2-507(2), **PEB Com 1**
- Code Section 3-116, **PEB Com 11**
- Code Section 3-305, **PEB Com 11**
- Code Section 3-415, **PEB Com 11**
- Code Section 3-419, **PEB Com 11**
- Code Section 3-605, **PEB Com 11**
- Code Section 4A-503, **PEB Com 16**
- Code Section 4A-502(D), **PEB Com 16**
- Code Section 4A-101 et seq., **PEB Com 13**
- Code Section 8-207, **PEB Com 4**
- Code Section 8-102(a)(15), **PEB Com 18**
- Code Section 9-102, **PEB Com 17**
- Code Section 9-301(1), **PEB Com 6**
- Code Section 9-301(4), **PEB Com 2**

**PERMANENT EDITORIAL
BOARD COMMENTARIES**

—Cont'd

Code Section 9-302, **PEB Com 12**
Code Section 9-306(1), **PEB Com 9**

Code Section 9-306(2), **PEB Com 3**

Code Section 9-306(5), **PEB Com 5**

Code Section 9-308, **PEB Com 8**

Code Section 9-309, **PEB Com 7**

Code Section 9-312, **PEB Com 7**

Code Section 9-402, **PEB Com 3, PEB Com 15**

Code Section 9-610, **PEB Com 22**

Code Section 9-102(1)(b), **PEB Com 14**

Enforcement of rights and obligations, **PEB Com 25**

Indication of collateral in financing statement, **PEB Com 26**

Protected series, **PEB Com 23**

Use of the term “assignment” in Art. 9, **PEB Com 21**

**PERMANENT PRECEDENTIAL
VALUE**

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:6**

**PER SE MANIFESTLY
UNREASONABLE**

Generally, **1-205:1**

PERSON

Defined, UETA **2**

Definition, **1-201**

PERSONAL INJURIES

Consequential damages, breach of warranty, **2A-520:10**

PERSONAL PROPERTY

See also Goods

Default, lessor and lessee rights, **2A-501:10**

Forms, lease, **App. 2A-A7**

**PERSON ENTITLED UNDER
THE DOCUMENT**

Defined, **7-403:2**

Application, **7-102:7**

**PERSONS IN POSITIONS OF
SELLERS**

Assignees, relationship, **2-707:1**

Definition, **2-707:1**

Rights, **2-707:2**

Third parties, relationship, **2-707, 2-707:1**

PERSUASIVE VALUE

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:8**

PLACE OR LOCATION

CISG, delivery, ICC **10:39**

Delivery of documents, **2-308:2**

Delivery of goods, **2-308:1**

Filing financing statements

Changes, **11-105:1**

Code requirements, transition, **11-105:1**

Inspection of goods, **2-513:1**

Market price, measure of damages, breach of contract, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**

Negotiable instruments, **3-111:1**

Payments

Drafts, **3-412:5 [Prior]**

Goods, **3-410:5**

Presentment, **3-111:1**

Presentment

Generally, **3-111:1, 3-501:3, 4-301:6 [Prior]**

Designated banks, **3-504:10 [Prior]**

Production of instruments, **3-505:5 [Prior]**

Specified on instruments, **3-504:5 [Prior]**

Tender of delivery, **2-503:2**

Warehouse, form of warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

INDEX

PLEDGES

- Agents' duties to pledgees,
8-406:3 [Prior]
- Book entries
 - Generally, **8-320:2 [Prior]**
 - Incorrect, **8-320:6 [Prior]**
- Central depository systems,
8-320:1 [Prior], 8-321:6 [Prior]
- Certificated securities, **8-321:4 [Prior], 8-321:6 [Prior]**
- Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae),
8-321:6 [Prior]
- Hybrid securities, **8-321:6 [Prior]**
- Multiple, **8-108:2 [Prior]**
- 1977 amendments, **8-320:7 [Prior]**
- Reasonable care
 - Generally, **9-207:1, 9-207:2**
- Registered
 - Default, **8-321:4 [Prior]**
 - Releases, **8-108:5 [Prior]**
 - Termination, **8-108:5 [Prior]**
- Registration
 - Generally, **8-108:1 [Prior], 8-401:3**
 - Multiple, **8-108:2 [Prior]**
- Rights
 - Pledgors, **8-108:3 [Prior]**
 - Registered pledgees, **8-108:4 [Prior]**
- Termination, **8-108:5 [Prior]**
- Uncertificated securities, **8-321:4 [Prior], 8-321:6 [Prior], 8-401:3**
- Warranties on transfer, **8-306:5 [Prior]**

PLURAL WORDS

- Definition, **1-106**

POLICY PERSPECTIVES

- Generally, **UCITA 101:6 to 101:10**

POLICY PERSPECTIVES

—Cont'd

- Fundamental public policy and contract terms, **UCITA 101:6 to 105:10**

POSSESSION

- See also Repossession; Returned and Repossessed Goods
- Lease goods, importance, **2A-302, 2A-302:1, 2A-302:2**
- Liens by operation of law, priority rule, **2A-306:2**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

POWER TO TRANSFER

- Lessee, **2A-305:1**

PRACTICES

- See Regulation of Charges, Agreements and Practices, this index

PREAMBLE

- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:1 to 9:9**

PRECEDENCE

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:6, 1-103:8**

PREDOMINANT PURPOSE TEST

- Governing law in absence of UCITA, **UCITA 103:21**

PREEMPTION

- Art. 2, preemption or inapplicability of, **9-109:11**
- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:5**
- Federal Preemption, this index
- International commercial conventions, Supremacy Clause of U.S. Constitution, **ICC 8:23**
- UETA preemption by E-Sign, **UETA 3:3**

PREFERRED STATUS

Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307:4**

PREPAID DEBIT CARDS NOT PAYROLL-RELATED

Error prevention and resolution

Generally, **NONUCCPY 5:34**

State law, error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:34**

Statutes and rules, error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:34, NONUCCPY 5:41**

Reloadable prepaid cards, **NONUCCPY 1:14**

State law, error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:34**

Statutes and rules, error resolution, **NONUCCPY 5:34, NONUCCPY 5:41**

PRESENTMENT

Acceptance, **3-507:2 [Prior]**

Acceptors, unlocated, **3-504:5 [Prior]**

Accrual of cause of action for breach of warranties, **3-417:9 [Prior]**

Antedated instruments, **3-114:4 [Prior]**

On arrival, **4-502:1**

Bank

Generally, **4-105:4**

Branch, **4-107:1, 4-301:6 [Prior]**

Checks, **3-503:9 [Prior]**

Duty, **4-106:3**

Banking practices, variation by agreement, **4-103 [Prior], 4-103:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Branch banks, **4-301:6, 4-301:6 [Prior]**

Check truncation, **4-101:14 [Prior], 4-101:15 [Prior]**

Circuitous routing of items, **4-204:2 [Prior]**

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Clearinghouses, **3-504:8 [Prior]**

Cutoff hour, **4-107:1 [Prior], 4-108:1**

Definition, **3-504:2 [Prior], 4-210:1 [Prior]**

Delays

Generally, **3-502:2 [Prior], 3-504:3 [Prior]**

Discharge, **3-104:13, 3-414:2, 3-502:3 [Prior]**

Effect, **3-414:2, 3-502:1 [Prior], 3-502:2**

Determination of time, **4-301:6 [Prior]**

Direct sending, **4-204:2, 4-204:4 [Prior], 4-212:1**

Disclaimers of warranties, **3-417:2 [Prior]**

Dishonor

Notice, **4-202:3 [Prior], 4-202:4 [Prior], 4-212:1**

Wrongful, **4-402 [Prior], 4-402:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Documentary drafts, **3-511:11 [Prior], 4-501:1 [Prior], 4-501:2, 4-501:3 [Prior], 4-502:1**

Domiciled instruments

Manner, **3-501:4 [Prior]**

Time, **3-501:4 [Prior]**

Drafts

Generally, **3-501:5 [Prior]**

Clean, **4-101:11 [Prior]**

Documentary, **4-101:9 [Prior], 4-101:10 [Prior], 4-502:1 [Prior]**

Drawees, joint or alternative, **3-102:9 [Prior], 3-103:3**

Effectiveness, **3-501:4**

Electronic, **4-101:4, 4-101:14 [Prior]**

Excused

Generally, **3-501:4 [Prior], 3-502:8, 3-504:5 [Prior],**

INDEX

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Excused—Cont'd

3-507:5 [Prior], 3-511:1 [Prior], 3-511:2 [Prior]

Circumstances beyond party's control, **3-511:4 [Prior]**

Countermanded payments, **3-504:4, 3-511:6 [Prior]**

Death of maker, **3-504:6**

Deceased party, **3-511:11 [Prior]**

Dishonored instruments, **3-511:7 [Prior]**

Drafts, nonacceptance, **3-511:13 [Prior]**

Futility, **3-511:8 [Prior]**

Insolvency, **3-504:6, 3-511:11 [Prior]**

Knowledge, **3-511:8 [Prior]**

Notice, lack, **3-511:3 [Prior]**

Obligation repudiated, **3-504:6**

Payment not expected, **3-504:4**

Reasonable diligence, **3-504:3, 3-511:5 [Prior]**

Refusal to pay or accept, **3-511:12 [Prior]**

Waiver

Express, **3-511:9 [Prior]**

Implied, **3-504:1, 3-504:5, 3-511:10 [Prior]**

Face to face, **3-504:5 [Prior]**

Federal regulations, **3-504:4 [Prior]**

Hold for instructions, **4-504:1**

Identification, presentors, **3-501:5, 3-505:4 [Prior]**

Indirect methods, appropriateness, **4-204:2 [Prior]**

Indorsements

After maturity, **3-501:7 [Prior]**

Authenticity, proof, **3-505:8 [Prior]**

Forged, **3-501:5**

Missing

Generally, **4-205:1**

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Indorsements—Cont'd

Missing—Cont'd

Proof of rightful transfer, **3-505:7 [Prior]**

Supplying, **4-205 [Prior], 4-205:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Instructions of principals, relevancy, **4-204:3 [Prior]**

Instruments

Accelerated, **3-503:6 [Prior]**

Demand, **3-503:10 [Prior]**

Exhibition, **3-501:5, 3-505:1 [Prior], 3-505:3 [Prior]**

Payable

Definite time, **3-503:3 [Prior]**

Demand, **3-503:7 [Prior]**

Fixed period after date, **3-503:4 [Prior]**

Postdated, **3-503:8 [Prior]**

Production, **3-505:5 [Prior]**

Showing due date, **3-503:5 [Prior]**

Surrender, **3-505:6 [Prior]**

Invalidation, **3-505:1 [Prior]**

Liability, double, protection, **3-505:1 [Prior]**

Mail, **3-501:4, 3-504:9 [Prior]**

Manner

Clearinghouse, **3-504:8 [Prior]**

Cut-off hour, **3-501:4, 3-502:4**

Mail, **3-501:4, 3-504:9 [Prior]**

Telephones, **3-501:4, 3-504:7 [Prior]**

Methods, **4-202:2 [Prior], 4-204 [Prior], 4-204:1 [Prior] et seq., 4-204:2, 4-212:1**

Multiple parties, **3-504:11 [Prior]**

Negotiation, distinguished, **3-201:5, 3-202:3 [Prior]**

Nonpayment, notice, **4-202:3 [Prior], 4-202:4 [Prior]**

Notes, **3-502:2**

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Notices

Generally, **4-210 [Prior]**,
4-210:1 [Prior]

Dishonor

Generally, **4-102:1 [Prior]**

Excused, **3-501:4 [Prior]**

Time, **4-210:2 [Prior]**

Nonpayment, **4-202:3 [Prior]**,
4-202:4 [Prior]

Time, **4-212:1**

Off-premises, **4-204:5 [Prior]**

Optional

Generally, **3-501:6 [Prior]**,
3-507:2 [Prior]

Delays, **3-502:2 [Prior]**

Discharge, **3-502:2 [Prior]**

Ordinary care

Duties, **4-202:1, 4-202:2**
[Prior]

Failure to exercise, damages,
3-406:4, 4-103:8 [Prior]
et seq.

Overdue instruments, notice,
3-114:5 [Prior]

Payments, necessity, **3-507:2**
[Prior]

Payor bank, ordinary care, **3-406:4**

Payors, unlocated, **3-504:5 [Prior]**

Persons making

Holders, **3-504:3 [Prior]**

Transferees, **3-501:2, 3-504:3**
[Prior]

Place

Generally, **4-301:6 [Prior]**

Designated banks, **3-504:10**
[Prior]

Production of instruments,
3-505:5 [Prior]

Specified on instruments,
3-504:5 [Prior]

Unspecified, **3-111:1, 3-501:3,**
3-504:6 [Prior]

Postdated instruments, **3-113:2,**
3-114:3 [Prior]

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Presentees

Authorized demands

Evidence of authority,
3-501:5

Instrument exhibition,
3-501:5

Reasonable identification,
3-501:5

Receipt, **3-501:5**

Reasonable care, **3-505:2**
[Prior]

Requests

Generally, **3-505:2 [Prior]**

Identification, **3-505:4**
[Prior]

Receipt, **3-505:6 [Prior]**

Surrender of instrument,
3-505:6 [Prior]

Rights, **3-505:1 [Prior]**

Presenters, **3-417:4, 3-505:4**
[Prior]

Procedures

Demand, **3-504:1 [Prior]**

Language used, **3-504:2 [Prior]**

Simplification, **3-504:1 [Prior]**

Proceedings, **3-501:2 [Prior]**

Promptness, banks' duties,
4-202:2 [Prior]

Proper, **3-501:1**

Protest

Generally, **4-202:5 [Prior]**

Certification, **3-509:3 [Prior]**

Reasonable identification, **3-501:5**

Receipt, signing, **3-505:6 [Prior]**

Representments, **3-507:6 [Prior]**

Requirements, **3-501:2, 3-501:5**
[Prior]

Second, **4-302:5 [Prior]**

Stop payment orders, **4-403:6**
[Prior]

Surrender of instrument, **3-505:6**
[Prior]

Telephone calls, **3-502:2, 3-504:7**
[Prior]

INDEX

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Time

Generally, **3-503:1 [Prior]**
Accelerated date, **3-503:6 [Prior]**
Allowed, **4-302:6 [Prior]**
Bank checks, **3-503:9 [Prior]**
Banking days, **3-503:2 [Prior]**
Business days, **3-503:2 [Prior]**
Cashiers' checks, **3-503:9 [Prior]**
Certified checks, **3-503:9 [Prior]**
Checks, **3-503:8 [Prior]**
Definite time, **3-503:3 [Prior]**
Demand instruments, **3-503:7 [Prior]**, **3-503:10 [Prior]**
Due date shown, **3-503:5 [Prior]**
Fixed period after date, **3-503:4 [Prior]**
Presumptions, **3-503:8 [Prior]**
Reasonableness, **3-503:2 [Prior]**, **3-503:4 [Prior]**
Tellers' checks, **3-503:9 [Prior]**
Trade acceptances, **3-501:5 [Prior]**
Transfer, compare, **3-501:5**
Undomiciled instruments
Acceptors, **3-501:3 [Prior]**
Makers, **3-501:3 [Prior]**
Validity, duly made, **3-507:3 [Prior]**
Warranties
Generally, **3-417:1 [Prior]**, **3-417:2 [Prior]**, **4-207:1 [Prior]**, **4-208**, **8-306:1 [Prior]**
Accrual of cause of action, **3-417:9 [Prior]**
Alteration, **3-417:8 [Prior]**, **3-417:9**, **3-417:12**, **4-207:8 [Prior]**, **4-208:12**, **4-406:6 [Prior]**

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd

Breach

Generally, **3-417:9 [Prior]**
Charge to customers' accounts, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
Damages, **4-207:10 [Prior]**, **4-208:7**, **4-208:9**
Defenses, **4-208:7**
Notice, **4-207:9 [Prior]**, **4-208:13**
Remedy, **3-417:8**, **3-417:10**, **3-417:13**, **4-208:8**, **4-208:10**
Cause of action, accrual, **4-208:13**
Collecting bank, **4-207:4 [Prior]**
Customers, **4-207:4 [Prior]**
Damages, **3-417:10 [Prior]**
Defenses, **3-417:7**
Disclaimers, **3-417:3**, **4-208:3**
Drawee
Only, **3-417:6**, **3-417:9**
Unaccepted draft, **3-417:5**
Entitled to enforce, **3-417:9**, **3-417:10**, **4-208:10**
Exclusiveness, **4-207:3 [Prior]**, **4-208:2**
Good title, **3-417:6 [Prior]**, **4-207:6 [Prior]**
Knowledge of unauthorized signatures, lack, **4-207:7 [Prior]**
Material alterations, lack, **4-207:8 [Prior]**
1977 amendments, **8-306:7 [Prior]**
Notice of breach, unreasonable delay, **4-207:9 [Prior]**
Parties, **4-208:4 [Prior]** to **4-208:6 [Prior]**, **4-208:9**
Persons making, **3-417:3 [Prior]**

PRESENTMENT—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd
 Presenter, **3-417:4**
 Purposes, **3-417:5 [Prior]**
 Recipients, **3-417:4, 3-417:4 [Prior], 4-207:5 [Prior]**
 Signatures, **3-417:7 [Prior], 3-417:9, 3-417:11**
 Special purchasers, **8-306:2 [Prior]**
 Statute of limitations, **4-207:9 [Prior], 4-208:13**
 Transfer, distinguished, **3-417:2**
 Unauthorized signatures, lack of knowledge, **3-417:1, 4-208:1, 4-208:9, 4-208:11**

PRESENT VALUE

Definition, **1-201**

PRESERVATION

Bill of lading, lien of carrier, **7-307:1**
 Warehouseman's expenses in preserving goods, lien, **7-209:3**

PRESUMED

Definition, **1-206**

PRESUMPTIONS

Generally, **1-206**
 See also Amendments
 Collecting bank, agency status, **4-201 [Prior], 4-201:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**
 Definitions, **1-206**
 Investment securities, signatures, **8-105:3 [Prior], 8-105:4 [Prior], 8-205:4 [Prior]**
 Negligence, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 Negotiable instruments, signatures, **3-308:4**
 Notice of dishonor, **3-510:2 [Prior], 3-510:5 [Prior]**

PRESUMPTIONS—Cont'd

Official Code text and comments, **1-206**
 Presumed defined, **1-206**
 Protests, **3-510:3 [Prior]**
 Signatures
 Generally, **8-205:4 [Prior]**
 Authority to sign, **3-402:1**
 Investment securities, **8-105:3 [Prior], 8-105:4 [Prior]**
 Negotiable instruments, **3-308:4**

PREVIOUS RIGHTS AND TRANSACTIONS

UCITA provisions, **UCITA 904**

PRICE

Excused performance, increase, **2A-405:14**

PRIMACY

Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301**

PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE

Third Parties, this index

PRINCIPAL OBLIGOR

Words and phrases, **3-103:9**

PRIOR ACTS AND MATTERS

Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:2**

PRIORITIES

Agricultural liens, incorrect information in financing statements, **9-338:1**
 Artisan's liens
 Security interests, distinguished, **9-333:1, 9-333:2**
 Cape Town Convention, this index
 Chattel paper
 Proceeds, **9-330:4, 9-330:5**
 Commingled goods, timing of perfection, **9-336:1**

INDEX

PRIORITIES—Cont'd

- Conflicting security interests
 - Generally, **9-322**
 - Code rules, **9-322:2**
 - Same collateral, **9-322:3**
- Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:2**
- Crops, **9-334:1, 9-334:5**
- Double debtor problem, transferred collateral, **9-325:1**
- Fixtures
 - Generally, **9-334:1, 9-334:4**
- Future advances
 - Federal tax lien, **9-323:3**
 - Lien creditors, **9-323:3**
 - Purchasers of collateral, **9-323:2**
- Goods covered by certificates of title, security interests, **9-337:1**
- Instruments
 - Proceeds, **9-330:5**
 - Security interests, **9-330:1, 9-330:3**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Payment of items, **4-303:2 [Prior]**
- Rights of protected purchasers, security entitlements, **9-331:1**
- Rights of purchasers, negotiable documents of title, **9-331:1**
- Rights of purchasers in due course, negotiable instruments, **9-331:1**
- Security interests
 - Chattel paper, **9-330:1, 9-330:2**
 - Collecting banks, items deposited, **4-208:5 [Prior], 4-208:6 [Prior]**
 - Conflicts, same collateral, **9-322:3**
 - Controllable account, **9-326A:1**
 - Controllable electronic record, **9-326A:1**

PRIORITIES—Cont'd

- Security interests—Cont'd
 - Controllable payment intangible, **9-326A:1**
 - Deposit accounts, **9-327:1**
 - Incorrect information in financing statements, **9-338:1**
 - Investment property, **9-328:1, 9-328:2**
 - Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
 - New debtor, **9-326:1**
 - Transferred collateral, **9-325:1**
- Subordination agreements, **9-339:1**
- Transitions, **11-107:1**

PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS

- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

PRIVATE LAW CONVENTIONS

- Generally, **ICC 8:1 et seq., ICC 9:1 et seq.**
- Advice and consent of U.S. Senate, **ICC 8:12**
- Constitutional law, effect of ratification, **ICC 8:23**
- Convention, defined, **ICC 8:2**
- Declarations, **ICC 8:16, ICC 8:19**
- Deposit of instrument of ratification, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:13**
- Drafting organizations
 - Generally, **ICC 8:4**
 - Hague Conference, **ICC 8:7**
 - UNCITRAL, **ICC 8:5**
 - UNIDROIT, **ICC 8:6**
- Entry into force, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:14**
- Hague Conference, **ICC 8:7**
- Interagency consultation in U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:10**
- International obligation, ratification, **ICC 8:21**

PRIVATE LAW CONVENTIONS

—Cont'd

- Legal guides, **ICC 8:3**
- Model laws, **ICC 8:3**
- Office of Private International Law (L/PIL), **ICC 8:9**
- Preemption under Supremacy Clause, **ICC 8:23**
- Principles, **ICC 8:3**
- Ratification
 - Constitutional Supremacy Clause, **ICC 8:23**
 - Effect on U.S. law, generally, **ICC 8:20, ICC 8:22**
 - International obligation, **ICC 8:21**
 - Preemption under Supremacy Clause, **ICC 8:23**
 - Supremacy Clause, **ICC 8:23**
 - U.S. domestic law, effect on, **ICC 8:22**
 - U.S. treaty ratification process, below
 - U.S. treaty. See U.S. treaty ratification, below
- Reservations, **ICC 8:16, ICC 8:17**
- Senate advice and consent, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:12**
- Signature, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:11**
- Soft law instruments, **ICC 8:3**
- Transmittal, U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:12**
- Treaty
 - Definition, **ICC 8:2**
 - U.S. treaty ratification process, below
- UNCITRAL, **ICC 8:5**
- Understandings, **ICC 8:16, ICC 8:18**
- UNIDROIT, **ICC 8:6**
- Uniform Commercial Code, generally, **ICC 8:1**
- U.S. treaty ratification process
 - Generally, **ICC 8:8**

PRIVATE LAW CONVENTIONS

—Cont'd

- U.S. treaty ratification process
 - Cont'd
 - Accession, **ICC 8:15**
 - Consent by accession, **ICC 8:15**
 - Deposit of instrument of ratification, **ICC 8:13**
 - Entry into force, **ICC 8:14**
 - Instrument of ratification, deposit, **ICC 8:13**
 - Interagency consultation, **ICC 8:10**
 - Office of Private International Law (L/PIL), **ICC 8:9**
 - Senate advice and consent, **ICC 8:12**
 - Signature, **ICC 8:11**
 - Transmittal and Senate advice and consent, **ICC 8:12**
- Words and phrases
 - Convention, **ICC 8:2**
 - Treaty, **ICC 8:2**

PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES

- Cape Town Convention, this index

PRIVITY OF CONTRACT

- Background, **2-318, 2-318:1**
- Express warranties, **2A-210:10**
- Extension of warranties, **2-318:2, 2-318:3**
- Implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:5**
- Implied warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:5**
- Third -party beneficiaries of warranties, **2A-216:1 et seq.**

PROBABLE INTENT OF PARTIES

- Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:4**

INDEX

PROBATIVE VALUE

Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:2**

PROCEEDS

Bulk transfers, application, **6-106:1 [Prior]**
Auction sales, **6-106:6 [Prior]**
Personal liability of transferees, **6-102:2 [Prior]**
Protection
Non-consensual creditors, **6-106:4 [Prior]**
Secured creditors, **6-106:5 [Prior]**
Unlisted creditors, **6-106:3 [Prior]**
Chattel paper, priority of purchasers, **9-330:4, 9-330:5**
Definitions, **4-208:1 [Prior]**
Government program payments constituting, **9-203:13**
Identifiable, perfection, continuation, 20-day rule, **9-315:3**
Instruments, priority of purchasers, **9-330:5**
Rights
Generally, **9-203:13**
Security interests
Generally, **9-203:13**
Continuation
Generally, **9-315:2**
Insolvency proceedings, **9-315:4**

PROCESS OF POSTING

Accountability attaching, **4-109:10 [Prior]**
Added steps, **4-109:6 [Prior]**
Classification of items, **4-109:7 [Prior]**
Completion
Determination, **4-109:6 [Prior]**, **4-109:10 [Prior]**

PROCESS OF POSTING—Cont'd

Completion—Cont'd
Indication of final payment, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
Significance, **4-109:11 [Prior]**
Correction of entries, **4-109:8 [Prior]**
Deferred posting statutes, **4-301:1 [Prior]**
Departure from procedures, holder's challenge, **4-109:9 [Prior]**
Documentary drafts, **4-501:1 [Prior]**
Drafting history, **4-109:1 [Prior]**
Expedited funds availability, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
Judgmental steps, **4-109:4 [Prior]**
Mechanical elements, **4-109:2 [Prior]**
Midnight deadlines, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
Noncash items, **4-109:3 [Prior]**
Omitted steps, **4-109:5 [Prior]**
Posting distinguished, **4-213:4 [Prior]**
Pre-Code law, **4-301:1 [Prior]**
Record-keeping steps, **4-109:3 [Prior]**
Reversing entries, **4-109:8 [Prior]**
Sight posting, **4-301:1 [Prior]**

PRODUCTION MONEY

SECURITY INTERESTS

Model provisions, **9-324:3**

PRODUCTS LIABILITY

Disclaimers of warranties, **2-316:2, 2-316:5**
Express warranties, disclaimers, **2-316:2**
Implied warranties
Disclaimers, **2-316:3, 2-316:4**
Fitness for particular purpose
Breach, **2-315:3**
Particular purpose, **2-315:2**

PRODUCTS LIABILITY

—Cont'd

Implied warranties—Cont'd

Fitness for particular purpose

—Cont'd

Remedies for breach, **2-315:3**

2003 and 2005 amendments,

2-315:5

Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act,

2-316:5

Merchantability

Applicability, **2-314:2**

Definition, **2-314:3**

Limitations on recovery,

2-314:5

Nature, **2-314:1**

Strict liability in tort, relationship, **2-314:6**

Tort law, relationship,

2-314:6

2003 and 2005 amendments,

2-314:7

Strict liability in tort,

2A-212:14

Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act,

2-316:5

Privity, **2-318:1 to 2-318:4**

Warranty of merchantability, relationship, **2A-212:14**

PROFITS

Measure of damages, **2A-528:3,**

2A-528:4

Sales, measure of damages,

2-708:2

PROMISSORY NOTES

Assignments

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,

9-408:1

Unincorporated business entities, **9-408:2**

Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, default and

enforcement of security

interests, **RMTSTA 9-601,**

PROMISSORY NOTES—Cont'd

RMTSTA 9-601:1

PROPERTY

CISG, excluded issues, **ICC 10:19**

PROPERTY DAMAGE

Breach of warranty, **2A-520:10**

Reasonable care duty, warehouse receipts, **7-204:1**

PROPERTY LAW

Coexistence of contract law,

UCITA 101:10

PROSPECTIVE APPLICATION

Generally, **UETA 4, UETA 4:1**

PROTECTED PURCHASES

Generally, **8-303:1**

Control

Certificated securities, **8-303:6**

Uncertificated securities,

8-303:7

Good faith, **8-303:10**

Indirect holding systems, **8-303:8**

1994 revision, definition, **8-303:9**

Value, **8-303:2**

PROTECTION

Bulk sales

Assignment for benefit of creditors, **6-103:11**

Exempt assets sale, **6-103:11**

Judicial sale, **6-103:11**

Purchasers, **6-107:6**

Statutory sale, **6-103:11**

Bulk transfers

Generally, **6-104:1 [Prior]**

List of creditors, demand

Accuracy, **6-104:3 [Prior]**

Completion, **6-104:3 [Prior]**

Information and belief

affidavits, **6-104:2**

[Prior]

Investigation, **6-104:3**

[Prior]

INDEX

PROTECTION—Cont'd

- Bulk transfers—Cont'd
 - Schedule of property, **6-104:4 [Prior]**
- Buyers of goods
 - Consumer goods, **9-320:4**
 - Farm products, **9-320:3**
 - Ordinary course of business, **9-320:2**
 - Wellhead or minehead purchases, **9-320:5**

PROTESTS

- See also Dishonor
- Authorized officials, **3-509:4 [Prior]**
- Burden of proof, **3-510:2 [Prior]**, **3-510:3 [Prior]**
- Certification of presentment and dishonor, **3-509:3 [Prior]**, **3-509:4 [Prior]**
- Contents, **3-509:3 [Prior]**
- Defined, **3-501:8 [Prior]**, **3-509:1 [Prior]**
- Delay, **3-502:6 [Prior]**
- Discharge, delay, **3-502:6 [Prior]**
- Documentary drafts, notice excused, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
- Evidence, **3-509:1 [Prior]**, **3-509:2 [Prior]**, **3-510:2 [Prior]**, **3-510:3 [Prior]**
- Evidence of dishonor, **3-505:2**
- Excused
 - Generally, **3-507:1 [Prior]**, **3-511:1 [Prior]**, **3-511:2 [Prior]**
 - Circumstances beyond party's control, **3-511:4 [Prior]**
 - Deceased party, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 - Dishonored instruments, **3-511:7 [Prior]**
 - Express waiver, **3-511:9 [Prior]**
 - Futility, **3-511:8 [Prior]**
 - Implied waiver, **3-511:10 [Prior]**

PROTESTS—Cont'd

- Excused—Cont'd
 - Improper grounds for refusal, **3-511:12 [Prior]**
 - Insolvency, **3-511:11 [Prior]**
 - Knowledge, **3-511:8 [Prior]**
 - Lack of knowledge, **3-511:3 [Prior]**
 - Nonacceptance of drafts, **3-511:13 [Prior]**
 - Payments countermanded, **3-511:6 [Prior]**
 - Reasonable diligence, **3-511:5 [Prior]**
- Identification of instrument, **3-509:3 [Prior]**
- Officials authorized to make, **3-509:4 [Prior]**
- Optional, timeliness, **3-509:5 [Prior]**
- Presentment, excused, **3-509:3 [Prior]**
- Presumptions, **3-510:3 [Prior]**
- Purposes, **3-509:1 [Prior]**
- Requirements, **3-509:2 [Prior]**
- Seal, **3-509:2 [Prior]**
- Timeliness, **3-509:5 [Prior]**
- Waiver
 - Express, **3-511:9 [Prior]**
 - Implied, **3-511:10 [Prior]**

PROTOCOL ON MATTERS SPECIFIC TO AIRCRAFT ASSETS

- Cape Town Convention, this index

PROVISIONAL CREDITS

- Reversal, **4-103:4 [Prior]**

PUBLIC COMMENT PROHIBITIONS

- Fundamental public policy and contract terms, **UCITA 105:7**

PUBLIC DOMAIN

- Warranties, **UCITA 401:8**

PUBLIC POLICY

Intellectual property policy,
UCITA 105:6
Public comment prohibitions,
UCITA 105:7

PUBLISHERS

Performance, **UCITA 613**

PUNITIVE DAMAGES

Generally, **4-103:10 [Prior]**
Bad faith, **4-103:10 [Prior]**,
4-401:1
Improper payment, bad faith,
4-401:1
Pre-Code law, **4-402:9 [Prior]**
Remedies to be liberally
administered, **1-305:2**
Wrongful dishonor, **4-402:9**
[Prior]

PURCHASE

Definition, **1-201**

PURCHASE MONEY SECURITY

INTERESTS

Generally, **9-103, 9-103:1**
Actual use of value, **9-103:4**
Certificates of title, motor
vehicles, **9-309:2**
Collateral, rights in or use of
requirement, **9-103:3**
Consolidation, **9-103:5**
Consumer goods
Fixtures, **9-309:2**
Enabling, **9-103:1, 9-103:6**
Floating lien on inventory,
9-103:5
Inventory
Collateral, **9-324:1**
Priorities, **9-324:1**
Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, comparison with
Revised U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-115, RMTSTA
9-115:1

PURCHASE MONEY SECURITY

INTERESTS—Cont'd

Negative equity and Bankruptcy
Code's hanging paragraph,
9-103:7
Noninventory collateral, **9-324:2**
Preferential status, **9-103:1**
Present value requirement,
9-103:2
Refinancing, **9-103:5**
Securing future advances, **9-103:5**
True or direct PMSI, **9-103:6**

PURCHASERS

See also Goods
Bona fide, negotiable documents,
7-501:1 [Prior]
Bulk sales
Defenses, **6-107:4**
Duties, **6-104:1 to 6-104:6**
Liability, schedule of distribu-
tion, **6-104:4, 6-106:1 to**
6-106:4, 6-107:1 to
6-107:6
Protection, **6-107:6**
Definition, **1-201**
Delivery, taking, **8-301:1 [Prior]**
Fraud, **8-301:3 [Prior]**
Fungible goods, protection,
7-205:1 [Prior]
Goods, protection, **7-205:1**
[Prior]
Illegal actions, **8-301:3 [Prior]**
Insolvency, **7-504:3 [Prior]**
Investment securities, subsequent
purchaser, defined, **8-102:4**
[Prior]
Notice, adverse claims, **8-304:1**
[Prior]
Ordinary course of business,
protection, fungible goods,
7-205:1 [Prior]
Securities intermediaries, purchas-
ers for value, **8-116:1**
Special, warranties on present-
ment, **8-306:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

PURCHASERS—Cont'd

Stale securities, **8-305:2 [Prior]**
Subsequent, definition, **8-102:4 [Prior]**

PURCHASES

Definition, **8-302:2 [Prior]**
Voluntary transfers as constituting, **8-302:2 [Prior]**

QUALIFIED DOCUMENTS

Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307:1 to 1-307:4**

QUALIFYING PURCHASER

Definition, **12-102:2**

QUESTIONS FOR COURT

Generally, **UCITA 117**

QUICK RESPONSE CODES (QR)

Generally, **NONUCCPY 1:19**

RAIL PROTOCOL

Cape Town Convention, this index
Luxembourg Protocol, this index

RAIL WORKING GROUP (RWG)

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:3**

RATES AND CHARGES

Handling, warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**
Lien, warehouseman, **7-209:3**
Storage, warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**
Warehouseman, lien, **7-209:3**
Warehouse receipts, storage, **7-202:1**

RATIFICATION

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:134**
International Commercial Conventions, this index

REAL ESTATE

See also **Fixtures**

REAL ESTATE—Cont'd

Default, lessor and lessee rights, **2A-501:10**
Leases, rights of parties, **2A-501:10**
Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, security agreement covering real property, **RMTSTA 9-604, RMTSTA 9-604:1**
Secured parties' options, real and personal property both collateral, **9-604:1**
Uniform Real Property Electronic Recording Act (URPERA), this index

REASONABLE CARE

See also **Standard of Care**

REASONABLE RELATION TO TRANSACTION

Territorial applicability and general rules, **1-301:2**

REASONABLE TIME AND SEASONABLENESS

Generally, **1-205**
Agreements, **1-205:1**
Changes in Code, **1-205**
Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:4**
Definitions, **1-205**
Limitations and restrictions, **1-205:1**
Manifestly defined, **1-205:1**
Official Code text and comments, **1-205**
Per se manifestly unreasonable, **1-205:1**

RECEIPT

Generally, **UETA 15 et seq.**

RECEIPT OF GOODS

Defined, Sales Act, application, **7-102:1**

RECEIPTS

Electronic record, **2A-224**

RECLAMATION

Buyer's insolvency, **2-702:2 to 2-702:4**

Lessor's insolvency, **2A-522:7**

Seller's insolvency, **2-502, 2-502:1 et seq.**

RECOGNITION

Legal recognition of electronic records, signatures, and contracts, **UETA 7 et seq.**

RECONSIGNMENT

Bills of lading, **7-303:1**

RECORDING

Uniform Real Property Electronic Recording Act (URPERA), this index

RECORDS

Conduct, terms of contract formed by, **UCITA 210**

Conspicuous terms, **UCITA 102:39, UCITA 102:40**

Consumer transactions, **UCITA 102:28**

Corrections statements

Criteria necessary, **9-518:3**

Effect, **9-518:4**

Need for correction statements, **9-518:1**

Statutory authority, **9-518:2**

Definition, **UCITA 102:50, UETA 2, 1-201, 7-102:11**

E-commerce, **UCITA 102:47, UCITA 102:48, UCITA 102:50**

Effectiveness of filed

Generally, **9-516, 9-516:1**

Amendments

Authorization, less than all secured parties, **9-510:4**

Unauthorized, **9-510:2**

RECORDS—Cont'd

Effectiveness of filed—Cont'd

Authorization exceeded, **9-510:3**

Financing statements, **9-510:1**

Unauthorized, **9-510:2**

Multiple debtors, **9-520:4**

Electronic message, effectiveness and acknowledgment of, **UCITA 214**

Electronic Record, this index

Emails and confirmations, **UCITA 201:3**

Extrinsic evidence vs., **UCITA 301:1**

Filing office

Authority to destroy originals, **9-522:2**

Maintenance

Generally, **9-522, 9-522:1**

After lapse of financing statements, **9-522:3**

Filing office duties

Generally, **9-519, 9-519:1**

File number assignment, **9-519:2**

Indexing and retrieval of information

Generally, **9-519:3**

Real property related records, **9-519:3**

Mandatory acceptance, **9-520:3**

Mandatory refusal, effect of failure to refuse, **9-520:2**

Filing office errors, effect, **9-517:1**

Manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:1, UCITA 113:2, UCITA 208:1**

Mass-market licenses, **UCITA 209**

Material variance standard, **UCITA 204:1**

Multiple debtors, **9-520:4**

On-line terms and conspicuousness, **UCITA 102:42**

INDEX

RECORDS—Cont'd

- Presentation of records, **UETA 8 et seq.**
- Prima facie evidence by third-party documents. Third Parties, this index
- Reasons for refusal to accept
 - Generally, **9-516:2**
 - Inadequate information, **9-516:3**
- Review record, opportunity to, **UCITA 113:1**
- Standard form, **UCITA 102:37**
- Terms of records
 - Adoption, generally, **UCITA 208:1 to 208:5**
 - Clickwrap and other standards forms, **UCITA 208:3**
 - Incorporation of terms by reference, **UCITA 208:5**
 - Layered contracts, **UCITA 208:4**
 - Manifested assent, **UCITA 208:1**
 - Reasonable expectations test, **UCITA 208:2**
 - Shrinkwrap agreements, **UCITA 208:4**
- Transferable records, **UETA 16, UETA 16:1**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
- Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, this index
- Waiver or renunciation, **1-306**
- Words and phrases, **3-103:10**

RECOUPMENT

- Generally, **UCITA 810:1**
- Accommodation parties, **3-305:11**
- Banks' rights, deposit accounts, **9-340:1**
- Claim in, notice, **3-302:11, 3-302:18**
- Claims, **3-305:1, 3-305:7**
 - Generally, **3-305**

RECOUPMENT—Cont'd

- Claims, **3-305:1, 3-305:7**—Cont'd
 - Counterclaim, **3-305:8**
- Deduction of damages compared, **2A-508:4**
- Defenses, **3-305:1, 3-305:8**
- Repossession of leased goods, **2A-525:7**
- Third parties, **3-305:9**

RECOURSE RIGHTS

- Discharge
 - Principal debtor, **3-605:2**
 - Reservation of rights, **3-605:17**
- Exceptions, **3-606:8 [Prior]**
- Impairment
 - Generally, **3-606:1 [Prior]**
 - Binding agreement, **3-606:4 [Prior]**
 - Consent, **3-606:6 [Prior]**
 - Extensions of time, **3-605:3, 3-606:2 [Prior]**
 - Extent of discharge, **3-606:5 [Prior]**
 - Modifications, **3-605:3**
 - Releases, **3-606:2 [Prior]**
- Modifications, extensions, **3-605:3**
- Reservation of rights, **3-606:7 [Prior]**

REDEMPTION

- Generally, **9-623, 9-623:1**
- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:43**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-623, RMTSTA 9-623:1**
- Parties who may redeem, **9-623:3**
- Period of redemption, **9-623:4**
- Requirements, **9-623:2**
- Waiver, **9-623:5, 9-624:4**

REDUNDANT LANGUAGE

- Good faith, **1-304:1**

REFUSAL

CISG, refusal by buyer, ICC
10:68

REFUSAL TO DELIVER GOODS

Lessee's insolvency, 2A-525:1

REGIONAL ECONOMIC INTEGRATION ORGANIZATIONS

Cape Town Convention, ICC
9:135

REGISTERED FORM

Bearer form distinguished,
8-102:3 [Prior]
Bona fide purchasers, 8-302:6
[Prior]
Debt securities, 8-102:3 [Prior]
Definitions, 8-102:3 [Prior],
8-107:2 [Prior], 8-302:6
[Prior]
Delivery of security without
indorsements, 8-304:5,
8-307:1 [Prior]
Indorsements without delivery,
8-304:4

REGISTERED MAIL

Warehousemen lien, enforcement,
7-210:3

REGISTERED OWNERS

Agents' duties, 8-406:3 [Prior]
Demand, registration, 8-403:4,
8-404:3
Duties, lost certificates, 8-406:1,
8-406:2
Liability
Assessments, 8-207:2 [Prior]
Calls, 8-207:2 [Prior]
Multiple, indorsements of securi-
ties, 8-308:5 [Prior]
Stop orders, 8-403:1 [Prior] et
seq., 8-403:2 [Prior]
Treatment, 8-207:1, 8-207:1
[Prior]

REGISTRARS

Cape Town Convention, this index
Definition, 8-406:1 [Prior]
Duties, 8-406:2 [Prior], 8-406:3
[Prior], 8-406:5 [Prior]
Notices, receipt, 8-406:4 [Prior]
Responsibilities, 8-205:2 [Prior],
8-406:1 [Prior]
Warranties
Generally, 8-208:1 [Prior]
Amount, 8-208:4 [Prior]
Authority, 8-208:3 [Prior]
Capacity, 8-208:3 [Prior]
Form, 8-208:4 [Prior]
Genuineness of security,
8-208:2 [Prior]
1977 amendments, 8-208:5
[Prior]

REGISTRATIONS

Accuracy, 8-404:1 [Prior]
Cape Town Convention, this index
Demand not to register, generally,
8-403:1
Duties, 8-404:1 [Prior]
Importance, 8-404:1 [Prior]
International registration. Cape
Town Convention, this index
Liability
Generally, 8-404:1 [Prior]
Adverse claims, notices,
8-404:6
Collection of taxes, 8-404:3
[Prior]
Forged indorsements, 8-404:3
[Prior]
1977 amendments, 8-404:5
[Prior]
Remedies, 8-404:4 [Prior]
Unauthorized indorsements,
8-404:3 [Prior]
Multiple, pledges, 8-108:2 [Prior]
Nonliability, 8-404:2 [Prior]

INDEX

REGISTRATIONS—Cont'd

- Pledges
 - Generally, **8-108:1 [Prior]**, **8-401:3**
 - Multiple, **8-108:2 [Prior]**
- Rights
 - Pledgees, **8-108:4 [Prior]**
 - Pledgors, **8-108:3 [Prior]**
 - Termination, **8-108:5 [Prior]**
- Prerequisites
 - Generally, **8-316:1 [Prior]**
 - Failure to supply, **8-316:2 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-316:3 [Prior]**
- Requisites, **8-307:1**
- Transfers
 - Generally, **8-401:1**
 - Book entry as equivalent, **8-320:5 [Prior]**
- Issuers
 - Duties, **8-401:1 [Prior]**, **8-401:2 [Prior]**, **8-401:4**, **8-401:5**, **8-403:4**
 - Refusals, **8-401:4 [Prior]**
 - Refusals, **8-204:3 [Prior]**, **8-401:4 [Prior]**

REGULATION E

- Regulatory amendments to, electronic fund transfers, **NONUCCPY 1:8**

REGULATION J

- Regulatory amendments to, electronic fund transfers, **NONUCCPY 1:8**

REGULATION M

- Generally, **2A-104:1**
- Consumer leases
 - Model closed-end or net vehicle lease disclosures, **App. 2A-A5**
 - Model open-end or finance vehicle lease, **App. 2A-A4**

REIMBURSEMENT

- Merchant lessee's duty, **2A-511:3**

REJECTION OF GOODS

- Consequences of acceptance, **2A-516:3**
- Default under contract, lessor's remedies, **2A-523:1**
- Manner, **2A-509**, **2A-509:10**
- Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1**
- Revocation of acceptance compared, **2A-517:1**
- Time, **2A-509:9**
- Timeliness, **2A-516:5**, **2A-516:6**

RELATED LAWS

- General provisions, **2A-104:2**

RELATION BACK

- Cape Town Convention, time of registration, **ICC 9:72**

RELEASES

- Collateral
 - Impairment of rights, **3-606:2 [Prior]**
- Contract formation and release of informational rights, **UCITA 207**
- Discharge, secondary obligors, **3-605:11**, **3-605:12**
- Negotiable instruments, **3-606:2 [Prior]**
- Registered pledges, **8-108:5 [Prior]**
- Substitute goods, cover by lessee as equivalent, **2A-518:1**
- Warehousemen, delivery excused by, **7-403:4**

REMEDIES

- Generally, **UCITA 801 to 806**
- See also Anticipatory Repudiation; Damages; Fraud; Repossession
- Actions for price
 - Breach by nonacceptance, **2-708:1**

REMEDIES—Cont'd

- Actions for price—Cont'd
 - Breach by repudiation, **2-708:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-709:1**
 - Due under contract, **2-709:1**
 - Other remedies, relationship to, **2-709:2**
 - Specific performance, **2-709:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-709:3**
- Actions for rent, **2A-528:1 et seq., 2A-529:1**
- Ancillary obligations, **2A-503:9**
- Ancillary services agreement, contractual modification of remedy, **UCITA 803:9**
- Anticipatory repudiation, **2A-402:4, 2-610:2**
- Attachment, bulk transfers, **6-104:10 [Prior]**
- Breach and restrictions in contractual use terms, **UCITA 801:2**
- Breach of contract
 - Allocation, **2-615:3**
 - Collateral contracts, impairment, **2-701:1, 2-701:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-701, 2-701:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-701:2**
- Breach of warranty
 - Generally, **2A-211:8**
 - Interference or infringement, **4-208:8**
- Bulk sales
 - Auctions, **6-108:2**
 - Damages, **6-107:1 to 6-107:6**
 - Liquidation, **6-108:2**
 - In personam, **6-107:1**
 - In rem, **6-107:1**
 - Statutory duty, breach, **6-107:1**

REMEDIES—Cont'd

- Bulk transfers
 - Compliance by parties
 - Generally, **6-104:9 [Prior]**
 - Unsecured creditors, **6-104:10 [Prior]**
 - Compliance by transferors, **6-104:9 [Prior]**
 - Noncompliance
 - Generally, **6-104:5 [Prior], 6-104:6 [Prior]**
 - Defective, cure, **6-104:7 [Prior]**
 - Secured creditors, **6-104:11 [Prior]**
- Buyers
 - Accepted goods
 - Generally, **2-714:1**
 - Consequential damages, **2-714:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-714:1**
 - Cover, **2-714:2**
 - Incidental damages, **2-714:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-714:3**
 - Warranty damages, **2-714:2**
 - Cancellation of contract, **2-711:3**
 - Comparison with seller's, **2-711, 2-711:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-711:2 to 2-711:4**
 - Cover
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-712:1**
 - Reasonable purchase requirements, **2-712:2**
 - Remedial equivalent of resale, **2-712:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-712:3**
 - Deduction of damages from price
 - Generally, **2-717:1**

INDEX

REMEDIES—Cont'd

- Buyers—Cont'd
 - Deduction of damages from price—Cont'd
 - Availability, **2-717:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-717:1**
 - Notice requirements, **2-717:2**
 - Other remedies distinguished, **2-717:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-717:3**
 - Measure of damages
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-713:1**
 - Market price, **2-713:1**
 - Repudiation, **2-713:1**
 - Obtaining of goods, **2-711:2**
 - Overview and theory, **2-711:1**
 - Recovery of price, **2-711:1**
 - Repair and replacement costs, **2-714:2**
 - Replevin, **2-716:2**
 - Security interests in goods, **2-711:4**
 - Specific performance
 - Generally, **2-716, 2-716:1**
 - Availability, **2-716:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-716:1**
 - Proper circumstances, requirements, **2-716:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-716:3**
 - Uniqueness requirements, **2-716:1**
 - Cancellation
 - Contracts, **2-703:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-720, 2-720:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-720:2**
 - Use of term, **2-720:1**
 - Cape Town Convention, this index

REMEDIES—Cont'd

- Change. See Contractual modification of remedy, below
- Collateral obligations, **2A-503:9**
- Communications with defaulting party, protecting remedies, **2A-505, 2A-505:1**
- Comparison of lessor's and lessee's, **2A-508:2**
- Competence to limit or modify, **2A-503:1**
- Consequential damages, **2A-503:8**
- Contractual modification of remedy
 - Generally, **UCITA 803:1 to 803:10, 2-719:1**
 - Ancillary services agreement, **UCITA 803:9**
 - Cancellation, particular terms dealing with, **UCITA 803:6**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-719:1**
 - Damages, excluding or limiting, **UCITA 803:4, UCITA 803:8**
 - Exclusion of consequential loss, limited remedy related to, **UCITA 803:5**
 - Failure of essential purpose, **UCITA 803:3, 2-719:3**
 - Fair quantum doctrine, **2-719:2**
 - Limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:2**
 - Online contracts, **UCITA 803:10**
 - Optional or exclusive remedy, **UCITA 803:2, UCITA 803:3**
 - Particular terms, generally, **UCITA 803:6 to 803:9**
 - Policy issues, **UCITA 803:1**
 - Replacement or repair of defect, particular terms dealing with, **UCITA 803:7**

REMEDIES—Cont'd

Contractual modification of remedy—Cont'd
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-719:4**
 Unconscionability, **2-719:2**
 Cover, **2A-518, 2A-518:1, 2A-518:2, 2-712:1, 2-712:2**
 Creditors, bulk transfers
 Application of proceeds, **6-106:1 [Prior]**
 Auction sales, **6-106:6 [Prior]**
 Compliance, **6-104:9 to 6-104:11 [Prior]**
 Noncompliance, **6-104:5 [Prior], 6-104:6 [Prior]**
 Personal liability of transferees, **6-106:2 [Prior]**
 Protection
 Nonconsensual creditors, **6-106:4 [Prior]**
 Secured creditors, **6-106:5 [Prior]**
 Unlisted creditors, **6-106:3 [Prior]**
 Damages, this index
 Deduction of damages from price
 Generally, **2-717, 2-717:1**
 Availability, **2-717:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-717:1**
 Notice requirements, **2-717:2**
 Other remedies compared, **2-717:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-717:3**
 Definition of remedy, **1-201**
 Delivery
 Conditional upon payment, **2-507:2**
 Like securities, **8-404:4 [Prior]**
 Dispose of goods, **2A-527:1 et seq.**
 Double recovery prohibited, **UCITA 801:1, UCITA 804:2**

REMEDIES—Cont'd

Elections
 Abolishment, **2-720:1**
 Default, **2A-501:7**
 Electronic Self-Help, this index
 Equitable, recovery of money paid under mistake of fact, **4-303:1 [Prior]**
 Estoppel, entrustment, **2-403:4**
 Exculpatory agreements, validity, **4-103:1 [Prior]**
 Excused performance, **2A-405:19**
 Failure of essential purpose, modification or impairment, **2A-503:3**
 Fraud, **UCITA 806, 2A-505:2**
 Funds transfers
 Cancellation or amendment of payment order, **4A-211:4**
 Erroneous execution of payment order, **4A-303:7**
 Misdescription of beneficiary, **4A-207:5**
 Identification of goods, conditions precedent, **2-501:1**
 Improper tender of delivery of goods, cure by sellers, **2-508:1**
 Time for performance, **2-508:2, 2-508:3**
 Incidental damages, **2A-530:1, 2A-530:2**
 Index of lessee's remedies, **2A-508:1**
 Injunctions
 Bulk transfers, **6-104:10 [Prior]**
 Funds transfers payment orders, **4A-503:1**
 Insolvency of buyers
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-702:1, 2-702:2**
 Delivery for cash, **2-702:1**
 Reclamation, **2-702:2 to 2-702:4**

INDEX

REMEDIES—Cont'd

- Insolvency of buyers—Cont'd
 - Third parties' rights
 - Buyers in ordinary course, **2-702:3**
 - Good faith purchasers, **2-702:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-702:4**
- Insolvency of sellers, specific performance, **2-502, 2-502:1 et seq.**
- Lessees
 - Replevin, **2A-521:4**
 - Specific performance, **2A-521:1**
- Lessors
 - Generally, **2A-501:5**
 - Index, **2A-523:1**
 - Repossession, **2A-525:2 et seq.**
 - Right to dispose of goods, **2A-527:1 et seq.**
 - Right to possession, **2A-525:1 et seq.**
 - Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526:1 et seq.**
 - Withholding of goods, **2A-523:2**
- Liberal administration. Remedies to be Liberally Administered, this index
- Limitation of Actions, this index
- Limitations, **2A-214:8, 2A-503:2**
- Liquidation of damages, **UCITA 804:1, UCITA 804:2**
- Misrepresentation, remedies for, **UCITA 806**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-625, RMTSTA 9-625:1**
- Modification or Impairment, this index
- Negotiable instruments, presentment warranties, breach, **3-417:8**

REMEDIES—Cont'd

- Online contracts, limitation of liability, **UCITA 803:10**
- Overissued securities, **8-104:2 [Prior]**
 - Force purchase and delivery of identical shares, **8-104:3 [Prior]**
- Payments, prior to inspection of goods, **2-512, 2-512:1**
- Penalty, unenforceability of liquidated damages clause constituting, **UCITA 804:2**
- Performance, remedies related to
 - Generally, **UCITA 811 to 816**
 - Access, control of, **UCITA 814:1**
 - Completing performance, **UCITA 812**
 - Continuing use, **UCITA 813**
 - Electronic Self-Help, this index
 - Repossession, this index
 - Specific performance, **UCITA 811:1, UCITA 811:2**
- Performance of contracts, adequate assurance
 - Rights, **2-609:1**
 - Suspension of performance, **2-609:4**
- Profit, measure of damages, **2A-528:3, 2A-528:4**
- Property claim issues, **UCITA 801:1**
- Reclamation of goods
 - Cash sale, **2-507:2**
 - Insolvency of lessor, **2A-522:7**
 - Third parties' rights
 - Buyers in ordinary course, **2-702:3**
 - Good faith purchasers, **2-702:3**
- Recoupment, **UCITA 810:1**
- Refusal to deliver goods, lessee's insolvency, **2A-525:1 et seq.**

REMEDIES—Cont'd

Registration of transfers, **8-404:4**
[Prior]
 Regulation CC, violation,
4-215:17
 Rejection, **2A-516:3**
 Repair or replacement, modifica-
 tion or impairment,
2A-503:4, 2A-503:5
 Replevin, **2A-521:2, 2A-521:4,**
2-716:2
 Repossession, this index
 Resale of goods
 Aggrieved buyers, **2-706:4**
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-706:1**
 Persons in position of sellers,
 2-706:4
 Rescission
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-720:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-720:2
 Use of term, **2-720:1, 4-207:10**
 Restitution, funds transfers,
4A-205:4, 4A-303:3
 Revocation of acceptance,
2A-517:1, 2-608, 2-608:1 et
seq.
 Right to dispose of goods, lessors,
2A-527:1 et seq.
 Right to goods, limitation, lessor's
 insolvency, **2A-522:2 et seq.**
 Right to possession, lessors,
2A-525:1 et seq.
 Secured creditors
 Injunctive relief, bulk transfers,
 6-104:11 [Prior]
 Secured parties noncompliance
 with Article
 Generally, **9-625, 9-625:1**
 Actual damages, **9-625:3**
 Injunctive relief, **9-625:2**
 Reduction of deficiency,
 9-625:4

REMEDIES—Cont'd

Secured parties noncompliance
 with Article—Cont'd
 Statutory damages
 All cases, **9-625:5**
 Consumer cases, **9-625:6**
 Sellers
 Actions for price
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-709:1**
 Due under contracts, **2-709:1**
 Other remedies, relationship
 to, **2-709:2**
 Specific performance,
 2-709:1
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-709:3
 Cancellation of contracts,
2-703:3
 Commercial reasonableness
 requirements, **2-706:1**
 Completion of manufacture,
2-704:2
 Consequential damages,
 incidental distinguished,
2-710:1
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-703:2,**
2-703:3
 Identification of goods require-
 ments, **2-704:1**
 Incidental damages
 Consequential distinguished,
 2-710:1
 Expenses included, **2-710:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-710:2
 Insolvency of buyers, **2-702,**
2-702:1 et seq.
 Nonacceptance, market price,
2-708:1
 Overview and theory of provi-
 sions, **2-703, 2-703:1**
 Repudiation of contracts,
2-708:1

INDEX

REMEDIES—Cont'd

Sellers—Cont'd

Resale for scrap, **2-704:2**

Resale of goods

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-706:1**

Good faith buyers, **2-706:3**

Good faith requirements,
2-706:1

Mechanics of proper resale,
2-706:2

Noncompliance, conse-
quences, **2-706:3**

Private sale requirements,
2-706:2

Public sale requirements,
2-706:2

Sale of goods, measure of dam-
ages, **2-706:1**

Stoppage of delivery in transit,
2-705:1

Conditions permitting,
2-705:1

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-705:1**

Goods in possession of carri-
ers, **2-705:1**

Limitations, **2-705:2**

Negotiation of documents of
title, **2-705:2**

Procedures, **2-705:3**

Withholding goods, **2-703:2**

Shipment contracts, noncompli-
ance of sellers, **2-504:2**

Specific performance

Generally, **2-716, 2-716:1**

Availability, **2-716:1**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-716:1**

Insolvency of sellers

Buyers' rights, **2-502:1**

Tender of unpaid portion of
price requirements,
2-502:2

REMEDIES—Cont'd

Specific performance—Cont'd

Other proper circumstances
requirements, **2-716:1**

Specific or ascertained goods
requirements, **2-716:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-716:3

Uniqueness requirements,
2-716:1

Specific Performance, this index

Standing to sue, third parties,
2A-531:1

Statute of limitations. Limitation
of Actions, this index

Stoppage of delivery, **2A-526,**
2A-526:1 et seq.

Suspension of performance,
2-610:2

Temporary restraining orders, bulk
transfers, **6-104:10 [Prior]**

Tender of delivery, improper, cure
by sellers, **2-508, 2-508:1 et**
seq.

Transferees, actions against,
6-106:2 [Prior], 6-110:3
[Prior]

Unconscionability, **2A-108:7,**
2A-503:7, 2A-503:8,
2-302:1, 2-302:5

Procedural, **2-302:3**

Substantive, **2-302:4**

Unwilling or unable to repair or
replace, modification or
impairment, **2A-503:5**

Withholding goods, **2A-523:2,**
2-703:2

REMEDIES TO BE LIBERALLY ADMINISTERED

Generally, **1-305**

Action defined, **1-305:5**

Aggrieved party defined, **1-305:5**

Avoidable consequences, **1-305:2**

Changes in Code, **1-305**

Compensatory damages, **1-305:4**

**REMEDIES TO BE LIBERALLY
ADMINISTERED—Cont'd**

Complete performance, **1-305:1, 1-305:2**
 Conflict between text and comments, **1-305:5**
 Consequential damages, **1-305, 1-305:4**
 Construction and interpretation, **1-305:3**
 Criminal sanctions, **1-305:2**
 Damages, generally, **1-305**
 Definitions, **1-305:5**
 Enforceability of U.C.C. rights and obligations, **1-305:5**
 Equitable discretion, **1-305:2**
 Evidence, proof of damages, **1-305:2**
 Expectation damages, **1-305:3, 1-305:4**
 Fair quantum of substitutional relief, **1-305:2**
 Good faith doctrine, **1-305:5**
 Limitations and restrictions, **1-305:3, 1-305:5**
 Mitigation of damages, **1-305:2**
 Money damages, **1-305:2, 1-305:5**
 Obligation, **1-305:5**
 Official Code text and comments, **1-305**
 Penal damages, **1-305, 1-305:4**
 Performance in the alternative, **1-305:3**
 Punitive damages, **1-305:2**
 Restitution damages, **1-305:3**
 Self-help, **1-305:5**
 Special damages, **1-305, 1-305:4**
 Specific performance, **1-305:2**
 Specific relief, **1-305:2**
 Substitutional relief, **1-305:2**
 Uniform Sales Act (USA), **1-305:2**

**REMOTELY CREATED
CHECKS**

ECHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index

**REMOTELY-CREATED
CONSUMER ITEM**

Words and phrases, **3-103:11**

REMOVAL OF GOODS

Failure, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 Notification, **7-206:1 [Prior], 7-206:2 [Prior]**
 Termination of storage, **7-206:1 [Prior]**

RENTS

Acceptance of goods, **2A-516:2**
 Action for rent, **2A-529:1**
 Computation, release, **2A-527:5**
 Disposal of goods, lessor's right, **2A-527:1**
 Goods
 Acceptance, **2A-516:2**
 Disposal, lessor's right, **2A-527:1**
 Lessor's insolvency, payment of all or part, **2A-522:2**
 Market, damages, **2A-528:1 et seq.**
 Release
 Computation, **2A-527:5**
 Lessor's right to dispose of goods, **2A-527:1**
 Specific performance, **2A-529:2**

RENUNCIATION

Waiver or Renunciation, this index

REPAIRS

Cure of improper tender or delivery, shaken faith limitation, **2A-513:8**
 Limitations of remedies, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 Modification or impairment of remedies, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 Warranty, damages, **2A-519:6**

REPEAL

Construction and interpretation, **1-104**

INDEX

REPEAL—Cont'd

- Effective Date and Repealer, this index
- General repeal, **10-103**
- Laws not repealed, **10-104**
- Savings provision, **10-102:1**
- Specific repeal, **10-102:2**
- UCITA, effect of, **UCITA 903**

REPLACEMENT

- Limitations of remedies, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
- Modification or impairment of remedies, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
- Warranty, damages, **2A-519:6**

REPLACEMENT SECURITIES AND CERTIFICATES

- Generally, **8-405:1, 8-405:2**
- Bona fide purchasers, intervention, **8-405:4 [Prior]**
- Indemnity bonds, **8-405:3 [Prior]**
- Issuance, **8-405:2 [Prior], 8-405:3 [Prior]**
- Requirements, **8-405:3 [Prior]**

REPLEVIN

- Changes in former U.C.C. § 2A:521, **2A-507A**
- Lessee's right, **2A-521:4**
- Right, **2A-507A**
- Specific goods, **2A-521:2**

REPORTS

- BitLicense regulations, error prevention and resolution, **NONUCPY 5:36**

REPOSSESSION

- Generally, **UCITA 815:1 to 815:5**
- Articles 2A and 9, **UCITA 815:5**
- Collateral
 - Prior notice, **9-609:3**
 - Secured parties' right
 - Generally, **9-609, 9-609:1**
 - Time to exercise, **9-609:2**

REPOSSESSION—Cont'd

- Contract law rights, generally, **UCITA 815:1 to 815:3**
- Electronic Self-Help, this index
- Goods
 - Generally, **2A-525:2 et seq.**
 - Actions to repossess, **2A-525:7**
 - Alternatives to self-help repossession, **2A-525:7**
 - Assembly of leased goods by lessee, **2A-525:8**
 - Bankruptcy laws, effect on right, **2A-525:10**
 - Consumer protection laws, effect on right, **2A-525:10**
 - Disposal of goods without removal, **2A-525:9**
 - Lessor's right, **2A-525:2**
 - Notice prior to repossession, **2A-525:3**
 - Self-help, **2A-525:4**
 - Violence, threats, and protest, **2A-525:5**
- Intellectual property law rights, generally, **UCITA 815:4**
- Judicial remedy, **UCITA 815:2**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Self-help remedy, **UCITA 815:3**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

REPRESENTATIVE

- Definition, **1-201**

REPUDIATION

- Anticipatory repudiation and breach of contract, **UCITA 709, UCITA 710**
- Cancellation, **2A-523:3**
- Damages, **2A-528:1 et seq.**
- Index of lessor's remedies, **2A-523:1**
- Lessee's damages, market rent, **2A-519:1, 2A-519:2**

REPUDIATION—Cont'd

- Lessor's remedies
 - Cancellation, **2A-523:3**
 - Damages, **2A-528:1 et seq.**
 - Index, **2A-523:1**
 - Withholding goods, **2A-523:2**
 - Withholding goods, **2A-523:2**

REQUESTS

- Statements
 - Accounts of collateral, **9-210:1**
 - Lists of collateral, **9-210:1**
 - Noncompliance, **9-210:2**
 - Written, necessity, **9-210:2**

RESALE

- Aggrieved buyers, **2-706:4**
- CISG, ICC **10:78**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-706:4**
- Persons in positions of sellers, **2-706:4**
- Definition, **2-707:1**

RESCISSION

- Generally, **2A-208**
- Cancellation of contract compared, **UCITA 802:1**
- Common law, **2A-208:1**
- Communications with defaulting party, protecting remedy, **2A-505, 2A-505:1**
- Contracts, generally, **UCITA 303**
- Fraud, **2A-505:2, 2A-505:3**
- Negotiable instruments, **3-202:1 et seq.**
- Revocation of acceptance, comparison, **2A-517:1**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

- Accord and satisfaction, **1-308:2**
- Changes in Code, **1-308**
- Commercial contracts, **1-308:1**
- Common law, **1-308:2**
- Damages, **1-308:1**

RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

—Cont'd

- Discharge, secondary obligors, **3-605:17**
- Full satisfaction checks, **1-308:2**
- Mitigation of damages, **1-308:1**
- Official Code text and comments, **1-308**
- Performance or acceptance
 - Accord and satisfaction, **1-308:2**
 - Changes in Code, **1-308**
 - Commercial contracts, **1-308:1**
 - Common law, **1-308:2**
 - Full satisfaction checks, **1-308:2**
 - Mitigation of damages, **1-308:1**
 - Official Code text and comments, **1-308**
 - Under protest, **1-308**
 - Settlement, **1-308:2**
 - Stopping performance, **1-308:1**
 - Waiver and estoppel, **1-308:1**
 - Without prejudice, **1-308**
- Under protest, **1-308**
- Settlement, **1-308:2**
- Stopping performance, **1-308:1**
- Waiver and estoppel, **1-308:1**
- Without prejudice, **1-308**

RESERVATIONS

- Cape Town Convention, ICC **9:145**

RESIDUAL INTEREST

- Right of lessor, **2A-532, 2A-532:1**

RESTITUTION DAMAGES

- Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:3**

RESTRICTIONS

- Limitations and Restrictions, this index

RETAIL

- 50 state surveys, **App C5, App C6**

INDEX

RETENTION OF ELECTRONIC RECORDS

Electronic Record, this index

RETROACTIVITY

Generally, **10-101:1**

Cape Town Convention, State of registry, **ICC 9:23**

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:5**

Statute of limitations, **2A-506:4**

REVERSE ENGINEERING

Generally, **UCITA 118:1**

Contract and information law, **UCITA 101:10**

Contract clauses prohibiting, **UCITA 118:2**

Copyright anti-circumvention rules, **UCITA 605:5**

Federal preemption and contract terms, **UCITA 105:4**, **UCITA 105:6**

Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)

Acceptance

Collateral in full or partial satisfaction of obligation, **RMTSTA 9-620**, **RMTSTA 9-620:1**

Filing, **RMTSTA 9-501**, **RMTSTA 9-501:1**

Account or chattel paper, retained power of seller, effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-206**

Actions, deficiency or surplus in issue, noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-626**, **RMTSTA 9-626:1**

Additional duties, certain secured parties, **RMTSTA 9-205**, **RMTSTA 9-205:1**

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Administration

Act, generally, **RMTSTA 9-112**

Filing, **RMTSTA 9-501**, **RMTSTA 9-501:1**

Adoption of MTA

Generally, **RMTSTA 9-101:2**

Nations adopting MTA, **RMTSTA 9-101:2**

Tribes adopting MTA, **RMTSTA 9-101:2**

National tribal filing system, **RMTSTA 9-101:2.5**

Advances, effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-203**, **RMTSTA 9-203:1**

After-acquired advances, effectiveness, attachment and rights of parties, **RMTSTA 9-203**, **RMTSTA 9-203:1**

Agreement on standards

Breach of peace, standards governing, **RMTSTA 9-609:5**

Rights and duties, standards concerning, **RMTSTA 9-603**, **RMTSTA 9-603:1**

Alienability

Comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-104**

Debtor's rights, **RMTSTA 9-401**, **RMTSTA 9-401:1**

Application of proceeds, liability for deficiency and right to surplus, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-608**, **RMTSTA 9-608:1**, **RMTSTA 9-615**, **RMTSTA 9-615:1**

Assignment and rights of third parties

Assignee's right to payment, **RMTSTA 9-403:2**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Assignment and rights of third parties—Cont'd
Notification of assignment, **RMTSTA 9-403:4**
Post-assignment modification, **RMTSTA 9-403:5**
Restrictions, **RMTSTA 9-404, RMTSTA 9-404:1**
Rights of assignee, **RMTSTA 9-403, RMTSTA 9-403:1**
Waiver of defenses clause, **RMTSTA 9-403:2**
Attachment
Comparison of MTA with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-101:7**
Effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-202**
Attorney's fees, certain transactions, **RMTSTA 9-629, RMTSTA 9-629:1**
Authorization
Filing, **RMTSTA 9-502, RMTSTA 9-502:1**
Promulgation of regulations, **RMTSTA 9-112, RMTSTA 9-112:1**
Buyer of accounts, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-601, RMTSTA 9-601:1**
Calculation
Deficiency, **RMTSTA 9-616, RMTSTA 9-616:1**
Surplus, **RMTSTA 9-616, RMTSTA 9-616:1**
Certificate of title
Enacting tribe certificate-of-title law, **RMTSTA 9-311:2**
Law governing, goods covered by certificate of title, **RMTSTA 9-303, RMTSTA 9-303:1**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Certificate of title—Cont'd
Priority of security interest in goods covered by, **RMTSTA 9-322, RMTSTA 9-322:1**
Change or modification
Comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, modified article 9 definitions, **RMTSTA 9-106:5**
Third parties rights, post-assignment, **RMTSTA 9-403:5**
Chattel paper
Default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-601, RMTSTA 9-601:1**
Perfection, **RMTSTA 9-312, RMTSTA 9-312:1**
Retained power of seller, effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-206**
Choice of law. Law governing, below
Collateral descriptions, comparison of MTA with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-116:2**
Collateral in secured party's possession or control, attachment and rights of parties, **RMTSTA 9-204, RMTSTA 9-204:1**
Collection or enforcement. Default and enforcement of security interests, below
Commentary on implementation, **RMTSTA 9-101:1**
Commercial reasonableness of conduct, noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-627, RMTSTA 9-627:1**

INDEX

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Comparison with Revised U.C.C.
Article 9
Generally, **RMTSTA 9-101:3 et seq.**
Administration of Act,
RMTSTA 9-112
Attachment and enforceability,
RMTSTA 9-101:7
Authority to promulgate regula-
tions, **RMTSTA 9-112,**
RMTSTA 9-112:1
Choice of law, **RMTSTA 9-117,**
RMTSTA 9-117:1,
RMTSTA 9-117:2
Circumstances in which parties
may not choose governing
law, **RMTSTA 9-117:2**
Collateral descriptions,
RMTSTA 9-116:2
Construction and interpretation,
RMTSTA 9-106:6
Course of dealing, **RMTSTA**
9-114
Course of performance,
RMTSTA 9-114
Definitions
Key differences., **RMTSTA**
9-106, RMTSTA
9-106:1
Key similarities, **RMTSTA**
9-101:4
Modified Article 9 defini-
tions, **RMTSTA**
9-106:5
New definitions, **RMTSTA**
9-106:4
Description sufficiency,
RMTSTA 9-116,
RMTSTA 9-116:1
Enforceability, **RMTSTA**
9-101:7
Excluded transactions,
RMTSTA 9-111,

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Comparison with Revised U.C.C.
Article 9—Cont'd
RMTSTA 9-111:1
Federal restrictions, **RMTSTA**
9-104:1
Foreclosure, **RMTSTA**
9-101:12
General scope, **RMTSTA 9-110**
Generic collateral descriptions,
RMTSTA 9-116:2
Good faith obligation,
RMTSTA 9-113,
RMTSTA 9-113:1
Key differences.
Administration of Act,
RMTSTA 9-112
Authority to promulgate
regulations, **RMTSTA**
9-112, RMTSTA
9-112:1
Choice of law not a waiver of
sovereign immunity,
RMTSTA 9-117:1
Circumstances in which par-
ties may not choose
governing law,
RMTSTA 9-117:2
Collateral descriptions,
RMTSTA 9-116:2
Construction and interpreta-
tion, **RMTSTA 9-106:6**
Course of dealing, **RMTSTA**
9-114
Course of performance,
RMTSTA 9-114
Definitions, **RMTSTA 9-106,**
RMTSTA 9-106:1
Description sufficiency,
RMTSTA 9-116,
RMTSTA 9-116:1
Excluded transactions,
RMTSTA 9-111,
RMTSTA 9-111:1

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Comparison with Revised U.C.C.
Article 9—Cont'd
Key differences.—Cont'd
Federal restrictions,
RMTSTA 9-104:1
General scope, **RMTSTA
9-110**
Generic collateral descrip-
tions, **RMTSTA 9-116:2**
Good faith obligation,
**RMTSTA 9-113,
RMTSTA 9-113:1**
Knowledge, **RMTSTA 9-107**
Lease distinguished from
security interest,
**RMTSTA 9-109,
RMTSTA 9-109:1**
Liberal construction,
RMTSTA 9-106:6
Modified Article 9 defini-
tions, **RMTSTA
9-106:5**
New definitions, **RMTSTA
9-106:4**
No application to property
not alienable, **RMTSTA
9-104**
Notice, **RMTSTA 9-107,
RMTSTA 9-107:1**
No waiver of sovereign
immunity, **RMTSTA
9-102**
Obligation of good faith,
**RMTSTA 9-113,
RMTSTA 9-113:1**
Parties' power to choose
applicable law,
RMTSTA 9-117
Purchase-money security
interest, **RMTSTA
9-115, RMTSTA
9-115:1**
Purpose, **RMTSTA 9-103,
RMTSTA 9-103:1**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Comparison with Revised U.C.C.
Article 9—Cont'd
Key differences.—Cont'd
Reflection of tribal policy,
RMTSTA 9-101:14
Requirements for effective
waiver, **RMTSTA
9-102:2**
Rules different from U.C.C.
Article 9 to reflect tribal
policy, **RMTSTA
9-101:14**
Scope, **RMTSTA 9-110,
RMTSTA 9-110:1**
Security interest
distinguished from
lease, **RMTSTA 9-109,
RMTSTA 9-109:1**
Sovereign immunity, waiver,
**RMTSTA 9-102,
RMTSTA 9-102:1,
RMTSTA 9-117:1**
Special rules not reflected in
U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-101:13
Sufficiency of description,
**RMTSTA 9-116,
RMTSTA 9-116:1**
Supergeneric collateral
descriptions, **RMTSTA
9-116:2**
Terms imported from other
articles, **RMTSTA
9-106:3**
Trade usage, **RMTSTA
9-114, RMTSTA
9-114:1**
Usage of trade, **RMTSTA
9-114, RMTSTA
9-114:1**
Value, **RMTSTA 9-108,
RMTSTA 9-108:1**
Waiver, **RMTSTA 9-102:2**

INDEX

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Comparison with Revised U.C.C.

Article 9—Cont'd

Key differences.—Cont'd

Waiver of sovereign
immunity, **RMTSTA**
9-117:1

Key similarities

Attachment and enforce-
ability, **RMTSTA**
9-101:7

Foreclosure, **RMTSTA**
9-101:12

Perfection, **RMTSTA**
9-101:8

Priorities, **RMTSTA 9-101:9**

Rights of third parties, gener-
ally, **RMTSTA 9-101:10**

Rules governing perfection
by filing, **RMTSTA**
9-101:11

Scope, **RMTSTA 9-101:5**

Subordination to other laws
protecting consumers
and obligors, **RMTSTA**
9-101:6

Terminology, **RMTSTA**
9-101:4

Knowledge, **RMTSTA 9-107**

Law governing, **RMTSTA**
9-117, RMTSTA 9-117:1,
RMTSTA 9-117:2

Lease distinguished from secu-
rity interest, **RMTSTA**
9-109, RMTSTA 9-109:1

Liberal construction, **RMTSTA**
9-106:6

Modified Article 9 definitions,
RMTSTA 9-106:5

No application to property not
alienable, **RMTSTA 9-104**

Notice, **RMTSTA 9-107,**
RMTSTA 9-107:1

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Comparison with Revised U.C.C.

Article 9—Cont'd

Obligation of good faith,
RMTSTA 9-113,
RMTSTA 9-113:1

Parties' power to choose
applicable law, **RMTSTA**
9-117

Perfection, **RMTSTA 9-101:8**

Priorities, **RMTSTA 9-101:9**

Promulgation of regulations,
RMTSTA 9-112,
RMTSTA 9-112:1

Purchase-money security inter-
est, **RMTSTA 9-115,**
RMTSTA 9-115:1

Purpose, **RMTSTA 9-103,**
RMTSTA 9-103:1

Reflection of tribal policy,
RMTSTA 9-101:14

Requirements for effective
waiver, **RMTSTA 9-102:2**

Rights of third parties, gener-
ally, **RMTSTA 9-101:10**

Rules different from U.C.C.
Article 9 to reflect tribal
policy, **RMTSTA 9-101:14**

Rules governing perfection by
filing, **RMTSTA 9-101:11**

Scope

Key differences, **RMTSTA**
9-110, RMTSTA
9-110:1

Key similarities, **RMTSTA**
9-101:5

Security interest distinguished
from lease, **RMTSTA**
9-109, RMTSTA 9-109:1

Selection of applicable law,
parties' power, **RMTSTA**
9-117

Sovereign immunity, waiver,
RMTSTA 9-102,

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Comparison with Revised U.C.C.
Article 9—Cont'd
RMTSTA 9-102:1,
RMTSTA 9-102:2,
RMTSTA 9-117:1

Special rules not reflected in
U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-101:13

Subordination to other laws
protecting consumers and
obligors, **RMTSTA**
9-101:6

Sufficiency of description,
RMTSTA 9-116,
RMTSTA 9-116:1

Supergeneric collateral descrip-
tions, **RMTSTA 9-116:2**

Terminology
Key similarities, **RMTSTA**
9-101:4

Terms imported from other
articles, **RMTSTA**
9-106:3

Trade usage, **RMTSTA 9-114,**
RMTSTA 9-114:1

Usage of trade, **RMTSTA**
9-114, RMTSTA 9-114:1

Value, **RMTSTA 9-108,**
RMTSTA 9-108:1

Waiver of sovereign immunity,
RMTSTA 9-102,
RMTSTA 9-102:1,
RMTSTA 9-102:2,
RMTSTA 9-117:1

Comparison with U.C.C. Article 9
Key differences.
Omitted Revised Article 9
terms, **RMTSTA**
9-106:2

Omitted Revised Article 9
terms, **RMTSTA 9-106:2**

Compulsory disposition of
consumer goods, default and

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

enforcement of security
interests, **RMTSTA 9-620,**
RMTSTA 9-620:1

Conflict of laws. Law governing,
below

Consent, self-help repossession,
debtor's consent, **RMTSTA**
9-609:2

Consignor or buyer of accounts,
default and enforcement of
security interests, **RMTSTA**
9-601, RMTSTA 9-601:1

Construction and interpretation,
comparison of MTA with
Revised U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-106:6

Consumer account debtors,
Federal Trade Commission
policy protecting, **RMTSTA**
9-403:3

Content of records, filing,
RMTSTA 9-502, RMTSTA
9-502:1

Contents of notification, disposi-
tion of collateral after default,
RMTSTA 9-613, RMTSTA
9-613:1, RMTSTA 9-613:2

Continuation filing, **RMTSTA**
9-502, RMTSTA 9-502:1

Contracts, third parties rights,
secured party not obligated
on contract of debtor,
RMTSTA 9-402, RMTSTA
9-402:1

Control of collateral by secured
party, rights and duties,
RMTSTA 9-204:1

Course of dealing, comparison
with Revised U.C.C. Article
9, **RMTSTA 9-114**

Course of performance,
comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA**
9-114

INDEX

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Debtors

Alienability of debtor's rights,
**RMTSTA 9-401,
RMTSTA 9-401:1**

Federal Trade Commission
policy protecting consumer
account debtors,
RMTSTA 9-403:3

Default and enforcement of secu-
rity interests

Generally, **RMTSTA 9-601 et
seq.**

Acceptance of collateral in full
or partial satisfaction of
obligation, **RMTSTA
9-620, RMTSTA 9-620:1**

Action in which deficiency or
surplus is in issue,
noncompliance with Act,
**RMTSTA 9-626,
RMTSTA 9-626:1**

Agreement on standards

Breach of peace, standards
governing, **RMTSTA
9-609:5**

Rights and duties, standards
concerning, **RMTSTA
9-603, RMTSTA
9-603:1**

Application of proceeds,
liability for deficiency and
right to surplus, **RMTSTA
9-608, RMTSTA 9-608:1,
RMTSTA 9-615,
RMTSTA 9-615:1**

Attorney's fees in certain
transactions, **RMTSTA
9-629, RMTSTA 9-629:1**

Breach of peace, agreement on
standards governing,
RMTSTA 9-609:5

Calculation

Deficiency, **RMTSTA 9-616,
RMTSTA 9-616:1**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Default and enforcement of secu-
rity interests—Cont'd

Calculation—Cont'd
Surplus, **RMTSTA 9-616,
RMTSTA 9-616:1**

Chattel paper, **RMTSTA 9-601,
RMTSTA 9-601:1**

Collection or enforcement

Application of proceeds,
**RMTSTA 9-608,
RMTSTA 9-608:1,
RMTSTA 9-615,
RMTSTA 9-615:1**

Secured party, collection by,
**RMTSTA 9-607,
RMTSTA 9-607:1**

Commercial reasonableness of
conduct, noncompliance
with Act, **RMTSTA 9-627,
RMTSTA 9-627:1**

Compulsory disposition of
consumer goods,
**RMTSTA 9-620,
RMTSTA 9-620:1**

Consent by debtor to self-help
repossession, **RMTSTA
9-609:2**

Consignor or buyer of accounts,
**RMTSTA 9-601,
RMTSTA 9-601:1**

Contents of notification, dispo-
sition of collateral after
default, **RMTSTA 9-613,
RMTSTA 9-613:1,
RMTSTA 9-613:2**

Deficiency

Calculation, **RMTSTA
9-616, RMTSTA
9-616:1**

Liability, **RMTSTA 9-608,
RMTSTA 9-608:1,
RMTSTA 9-615,
RMTSTA 9-615:1**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Default and enforcement of security interests—Cont'd
 Deficiency—Cont'd
 Noncompliance with Act,
 RMTSTA 9-626,
 RMTSTA 9-626:1
 Determination of whether
 conduct was commercially
 reasonable, **RMTSTA**
 9-627, RMTSTA 9-627:1
 Disposition of collateral after
 default
 Generally, **RMTSTA 9-610,**
 RMTSTA 9-610:1
 Contents of notification,
 RMTSTA 9-613,
 RMTSTA 9-613:1,
 RMTSTA 9-613:2
 Form of prior notification,
 RMTSTA 9-613,
 RMTSTA 9-613:1
 Prior notification, **RMTSTA**
 9-611, RMTSTA 9-612,
 RMTSTA 9-612:1,
 RMTSTA 9-613,
 RMTSTA 9-613:1
 Effect of acceptance of collateral in full or partial satisfaction of obligation,
 RMTSTA 9-620,
 RMTSTA 9-620:1
 Enforcement
 Application of proceeds,
 RMTSTA 9-608
 Judicial enforcement,
 RMTSTA 9-601,
 RMTSTA 9-601:1
 Secured party's enforcement,
 RMTSTA 9-607,
 RMTSTA 9-607:1
 Explanation of calculation of
 surplus or deficiency,
 RMTSTA 9-616,

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Default and enforcement of security interests—Cont'd
 RMTSTA 9-616:1
 Fixtures, security agreement
 covering, procedure,
 RMTSTA 9-604,
 RMTSTA 9-604:1
 Form of prior notification, disposition of collateral after default, **RMTSTA 9-613,**
 RMTSTA 9-613:1
 Full satisfaction of obligation,
 acceptance of collateral in,
 RMTSTA 9-620,
 RMTSTA 9-620:1
 Judicial enforcement,
 RMTSTA 9-601,
 RMTSTA 9-601:1
 Legal title, transfer, **RMTSTA**
 9-619
 Liability
 Deficiency, **RMTSTA 9-608,**
 RMTSTA 9-608:1,
 RMTSTA 9-615,
 RMTSTA 9-615:1
 Secondary obligor,
 noncompliance with
 Act, **RMTSTA 9-628,**
 RMTSTA 9-628:1
 Secured party, noncompliance with Act,
 RMTSTA 9-628,
 RMTSTA 9-628:1
 Limitation of liability of
 secured party, noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA**
 9-628, RMTSTA 9-628:1
 Limited right of secured party
 to take possession after
 default, **RMTSTA 9-609**
 et seq.
 Noncompliance with Act
 Action in which deficiency or
 surplus is in issue,

INDEX

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Default and enforcement of security interests—Cont'd
Noncompliance with Act
—Cont'd

**RMTSTA 9-626,
RMTSTA 9-626:1**

Attorney's fees in certain transactions, **RMTSTA 9-629, RMTSTA 9-629:1**

Commercial reasonableness of conduct, **RMTSTA 9-627, RMTSTA 9-627:1**

Deficiency in issue in action, **RMTSTA 9-626, RMTSTA 9-626:1**

Determination of whether conduct was commercially reasonable, **RMTSTA 9-627, RMTSTA 9-627:1**

Liability of secondary obligor, **RMTSTA 9-628, RMTSTA 9-628:1**

Limitation of liability of secured party, **RMTSTA 9-628, RMTSTA 9-628:1**

Nonliability of secured party, **RMTSTA 9-628, RMTSTA 9-628:1**

Reasonableness of conduct, **RMTSTA 9-627, RMTSTA 9-627:1**

Remedies, **RMTSTA 9-625, RMTSTA 9-625:1**

Secondary obligor, liability, **RMTSTA 9-628, RMTSTA 9-628:1**

Surplus in issue in action, **RMTSTA 9-626,**

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Default and enforcement of security interests—Cont'd
Noncompliance with Act
—Cont'd

RMTSTA 9-626:1

Notification before disposition of collateral, **RMTSTA 9-611, RMTSTA 9-611:1, RMTSTA 9-612, RMTSTA 9-612:1, RMTSTA 9-613, RMTSTA 9-613:1**

Notification of proposal, **RMTSTA 9-620, RMTSTA 9-620:1**

Partial satisfaction of obligation, acceptance of collateral in, **RMTSTA 9-620, RMTSTA 9-620:1**

Payment intangibles, **RMTSTA 9-601, RMTSTA 9-601:1**

Possession after default, limited right of secured party to take, **RMTSTA 9-609 et seq.**

Powers to be exercised by the secured party, **RMTSTA 9-609:3, RMTSTA 9-609:4**

Prior notification, disposition of collateral after default, **RMTSTA 9-611, RMTSTA 9-611:1, RMTSTA 9-612, RMTSTA 9-612:1, RMTSTA 9-613, RMTSTA 9-613:1**

Procedure, security agreement covering real property or fixtures, **RMTSTA 9-604, RMTSTA 9-604:1**

Proceeds of collection or enforcement, application, **RMTSTA 9-608,**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Default and enforcement of security interests—Cont'd
RMTSTA 9-608:1
 Promissory notes, **RMTSTA 9-601, RMTSTA 9-601:1**
 Real property, security agreement covering, procedure,
RMTSTA 9-604, RMTSTA 9-604:1
 Reasonableness of conduct, noncompliance with Act,
RMTSTA 9-627, RMTSTA 9-627:1
 Record, transfer, **RMTSTA 9-619, RMTSTA 9-619:1**
 Redemption of collateral,
RMTSTA 9-623, RMTSTA 9-623:1
 Remedies, noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-625, RMTSTA 9-625:1**
 Repossession
 Powers to be exercised by the secured party, **RMTSTA 9-609:4**
 Self-help repossession,
 RMTSTA 9-609:2
 Rights and duties
 After default, **RMTSTA 9-601, RMTSTA 9-601:1**
 Agreement on standards,
 RMTSTA 9-603, RMTSTA 9-603:1
 Certain secondary obligors,
 RMTSTA 9-618, RMTSTA 9-618:1
 Redemption of collateral,
 RMTSTA 9-623, RMTSTA 9-623:1
 Surplus in proceeds,
 RMTSTA 9-608, RMTSTA 9-608:1,

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Default and enforcement of security interests—Cont'd
 Rights and duties—Cont'd
 RMTSTA 9-615, RMTSTA 9-615:1
 Transferee of collateral,
 RMTSTA 9-617, RMTSTA 9-617:1
 Safe-harbor period for consumer transactions,
RMTSTA 9-612:2
 Savings provisions, **RMTSTA 9-613:2**
 Secondary obligor
 Generally, **RMTSTA 9-605, RMTSTA 9-605:1**
 Liability for noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-628, RMTSTA 9-628:1**
 Rights and duties of certain secondary obligors,
 RMTSTA 9-618, RMTSTA 9-618:1, RMTSTA 9-619:1
 Secured party's enforcement
 Generally, **RMTSTA 9-607, RMTSTA 9-607:1**
 Limited right to take possession after default,
 RMTSTA 9-609 et seq.
 Self-help repossession,
RMTSTA 9-609:2
 Standards concerning rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-603, RMTSTA 9-603:1**
 Standards governing breach of peace, agreement on,
RMTSTA 9-609:5
 Surplus in issue in action
 Calculation, **RMTSTA 9-616, RMTSTA 9-616:1**

INDEX

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Default and enforcement of security interests—Cont'd
Surplus in issue in action—Cont'd
Noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-626, RMTSTA 9-626:1**
Right to surplus in proceeds, **RMTSTA 9-608, RMTSTA 9-608:1, RMTSTA 9-615, RMTSTA 9-615:1**
Timeliness of notification before disposition of collateral, **RMTSTA 9-612, RMTSTA 9-612:1**
Time of default, **RMTSTA 9-606**
Transferee of collateral, rights, **RMTSTA 9-617, RMTSTA 9-617:1**
Transfer of record or legal title, **RMTSTA 9-619**
Unknown debtor, **RMTSTA 9-605, RMTSTA 9-605:1**
Variance of rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-602, RMTSTA 9-602:1**
Waiver
Generally, **RMTSTA 9-624, RMTSTA 9-624:1**
Rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-602, RMTSTA 9-602:1**
Deficiency
Calculation, **RMTSTA 9-616, RMTSTA 9-616:1**
Liability, **RMTSTA 9-608, RMTSTA 9-608:1, RMTSTA 9-615, RMTSTA 9-615:1**
Noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-626,**

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Deficiency—Cont'd
RMTSTA 9-626:1
Descriptions
Collateral descriptions, **RMTSTA 9-116:2**
Comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-116 et seq.**
Generic collateral descriptions, **RMTSTA 9-116:2**
Sufficiency, **RMTSTA 9-116, RMTSTA 9-116:1**
Supergeneric collateral descriptions, **RMTSTA 9-116:2**
Effective date, **RMTSTA 9-702**
Effectiveness of security agreement
Generally, **RMTSTA 9-201, RMTSTA 9-201:1**
Account or chattel paper, retained power of seller of, **RMTSTA 9-206**
Additional duties of certain secured parties, **RMTSTA 9-205, RMTSTA 9-205:1**
After-acquired advances, **RMTSTA 9-203:1**
After-acquired collateral, **RMTSTA 9-203**
Attachment, **RMTSTA 9-202**
Chattel paper or account, retained power of seller of, **RMTSTA 9-206**
Collateral in secured party's possession or control, rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-204, RMTSTA 9-204:1**
Control of collateral by secured party, rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-204:1**
Enforceability of security interest, **RMTSTA 9-202**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Effectiveness of security agreement—Cont'd

Formal requisites, **RMTSTA 9-202**

Future advances, **RMTSTA 9-203, RMTSTA 9-203:1**

General effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-201, RMTSTA 9-201:1**

List of collateral or statement of account, request for accounting, **RMTSTA 9-207, RMTSTA 9-207:1**

No interest retained in right to payment that is sold, **RMTSTA 9-206**

Possession of collateral by secured party, rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-204:1**

Proceeds, **RMTSTA 9-202**

Request for accounting, **RMTSTA 9-207, RMTSTA 9-207:1**

Retained power of seller of account or chattel paper, **RMTSTA 9-206**

Rights and duties when collateral is in secured party's possession or control, **RMTSTA 9-204, RMTSTA 9-204:1**

Statement of account, request for accounting, **RMTSTA 9-207, RMTSTA 9-207:1**

Enforceability

Comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-101:7**

Effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-202**

Excluded transactions, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-111,**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd
RMTSTA 9-111:1**

Explanation of calculation

Deficiency, **RMTSTA 9-616, RMTSTA 9-616:1**

Surplus, **RMTSTA 9-616, RMTSTA 9-616:1**

Federal restrictions, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-104:1**

Federal trade commission policy, protection of consumer account debtors, **RMTSTA 9-403:3**

Filing

Generally, **RMTSTA 9-501 et seq.**

Acceptance, **RMTSTA 9-501, RMTSTA 9-501:1**

Administration, **RMTSTA 9-501, RMTSTA 9-501:1**

Authorization, **RMTSTA 9-502, RMTSTA 9-502:1**

Content of records, **RMTSTA 9-502, RMTSTA 9-502:1**

Continuation, **RMTSTA 9-502, RMTSTA 9-502:1**

Financing statements effectiveness, **RMTSTA 9-501, RMTSTA 9-501:1**

Inaccurate or wrongfully filed record, claim concerning, **RMTSTA 9-503**

Lapse, **RMTSTA 9-502, RMTSTA 9-502:1**

Perfection and priority of security interests, below

Refusal, **RMTSTA 9-501, RMTSTA 9-501:1**

Termination, **RMTSTA 9-502, RMTSTA 9-502:1**

Transfer, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-619**

INDEX

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Filing—Cont'd

Wrongfully filed or inaccurate
record, claim concerning,
RMTSTA 9-503

Financing statements, effective-
ness, **RMTSTA 9-501**,
RMTSTA 9-501:1

Fixtures, security agreement
covering, procedure,
RMTSTA 9-604, **RMTSTA**
9-604:1

Foreclosure, comparison with
Revised U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-101:12

Formal requisites, effectiveness of
security agreement,
RMTSTA 9-202

Full satisfaction of obligation,
acceptance of collateral in,
RMTSTA 9-620, **RMTSTA**
9-620:1

Future advances, effectiveness of
security agreement,
RMTSTA 9-203, **RMTSTA**
9-203:1

General provisions of MTA,
RMTSTA 9-101:1 et seq.

General scope of MTA
Comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-110

Effectiveness of security agree-
ment, **RMTSTA 9-201**,
RMTSTA 9-201:1

Generic collateral descriptions,
comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA**
9-116:2

Good faith, comparison with
Revised U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-113, **RMTSTA**
9-113:1

Governing law. Law governing,
below

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Guide to implementation,
RMTSTA 9-101:1

Implementation guide, **RMTSTA**
9-101:1

Inaccurate or wrongfully filed rec-
ord, claim concerning,
RMTSTA 9-503

Judicial enforcement, **RMTSTA**
9-601, **RMTSTA 9-601:1**

Lapse in filing, **RMTSTA 9-502**,
RMTSTA 9-502:1

Law governing

Circumstances in which parties
may not choose governing
law, **RMTSTA 9-117:2**

Comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-117,
RMTSTA 9-117:1,
RMTSTA 9-117:2

Parties' power to choose
applicable law, **RMTSTA**
9-117

Perfection and priority of secu-
rity interests, below

Waiver of sovereign immunity,
RMTSTA 9-117:1

Leases distinguished from security
interest, comparison with
Revised U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-109, **RMTSTA**
9-109:1

Legal title, transfer, **RMTSTA**
9-619

Liberal construction, comparison
with Revised U.C.C. Article
9, **RMTSTA 9-106:6**

Limitations

Assignment and rights of third
parties, restrictions,
RMTSTA 9-404,
RMTSTA 9-404:1

Comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9, federal

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

- Limitations—Cont'd
 - restrictions, **RMTSTA 9-104:1**
- Noncompliance with Act,
 - liability of secured party, **RMTSTA 9-628**
- Taking possession after default,
 - right of secured party, **RMTSTA 9-609 et seq.**
- Third parties rights, restrictions
 - on assignment, **RMTSTA 9-404, RMTSTA 9-404:1**
- List of collateral, request for
 - accounting, effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-207, RMTSTA 9-207:1**
- Modified Article 9 definitions,
 - comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-106:5**
- National tribal filing system
 - Tribes adopting MTA, **RMTSTA 9-101:2.5**
- Noncompliance with Act, limita-
 - tion of liability, **RMTSTA 9-628**
- Nonliability of secured party,
 - noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-628, RMTSTA 9-628:1**
- Notice and knowledge
 - Comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-107, RMTSTA 9-107:1**
- Default and enforcement of
 - security interests
 - Disposition of collateral,
 - notification before, **RMTSTA 9-611, RMTSTA 9-611:1**
 - Proposal, **RMTSTA 9-620, RMTSTA 9-620:1**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

- Notice and knowledge—Cont'd
 - Third parties rights, notice of assignment, **RMTSTA 9-403:4**
- Partial satisfaction, default and
 - enforcement of security interests, acceptance of col- lateral, **RMTSTA 9-620, RMTSTA 9-620:1**
- Payment
 - Default and enforcement of security interests, payment intangibles, **RMTSTA 9-601, RMTSTA 9-601:1**
 - Third parties rights, right of assignee to payment, **RMTSTA 9-403:2**
- Perfection and priority of security
 - interests
 - Generally, **RMTSTA 9-301 et seq.**
 - Accessions, priority, **RMTSTA 9-320, RMTSTA 9-320:1**
 - Attachment, perfection upon, **RMTSTA 9-309, RMTSTA 9-309:1**
- Certificate of title
 - Enacting tribe certificate-of- title law, **RMTSTA 9-311:2**
 - Law governing, goods covered by certificate of title, **RMTSTA 9-303, RMTSTA 9-303:1**
 - Priority of security interest in goods covered by, **RMTSTA 9-322, RMTSTA 9-322:1**
- Chattel paper, perfection, **RMTSTA 9-312, RMTSTA 9-312:1**
- Commingled goods, priority,
 - generally, **RMTSTA**

INDEX

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Perfection and priority of security
interests—Cont'd
 9-321, RMTSTA 9-321:1
Comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9,
 RMTSTA 9-101:8,
 RMTSTA 9-101:9
Compliance with enacting
tribe's certificate-of-title
law, **RMTSTA 9-311:2**
Continued perfection of security
interest following change
in governing law,
 RMTSTA 9-316,
 RMTSTA 9-316:1
Continuity of perfection,
 RMTSTA 9-308,
 RMTSTA 9-308:1
Control, perfection by,
 RMTSTA 9-314,
 RMTSTA 9-314:1
Crops, priority of security
interests in, **RMTSTA**
 9-319, RMTSTA 9-319:1
Disposition of collateral, rights
of secured party,
 RMTSTA 9-315,
 RMTSTA 9-315:1
Documents, perfection,
 RMTSTA 9-312,
 RMTSTA 9-312:1
Exceptions to MTA's general
rule
 Law governing, **RMTSTA**
 9-301:3
Filing
 Permissive filing, perfection,
 generally, **RMTSTA**
 9-312, RMTSTA
 9-312:1
 Required to perfect security
 Interest, **RMTSTA**
 9-310, RMTSTA
 9-310:1

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Perfection and priority of security
interests—Cont'd
Filing—Cont'd
 Temporary perfection without
 filing or transfer of pos-
 session, **RMTSTA**
 9-312, RMTSTA
 9-312:1
Fixtures, priority of security
interests in, **RMTSTA**
 9-319, RMTSTA 9-319:1
Goods covered by documents
 Certificate of title, priority of
 security interest in
 goods covered by,
 RMTSTA 9-322,
 RMTSTA 9-322:1
 Perfection, generally,
 RMTSTA 9-312,
 RMTSTA 9-312:1
Instruments, perfection, gener-
ally, **RMTSTA 9-312,**
 RMTSTA 9-312:1
Interests that take priority over
security interest,
 RMTSTA 9-317,
 RMTSTA 9-317:1
Law governing
 Generally, **RMTSTA 9-301:1**
 Certificate of title, goods
 covered by, **RMTSTA**
 9-303, RMTSTA
 9-303:1
 Continued perfection of secu-
 rity interest following
 change in governing
 law, **RMTSTA 9-316,**
 RMTSTA 9-316:1
 Exceptions to MTA's general
 rule, **RMTSTA 9-301:3**
Good covered by certificate
of title, **RMTSTA**
 9-303, RMTSTA
 9-303:1

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

- Perfection and priority of security interests—Cont'd
 - Law governing—Cont'd
 - Rules governing perfection and priority, generally, **RMTSTA 9-301:2**
 - U.C.C. Article 9 rules regarding law governing perfection and priority, **RMTSTA 9-301:1**
 - Money, perfection, generally, **RMTSTA 9-312, RMTSTA 9-312:1**
 - Particular priority rules, **RMTSTA 9-318, RMTSTA 9-318:1**
 - Permissive filing, perfection, generally, **RMTSTA 9-312, RMTSTA 9-312:1**
 - Possession by secured party perfecting security interest without filing, **RMTSTA 9-313, RMTSTA 9-313:1**
 - Priority, generally, **RMTSTA 9-317 et seq., RMTSTA 9-320**
 - Proceeds from disposition of collateral, rights of secured party, perfection, **RMTSTA 9-315, RMTSTA 9-315:1**
 - Property subject to certain statutes, regulations, and treaties, perfection, **RMTSTA 9-311, RMTSTA 9-311:1**
 - Rights of secured party in disposition of collateral and in proceeds, perfection, **RMTSTA 9-315**
 - Rules
 - Rules governing perfection and priority, generally, **RMTSTA 9-301:2**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

- Perfection and priority of security interests—Cont'd
 - Rules—Cont'd
 - U.C.C. Article 9 rules regarding law governing perfection and priority, **RMTSTA 9-301:1**
 - Security interests to which filing provisions do not apply, perfection, **RMTSTA 9-310, RMTSTA 9-310:1**
 - Subordination, priority subject to, **RMTSTA 9-323, RMTSTA 9-323:1**
 - Temporary perfection without filing or transfer of possession, **RMTSTA 9-312, RMTSTA 9-312:1**
 - Time of perfection, **RMTSTA 9-308, RMTSTA 9-308:1**
 - Transfer of possession, temporary perfection without, **RMTSTA 9-312, RMTSTA 9-312:1**
 - U.C.C. Article 9 rules regarding law governing perfection and priority, **RMTSTA 9-301:1**
- Possession by secured party
 - Default and enforcement, limited right of secured party to take possession after default, **RMTSTA 9-609 et seq.**
 - Effectiveness of security agreement, rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-204:1**
- Post-assignment modification, third parties rights, **RMTSTA 9-403:5**
- Powers to be exercised by secured party in event of default, **RMTSTA 9-609:3, RMTSTA 9-609:4**

INDEX

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

- Prefatory material, **RMTSTA 9-101:1**
- Priority. Perfection and priority of security interests, above
- Prior notification
 - Default and enforcement of security interests
 - Disposition of collateral after default, **RMTSTA 9-611, RMTSTA 9-612, RMTSTA 9-612:1, RMTSTA 9-613, RMTSTA 9-613:1**
 - Disposition of collateral after default, form of prior notification, **RMTSTA 9-613, RMTSTA 9-613:1**
- Proceeds, effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-202**
- Promissory notes, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-601, RMTSTA 9-601:1**
- Purchase-money security interest, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-115, RMTSTA 9-115:1**
- Purpose of Act, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-103, RMTSTA 9-103:1**
- Real property, default and enforcement of security interests, security agreement covering real property, **RMTSTA 9-604, RMTSTA 9-604:1**
- Reasonableness of conduct, default and enforcement of security interests, noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-627, RMTSTA 9-627:1**
- Record
 - Filing, above

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

- Redemption of collateral, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-623, RMTSTA 9-623:1**
- Reflection of Tribal policy, comparison with U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-101:14**
- Refusal, filing, **RMTSTA 9-501, RMTSTA 9-501:1**
- Regulations promulgation, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-112, RMTSTA 9-112:1**
- Remedies, default and enforcement of security interests, noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-625, RMTSTA 9-625:1**
- Repossession
 - Powers to be exercised by the secured party, **RMTSTA 9-609:4**
 - Self-help repossession, **RMTSTA 9-609:2**
- Request for accounting, effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-207, RMTSTA 9-207:1**
- Restrictions. Limitations, above
- Retained power of seller of account or chattel paper, effectiveness of security agreement, **RMTSTA 9-206**
- Rights and duties
 - Comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, third parties rights, generally, **RMTSTA 9-101:10**
 - Default and enforcement of security interests
 - Standards, **RMTSTA 9-603**
 - Variance of rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-602,**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

Rights and duties—Cont'd

Default and enforcement of
security interests—Cont'd
RMTSTA 9-602:1

Waiver of rights and duties,
RMTSTA 9-602,
RMTSTA 9-602:1

Effectiveness of security agree-
ment, rights and duties
when collateral is in
secured party's possession
or control, **RMTSTA**
9-204, RMTSTA 9-204:1

Third parties rights

Comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-101:10

Rights of assignee,
RMTSTA 9-403,
RMTSTA 9-403:1

Rules differing from U.C.C.
Article 9, reflection of Tribal
policy, **RMTSTA 9-101:14**

Rules governing perfection by
filing, comparison with
Revised U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-101:11

Safe-harbor period for consumer
transactions, default and
enforcement of security
interests, **RMTSTA 9-612:2**

Satisfaction

Acceptance of collateral in full
satisfaction of obligation,
RMTSTA 9-620,
RMTSTA 9-620:1

Default and enforcement of
security interests, accep-
tance of collateral in partial
satisfaction of obligation,
RMTSTA 9-620,
RMTSTA 9-620:1

Savings provisions, default and
enforcement of security

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

interests, **RMTSTA 9-613:2**

Scope, comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA**
9-101:5, RMTSTA 9-110,
RMTSTA 9-110:1

Secondary obligor. Default and
enforcement of security
interests, above

Self-help repossession, default and
enforcement of security
interests, **RMTSTA 9-609:2**

Severability, **RMTSTA 9-701**

Short title, **RMTSTA 9-101**

Sovereign immunity, waiver,
comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA**
9-102, RMTSTA 9-102:1,
RMTSTA 9-117:1

Special rules not reflected in
U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA**
9-101:13

Standards

Breach of peace, default and
enforcement of security
interests, **RMTSTA**
9-609:5

Rights and duties, default and
enforcement of security
interests, **RMTSTA 9-603,**
RMTSTA 9-603:1

Statement of account, effective-
ness of security agreement,
request for accounting,
RMTSTA 9-207, RMTSTA
9-207:1

Subordination to other laws
protecting consumers and
obligors, comparison with
Revised U.C.C. Article 9,
RMTSTA 9-101:6

Sufficiency of description,
comparison with Revised
U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA**

INDEX

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd 9-116, RMTSTA 9-116:1

Supergeneric collateral descriptions, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-116:2**

Surplus in issue in action
Calculation, **RMTSTA 9-616, RMTSTA 9-616:1**

Noncompliance with Act, **RMTSTA 9-626, RMTSTA 9-626:1**

Right to surplus in proceeds, **RMTSTA 9-608, RMTSTA 9-608:1, RMTSTA 9-615, RMTSTA 9-615:1**

Termination, filing, **RMTSTA 9-502, RMTSTA 9-502:1**

Terminology

Comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9

Key similarities, **RMTSTA 9-101:4**

Comparison with U.C.C. Article 9

Omitted Revised Article 9 terms, **RMTSTA 9-106:2**

Terms imported from other articles, **RMTSTA 9-106:3**

Third parties rights

Generally, **RMTSTA 9-401 et seq.**

Alienability of debtor's rights, **RMTSTA 9-401:1**

Assignment

Assignee's right to payment, **RMTSTA 9-403:2**

Notification of assignment, **RMTSTA 9-403:4**

Post-assignment modification, **RMTSTA 9-403:5**

REVISED MODEL TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd

Third parties rights—Cont'd

Assignment—Cont'd
Restrictions, **RMTSTA 9-404, RMTSTA 9-404:1**

Rights of assignee, **RMTSTA 9-403, RMTSTA 9-403:1**

Change or modification, post-assignment, **RMTSTA 9-403:5**

Consumer account debtors, FTC policy protecting, **RMTSTA 9-403:3**

Contract of debtor, secured party not obligated on, **RMTSTA 9-402, RMTSTA 9-402:1**

Debtors

Alienability of debtor's rights, **RMTSTA 9-401**

FTC policy protecting consumer account debtors, **RMTSTA 9-403:3**

Federal Trade Commission policy protecting consumer account debtors, **RMTSTA 9-403:3**

Notification of assignment, **RMTSTA 9-403:4**

Payment, right of assignee to, **RMTSTA 9-403:2**

Post-assignment modification, **RMTSTA 9-403:5**

Restrictions on assignment, **RMTSTA 9-404, RMTSTA 9-404:1**

Rights of assignee, **RMTSTA 9-403, RMTSTA 9-403:1**

Secured party not obligated on contract of debtor or in tort, **RMTSTA 9-402, RMTSTA 9-402:1**

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

- Third parties rights—Cont'd
 - Tort, secured party not obligated in, **RMTSTA 9-402, RMTSTA 9-402:1**
 - Waiver-of-defenses clause, **RMTSTA 9-403:2**
- Timeliness of notification, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-612, RMTSTA 9-612:1**
- Time of default from agricultural lien, **RMTSTA 9-606**
- Tort, third parties rights, secured party not obligated in tort, **RMTSTA 9-402, RMTSTA 9-402:1**
- Trade usage, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-114, RMTSTA 9-114:1**
- Transfers
 - Default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-617, RMTSTA 9-617:1, RMTSTA 9-619**
 - Legal title, **RMTSTA 9-619**
 - Record, **RMTSTA 9-619**
 - Rights of transferee of collateral, **RMTSTA 9-617, RMTSTA 9-617:1**
- Unknown debtor, default and enforcement of security interests, **RMTSTA 9-605, RMTSTA 9-605:1**
- Usage of trade, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-114, RMTSTA 9-114:1**
- Value, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-108, RMTSTA 9-108:1**
- Variance of rights and duties, default and enforcement of

**REVISED MODEL TRIBAL
SECURED TRANSACTIONS
ACT (RMTSTA)—Cont'd**

- security interests, **RMTSTA 9-602, RMTSTA 9-602:1**
- Waiver
 - Comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, requirements for effective waiver, **RMTSTA 9-102:2**
- Default and enforcement of security interests
 - Generally, **RMTSTA 9-624, RMTSTA 9-624:1**
- Rights and duties, **RMTSTA 9-602, RMTSTA 9-602:1**
- Sovereign immunity, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-102, RMTSTA 9-102:1, RMTSTA 9-117:1**
- Third parties rights, waiver-of-defenses clause, **RMTSTA 9-403:2**
- Wrongfully filed or inaccurate record, claim concerning, **RMTSTA 9-503**

REVISED SALES ACT

- Privity limitations, **2A-216:1**

REVOCATION

- CISG, offer, **ICC 10:30**

**REVOCATION OF
ACCEPTANCE**

- Buyer's obligation for goods after revocation, **2-608:2**
- Conditions, **2A-517:2**
 - Reasonable assumption of cure, **2-608:1**
- Substantial impairment of value, **2-608:1**
- Continued use by buyer after revocation, **2-608:2**

INDEX

REVOCATION OF

ACCEPTANCE—Cont'd

- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-608:1**
- Correction of nonconformities, **2A-517:5**
- Default, **2A-517:3**
- Finance lease limitations, **2A-517:8**
- Firm offers, **2-205:3**
- Latent defect, **2A-517:4, 2A-517:6**
- Lemon laws, **2A-517:9**
- Notice, **2A-517:15**
- Policy, **2A-517:14**
- Procedure, **2A-517:10, 2-608:2**
- Reasonable assumption of cure, **2A-517:4**
- Reasonable time, **2A-517:11**
- Rejection and rescission compared, **2A-517:1**
- Rejection distinguished, **2-608:4**
- Rescission distinguished, **2-608:4**
- Substantial change in condition, **2A-517:12**
- Substantial impairment of value, **2A-517:3**
- Time limits, **2-608:2**
- Use of revoked goods, **2A-517:13**

RIGHTFUL REJECTION OF GOODS

- Disposal, **2-604:1**
- Merchant buyers
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-603:1**
 - Duties, **2-603:1**
 - Options, **2-604:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-603:3**
- Nonmerchant buyers, duties, **2-604:2**
- Unstated defects, waiver, **2-605:1**

RIGHTS

- Ancillary obligations, **2A-503:9**

RIGHTS—Cont'd

- Banks, deposit accounts, **9-341:1**
- Banks refusal, control agreement, **9-342:1**
- Bona fide purchasers, **8-301:2 [Prior]**
- Charge-back accounts, **3-502:1 [Prior]**
- Collateral obligations, **2A-503:9**
- Compelling indorsements, **8-307:2 [Prior]**
- Competence to limit or modify, **2A-503:1**
- Default
 - Lessees, **2A-501:8**
 - Variation, **2A-501**
- Definition of right, **1-201**
- Failure of essential purpose, **2A-503:3**
- Indenture trustees, treatment of registered owners of securities, **8-207:1 [Prior]**
- Issuers, treatment of registered owners of securities, **8-207:1, 8-207:1 [Prior]**
- Lessees, default, **2A-501:8**
- Lessors, **2A-501:5**
- Limitations, **2A-503:2**
- Modification or impairment
 - Ancillary obligations, **2A-503:9**
 - Collateral obligations, **2A-503:9**
 - Competence to limit or modify, **2A-503:1**
 - Limitations, **2A-503:2**
 - Repair or replacement, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 - Replacement or repair, **2A-503:4, 2A-503:5**
 - Unconscionability, **2A-503:7, 2A-503:8**
 - Unwilling or unable to repair or replace, **2A-503:5**
- Owners, wrongful transfers
 - Generally, **8-315:1 [Prior]**

RIGHTS—Cont'd

- Owners, wrongful transfers
 - Cont'd
 - Actions against transferees, **8-315:2 [Prior]**
- Pledgors, **8-108:3 [Prior]**
- Proceeds, **9-203:13**
- Purchasers
 - Delivery, **8-301:1 [Prior]**, **8-301:3 [Prior]**, **8-301:7 [Prior]**, **8-302:2**
 - Limited interest, **8-301:6 [Prior]**
 - Shelter, **8-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Shelter rule, **8-510:4**
- Registered pledgees, **8-108:4 [Prior]**
- Repair or replacement, modification or impairment, **2A-503:4**, **2A-503:5**
- Replevin, **2A-507A**
- Secured parties
 - Defaults, **9-601**, **9-601:2**, **9-601:5**
- Specific performance, **2A-507A**
- Transfers, **8-301:1 [Prior]**
- Unconscionability, **2A-503:7**, **2A-503:8**
- Unwilling or unable to repair or replace, modification or impairment, **2A-503:5**
- Variation
 - Generally, **9-602**, **9-602:1**
- Waiver
 - Generally, **9-602**, **9-602:1**

RIGHTS OF BUYERS

- Specific performance, **2-502:1**

RIGHTS OF CREDITORS

- Creditors' Rights, this index

RIGHTS OF PURCHASERS

- Adverse claims, protection, **8-510:3**

RIGHTS OF PURCHASERS

—Cont'd

- Security entitlements
 - Priority, **8-510:5**
 - Shelter rule, **8-510:4**

RIGHTS OWNERSHIP TRANSFERS

- Ownership and Transfer of Interests and Rights, this index

RISK OF LOSS

- Generally, **2A-219:1**
- Absent breach of contract, **2-509**, **2-509:1 et seq.**
- Actions against third parties, **2A-531:2**
- Agreement of parties, **2-509:2**
- Allocation, **2-509**, **2-509:1 et seq.**
- Allocation by contract, **2A-219:2**, **2-303:1**, **2-303:2**
- Bailee holding goods, **2A-219:4**
- Breach of contract
 - Generally, **2-510:1 to 2-510:3**
 - Buyer's rejection of conforming goods, **2-510:2**
 - Conforming goods, tender or delivery, failure, **2-510:1**
 - Nonconforming goods, tender or delivery, **2-510:1**
- Carrier transportation, **2A-219:3**
- Casualty to identified goods, effect of delivery, **2A-221:4**
- Categories of contracts, **2-509:2**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-509:1**
- Default
 - Generally, **2A-220:1**
 - Delivery of nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**
 - Lessee, repudiation, **2A-220:4**
- Lessor
 - Delivery of nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**

INDEX

RISK OF LOSS—Cont'd

- Default—Cont'd
 - Lessor—Cont'd
 - Failure to tender or deliver, **2A-220:2**
 - Lessor's failure to tender or deliver, **2A-220:2**
 - Repudiation, **2A-220:4**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2A-220:3**
- Delivery of nonconforming goods, **2A-220:3**
- Destination contracts, **2-509:3**
- Documentary sales transactions, **2-310:3**
- Goods in possession of bailees, **2-509:3**
- Lessor's failure to tender or deliver, **2A-220:2**
- Parties with control over goods, **2-509:1**
- Repudiation, **2A-220:4**
- Residual cases, **2A-219:5**
- Revocation of acceptance, **2A-220:3**
- Sale or return
 - Generally, **2-509:4**
 - Seller as merchant, **2-509:3**
 - Seller as nonmerchant, **2-509:3**
 - Shipment contracts, **2-509:3**
- Time of passage
 - Bailee holding goods, **2A-219:4**
 - Carrier transportation, **2A-219:3**
 - Residual cases, **2A-219:5**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-303:2**
- Warehousemen, **2A-219:4**

ROLLING CONTRACTS

- Manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:4**

ROME CONVENTION

- Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:133**

ROME CONVENTION—Cont'd

- International commercial conventions, relationship to Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:133**

RULES AND REGULATIONS

- Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods, this index

SAFE HARBOR

- Conspicuous terms, **UCITA 102:39**
- Contract modification procedures, contract provisions setting forth, **UCITA 304:1**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

SAFETY VALVE RULES

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:4**

SAID TO CONTAIN

- Bills of lading, **7-301:2 [Prior]**

SALE

- Ownership and Transfer of Interests and Rights, this index

SALE-LEASEBACKS

- Fraudulent retention of possession, **2A-308:3**

SALES

- See also Breach of Contract; Contracts; Goods
- Acceptance of goods
 - Actions constituting, **2-603:1**
 - Acts inconsistent with seller's ownership, **2-606:4**
 - Consequences, **2-606, 2-606:1, 2-607:1**
 - Convention on International Sales of Goods, **2-607:2, 2-607:3**
 - Effect of acceptance, **2-607:2**

SALES—Cont'd

- Acceptance of goods—Cont'd
 - Consequences, **2-606, 2-606:1, 2-607:1—Cont'd**
 - Price on contract terms due, **2-607:2**
 - Rejection, **2-607:3**
 - Remedies, **2-607:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-606:1**
 - Definition, **2-606:1**
 - Failure to reject, **2-606:3**
 - Nonconforming, notice to seller, **2-607:3, 2-607:4**
 - Part of commercial unit, **2-606:1**
 - Subsequent breach, burden of proof, **2-607:5**
 - Words or conduct signifying, **2-606:2**
- Anticipatory repudiation
 - Remedies, **2-610:2**
 - Retraction, **2-611:1**
- Sales
 - Generally, **2-610:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-610:1**
 - Remedies, **2-610:2**
 - Retraction, **2-611:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-610:3, 2-611:2**
- Auctions
 - Generally, **7-102:6 [Prior], 7-210:2 [Prior], 7-308:2 [Prior], 7-308:3 [Prior]**
- Bulk sales
 - Filing system, **6-109:1**
 - Liability, **6-108:2**
 - Net contract price, **6-108:2**
 - Notice, **6-108:2**
 - Special provisions, **6-108:1, 6-108:2**
- Bulk transfers, validity, **6-108:1 [Prior]**
- Formation of contracts, **2-328:1**

SALES—Cont'd

- Auctions—Cont'd
 - Fraud, **2-328:3**
 - Reserve, **2-328:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-328:4**
 - Without reserve, **2-328:2**
- Bailments
 - Goods in possession of bailee
 - Risk of loss, **2-509:3**
 - Tender of delivery, **2-503:4**
- Banks and banking
 - Defective documents, reimbursement, **2-506:2**
 - Drafts attached to documents, **2-506:1**
- Bills of Lading, this index
- Bona Fide Purchasers, this index
- Breach of contract
 - Anticipatory repudiation
 - Generally, **2-610:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-610:1**
 - Remedies, **2-610:2**
 - Requisites, **2-610:1**
 - Retraction, **2-611:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-610:3, 2-611:2**
- Burden of proof, **2-607:5**
- Causes of action
 - Accrual, **2-725:2**
 - Price due under contract, **2-709:1**
- Consequential damages of buyer, **2-715:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-715:1**
 - Limitations, **2-715:3**
 - Overview, **2-715:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-715:4**
- Delivery conditional on payment, **2-507:2**
- Failure to surrender documents to buyer, **2-514:1, 2-514:2**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Breach of contract—Cont'd
 - Fraudulent, **2-721:2**
 - Incidental damages of buyer, **2-715:1, 2-715:2**
- Installment contracts
 - Cancellation, **2-612:3**
 - Rejection, **2-612:2**
- Measure of damages
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-708:1, 2-708:2**
 - Foreseeability, **2-715:3**
 - Incidental damages, **2-708:2**
 - Market price, **2-708:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-723:1, 2-724:1**
 - Market quotations, admissibility, **2-724:1**
 - Place, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 - Time, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-723:3, 2-724:2**
- Nonacceptance of goods, **2-708:1**
- Profit, lost volume, **2-708:2**
- Reliance expenses, **2-708:2**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-708:3**
- Nonconforming goods
 - Payments prior to inspection
 - Acceptance, **2-512:2**
 - Recovery, **2-512:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-512:3**
 - Risk of loss, **2-510:1**
- Notice to sellers
 - Condition to recovery, **2-714:1**
 - Contents, **2-607:3**

SALES—Cont'd

- Breach of contract—Cont'd
- Notice to sellers—Cont'd
 - Convention on International Sales of Goods, **2-607:2, 2-607:3**
 - Infringement of intellectual property rights of another, **2-607:4**
 - Nonconforming goods, **2-607:3**
 - Proper party, **2-607:3**
 - Timeliness, **2-607:3**
- Remedies of buyers
 - Accepted goods, **2-714:1**
 - Consequential damages, **2-714:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-714:1**
 - Cover method, **2-714:2**
 - Incidental damages, **2-714:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-714:3**
 - Warranty damages, **2-714:2**
- Allocation, **2-615:3**
- Cancellation of contract, **2-711:3**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-711:2 to 2-711:4, 2-716:1**
- Cover, **2-712:1, 2-714:2**
- Deduction of damages from price, **2-717:1**
- Availability, **2-717:1**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-717:1**
- Notice requirements, **2-717:2**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-717:3**
- Measure of damages, **2-713:1**

SALES—Cont'd

Breach of contract—Cont'd
 Remedies of buyers—Cont'd
 Notice of breach required, **2-714:1**
 Obtaining of goods, **2-711:2**
 Overview and theory, **2-711:1**
 Reasonable purchase requirements, **2-712:2**
 Recovery of price, **2-711:1**
 Repair and replacement costs, **2-714:2**
 Replevin, **2-716:2**
 Security interests in goods, **2-711:4**
 Sellers, comparison, **2-711:1**
 Specific performance, **2-716:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-716:3**
 Remedies of sellers
 Actions for price
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-709, 2-709:1**
 Due under contract, **2-709:1**
 Other remedies, relationship to, **2-709:2**
 Specific performance, **2-709:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-709:3**
 Buyers, comparison, **2-711:1**
 Cancellation, **2-703:3**
 Completion of manufacture, **2-704:2**
 Identification of goods, **2-704:1**
 Incidental damages, **2-710:1**
 Measure of damages
 Market price, **2-708:1**
 Resale, **2-706:1**
 Resale for scrap, **2-704:2**

SALES—Cont'd

Breach of contract—Cont'd
 Remedies of sellers—Cont'd
 Resale of goods
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-706:1**
 Good faith buyers, **2-706:3**
 Measure of damages, **2-706:1**
 Noncompliance, consequences, **2-706:3**
 Proper manner, **2-706:2**
 Public sales, **2-706:2**
 Requirements, **2-706:1**
 Stoppage of delivery in transit, **2-705:1**
 Conditions permitting, **2-705:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-705:1**
 Goods in possession of carriers, **2-705:1**
 Limitations, **2-705:2**
 Procedures, **2-705:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-705:4, 2-710:2**
 Withhold goods, **2-703:2**
 Repudiation, measure of damages, market price, **2-708:1**
 Risk of loss
 Buyer's rejection of conforming goods, **2-510:2**
 Effect, **2-510:1**
 Failure to tender or deliver conforming goods, **2-510:1**
 Nonconforming goods, tender or delivery, **2-510:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-510:3**
 Burden of proof
 Breach of contract, **2-607:5**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Burden of proof—Cont'd
 - Perfect tender rule, conformance, **2-601:3**
- Buyers, definition, **2-103:1**
- Carriers, liens, **7-308:1**
- Cash, sellers' rights to reclamation of goods, **2-507:2**
- C. & F. contracts, **2-320:3, 2-320:4**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-321:3**
 - Variances, **2-321:2**
- C.I.F. contracts, **2-320:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-320:4, 2-321:3**
 - Variances, **2-321:2**
- Closing-out, **6-103:7**
- Common law
- Contracts
 - Performance
 - Adequate assurance rights, **2-609:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-609:5**
- Creditors' rights
 - Fraudulent retention of possession, **2-402:1**
 - Sold goods, **2-402:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-402:4**
 - Fraudulent retention of possession, **2-402:1**
- Title to goods
 - Entrustment, **2-403:4**
 - Estoppel, **2-403:1**
 - Fraud punishable under criminal law, **2-403:3**
 - Power to transfer, **2-403:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-403:5**
 - Voidable title doctrine, **2-403:1**
 - Vouching, **2-607:6**
- Consignee, defined, **7-102:7**

SALES—Cont'd

- Consignments
 - Article 9, **2-326, 2-326:1**
 - Special incidents, **2-327:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-326:4, 2-327:3**
- Consignor
 - Defined, **7-102:7**
 - Delivery of goods, **7-303:2**
- Contract for sale defined, application, **7-102:1**
- Contracts
 - Acceptance
 - Defective documents, **2-605:2**
 - Revocation, **2-608, 2-608:1 et seq.**
 - Anticipatory repudiation
 - Generally, **2-610:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-610:1**
 - Remedies, **2-610:2**
 - Requisites, **2-610:1**
 - Retractions, **2-611:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-610:3**
 - Cancellation, **2-612:3**
 - Collateral, impairment of remedies, **2-701:1, 2-701:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-701, 2-701:1**
 - Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:1**
 - Destination, tender of delivery of goods, **2-503:3**
 - Documents, surrender to buyers, **2-514:1, 2-514:2**
 - Estoppel, entrustment, **2-403:4**
 - Identification of goods, **2-501:1**
 - Insolvency of sellers
 - Buyer's right to reclaim goods, **2-502, 2-502:1 et seq.**

SALES—Cont'd

Contracts—Cont'd
 Insolvency of sellers—Cont'd
 Specific performance as remedy, **2-502:1**
 Inspection of goods
 C.O.D. agreement, **2-513:2**
 Expense, **2-513:1**
 Payments prior to inspection, **2-512:1**
 Place, **2-513:1**
 Prior payments, **2-512:1**, **2-512:2**
 Rights of buyers, **2-513:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-513:3**
 Installment
 Cancellation
 Rights of buyers, **2-612:3**
 Seasonable notice, **2-612:3**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-612:3**
 Definition, **2-612**, **2-612:1**
 Nonconforming
 Documents, rejection, **2-612:2**
 Goods, rejection, **2-612:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-612:4**
 Limitation of remedies
 Generally, **2-719**, **2-719:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-719:1**
 Failure of essential purpose, **2-719:3**
 Fair quantum of remedy doctrine, **2-719:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-719:4**
 Unconscionability, **2-719:2**
 Liquidated damages clauses
 Consequence of invalidation
 Unreasonably large, **2-718:1**

SALES—Cont'd

Contracts—Cont'd
 Liquidated damages clauses
 —Cont'd
 Consequence of invalidation
 —Cont'd
 Unreasonably small, **2-718:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-718:1**
 Criterion, **2-718:1**
 Forfeiture of prepayments, **2-718:2**
 Reasonableness tests, **2-718:1**
 Elements, **2-718:1**
 Other adequate remedies available, **2-718:1**
 Proof of loss, **2-718:1**
 Restitution of deposit to breaching buyer, **2-718:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-718:3**
 Modification of remedies
 Generally, **2-719:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-719:1**
 Disclaimers distinguished, **2-719:1**
 Failure of essential purpose, **2-719:3**
 Fair quantum of remedy doctrine, **2-719:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-719:4**
 Unconscionability, **2-719:2**
 Payments
 Checks, **2-511:3**
 Defective documents, **2-605:2**
 Prior to inspection of goods, **2-512:1**
 Acceptance, **2-512:2**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
 - Payments—Cont'd
 - Right of inspections, conditions precedent, **2-511:1**
 - Tender, **2-507, 2-507:1, 2-507:2, 2-511:1, 2-511:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-511:4**
- Performance
 - Adequate assurances, **2-609:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-609:1**
 - Procedures, **2-609:4**
 - Promisees as nonmerchants, **2-609:3**
 - Anticipatory repudiation, **2-609:1, 2-610:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-610:1**
 - Remedies, **2-610:2**
 - Requisites, **2-610:1**
 - Retraction, **2-611:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-611:2**
- Excused
 - Buyer's excuse, **2-615:4**
 - Casualty to identified goods, **2-613, 2-613:1 et seq.**
 - Commercially impractical, **2-615:1**
 - Compliance with governmental regulations, **2-615:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-613:1, 2-615:1**
 - Cost increases, **2-615:2**
 - Crop failures, **2-615:2**

SALES—Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
- Performance—Cont'd
 - Excused—Cont'd
 - Force majeure clause, **2-613:1**
 - Remedies, **2-613:2**
 - Supply sources, failure, **2-615:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-615:5**
 - Failure of presupposed conditions, **2-615:1**
 - Allocation, **2-615:3**
 - Buyer's excuse, **2-615:4**
 - Compliance with governmental regulations, **2-615:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-615:1**
 - Cost increases as excuse, **2-615:2**
 - Crop failure as excuse, **2-615:2**
 - Exemptions, agreements of parties, **2-615:2**
 - Options of buyers, **2-616:1, 2-616:2**
 - Supply source, failure, **2-615:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-615:5, 2-616:2**
 - Unanticipated events, **2-615:2**
- Promisee as merchant, **2-609:3**
- Reasonableness, grounds for insecurity, **2-609:2**
- Substituted
 - Absence of fault requirements, **2-614, 2-614:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-614:1**

SALES—Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
 - Performance—Cont'd
 - Substituted—Cont'd
 - Delivery provisions, **2-614:1**
 - Necessity, **2-614:1**
 - Payment provisions, **2-614:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-614:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-609:5, 2-613:3**
- Revocation of acceptance
 - Buyer's obligation for goods after revocation, **2-608:3**
- Conditions
 - Reasonable assumption of cure, **2-608:1**
 - Substantial impairment of value, **2-608:1**
- Continued use by buyer after revocation, **2-608:3**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-608:1**
- Procedure, **2-608:2**
- Rejection distinguished, **2-608:4**
- Rescission distinguished, **2-608:4**
- Time limits, **2-608:2**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-608:6**
- Rightfully rejected goods
 - Commission on sale, **2-603:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-603:1**
- Defects
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-605:2**
 - Specifying, **2-605:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-605:3**
 - Unstated, waiver, **2-605:1**

SALES—Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
 - Rightfully rejected goods—Cont'd
 - Disposal by buyers, **2-604:1**
 - Duties of buyers, **2-602:2**
 - Good faith, **2-603:1**
 - Merchant-buyers
 - Duties, **2-603:1**
 - Options, **2-604:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-603:3**
 - Nonmerchant-buyers, duties, **2-604:2**
 - Reimbursement of expenses, **2-603:2**
 - Sellers' instructions, **2-604:2**
- Risk of loss
 - Allocation, **2-509:2**
 - Destination contracts, **2-509:3**
 - Shipment contracts, **2-509:3**
- Shipments and shipping
 - Documents required, tender, **2-504, 2-504:1**
 - Notice requirements, **2-504:1**
 - Proper arrangements, necessity, **2-504:1**
 - Responsibilities of sellers, **2-504:1**
 - Seller's noncompliance, consequences, **2-504:2**
 - Tender of delivery, **2-503:3, 2-504:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-504:3**
- Tender of payments
 - Conditional deliveries, **2-507:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-507:1, 2-507:2**
 - Deliveries, concurrent conditions, **2-507:1**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
 - Tender of payments—Cont'd
 - Seller's duty to deliver, conditions, **2-511:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-507:3**
 - Third parties' rights on buyer's insolvency
 - Buyers in ordinary course, **2-702:3**
 - Good faith purchasers, **2-702:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-514:2, 2-701:2**
 - Vouching, **2-607:6**
- Damages
 - Actions for price
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-709:1**
 - Due under contract, **2-709:1**
 - Other remedies, relationship to, **2-709:2**
 - Specific performance, **2-709:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-709:3**
 - Anticipatory repudiation of contract, **2-610:2**
- Buyers
 - Accepted goods, **2-714:1**
 - Consequential, **2-714:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-714:1**
 - Cover method, **2-714:2**
 - Incidental, **2-714:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-714:3**
 - Warranty, **2-714:2**
 - Consequential, **2-715:1, 2-715:3**
 - Breach of warranty, **2-715:3**

SALES—Cont'd

- Damages—Cont'd
- Buyers—Cont'd
 - Consequential, **2-715:1, 2-715:3**—Cont'd
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-715:1**
 - Incidental distinguished, **2-710:1**
 - Limitations, **2-715:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-715:4**
 - Incidental, **2-715:1**
 - Consequential distinguished, **2-710:1**
 - Expenses, inclusion, **2-710:1**
 - Losses, inclusion, **2-715:2**
- Market price
 - Basis of computation, **2-713:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-713:1**
 - Repudiation, **2-713:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-713:2**
- Repair and replacement costs, **2-714:2**
- Consequential, **2-715, 2-715:1 et seq.**
- Incidental distinguished, **2-710:1**
- Fraud, measurement, **2-721:1**
- Incidental
 - Generally, **2-715:1**
 - Consequential damages distinguished, **2-710:1**
- Liquidated
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-718:1**
 - Criterion, **2-718:1**
 - Forfeiture of prepayments, **2-718:2**

SALES—Cont'd

Damages—Cont'd
 Liquidated—Cont'd
 Reasonableness tests
 Generally, **2-718:1**
 Elements, **2-718:1**
 Other adequate remedies available, **2-718:1**
 Proof of loss, **2-718:1**
 Restitution of deposit to breaching buyer, **2-718:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-718:3**
 Unreasonably large clauses, invalidation, **2-718:1**
 Unreasonably small clauses, invalidation, **2-718:1**
 Market price
 Generally, **2-708:1**
 Basis of computation, **2-713:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-713:1, 2-723:1, 2-724:1**
 Place, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 Quotations, use, **2-724:1**
 Repudiation, **2-708:1, 2-713:1**
 Time, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-723:3, 2-724:2**
 Measurement
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-708:1, 2-708:2**
 Fraud, **2-721:1**
 Fraudulent breach, **2-721:2**
 Incidental damages, **2-708:2**
 Market price
 Convention on International Sale of

SALES—Cont'd

Damages—Cont'd
 Measurement—Cont'd
 Market price—Cont'd
 Goods, **2-723:1, 2-724:1**
 Place, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 Quotations, use, **2-724:1**
 Repudiation, **2-708:1**
 Time, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-723:3, 2-724:2**
 Profits, lost volume, **2-708:2**
 Reliance expenses, **2-708:2**
 Repudiation of contract, **2-708:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-708:3**
 Defects, effect of lemon laws, **2-608:5**
 Definitions, **2-103:3**
 Delivery
 Bailee, previous sale enforcing lien or termination of storage, **7-403:4**
 Conditional, **2-507:2**
 Definition, **2-103:3**
 Documents, **2-308:2**
 Goods, **2-308, 2-308:1**
 Improper tender, cure by sellers
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-508:1**
 Further reasonable time, allowance, **2-508:3**
 Reasonable grounds to believe, **2-508:3**
 Rejection of goods, **2-508:1**
 Replacement, **2-508:2, 2-508:3**
 Shaken faith doctrine, **2-508:2, 2-508:3**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Delivery—Cont'd
 - Improper tender, cure by sellers—Cont'd
 - Time for performance, **2-508:2, 2-508:3**
- Perfect tender rule
 - Generally, **2-601:1**
 - Conformity, burden of proof, **2-601:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-601:3**
 - Cure by sellers, **2-601:2**
 - De minimis, **2-601:2**
 - Good faith of buyers, **2-601:2**
 - Options of buyers, **2-601:3**
 - Remedies, **2-601, 2-601:1 et seq.**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-601:4**
- Place, **2-308:1**
- Stoppage in transit
 - Conditions permitting, **2-705:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-705:1**
 - Goods in possession of carriers, **2-705:1**
 - Limitations, **2-705:2**
 - Procedures, **2-705:3**
 - Termination of rights
 - Negotiation of documents of title, **2-705:2**
 - Receipt of goods, **2-705:2**
 - Reshipments, **2-705:2**
- Tender
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-507:1, 2-507:2**
 - Definition, **2-503:1**
 - Destination contracts, **2-503:3**
 - Goods in possession of bailees, **2-503:4**
 - Manner, **2-503:2**

SALES—Cont'd

- Delivery—Cont'd
 - Tender—Cont'd
 - Obligation of sellers, **2-503:1**
 - Payments, concurrent conditions, **2-507:1, 2-511:1**
 - Place, **2-503:2**
 - Put and hold conforming goods, requirements, **2-503:2**
 - Required documents, **2-503:5**
 - Shipment contracts, **2-503:3**
 - Time, **2-503:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-503:6**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-308:3**
- Delivery ex ship, **2-322:2**
- De minimis doctrine, **2-601:2**
- Destination contracts, no arrival, no sale
 - Shipping terms, generally, **2-324:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-324:3**
- Deterioration, warehousemen, right to sell, **7-206:2**
- Disclaimers, Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, **2-316:5**
- Documentary sales transactions, payments, **2-310:3**
- Documents
 - Acceptance, failure to state defects, **2-605:2**
 - Defective
 - Failure to specify, **2-605:2**
 - Financing agencies' right to reimbursement, **2-506:2**
 - Drafts attached, 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-506:3**
 - Installment contracts, rejection of nonconforming installments, **2-612:2**
 - Necessity under agreement
 - Shipment contracts, **2-504:1**

SALES—Cont'd

Documents—Cont'd
 Necessity under agreement
 —Cont'd
 Tender of delivery of goods,
 2-503:5
 Surrender to buyers, **2-514:1**,
 2-514:2
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-514:2
 Election of remedies, abolishment,
 2-720:1
 Estoppel, entrustment, **2-403:4**
 Evidence
 Nonconforming goods, preser-
 vation, **2-515**, **2-515:1 et**
 seq.
 Value of goods, market price,
 2-723:1 to 2-723:3
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-724:1**
 Market quotations, use,
 2-724:1
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-724:2
 Exchange of goods
 Applicability, **2-304:2**
 Real estate, **2-304:3**
 Services, **2-304:4**
 Exclusions, **2-102**, **2-102:1 et seq.**
 Express Warranties, this index
 Financing agencies, definition,
 2-104:3
 Fraud
 Remedies
 Measure of damages, **2-721:2**
 Preservation of action,
 2-721:1
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-721:3
 Good faith
 Definition, **2-103:2**
 Perfect tender rule, **2-601:2**
 Goods
 Acceptance
 Actions constituting, **2-603:1**

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd
 Acceptance—Cont'd
 Acts inconsistent with sell-
 er's ownership, **2-606:4**
 Consequences, **2-606:1**,
 2-607:1
 Additional remedies,
 2-607:2
 Convention on
 International Sales of
 Goods, **2-607:2**,
 2-607:3
 Effect of acceptance,
 2-607:2
 Price on contract terms
 due, **2-607:2**
 Rejection, **2-607:3**
 Consequential damages,
 2-714:2
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-606:1**
 Damages for breach, **2-714:1**
 Consequential, **2-714:2**
 Convention on
 International Sale of
 Goods, **2-714:1**
 Cover, **2-714:2**
 Incidental, **2-714:2**
 Repair and replacement
 costs, **2-714:2**
 2003 and 2005 amend-
 ments, **2-714:3**
 Warranties, **2-714:2**
 Definition, **2-606:1**
 Failure to reject, **2-606:3**
 Notice to sellers, **2-607:3**
 Part of commercial unit,
 2-606:1
 Subsequent breach, burden of
 proof, **2-607:5**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-606:5, **2-607:7**
 Warranty damages, **2-714:2**
 Words signifying, **2-606:2**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

- Actions for price due under contract, **2-709:1**
- Bona fide purchasers for value, transfer of title, **2-403:1**
- Cash sales, sellers' rights to reclamation, **2-507:2**
- Commercial units, **2-606:1**
- Conforming
 - Acceptance, **2-606:2**
 - Failure of seller to tender, risk of loss, **2-510:1**
 - Rejection, risk of loss, **2-510:2**
- Financing agencies' rights, **2-506:1**
- Fraudulent retention by sellers
 - Attachment by creditors, **2-402:2**
 - Common law, **2-402:1**
 - Determination of time, **2-402:3**
 - Merchant-sellers, **2-402:3**
 - Negotiable documents, **2-402:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-402:4**
- Identification
 - Definition, **2-501:1**
 - Future goods, **2-501:1**
 - Manner, **2-401:2**
 - Property interest of buyers, **2-501:1**
 - Purpose, **2-501:1**
 - Requirements following breach, **2-704:1**
 - Special property, **2-501:2**
 - Time of occurrence, **2-501:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-704:3**
- Improper tender of delivery, cure by sellers, **2-508, 2-508:1 et seq.**

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

- Injury by third party tortfeasors, actions
 - Buyers, **2-722:1**
 - Sellers, **2-722:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-722:2**
- Insolvency of sellers, buyers' rights to reclamation, **2-502, 2-502:1 et seq.**
- Inspections
 - C.O.D. agreement, **2-513:2**
 - Expenses, **2-513:1**
 - Place, **2-513:1**
 - Prior payments
 - Acceptance, **2-512:2**
 - Recovery, **2-512:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-512:3**
 - Rights of buyers, **2-513:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-513:3**
- Installment contracts
 - Cancellation
 - Rights of buyers, **2-612:3**
 - Seasonable notice, **2-612:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-612:3**
 - Definition, **2-612:1**
 - Nonconforming, rejection, **2-612:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-612:4**
- Interests
 - Buyers, **2-722:1**
 - Insurable, **2-501:2, 2-501:3**
 - Sellers, **2-722:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-501:3, 2-722:2**
- Nonconforming
 - Acceptance, notice to seller, **2-607:3**
 - Access, **2-515:1**
 - Delivery, **2-510:1**

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

Nonconforming—Cont'd

Lemon laws, effect, **2-608:5**

Limitation of actions,
2-725:2

Notice to sellers

Acceptance, **2-607:3**

Convention on

International Sales of
Goods, **2-607:2,**
2-607:3

Infringement of intellectual
property rights of
another, **2-607:4**

Timeliness, **2-607:3**

Options of buyers, **2-601:3**

Payments prior to inspec-
tions, **2-512:1, 2-512:2**

Perfect tender rule, **2-601:1**

Preservation of evidence,
2-515, 2-515:1 et seq.

Rejection

Commission on sale,
2-603:2

Convention on

International Sale of
Goods, **2-603:1**

Reimbursement of
expenses, **2-603:2**

Resale rights, **2-515:1**

Revocation of acceptance

Buyer's obligation for
goods after revoca-
tion, **2-608:3**

Conditions, **2-608:1**

Continued use by buyer
after revocation,
2-608:3

Convention on

International Sale of
Goods, **2-608:1**

Procedures, **2-608:2**

Reasonable assumption of
cure, **2-608:1**

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

Nonconforming—Cont'd

Revocation of acceptance
—Cont'd

Rejection distinguished,
2-608:4

Rescission distinguished,
2-608:4

Time limits, **2-608:2**

2003 and 2005 amend-
ments, **2-608:6**

Rightful rejections

Convention on

International Sale of
Goods, **2-602:1,**
2-602:2

Duties of buyers, **2-602:1,**
2-602:2

Duties of merchant buyers,
2-603:1

Manner, **2-602:1**

Options of buyers, **2-604:1**
to 2-604:3

Seasonable notice, **2-602:1**
2003 and 2005 amend-
ments, **2-602:3**

Sanctions, **2-515:1**

Tender, **2-510:1**

Tests, rights, **2-515:1**

Third party inspections or
surveys, **2-515:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-515:3, 2-601:4

Payments

Checks, **2-511:3**

Prior to inspections, **2-512:1**

Right of inspections by buy-
ers, **2-511:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-511:4

Payments against documents,
failure to state defects,
2-605:2

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

Perfect tender rule

Generally, **2-601:1**

Conformity of goods,
2-601:3

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-601:3**

Cure by sellers, **2-601:2**

De minimis doctrine, **2-601:2**

Good faith, **2-601:2**

Options of buyers, **2-601:3**

Relief, **2-601, 2-601:1 et seq.**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-601:4

Persons in position of sellers,
2-707:1 to 2-707:3

Rejections

Acceptance, **2-607:3**

Failure as acceptance,
2-606:3

Resales by sellers

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-706:1**

Measure of damages, **2-706:1**

Noncompliance, conse-
quences, **2-706:3**

Persons in position, **2-706:4**

Private sales, requirements,
2-706:2

Procedures

Commercially reasonable
requirements, **2-706:1**

Good faith buyers, **2-706:3**

Good faith requirements,
2-706:1

Proper, mechanics,
2-706:2

Rightfully rejected

Commission on sale, **2-603:2**

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-603,**
2-603:1, 2-605:2

Disposal by buyers, **2-604,**
2-604:1

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

Rightfully rejected—Cont'd

Duties of buyers, **2-602:2**

Good faith, **2-603:1**

Merchant-buyers

Duties, **2-603:1**

Options, **2-604:2**

Nonmerchant-buyers,
2-604:2

Reimbursement of expenses,
2-603:2

Sellers' instructions, **2-604:2**

Specifications of defects,
2-605:1

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-604:3

Unstated defects, waiver,
2-605:1

Rights of buyers, insolvency of
sellers, **2-502:1**

Risk of loss

Allocation by agreement,
2-509:2

Destination contracts,
2-509:3

Goods in possession of
bailees, **2-509:3**

Parties controlling goods,
2-509:1

Sellers as merchants, **2-509:3**

Shipment contracts, **2-509:3**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-509:5

Security interests, buyers,
2-711:4

Shipment contracts

Documents required, tender,
2-504:1

Notice requirements, **2-504:1**

Proper arrangements, neces-
sity, **2-504:1**

Responsibilities of sellers,
2-504:1

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

Shipment contracts—Cont'd
Sellers' noncompliance, consequences, **2-504:2**

Tender of delivery, **2-504:1**
2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-504:3**

Shipments by sellers, applicability of provisions, **2-504:1**

Shipments under reservation
Effect, **2-505:2**

Improper, consequences, **2-505:2**

Security interests, creation, **2-505:1, 2-505:2**

Tender of delivery

Conformance, **2-601:1**

Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-507:1, 2-507:2, 2-508:1**

Definition, **2-503:1**

Destination contracts, **2-503:3**

Documents required, **2-503:5**

Goods in possession of bailees, **2-503:4**

Improper, cure by sellers, **2-508, 2-508:1 et seq.**

Limitation of actions, **2-725:2**

Manner, **2-503:2**

Obligations of sellers, **2-503:1**

Payments, concurrent conditions, **2-507:1, 2-511:1**

Perfect tender rule, **2-601:1**
Conformance, **2-601:3**

Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-601:3**

Cure by sellers, **2-601:2**

De minimis doctrine, **2-601:2**

SALES—Cont'd

Goods—Cont'd

Tender of delivery—Cont'd

Perfect tender rule, **2-601:1**
—Cont'd

Good faith of buyers, **2-601:2**

Options of buyers, **2-601:3**

Relief, **2-601, 2-601:1 et seq.**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-601:4**

Place, **2-503:2**

Put and hold requirements, **2-503:2**

Rejection by buyers, cure by sellers, **2-508:1**

Shipment contracts, **2-503:3**

Time, **2-503:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-503:6, 2-508:4, 2-601:4**

Tender of payment

Conditional delivery, **2-507:2**

Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-507:1, 2-507:2**

Delivery, concurrent conditions, **2-507:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-507:3**

Title

Completion of physical delivery, **2-401:3**

Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-401:1**

Identification requirements, **2-401:2**

Passing, **2-401:2**

Relationship to buyer and seller rights, **2-401:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-401:6**

Value, market price, **2-723:1 to 2-723:3**

Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-724:1**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Goods—Cont'd
 - Value, market price, **2-723:1 to 2-723:3**—Cont'd
 - Quotations, admissibility, **2-724:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-724:2**
 - Vesting of title
 - Goods not to be moved, **2-401:4**
 - Goods to be moved, **2-401:3**
 - Refusal by buyers, **2-401:5**
 - Rejection by buyers, **2-401:5**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2-401:5**
 - Voidable title
 - Cash sale, **2-403:3**
 - Delivery procured through fraud, **2-403:3**
 - Identity of seller, deceit concerning, **2-403:3**
 - Payments by checks, **2-403:3**
 - Power to transfer, **2-403:2**
 - Transfers to bona fide purchasers for value, **2-403:1**
 - Hazardous goods, warehousemen, right to sell, **7-206:2**
 - Implied Warranties, this index
 - Index of definitions, **2-103:4**
 - Injuries to goods by third parties, **2-722:1**
 - Insolvency of buyer
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-702:1, 2-702:2**
 - Definition, **2-702:2**
 - Delivery for cash, **2-702:1**
 - Reclamation, demands, **2-702:2**
 - Third parties' rights
 - Buyers in ordinary course, **2-702:3**
 - Good faith purchasers, **2-702:3**

SALES—Cont'd

- Insolvency of buyer—Cont'd
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-702:4**
- Insolvency of sellers
 - Creditors of seller, rights of, **2-502:3**
 - Reclamation, buyers' rights, **2-502, 2-502:1 et seq.**
 - Specific performance as remedy, **2-502:1**
 - Tender of balance due requirements, **2-502:2**
- Inspection of goods
 - Prior payments, **2-512, 2-512:1**
 - Rights of buyers, **2-513:1**
- Installment contracts
 - Cancellation
 - Rights of buyers, **2-612:3**
 - Seasonable notice, **2-612:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-612:3**
 - Definition, **2-612:1**
 - Nonconforming installments
 - Documents, rejection, **2-612:2**
 - Goods, rejection, **2-612:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-612:4**
- International shipments
 - Bills of lading
 - Form, determination, **2-323:2**
 - Sets, **2-323:3**
 - Shipping terms, generally, **2-323:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-323:4**
- Lessees
 - Entrustment, **2A-305:2**
 - Power to transfer, **2A-305:1**
- Letters of credit
 - Function, **2-325, 2-325:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-325:2**

SALES—Cont'd

- Limitation of actions
 - Contracts for sale, **2-725:1 to 2-725:5**
 - Warranty actions, nonconforming goods, tender, **2-725:2**
- Liquidation
 - Filing system, **6-109:1**
 - Liability, **6-108:2**
 - Net contract price, **6-108:2**
 - Notice, **6-108:2**
 - Special provisions, **6-108:1, 6-108:2**
- Market value
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-723:1, 2-724:1**
 - Place, **2-708:1, 2-723, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 - Quotations, use, **2-724:1**
 - Repudiation, **2-708:1**
 - Time, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-723:3, 2-724:2**
- Merchants
 - Generally, **2-104, 2-104:1**
 - Financing agency, **2-104:3**
 - Transactions between, **2-104:2**
- Model, express warranty, **2-313:3**
- Negotiable documents, delivery of goods as equivalent, **2-402:3**
- Nonconforming goods
 - Acceptance
 - Notice, **2-607:3**
 - Timeliness, **2-607:3**
 - Access, **2-515:1**
 - Resale rights, **2-515:1**
 - Revocation of acceptance
 - Generally, **2-608:1**
 - Buyer's obligation for goods after revocation, **2-608:3**
 - Conditions, **2-608:1**
 - Continued use by buyer after revocation, **2-608:3**

SALES—Cont'd

- Nonconforming goods—Cont'd
 - Revocation of acceptance
 - Cont'd
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-608:1**
 - Time limits, **2-608:2**
 - Rightful rejection, **2-602, 2-602:1 to 2-602:3**
 - Sanctions, **2-515:1**
 - Testing rights, **2-515:1**
 - Third party inspections or surveys, **2-515:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-515:3**
- Notice and notices
 - Breach of contract
 - Buyer's accepting, **2-607:3, 2-714:1**
 - Failure of presupposed conditions, **2-616, 2-616:1**
 - Infringement of intellectual property rights of another, **2-607:4**
 - Installment contracts, cancellation, **2-612:3**
 - Nonconforming goods, **2-607:3**
 - Revocation distinguished, **2-608:4**
 - Sellers receiving
 - Contents, **2-607:3**
 - Convention on International Sales of Goods, **2-607:2, 2-607:3**
 - Proper party to give, **2-607:3**
 - Timeliness, **2-607:3**
- Nonconforming goods, **2-602:1, 2-608:5**
- Revocation of acceptance, time limits, **2-608:2**
- Shipment of goods, requirements, **2-504:1**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

Notice and notices—Cont'd
Tender of delivery of goods,
seller to cure improper,
2-508:2
Options, **2-311**
Overview, **2-101:1**
Payment terms, statutory fillers,
2-310:1
PEB Commentary 1 on U.C.C.
§ 2-507(2), **PEB Com 1**
Perfect tender rule
Generally, **2-601:1**
Burden of proof, **2-601:3**
Conformity of goods, **2-601:1**
Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-601:3**
Cure, **2-601:2**
De minimis doctrine, **2-601:2**
Good faith of buyers, **2-601:2**
Options of buyers, **2-601:3**
Remedies, **2-601, 2-601:1 et**
seq.
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-601:4
Performance of contracts
Adequate assurances
Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-609:1**
Procedures, **2-609:4**
Promisees as merchants,
2-609:3
Promisees as nonmerchants,
2-609:3
Rights, **2-609:1**
Anticipatory repudiation,
2-610:1
Assortment of goods, open
terms, **2-311:2**
Casualty to identified goods,
2-613, 2-613:1 et seq.
Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-613:1**
Cooperation, failure, **2-311:3**

SALES—Cont'd

Performance of contracts—Cont'd
Failure to exercise options,
2-311:3
Force majeure clause, **2-613:1**
Open shipping arrangements,
2-311:2
Reasonable grounds for insecurity,
2-609:2
Remedies, **2-613:2**
Time
Open time term, **2-309:1**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-309:4
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-311:4, 2-613:3
Persons in positions of sellers
Assignees, relationship, **2-707:1**
Definition, **2-707, 2-707:1**
Rights, **2-707:2**
Third parties, relationship,
2-707:1
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-707:3
Place
Inspection of goods, **2-513:1**
Market price, measure of damages,
breach of contract,
2-708:1, 2-723:1 to
2-723:3
Tender of delivery, **2-503:2**
Privity of contract, **2-318, 2-318:1**
to 2-318:4
Reclamation
Buyer's insolvency, **2-702:2 to**
2-702:4
Seller's insolvency, **2-502,**
2-502:1 et seq.
Remedies
Actions for price
Breach by nonacceptance,
2-708:1
Breach by repudiation,
2-708:1

SALES—Cont'd

Remedies—Cont'd
 Actions for price—Cont'd
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-709:1**
 Due under contract, **2-709:1**
 Other remedies, relationship to, **2-709:2**
 Specific performance, **2-709:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-709:3**
 Anticipatory repudiation, **2-610:2**
 Breach of contract
 Allocation, **2-615:3**
 Collateral contracts, impairment, **2-701:1, 2-701:2**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-701:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-701:2**
 Buyers
 Accepted goods, **2-714:1**
 Consequential damages, **2-714:2**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-714:1**
 Cover, **2-714:2**
 Incidental damages, **2-714:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-714:3**
 Warranty damages, **2-714:2**
 Cancellation of contract, **2-711:3**
 Comparison with seller's, **2-711:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-711:2 to 2-711:4**
 Cover
 Convention on International Sale of

SALES—Cont'd

Remedies—Cont'd
 Buyers—Cont'd
 Cover—Cont'd
 Goods, **2-712:1**
 Reasonable purchase requirements, **2-712:2**
 Remedial equivalent of resale, **2-712:2**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-712:3**
 Deduction of damages from price
 Generally, **2-717:1**
 Availability, **2-717:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-717:1**
 Notice requirements, **2-717:2**
 Other remedies distinguished, **2-717:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-717:3**
 Measure of damages
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-713:1**
 Market price, **2-713:1**
 Repudiation, **2-713:1**
 Obtaining of goods, **2-711:2**
 Overview and theory, **2-711:1**
 Recovery of price, **2-711:1**
 Repair and replacement costs, **2-714:2**
 Replevin, **2-716:2**
 Security interests in goods, **2-711:4**
 Specific performance
 Generally, **2-716:1**
 Availability, **2-716:1**
 Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-716:1**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Remedies—Cont'd
 - Buyers—Cont'd
 - Specific performance—Cont'd
 - Proper circumstances, requirements, **2-716:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-716:3**
 - Uniqueness requirements, **2-716:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-711:5**
 - Cancellation
 - Contracts, **2-703:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-720:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-720:2**
 - Use of term, **2-720:1**
 - Contractual limitations
 - Generally, **2-719:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-719:1**
 - Failure of essential purpose, **2-719:3**
 - Fair quantum doctrine, **2-719:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-719:4**
 - Unconscionability, **2-719:2**
 - Contractual modifications
 - Generally, **2-719:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-719:1**
 - Failure of essential purpose, **2-719:3**
 - Fair quantum doctrine, **2-719:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-719:4**
 - Unconscionability, **2-719:2**
 - Cover, **2-712:1, 2-712:2**
 - Deduction of damages from price
 - Generally, **2-717:1**

SALES—Cont'd

- Remedies—Cont'd
 - Deduction of damages from price—Cont'd
 - Availability, **2-717:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-717:1**
 - Notice requirements, **2-717:2**
 - Other remedies compared, **2-717:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-717:3**
 - Delivery, conditional upon payment, breach, **2-507:2**
 - Elections, abolishment, **2-720:1**
 - Estoppel, entrustment, **2-403:4**
 - Identification of goods, conditions precedent, **2-501:1**
 - Improper tender of delivery of goods, cure by sellers, **2-508:1**
 - Time for performance, **2-508:2, 2-508:3**
- Insolvency of buyers
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-702:1, 2-702:2**
 - Delivery for cash, **2-702:1**
 - Reclamation, **2-702:2 to 2-702:4**
 - Third parties' rights
 - Buyers in ordinary course, **2-702:3**
 - Good faith purchasers, **2-702:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-702:4**
- Insolvency of sellers, specific performance, **2-502, 2-502:1 et seq.**
- Payments
 - Prior to inspection of goods, **2-512:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-512:3**

SALES—Cont'd

- Remedies—Cont'd
 - Performance of contracts, adequate assurance
 - Rights, **2-609:1**
 - Suspension of performance, **2-609:4**
- Reclamation of goods
 - Cash sale, **2-507:2**
 - Third parties' rights
 - Buyers in ordinary course, **2-702:3**
 - Good faith purchasers, **2-702:3**
- Replevin, availability, **2-716:2**
- Resale of goods
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-706:1**
 - Persons in position of sellers, **2-706:4**
- Rescission
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-720:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-720:2**
 - Use of term, **2-720:1**
- Revocation of acceptance, **2-608, 2-608:1 et seq.**
- Sellers
 - Actions for price
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-709:1**
 - Due under contracts, **2-709:1**
 - Other remedies, relationship to, **2-709:2**
 - Specific performance, **2-709:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-709:3**
 - Cancellation of contracts, **2-703:3**
 - Commercial reasonableness requirements, **2-706:1**

SALES—Cont'd

- Remedies—Cont'd
- Sellers—Cont'd
 - Completion of manufacture, **2-704:2**
 - Consequential damages, incidental distinguished, **2-710:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-703:2, 2-703:3**
 - Identification of goods requirements, **2-704:1**
 - Incidental damages
 - Consequential distinguished, **2-710:1**
 - Expenses included, **2-710:1**
 - Insolvency of buyers, **2-702, 2-702:1 et seq.**
 - Nonacceptance, market price, **2-708:1**
 - Overview and theory of provisions, **2-703:1**
 - Repudiation of contracts, **2-708:1**
 - Resale for scrap, **2-704:2**
 - Resale of goods
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-706:1**
 - Good faith buyers, **2-706:3**
 - Good faith requirements, **2-706:1**
 - Mechanics of proper resale, **2-706:2**
 - Noncompliance, consequences, **2-706:3**
 - Private sale requirements, **2-706:2**
 - Public sale requirements, **2-706:2**
 - Sale of goods, measure of damages, **2-706:1**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Remedies—Cont'd
- Sellers—Cont'd
 - Stoppage of delivery in transit, **2-705:1**
 - Conditions permitting, **2-705:1**
 - Convention on
 - International Sale of Goods, **2-705:1**
 - Goods in possession of carriers, **2-705:1**
 - Limitations, **2-705:2**
 - Negotiation of documents of title, **2-705:2**
 - Procedures, **2-705:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-703:4, 2-704:3, 2-706:5**
 - Withholding goods, **2-703:2**
- Shipment contracts, noncompliance of sellers, **2-504:2**
- Specific performance
 - Generally, **2-716:1**
 - Availability, **2-716:1**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-716:1**
- Insolvency of sellers
 - Buyers' rights, **2-502:1**
 - Tender of unpaid portion of price requirements, **2-502:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-502:4**
- Other proper circumstances requirements, **2-716:1**
- Specific or ascertained goods requirements, **2-716:1**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-716:3**
- Uniqueness requirements, **2-716:1**
- Suspension of performance, **2-610:2**
- Tender of delivery, improper, cure by sellers, **2-508,**

SALES—Cont'd

- Remedies—Cont'd
 - 2-508:1 et seq.**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-501:3**
 - Withholding goods, **2-703:2**
- Resale of goods, persons in positions of sellers, **2-706:4**
- Definition, **2-707:1**
- Revocation of acceptance
 - Buyer's obligation for goods after revocation, **2-608:3**
- Conditions
 - Reasonable assumption of cure, **2-608:1**
 - Substantial impairment of value, **2-608:1**
- Continued use by buyer after revocation, **2-608:3**
- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-608:1**
- Procedures, **2-608:2**
- Rejection distinguished, **2-608:4**
- Rescission distinguished, **2-608:4**
- Time limits, **2-608:2**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-608:6**
- Rightful rejection of goods
 - Disposal, **2-604:1**
- Merchant buyers
 - Duties, **2-603:1**
 - Options, **2-604:2**
- Nonmerchant buyers, duties, **2-604:2**
- Unstated defects, waiver, **2-605:1**
- Rights of buyers, specific performance, **2-502:1**
- Rights of creditors
 - Fraudulent retention of possession
 - Attachment of goods, **2-402:2**

SALES—Cont'd

- Rights of creditors—Cont'd
 - Fraudulent retention of possession—Cont'd
 - Common law, **2-402:1**
 - Determination of time, **2-402:3**
 - Merchant-sellers, **2-402:3**
 - Negotiable documents, **2-402:3**
 - Nonnegotiable documents, **2-402:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-402:4**
- Sold goods
 - Common law, **2-402:1**
 - Fraudulent retention of possession, **2-402:1**
 - Attachment, **2-402:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-402:4**
- Risk of loss
 - Absent breach of contract, **2-509, 2-509:1 et seq.**
 - Agreement of parties, **2-509:2**
 - Allocation, **2-509, 2-509:1 et seq.**
 - Breach of contract, **2-510:1 to 2-510:3**
 - Buyer's rejection of conforming goods, **2-510:2**
 - Conforming goods, tender or delivery, failure, **2-510:1**
 - Nonconforming goods, tender or delivery, **2-510:1**
 - Categories of contracts, **2-509:2**
 - Destination contracts, **2-509:3**
 - Goods in possession of bailees, **2-509:3**
 - Parties with control over goods, **2-509:1**
 - Sale on approval, **2-509:4**
 - Sale or return
 - Generally, **2-509:4**
 - Seller as merchant, **2-509:3**

SALES—Cont'd

- Risk of loss—Cont'd
 - Sale or return—Cont'd
 - Seller as nonmerchant, **2-509:3**
 - Shipment contracts, **2-509:3**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-509:5, 2-510:3**
- Sale on approval
 - Acceptance, special incidents, **2-327:1**
 - Creditor's rights, **2-326:2**
 - Definition, **2-326:2**
 - Risk of loss, **2-509:4**
 - Special incidents, **2-327:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-326:4, 2-327:3**
- Sale or return
 - Creditor's rights, **2-326:3**
 - Definition, **2-326:3**
 - Risk of loss, **2-509:4**
 - Special incidents, **2-327:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-326:4, 2-327:3**
- Sample, express warranty, **2-313:3**
- Scope
 - Generally, **2-102:1**
 - Federal law, **2-102:7**
 - Goods, **2-102:2**
 - Limitations, **2-102:5, 2-102:6**
 - Mixed transactions in goods and services, **2-102:3**
 - Price, **2-304:1**
 - Regulatory statutes, **2-102:6**
 - Securities transactions, **2-102:5**
 - Transactions in goods, **2-102:2**
- Security interests
 - Bulk sales, comparison, **6-103:10**
- Sellers, definition, **2-103:1**
- Shipment contracts
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-504:1**
 - Documents required, tender, **2-504:1**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Shipment contracts—Cont'd
 - Notice requirements, **2-504:1**
 - Proper arrangements, necessity, **2-504:1**
 - Responsibilities of sellers, **2-504:1**
 - Sellers' noncompliance, consequences, **2-504:2**
 - Tender of delivery, **2-504:1**
- Shipments under reservation
 - Effect, **2-505:2**
 - Improper, **2-505:2**
 - Security interests, creation, **2-505:1, 2-505:2**
- Shipping
 - Contracts
 - Documents required, tender, **2-504:1**
 - Notice requirements, **2-504:1**
 - Proper arrangements, necessity, **2-504:1**
 - Responsibilities of sellers, **2-504:1**
 - Risk of loss, **2-509:3**
 - Sellers noncompliance, **2-504:2**
 - Tender of delivery, **2-504:1**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-504:3**
 - Destination contracts, risk of loss, **2-509:3**
 - Shipments under reservation
 - Effect, **2-505:2**
 - Improper, consequences, **2-505:2**
 - Security interests, creation, **2-505:1, 2-505:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-505:3**
- Shipping terms
 - Generally, **2-319:1, 2-322:1**
 - Bills of lading, international shipments, **2-323:1**
 - C. & F., **2-320:3**

SALES—Cont'd

- Shipping terms—Cont'd
 - Delivery ex ship, **2-322:2**
 - Ex ship, **2-322:2**
 - F.A.S., **2-319:3**
 - F.O.B., **2-319:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-319:4, 2-322:3**
- Short title, **2-101**
- Statute of limitations
 - Generally, **2-725:1**
 - Causes of action
 - Accrual, **2-725:2**
 - Characterization, **2-725:3**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-725:1**
 - Estoppel, **2-725:4**
 - Tolling, **2-725:4**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-725:5**
- Stoppage in transit, bailee excused from delivery, **7-403:4**
- Tender of delivery, nonconforming goods, effect, **2-725:2**
- Tender of payments
 - Delivery
 - Concurrent conditions, **2-507:1**
 - Conditional, **2-507:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-507:1, 2-507:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-507:3**
- Time
 - Market price, measure of damages, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
 - Tender of delivery, **2-503:2**
- Title
 - Better, power to transfer, **2-403:1**
 - Goods to be moved
 - Completion of physical delivery, **2-401:3**

SALES—Cont'd

Title—Cont'd

Goods to be moved—Cont'd
Vesting, **2-401:4**

Sale of goods

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-401:1**

Goods to be moved, comple-
tion of physical delivery,
2-401:3

Identification, **2-401:2**

Passing, **2-401:2**

Relationship to buyer and
seller rights, **2-401:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-401:6

Vesting

Goods not to be moved,
2-401:4

Goods to be moved, **2-401:3**

Refusal by buyers, **2-401:5**

Rejection by buyers, **2-401:5**

Revocation of acceptance,
2-401:5

Voidable

Cash sale, **2-403:3**

Fraud, **2-403:3**

Identity of seller, deceit
concerning, **2-403:3**

Payments by checks, **2-403:3**

Power to transfer, **2-403:2**

Title of goods

Convention on International
Sale of Goods, **2-401:1**

Identification, **2-401:2**

Passing, **2-401:2**

Refusal by buyers, **2-401:5**

Rejection by buyers, **2-401:5**

Relationship to buyer and seller
rights, **2-401:1**

Revocation of acceptance,
2-401:5

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-401:6

Vesting, **2-401:3, 2-401:4**

SALES—Cont'd

Title of goods—Cont'd

Voidable, **2-403:2 to 2-403:5**

Warranties, **2-312, 2-312:1 et
seq.**

2003 and 2005 amendments

Definitions, contract, agree-
ment, contract for sale,
sale, present sale, conform-
ing to contract, termina-
tion, cancellation, **2-106:5**

Definitions, good affixed to real
estate, **2-107:5**

Definitions, goods, future
goods, lot or commercial
unit, **2-105:5**

Definitions, merchants, between
merchants and financing
agency, **2-104:4**

Definitions and index of defini-
tions, **2-103:5**

Overview, **2-101:2**

Scope, **2-102:8**

Statute of frauds, **2-201:10**

Uniform laws

Sales Act

Estoppel, **2-403:1**

Fraudulent retention of pos-
session, **2-402:1**

Specific performance, avail-
ability, **2-716:1**

2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-402:4, 2-403:5

Voidable title doctrine,
2-403:1

Vesting title

Goods not to be moved, **2-401:4**

Goods to be moved, **2-401:3**

Voidable title

Cash sale, **2-403:3**

Delivery procured through
fraud, **2-403:3**

Identity of seller, deceit
concerning, **2-403:3**

Payments by checks, **2-403:3**

INDEX

SALES—Cont'd

- Voidable title—Cont'd
 - Power to transfer, **2-403:2**
 - Transfers to bona fide purchasers for value, **2-403:1**
- Vouching, **2-607:6**
- Warranties
 - Breach
 - Consequential damages of buyers, **2-715:3**
 - Damages, **2-714:2**
 - Disclaimers, **2-316:1 to 2-316:6**
 - Express Warranties, this index
 - Implied Warranties, this index
 - Lemon laws, **2-608:5**
 - Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, **2-316:5**
 - Title, causes of action, accrual, **2-725:2**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-316:6**
- Warranty of title, **2-312, 2-312:1 et seq.**
- Words and phrases
 - Adequate assurance of performance doctrine, **2-609:1**
 - Cancellation, **2-703:3**
 - Commercial unit, **2-601:3**
 - Consequential damages, **2-710:1**
 - Cover, **2-712:1**
 - Delivery, **2-401:4**
 - Identification, **2-501:1**
 - Incidental damages, **2-710:1**
 - Insolvency, **2-702:1**
 - Installment contract, **2-612:1**
 - Person in position of seller, **2-707:1**
 - Reasonable grounds for insecurity, **2-609:2**
 - Tender of delivery, **2-503:1, 2-503:2**

SALES AND SALES FINANCING LAW

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:9**

SALES LAW

- Construction and interpretation, **1-103:3**
- Good faith, **1-304:1**

SATELLITES

- Cape Town Convention space protocol, **ICC 9:3**

SATISFACTION

- Accord and satisfaction, deduction of damages compared, **2A-508:4**
- Admissions, **2A-201:7**
- Contracts between parties, **2A-201:6**
- Defenses, **3-603:4 [Prior] to 3-603:6 [Prior]**
- Discharge of adverse claims
 - Indemnification, **3-603:6 [Prior]**
 - Injunctive relief, **3-603:6 [Prior]**
 - Lack of notice, **3-603:4 [Prior]**
 - Notice, **3-603:5 [Prior]**
- Discharge of instrument, **3-603:2 [Prior]**
- Letters of confirmation, **2A-201:6**
- Memorandum, **2A-201:4, 2A-201:5**
- Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
- Part performance, **2A-201:8**
- Payments, **3-603:1 [Prior]**
- Reservation of rights, **1-308:2**
- Statute of frauds
 - Admissions, **2A-201:7**
 - Contracts between parties, **2A-201:6**
 - Letters of confirmation, **2A-201:6**
 - Memorandum, **2A-201:4, 2A-201:5**
 - Part performance, **2A-201:8**
 - Tape recordings, **2A-201:5**

SATISFACTION—Cont'd

- Surrender of instrument, rights of payors, **3-603:3 [Prior]**
- Tape recordings, **2A-201:5**

SAVINGS BONDS

- ECCHO error resolution rules, transmission of images for redemption, Rule XVII, **NONUCCPY 5:22**

SAVINGS PROVISIONS

- Generally, **10-102:1**
- Statute of limitations, **2A-506:5**

SCOPE

- Price, **2-304**

SCOPE AND TERMS OF ACT

- Generally, **UETA 3:1**
- Additional state exclusions, **UETA 3:1**
- Anti-UCITA Statutes, this index
- Framework and Goals of Act, this index
- Governing Law in Absence of UCITA, this index
- Ideas of UCITA and law revision, **UCITA 103:17**
- International developments, **UETA 3:4**
- Limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:1**
- Official comment, **UETA 3**
- Opting in or out of UCITA coverage, **UCITA 103:16**
- Statutory text, **UETA 3**

SEALS

- Effect, **2A-203, 2A-203:1**
- Ineffective, **2-203**
- Inoperative, **2A-203**
- 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-203:2**

SEARCHES

- Searches of International Registry. Cape Town Convention, this index

SEASONABLENESS

- Reasonable Time and Seasonableness, this index

SECONDARY OBLIGORS

- Discharge of negotiable instruments
- Burden of proof, **3-605:15**
- Estoppel, **3-605:16**
- Extensions of time, **3-605:11, 3-605:13**
- Impairment of collateral, **3-605:11, 3-605:18**
- Modifications, **3-605:11, 3-605:14**
- Releases, **3-605:11, 3-605:12**
- Reservation of rights, **3-605:17**
- 2002 Official Amendments, **3-605:11 et seq**
- Waiver, **3-605:16**
- Indorsers, **3-605**

SECTION CAPTIONS

- Generally, **1-107**

SECURED PARTIES

- Assigned accounts, duty on assignor debtors' demand, **9-209:1**
- Commercial reasonableness, determining whether conduct met standard
- Generally, **9-627, 9-627:1**
- Advance approval, **9-627:3**
- Dispositions meeting standard, **9-627:2**
- Effect of disposition method or timing, **9-627:4**
- Contract liability, **9-402:1**
- Control
- Deposit accounts, duties, **9-208:1**
- Duty to relinquish, **9-208:1**
- Electronic chattel paper, duties, **9-208:1**
- Investment property, duties, **9-208:1**

INDEX

SECURED PARTIES—Cont'd

- Control—Cont'd
 - Letter-of-credit rights, duties, **9-208:1**
 - Rights and duties, **9-207:1**
- Duties, **9-601:5, 9-601:6**
- Name in financing statement
 - Generally, **9-503:9**
 - Representative of one or more, **9-503:10**
- Noncompliance
- Remedies
 - Generally, **9-625, 9-625:1**
 - Actual damages, **9-625:3**
 - Injunctive relief, **9-625:2**
 - Reduction of deficiency, **9-625:4**
 - Statutory damages, **9-625:6**
- Obligations, debtors acts or omissions, **9-402:1**
- Options
 - Fixtures covered, **9-604:2, 9-604:3**
 - Real and personal property both collateral, **9-604:1**
- Possession
 - Accidental loss or damage risk, **9-207:1**
 - Commingling of fungible collateral, **9-207:1**
 - Consumer goods, **9-207:1**
 - Profits from use, **9-207:1**
 - Reasonable care, **9-207:1, 9-207:2**
 - Instruments or chattel paper, **9-207:1**
 - Reasonable expenses, **9-207:1**
 - Repledge to third parties, **9-207:1**
 - Rights and duties, **9-207**
- Repossession
 - Rights and duties, **9-207:1**
- Rights
 - Defaults, **9-601:1, 9-601:2**

SECURED PARTIES—Cont'd

- Secondary obligors
 - Generally, **9-618, 9-618:1**
 - Assignments of collateral not subject to 9-618, **9-618:4**
 - Receipt of assignment of secured obligation, **9-618:3**
 - Subrogation to rights of secured parties, **9-618:2**
 - Transfer of collateral an assumption of secondary obligor duties, **9-618:4**
- Secured party of record
 - Generally, **9-511, 9-511:1**
- Assignment of powers
 - Generally, **9-514, 9-514:1**
 - Noted after initial filing, **9-514:3**
 - Security interest in fixture covered by mortgage, **9-514:4**
 - Time of initial filing, **9-514:2**
- Tort liability, **9-402:1**
- Unknown debtor or obligor
 - Generally, **9-605, 9-605:1**
 - Lien filed against unknown debtor, protection of secured party, **9-605:3**
 - Protection of secured party, **9-605:2**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

- See also Collateral; Consignments; Continuation Statements; Debtors; Documents of Title; Equipment; Farm Products; Financing Statements; Fixtures; Foreclosures; Goods; Lien Creditors; Liens; Notices; Priorities; Purchase Money Security Interests; Secured Parties; Security Agreements; Security Interests

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Accessions
 - Certificate of title, **9-335:3**
 - Definition, **9-335:1**
 - Priorities, **9-335:2, 9-335:3**
 - Removability after affixation, effect, **9-335:1**
- Removal
 - Reimbursement, **9-335:3**
 - Rules, **9-335:3**
- Rules
 - Agreement between parties, effect, **9-335:1**
 - General, **9-335:2**
 - Priorities, **9-335:2, 9-335:3**
- Account debtors
 - Definition, **9-102:4**
 - Discharge by payment to assignor
 - Free alienability rules of 9-406 and 9-408, **9-406:3, 9-408:2**
 - Timing, **9-406:1**
 - Notices of assignment, **9-404:1**
 - Secured party assignees
 - Duty on assignor debtors' demand, **9-209:1**
- Accounts, sales of, **9-109:7**
- Accounts and accounting
 - Assignments
 - Free alienability rules of 9-406 and 9-408, **9-406:3**
 - Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-406:2**
 - Definition, **9-102:3**
- After acquired property
 - Generally, **9-204, 9-204:1**
 - Accounts, **9-204:1**
 - Bankruptcy Code provisions, **9-204:4**
- Clauses
 - Bankruptcy Code
 - Section 547, **9-204:4**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- After acquired property—Cont'd
 - Clauses—Cont'd
 - Bankruptcy Code—Cont'd
 - Section 552, **9-204:4**
 - Exceptions, **9-204:3**
 - Commercial tort claims, **9-204:3**
 - Crops, **9-204:3**
 - Debtors' rights, **9-203:12**
 - Description
 - Problems, **9-203:6**
 - Inventory, **9-204:1**
- Agreements
 - Control agreement, banks' right to refuse, **9-342:1**
 - Standards
 - Generally, **9-603, 9-603:1**
- Agricultural liens
 - Attachment prerequisite, **9-203:2**
 - Defined, **9-102:5**
 - Financing statements, incorrect information, **9-338:1**
 - Food Security Act, **9-315:1**
 - Investment property, **9-308:2**
- Perfection
 - Generally, **9-308:1**
 - Continuity, **9-308:3**
- Priorities
 - Generally, **9-308:1**
 - Conflicts, **9-322:3**
- Rights to payment, **9-308:2**
- Security interests, unperfected, **9-317:2**
- Supporting obligations, **9-308:2**
- Alienation of collateral
 - Debtors' rights, **9-401:1**
- Amendments
 - Authorization by less than all secured parties, **9-510:4**
- Financing statements
 - Generally, **9-512, 9-512:1**

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Amendments—Cont'd

Financing statements—Cont'd

Adding collateral, **9-509:1**

Adding debtor, **9-509:1**

Effective date, **9-512:3**

Expiration, **9-512:3**

Ineffective amendments,
9-512:4

Not adding collateral or
debtor, **9-509:4**

Safe harbor forms, **9-521:3**

Uniform forms, **9-521:3**

Applicability, **9-109, 9-110**

Article 3

Conflicts, **3-102:6**

Negotiable instruments, holder
in due course rights, priori-
ties, **9-331:1**

Article 2, security interests arising
under, **9-109:9, 9-110:1,
9-203:2, 9-309:5**

Article 4, security interests arising
under, **9-109:9, 9-203:2**

Article 5, security interests arising
under, **9-109:9, 9-203:2**

Article 7, negotiable document of
title duly negotiated, priori-
ties, **9-331:1**

Article 8, protected securities
purchaser, priorities, **9-331:1**

Article 2A, security interests aris-
ing under, **9-109:9, 9-110:1,
9-203:2, 9-309:5**

Assignees

Claims against

Consumer rules, **9-403:4**

Waiver, **9-403:1**

Waiver of defense clauses

Generally, **9-403:1**

Conditions of enforceability,
9-403:3

Consumer rules, **9-403:4**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Assignees—Cont'd

Waiver of defense clauses
—Cont'd

Controllable accounts and
payment intangibles,
9-403:5

Test of enforceability,
9-403:2

Assignment for benefit of credi-
tors, perfection, **9-309:7**

Assignments

Accounts

Free alienability rules of
9-406 and 9-408,
9-406:3

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-406:2

Chattel paper

Free alienability rules of
9-406 and 9-408,
9-406:3

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-406:2

Free alienability rules of 9-406
and 9-408, **9-406:3,
9-408:2**

General intangibles

Assignment of rights under
structured settlements,
9-408:3

Free alienability rules of
9-406 and 9-408,
9-406:3, 9-408:2

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-408, 9-408:1

Health-care-insurance receivables

Free alienability rules of
9-406 and 9-408,
9-406:3

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-408:1

Identification and proof of
assignment, **9-406:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Assignments—Cont'd

Letters-of-credit rights
Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-409:1

Notices, **9-406:1**

Account debtors, **9-404:1**

Adequacy, **9-406:2**

Payment intangibles

Assignment of rights under
structured settlements,
9-408:3

Free alienability rules of
9-406 and 9-408,
9-406:3, 9-408:2

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-406:2

Perfected agricultural lien,
9-310:3

Perfected security interests,
9-310:3

Promissory notes

Free alienability rules of
9-406 and 9-408,
9-406:3

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-408:1

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-406:2

Attachments

Generally, **9-203:3**

Security interests

Generally, **9-203:3**

Proceeds, **9-315:2**

Bailments, perfection of security
interests, **9-313:4**

Bankruptcy

Unperfected security interests
Priorities, **9-317:3**

Banks and banking

Deposit accounts

Right of recoupment, **9-340:1**

Right of set-off, **9-340:1**

Rights and duties, **9-341:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Banks and banking—Cont'd

Right to refuse, control agree-
ment, **9-342:1**

Certificates

Title

Jurisdiction change, four
month rule, **9-303:2**

Purchase money security
interest

Motor vehicles, **9-309:2**

Security interests

Priorities, **9-337:1**

State statutes

Governing law change,
9-316:3

Security interest notation,
9-311:1

Chattel paper

Assignments

Free alienability rules of
9-406 and 9-408,
9-406:3

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-406:2

Perfection

Special rules, **9-312:1,**
9-312:2

Proceeds

Priorities, **9-330:4, 9-330:5**

Security interests

Priorities, **9-330:1, 9-330:2**

Chattel paper, sales of, **9-109:7**

Choice of law

Agricultural liens

Perfection, **9-302:1**

Priorities, **9-302:1**

Certificate of title goods

Perfection of security
interests, **9-303:1**

Priorities of security interests,
9-303:1

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Choice of law—Cont'd

Debtor location

Perfection of security interests, **9-307:1**

Priorities of security interests, **9-307:1**

Deposit accounts

Perfection of security interests, **9-304:1**

Priorities of security interests, **9-304:1**

Investment property

Perfection of security interests, **9-305:1**

Priorities of security interests, **9-305:1**

Letters-of-credit

Perfection of security interests, **9-306:1**

Priorities of security interests, **9-306:1**

Perfection

Generally, **9-301**

Perfection of security interests, **9-301:2**

Priorities

Generally, **9-301**

Claims

Waiver

Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**

Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**

Collateral

After-acquired, **9-204:1**

Alienation of debtors' rights, **9-401:1**

Continuation of security interests, **9-315:1**

Control

Deposit accounts, **9-208:1**

Duty to relinquish, **9-208:1**

Secured parties, **9-207:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Collateral—Cont'd

Debtors' rights, **9-203:12**

Description

Location, **9-203:9**

Disposition

Generally, **9-205, 9-205:1**

Floating lien, **9-205:1**

Indication in financing statement

Generally, **9-504, 9-504:1**

Safe harbor by description, **9-504:2**

Safe harbor by supergeneric description, **9-504:3**

Insurance

Failure to maintain, **9-207:1**

Right to proceeds, **9-207:1**

Inventory, purchase money security interests, **9-324:1**

Non-Article 9 collateral, no exclusion for obligation secured by, **9-109:10**

Perfection by delivery, **9-313:2**

Perfection by possession, **9-313:1, 9-313:2**

Perfection by security interests

Choice of law rules, **9-301:2**

Debtors' location, law, **9-301:2**

Permissible debtor actions, **9-205:1**

Tangible and intangible property, **9-301:2**

Possession

Accidental loss or damage risk, **9-207:1**

Agreement, secured parties and debtors, reasonable care definition, **9-207:2**

Expenses, **9-207:1**

Secured parties' rights and duties, **9-207:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Collateral—Cont'd

Priorities

Conflicts in security interests,
9-322:3

Requests for statements

Non-compliance, **9-210:1**,
9-210:2

Written, necessity, **9-210:2**

Secured parties in possession,
reasonable care standard,
9-207:2

Security interests

Continuation, **9-315:1**

Transfer of obligation, effect,
9-203:16

Use

Generally, **9-205**, **9-205:1**

Commingling

Goods

Defined, **9-336:1**

Distinguished from acces-
sions, **9-336:1**

Security interests, prior,
9-336:1

Consignments

Generally, **9-109:5**, **9-109:8**

Rights of consignees, **9-319:1**

Rights of consignors, **9-319:1**

True consignments, **9-109:8**

Consumer credit contracts

Controllable accounts and pay-
ment intangibles, **9-403:5**

Notices, **9-403:4**

Waiver of defense clauses,
9-403:4

Consumer goods, purchase-money
security interest

Fixtures, **9-309:2**

Motor vehicles, **9-309:2**

Continuation statements

Effectiveness, **9-510:5**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Contracts

Debtors' acts or omissions,
9-402:1

Modification of assigned
contracts, **9-405:1**

Substitution for assigned
contract, **9-405:1**

Control

Collateral, duty to relinquish,
9-208:1

Controllable account, **9-107A:1**

Controllable electronic record,
9-107A:1

Controllable payment
intangible, **9-107A:1**

Electronic chattel paper,
9-105:1

Electronic money, **9-105A:1**

Investment property, **9-106:1**,
9-106:2, **9-309:4**

Letter of credit right, **9-107:1**

No duties, **9-107B:1**

No requirement to acknowledge
control, **9-107B:1**

Secured parties, duty to
relinquish, **9-208:1**

Debtors

Alienation, **9-401:1**

Interest in collateral, sale

Account, **9-318:1**

Chattel paper, **9-318:1**

Payment intangible, **9-318:1**

Promissory note, **9-318:1**

Location, **9-307:1**

Name in financing statement

Generally, **9-503**, **9-503:1**

Decedents' estates, **9-503:3**

Individuals, **9-503:5**

Multiple debtors, **9-503:8**

Applicability of Part 5
rules, **9-520:4**

Organizations other than
registered, **9-503:6**

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Debtors—Cont'd
 - Name in financing statement—Cont'd
 - Registered organizations, **9-503:2**
 - Trade names, **9-503:7**
 - Trusts, **9-503:4**
 - Place of business, **9-307:1**
 - Security agreements, new debtor provisions, **9-203:15**
 - Security interests, new debtor
 - Priorities, **9-326:1**
- Decedent's estates, perfection, assignment of beneficial interest in estate, **9-309:8**
- Defenses
 - Waiver
 - Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**
 - Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**
- Deposit accounts
 - Generally, **9-104, 9-104:1**
 - Banks
 - Right of recoupment, **9-340:1**
 - Right of set-off, **9-340:1**
 - Rights and duties, **9-341:1**
 - Perfection
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Special rules, **9-312:9**
 - Security interests
 - Perfection, **9-304:1**
 - Priorities, **9-327:1**
 - Transfers of funds, rights of transferees, **9-332:1**
- Descriptions
 - Collateral
 - Security agreements versus financing statements, **9-108:2**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Descriptions—Cont'd
- Problems
 - After-acquired property, **9-108:3, 9-203:6, 9-203:10**
 - Incorporation by reference, **9-108:3**
 - Location of collateral, **9-108:3, 9-203:6, 9-203:9**
 - Parol evidence rule, **9-203:8**
 - Permissible breadth, **9-203:7 to 9-203:9**
 - Proceeds, **9-108:3, 9-203:6, 9-203:10**
 - Real estate, **9-203:9**
 - Statute of frauds, **9-108:3, 9-203:8**
- Sufficiency
 - Generally, **9-108, 9-108:1**
 - Security agreements versus financing statements, **9-203:6**
- Duties of banks, deposit accounts, **9-341:1**
- Electronic chattel paper
 - Generally, **9-105, 9-105:1**
 - Control, **9-105:1**
- Electronic transaction acts, signed writing requirement, **9-101:2**
- Enforcement
 - Prerequisites, **9-203:3**
 - Security agreements
 - Authentication, **9-203:5**
- Exclusions
 - Assignment for collections
 - Accounts, nonfinancing, **9-309:3**
 - Payment intangibles, **9-309:3**
 - Financing intent, effect
 - Payment intangibles, **9-309:3**
 - Insurance policies, **9-109:17**
 - Judgments, **9-109:18**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Exclusions—Cont'd
 - Landlord's liens, **9-109:13**
 - Security interests
 - Deposit accounts, **9-109:22**
 - Set-off rights, **9-109:19**
 - Statutory liens, **9-109:14**
 - Tort claims, **9-109:21**
 - Wage assignments, **9-109:15**
- Fees
 - Filing, **9-525:1**
 - Search, **9-525:2**
- Filed records effectiveness
 - Generally, **9-510, 9-510:1**
 - Amendments
 - Amendments of 2010, **9-510:5**
 - Authorization by less than all secured parties, **9-510:4**
 - Authorization
 - Exceeding, effect, **9-510:3**
 - Necessity, **9-510:2**
- Filing
 - Generally, **9-501, 9-501:1**
 - Assigned perfected agricultural lien, **9-310:3**
 - Assigned perfected security interest, **9-310:3**
 - Central filing office, **9-501:2**
 - Fees, **9-525:1**
 - Filing office errors, effect, **9-517**
 - Financing statements
 - Contents required, **9-502:1**
 - Debtor authorization
 - Actual, **9-509:2**
 - Deemed, **9-509:3**
 - Notice system, **9-502:1**
 - Perfection of security interests, **9-310:1**
 - Persons entitled to file
 - Amendments, other, **9-509:4**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Filing—Cont'd
 - Financing statements—Cont'd
 - Persons entitled to file
 - Cont'd
 - Amendments adding collateral, **9-509:1**
 - Amendments adding debtor, **9-509:1**
 - Initial statement, **9-509:1**
 - Place, **9-501:2**
 - Precautionary, **9-505:2**
 - Preemption
 - Statute, regulation or treaty, **9-311:2**
 - Single central office, **9-501:2**
 - Special rules
 - Real estate related collateral, **9-501:3**
 - Transmitting utilities, **9-501:4**
- Records
 - Mandatory acceptance, **9-520:3**
 - Mandatory refusal
 - Failure to refuse, effect, **9-520:2**
 - Transitional requirements, **11-104:1, 11-105:1, 11-106:1**
- Filing office
 - Authority to destroy filed records, **9-522:2**
 - Central filing office, **9-501:2**
 - Delay, **9-524:1**
- Duties
 - Generally, **9-519, 9-519:1**
 - Acknowledging filing of records, **9-523:2**
 - Excuses for delay, **9-524:1**
 - File number assignment, **9-519:2**
 - Indexing and retrieval of information
 - Generally, **9-519:3**

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Filing office—Cont'd

Duties—Cont'd

Indexing and retrieval of
information—Cont'd

Real-property-related
records, **9-519:4**

Making records available in
bulk, **9-523:4**

Mandatory acceptance,
9-520:3

Mandatory refusal, **9-520:1**,
9-520:2

Performance, **9-524:1**

Providing information

Generally, **9-523, 9-523:1**

Acknowledging filing of
records, **9-523:2**

Making records available
in bulk, **9-523:4**

Search results, **9-523:3**

Errors, effect, **9-517:1**

Fees

Filing, **9-525:1**

Search, **9-525:2**

Filing officer, duty to report,
9-527:1

Maintenance of records

Generally, **9-522, 9-522:1**

After lapse of financing state-
ments, **9-522:3**

Rules

Harmonization of rules

International Association
of Corporate

Administrators model
rules, **9-526:2**

Other jurisdictions filing
offices, **9-526:2**

Financing statements

Amendments

Generally, **9-512, 9-512:1**

Effective date, **9-512:3**

Expiration, **9-512:3**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Financing statements—Cont'd

Amendments—Cont'd

Ineffective amendments,
9-512:4

Required procedure, **9-512:2**

Contents required

Generally, **9-520:2**

Real estate related filings,
9-502:3

Continuations, **9-515:3**

Duration of effectiveness

Generally, **9-515, 9-515:1**

Longer period for certain
transactions, **9-515:2**

Effectiveness

Change of debtor's name,
9-507:2

Exceptions, **9-508:2, 9-508:3**

New debtor, **9-508:1**

Post-filing changes, other,
9-507:3

Transfer of collateral by
debtor, **9-507:1**

Effect of lapse, **9-515:4**

Filing

Debtor authorization

Actual, **9-509:2**

Deemed, **9-509:3**

Errors and omissions

Generally, **9-506, 9-506:1**

Amendments of 2010,
9-506:5

Describing collateral,
9-506:4

Name of debtor, **9-506:2**

Name of secured party,
9-506:4

New debtor, **9-506:3**

Exceptions

Generally, **9-309:1**

Article 2A security
interests, **9-309:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Financing statements—Cont'd
 Filing—Cont'd
 Exceptions—Cont'd
 Article 5 issuer or
 nominated person,
 9-309:3
 Article 2 security interests,
 9-309:5
 Article 4 security interests,
 9-309:1
 Assignment for benefit of
 creditors, **9-309:7**
 Assignment of accounts,
 9-309:1, 9-309:5
 Assignment of beneficial
 interest in decedent's
 estate, **9-309:8**
 Assignment of payment
 intangibles, **9-309:3**
 Beneficial interests in
 trusts, **9-309:1**
 Benefit of creditors,
 assignment, **9-309:1**
 Collecting bank, **9-309:5**
 Commodity accounts,
 9-309:1
 Commodity contracts,
 9-309:1
 Financial asset, **9-309:1**
 Health-care-insurance
 receivables, **9-309:3**
 Investment property,
 9-309:4
 Payment intangibles sales,
 9-309:1
 Promissory notes sales,
 9-309:1
 Purchase-money security
 interests, **9-309:2**
 Receivables sales, **9-309:6**
 Indication of collateral
 Generally, **9-504, 9-504:1**
 Safe harbor by description,
 9-504:2

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Financing statements—Cont'd
 Filing—Cont'd
 Indication of collateral
 —Cont'd
 Safe harbor by
 supergeneric descrip-
 tion, **9-504:3**
 Name of debtors
 Generally, **9-503, 9-503:1**
 Decedents' estates,
 9-503:3
 Individuals, **9-503:5**
 Multiple debtors, **9-503:8**
 Organizations other than
 registered, **9-503:6**
 Registered organizations,
 9-503:2
 Trade names, **9-503:7**
 Perfection of security
 interests, **9-310:1**
 Persons can file
 Amendments not adding
 collateral, **9-509:4**
 Amendments not adding
 debtor, **9-509:4**
 Persons entitled to file
 Amendments adding col-
 lateral, **9-509:1**
 Amendments adding
 debtor, **9-509:1**
 Initial statement, **9-509:1**
 Post-filing changes, **9-507:2,**
 9-507:3
 Precautionary
 Generally, **9-505, 9-505:1**
 Bailor of goods, **9-505:1**
 Consignors, **9-505:1**
 Lessors, **9-505:1**
 Licensors, **9-505:1**
 Transactions outside the
 scope of Article 9,
 9-505:2

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Financing statements—Cont'd

Filing—Cont'd

Preemption

Statute, regulation or
treaty, **9-311:2**

Secured party's name

Generally, **9-503:9**

Representative of one or
more, **9-503:10**

Filing office

Authority to destroy original
filings, **9-522:2**

Maintenance of records

Generally, **9-522, 9-522:1**

After lapse, **9-522:3**

Incorrect information

Priorities, **9-338:1**

Safe harbor forms, **9-521:2**

Sufficiency of description,
9-108:2

Uniform forms, **9-521:2**

Food Security Act of 1985

Perfected security interest, farm
products priority, **9-101:2**

Protection, **9-320:3**

Provisions, **9-320:3**

Form, substance over

Generally, **9-109:2 to 9-109:5**

Consignment as security versus
true consignment, **9-109:5**

Lease as security versus true
lease, **9-109:4**

Modern “security interest”,
9-109:2

Pre-Code devices, **9-109:2**

Security, consignment as versus
true consignment, **9-109:5**

Security, lease as versus true
lease, **9-109:4**

Title retention contracts,
9-109:3

Fungible goods, **9-207:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Future advances

Generally, **9-204, 9-204:1**

Clauses

Absence, effect, **9-204:5**

Effectiveness, **9-204:5**

Limitations

Extensions of credit, **9-204:5**

Legislative, **9-204:5**

Renewal of loans, **9-204:5**

Same class rule, **9-204:5**

Priorities

Competing claims against
same collateral, **9-204:5**

Federal tax lien, **9-323:3**

Lien creditors, **9-323:3**

Purchasers of collateral,
9-323:2

Same class rule, **9-204:1,**
9-204:5

Security interests

Federal tax lien, **9-323:3**

Lien creditors, **9-323:3**

General intangibles

Assignments

Free alienability rules of
9-406 and 9-408,
9-406:3, 9-408:2

Restrictions, ineffectiveness,
9-408, 9-408:1

Rights under structured
settlements, **9-408:3**

Definition, **9-102:9**

General partnerships, assignments,
9-408:2

Good faith

Assignments

Waiver of defenses

Conditions of enforce-
ability, **9-403:3**

Test of enforceability,
9-403:3

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Goods
 - Buyers
 - Protection
 - Generally, **9-320, 9-320:1**
 - Consumer goods, **9-320:4**
 - Extracted oil, gas or other minerals, **9-320:5**
 - Farm products, **9-320:3**
 - Food Security Act, **9-320:3**
 - Ordinary course of business, **9-320:2**
 - Wellhead or minehead purchases, **9-320:5**
 - Commingling, **9-336:1**
 - Security interests
 - Reposessed, **9-315:5**
 - Returned, **9-315:5**
 - Third party possession
 - Goods covered by documents, **9-312:6**
 - Governing law change
 - Certificates of title, **9-316:3**
 - Perfection, effect
 - Generally, **9-316, 9-316:1**
 - Four-month grace period, **9-316:1**
 - Health-care-insurance receivables
 - Assignments
 - Free alienability rules of 9-406 and 9-408, **9-406:3**
 - Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-408:1**
 - History of code, **1-101:1**
 - Instruments
 - Perfection of security interests
 - Special rules, **9-312:4**
 - Proceeds
 - Priorities, **9-330:5**
 - Protection
 - Purchasers, **9-331:1**
 - Security interests
 - Priorities, **9-330:1, 9-330:3**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Insurance
 - Collateral
 - Failure to maintain, **9-207:1**
 - Right to proceeds, **9-207:1**
 - International commercial conventions and U.C.C. Article 9 compared. Cape Town Convention, this index
- Inventory
 - Purchase money security interests, priorities, **9-324:1**
- Investment property
 - Generally, **9-106, 9-106:1**
 - Control, **9-203:14**
 - Prior law, **9-106:2**
 - Perfection
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Special rules, **9-312:1, 9-312:8**
 - Security interests
 - Generally, **9-305, 9-305:1**
 - Operation of law, **9-203:14**
 - Perfection, **9-305:1**
 - Without control, **9-203:14**
 - Priorities, **9-305:1, 9-328:1**
- Leases
 - Generally, **9-109:4**
 - Security interests
 - Restrictions on creation or enforcement, **9-407:1**
 - Lessee, rights, ordinary course of business, **9-321:1**
- Letters of credit
 - Assignments, restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-409:1**
 - Perfection
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Special rules, **9-312:9**
 - Security interests
 - Perfection, **9-309:5**

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Letters of credit—Cont'd
Security interests—Cont'd
Priorities, **9-306:1, 9-329:1**
Licensees rights, ordinary course of business, **9-321:1**
Liens
Agricultural liens, **9-109:6**
Artisan's, **9-333:1**
Landlord's, **9-109:13**
Statutory, **9-109:14**
Wage assignments, **9-109:15**
Limited liability companies, payment intangibles, **9-408:2**
Limited liability partnerships, payment intangibles, **9-408:2**
Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act (MTSTA), this index
Money
Perfection
Special rules, **9-312:5**
Transfers
Rights of transferees, **9-332:1**
Names
Debtors
Financing statements, **9-503:1**
Negotiable documents
Perfection, special rules, **9-312:1, 9-312:3**
Protection of purchasers, **9-331:1**
Notice and notices
Assignments, **9-404:1**
Adequacy, **9-406:2**
Identification and proof of assignment, **9-406:1**
Parol evidence
Description of collateral, **9-108:3, 9-203:8**
Payment intangibles
Assignments
Free alienability rules of 9-406 and 9-408,

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Payment intangibles—Cont'd
Assignments—Cont'd
9-406:3, 9-408:2
Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-406:2**
Rights under structured settlements, **9-408:3**
Definition, **9-102:9**
Payment intangibles, sales of, **9-109:7**
PEB Commentary 2 on U.C.C. § 9-301(4), **PEB Com 2**
PEB Commentary 3 on U.C.C. § 9-306(2), **PEB Com 3**
PEB Commentary 3 on U.C.C. § 9-402, **PEB Com 3**
PEB Commentary 4 on U.C.C. § 8-207, **PEB Com 4**
PEB Commentary 5 on U.C.C. § 9-306(5), **PEB Com 5**
PEB Commentary 6 on U.C.C. § 9-301(1), **PEB Com 6**
PEB Commentary 7 on U.C.C. § 9-309, **PEB Com 7**
PEB Commentary 7 on U.C.C. § 9-312, **PEB Com 7**
PEB Commentary 8 on U.C.C. § 9-308, **PEB Com 8**
PEB Commentary 9 on U.C.C. § 9-306(1), **PEB Com 9**
PEB Commentary 12 on U.C.C. § 9-302, **PEB Com 12**
PEB Commentary 14 on U.C.C. § 9-102(1)(b), **PEB Com 14**
Perfection
Automatic, **9-309:1**
Continuity, **9-308:3**
Control
Certificated security, **9-314:1**
Collateral, **9-308:1**
Deposit accounts, **9-314:1**
Electronic chattel paper, **9-314:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Perfection—Cont'd
 - Control—Cont'd
 - Investment property, **9-314:1**
 - Letter-of-credit rights, **9-314:1**
 - Possession of chattel paper, **9-314A:1**
 - Security entitlement, **9-314:1**
 - Uncertificated security, **9-308:1**
 - Delivery of collateral, types covered, **9-313:1, 9-313:2**
 - Deposit accounts, governing law change effect, **9-316:4**
 - Filing financing statement, **9-308:1**
 - Goods held by bailees, **9-313:4**
 - Governing law change effect
 - Generally, **9-316, 9-316:1**
 - Four-month grace period, **9-316:1**
 - Investment property
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Letters-of-credit
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Possession
 - Begins, **9-313:5**
 - Collateral, **9-308:1**
 - Possession or delivery
 - Ends, **9-313:5**
 - Security interests
 - Collateral
 - Debtors' location, **9-301:2**
 - Filing of financing statements, **9-310:1**
 - Special rules
 - Generally, **9-312, 9-312:1**
 - Chattel paper, **9-312:1, 9-312:2**
 - Deposit accounts, **9-312:1, 9-312:9**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Perfection—Cont'd
 - Special rules—Cont'd
 - Goods covered by document
 - Third-party possession, **9-312:6**
 - Instruments, **9-312:1, 9-312:4**
 - Investment property, **9-312:8**
 - Letter-of-credit rights, **9-312:1, 9-312:9**
 - Money, **9-312:1, 9-312:5**
 - Negotiable documents, **9-312:1, 9-312:3**
 - Temporary perfection, **9-312:1, 9-312:7**
- Pledges
 - Reasonable care
 - Generally, **9-207, 9-207:1, 9-207:2**
- Priorities
 - Agricultural liens
 - Incorrect information in financing statements, **9-338:1**
 - Artisan's liens
 - Generally, **9-333, 9-333:1, 9-333:2**
 - Chattel paper
 - Proceeds, **9-330:4, 9-330:5**
 - Commingled goods
 - Timing of perfection, **9-336:1**
 - Conflicting security interests
 - Code rules, **9-322:2**
 - Same collateral, **9-322:3**
 - Crops, **9-334:1, 9-334:5**
 - Double debtor problem
 - Transferred collateral, **9-325:1**
- Fixtures
 - Generally, **9-334, 9-334:1, 9-334:4**
- Future advances
 - Federal tax lien, **9-323:3**

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Priorities—Cont'd
 - Future advances—Cont'd
 - Lien creditors, **9-323:3**
 - Purchasers of collateral, **9-323:2**
 - Goods covered by certificates of title, security interests, **9-337:1**
- Instruments
 - Proceeds, **9-330:5**
 - Security interests, **9-330:1, 9-330:3**
- Rights of protected purchasers, security entitlements, **9-331:1**
- Rights of purchasers, negotiable documents of title, **9-331:1**
- Security interests
 - Chattel paper, **9-330:1, 9-330:2**
 - Conflicts, same collateral, **9-322:3**
 - Controllable account, **9-326A:1**
 - Controllable electronic record, **9-326A:1**
 - Controllable payment intangible, **9-326A:1**
 - Deposit accounts, **9-327:1**
 - Incorrect information in financing statements, **9-338:1**
 - Investment property, **9-328:1, 9-328:2**
 - New debtor, **9-326:1**
 - Transferred collateral, **9-325:1**
- Subordination agreements, **9-339:1**
- Proceeds
 - Chattel paper, priority of purchasers, **9-330:4, 9-330:5**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Proceeds—Cont'd
 - Government program payments constituting, **9-203:13**
- Identifiable
 - Perfection, continuation 20-day rule, **9-315:3**
- Instruments, priorities of purchasers, **9-330:5**
- Rights
 - Generally, **9-203:13**
- Security interests
 - Generally, **9-203:13**
 - Continuation, **9-315:2**
 - Insolvency proceedings, **9-315:4**
- Production money security interests, model provisions, **9-324:3**
- Promissory notes, assignments
 - Free alienability rules of 9-406 and 9-408, **9-406:3**
 - Restrictions, ineffectiveness, **9-408:1**
- Promissory notes, sales of, **9-109:7**
- Protection
 - Buyers of goods
 - Consumer goods, **9-320:4**
 - Farm products, **9-320:3**
 - Ordinary course of business, **9-320:2**
 - Wellhead or minehead purchases, **9-320:5**
- Purchase money security interests
 - Generally, **9-103, 9-103:1**
 - Actual use of value, **9-103:4**
- Certificates of title
 - Motor vehicles, **9-309:2**
- Collateral
 - Rights, **9-103:3**
- Consolidation, **9-103:5**
- Consumer goods
 - Fixtures, **9-309:2**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Purchase money security interests

—Cont'd

Enabling, **9-103:1, 9-103:6**

Floating lien on inventory,
9-103:5

Inventory

Collateral, **9-324:1**

Priorities, **9-324:1**

Negative equity and Bankruptcy
Code's hanging paragraph,
9-103:7

Noninventory collateral,
9-324:2

Preferential status, **9-103:1**

Present value requirement,
9-103:2

Refinancing, **9-103:5**

Securing future advances,
9-103:5

True or direct PMSI, **9-103:6**

Records

Corrections statements

Criteria necessary, **9-518:3**

Effect, **9-518:4**

Need for correction state-
ments, **9-518:1**

Statutory authority, **9-518:2**

Effectiveness of filed

Generally, **9-516, 9-516:1**

Amendments

Authorization, less than all
secured parties,
9-510:4

Unauthorized, **9-510:2**

Authorization exceeded,
9-510:3

Financing statements,
9-510:1

Unauthorized, **9-510:2**

Multiple debtors, **9-520:4**

Filing office

Authority to destroy
originals, **9-522:2**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Records—Cont'd

Filing office—Cont'd

Maintenance

Generally, **9-522, 9-522:1**

After lapse of financing
statements, **9-522:3**

Filing office duties

Generally, **9-519, 9-519:1**

File number assignment,
9-519:2

Indexing and retrieval of
information

Generally, **9-519:3**

Real property related
records, **9-519:3**

Mandatory acceptance,
9-520:3

Mandatory refusal

Failure to refuse, effect,
9-520:2

Filing office errors

Effect, **9-517:1**

Multiple debtors, **9-520:4**

Reasons for refusal to accept

Generally, **9-516:2**

Inadequate information,
9-516:3

Recoupments, banks' rights,
deposit accounts, **9-340:1**

Requests

Statements

Accounts of collateral,
9-210:1

Lists of collateral, **9-210:1**

Noncompliance, **9-210:2**

Written, necessity, **9-210:2**

Rights

Banks, deposit accounts,
9-341:1

Banks refusal, control agree-
ment, **9-342:1**

Proceeds, **9-203:13**

Scope, **9-109, 9-109:1**

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Secured parties
 - Assigned accounts, duty on assignor debtors' demand, **9-209:1**
- Contract liability, **9-402:1**
- Control
 - Deposit accounts
 - Duties, **9-208:1**
 - Duty to relinquish, **9-208:1**
 - Electronic chattel paper
 - Duties, **9-208:1**
 - Investment property
 - Duties, **9-208:1**
 - Letter-of-credit rights
 - Duties, **9-208:1**
 - Rights and duties, **9-207:1**
- Name in financing statement
 - Generally, **9-503:9**
 - Representative of one or more, **9-503:10**
- Obligations, debtors' acts or omissions, **9-402:1**
- Possession
 - Accidental loss or damage risk, **9-207:1**
 - Commingling of fungible collateral, **9-207:1**
 - Consumer goods, **9-207:1**
 - Profits from use, **9-207:1**
 - Reasonable care, **9-207:1, 9-207:2**
 - Instruments or chattel paper, **9-207:1**
 - Reasonable expenses, **9-207:1**
 - Repledge to third parties, **9-207:1**
 - Rights and duties, **9-207, 9-207:1**
- Repossession
 - Rights and duties, **9-207:1**
- Secured party of record
 - Generally, **9-511, 9-511:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Secured parties—Cont'd
- Secured party of record
 - Cont'd
 - Assignment of powers
 - Generally, **9-514, 9-514:1**
 - Noted after initial filing, **9-514:3**
 - Security interest in fixture covered by mortgage, **9-514:4**
 - Time of initial filing, **9-514:2**
- Tort liability, **9-402:1**
- Securities
 - Protection of purchasers, **9-331:1**
- Security agreements
 - Generally, **9-201**
 - Applicability of other law, **9-201:3**
 - Definitions, **9-201:2**
 - Effectiveness, **9-201:1**
 - Enforcement, **9-203:3**
 - Authentication, **9-203:5**
 - New debtor provisions, **9-203:15**
 - Other law, applicability, **9-201:3**
 - Proceeds, rights, **9-203:13**
 - Requirements, **9-203:5**
 - Sufficiency of description, **9-108:2**
 - Validity, **9-201:1**
- Security interests
 - Generally, **9-206, 9-206:1**
 - After acquired property, **9-204:1**
- Agricultural liens
 - Food Security Act, **9-315:1**
 - Perfection, **9-302:1**
 - Priorities, **9-302:1, 9-317:2**
- Article 2, arising under, **9-110:1, 9-203:2, 9-309:5**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Security interests—Cont'd
 Article 4, arising under, **9-203:2**
 Article 5, arising under, **9-203:2**
 Article 2A, arising under,
 9-110:1, 9-203:2, 9-309:5
 Artisan's liens, priorities,
 9-333:2
 Attachment
 Proceeds, **9-315:2**
 Three elements necessary,
 9-308:1
 Brokers lien, **9-206:1**
 Certificates of title
 Goods covered
 Jurisdiction change,
 9-303:2
 Perfection, **9-303:1**
 Priorities, **9-303:1**
 Chattel paper
 Perfection, **9-306A:1**
 Priorities, **9-306A:1, 9-330:2**
 Collateral
 Transfer of obligation, effect,
 9-203:16
 Conflicts
 Priorities
 Code rules, **9-322:2**
 Continuation in collateral,
 9-315:1
 Continuity, **9-308:3**
 Control, arising by, **9-203:4**
 Controllable accounts,
 electronic records, and
 payment intangibles
 Lack of uniform effective
 date, effects of,
 9-306B:2
 Perfection, **9-306B:1**
 Priorities, **9-306B:1**
 Crops
 Priorities, **9-322:3, 9-334:1**
 Debtors' rights in collateral
 requirement, **9-203:12**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Security interests—Cont'd
 Delivery, arising by, **9-203:4**
 Deposit accounts
 Governing law change,
 effect, **9-316:4**
 Perfection, **9-304:1**
 Priorities, **9-304:1, 9-327:1**
 Description requirements,
 9-203:1
 Double debtor problem, priori-
 ties, **9-325:1**
 Enforcement
 Generally, **9-203:2, 9-203:3**
 Financial assets, **9-206:1**
 Financing statements, filing,
 9-310:1, 9-310:2
 Fixtures, **9-334:4**
 Future advances
 Generally, **9-204, 9-204:1**
 Federal tax lien, **9-323:3**
 Lien creditors, **9-323:3**
 Goods
 Reposessed, **9-315:5**
 Returned, **9-315:5**
 Goods covered by certificates of
 title, priorities, **9-337:1**
 Instruments, priorities, **9-330:1,**
 9-330:3
 Investment property
 Generally, **9-203:14, 9-206,**
 9-206:1, 9-305, 9-305:1
 Governing law change,
 effect, **9-316:4**
 Hague Securities Convention,
 9-305:2
 Perfection, **9-305:1**
 Priorities, **9-305:1, 9-328:1**
 Investment securities, **9-206:1**
 Law governing change, effect
 Generally, **9-316, 9-316:1**
 Four-month grace period,
 9-316:1

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Security interests—Cont'd
Lease of goods
Priorities, **9-110:2**
Leases, restrictions on creation or enforcement, **9-407:1**
Lessees in ordinary course of business, rights, **9-321:1**
Letters of credit
Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
Perfection, **9-306:1, 9-309:5**
Priorities, **9-306:1, 9-329:1**
Licensees in ordinary course of business, **9-321:1**
Location of debtor, **9-307:1**
New debtor
Priorities, **9-326:1**
Payment intangibles, **9-309:3**
Perfection
Generally, **9-308, 9-308:1**
Collateral, debtors' location, **9-301:2**
Commingled goods, timing, **9-336:1**
Possession, arising by, **9-203:4**
Possessory, control of collateral, **9-316:2**
Prior interest, commingled goods, **9-336:1**
Priorities
Conflicts, same collateral, **9-322:3**
Crops, **9-334:5**
Fixtures, **9-334:1, 9-334:4**
Location of debtor, **9-307:1**
Subordination agreements, **9-339:1**
Proceeds
Generally, **9-203:13**
Continuation, **9-315:2**
Insolvency proceedings, **9-315:4**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

Security interests—Cont'd
Proceeds—Cont'd
Perfection, continuation, **9-315:3**
Purchase of financial asset, arising under, **9-203:2**
Purchase of security, arising under, **9-203:2**
Real property, **9-109:20**
Sale of goods
Priorities, **9-110:2**
Securities intermediary, **9-206:1**
Security intermediaries, **9-203:2**
Transferred collateral, priorities, **9-325:1**
Unextracted minerals, **9-203:1**
Unperfected
Debtor's sale
Account, **9-318:1**
Chattel paper, **9-318:1**
Unperfected, effectiveness
Bankruptcy considerations, **9-317:3**
Buyers
Generally, **9-317, 9-317:1**
Accounts, **9-317:1**
Electronic chattel paper, **9-317:1**
General intangibles, **9-317, 9-317:1**
Goods, instruments, documents, **9-317:1**
Investment property, **9-317:1**
Security certificates, **9-317:1**
Tangible chattel paper, **9-317:1**
Lessees of goods, **9-317:1**
Licensees
Accounts, **9-317:1**
Electronic chattel paper, **9-317:1**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Security interests—Cont'd
 - Unperfected, effectiveness—Cont'd
 - Licensees—Cont'd
 - General intangibles, **9-317, 9-317:1**
 - Investment property, **9-317:1**
 - Lien creditors, **9-317:1**
 - Other secured parties, **9-317:1**
 - Value-giving requirement, **9-203:11**
- Setoffs
 - Banks' rights, deposit accounts, **9-340:1**
- Standard agreements
 - Breach of the peace, inapplicability, **9-603:2**
- Statements
 - Requests
 - Accounts of collateral, **9-210:1**
 - Lists of collateral, **9-210:1**
 - Noncompliance, **9-210:2**
- Statute of frauds
 - Security agreements, **9-108:3**
- Subordinated obligations, **1-310:1**
- Subordination
 - Agreements
 - Considerations, **9-339:1**
 - Necessity, **9-339:1**
 - Requirements, **9-339:1**
 - Summary, accession, **9-335:3**
 - Supporting obligations, **9-203:13**
 - Secured transactions, **9-203:13**
- Termination statements
 - Generally, **9-513, 9-513:1**
 - Mandatory termination
 - Consumer goods collateral, **9-513:4**
 - Other collateral, **9-513:5**

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Termination statements—Cont'd
 - Mandatory termination—Cont'd
 - Unauthorized financing statements, **9-513:3**
 - Persons who may file, **9-513:2**
- Title
 - Importance
 - Diminution, **9-202:1**
 - Relevancy, **9-202:2**
 - Retention contracts, **9-109:3**
- Torts
 - Debtors' acts or omissions
 - Secured parties' liability, **9-402:1**
- Transfers
 - Deposit account funds, rights of transferees, **9-332:1**
 - Money, rights of transferees, **9-332:1**
- 2010 Text and Comment Amendments to Article 9, **App. C**
- U.C.C. Article 9 compared. Cape Town Convention, this index
- Uniform forms
 - Safe harbor forms
 - Generally, **9-521, 9-521:1**
 - Amendments, **9-521:3**
 - Financing statements, **9-521:2**
- Value
 - Giving
 - Generally, **9-203:11**
 - Timing, **9-203:11**
- Waivers
 - Claims
 - Generally, **9-403, 9-403:1**
 - Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**
 - Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**
- Defenses
 - Generally, **9-403, 9-403:1**

INDEX

SECURED TRANSACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Waivers—Cont'd
 - Defenses—Cont'd
 - Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**
 - Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**
- Words and phrases
 - Generally, **9-102**
 - Account, **9-102:3**
 - Account debtor, **9-102:4**
 - Agricultural lien, **9-102:5**
 - Chattel paper, **9-102:6**
 - Consumer goods, **9-102:10**
 - Debtors, **9-102:7**
 - Deposit accounts, **9-102:8**
 - Equipment, **9-102:10**
 - Farm products, **9-102:10**
 - Fixtures, **9-102:10**
 - Float, **9-204:1**
 - General intangible, **9-102:9**
 - Goods, **9-102:10**
 - Hell-or-high-water clauses, **9-403:1**
 - Instruments, **9-102:11**
 - Inventory, **9-102:10**
 - Investment property, **9-102:12**
 - Licensee in ordinary course of business, **9-321:1**
 - Payment intangible, **9-102:9**
 - Possession, **9-313:3**
 - Proceeds, **9-102:13**
 - Purchase-money obligation, **9-103:2**
 - Purchase money security interest, **9-103:1**
 - Pursuant to commitment, **9-102:14**
 - Secured party, **9-102:16**
 - Security agreement, **9-102:15**
 - Transmitting utility, **9-102:17**
 - Value, **9-203:11**

SECURITIES

- Definitions, 1994 revision, **8-102:1**
- Investment, relationship with bank deposits, **4-102:2 [Prior]**
- Issuance, security entitlement distinguished, **8-501:11**
- Negotiability, **8-103:5, 8-105:1 [Prior], 8-105:6 [Prior]**
- Protection of purchasers, **9-331:1**
- Redemption, guaranty, **8-306:7**
- Treatment of particular interests, **8-103:1**
- Unitary approach, 1994 revision, **8-102:2**

SECURITIES ACCOUNTS

- Definition, **8-102:4, 8-501:2**
- Exclusions
 - Brokerage asset management accounts, **8-501:4**
 - Deposit accounts, **8-501:3**
 - Mutual fund accounts, **8-501:5**

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

- Definitions, **8-303:3 [Prior]**
- Restrictions on transfers, **8-204:2 [Prior]**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

- Brokers, **8-303:3 [Prior]**
- Dealers, **8-303:3 [Prior]**
- Definitions, **8-303:3 [Prior]**

SECURITIES INTERMEDIARIES

- Adverse claims liability
 - Collusion, **8-115:3**
 - Conduit provisions, **8-115:2**
 - Immunity, **8-115:3**
 - Injunction order, violation, **8-115:3**
- Stolen certificate, knowledge, **8-115:3**

SECURITIES

INTERMEDIARIES—Cont'd

- Custodial duties
 - Distinguished from brokers' duties, **8-507:4**
- Duties
 - Comply with authorized orders, **8-504:1**
 - Custodial duties distinguished from brokers' duties, **8-507:4**
 - Enforcement, **8-504:2**
 - Exercise of entitlement holders' directions, **8-504:1**
 - Relationship to other law, **8-509:1**
- Duty of payment and distribution, **8-505:1**
- Duty to convert to available form of holding
 - Standard for performance, **8-508:2**
- Duty to exercise rights
 - Agreement, **8-506:4**
 - Due care, **8-506:4**
 - Standard for performance, **8-506:4**
 - Standard of performance, **8-508:2**
- Duty to maintain
 - Financial assets, **8-504:3**
 - Form of holding, **8-504:5**
 - Prohibition against encumbering assets, **8-504:6**
 - Street name of holding, **8-504:5**
 - Timing, **8-504:4**
- Duty to obtain payment and distribution
 - Agreement, **8-505:3**
 - Due care, **8-505:3**
 - Received payments, **8-505:2**
 - Standard for performance, **8-505:3**
- Entitlement orders, duty to comply
 - Appropriate person, **8-507:2**

SECURITIES

INTERMEDIARIES—Cont'd

- Entitlement orders, duty to comply—Cont'd
 - Conditions precedent, **8-507:3**
 - Standard for performance, **8-507:5**
- Financial assets, direct holding
 - Standard for performance, **8-507:5**
- Financial assets, duty to maintain
 - Agreement, **8-504:7**
 - Clearing corporation exception, **8-504:8**
 - Due care, **8-504:7**
- Holding of financial assets, **8-503:2**
- Non-Code duties
 - Commercial reasonableness, **8-509:3**
 - Other agreements, **8-509:4**
 - Prohibited actions, **8-509:5**
 - Statutory, **8-509:2**
- Payment and distribution duties
 - Received, **8-505:4**
- Purchaser immunity
 - Exceptions, collusion, **8-503:10**
 - [Prior]
- Purchasers for value, **8-116:1**
- Voting and related duties
 - Generally, **8-506:3**
- Wrongful transfer
 - Liability, **8-507:6**

SECURITY

- Lost or destroyed documents of title, **7-601:1**

SECURITY AGREEMENTS

- Generally, **9-201**
- Applicability of other law, **9-201:3**
- Definitions, **9-201:2**
- Effectiveness, **9-201:1**
- Enforcement, **9-203:3**
- Authentication, **9-203:5**

INDEX

SECURITY AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

International interest held by
secured party. Cape Town
Convention, this index
Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, this index
New debtor provisions, **9-203:15**
Other law, applicability, **9-201:3**
Proceeds, rights, **9-203:13**
Requirements, **9-203:5**
Sufficiency of description, **9-108:2**
Validity, **9-201:1**

SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS

Acquisition, **8-501:7**
Adverse claims
Nature, **8-502:5**
Notice, **8-502:3, 8-502:4**
Persons protected, **8-502:1**
Protected purchasers, **8-510:3**
Value, **8-502:1**
Attachment, **8-112:1**
Control
Consequences, **8-106:4**
Requirements, **8-106:4**
Conversion to alternative form of
holding
Duty to make requested
transfer, **8-508:1**
Standard for performance,
8-508:2
Creditor's legal process, **8-112:1**
Definition, **8-102:2**
Indirect holding systems
Acquisition distinguished from
purchase, **8-510:2**
Issuance of security distinguished,
8-501:11
Priorities among security interests
and entitlement holders,
8-511:1
Control interests, **8-511:3,**
8-511:4

SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS

—Cont'd

Priorities among security interests
and entitlement holders,
8-511:1—Cont'd
Noncontrol interests, **8-511:2,**
8-511:4
Property interest of entitlement
holders
Enforcement
Generally, **8-503:5**
Enforcement against intermedi-
ary, **8-503:6**
Enforcement against purchaser
from intermediary, **8-503:7**
[Prior] et seq.
Pro rata, **8-503:4**
Property interests
Customers, **8-501:8**
Direct interest, **8-501:10**
Entitlement holders, **8-501:9**
Purchasers
Priority, **8-510:5**
Shelter rule, **8-510:4**
Rights of purchasers, **8-510:1**
Securities account, creation,
8-501:2

SECURITY INTERESTS

Generally, **9-206, 9-206:1**
See also Purchase Money Security
Interests
Advances made against items,
4-208:4 [Prior]
After acquired property, **9-204:1**
Agreements required, **7-209:2**
[Prior]
Agricultural liens
Generally, **9-109:6**
Food Security Act, **9-315:1**
Perfection, **9-302:1**
Priorities, **9-302:1**
Agricultural liens, unperfected,
rules of priority, **9-317:2**

SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd

Article 2, arising under, **9-109:9, 9-110:1, 9-203:2, 9-309:5**
 Article 4, arising under, **9-109:9, 9-203:2**
 Article 5, arising under, **9-109:9, 9-203:2**
 Article 2A, arising under, **9-109:9, 9-110:1, 9-203:2, 9-309:5**
 Artisan's liens, priorities, **9-333:2**
 Attachment
 Proceeds, **9-315:2**
 Three elements necessary, **9-308:1**
 Banks
 Enforcement, **4-208:2 [Prior]**
 Holder in due course status, **4-209 [Prior], 4-209:1 [Prior], 4-209:2 [Prior]**
 Items deposited, **4-208 [Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Brokers lien, **9-206:1**
 Bulk sales, **6-103:10**
 Bulk transfers
 Exemptions, **6-103:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Remedies, **6-104:5 [Prior], 6-104:6 [Prior], 6-104:9 [Prior] et seq.**
 Certificates of title
 Goods covered
 Jurisdiction change, **9-303:2**
 Perfection, **9-303:1**
 Priorities, **9-303:1**
 Chattel paper
 Perfection, **9-306A:1**
 Priorities, **9-306A:1, 9-330:2**
 Collateral
 Transfer of obligation, effect of, **9-203:16**
 Collecting banks
 Accompanying documents, **4-208 [Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior] et seq., 4-210:1 et seq.**

SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd

Collecting banks—Cont'd
 Credits, **4-208:2 [Prior], 4-210:2**
 Extent, several items, **4-208:5 [Prior], 4-210:5**
 Items, **4-208 [Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior] et seq., 4-210:1 et seq.**
 Proceeds, **4-208 [Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior] et seq., 4-210:1 et seq.**
 Conflicts, same collateral
 Priorities
 Generally, **9-322**
 Code rules, **9-322:2**
 Continuation in collateral, **9-315:1**
 Continuity, **9-308:3**
 Contracts, **7-307:1 [Prior]**
 Control, arising by, **9-203:4**
 Controllable accounts, electronic records, and payment intangibles
 Lack of uniform effective date, effects of, **9-306B:2**
 Perfection, **9-306B:1**
 Priorities, **9-306B:1**
 Creation
 Generally, **8-321:1 [Prior], 8-321:2 [Prior]**
 Certificated securities, **8-321:3 [Prior]**
 Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), **8-321:6 [Prior]**
 Uncertificated securities
 Junior interests, **8-321:5 [Prior]**
 Senior interests, **8-321:4 [Prior]**
 Creditors' liens, **2A-307:1**
 Crops
 Priorities, **9-322:3, 9-334:1**
 Debtors' rights in collateral requirement, **9-203:12**
 After-acquired property, **9-203:12**

INDEX

SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd

- Definitions, **1-201, 4-209:2 [Prior]**
- Delivery, arising by, **9-203:4**
- Deposit accounts
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Perfection, **9-304:1**
 - Priorities, **9-304:1, 9-327:1**
- Description requirements, **9-203:1**
- Documentary drafts, **4-504, 4-504:1**
- Double debtor problem, priorities, **9-325:1**
- Enforceability of banks' interests, **4-208:6 [Prior]**
- Enforcement
 - Generally, **9-203:2, 9-203:3**
- Extent, deposited items, **4-208 [Prior], 4-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
- Financial assets, **9-206, 9-206:1**
- Financing statements, filing, **9-310:1, 9-310:2**
- Fixtures
 - Default and right to remove, **9-334:4**
 - Priorities, **9-334:4**
- Formal requisites, **9-203**
- Future advances
 - Federal tax lien, **9-323:3**
 - Generally, **9-204, 9-204:1**
 - Lien creditors, **9-323:3**
- Goods
 - Certificates of title, priorities, **9-337:1**
 - Disposal, **4-504:1**
 - Reposessed, **9-315:5**
 - Representation by documentary drafts, **4-504:2 [Prior]**
 - Returned, **9-315:5**
 - Storage, **4-504:1**
- Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), **8-321:6 [Prior]**

SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd

- Holder in due course status, **3-302:5**
- Hybrid securities, **8-321:6 [Prior]**
- Instruments, priorities, **9-330:1, 9-330:3**
- Investment property
 - Generally, **9-203:14, 9-206, 9-206:1, 9-305, 9-305:1**
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Hague Securities Convention, **9-305:2**
 - Perfection, **9-305:1**
 - Priorities, **9-305:1, 9-328:1**
- Investment securities, **9-206:1**
- Items deposited
 - Advances, **4-208:4 [Prior], 4-210:4**
 - Conflicting secured interest, **4-208:6 [Prior]**
 - Credit availability, as of right, **4-208:3 [Prior], 4-210:3**
 - Several items, **4-208:5 [Prior], 4-210:5**
 - Withdrawal of funds, **4-208:2 [Prior], 4-210:2**
- Junior, creation, **8-321:3 [Prior]**
- Law governing
 - Generally, **9-301**
 - Change, effect
 - Generally, **9-316, 9-316:1**
 - Four-month grace period, **9-316:1**
- Lease of goods
 - Priorities, **9-110:2**
 - Rejected goods, **2A-508:3**
- Leases, this index
- Letters of credit
 - Governing law change, effect, **9-316:4**
 - Perfection, **9-306:1, 9-309:5**
 - Priorities, **9-306:1, 9-329:1**
- Licensees in ordinary course of business, rights, **9-321:1**

SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd

Liens
 Creditors, **2A-307:1**
 Lessee in ordinary course of business, **2A-307:2**
 Priority between future advances and lessee, **2A-307:4**
 Location of debtor, **9-307:1**
 Four-month rule, **9-307:1**
 Mortgages, bulk transfers, **6-103:3** [Prior]
 New debtor, priorities, **9-326:1**
 Payment intangibles, **9-309:3**
 Perfection
 Generally, **7-209:4** [Prior], **8-321:1** [Prior], **8-321:2** [Prior], **9-308:1**
 Certificated securities, **8-321:3** [Prior]
 Collateral, debtors' location, **9-301:2**
 Commingled goods, timing, **9-336:1**
 50 state surveys, **App C1, App C2**
 Uncertificated securities
 Junior interests, **8-321:5** [Prior]
 Senior interests, **8-321:4** [Prior]
 Possession, arising by, **9-203:4**
 Possessory, control of collateral, **9-316:2**
 Presenting banks, liens, **4-504, 4-504:1**
 Prior interest, commingled goods, **9-336:1**
 Priorities
 Conflicts, same collateral, **9-322:3**
 Crops, **9-334:5**
 Fixtures, **9-334:1, 9-334:4**
 Future advances and lessee, **2A-307:4**

SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd

Priorities—Cont'd
 Location of debtor
 Generally, **9-307:1**
 Four month rule, **9-307:1**
 Subordination agreements, **9-339:1**
 Prior to current Article 9 effective date, **9-703:1**
 Proceeds
 Generally, **9-203:13**
 Continuation, **9-315:2**
 Insolvency proceedings, **9-315:4**
 Perfection, continuation, 20-day rule, **9-315:3**
 Protection, **7-503:1** [Prior]
 Purchase of financial asset, arising under, **9-203:2**
 Purchase of security, arising under, **9-203:2**
 Real property, **9-109:20**
 Rejected goods, **2A-508:3**
 Sale of goods
 Priorities, **9-110:2**
 Securities intermediaries, **9-203:2, 9-206:1**
 Status after effective date where unperfected, prior, **9-704:1, 9-704:2**
 Transferred collateral, priorities, **9-325:1**
 Unextracted minerals, **9-203:1**
 Unperfected
 Debtor's sale
 Account, **9-318:1**
 Chattel paper, **9-318:1**
 Effectiveness
 Bankruptcy considerations, **9-317:3**
 Buyers
 Generally, **9-317, 9-317:1**
 Accounts, **9-317:1**
 Electronic chattel paper, **9-317:1**

INDEX

SECURITY INTERESTS—Cont'd

- Unperfected—Cont'd
- Effectiveness—Cont'd
- Buyers—Cont'd
 - General intangibles, **9-317, 9-317:1**
 - Goods, instruments, documents, **9-317:1**
 - Investment property, **9-317:1**
 - Security certificates, **9-317:1**
 - Tangible chattel paper, **9-317:1**
- Lessees of goods, **9-317:1**
- Licensees
 - Accounts, **9-317:1**
 - Electronic chattel paper, **9-317:1**
 - General intangibles, **9-317, 9-317:1**
 - Investment property, **9-317:1**
 - Lien creditors, **9-317:1**
 - Other secured parties, **9-317:1**
- Value-giving requirement, **9-203:11**
- Warehousemen, **7-209:2 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts, **7-209:2**

SECURITY PROCEDURE

- Defined, **UETA 2**

SELF-AUTHENTICATION

- Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307**

SELF-HELP

- Generally, **UCITA 815:3**
- Cape Town Convention, debtor's agreement, **ICC 9:8, ICC 9:36 to 9:38**
- CISG, seller, **ICC 10:73**
- Electronic Self-Help, this index
- Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:5**

SELF-HELP—Cont'd

- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index

SEND

- Definition, **1-201**

SENDING

- Time and place
 - Generally, **UETA 15:1**
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 15:2**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 15**
 - 2005 Convention, **UETA 15:2**
- Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, this index

SEPARATE AGREEMENTS

- Effect, **3-119:1 [Prior], 3-119:2 [Prior]**
- Extrinsic evidence, **3-119:1 [Prior]**
- Holders in due course, **3-119:3 [Prior]**
- Same transaction tests, **3-119:2 [Prior]**
- Writing requirements, **3-119:2 [Prior]**

SEQUENCE OF PREVIOUS CONDUCT

- Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:3**

SERVICES

- Exchange of goods for, **2-304:4**

SETOFFS

- Banks' rights, deposit accounts, **9-340:1**
- Letters of credit, **5-101:21**
- Negotiable instruments, **3-118:6**
- Repossession of leased goods, **2A-525:7**

SETTLEMENTS

- Accountability, bank, **4-213:6 [Prior], 4-215:6**

SETTLEMENTS—Cont'd

Agency status of collecting banks, **4-213:8 [Prior]**
Allocation of loss, **4-215:8**
Authorized forms, **4-211:2 [Prior]**
Deferred posting, **4-301:3**
Definition, **4-211:1 [Prior]**
Demand items, **4-302:2 [Prior]**
Duties, **4-202:6 [Prior]**, **4-302:2**
Expedited funds availability, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
Final
Collecting bank's insolvency, **4-214:5 [Prior]**
Determination, **4-201:4**, **4-213:3**, **4-215:5**
Effect, **4-201:4 [Prior]**, **4-201:5 [Prior]**
Failure to receive, **4-212:1 [Prior]**
Payment, compare, **4-215:5**
Payor bank's insolvency, **4-214:3 [Prior]**
Remittance cases, **4-211:4 [Prior]**
Final payment distinguished, **4-213:2 [Prior]**
Firming up provisional credits, **4-213:7 [Prior]**
Forms authorized, **4-211:2 [Prior]**
Media of remittance, **4-211:1 [Prior]**
Medium, **4-213:1**
Midnight deadline rules, **4-302:2 [Prior]**
Ordinary care, **4-202:1**
Provisional
Generally, **4-201:5 [Prior]**
Automatic finality, **4-213:5 [Prior]**
Final payment by nonaction, **4-213:5 [Prior]**
Insolvency of banks, **4-214:4 [Prior]**

SETTLEMENTS—Cont'd

Provisional—Cont'd
Revocation, **4-212:1 [Prior]**, **4-301:4 [Prior]**
Withdrawal, availability, **4-201:2**, **4-213:9 [Prior]**, **4-214:2**
Refund, **4-202:5**
Remittance
Draft, **4-202:4**, **4-215:5**
Media, **4-211:1 [Prior]**
Methods, **4-211:2 [Prior]**
Timely action by collecting banks, **4-211:3 [Prior]**
Reservation of rights, **1-308:2**
Revocation, **4-214:2**, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
Settle, definition, **4-104:5**, **4-213:3 [Prior]**, **4-301:3 [Prior]**, **4-302:2 [Prior]**
Statutory requirements, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
Time, **4-213:2**
Transfer warranties, **4-207:12 [Prior]**

SEVERABILITY

Generally, **1-105**
Invalidity of provisions or clauses of Code, **1-105**
Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, **RMTSTA 9-701**
Official Code text and comments, **1-105**
UCITA provisions, **UCITA 901**

SHIPMENT CONTRACTS

Documents required, tender, **2-504:1**
Notice requirements, **2-504:1**
Proper arrangements, necessity, **2-504:1**
Responsibilities of sellers, **2-504:1**
Sellers' noncompliance, consequences, **2-504:2**

INDEX

SHIPMENTS UNDER RESERVATION

Effect, **2-505:2**
Improper, **2-505:2**
Security interests, creation,
2-505:1, 2-505:2

SHIPPER

Defined, **7-102:7**

SHIPPERS LOAD AND COUNT

Bills of lading, **7-301:2 [Prior]**

SHIPPERS WEIGHT, LOAD AND COUNT

Bills of lading, **7-301:2**

SHIPPING

See also Delivery
C. & F. contracts
Generally, **2-320:3**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-321:3
Variances, **2-321:2**
C.I.F. contracts
Generally, **2-320:2**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-321:3
Variances, **2-321:2**
Contracts
Documents required, tender,
2-504:1
Notice requirements, **2-504:1**
Proper arrangements, necessity,
2-504:1
Responsibilities of sellers,
2-504:1
Risk of loss, **2-509:3**
Sellers noncompliance, **2-504:2**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-504:3
Delivery ex ship, **2-322:2**
Destination contracts
No arrival, no sale, **2-324:2**
Risk of loss, **2-509:3**
Shipping terms, generally,
2-324, 2-324:1

SHIPPING—Cont'd

Destination contracts—Cont'd
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-324:3
Ex ship, **2-322:2**
F.A.S., **2-319:3**
F.O.B., **2-319:2**
International shipments, bills of
lading, sets, **2-323:3**
Shipments under reservation
Effect, **2-505:2**
Improper, consequences,
2-505:2
Security interests, creation,
2-505:1, 2-505:2
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-505:3
Terms
Generally, **2-319, 2-319:1,**
2-321, 2-321:1, 2-322:1
Bills of lading, international
shipments, **2-323:1**
C. & F., **2-320:3**
C.I.F., **2-320:2**
Delivery ex ship, **2-322:2**
Ex ship, **2-322:2**
F.A.S., **2-319:3**
F.O.B., **2-319:2**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-320:4, 2-322:3

SHORT TITLES

Generally, **UETA 1, 1-101**
Defined, **9-101**

SHRINKWRAP AGREEMENTS

Terms of records, **UCITA 208:4**

SIGN

Defined, **7-102:11**

SIGNATURES

Generally, **3-308:1**
See also Forgeries; Indorsements
Agency relationship
Agents, agent's name only,
3-403:7 [Prior]

SIGNATURES—Cont'd

Agency relationship—Cont'd
 Authorization, **3-401:4, 3-402:1, 3-403:1 [Prior]**
 Capacity of party signing instrument, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Exculpatory agreements, **3-403:4 [Prior]**
 Indications, **3-401:3 [Prior]**
 Liability
 Agents, **3-403:2 [Prior]**
 Exculpatory agreements, **3-403:3 [Prior]**
 Principals, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
 Representative, **3-402:2, 3-403:4**
 Represented party, **3-402:1, 3-403:4**
 Subsequent transferees, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
 Location, **3-402:2**
 Principals, **3-401:4**
 Identification, **3-403:6 [Prior]**
 Liability, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
 Unnamed, **3-401:3 [Prior]**
 Proof of authority, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
 Representative capacity shown on instrument, **3-403:5 [Prior]**
 Subsequent transferees, **3-403:4 [Prior]**
 Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**
 Allonge, **3-202:5 [Prior], 3-204:3, 3-401:5 [Prior], 4-401:5 [Prior]**
 Ambiguous, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Assumption agreements, **3-401:2, 3-401:4 [Prior]**
 Authenticity
 Burden of proof, **3-307:3 [Prior], 3-307:4 [Prior]**
 Estoppel, **3-404:3 [Prior]**
 Preclusion, **3-404:3 [Prior]**

SIGNATURES—Cont'd

Authenticity—Cont'd
 Verification, **3-308:2, 3-308:4 to 3-308:6, 3-406:3 [Prior], 3-417:11**
 Authority, **3-401:2 [Prior]**
 Actual, **3-402:1**
 Apparent, **3-402:1**
 Implied, **3-402:1**
 Parol evidence, **3-402:1**
 Presumption, **3-402:1, 3-402:2**
 Proof, **3-402:1**
 Authorization to sign items, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 Authorized representatives, **3-403 [Prior], 3-403:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Bearer instruments, **3-401:7 [Prior]**
 Capacity
 Agents, **3-401:4, 3-402:1 [Prior], 3-402:2**
 Character references, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Indications, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Indorsements, **3-204:2**
 Proof, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Representatives, **3-403:2 [Prior]**
 Indications, **3-403:5 [Prior]**
 Witnesses, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Cape Town Convention, ICC **9:134**
 Countersignatures, **3-106:5**
 Custom, **3-204:2**
 Custom, capacity of party signing instrument, **3-402:1 [Prior]**
 Definitions, **4-406:2 [Prior], 8-102:3, 8-308:1 [Prior]**
 Denial of genuineness, pleading requirement, **3-307:2 [Prior]**
 Effectiveness, **3-308:4, 8-208:1, 8-208:2, 8-208:2 [Prior]**
 Electronic fund transfers, authentication, **4-401:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

SIGNATURES—Cont'd

- Electronic signatures, **7-102:11**
- Electronic Signatures, this index
- Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (E-Sign), this index
- Estoppel, **3-403:3, 3-404:3 [Prior]**
- Facsimiles, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
- Federal E-Sign, this index
- Firm offers, **2A-205:4**
- Forgeries
 - Bad business practices, **3-406:11 [Prior]**
 - Banks' subrogation rights, **4-407:3 [Prior]**
 - Charges to customers' accounts, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Drawers, **3-405:5 [Prior]**
 - Employer's liability, **3-405:6 [Prior]**
 - Failure to report, **3-406:14 [Prior]**
 - Instruments issued by federal government, **3-405:7 [Prior], 3-406:15 [Prior]**
 - Liability, **3-403:4, 3-404:4 [Prior], 4-103:2 [Prior]**
 - Local government instruments, **3-405:7 [Prior]**
 - Loss allocations, **3-405:1 [Prior]**
 - Negligence, **3-404:1, 3-406:1**
 - Ordinary care, **3-404:1, 3-404:3**
 - Ratification, **3-403:2, 3-404:2 [Prior]**
 - Traveler's checks, **3-106:5**
 - Unauthorized, compare, **3-406:1**
 - Warranties, **4-207:7 [Prior], 4-207:14 [Prior]**
- Form, **3-104:5, 3-401:4, 3-401:9 [Prior]**
- Genuineness
 - Generally, **8-105:3 [Prior]**

SIGNATURES—Cont'd

- Genuineness—Cont'd
 - Burden of proof, **8-105:4 [Prior], 8-205:4 [Prior]**
 - Checks, **4-401:2 [Prior]**
 - Guarantees, **8-306:2, 8-312:1 [Prior]**
 - Investment securities, **8-105:2 [Prior]**
 - Presumption, **3-308:4**
 - Transfers of negotiable instruments, **3-417:14 [Prior]**
- Guarantees
 - Generally, **8-312:1 [Prior]**
 - Collection, **3-419:14**
 - Instructions, **8-306:6**
 - Negotiable instruments, **3-401:4 [Prior]**
 - Prior to registration of transfers, **8-306:1, 8-402:2 [Prior]**
 - Redemption directions, **8-306:7**
 - Separate, **3-401:2**
- Guarantor, enforcement, **8-306:9**
- Impostors, **3-405:7 [Prior]**
- Indorsements
 - Agents, **3-201:6**
 - Allonge, **3-204:3**
 - Anomalous, **3-205:1**
 - Appropriate persons, **8-306:3, 8-308:5 [Prior]**
 - Blank, **3-205, 3-205:1 to 3-205:4**
 - Capacity, **3-204:2**
 - Comparative negligence, **3-404:3**
 - Conditional, **3-206:3**
 - Fictitious payees, **3-404:2**
 - Fiduciaries, **8-308:5 [Prior]**
 - Impostors, payees' names, **3-404:1, 3-404:2, 3-405:2 [Prior]**
 - Names, different, **3-401:4**
 - Necessity, **8-308:1 [Prior]**
 - Presumptions, **3-308:4, 3-402:1 [Prior]**

SIGNATURES—Cont'd

Indorsements—Cont'd

Prohibitive, **3-206:4**

Restrictive, **3-205:3, 3-206:1, 3-206:2, 3-206:4 to 3-206:8**

Special, **3-201:6, 3-205:1, 3-205:2, 3-206:4**

Indorsements, this index

Inspections, **4-406:3 [Prior]**

Instructions

Originator, **8-306:6**

International commercial conventions

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:134**

Signature

U.S. treaty ratification, **ICC 8:11**

Investment securities

Generally, **8-105:2 [Prior], 8-105:3 [Prior]**

Presumptions, **8-205:4 [Prior]**

Share certificates, **8-205:2 [Prior]**

Unauthorized, **8-205:3 [Prior]**

Irregularities, **4-401:2 [Prior]**

Liability

Generally, **3-401 [Prior], 3-401:1 [Prior]**

Agent's name only, **3-403:7 [Prior]**

Subsequent transferees, **3-401:2, 3-403:4 [Prior]**

Location, **3-104:5, 3-204:2, 3-401:4, 3-401:9 [Prior]**

Mechanical check signing devices, **4-401:2 [Prior]**

Missing, **4-406:8 [Prior]**

Negligence

Generally, **3-406:1 [Prior]**

Defined, **3-406:6 [Prior]**

Estoppel

Generally, **3-406:2 [Prior]**

SIGNATURES—Cont'd

Negligence—Cont'd

Estoppel—Cont'd

Drawee or other payor, **3-406:3 [Prior]**

Holders in due course, **3-406:4 [Prior]**

Failure to report alteration or forgery, **3-406:14 [Prior]**

Hiring or supervision of employees, **3-406:12 [Prior]**

Proximate cause, **3-406:7 [Prior]**

Reasonable care, **3-406:8 [Prior]**

Negotiable instruments

Indorsements, **3-201:6**

Liability, **3-401, 3-401:1**

Transfer warranties, **3-204:2, 3-416:5**

Parol evidence, **3-104:5**

Personal money orders, **3-401:3, 3-401:8 [Prior]**

Preclusion, **3-404:3 [Prior]**

Presenters, **3-417:7 [Prior]**

Presentment warranty, **3-417:11**

Presumptions, **8-105:3 [Prior], 8-205:4 [Prior]**

Proof, **3-104:5, 3-401:4, 3-401:9 [Prior]**

Ratification

Generally, **3-403:1 [Prior]**

Effectiveness, **3-403:2**

Express, **3-403:2, 3-404:2 [Prior]**

Implied, **3-403:2, 3-404:2 [Prior]**

Revocation, **3-404:2 [Prior]**

Requirement, **3-104:8 [Prior]**

Statute of frauds, **2A-201:4**

Stock certificates, requirements, **8-205:2 [Prior]**

Trade usage, **3-204:2**

Transfer warranties, **4-207:5**

INDEX

SIGNATURES—Cont'd

Traveler's checks, **3-106:5**
Two-signature requirement,
 4-401:2 [Prior]
Unauthorized
 Generally, **3-401:2 [Prior]**,
 8-205:1, 8-205:1 [Prior]
 Burden of proof, **4-406:7**
 [Prior]
 Categorization, **8-205:3 [Prior]**
 Defenses, **3-302:11, 8-205:3**
 [Prior]
 Discovery, **4-406:6 [Prior]**
 Effect, **3-404:1 [Prior]**
 Effectiveness, **3-403, 3-403:1**
 Estoppel, **3-403:3, 3-404:3**
 [Prior]
 Indorsements, **3-403:4, 3-404:4**
 [Prior]
 Investment securities, **8-105:5**
 [Prior]
 Liability
 Generally, **3-404:1 [Prior]**,
 3-404:4 [Prior]
 Criminal, **3-403:1, 3-403:2,**
 3-403:4, 3-404:2
 [Prior]
 Negligence
 Estoppel, **3-406:2 [Prior]**
 Loss, **3-406:1 [Prior]**
 Preclusion, **3-404:1, 3-404:3**
 [Prior]
 Organization, **3-403:1**
 Properly payable, **4-401:1**
 Ratification, **3-403:2, 3-404:2**
 [Prior]
 Reporting, customer's duties,
 4-406, 4-406 [Prior],
 4-406:1 [Prior] et seq.,
 4-406:1 to 4-406:8
 Warranties, **4-207:7 [Prior],**
 4-207:14 [Prior]
Unauthorized signature defined,
 1-201

SIGNATURES—Cont'd

Uniform Electronic Transactions
 Act, this index
Usage of trade, capacity of party
 signing instrument, **3-402:1**
 [Prior]
Verification, **4-406:2 [Prior]**
Warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**
Warranties
 Appropriate persons, **8-306:3,**
 8-312:3 [Prior]
 Authority to make, **8-306:3**
 Capacity to sign, **8-306:4,**
 8-312:4 [Prior]
 Enforcement, **8-306:9**
 Genuineness, **8-306:2, 8-312:2**
 [Prior]
 Instructions, **8-306:6**
 Negotiable instruments,
 transfers, **3-416:5**
 1977 amendments, **8-312:8**
 [Prior]
 Rightfulness of transfers,
 8-312:5 [Prior]
 Transferors, **3-417:14 [Prior]**

SIGNED

Definition, **1-201**

SINGULAR WORDS

Definition, **1-106**

SLANDER

Limitation of actions, **UCITA**
 805:5

SOURCE CODE

Licenses, obligation of licensor to
 provide source code, **UCITA**
 307:7

SOURCE OF LAW

Construction and interpretation,
 1-103:4

SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY

Cape Town Convention, this index
Letters of credit, **5-116:6**

SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY

—Cont'd

Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, waiver, comparison with Revised U.C.C. Article 9, **RMTSTA 9-102**, **RMTSTA 9-102:1**, **RMTSTA 9-117:1**

SPACE PROTOCOL

Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:3**

SPECIAL DAMAGES

Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305**, **1-305:4**

SPECIAL MANUFACTURING

Statute of frauds, **2A-201:3**, **2-201:5**

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE

Action for rent, **2A-529:2**
 Changes in former U.C.C. § 2A:521, **2A-507A**
 Identification of goods, **2A-522:3**
 Inability to obtain cover, **2A-521:3**
 Insolvency of lessor
 Generally, **2A-522:1**
 Identification of goods, **2A-522:3**
 Keeping tender good, **2A-522:5**
 Payment of rent and security, **2A-522:2**
 Reclamation as exclusive remedy, **2A-522:7**
 Third party rights, **2A-522:6**
 Timing, **2A-522:4**
 Keeping tender good, **2A-522:5**
 Lessee's right, **2A-521:1**, **2A-521:2**
 Payment of rent and security, **2A-522:2**
 Reclamation as exclusive remedy, **2A-522:7**
 Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:2**
 Right, **2A-507A**

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE

—Cont'd

Third party rights, **2A-522:6**
 Timing, **2A-522:4**
 Uniqueness, **2A-521:3**

SPECIFIC REFERENCES

Good faith, **1-304:1**

SPECIFIC RELIEF

Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:2**

SPECIFIC REPEAL

Generally, **10-102**
 Effective Date and Repealer, this index
 State legislation, **10-102:2**

STALENESS

Issuers' defenses, **8-203:1**, **8-203:1 [Prior]**
 Notice of adverse claims, **8-105:5**, **8-305:1 [Prior]**, **8-305:2 [Prior]**
 Time, **8-203:2 [Prior]**

STANDARD OF CARE

See also Reasonable Care
 Bailees, good faith delivery, **7-404:1 [Prior]**
 Bills of lading, **7-309:2**
 Funds transfers, **4A-204:3**, **4A-304:5**
 Warehousemen
 Fire protection, **7-204:1 [Prior]**
 Inspections, **7-204:1 [Prior]**
 Security against theft, **7-204:1 [Prior]**
 Special treatment, **7-204:1 [Prior]**

STANDARDS

Agreements
 Breach of the peace, inapplicability, **9-603:2**
 Secured transactions
 Generally, **9-603**, **9-603:1**

INDEX

STANDARDS—Cont'd

Secured transactions—Cont'd
Breach of the peace, inapplicability, **9-603:2**

STANDING TO SUE

Absence of risk of loss, **2A-531:2**
Third party injuries to goods, **2A-531:1**

STARE DECISIS DOCTRINE

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:8, 1-103:9**

STATE

Definition, **UETA 2, 1-201**

STATE DECISIONS

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:6**

STATE LEGISLATION

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:3**

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS

Duties, **4-406:3 [Prior]**
Examination
Credit cards, **4-406:1**
Duty, **4-406:1, 4-406:2**
Electronic fund transfers, **4-406:1**
Failure to receive, reconciliation, **4-406:4**
Negligence, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
Time, **4-406:1, 4-406:3 [Prior], 4-406:4**
Failure to receive, **4-406:4, 4-406:5 [Prior]**
Notice of forgeries, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
Reconciliation, dual controls, **4-406:4 [Prior]**
Risk of loss, **4-406:3 [Prior]**

STATEMENTS

Advances, warehouse receipts, **7-202:1**

STATEMENTS—Cont'd

Initial transaction
Categories of information, **8-408:2 [Prior]**
Definition, **8-408:2 [Prior]**
1977 amendments, **8-408:2 [Prior]**
Requirements, **8-408:2 [Prior]**
Periodic
1977 amendments, **8-408:2 [Prior]**
Requirements, **8-408:3 [Prior]**
Requests
Accounts of collateral, **9-210:1**
Lists of collateral, **9-210:1**
Noncompliance, **9-210:2**
Uncertificated securities, **8-401:2**
Uncertificated securities, 1977 amendments, **8-408:2 [Prior]**

STATE STATUTES

Scope of Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**

STATUTE OF FRAUDS

Generally, **UCITA 201:1 to 201:3, 2A-201:1 et seq.**
Admissions, **2A-201:7, 2-201:6, 8-319:7 [Prior]**
Applicability, **8-113:1**
Application, **8-319:2 [Prior]**
Background, **8-319:1 [Prior]**
Common law, **2-201**
Contracts applicable, **8-319:2 [Prior]**
Employment contracts, **8-319:2 [Prior]**
Estoppel, **2A-201:9, 2-201:8, 8-319:8 [Prior]**
Exempt contracts, **2-201:5**
Letters of confirmation, **2A-201:6, 2-201:4**
Limitations, **2A-201:2, 2A-201:3**
Memorandum, **2A-201:4, 2A-201:5**
Merchant confirmation, **2-201:4**
Modified contracts, **2-209:3**

STATUTE OF FRAUDS—Cont'd

1977 amendments, **8-319:10**
[Prior]
 Noncompliance, **2A-201:9**,
2A-201:10, **2-201:9**, **8-319:9**
[Prior]
 Overview, **2-201**, **2-201:1**
 Part performance, **2A-201:8**,
2-201:7
 Prerequisites, **8-319:2 [Prior]**
 Preservation of bargain, **2A-208:7**
 Purpose, **8-319:4 [Prior]**
 Requirement, **2A-201:4**
 Rights ownership transfers in
 computer programs, **UCITA**
501:8
 Safeguard, **2A-208:6**
 Satisfaction
 Acceptance and receipt doc-
 trine, **2-201:7**
 Admissions, **2A-201:7**,
 2-201:6, **8-319:7 [Prior]**
 Applicability, **2-201:2**
 Contracts between parties,
 2A-201:6, **2-201:3**
 Delivery, **8-319:5 [Prior]**
 Exemptions, **2-201:5**
 Letters of confirmation,
 2A-201:6, **2-201:4**
 Memorandum, **2A-201:4**,
 2A-201:5
 Part performance, **2A-201:8**,
 2-201:7
 Payments, **8-319:5 [Prior]**
 Signed writings
 Generally, **2-201:3**, **8-319:3**
 [Prior]
 Description, **8-319:4 [Prior]**
 Price, **8-319:4 [Prior]**
 Quantity, **8-319:4 [Prior]**
 Tape recordings, **2A-201:5**,
 8-319:3 [Prior]
 Writing, **2-201:3**
 Written confirmations, **8-319:6**
 [Prior]

STATUTE OF FRAUDS—Cont'd

Security agreements, **9-108:3**
 Special manufacturing, **2A-201:3**,
2-201:5
 Tape recordings, **2A-201:5**,
8-319:4 [Prior]
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-201:10
 Uniform Computer Information
 Transactions Act, this index
 Uniform Sales Act, **2-201**, **2-201:7**

STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

Bills of lading, **7-309:14**
 Limitation of Actions, this index

STATUTES

See also Consumer Protection
 Statutes; Federal Bills of
 Lading Act (FBLA); Harter
 Act; Limitation of Actions;
 Uniform Bills of Lading Act
 (UBLA); Uniform
 Warehouse Receipts Act
 (UWRA); United States
 Warehouse Act
 Airline acts, **7-103:1 [Prior]**
 Application of law, **7-103:1**
 Carmack Amendment to Interstate
 Commerce Act, **7-103:1**
 Carriage of Goods by Sea Act,
7-103:1, **7-103:2 [Prior]**
 Competitive Equality Banking Act
 of 1987, **4-213:9 [Prior]**
 Consumer Credit Act
 Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**
 Unconscionability doctrine,
 2A-108:1
 Consumer Credit Code
 Default, **2A-501:4**
 Lessor's right to possession,
 2A-525:10
 Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**
 Repossession of goods,
 2A-525:10

INDEX

STATUTES—Cont'd

- Consumer Credit Code—Cont'd
 - Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:1
- Consumer Leasing Act
 - Applicable laws, **2A-104:1**
 - Definitions and index of definitions,
2A-103:2
 - Finance lease, **2A-103:3**
 - Other applicable law, **2A-104:1**
 - Scope of Act, **2A-102:1**
- Effective Date and Repealer, this
index
- Electronic Funds Transfer Act
 - Generally, **4A-108, 4A-108:1**
 - Consumer transactions,
4A-108:2
- Electronic Signatures in Global
and Electronic Commerce
Act (E-Sign)
 - Generally, **7-101:1 [Prior],**
7-103:2
- Federal Bills of Lading Act
(FBLA), **7-103:1, 7-103:2**
[Prior]
- Federal storage law, **7-103:3**
[Prior]
- Federal transportation law,
7-103:2 [Prior]
- Harter Act, **7-103:1, 7-103:2**
[Prior]
- Interstate Commerce Act,
Carmack Amendment,
7-103:2 [Prior]
- Lemon laws, revocation of accep-
tance, special regulatory
legislation, **2A-517:9**
- Magnuson Moss Warranty Act
 - Generally, **2-316:5**
 - Disclaimers of warranties,
2A-214:10
 - Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:4
 - Warranty disclaimers, **2-316:5**

STATUTES—Cont'd

- Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods,
this index
- Not repealed, **10-104**
- Revised Sales Act, privity limita-
tions, **2A-216:1**
- Sales
 - Federal law, generally, **2-102:7**
 - Regulatory statutes, **2-102:6**
- Scope of Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**
- State statutes, **7-103:1 [Prior]**
- UNCITRAL, **4A-102:1**
- Uniform Bills of Lading Act,
7-101:1
- Uniform Electronic Transaction
Act (UETA)
 - Generally, **UETA 1 et seq.,**
7-103:2
 - Bills of lading, **7-102:2**
 - Control of electronic document
of title, **7-106:1**
 - Warehouse receipts, **7-102:3**
- Uniform Laws, this index
- Uniform Sales Act, **7-101:1**
- Uniform Warehouse Receipts Act,
7-101:1, 7-209:1
- United States Warehouse Act
(USWA), **7-103:1, 7-103:3**
[Prior]
- Unrepealed, **10-104**

STATUTES AND TREATIES

- Bills of lading, **7-309:9**

STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION

- Bank deposits
 - Conflicts with Article 3 provi-
sions, **4-209:3 [Prior]**
 - Interaction with Article 3 provi-
sions, **4-102:1 [Prior]**
 - Interaction with Article 8 provi-
sions, **4-102:2 [Prior]**
- Ordinary care, **4-101:5 [Prior]**
- Rules of construction, Article 4A,
4A-105:8

STATUTORY TERMS

Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303:2**

STOCK CERTIFICATES

Bearer form, **8-102:3 [Prior]**
Legends, **8-401:2 [Prior]**
Presentation, **8-401:2 [Prior]**
Registered form, **8-102:3 [Prior]**
Signature requirements, **8-205:2 [Prior]**
Transfers, presentment, **8-401:2 [Prior]**
Unauthorized signatures, categorization, **8-205:3 [Prior]**

STOLEN DOCUMENTS

Warehouse receipts and bills of lading, delivery of goods, **7-601:1**

STOPPAGE OF GOODS IN TRANSIT

Generally, **2A-526, 2A-526:1, 2A-526:2**
Attornment, lessors, **2A-526:6**
Goods held by carrier or bailee, **2A-526:3**
Mechanics of stopping, **2A-526:9**
Negotiation of documents of title, **2A-526:8**
Receipt of goods by lessee, **2A-526:5**
Reshipment, **2A-526:7**
Termination of right
Negotiation of documents of title, **2A-526:8**
Receipt of goods by lessee, **2A-526:5**
Reshipment, **2A-526:7**

STOP PAYMENT ORDERS

Bank branch, **4-107:1**
Banking practices, variation by agreement, **4-103:2 [Prior]**

STOP PAYMENT ORDERS

—Cont'd

Bank payments over
Burden of proof, **4-403:6**
Damages, **4-403:6**
Defenses, **4-403:6**
Interpleaders of parties, **4-407:4 [Prior]**
Liability, **4-303:3**
Position of holders in due course, **4-407:2 [Prior]**
Prima facie case, **4-403:6, 4-403:8 [Prior]**
Remedies, **4-407:5 [Prior]**
Subrogation rights, **4-403:6, 4-407:1 [Prior]**
Third-party practice, **4-407:4 [Prior]**
Unjust enrichment of drawers, **4-407:2 [Prior]**
Beneficiaries, **4-403:1 [Prior]**
Branch bank, **4-106:1 [Prior]** et seq., **4-107:1**
Place of giving, **4-403:3, 4-403:4 [Prior]**
Cashier's checks, **4-403:11 [Prior]**
Certified checks, **4-403:11 [Prior]**
Contents, **4-403:7 [Prior]**
Damages available, **4-403:10 [Prior]**
Death, drawer, **4-405:4**
Description of items, **4-403:3, 4-403:7 [Prior]**
Duration, **4-403:4**
Effect, **4-403:5**
Exculpatory clauses
Enforceability, **4-403:2 [Prior]**
Validity, **4-103:1 [Prior]**
Failure to honor, proof, **4-403:8 [Prior]**
Identity of customers' problems, **4-403:3 [Prior]**
Joint tenants, **4-403:3 [Prior]**
Liability, **4-403, 4-403:1**

INDEX

STOP PAYMENT ORDERS

—Cont'd

- Losses incurred by failure to honor, damages, **4-403:10 [Prior]**
- MICR lines, **4-403:3**
- Money orders, **4-403:13 [Prior]**
- Notices, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
- Oral, **4-403:1 [Prior]**, **4-403:2 [Prior]**, **4-403:3**, **4-403:4**, **4-403:5 [Prior]**
- Place of giving, **4-403:4 [Prior]**
- Policies underlying rights, **4-403:1 [Prior]**
- Position of holders in due course, **4-407:2 [Prior]**
- Postal money orders, **4-403:13 [Prior]**
- Prima facie case, bank's failure to honor, **4-403:6**, **4-403:8 [Prior]**
- Recovery by holders of stopped checks, **4-403:9 [Prior]**
- Renewal, **4-403:4**
- Requirements, **4-403:3**
- Revocation of authority distinguished, **4-103:3 [Prior]**
- Right to make, **4-403:1**, **4-403:2**, **4-403:2 [Prior]**
- Subrogation, improper payment, **4-407:1 [Prior]**, **4-407:1 to 4-407:3**
- Teller's checks, **4-403:12 [Prior]**
- Third-parties' instructions, **4-403:3 [Prior]**
- Timeliness, **4-303:2**, **4-403:6 [Prior]**
- Traveler's checks, **4-403:13 [Prior]**
- Written, **4-403:1 [Prior]**, **4-403:2 [Prior]**, **4-403:3**, **4-403:4**, **4-403:5 [Prior]**

STOPPING PERFORMANCE

- Reservation of rights, **1-308:1**

STORAGE AGREEMENTS

- Duration, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
- Indefinite terms, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
- Notification, **7-206:1 [Prior]**, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
- Termination, **7-206:1 [Prior]**

STORAGE CHARGES

- Lien of warehousemen, **7-209:3**
- Statement, **7-202:1**
- Warehouse receipts, terms, **7-202:1**

STORED VALUE AND OTHER METHODS AND SYSTEMS

- Generally, **NONUCCPY 2:20**
- Access, prepaid, **NONUCCPY 2:20**
- Accounts, prepaid, **NONUCCPY 2:20**
- Cards, prepaid, **NONUCCPY 1:14**, **NONUCCPY 2:20**
- Enforcement
 - Gift Cards, this index
 - Home Banking, this index
 - Mobile Payments, this index
 - Non-gift, Non-payroll Prepaid Cards, this index
 - PayPal, this index
- Error prevention and resolution
 - Gift Cards, this index
 - Home Banking, this index
 - Mobile Payments, this index
 - PayPal, this index
 - Prepaid Debit Cards Not Payroll-Related, this index
- Gift Cards, this index
- Historical background, **NONUCCPY 1:14 et seq.**
- Home Banking, this index
- Mobile Payments, this index
- Non-Gift, Non-Payroll Prepaid Cards, this index
- PayPal, this index
- Prepaid Debit Cards not Payroll-Related, this index

**STORED VALUE AND OTHER
METHODS AND SYSTEMS**

—Cont'd

- Regulation of charges, agreements and practices
 - Gift Cards, this index
 - Home Banking, this index
 - Mobile Payments, this index
 - Non-Gift, Non-Payroll Prepaid Debit Cards, this index
 - PayPal, this index
- Statutes and rules
 - Coverage, generally, **NONUCCPY 2:18**
 - Gift Cards, this index
 - Home Banking, this index
 - Mobile Payments, this index
 - Non-Gift, Non-Payroll Prepaid Cards, this index
 - PayPal, this index
 - Prepaid Debit Cards not Payroll-Related, this index
 - Unauthorized transfers, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
 - Unauthorized transfers
 - Gift cards, **NONUCCPY 4:18**
 - Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 4:16**
 - Value cards and accounts, **NONUCCPY 2:20**

STRICT FORECLOSURE

- Generally, **9-620, 9-620:1**
- Acquiescence of other interested parties, **9-620:4**
- Constructive strict foreclosure, **9-620:6**
- Consumer transactions, special rules, **9-620:7**
- Debtors' consent, **9-620:3**
- Effect
 - Generally, **9-622, 9-622:1**
 - Noncompliance with governing rules, **9-622:2**
- Procedure generally, **9-620:2**

STRICT FORECLOSURE

—Cont'd

- Proposals
 - Effect of failure to send notification of proposals, **9-621:2**
 - Parties to whom notification must be sent, **9-621:1**
 - Requirements
 - Good faith, **9-620:5**
 - Secured parties' consent, **9-620:6**

STRICT LIABILITY IN TORT

- Warranty of merchantability, **2A-212:14**

SUBJECTIVE INTENT

- CISG, interpretation of action of parties, **ICC 10:25**

SUBLEASES

- Entrustment, **2A-305:2**
- Power to transfer, **2A-305:1**

**SUBORDINATED
OBLIGATIONS**

- Generally, **1-310**
- Agreements not secured transactions, **1-310:1**
- Changes in Code, **1-310**
- Official Code text and comments, **1-310**
- Secured transactions, **1-310:1**
- Subordination agreements not secured transactions, **1-310:1**

SUBORDINATION

- Agreements
 - Generally, **2A-311, 2A-311:1**
 - Considerations, **9-339:1**
 - Necessity, **9-339:1**
 - Requirements, **9-339:1**
- Cape Town Convention, this index

SUBROGATION

- Cape Town Convention, this index

INDEX

SUBSEQUENT

Cash sales, **2A-304:3**
Common law, **2A-304:1**
Entrustment, **2A-304:7**
Estoppel, **2A-304:6**
Fraud, **2A-304:4**
Imposture, **2A-304:2**
Purchase transactions, **2A-304:5**
2003 amendments, discussion,
2A-304:8
Variations of Code, **2A-304**
Voidable title, **2A-304:2**
Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**

SUBSTITUTE BILLS OF LADING

Request for issuance, **7-305:1**

SUBSTITUTED PERFORMANCE

Generally, **2A-404**
Assumption of risk, **2A-404:5**
Delivery, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**
No fault requirement, **2A-404:4**
Payments, **2A-404:2, 2A-404:3**

SUBSTITUTIONAL RELIEF

Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:2**

SUCCESSOR IN INTEREST

Option to accelerate at will, **1-309**

SUMMARY

Accession, statutory liens, state and federal, **9-335:3**

SUPER-EMINENT PROVISIONS

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:4**

SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY

Cape Town Convention, this index

SUPPLEMENTAL CODES

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:5**

SUPPLEMENTAL PRINCIPLES

Generally, **UCITA 116**
Construction and interpretation, **1-103:11**
Good faith, **UCITA 116:2, UCITA 116:3**
Practical construction, **UCITA 116:1**

SUPPORTING OBLIGATIONS

Secured transactions, **9-203:13**

SURCHARGES

Credit cards, **NONUCCPY 1:5, NONUCCPY 2:14, NONUCCPY 2:19**

SURETY

Definition, **1-201**

SURPLUSES

Cape Town Convention, application, **ICC 9:40**
Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

SURRENDER

Bailees' obligations, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
Bills of lading, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
Documents, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
Warehouse receipts, **7-403:6 [Prior]**

SURVEYS

50 State Surveys, this index

SYSTEM, LACK OF

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:3**

SYSTEMATIC CONSIDERATIONS

Construction and interpretation, **1-103:4**

TARIFFS

Application of law, **7-103:1**

TENDER

- Delivery, nonconforming goods, effect, **2-725:2**
- Perfect Tender Rule, this index

TENDER OF PAYMENTS

- Delivery
 - Concurrent conditions, **2-507:1**
 - Conditional, **2-507:2**
 - Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-507:1, 2-507:2**

TERM

- Definition, **1-201**

TERMINAL CHARGES

- Bill of lading, lien of carrier, **7-307:1**
- Warehouse receipts, lien of warehouseman, **7-209**

TERMINATION OR CANCELLATION

- Generally, **2A-505, 2A-505:1 et seq.**
- Cancellation of contract compared, **UCITA 802:1**
- Communications with defaulting party, protecting remedies, **2A-505, 2A-505:1**
- Customer accounts, bank's right to charge, **4-401:4 [Prior]**
- Default by lessee, lessor's remedy, **2A-523:3**
- Fraud, **2A-505:2, 2A-505:3**
- Installment lease contracts
 - Notice, **2A-510:6**
 - Right, **2A-510:5**
- Performance, this index
- Pledges, **8-108:5 [Prior]**
- Repudiation, lessor's remedies, **2A-523:3**
- Storage
 - Agreements, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 - Decline in value, **7-206:2 [Prior]**

TERMINATION OR

CANCELLATION—Cont'd

- Storage—Cont'd
 - Deterioration in value, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 - Hazardous goods, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 - Notification, **7-206:1 [Prior], 7-206:2 [Prior]**
- Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act, this index
- Words and phrases, **2A-523:3**

TERMINATION STATEMENTS

- Generally, **9-513, 9-513:1**
- Mandatory termination
 - Consumer goods collateral, **9-513:4**
 - Other collateral, **9-513:5**
 - Unauthorized financing statements, **9-513:3**
- Persons who may file, **9-513:2**
- Post-effective date, special rule, **9-707:4**

TERMINOLOGY

- Organization of U.C.C., **1-101:2**
- Systematic considerations, **1-103:4**

TERMS

- Certified securities, **8-202:2**
- Indirect holding system, **8-202:5**
- Investment securities, **8-202:2 [Prior], 8-202:8 [Prior]**
- Incorporation by reference, **8-202:3 [Prior]**
- Missing, **2A-204:3**
- Parol evidence, **2A-202:3**
- Uncertificated securities
 - 1994 revision, **8-202:4**
 - 1978 version, **8-202:4**

TERRITORIAL APPLICABILITY AND GENERAL RULES

- Generally, **1-301 to 1-310**

INDEX

TERRITORIAL

APPLICABILITY AND GENERAL RULES—Cont'd

Course of Performance, Course of
Dealing, and Usage of Trade,
this index

Good Faith, this index

Option to Accelerate at Will, this
index

Parties' Power to Choose
Applicable Law, this index

Performance or acceptance under
reservation of rights.
Reservation of Rights, this
index

Prima facie evidence by third-
party documents. Third Par-
ties, this index

Remedies to be Liberally
Administered, this index

Variation by Agreement, this index

Waiver or Renunciation, this index

TERRITORIAL UNITS

Cape Town Convention, ICC
9:139

TESTS

Option to accelerate at will,
1-309:1

TETHERING

Controllable electronic records,
12-104:3

Exception for controllable
accounts and payment
intangibles, **12-104:4**

TEXT AND COMMENT AMENDMENTS

Amendments, history and
overview of withdrawal,
2A-101:3

Modifications, **2A-208:8**

Rescission, **2A-208:8**

Waiver, **2A-208:8**

TEXT AND COMMENT

AMENDMENTS—Cont'd

Warranties

Exclusion or modification,
2A-214

TEXT AND COMMENTS

Amendments. Text and Comment

Amendments, this index

THEFT

Reasonable care duty, warehouse
receipts, **7-204:1**

THIRD PARTIES

Accuracy, **1-307:3**

Actions against

Injury to goods, **2A-531:1**

Party without risk of loss,
2A-531:2

Standing of third parties to sue,
2A-531:1

Admissibility of evidence, **1-307:1**

Assent, third party user obligated
by another's, **UCITA 112:9**

Authentication, **1-307:2**

Bill of lading, **1-307**

Certificates and certification,
1-307

Changes in Code, **1-307**

Consular invoice, **1-307**

Contract required documents,
1-307

Document of title, **1-307:4**

Due form, **1-307**

Extrinsic evidence, **1-307:1**

Inferences, **1-307:3**

Injury to goods, **2A-531:1**

Inspector's certificate, **1-307**

Insurance policy or certificate,
1-307

Invoice, **1-307**

Judicial recognition, **1-307:2**

Lessor's insolvency, superior
rights, **2A-522:6**

THIRD PARTIES—Cont'd

Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index
 Official Code text and comments, **1-307**
 Official weigher's or inspector's certificate, **1-307**
 Party without risk of loss, **2A-531:2**
 Preferred status, **1-307:4**
 Presumption, **1-307:2**
 Prima facie evidence
 Accuracy, **1-307:3**
 Admissibility of evidence, **1-307:1**
 Bill of lading, **1-307**
 Changes in Code, **1-307**
 Consular invoice, **1-307**
 Contract required documents, **1-307**
 Document of title, **1-307:4**
 Due form, **1-307**
 Extrinsic evidence, **1-307:1**
 Inferences, **1-307:3**
 Insurance policy or certificate, **1-307**
 Judicial recognition, **1-307:2**
 Official Code text and comments, **1-307**
 Official weigher's or inspector's certificate, **1-307**
 Preferred status, **1-307:4**
 Qualified documents, **1-307:1 to 1-307:4**
 Self-authentication, **1-307**
 Trustworthy, documents relied upon as, **1-307:2**
 Qualified documents, **1-307:2 to 1-307:4**
 Self-authentication, **1-307**
 Standing of third parties to sue, **2A-531:1**
 Trustworthy, documents relied upon as, **1-307:2**

THIRD PARTIES—Cont'd

Warehouseman's liens, third party claims, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
 Warranties
 Disclaimers, third party beneficiaries, **2A-216:6**
 Express or implied, third-party beneficiaries, **2-318**
 Weigher's certificate, **1-307**

THIRD-PARTY

BENEFICIARIES

Warranties, **UCITA 409**

THROUGH BILLS OF LADING

Generally, **7-302**
 Damages, **7-302:3**
 Indemnification, **7-302:3**
 Intrastate, **7-302:1 [Prior]**
 Issuer, liability, **7-302:1**
 Performing carrier, liability, **7-302:2**

TIME

See also Limitation of Actions
 Acceptance, **3-506:1 [Prior] to 3-506:3 [Prior]**
 Account balance determination, **4-402:4**
 Cape Town Convention, time of registration, priority, **ICC 9:72**
 Charge-backs, **4-212:3 [Prior]**
 CISG, **ICC 10:33, ICC 10:40**
 Contracts, this index
 Cutoff hour, **4-108:1**
 Definite
 Acceleration, **3-108:6**
 Extension, **3-108:7**
 Prepayment, **3-104:9, 3-108:1, 3-108:4 to 3-108:6**
 Delays, **4-109:1, 4-109:3**
 On demand, **3-104:9, 3-108, 3-108:1 to 3-108:3**
 Dishonor, **4-210:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

TIME—Cont'd

- Documentary drafts, **4-501:2 [Prior]**
- ECCHO Electronic Check Presentation, this index
- Examination, statement of accounts, **4-406:3 [Prior]**
- Exchanges, **8-203:2 [Prior]**
- Extension
 - Collection, **4-109:2, 4-109:3**
 - Force majeure rule, **4-109:3**
 - Midnight deadline, **4-302:5, 4-302:7**
- Formation of lease, **2A-204:2**
- Funds transfers
 - Acceptance of payment order, **4A-209:3**
 - Cancellation, passage of time, **4A-211:5**
 - Payments, **4A-403:6**
 - Rejection of payment orders, **4A-210:2**
- Issuance, negotiable instruments, **3-105:4, 3-108:4**
- Items
 - Receipt, **4-108:1**
 - Return, **4-301:4**
- Limitation of Actions, this index
- Market price, measure of damages, **2-708:1, 2-723:1 to 2-723:3**
- Negotiable instruments, **3-114 [Prior], 3-114:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 - Acceleration clauses, **3-108:6**
 - Antedated instruments, **3-114:4 [Prior]**
 - Antedating, **3-114:2 [Prior]**
 - Demand instruments, **3-108, 3-108:1**
 - Extensions, **3-108:7**
 - Issuance, **3-105:4, 3-108:4**
 - Knowledge of antedating or postdating, **3-114:5 [Prior]**

TIME—Cont'd

- Negotiable instruments, **3-114 [Prior], 3-114:1 [Prior] et seq.—Cont'd**
 - Postdating, **3-114:2 [Prior], 3-114:3 [Prior]**
 - Prepayment clauses, **3-108:6**
 - Presumptions, **3-114:6 [Prior]**
- New systems requiring extended periods of adjustment, **UCITA 609:5**
- Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods, this index
- Notices
 - Alterations, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 - Creditors, bulk transfers, **6-105:2 [Prior], 6-105:3 [Prior]**
 - Dishonor, **3-503:2, 3-508:3 [Prior], 4-210:2 [Prior], 4-301:8 [Prior], 4-301:9 [Prior]**
 - Forgeries, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
 - Nonpayment, **4-210:2 [Prior]**
 - Purchasers, defenses, **3-304:13 [Prior]**
 - Unauthorized signatures, **4-406:5 [Prior]**
- Open performance, **2-309:1**
- Option to accelerate at will, fixed date of payment, **1-309:1**
- Ownership and transfer of interests and rights
 - Default rules as to whether and when transfer occurs, **UCITA 501:2**
 - Effectiveness of transfer of ownership rights in computer programs, **UCITA 501:5**
- Payments
 - Generally, **3-506 [Prior], 3-506:1 [Prior] to 3-506:3 [Prior]**
 - Documentary drafts, **4-101:10 [Prior]**

TIME—Cont'd

Payments—Cont'd
 Final, availability of credits,
 4-213:9 [Prior]
 Goods, **2-310:2**
 Nonpayment, notice, **4-210:2**
 [Prior]
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-307:3
 Payor bank action, **4-302:5**
 Presentment
 Generally, **3-501:4 [Prior]**,
 3-503:1 [Prior], **3-503:2**
 [Prior], **4-301:6 [Prior]**,
 4-302:6 [Prior]
 Accelerated date, **3-503:6**
 [Prior]
 Bank checks, **3-503:9 [Prior]**
 Cashiers' checks, **3-503:9**
 [Prior]
 Certified checks, **3-503:9**
 [Prior]
 Checks, **3-503:8 [Prior]**
 Definite time stated, **3-503:3**
 [Prior]
 Demand instruments, **3-503:7**
 [Prior], **3-503:10 [Prior]**
 Due date shown, **3-503:5**
 [Prior]
 Fixed period after date, **3-503:4**
 [Prior]
 Notice, **4-212:1**
 Reasonableness, **3-503:4**
 [Prior]
 Tellers' checks, **3-503:9 [Prior]**
 Protests, **3-509:5 [Prior]**
 Reasonable time defined, **1-205**
 Receipt of items, **4-107:1 [Prior]**
 Redemption, **8-203:2 [Prior]**
 Refunds, **4-212:3 [Prior]**
 Remittance instrument, action by
 collecting bank, **4-211:3**
 [Prior]
 Return of items, **4-301:4, 4-301:7**
 [Prior]

TIME—Cont'd

Sending, this index
 Settlement, **4-213:2**
 Settlement, action on remittance
 instrument, **4-211:3 [Prior]**
 Stop payment orders, **4-403:6**
 [Prior]
 Tender of delivery, **2-503:2**
 Uniform Computer Information
 Transactions Act, this index

TITLE

See also Certificates; Documents
 of Title
 Better, power to transfer, **2-403:1**
 Bulk transfers, defective,
 noncompliance, **6-110:1**
 [Prior]
 Cash sales, **2A-304:3, 2-403:3**
 Fraud, **2A-304:4**
 Goods, **7-303:2 [Prior]**, **7-502:1**
 [Prior]
 Goods to be moved
 Completion of physical
 delivery, **2-401:3**
 Vesting, **2-401:4**
 Importance
 Continued importance, **9-202:2**
 Diminution, **9-202:1**
 Imposture, **2A-304:2**
 Leased goods, **2A-302, 2A-302:1,**
 2A-302:2
 Negotiable instruments, warranty,
 4-207:13 [Prior]
 Sale of goods
 Convention on International
 Sale of Goods, **2-401:1**
 Goods to be moved, completion
 of physical delivery,
 2-401:3
 Identification, **2-401:2**
 Passing, **2-401:2**
 Relationship to buyer and seller
 rights, **2-401:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-401:6

INDEX

TITLE—Cont'd

- Subsequent leases, **2A-304:1**
- Unaccepted delivery order, title of goods based on, **7-503:2**
- Vesting
 - Goods not to be moved, **2-401:4**
 - Goods to be moved, **2-401:3**
 - Refusal by buyers, **2-401:5**
 - Rejection by buyers, **2-401:5**
 - Revocation of acceptance, **2-401:5**
- Voidable
 - Cash sales, **2A-304:3, 2-403:3**
 - Fraud, **2A-304:4, 2-403:3**
 - Identity of seller, deceit concerning, **2-403:3**
 - Imposture, **2A-304:2**
 - Payments by checks, **2-403:3**
 - Power to transfer, **2-403:2**
 - Purchase transactions, **2A-304:5**
 - Subsequent leases, **2A-304:1**
 - Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**
- Warranties
 - Common law, **2-312:1**
 - Duties of buyers, **2-312:2**
 - Against encumbrances, **2-312:2**
 - Exclusion, **2-312:4**
 - Good title, **4-207:13 [Prior]**
 - Infringements, **2-312:3**
 - Modification, **2-312:4**
 - 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-312:6**
- Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**

TITLE OF GOODS

- Convention on International Sale of Goods, **2-401:1**
- Identification, **2-401:2**
- Passing, **2-401:2**
- Refusal by buyers, **2-401:5**
- Rejection by buyers, **2-401:5**
- Relationship to buyer and seller rights, **2-401:1**
- Revocation of acceptance, **2-401:5**

TITLE OF GOODS—Cont'd

- Vesting, **2-401:3, 2-401:4**
- Voidable, **2-403:2 to 2-403:5**

TITLE RESERVATION AGREEMENT

- Cape Town Convention, this index

TORTS

- See also Conversion
- Debtors' acts or omissions, secured parties' liability, **9-402:1**
- Implied warranties of merchantability, relationship, **2-314:6**
- Warranty of merchantability, relationship with strict liability, **2A-212:14**

TRADE SECRETS

- Damages for wrongful use of information, **UCITA 807:6**

TRANSACTIONS

- Generally, **10-101:3, 10-101:5**
- See also Secured Transactions
- Automated transactions, **UETA 14 et seq.**
- Defined, **UETA 2, UETA 2:1**
- Effective Date and Repealer, this index
- Mutual arrangements, **10-101:3**
- Nonretroactivity, **10-101:1**
- Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, this index

TRANSFERABLE RECORDS

- Generally, **UETA 16, UETA 16:1**
- Definition, **12-102:3**

TRANSFER AGENTS

- Generally, **8-407:1**
- Definition, **8-406:1 [Prior]**
- Duties, **8-406:2 [Prior], 8-406:3 [Prior], 8-406:5 [Prior], 8-407:2**
- Functions, **8-406:1 [Prior]**
- Notices, receipt, **8-406:4 [Prior]**

TRANSFER AGENTS—Cont'd

Responsibilities, **8-205:2 [Prior]**

Warranties

Generally, **8-208:1 [Prior]**

Amount, **8-208:4 [Prior]**

Authority, **8-208:3 [Prior]**

Capacity, **8-208:3 [Prior]**

Form, **8-208:4 [Prior]**

Genuineness of security,

8-208:2 [Prior]

1977 amendments, **8-208:5**

[Prior]

TRANSFERS

See also Bulk Transfers; Negotiation

Adverse claims, protection,

8-106:1

Book entries

Generally, **8-320:2 [Prior]**

Equivalency to delivery,

8-320:4 [Prior]

Equivalency to registration,

8-320:5 [Prior]

Government National Mortgage

Association (Ginnie Mae),

8-321:6 [Prior]

1977 amendments, **8-320:7**

[Prior]

Central depository systems,

8-320:1 [Prior]

Collusion, **8-404:5**

Court approval, **8-308:9 [Prior]**

Definition, **3-201:7 [Prior]**

Delivery, **3-203:2, 8-107:1**

[Prior], 8-313:1 [Prior],

8-314:1 [Prior]

Deposit account funds, rights of

transferees, **9-332:1**

Disclaimers of warranties,

3-417:11 [Prior]

Elements, delivery, **8-107:1**

[Prior]

Government National Mortgage

Association (Ginnie Mae),

8-321:6 [Prior]

TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Holders

Due course, shelter provisions,

3-201:3 [Prior]

Effect, **3-301:3 [Prior]**

Rights, **3-201:6 [Prior]**

Status, **3-201:1**

Indorsements

Disclaimers of transfer warran-

ties, **3-417:11 [Prior]**

Failure to obtain, **3-201:9**

[Prior]

Format, **3-201:6**

Issuers' liability, **8-403:6,**

8-404:2

Lack, **8-307:1 [Prior]**

Names, wrong or misspelled,

3-203:2 [Prior]

Necessity, **3-203:7, 3-203:8**

Partial assignment, **3-203:9**

Right to obtain, **3-201:10**

[Prior]

Unauthorized, **3-201:6, 8-311:1**

[Prior]

Warranties, **3-417:16 [Prior]**

Instructions, issuers' liability,

8-403:6, 8-404:2

Intent, **3-201:7 [Prior], 3-203:2**

Involuntary, **3-201:1**

Lease interests, construction,

2A-303:5

Limited interests, **8-301:6 [Prior]**

Model Tribal Secured Transac-

tions Act, this index

Money, rights of transferees,

9-332:1

Nonnegotiable instruments

Commercial paper provisions,

application, **3-805 [Prior],**

3-805:1 [Prior]

Treatment, **3-805:2 [Prior]**

Non-U.C.C. Payment Methods,

this index

Notices, **7-504:2 [Prior]**

INDEX

TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Ownership and Transfer of Interests and Rights, this index
- Possession, **3-201:2 to 3-201:4, 3-201:7 [Prior]**
- Reacquisition, **3-207:1 to 3-207:3, 3-208:1 [Prior]**
- Registration
 - Issuers
 - Duties, **8-401:1 [Prior], 8-401:2 [Prior], 8-401:4, 8-401:5**
 - Refusal, **8-401:3 [Prior], 8-401:4 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-401:5 [Prior]**
 - Refusal, **8-204:3 [Prior]**
 - Remedies, **8-404:4 [Prior]**
 - Requisites
 - Generally, **8-307:1**
 - Failure to supply, **8-316:2 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-316:3 [Prior]**
 - Restrictions
 - Certificated securities, **8-204:1**
 - Conspicuous notation on securities, **8-204:1**
 - Conspicuous notations on securities, **8-204:4 [Prior]**
 - Effectiveness, **8-204:2**
 - Enforcement, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Imposition by issuers, **8-204:2 [Prior]**
 - Indirect holding systems, **8-204:3**
 - Knowledge, **8-204:5 [Prior]**
 - 1977 amendments, **8-204:6 [Prior]**
 - Notations on securities, **8-204:3 [Prior], 8-204:4 [Prior]**
 - Notice to registered owner, **8-204:2**

TRANSFERS—Cont'd

- Restrictions—Cont'd
 - Private placements, **8-204:3 [Prior]**
 - Restrictive stock options, **8-204:3 [Prior]**
 - Uncertificated securities, **8-204:2**
 - Warranties, **3-417:13 [Prior]**
- Rightful
 - Definition, **8-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Issuers' duties to register, **8-401:3 [Prior]**
 - Warranties, **4-207:13 [Prior], 8-306:5, 8-312:5 [Prior]**
- Rights, **8-301:1 [Prior]**
 - Transferees, **7-504:1 [Prior]**
 - Defeating, **7-504:2 [Prior]**
- Shelter provisions
 - Generally, **3-203:4**
 - Fraud, **3-201:4 [Prior]**
 - Illegality, **3-201:4 [Prior]**
 - Notice of defenses or claims, **3-201:5 [Prior]**
- Signatures, warranty, **3-417:14 [Prior]**
- Stop, **8-403:1 [Prior] et seq., 8-403:2 [Prior]**
- Taxes, levy, **8-401:2 [Prior]**
- Transferee
 - Definition, **3-201:8 [Prior]**
 - Negotiable instruments, alteration, **3-407:2**
- Rights
 - Generally, **3-201:1, 3-201:1 [Prior], 3-201:6 [Prior], 3-201:7 [Prior], 3-203:1, 3-203:3 to 3-203:6, 3-203:8**
 - Derivative nature, **3-201:2 [Prior]**
 - Fraud, **3-201:4 [Prior]**
 - Illegality, **3-201:4 [Prior]**

TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Transferee—Cont'd
 Rights—Cont'd
 Prior holder with notice,
 3-201:5 [Prior]
 Transfers from holders in due
 course, **3-201:3 [Prior]**
 Transferor
 Rights, **3-202:10, 3-203:3**
 Warranties, **3-416:1 et seq.**
 Unauthorized indorsements,
 8-311:1 [Prior]
 Validity
 Delivery, **8-308:8 [Prior]**
 Indorsements, **8-308:8 [Prior]**
 Voluntary, **3-201:1**
 Warranties
 Generally, **3-417:1 [Prior],**
 7-507:1 [Prior], 8-108:2,
 8-108:4, 8-306:3 [Prior]
 Alteration of instruments,
 4-207:15 [Prior]
 Breach, accrual of cause of
 action, **3-417:18 [Prior]**
 Brokers, **8-102:6, 8-108:5,**
 8-306:6 [Prior]
 Collecting banks, **4-207:11**
 [Prior]
 Customers, **4-207:11 [Prior]**
 Damages, **3-416:11, 3-417:19**
 [Prior], 4-207:20 [Prior]
 Defenses not available,
 3-417:16 [Prior]
 Disclaimers, **3-417:11 [Prior]**
 Engagement of nonindorser,
 4-207:18 [Prior]
 Good title, **3-417:13 [Prior],**
 4-207:13 [Prior]
 Indorser, **3-415:2**
 Insolvency proceedings, lack of
 knowledge, **3-417:17**
 [Prior], 4-207:17 [Prior]
 Intermediaries, **8-102:6,**
 8-306:4 [Prior]

TRANSFERS—Cont'd

Warranties—Cont'd
 Items not subject to defenses,
 4-207:16 [Prior]
 Material alterations, **3-417:15**
 [Prior], 4-207:15 [Prior]
 1977 amendments, **8-306:7**
 [Prior]
 Notice of breach, unreasonable
 delay, **4-207:19 [Prior]**
 Persons making, **3-417:11**
 [Prior]
 Pledges, **8-306:5 [Prior]**
 Recipients, **3-417:12 [Prior],**
 4-207:12 [Prior]
 Rightful transfer, **3-417:13**
 [Prior], 4-207:13 [Prior]
 Signatures, **3-417:14 [Prior],**
 4-207:14 [Prior]
 Statute of limitations, **4-207:19**
 [Prior]
 Transferor, **3-416:1 et seq.**
 Without recourse, **3-416:2**
 Wrongful
 Generally, **8-315:1 [Prior],**
 8-403:3, 8-404:1, 8-404:3
 Actions against bona fide
 purchasers, **8-315:3**
 [Prior]
 Actions against transferees,
 8-315:2 [Prior]
 Damages, **8-315:2 [Prior]**
 Liability, **8-507:6**
 1977 amendments, **8-315:5**
 [Prior]
 Specific enforcement, **8-315:4**
 [Prior]

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

Generally, **8-601:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Effective Date and Repealer, this
 index
 Fiduciary Security Transfer Act,
 comparison, **8-602:4 to**
 8-602:9

INDEX

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

—Cont'd

- Filing requirements, **11-104:1**,
11-105:1, **11-106:1**
- General repeal, **10-103**
- Laws not repealed, **10-104**
- Pending litigation, **8-603:2**
- Perfection, grace period, **8-603:4**
- Preservation of old transition provision, **11-102:1**
- Priority rules, **11-107:1**
- Repeals, **8-602:1**, **8-602:2**
- Retroactive effect, **8-603:3**
- Rules, **8-603:1**
- Savings provisions, **10-102:1**
- Specific repeal, **10-102**, **10-102:2**
- Transferee from fiduciary, protection, **8-602:3**
- Uniform Act for the Simplification of Fiduciary Security Transfers, repeal, **8-602:2**

TREATIES

- Application, **7-103:1**

TRESPASS TO CHATTEL

- Control of access after breach, **UCITA 814:1**

TRIBAL SECURED TRANSACTIONS ACT

- See Model Tribal Secured Transactions Act, this index

TRUSTEES

- Appointment, evidence, **8-402:4** [Prior]
- Indenture, rights, **8-207:1** [Prior]

TRUSTWORTHY

- Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307:2**

U.C.C. ARTICLE 9

- Concepts comparison Cape Town Convention, this index

ULTRA VIRES

- Negotiable instruments, **3-207:4** [Prior]

UNAUTHORIZED PAYMENT ORDERS

- Issue and acceptance of payment order, **4A-202:2**

UNAUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

- Definition, **1-201**

UNCERTIFICATED SECURITIES

- Adverse claims, 1977 amendments, **8-403:6** [Prior]
- Alterations, 1977 amendments, **8-206:3** [Prior]
- Amendments affecting, **8-101:4** [Prior]
- Assurances, 1977 amendments, **8-402:7** [Prior]
- Attachment, **8-112:1**
- Completion, 1977 amendments, **8-206:3** [Prior]
- Control requirements, **8-106:3**, **8-303:7**
- Creation of security interests
 - Junior interests, **8-321:5** [Prior]
 - Senior interests, **8-321:4** [Prior]
- Creditor's legal process, **8-112:1**
- Creditors' rights, 1977 amendments, **8-317:9** [Prior]
- Definitions, 1977 amendments, **8-102:8** [Prior], **8-102:10** [Prior]
- Definitions, 1994 revision, **8-102:2**
- Exchanges, **8-407:4** [Prior]
- Instructions
 - Definition, **8-305:1**
 - Incomplete, **8-305:3**
 - Instructions without registration, **8-305:2**
 - Limitation of originator's obligation, **8-401:3**

UNCERTIFICATED

SECURITIES—Cont'd

Issuers' rights, treatment of
registered owners, 1977
amendments, **8-207:3 [Prior]**
Negotiability, 1977 amendments,
8-105:7 [Prior]
1977 amendments, **8-202:8**
[Prior], **8-408:1 [Prior]**
Notices, 1977 amendments,
8-408:1 [Prior]
Perfection of security interests
Junior interests, **8-321:5 [Prior]**
Senior interests, **8-321:4**
[Prior]
Pledges, **8-321:4 [Prior]**, **8-401:2**
Pledgors' rights, **8-108:3 [Prior]**
Registered pledges, termination,
8-108:5 [Prior]
Statements, 1977 amendments,
8-408:2 [Prior]
Terms
1994 revision, **8-202:3**
1978 version, **8-202:4**
Transfer, restrictions, **8-204:2**
Unauthorized signatures, 1994
revision, **8-205:2**
Warranty on registration, **8-108:3**

UNCITRAL 2005 CONVENTION

Automated transactions, **UETA**
14:2
Change or error, effect of, **UETA**
10:3
Data message, defined, **UETA 2:3**
Legal recognition of electronic
records, signatures, and
contracts, **UETA 7:2**
Receipt, **UETA 15:2**
Retention of electronic records,
UETA 12:3
Scope of Convention, **UETA 3:4**
Time and place of sending, **UETA**
15:2
Use of electronic records and
signatures, **UETA 5:2**

UNCITRAL 2005 CONVENTION
—Cont'd

Written information, satisfying
requirement for provision of,
UETA 8:4

UNCONSCIONABILITY

Arbitration clauses, **UCITA 111:2**,
UCITA 111:3
Choice of forum, **UCITA 110:3**
Commercial leases, **2A-108:6**
Commercial transactions,
2A-108:6
Consumer leases, **2A-108:6**
Consumer transactions, **2A-108:6**
Contracts or contractual terms,
UCITA 111
Definition, **2A-108:2**
Disclaimer of warranties,
2A-214:9
Limitations on doctrine, **2A-108:5**
Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act,
2A-108:4
Modification or impairment of
remedies, **2A-503:7**,
2A-503:8
Procedural unfairness, **2A-108:3**
Purpose of doctrine, **2A-108:1**
Remedies, **2A-108:7**, **2A-503:7**,
2A-503:8
Substantive unfairness, **2A-108:4**
Warranties, disclaimers, **2A-214:9**

UNDER PROTEST

Reservation of rights, **1-308**

UNIDROIT

See International Institute for
Unification of Private Law
(UNIDROIT), this index

UNIDROIT CONVENTION ON
INTERNATIONAL
FINANCIAL LEASING

Cape Town Convention, **ICC**
9:131

INDEX

UNIFORM BILLS OF LADING ACT (UBLA)

Application, **7-102:2 [Prior]**
Delivery of goods, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
Diversions, **7-303:1 [Prior]**
History of code, **1-101:1**
Introduction, **7-101:1**
Specific repeal, **10-102**

UNIFORM COMMERCIAL STATUTES

Construction and interpretation,
1-103:3

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT

Acceptance of contracts, copies
and breach of, **UCITA 704:1,**
UCITA 707:1
Access and on-line contracts
Conspicuous terms, **UCITA**
102:42
Control of access after breach,
UCITA 814:1
Definitions regarding, **UCITA**
102:9 to 102:11
Framework and goals of act,
UCITA 103:5
Adequate assurance of perfor-
mance, breach of contract,
UCITA 708
Ancillary service agreements,
UCITA 803:9
Anti-UCITA statutes
Generally, **UCITA 103:28 to**
103:31
Commerce clause, violation of,
UCITA 103:30
Contract clause, violation of,
UCITA 103:29
Due process and scope of
authority, **UCITA 103:31**
History and development of
statutes, **UCITA 103:28**

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

Article 9
Limitations on electronic self-
help, comparison, **UCITA**
816:3
Repossession, **UCITA 815:5**
Article 2, damages, measurement,
UCITA 807:1
Article 2A
Limitations on electronic self-
help, comparison, **UCITA**
816:3
Repossession, **UCITA 815:5**
Assurance, breach of contract and
adequate assurance of perfor-
mance, **UCITA 708**
Authentication
Electronic records, **UCITA 107**
Proof and effect of, **UCITA 108**
Automated systems, definitions
regarding contracts or perfor-
mance by, **UCITA 102:12 to**
102:14
Background of Act
Generally, **UCITA 101:1 to**
101:3
Definitions in Act, **UCITA**
102:1
Drafting of Act, **UCITA 101:2**
Information rather than goods,
modern economy as
characterized by transac-
tions in, **UCITA 101:1**
Promulgation and contemporary
impact of Act, **UCITA**
101:3
Transactions in information
rather than goods, modern
economy as characterized
by transactions in, **UCITA**
101:1
Breach of contract
Generally, **UCITA 701 to 710**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Breach of contract—Cont'd
 Absence of damages, **UCITA 701:4**
 Acceptance, copies and, **UCITA 704:1, UCITA 707:1**
 Adequate assurance of performance, **UCITA 708**
 Completion of performance after breach, **UCITA 812**
 Continuing use after breach, **UCITA 813**
 Copies
 Cure, copies and, **UCITA 704:1**
 Cure and relationship to general performance and handling copies, **UCITA 703:1**
 Defective copies, generally, **UCITA 704 to 707**
 Ownership and transfer of interests and rights, **UCITA 502:1**
 Refusal
 Generally, **UCITA 704:1**
 Duties upon rightful, **UCITA 706**
 Relationship to acceptance, cure and revocation, **UCITA 704:1**
 Revocation of acceptance, **UCITA 707:1**
 Vested grant of rights, contract with previously, **UCITA 705**
 Cure, copies and, **UCITA 704:1**
 Cure and relationship to general performance and handling copies, **UCITA 703:1**
 Damages, breach in absence of, **UCITA 701:4**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Breach of contract—Cont'd
 Discontinuing access after breach, **UCITA 814:1**
 Material breach
 Absence of damages, **UCITA 701:4**
 Cancellation of contract permitted, when, **UCITA 802:6**
 Distinction between material and nonmaterial breach, nature of, **UCITA 701:1**
 Infringement, relationship between breach and, **UCITA 701:3**
 No contract definition, **UCITA 701:2**
 Performance, generally, **UCITA 601:1**
 Prior material breach, **UCITA 601:2**
 Ownership and transfer of interests and rights
 Copy, **UCITA 502:1**
 Financing arrangements, **UCITA 510**
 Repudiation
 Anticipatory repudiation, generally, **UCITA 709**
 Retraction of anticipatory repudiation, **UCITA 710**
 Revocation, copies and, **UCITA 704:1**
 Scope of license, **UCITA 307:4**
 Waiver of remedy for, **UCITA 702**
 Cancellation of contract
 Generally, **UCITA 802:1 to 802:7**
 Contract clauses, effect of, **UCITA 802:6**

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

Cancellation of contract—Cont'd
Discharge of executory obligations, **UCITA 802:3**
Effect, generally, **UCITA 802:2 to 802:5**
Notice of cancellation, **UCITA 802:7**
Other nonduplicative remedies, availability of, **UCITA 802:2**
Preventing further use, **UCITA 802:4**
Rescission compared, **UCITA 802:1**
Returning materials and copies, **UCITA 802:5**
Termination compared, **UCITA 802:1**
When cancellation permitted, **UCITA 802:6**
Change or modification
Licensee's modification of computer program, **UCITA 407**
Warranty, **UCITA 406, UCITA 407**
Choice of forum, **UCITA 110:1, UCITA 110:2**
Choice of law, **UCITA 109**
Clickwrap, terms of records, **UCITA 208:3**
Commercial practice
Generally, **UCITA 116**
Codification of, **UCITA 101:9**
Variation by agreement, **UCITA 115**
Complex negotiations, formation of contract, **UCITA 202:4**
Concurrence of UCITA 2000 and 2002, **UCITA App 1**
Conduit liability, Federal Communications Decency Act, **UCITA 404:4**

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

Consent
Browsewrap, manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:3**
Electronic agents, manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:7**
Layered and rolling contracts, manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:4**
Manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:1, UCITA 112:2, UCITA 208:1**
Standards for proof of assent, **UCITA 112:6**
Consequential damages, contractual modification of remedy, **UCITA 803:8**
Consequential damages, definitions, **UCITA 102:56**
Conspicuous terms
Generally, **UCITA 102:38 to 102:43**
Electronic agents, **UCITA 102:43**
Layered contracts, **UCITA 102:41**
On-lines terms, **UCITA 102:42**
Safe harbor, **UCITA 102:39**
When required, **UCITA 102:40**
Constitutional matters
Anti-UCITA statutes, **UCITA 103:29 to 103:31**
First Amendment
Contract law rule, juxtaposition of, **UCITA 101:10**
Implied warranties, **UCITA 403:1, UCITA 404:2**
Construction
Act, construction of, **UCITA 106**
Consumer transactions
Consumer protection law, **UCITA 104**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Consumer transactions—Cont'd
 Definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:27, UCITA 102:28**
 Contingencies, contract formation contingent on later agreement, **UCITA 202:3**
 Contracts
 Acceptance
 Generally, **UCITA 203**
 Conditional offer or acceptance, **UCITA 205**
 Conduct, acceptance by, **UCITA 203:1**
 Electronic agents, **UCITA 206:1 to 206:3**
 Material variance standard, **UCITA 204:1**
 Varying terms, **UCITA 204**
 Access contracts
 Conspicuous terms, **UCITA 102:42**
 Control of access after breach, **UCITA 814:1**
 Definitions regarding, **UCITA 102:9 to 102:11**
 Framework and goals of act, **UCITA 103:5**
 Adopting terms of records, **UCITA 208**
 Agents and installers, manifesting assent via, **UCITA 112:8**
 Allocation of risk or burden, variation of agreement by, **UCITA 101:9**
 Assent, manifestation of, **UCITA 112:1, UCITA 112:2, UCITA 208:1**
 Assent via agents and installers, **UCITA 112:8**
 Automated systems, definitions regarding contracts or per-

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Contracts—Cont'd
 formance by, **UCITA 102:12 to 102:14**
 Browsewrap, manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:3**
 Change or modification
 Consideration not required, **UCITA 303:1**
 Construction, generally, **UCITA 302:2**
 Continued use, modifications agreed to by, **UCITA 303:2**
 Formation of contract, **UCITA 202:1**
 Oral modification, terms preventing, **UCITA 303:3**
 Practical construction of contract, relationship to modification of, **UCITA 302:2**
 Procedures, contract provisions setting forth modification, **UCITA 304:1**
 Relationship to practical construction of modification, **UCITA 302:2**
 Unilateral amendment of contract, **UCITA 305:1**
 Varying terms, acceptance with, **UCITA 204**
 Choice of forum, **UCITA 110:1, UCITA 110:2**
 Choice of law, **UCITA 109**
 Clickwrap and other standards forms, **UCITA 208:3**
 Conditional offer or acceptance, **UCITA 205, UCITA 205:2**

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
 - Conduct, terms of contract formed by, **UCITA 210**
 - Consideration not required to modify, **UCITA 303:1**
- Construction
 - Best efforts, **UCITA 116:3**
 - Express terms requiring good faith or best efforts, **UCITA 116:3**
 - Good faith, **UCITA 116:1 et seq.**
 - Interpretations and requirements for grant, **UCITA 307:5**
 - Modification procedures, contract provisions setting forth contract, **UCITA 304:1**
 - Performance under open terms, **UCITA 306:1 to 306:4**
- Practical construction
 - Generally, **UCITA 102:36**
 - Commercial faith, **UCITA 116:1**
 - Course of performance and contract formation, **UCITA 302:3**
 - Good faith, **UCITA 116:1**
 - Hierarchy in handling sources of practical construction, **UCITA 302:1**
 - Preference for, **UCITA 302:1**
 - Supplemental principles, **UCITA 116:1**
 - Waiver and modification, relationship to, **UCITA 302:2**
- Rescission, **UCITA 303**

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
 - Construction—Cont'd
 - Satisfaction, agreement for performance to party's, **UCITA 308**
 - Scope and affirmative licensee obligations, **UCITA 307:5**
 - Unilateral amendment of contract, **UCITA 305:1**
- Control terms, right to, **UCITA 205:1 to 205:3**
- Course of dealing and trade usage as affecting construction of contract, **UCITA 302:3**
- Disclosures in internet-type transactions, pretransaction, **UCITA 114**
- Electronic agents, **UCITA 206:1 to 206:3**
- Electronic agents, manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:7**
- Express terms
 - Dominance, **UCITA 115**
 - Good faith or best efforts, **UCITA 116:3**
- Federal law, relationship of formation of contract provisions to, **UCITA 201:1 to 201:3**
- Financing arrangements, definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:15 to 102:17**
- Formation of contract
 - Generally, **UCITA 201 to 207**
 - Acceptance, generally, **UCITA 203, UCITA 205:2**
 - Battle of forms, **UCITA 205:3**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Contracts—Cont'd
 Formation of contract—Cont'd
 Behavior consistent with
 condition, **UCITA 205:4**
 Complex negotiations and
 later documentation,
 UCITA 202:4
 Conditional offer or accep-
 tance, **UCITA 205:2**
 Contingent on later agree-
 ment, **UCITA 202:3**
 Control terms, right to,
 UCITA 205:1 to 205:3
 Electronic agents, **UCITA**
 206:1 to 206:3
 Emails and confirmations,
 UCITA 201:3
 Federal law, relationship to,
 UCITA 201:1 to 201:3
 Layered contracts, **UCITA**
 202:3
 Major variations, **UCITA**
 204:1, UCITA 205:1
 Material variance standard,
 UCITA 204:1
 Modification rights, **UCITA**
 202:1
 Offer and acceptance, gener-
 ally, **UCITA 203,**
 UCITA 205:2
 Open textured approach,
 UCITA 202:1
 Rationale of statute, **UCITA**
 201:2
 Release of informational
 rights, **UCITA 207**
 Right to control terms,
 UCITA 205:1 to 205:3
 Scope, disagreements about,
 UCITA 202:2
 Statute of frauds, **UCITA**
 201:1 to 201:3

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Contracts—Cont'd
 Formation of contract—Cont'd
 Writing requirement, **UCITA**
 201:1 to 201:3
 Freedom of contract, **UCITA**
 101:9
 Fundamental public policy and
 contract terms, **UCITA**
 105:6, UCITA 105:7
 Hyperlinks and reason to know,
 UCITA 113:2
 Idea and information submis-
 sions, **UCITA 215**
 Installers and agents, manifest-
 ing assent via, **UCITA**
 112:8
 Layered contracts
 Conspicuous terms, **UCITA**
 102:41
 Formation of contract,
 UCITA 202:3
 Manifestation of assent,
 UCITA 112:4
 Terms of records, **UCITA**
 208:4
 Manifestation of assent, **UCITA**
 112:1, UCITA 112:2,
 UCITA 208:1
 Material variance standard,
 UCITA 204:1
 Merger clauses and integrated
 contracts, **UCITA 301:4**
 Offer and acceptance, generally,
 UCITA 203, UCITA 205
 Opting in or out of UCITA
 coverage, **UCITA 103:16**
 Policy perspectives in UCITA,
 UCITA 101:9, UCITA
 101:10
 Pretransaction disclosures in
 internet-type transactions,
 UCITA 114

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
 - Public comment prohibitions,
UCITA 105:7
 - Reasonable expectations test,
UCITA 208:2
 - Release of informational rights,
UCITA 207
 - Rescission, **UCITA 303**
 - Review terms, opportunity to,
UCITA 113:1
 - Satisfaction, agreement for per-
formance to party's,
UCITA 308
 - Shrinkwrap agreements,
UCITA 208:4
 - Specific performance, enforcing
contracts calling for,
UCITA 811:2
 - Standard forms, **UCITA 102:37**
 - Standards for proof of assent,
UCITA 112:6
 - Subject matter of contract,
definitions relating to,
UCITA 102:52 to 102:55
 - Terms of contract
 - Definitions relating to,
UCITA 102:34 to
102:46
 - Preservation of rights,
UCITA 105:12
 - Third party users obligated by
another's assent, **UCITA**
112:9
 - Time or date
 - Duration of contract and for-
mer section 308,
UCITA 306:2 to 306:4
 - Electronic message,
effectiveness and
acknowledgment of,
UCITA 214:1

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Contracts—Cont'd
 - Time or date—Cont'd
 - Reasonable time, what con-
stitutes, **UCITA 117**
 - Unconscionable contracts or
terms, **UCITA 111**
 - Variation by agreement, **UCITA**
115
 - Varying terms, acceptance with,
UCITA 204
 - Waiver, relationship to practical
construction of, **UCITA**
302:2
 - Writing requirement
 - Formation of contract,
UCITA 201:1 to 201:3
 - Oral modification, terms
preventing, **UCITA**
303:3
- Copies
 - Cancellation of contract, return-
ing of copies on, **UCITA**
802:5
- Copyright
 - Access contracts, **UCITA 611:2**
 - Anti-circumvention rules,
UCITA 605:2 to 605:5
 - Competition law, **UCITA 105:9**
 - Federal preemption, **UCITA**
105:4
 - First sale and non-contractual
copyright notices, **UCITA**
502:8
 - Free software, **UCITA 105:10**
 - Intellectual property misuse,
UCITA 105:8
 - Notices, **UCITA 105:10**
 - Right to enjoin future infringe-
ment, **UCITA 815:4**
- Damages
 - Generally, **UCITA 807 to 810**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Damages—Cont'd

- Categories of damages, generally, **UCITA 807:2, UCITA 808:1, UCITA 808:4**
- Computation of damages, generally, **UCITA 807:1, UCITA 808:1, UCITA 809:1**
- Consequential damages, generally, **UCITA 807:2, UCITA 808:4, UCITA 809:1**
- Contractual modification of remedy, **UCITA 803:4, UCITA 803:8**
- Direct damages, generally, **UCITA 807:2, UCITA 808:4, UCITA 809:1**
- Incidental damages, generally, **UCITA 807:2, UCITA 808:4, UCITA 809:1**
- Intellectual property claims, licensor's alternative basis for recovery, **UCITA 808:5**
- Licensee's damages, **UCITA 809, UCITA 809:1**
- Licensor's damages
 - Generally, **UCITA 808:1 to 808:5**
 - Accepted performances, **UCITA 808:2**
 - Alternative basis for recovery, **UCITA 808:5**
 - Consequential and incidental damages, **UCITA 808:4**
 - Intellectual property claims, alternative basis for recovery, **UCITA 808:5**
 - Resale, option of, **UCITA 808:1**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Damages—Cont'd

- Licensor's damages—Cont'd
 - Substitute transactions, **UCITA 808:3**
 - Liquidation of damages, **UCITA 804:1, UCITA 804:2**
 - Loss avoidance, **UCITA 807:4**
 - Measurement of damages, generally, **UCITA 807**
 - Mitigation and loss avoidance, **UCITA 807:4**
 - Penalty, unenforceability of liquidated damages clause constituting, **UCITA 804:2**
 - Published information content and consequential loss, **UCITA 807:5**
 - Recoupment, **UCITA 810:1**
 - Speculative damages not recoverable, **UCITA 807:3**
 - Wrongful use of information, compensation for, **UCITA 807:6**
- Data security and privacy, new obligations, **UCITA 404:5**
- Dealers, performance, **UCITA 613**
- Defamation, limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:5**
- Defenses, electronic error, **UCITA 213**
- Definitions
 - Access contract, **UCITA 102:10, UCITA 611:1**
 - Access material, **UCITA 102:11**
 - Agreement distinguished, **UCITA 102:35**
 - Attribution procedure, **UCITA 102:49**
 - Authenticate, **UCITA 102:48**
 - Automated transaction, **UCITA 102:13**

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd
Background of definitions,
 UCITA 102:1
Computer, **UCITA 102:5**
Computer information, **UCITA**
 102:6
Computer information transac-
tion, **UCITA 102:7**,
 UCITA 102:53
Computer program, **UCITA**
 102:53
Consequential damages,
 UCITA 102:56
Conspicuous terms, **UCITA**
 102:38 to 102:43
Consumer protection law,
 UCITA 104
Consumer transactions, defini-
tions relating to, **UCITA**
 102:27, **UCITA 102:28**
Contractual use term, **UCITA**
 102:44, **UCITA 801:2**
Dealer, **UCITA 613**
E-commerce, definitions
enabling, **UCITA 102:47**
to **102:51**
Electronic agent, **UCITA**
 102:14
Electronic error, **UCITA 213**
End user, **UCITA 613**
Exclusive license, **UCITA**
 102:25
Financial accommodation
contract, **UCITA 102:16**
Financier, **UCITA 102:17**
Function of definitions, **UCITA**
 102:1
Goods, **UCITA 102:7.50**
Information, **UCITA 102:4**
Informational content, **UCITA**
 102:53

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd
Informational rights, **UCITA**
 102:55
Interpretation of definitions,
 UCITA 102:1
License, **UCITA 102:21**
Licensee, **UCITA 410:2**
Mass-market licensing transac-
tions, definitions relating
to, **UCITA 102:29 to**
 102:33
Mass-market transaction,
 UCITA 102:29
Nonexclusive license, **UCITA**
 102:22 to 102:24
Published informational
content, **UCITA 102:54**,
 UCITA 404:2
Publisher, **UCITA 613**
Receipt of electronic notice,
 UCITA 102:51
Record, **UCITA 102:50**
Release, **UCITA 102:26**
Scope, **UCITA 102:44**
Subject matter of contract,
definitions relating to,
 UCITA 102:52 to 102:55
Substitute transaction, **UCITA**
 808:3
Terms of contract, definitions
relating to, **UCITA 102:34**
to **102:46**
Transactions, definitions relat-
ing to selected types of,
 UCITA 102:8 to 102:33
2002 text comparison, **UCITA**
 102:2
Destruction of rights, contract
terms, **UCITA 105:12**
Digital Millennium Copyright Act
(DCMA)
Access contracts, **UCITA 611:2**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DCMA)—Cont'd
Performance of obligations, **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
Right to possession and to prevent use, **UCITA 815:5**
Distribution chain
Ownership and transfer of interests and rights, **UCITA 502:7**
Relevance of license as compared to sale, **UCITA 502:7**
E-commerce, definitions enabling, **UCITA 102:47 to 102:51**
Effective date, UCITA provisions, **UCITA 902**
Electronic agents
Generally, **UCITA 107:2, UCITA 206:1**
Article 2, relations to, **UCITA 206:1**
Automated systems, **UCITA 102:14**
Conspicuous terms, **UCITA 102:43**
Formation of contracts, **UCITA 206:1 to 206:3**
Interactions between, **UCITA 206:3**
Interaction with humans, **UCITA 206:2**
Manifestation of assent, **UCITA 112:7**
Offer and acceptance between, **UCITA 206**
Electronic contracts
Attribution determination, **UCITA 212**
Determining if attribution established, **UCITA 212**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Electronic contracts—Cont'd
Effective attribution procedures, **UCITA 211:1**
Efficacy and commercial reasonableness of attribution procedure, **UCITA 211**
Error, consumer defense of electronic, **UCITA 213**
Message, effectiveness and acknowledgment of electronic, **UCITA 214**
Proof and effect of attribution, **UCITA 108**
Electronic records and signatures
Generally, **UCITA 107:1**
Authentication, **UCITA 107**
Defined, **UCITA 102:48**
Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, relation of UCITA to, **UCITA 905:1**
Legal recognition, **UCITA 107**
Electronic self-help
Generally, **UCITA 816:1 to 816:5**
Articles 2A and 9, comparison, **UCITA 816:3**
Common law and non-U.C.C. law, **UCITA 816:2**
Political and legal context of 2000 text limitations on, **UCITA 816:1 to 816:3**
Prohibition of electronic self-help under 2002 text, **UCITA 816:4**
Substantive and procedural limitations under 2000 text, **UCITA 816:5**
Enforceability, idea and information submissions, **UCITA 215**

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Eviction, warranties, **UCITA 401:8**
- Federal Communications Decency Act, conduit liability, **UCITA 404:4**
- Federal preemption
 - Generally, **UCITA 105:1**
 - Communications Decency Act, **UCITA 404:4**
 - Copyright preemption and contract terms, **UCITA 105:4**
 - Intellectual property preemption, type of, **UCITA 105:2**
 - Patent preemption of contract terms, **UCITA 105:3**
- First Amendment
 - Contract law rule, juxtaposition of, **UCITA 101:10**
 - Implied warranties, **UCITA 403:1, UCITA 404:2**
- Forum, choice of, **UCITA 110:1, UCITA 110:2**
- Framework and goals of Act
 - Generally, **UCITA 103:2 to 103:15**
 - Access and internet contracts, **UCITA 103:5**
 - Characterizing particular subject matter, **UCITA 103:10**
 - Core transactions and subject matter, generally, **UCITA 103:2 to 103:9**
 - Develop computer information, contracts to, **UCITA 103:3**
 - Digital database and data processing contracts, **UCITA 103:6**
 - Distribution of digital information, agreement for,

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Framework and goals of Act
 - Cont'd
 - UCITA 103:7**
- Licenses of digital information, **UCITA 103:8**
- Mixed transactions to which Act applicable in part
 - Generally, **UCITA 103:11 to 103:15**
 - Article 9, UCITA and, **UCITA 103:12**
 - Information and goods, **UCITA 103:13**
 - Motion picture development, **UCITA 103:15**
 - Not within U.C.C., information and subject matter, **UCITA 103:14**
- Transfer computer programs, agreements to, **UCITA 103:4**
- Transferring or granting permission to exercise rights in computer information, contracts, **UCITA 103:9**
- Fraud, remedies, **UCITA 806**
- Free software, warranties, **UCITA 410, UCITA 410:2**
- Good faith
 - Generally, **UCITA 116**
 - Absence of bona fide purchaser defense in licensee transfers, **UCITA 506:1**
 - Construction, **UCITA 116:1 et seq.**
- Governing law
 - Choice of forum, **UCITA 110:1, UCITA 110:2**
 - Choice of law, **UCITA 109**
- Governing law in absence of UCITA
 - Generally, **UCITA 103:18 to 103:27**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

- Governing law in absence of UCITA—Cont'd
 - Article 2
 - Generally, **UCITA 103:19 to 103:21**
 - Goods or services, **UCITA 103:20**
 - Predominant purpose test, **UCITA 103:21**
 - Data and data processing contracts, **UCITA 103:27**
 - Development agreements, **UCITA 103:24**
 - Distribution and franchise contracts, **UCITA 103:25**
 - Information transactions perspective, **UCITA 103:22**
 - Licenses of information, **UCITA 103:26**
 - Specific types of contracts, generally, **UCITA 103:23 to 103:27**
 - Grandfather clause, UCITA provisions, **UCITA 904**
 - Idea and information submissions, **UCITA 215**
 - Impossibility of performance, **UCITA 615**
 - Incorporating terms by reference, terms of records, **UCITA 208:5**
 - Informational content, immediately completed performance, **UCITA 604:2**
 - Information rights, immediately completed performance, **UCITA 604:3**
 - Infringement
 - Copy, title to, **UCITA 502:1**
 - Scope of license, **UCITA 307:4**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

- Integrated contracts, **UCITA 301:4**
- Libel, limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:5**
- Licenses
 - Definitions relating to licensing transactions, **UCITA 102:18 to 102:26**
 - Disclosures in internet-type transactions, pretransaction, **UCITA 114**
 - First sale and non-contractual copyright notices, **UCITA 502:8**
 - Framework and goals of Act, **UCITA 103:8**
 - Governing law in absence of UCITA, **UCITA 103:26**
 - Noninfringement warranty, patent licenses excluded from, **UCITA 401:3**
 - Ownership and transfer of interests and rights
 - Bona fide purchaser defense in licensee transfers, absence of, **UCITA 506:1**
 - Distribution chain, relevance of license as compared to sale, **UCITA 502:7**
 - Nonexclusive licenses nontransferable, **UCITA 503:2**
 - Relevance of license as compared to sale, **UCITA 502:7**
- Policy perspectives in UCITA, **UCITA 101:8**
- Scope of license
 - Affirmative licensee obligations, **UCITA 307:5**
 - Breach of contract, **UCITA 307:4**

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Licenses—Cont'd
 - Scope of license—Cont'd
 - Contract terms and scope, **UCITA 307:2**
 - Express and implied scope terms, **UCITA 307:3**
 - Importance of scope, **UCITA 307:1**
 - Infringement, **UCITA 307:4**
 - Product, license as, **UCITA 307:1**
 - Source code, **UCITA 307:7**
- Use
 - Contractual terms regarding use and scope, **UCITA 102:44, UCITA 801:2**
 - Licensor's obligations to enable, **UCITA 602:1**
- Limitation of actions
 - Generally, **UCITA 805:1 to 805:5**
 - Breach, special types of, **UCITA 805:5**
 - Contract terms, limitation on, **UCITA 805:2**
 - Discovery of right of action, **UCITA 805:1, UCITA 805:3**
 - Infringement, **UCITA 805:5**
 - Libel and slander, **UCITA 805:5**
 - Misappropriation, **UCITA 805:5**
 - Scope and applicability of statute, **UCITA 805:1**
 - Time when action accrues, **UCITA 805:3 to 805:5**
 - Warranties as to future performance, **UCITA 805:4**
- Limitations of liability in online contracts, **UCITA 803:10**

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, disclaimer of implied warranties, **UCITA 406:5**
- Manifesting assent
 - Generally, **UCITA 112:1**
 - Agents and installers, manifesting assent via, **UCITA 112:8**
 - Third party users obligated by another's assent, **UCITA 112:9**
- Mass-market licensing transactions
 - Definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:29 to 102:33**
 - Exclusions, **UCITA 102:32**
 - General public, information directed to, **UCITA 102:31**
 - Retail environments and transactions, **UCITA 102:30**
 - Terms of records, **UCITA 209**
- Material variance standard, acceptance of contract, **UCITA 204:1**
- Merger clauses, **UCITA 301:4**
- Misappropriation
 - Limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:5**
 - Noninfringement warranty, **UCITA 401:4**
- Misrepresentation
 - Damages for negligent, **UCITA 807:5**
 - Remedies, generally, **UCITA 806**
- Motion pictures, framework and goals of act as to mixed transactions, **UCITA 103:15**
- NCCUSL, Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, relation of UCITA

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont’d**

to, **UCITA 905:1**
 Negative inferences, construction of Act, **UCITA 106**
 Noncompetition agreements, **UCITA 105:11**
 Noninterference, warranty of, **UCITA 401:6**
 Notice
 Cancellation of contract, **UCITA 802:7**
 First sale and non-contractual copyright notices, **UCITA 502:8**
 Performance
 Copies, notice of acceptance, **UCITA 610**
 Standards for termination of contract, **UCITA 617:2**
 Termination of contract, **UCITA 617**
 Obligation to provide source code, licenses, **UCITA 307:7**
 Online contracts, limitations, **UCITA 803:10**
 Open source software, warranties, **UCITA 410:2**
 Opting in or out of UCITA coverage, scope and terms of act, **UCITA 103:16**
 Ownership and transfer of interests and rights
 Generally, **UCITA 501:1 to 501:9**
 Breach of contract
 Copy, **UCITA 502:1**
 Financing arrangements, **UCITA 510**
 Contractual interest transfers
 Generally, **UCITA 503:1 to 503:5**
 Effect of “no transfer” clause, **UCITA 503:3**,

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont’d**

Ownership and transfer of interests and rights—Cont’d
 Contractual interest transfers
 —Cont’d
 UCITA 503:4
 Effect of transfer, **UCITA 504**
 Licensee transfers, absence of bona fide purchaser defense in, **UCITA 506:1**
 Nonexclusive licenses nontransferable, **UCITA 503:2**
 Payment rights, exception for, **UCITA 503:4**
 Rule favoring transferability, **UCITA 503:1**
 Unauthorized transfer ineffective, **UCITA 503:5**
 Copy
 Generally, **UCITA 502:1 to 502:6**
 Breach of contract, **UCITA 502:1**
 Contract enforcement, **UCITA 502:3**
 Federal standards as to when title to copy conveyed, **UCITA 502:6**
 First sale, limited privileges under, **UCITA 502:2**
 Independent contract enforcement, **UCITA 502:3**
 Infringement claims, **UCITA 502:1**
 Relevance of title to copy, generally, **UCITA 502:1 to 502:3**
 Rights ownership as not conveyed by copy transfer, **UCITA 501:3**

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Ownership and transfer of interests and rights—Cont'd
 - Copy—Cont'd
 - State law standards as to when title to copy conveyed, **UCITA 502:5**
 - Time when title to copy conveyed, generally, **UCITA 502:4 to 502:6**
 - Default rules as to whether and when transfer occurs, **UCITA 501:2**
 - Distribution chain, **UCITA 502:7**
 - Divisibility rules restricting transfers of ownership rights in computer programs, **UCITA 501:7**
 - Elements of a transfer, **UCITA 501:1**
 - Financing arrangements
 - Generally, **UCITA 507 to 511**
 - Breach of contract, **UCITA 510**
 - Effect on licensor's rights, **UCITA 511**
 - Financier does not become licensee, rules applicable where, **UCITA 507**
 - Licenses, generally, **UCITA 508**
 - Obligations of licensee irrevocable, **UCITA 509**
 - Remedies or enforcement, **UCITA 510**
 - Sublicensor, rules applicable where financier is, **UCITA 508**
 - Transfer by financier, rules applicable on, **UCITA 508**

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Ownership and transfer of interests and rights—Cont'd
 - First sale and non-contractual copyright notices, **UCITA 502:8**
 - Focus points in transactions, **UCITA 501:1**
- Licenses
 - Bona fide purchaser defense in licensee transfers, absence of, **UCITA 506:1**
 - Nonexclusive licenses nontransferable, **UCITA 503:2**
 - “No transfer” clause, effect on contractual interests of, **UCITA 503:3, UCITA 503:4**
- Performance, delegation of
 - Absence of express terms, **UCITA 505:1**
 - Express terms regulating delegation, **UCITA 505:2**
 - Sublicensing distinguished, **UCITA 505:1**
- Priority statutes restricting rights ownership transfers in computer programs, **UCITA 501:9**
- Registration and priority statutes restricting rights ownership transfers in computer programs, **UCITA 501:9**
- Relevance of license as compared to sale, distribution chain, **UCITA 502:7**
- Rights ownership transfers in computer programs
 - Generally, **UCITA 501:2 to 501:5**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Ownership and transfer of
interests and rights—Cont'd
Rights ownership transfers in
computer programs
—Cont'd
Copy transfer as not convey-
ing rights ownership,
UCITA 501:3
Divisibility rules, **UCITA
501:7**
Intellectual property issues
and restrictions on rights
transfer, generally,
UCITA 501:6 to 501:9
Intent to transfer, **UCITA
501:4**
Priority statutes, **UCITA
501:9**
Registration and priority
statutes, **UCITA 501:9**
Statute of frauds restricting
transfers, **UCITA 501:8**
When transfer effective,
UCITA 501:5
Statute of frauds restricting
transfers of ownership
rights in computer
programs, **UCITA 501:8**
Subcontract, **UCITA 505**
Terminology, **UCITA 501:1**
Time or date
Default rules as to whether
and when transfer
occurs, **UCITA 501:2**
When transfer of ownership
rights in computer
programs effective,
UCITA 501:5
Unauthorized contractual inter-
est transfers, **UCITA 503:5**
Parol or extrinsic evidence
Ambiguous terms, **UCITA
301:2**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Parol or extrinsic evidence
—Cont'd
Disclaimer of express warranty,
UCITA 406:3
Federal intellectual property
rules, **UCITA 301:3**
Merger clauses and integrated
contracts, **UCITA 301:4**
Records vs. extrinsic evidence,
UCITA 301:1
Patents
Competition law, **UCITA 105:9**
“Free software”, **UCITA
105:10**
Intellectual property misuse,
UCITA 105:8
Noninfringement warranty,
patent licenses excluded
from, **UCITA 401:3**
Notices, **UCITA 105:10**
Preemption of contract terms,
UCITA 105:3
Performance
Generally, **UCITA 601 to 618**
Access, control of, **UCITA
814:1**
Access contracts
Generally, **UCITA 611:1 to
611:5**
Defined, **UCITA 611:1**
Download from accessed site,
UCITA 611:4
Obligation of access
provider, **UCITA 611:3**
Sources of control of access,
UCITA 611:2
Adequate assurance of perfor-
mance, breach of contract
and, **UCITA 708**
Anticipatory repudiation and
breach of contract, **UCITA
709, UCITA 710**

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

Performance—Cont'd
Completing performance after breach, **UCITA 812**
Continuing use after breach, **UCITA 813**
Copies, delivery of
Generally, **UCITA 606 to 610**
Acceptance, rejection and cure
Difference between acceptance and rejection, **UCITA 609:3**
Effect of acceptance, **UCITA 610**
New systems and extended periods of adjustment, **UCITA 609:5**
Relationship between, **UCITA 609:1**
Burden of establishing acceptance, **UCITA 610**
Flawed performance, generally, **UCITA 609:2 to 609:5**
Inspection rights, **UCITA 608**
Loss of copy, risk of, **UCITA 614**
New systems and extended periods of adjustment, **UCITA 609:5**
Notice of claims, **UCITA 610**
Payment, **UCITA 607, UCITA 608**
Pure rights transfer or license, **UCITA 607:2**
Requirements for delivery in general, **UCITA 606, UCITA 607:1**
Standards for when acceptance occurs, **UCITA 609:4**

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

Performance—Cont'd
“Copy” rules inapplicable, **UCITA 603:2**
Copyright anti-circumvention rules, **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
Correction and support contracts, **UCITA 612**
Dealers, contracts involving, **UCITA 613**
Default rules associated with performance obligations, **UCITA 601:1**
Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DCMA), **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
Electronic regulation of performance
Generally, **UCITA 605:1 to 605:5**
Copyright anti-circumvention rules, **UCITA 605:2 to 605:5**
Technology as adjunct of contract, **UCITA 605:1**
End users, contracts involving, **UCITA 613**
EU issues and online contracts, **UCITA 611:5**
Excuse by failure of presupposed conditions, **UCITA 615**
Immediately completed performance
Generally, **UCITA 604, UCITA 604:1**
Informational content, **UCITA 604:2**
Information rights, **UCITA 604:3**
Impossibility, **UCITA 615**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Performance—Cont'd
 Inspection rights regarding copies, **UCITA 608**
 Licensor's obligations to enable use, **UCITA 602:1**
 Loss of copy, risk of, **UCITA 614**
 Material breach of contract, **UCITA 601:1**
 Notice
 Acceptance, **UCITA 610**
 Copies, notice of acceptance, **UCITA 610**
 Standards for termination of contract, **UCITA 617:2**
 Termination of contract, **UCITA 617**
 Online contracts and EU, **UCITA 611:5**
 Open terms, performance of contract under, **UCITA 306:1 to 306:4**
 Publisher-end user relationship, **UCITA 613:1**
 Publishers, contracts involving, **UCITA 613**
 Remedies related to performance
 Generally, **UCITA 811 to 816**
 Access, control of, **UCITA 814:1**
 Completing performance, **UCITA 812**
 Continuing use, **UCITA 813**
 Specific performance, **UCITA 811, UCITA 811:2**
 Special type of contacts
 Correction and support contracts, **UCITA 612**
 Publisher-end user relationship, **UCITA 613:1**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Performance—Cont'd
 Special type of contacts
 —Cont'd
 Publishers, dealers and end users, **UCITA 613**
 Support contracts, **UCITA 612**
 Specific performance, **UCITA 811, UCITA 811:2**
 Submissions of information to satisfaction of party, **UCITA 603:1, UCITA 603:2**
 Termination of contract
 Effect of, **UCITA 618:1**
 Notice of, **UCITA 617**
 Return of subject matter, **UCITA 618:3**
 Rights to use, termination, **UCITA 618:2**
 Standards for termination of contract, **UCITA 617:2**
 Survival of obligation, **UCITA 616, UCITA 618:1**
 Time where new systems require extended periods of adjustment, **UCITA 609:5**
 Policy perspectives
 Generally, **UCITA 101:6 to 101:10**
 Fundamental public policy and contract terms, **UCITA 105:6, UCITA 105:7**
 Posting and implied license, **UCITA 307:6**
 Predominant purpose test, governing law in absence of UCITA, **UCITA 103:21**
 Preservation of rights, contract terms, **UCITA 105:12**

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Previous rights and transactions,
UCITA provisions, **UCITA
904**
- Property law, coexistence of
contract law, **UCITA 101:10**
- Public comment prohibitions,
fundamental public policy
and contract terms, **UCITA
105:7**
- Public domain, warranties,
UCITA 401:8
- Publishers, performance, **UCITA
613**
- Questions for court, **UCITA 117**
- Receipt of electronic notice, defi-
nition, **UCITA 102:51**
- Records
 - Conduct, terms of contract
formed by, **UCITA 210**
 - Conspicuous terms, **UCITA
102:39, UCITA 102:40**
 - Consumer transactions, **UCITA
102:28**
 - Defined, **UCITA 102:50**
 - E-commerce, **UCITA 102:50**
 - Electronic message, effective-
ness and acknowledgment
of, **UCITA 214**
 - Emails and confirmations,
UCITA 201:3
 - Extrinsic evidence vs., **UCITA
301:1**
 - Hyperlinks and reason to know,
UCITA 113:2
 - Manifestation of assent, **UCITA
112:1, UCITA 208:1**
 - Mass-market licenses, **UCITA
209**
 - Material variance standard,
UCITA 204:1
 - On-line terms and conspicuous-
ness, **UCITA 102:42**

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Records—Cont'd
 - Review record, opportunity to,
UCITA 113:1
 - Standard form, **UCITA 102:37**
 - Terms of records
 - Adoption, generally, **UCITA
208:1 to 208:4**
 - Clickwrap and other stan-
dards forms, **UCITA
208:3**
 - Layered contracts, **UCITA
208:4**
 - Manifested assent, **UCITA
208:1**
 - Reasonable expectations test,
UCITA 208:2
 - Shrinkwrap agreements,
UCITA 208:4
- Recoupment, **UCITA 810:1**
- Release, contract formation and
release of informational
rights, **UCITA 207**
- Remedies
 - Generally, **UCITA 801 to 806**
 - Breach and restrictions in
contractual use terms,
UCITA 801:2
 - Contractual modification of
remedy
 - Generally, **UCITA 803:1 to
803:8**
 - Cancellation, particular terms
dealing with, **UCITA
803:6**
 - Damages, excluding or limit-
ing, **UCITA 803:4,
UCITA 803:8**
 - Exclusion of consequential
loss, limited remedy
related to, **UCITA 803:5**
 - Exclusive remedy, **UCITA
803:2**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Remedies—Cont'd
 Contractual modification of
 remedy—Cont'd
 Failure of essential purpose,
 UCITA 803:3
 Limitation of actions,
 UCITA 805:2
 Online contracts, **UCITA**
 803:10
 Optional or exclusive rem-
 edy, **UCITA 803:2**
 Particular terms, generally,
 UCITA 803:6 to 803:9
 Policy issues, **UCITA 803:1**
 Replacement or repair of
 defect, particular terms
 dealing with, **UCITA**
 803:7
 Double recovery prohibited,
 UCITA 801:1, UCITA
 804:2
 Fraud remedies, **UCITA 806**
 Liquidation of damages,
 UCITA 804:1, UCITA
 804:2
 Misrepresentation, remedies for,
 UCITA 806
 Penalty, unenforceability of
 liquidated damages clause
 constituting, **UCITA 804:2**
 Performance, remedies related
 to
 Generally, **UCITA 811 to 816**
 Access, control of, **UCITA**
 814:1
 Completing performance,
 UCITA 812
 Continuing use, **UCITA 813**
 Specific performance,
 UCITA 811, UCITA
 811:2

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Remedies—Cont'd
 Property claim issues, **UCITA**
 801:1
 Recoupment, **UCITA 810:1**
 Repeals, effect of UCITA, **UCITA**
 903
 Repossession
 Generally, **UCITA 815:1 to**
 815:5
 Articles 2A and 9, **UCITA**
 815:5
 Contract law rights, generally,
 UCITA 815:1 to 815:3
 Intellectual property law rights,
 generally, **UCITA 815:4**
 Judicial remedy, **UCITA 815:2**
 Self-help remedy, **UCITA**
 815:3
 Repudiation, anticipatory repudia-
 tion and breach of contract,
 UCITA 709, UCITA 710
 Rescission
 Cancellation of contract
 compared, **UCITA 802:1**
 Contracts, generally, **UCITA**
 303
 Reverse engineering
 Generally, **UCITA 118:1**
 Contract and information law,
 UCITA 101:10
 Contract clauses prohibiting,
 UCITA 118:2
 Copyright anti-circumvention
 rules, **UCITA 605:5**
 Federal preemption and contract
 terms, **UCITA 105:4,**
 UCITA 105:6
 Safe harbor
 Conspicuous terms, **UCITA**
 102:39
 Contract modification
 procedures, contract provi-

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Safe harbor—Cont'd
 - sions setting forth, **UCITA 304:1**
- Scope and terms of act
 - Ideas of UCITA and law revision, **UCITA 103:17**
 - Limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:1**
 - Opting in or out of UCITA coverage, **UCITA 103:16**
- Self-help, **UCITA 815:3**
- Severability, UCITA provisions, **UCITA 901**
- Shrinkwrap agreements, terms of records, **UCITA 208:4**
- Slander, limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:5**
- Source code, obligation to provide, licenses, **UCITA 307:7**
- Statute of frauds
 - Generally, **UCITA 201:1 to 201:3**
 - Rights ownership transfers in computer programs, **UCITA 501:8**
- Subcontract, ownership and transfer of interests and rights, **UCITA 505**
- Supplemental principles, **UCITA 116**
- Termination, cancellation of contract compared, **UCITA 802:1**
- Third-party beneficiaries, warranties, **UCITA 409**
- Third party users obligated by another's assent, **UCITA 112:9**
- Time or date
 - Computer programs, rights ownership transfers, **UCITA 501:5**

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Time or date—Cont'd
 - New systems requiring extended periods of adjustment, **UCITA 609:5**
- Ownership and transfer of interests and rights
 - Default rules as to whether and when transfer occurs, **UCITA 501:2**
 - When transfer of ownership rights in computer programs effective, **UCITA 501:5**
- Trade secrets, damages for wrongful use of information, **UCITA 807:6**
- Trespass to chattel, control of access after breach, **UCITA 814:1**
- Unconscionability
 - Arbitration clauses, **UCITA 111:2**
 - Contracts or contractual terms, **UCITA 111**
 - Contractual choice of forum, **UCITA 110:3**
- Use
 - End users, contracts involving, **UCITA 613**
- Licenses
 - Contractual terms regarding use and scope, **UCITA 102:44, UCITA 801:2**
 - Licensor's obligations to enable use, **UCITA 602:1**
- Venue, choice of forum, **UCITA 110:1, UCITA 110:2**
- Waiver
 - Breach of contract, waiver of remedy for, **UCITA 702**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Waiver—Cont'd
 Practical construction of
 contract, **UCITA 302:2**
 Warranties
 Casual transfers of computer
 information, **UCITA 410:1**
 Contractual limitation of reme-
 dies, **UCITA 803:7**
 Cumulation and conflict of war-
 ranties, **UCITA 408**
 Disclaimer of warranty
 Generally, **UCITA 406:1 to**
 406:7
 Express warranties, **UCITA**
 406:2, UCITA 406:3
 Implied warranties, **UCITA**
 406:4, UCITA 406:5
 Limited express warranties,
 UCITA 406:6
 Magnuson-Moss Warranty
 Act, **UCITA 406:5**
 Parol evidence, **UCITA**
 406:3
 Services related contracts,
 UCITA 406:7
 Distinctions between different
 types of, **UCITA 401:1**
 Eviction as defense, **UCITA**
 401:8
 Express warranties
 Generally, **UCITA 402:1 to**
 402:4
 Disclaimer of warranty,
 UCITA 406:2, UCITA
 406:3
 Limitation of actions,
 UCITA 805:4
 Published informational
 content, **UCITA 402:4**
 Sample or demonstration,
 creation of warranty by,
 UCITA 402:3

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

Warranties—Cont'd
 Express warranties—Cont'd
 Standards for when express
 warranty exists, **UCITA**
 402:2
 First Amendment and implied
 warranties, **UCITA 403:1,**
 UCITA 404:2
 Free software, **UCITA 410,**
 UCITA 410:2
 Implied warranties
 Generally, **UCITA 403 to**
 405
 Casual transfers of computer
 information, **UCITA**
 410:1
 Data security and privacy,
 new obligations,
 UCITA 404:5
 Disclaimer of warranty,
 UCITA 406:4, UCITA
 406:5
 First Amendment, **UCITA**
 403:1, UCITA 404:2
 Free software, **UCITA 410**
 Informational content
 Conduit liability, **UCITA**
 404:4
 Consulting sellers or licen-
 sors, **UCITA 404:3**
 Contract rather than tort,
 warranty of accuracy
 grounded in, **UCITA**
 404:1
 Data security and privacy,
 new obligations,
 UCITA 404:5
 Federal Communications
 Decency Act, **UCITA**
 404:4
 Merchantability of com-
 puter program, exclu-

INDEX

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Warranties—Cont'd
 - Implied warranties—Cont'd
 - Informational content
 - Cont'd
 - sion from warranty of, **UCITA 403:1**
 - Published informational content excluded from warranty, **UCITA 404:2**
 - Licensee's purpose
 - Generally, **UCITA 405:1 to 405:4**
 - Developmental contracts under non-UCITA law, **UCITA 405:3**
 - Fitness warranty and services issues, **UCITA 405:4**
 - Reliance on information provider's expertise, **UCITA 405:1**
 - Service-goods distinction adapted, **UCITA 405:2 to 405:4**
 - Services issues, **UCITA 405:4**
 - System integration, **UCITA 405**
 - Merchantability of computer program
 - Generally, **UCITA 403:1 to 403:3**
 - Character of warranty, **UCITA 403:2**
 - Informational content excluded, **UCITA 403:1**
 - Ordinary use and characteristics, **UCITA 403:3**
 - Open source software

UNIFORM COMPUTER INFORMATION TRANSACTIONS ACT —Cont'd

- Warranties—Cont'd
 - Implied warranties—Cont'd
 - transactions, **UCITA 410:2**
 - System integration, **UCITA 405**
 - Importance and uniqueness of, **UCITA 401:1**
 - Informational content
 - Express warranties, **UCITA 402:4**
- Licenses
 - Modification of computer program, effect of licensee's, **UCITA 407**
 - Noninfringement warranty, patent licenses excluded from, **UCITA 401:3**
- Limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:4**
- Limited express warranties, disclaimer, **UCITA 406:6**
- Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, **UCITA 406:5**
- Modification of computer program, effect of licensee's, **UCITA 407**
- Noninfringement warranty
 - Generally, **UCITA 401:2 to 401:5**
 - Misappropriation, **UCITA 401:4**
 - Patent licenses excluded, **UCITA 401:3**
 - Rightful claim requirement, **UCITA 401:5**
- Noninterference, warranty of, **UCITA 401:6**
- Open source software, **UCITA 410:2**
- Public domain as defense, **UCITA 401:8**

**UNIFORM COMPUTER
INFORMATION
TRANSACTIONS ACT
—Cont'd**

- Warranties—Cont'd
 - Sample or demonstration, cre-
ation of warranty by,
UCITA 402:3
 - Services related contracts,
disclaimer, **UCITA 406:7**
 - Third-party beneficiaries of
warranties, **UCITA 409**
 - Title
 - Marketable title concept
rejected, **UCITA 401:7**
 - Validity, public domain and
eviction as defense,
UCITA 401:8
 - Warranty of, **UCITA 401:6**
 - Validity as defense, **UCITA
401:8**
 - Writing requirement
 - Generally, **UCITA 201:1 to
201:3**
 - Rights ownership transfers in
computer programs,
UCITA 501:8

**UNIFORM CONDITIONAL
SALES ACT (USCA)**

- History of code, **1-101:1**
- Specific repeal, **10-102**

**UNIFORM CONSUMER
CREDIT CODE**

- Credit card transfers,
NONUCPY 6:36

**UNIFORM ELECTRONIC
TRANSACTIONS ACT
(UETA)**

- Acknowledgment, **UETA 11,
UETA 11:1**
- Agreement, defined, **UETA 2**
- Application of law, **7-103:2**
- Attribution, electronic record and
signature, **UETA 9, UETA
9:1**

**UNIFORM ELECTRONIC
TRANSACTIONS ACT
(UETA)—Cont'd**

- Automated transactions
 - Generally, **UETA 14:1**
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 14:2**
 - Official comment, **UETA 14**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 14**
 - 2005 Convention, **UETA 14:2**
- Automatic transaction, defined,
UETA 2
- Bills of lading, **7-102:2**
- Change or error
 - Generally, **UETA 10**
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 10:2**
 - Related law
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 10:2**
 - 2005 Convention, **UETA
10:3**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 10**
 - 2005 Convention, **UETA 10:3**
- Citation of Act, **UETA 1**
- Computer program, defined,
UETA 2
- Construction and application
 - Official comment, **UETA 6**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 6**
- Construction and interpretation,
1-103:5
- Consumer protection, satisfying
requirement for provision of
written information, **UETA
8:3**
- Contract
 - Defined, **UETA 2**
 - Legal recognition of electronic
contracts, **UETA 7:2**
- Control of electronic document of
title, **7-106:1**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **UETA 2**
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 2:2**
 - International developments,
UETA 2:3
 - Official comment, **UETA 2**

INDEX

UNIFORM ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS ACT (UETA)—Cont'd

- Definitions—Cont'd
 - Related law
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 2:2**
 - International developments, **UETA 2:3**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 2**
 - Transaction, **UETA 2:1**
 - Transferable record, **UETA 16**
- Electronic, defined, **UETA 2**
- Electronic agent, defined, **UETA 2**
- Electronic record
 - Attribution and effect, **UETA 9, UETA 9:1**
 - Defined, **UETA 2**
 - Government agencies
 - Acceptance and distribution of electronic records, **UETA 18**
 - Creation and retention of electronic records, **UETA 17**
 - Legal recognition
 - Federal E-Sign and 2005 Convention, **UETA 7:2**
 - History, analysis, and cases, **UETA 7:1**
 - Official comment, **UETA 7**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 7**
 - Original, presentation or retention, **UETA 12 et seq.**
 - Retention
 - Generally, **UETA 12:1**
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 12:2**
 - Government agencies, **UETA 17**
 - Related law
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 12:2**
 - 2005 Convention, **UETA 12:3**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 12**

UNIFORM ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS ACT (UETA)—Cont'd

- Electronic record—Cont'd
 - Retention—Cont'd
 - 2005 Convention, **UETA 12:3**
 - Use of
 - Federal E-Sign and 2005 Convention, **UETA 5:2**
 - History, analysis, and cases, **UETA 5:1**
 - Official comment, **UETA 5**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 5**
- Electronic signature
 - Attribution and effect, **UETA 9, UETA 9:1**
 - Defined, **UETA 2, UETA 2:0.50**
 - Federal E-Sign, below
 - Legal recognition
 - Federal E-Sign and 2005 Convention, **UETA 7:2**
 - History, analysis, and cases, **UETA 7:1**
 - Official comment, **UETA 7**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 7**
 - Use of
 - Federal E-Sign and 2005 Convention, **UETA 5:2**
 - History, analysis, and cases, **UETA 5:1**
 - Official comment, **UETA 5**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 5**
- Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, **1-108:1**
- Evidence, admissibility, **UETA 13, UETA 13:1**
- Exclusion, **7-101:1 [Prior]**
- Federal E-Sign
 - Acknowledgment, relation to E-Sign, **UETA 11:1**
 - Automated transactions, **UETA 14:2**

**UNIFORM ELECTRONIC
TRANSACTIONS ACT
(UETA)—Cont'd**

Federal E-Sign—Cont'd
 Change or error, effect of,
 UETA 10:2
 Defined, **UETA 2:2**
 E-Sign shield, **UETA 3:3**
 Interoperability, **UETA 19:2**
 Legal recognition of electronic
 records, signatures, and
 contracts, **UETA 7:2**
 Limitations, **UETA 3:1**
 Notarization, relation to E-Sign,
 UETA 11:1
 Receipt, **UETA 15:2**
 Retention of electronic records,
 UETA 12:2
 Scope, **UETA 3:2**
 Time and place of sending,
 UETA 15:2
 UETA preemption by E-Sign,
 UETA 3:3
 Use of electronic records and
 signatures, **UETA 5:2**
 Written information, satisfying
 requirement for provision
 of, **UETA 8:2, UETA 8:3**
 50 state surveys, **App C3, App C4**
 Government agencies
 Acceptance and distribution of
 electronic records, **UETA**
 18
 Cases, **UETA 18.1**
 Creation and retention of
 electronic records and
 conversion of written
 records, **UETA 17**
 Defined, **UETA 2**
 Interoperability, **UETA 19**
 Information, defined, **UETA 2**
 Information processing system,
 defined, **UETA 2**
 Interoperability
 Federal E-Sign, **UETA 19:2**

**UNIFORM ELECTRONIC
TRANSACTIONS ACT
(UETA)—Cont'd**

Interoperability—Cont'd
 History, analysis, and cases,
 UETA 19:1
 Official comments, **UETA 19**
 Related law
 Federal E-Sign, **UETA 19:2**
 Uniform Real Property
 Electronic Recording
 Act, **UETA 19:3**
 Statutory text, **UETA 19**
 Uniform Real Property
 Electronic Recording Act,
 UETA 19:3
 Keystroke error, **UETA 10 et seq.**
 Legal recognition, **UETA 7 et seq.**
 Notarization, **UETA 11, UETA**
 11:1
 Official comments
 Acknowledgment, **UETA 11**
 Attribution and effect of
 electronic record and
 signature, **UETA 9**
 Automated transactions, **UETA**
 14
 Change or error, effect of,
 UETA 10
 Construction and application,
 UETA 6
 Definitions, **UETA 2**
 Evidence, admissibility, **UETA**
 13
 Interoperability, **UETA 19**
 Legal recognition of electronic
 records, signatures, and
 contracts, **UETA 7**
 Notarization, **UETA 11**
 Originals, **UETA 12**
 Presentation of records, **UETA**
 8
 Prospective application, **UETA**
 4
 Receipt, **UETA 15**

INDEX

UNIFORM ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS ACT (UETA)—Cont'd

- Official comments—Cont'd
 - Retention of electronic records, **UETA 12**
 - Scope of act, **UETA 3**
 - Time of place of sending, **UETA 15**
 - Transferable records, **UETA 16**
 - Use of electronic records and signatures, **UETA 5**
 - Variation by agreement, **UETA 5**
 - Written information, provision of, **UETA 8**
- Original, presentation or retention of original record, **UETA 12 et seq.**
- Person, defined, **UETA 2**
- Preemption, UETA preemption by E-Sign, **UETA 3:3**
- Prospective application, **UETA 4, UETA 4:1**
- Real property. Uniform Real Property Electronic Recording Act (URPERA), below
- Receipt, generally, **UETA 15 et seq.**
- Recognition, legal recognition of electronic records, signatures, and contracts, **UETA 7 et seq.**
- Record
 - Defined, **UETA 2**
 - Electronic record, above
 - Presentation of records, **UETA 8 et seq.**
 - Transferable records, **UETA 16, UETA 16:1**
- Scope of Act
 - Generally, **UETA 3:1**
 - Additional state exclusions, **UETA 3:1**
 - International developments, **UETA 3:4**

UNIFORM ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS ACT (UETA)—Cont'd

- Scope of Act—Cont'd
 - Official comment, **UETA 3**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 3**
- Security procedure, defined, **UETA 2**
- Sending
 - Time and place
 - Generally, **UETA 15:1**
 - Federal E-Sign, **UETA 15:2**
 - Statutory text, **UETA 15**
 - 2005 Convention, **UETA 15:2**
- Short title, **UETA 1**
- State, defined, **UETA 2**
- Transaction
 - Automated transactions, **UETA 14 et seq.**
 - Defined, **UETA 2, UETA 2:1**
- Transferable records, **UETA 16, UETA 16:1**
- UNCITRAL 2005 Convention
 - Automated transactions, **UETA 14:2**
 - Change or error, effect of, **UETA 10:3**
 - Data message, defined, **UETA 2:3**
 - Legal recognition of electronic records, signatures, and contracts, **UETA 7:2**
 - Receipt, **UETA 15:2**
 - Retention of electronic records, **UETA 12:3**
 - Scope of Convention, **UETA 3:4**
 - Time and place of sending, **UETA 15:2**
 - Use of electronic records and signatures, **UETA 5:2**
 - Written information, satisfying requirement for provision of, **UETA 8:4**

**UNIFORM ELECTRONIC
TRANSACTIONS ACT
(UETA)—Cont'd**

Uniform Real Property Electronic
Recording Act (URPERA)
Interoperability, **UETA 19:3**
Notarizations, electronic,
UETA 11:1
Variation by agreement, use of
electronic records and
signatures, **UETA 5 et seq.**
Warehouse receipts, **7-102:3**
Written information
Satisfying requirement for
Generally, **UETA 8:1**
Consumer protections under
federal E-Sign, **UETA**
8:3
Federal E-Sign, **UETA 8:2**
Official comment, **UETA 8**
Related law
Consumer protections
under federal E-Sign,
UETA 8:3
Federal E-Sign, **UETA 8:2**
2005 Convention, **UETA**
8:4
Statutory text, **UETA 8**
2005 Convention, **UETA 8:4**

UNIFORM FORMS

Safe harbor forms
Generally, **9-521**
Amendments, **9-521:3**
Financing statements, **9-521:2**

UNIFORM LAWS

See also Uniform Bills of Lading
Act (UBLA); Uniform
Warehouse Receipts Act
(UWRA)
Consumer Credit Act
Leases, **2A-104:1**
Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:1

UNIFORM LAWS—Cont'd

Consumer Credit Code
Default, **2A-501:4**
Holder in due course status,
3-302:10 [Prior]
Leases, **2A-104:1**
Lessor's right to possession,
2A-525:10
Unconscionability doctrine,
2A-108:1
Fraudulent Conveyance Act,
6-101:1 [Prior]
Revised Sales Act, privity limita-
tions, **2A-216:1**
Sales Act
Affirmations and promises of
fact, **2A-210:3**
Diagonal privity, **2-318:1**
Estoppel, **2-403:1**
Express warranties, **2A-210:7**
F.O.B., **2-319:2**
Fraudulent retention of posses-
sion, **2-402:1**
Horizontal privity, **2-318:1**
Open price terms, **2-305:1**
Special incidents, **2-327:1**
Specific performance, avail-
ability, **2-716:1**
Statute of frauds, **2A-201:5,**
2-201
Part performance, satisfac-
tion, **2-201:7**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-201:10, 2-207:6,
2-305:5, 2-318:4, 2-402:4,
2-403:5
Vertical privity, **2-318:1**
Voidable title doctrine, **2-403:1**
Warranty against infringement,
2A-211:4
Warranty against interference,
2A-211:1
Warranty as basis of bargain,
2A-210:5

INDEX

UNIFORM LAWS—Cont'd

Sales Act—Cont'd
Warranty of merchantability,
 2A-212:3
Warranty of title, **2-312:1**
 Against infringement,
 2-312:3
 2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-312:6

UNIFORM NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS LAW

History of code, **1-101:1**
Specific repeal, **10-102**

UNIFORM REAL PROPERTY ELECTRONIC RECORDING ACT (URPERA)

Interoperability, **UETA 19:3**
Notarizations, electronic, **UETA**
 11:1
Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index

UNIFORM SALES ACT (USA)

Affirmations and promises of fact,
 2A-210:3
Construction and interpretation,
 1-103:3
Estoppel, **2-403:1**
Express warranties, **2A-210:7**
Fraudulent retention of possession,
 2-402:1
History of code, **1-101:1**
Introduction, **7-101:1**
Remedies to be liberally
 administered, **1-305:2**
Specific performance, availability,
 2-716:1
Specific repeal, **10-102**
Statute of frauds, **2A-201:5**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
 2-402:4, 2-403:5
Voidable title doctrine, **2-403:1**
Warranty against infringement,
 2A-211:4

UNIFORM SALES ACT (USA) —Cont'd

Warranty against interference,
 2A-211:1
Warranty as basis of bargain,
 2A-210:5
Warranty of merchantability,
 2A-212:3

UNIFORM STOCK TRANSFER ACT

History of code, **1-101:1**
Specific repeal, **10-102**

UNIFORM TRUST RECEIPTS ACT

History of code, **1-101:1**
Specific repeal, **10-102**

UNIFORM WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS ACT (UWRA)

Bailees' duties, **7-603:1 [Prior]**
Delivery of goods, excuses,
 7-204:2 [Prior]
Fungible goods, commingling,
 7-207:2 [Prior]
History of code, **1-101:1**
Introduction, **7-101:1**
Prohibitions, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
Specific repeal, **10-102**
Warehouseman's liens, **7-209:1**
 [Prior]
Warehousemen, definition,
 7-102:10 [Prior]
Warehouse receipts, lien of
 warehouseman, **7-209:1**

UNILATERAL CONTRACTS

Formation of lease, **2A-206:3**
Lease formation, **2A-206:3**

UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS

Generally, **ICC 10:1 et seq.**

**UNITED NATIONS
CONVENTION ON
INTERNATIONAL SALE OF
GOODS—Cont'd**

Acceptances, contract formation,
ICC 10:31, ICC 10:33

Actual performance
Buyer's non-damages remedy,
ICC 10:65
Seller's non-damages remedy,
ICC 10:72

Anticipatory and quasi-anticipa-
tory breach, **ICC 10:56**

Applicability
Generally, **ICC 10:9**
Article 1, **ICC 10:10**
Article 1(1)(a), **ICC 10:11**
Article 1(1)(b), **ICC 10:12**
Article 1, applicability, **ICC 10:10**
Article 1(1)(a), applicability, **ICC**
10:11
Article 1(1)(b), applicability, **ICC**
10:12

Attorneys, importance of CISG,
ICC 10:5

Attributes of CISG, **ICC 10:2**

Avoidance
Avoiding CISG, **ICC 10:6**
Buyer's non-damages remedy,
ICC 10:69, ICC 10:70
Excuse of performance, **ICC**
10:59 to 10:61, ICC 10:63
Seller's non-damages remedy,
ICC 10:74

Breach
Anticipatory and quasi-anticipa-
tory breach, **ICC 10:56**
Fundamental breach, **ICC**
10:54
Installment contract, **ICC 10:55**
Quasi-anticipatory breach, **ICC**
10:56
Burden of proof, exclusion of
issues, **ICC 10:17**

**UNITED NATIONS
CONVENTION ON
INTERNATIONAL SALE OF
GOODS—Cont'd**

Buyers
Obligations, generally, **ICC**
10:50 to 10:53
Payment of price, **ICC 10:51,**
ICC 10:52
Place to pay, **ICC 10:52**
Risk of loss, consequences on
buyer, **ICC 10:85**
Taking delivery, **ICC 10:53**
Time to pay, **ICC 10:52**

Case law, **ICC 10:3**

Conclusion of contract, **ICC**
10:34

Contract formation and form
Acceptance, **ICC 10:31, ICC**
10:33
Basic rules of offer, **ICC 10:29**
Battle of forms, **ICC 10:32**
Conclusion of contract, **ICC**
10:34
Contracting into CISG, **ICC**
10:22
Contracting out of CISG, **ICC**
10:21
Course of dealing, **ICC 10:35**
Course of performance, **ICC**
10:35
Effectiveness of offer, **ICC**
10:30
Exclusion of issues, **ICC 10:17**
Form requirements, **ICC 10:36**
Modification of contract, **ICC**
10:37
Offer, **ICC 10:28 to 10:37**
Performance, **ICC 10:35**
Requirements for forms, **ICC**
10:36
Revocation of offer, **ICC 10:30**
Termination of contract, **ICC**
10:37

INDEX

UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS—Cont'd

Contract formation and form
—Cont'd
Timing rules for acceptances,
ICC 10:33
Usage of trade, **ICC 10:35**
Contracting into CISG, **ICC 10:22**
Contracting out of CISG, **ICC
10:21**
Course of dealing, **ICC 10:35**
Course of performance, **ICC
10:35**
Cover, **ICC 10:78**
Coverage of and exclusions of
transactions
Excluded transactions, **ICC
10:14**
Goods, generally, **ICC 10:15**
Included transactions, **ICC
10:13**
Mixed sales of goods and ser-
vices, **ICC 10:16**
Cure, **ICC 10:44**
Damages remedies
Generally, **ICC 10:75 to 10:83**
Basic rules, **ICC 10:75**
Benefits, return to seller, **ICC
10:82**
Contract/market difference,
ICC 10:79
Cover, **ICC 10:78**
Coverage of undesignated types
of losses, **ICC 10:76**
Interest, **ICC 10:81**
Lost profits, **ICC 10:77**
Mitigation, **ICC 10:80**
Preservation of goods, **ICC
10:83**
Recovery of interest, **ICC
10:81**
Resale, **ICC 10:78**

UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS—Cont'd

Damages remedies—Cont'd
Return of benefits to seller, **ICC
10:82**
Undesignated types of losses
covered, **ICC 10:76**
Delivery
Buyer's obligation to take
delivery, **ICC 10:53**
Document delivery, **ICC 10:41**
Methods, **ICC 10:39**
Places, **ICC 10:39**
Seller's obligation, **ICC 10:38
to 10:41**
Timing, **ICC 10:40**
Document delivery, **ICC 10:41**
Excluded transactions, **ICC 10:14**
Excuse for lack of notice, **ICC
10:47, ICC 10:48**
Excuse of performance
Avoidance, **ICC 10:59 to
10:61, ICC 10:63**
Basic rules, **ICC 10:57**
Consequences of excuse, **ICC
10:58, ICC 10:63**
Impediments, **ICC 10:57, ICC
10:58**
Limitation on consequences of
loss of right in case of
avoidance, **ICC 10:63**
Loss of excuse due to other
party's non-performance,
ICC 10:62
Restitutionary recovery, **ICC
10:60, ICC 10:61**
Third party fault, **ICC 10:58**
Variance by agreement, **ICC
10:58**
Filling gaps in CISG, **ICC 10:24**
Formation of contracts, exclusion
of issues, **ICC 10:17**

**UNITED NATIONS
CONVENTION ON
INTERNATIONAL SALE OF
GOODS—Cont'd**

Freedom from claims to goods,
ICC 10:43 to 10:49
Fundamental breach, **ICC 10:54**
Goods, coverage of and exclusions
of transactions, generally,
ICC 10:15
Implementation in U.S., **ICC 10:4**
Importance to U.S. lawyers, **ICC
10:5**
Included transactions, coverage,
ICC 10:13
Inspection, **ICC 10:45**
Installment contract breach, **ICC
10:55**
Interest recovery, **ICC 10:81**
Interpretation of action of parties
Objective rule, **ICC 10:26**
Relevant circumstances, **ICC
10:27**
Subjective intent, **ICC 10:25**
Interpretation of CISG, **ICC 10:23**
Issued excluded
Burden of proof, **ICC 10:17**
Formation of contracts, **ICC
10:17**
Other issues, **ICC 10:20**
Property, **ICC 10:19**
Validity, **ICC 10:18**
Knowledge of seller, **ICC 10:47**
Lost profits, **ICC 10:77**
Methods of delivery, **ICC 10:39**
Mitigation of damages, **ICC 10:80**
Mixed sales of goods and services,
ICC 10:16
Modification of contract, **ICC
10:37**
Non-damages remedies of buyer
Generally, **ICC 10:64 to 10:70**
Actual performance, **ICC 10:65**
Avoidance, **ICC 10:69, ICC
10:70**

**UNITED NATIONS
CONVENTION ON
INTERNATIONAL SALE OF
GOODS—Cont'd**

Non-damages remedies of buyer
—Cont'd
Performance, right to fix rea-
sonable time, **ICC 10:66**
Price reduction, **ICC 10:67**
Reasonable time for perfor-
mance, right to fix, **ICC
10:66**
Refusal, **ICC 10:68**
Time for performance, right to
fix, **ICC 10:66**
Non-damages remedies of seller
Generally, **ICC 10:71 to 10:74**
Actual performance, **ICC 10:72**
Avoidance, **ICC 10:74**
Self-help for seller, **ICC 10:73**
Objective rule, interpretation of
action of parties, **ICC 10:26**
Obligations of buyers, **ICC 10:50
to 10:53**
Obligations of sellers, **ICC 10:38
to 10:49**
Offers, **ICC 10:28 to 10:31**
Other issues excluded, **ICC 10:20**
Performance
Actual performance as non-
damages remedy, **ICC
10:72**
Contract formation and form,
ICC 10:35
Reasonable time, right of buyer
to fix, **ICC 10:66**
Places of delivery, **ICC 10:39**
Preservation of goods, **ICC 10:83**
Price
Buyer's obligation to pay price,
ICC 10:51, ICC 10:52
Reduction, buyer's non-dam-
ages remedy, **ICC 10:67**
Property, exclusion of issues, **ICC
10:19**

INDEX

UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS—Cont'd

Quasi-anticipatory breach, ICC
10:56
Refusal by buyer, ICC **10:68**
Relevant circumstances, interpretation of action of parties,
ICC **10:27**
Resale, ICC **10:78**
Return of benefits to seller, ICC
10:82
Revocation of offer, ICC **10:30**
Risk of loss
 Basic rules, ICC **10:84**
 Consequences of risk on buyer,
 ICC **10:85**
 Goods not in transit, ICC **10:87**
 Non-transit goods, ICC **10:87**
 Passage in transit cases, ICC
 10:86
Self-help for seller, ICC **10:73**
Sellers
 Cure, ICC **10:44**
 Evidence to establish, ICC
 10:43
 Excuse for lack of notice, ICC
 10:47, ICC 10:48
 Freedom from claims to goods,
 ICC **10:43 to 10:49**
 Inspection, ICC **10:45**
 Knowledge of seller, ICC **10:47**
 Notice, excuse for lack of, ICC
 10:47, ICC 10:48
 Notice of nonconformity, ICC
 10:46
 Obligations, ICC **10:38 to**
 10:49
 Quality and quantity of goods,
 ICC **10:42**
 Third party claims, ICC **10:49**
Structure of CISG, overview, ICC
10:8

UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS—Cont'd

Subjective intent, interpretation of
action of parties, ICC **10:25**
Termination of contract, ICC
10:37
Third party
 Excuse of performance, ICC
 10:58
 Seller's freedom for claims to
 goods, ICC **10:49**
Timing of delivery, ICC **10:40**
Timing rules for acceptances, ICC
10:33
Usage of trade, ICC **10:35**
Validity, exclusion of issues, ICC
10:18

UNITED STATES

Statutes, **7-103:1**

UNITED STATES WAREHOUSE ACT (USWA)

Application of law, **7-103:1**
Fungible goods, commingling,
7-207:2 [Prior]
Provisions, **7-103:3 [Prior]**

UNIVERSAL CUSTOMS

Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303:4

UNJUST ENRICHMENT

Estoppel, statute of frauds,
2A-201:9

UNLESS OTHERWISE AGREED

Territorial applicability and general
rules, **1-302**

USAGE OF TRADE

CISG, ICC **10:35**
Course of Performance, Course of
Dealing, and Usage of Trade,
this index

USAGE OF TRADE—Cont'd

Evidence, **2-202:4**
 Parol evidence, **2A-202:3**
 Use, **2-202:4**

USE

End users, contracts involving,
 UCITA 613
 Licenses
 Contractual terms regarding use
 and scope, **UCITA 102:44**,
 UCITA 801:2
 Licensor's obligations to enable
 use, **UCITA 602:1**
 Repossession, this index
 Uniform Computer Information
 Transactions Act, this index

VALIDITY

CISG, excluded issues, **ICC 10:18**
 Severability, invalidity of provi-
 sions or clauses of code,
 1-105

VALIDITY OF SECURITIES

Governmental, **8-202:4 [Prior]**
 Issuance without authority,
 8-202:4 [Prior]
 Nongovernmental, **8-202:4**
 [Prior]
 Staleness, **8-203:1 [Prior]**
 Statutory violations, **8-202:4**
 [Prior]

VALUE

Generally, **1-204**
 Bona fide purchaser, requirement,
 8-302:3 [Prior]
 Changes in Code, **1-204**
 Definition, **1-204, 12-102:4**
 Disposal of goods, release rent,
 2A-527:1
 Giving, **8-302:3 [Prior], 9-203:11**
 Timing, **9-203:11**
 Official Code text and comments,
 1-204

VALUE—Cont'd

Revocation of acceptance,
 substantial impairment,
 2A-517:3

VARIATION

Duties
 Generally, **9-602, 9-602:1**
 Rights
 Generally, **9-602, 9-602:1**
 Use of electronic records and
 signatures, variation by
 agreement, **UETA 5 et seq.**

VARIATION BY AGREEMENT

Generally, **1-302**
 Agreement of parties, **1-302:1**
 Amendments, **1-302:1**
 Change in Code, **1-302**
 Electronic records and signatures,
 use. Uniform Electronic
 Transactions Act, this index
 Freedom of contract, **1-302:1**
 History, **1-302:1**
 Intent of rules, **1-302:1**
 Limitations and restrictions,
 1-302:1
 1952 Code, **1-302:1**
 Unless otherwise agreed, **1-302**

VARIATIONS OF CODE

Acceptance of goods, **2A-515**,
 2A-516
 Accessions, **2A-310**
 Actions against third parties,
 2A-531
 Actions for rent, **2A-529**
 Anticipatory repudiation, **2A-402**
 Assurance of performance,
 2A-401
 Cancellation and termination,
 2A-505
 Cover, **2A-518**
 Cure of improper tender or
 delivery, **2A-513**
 Damages for default, **2A-528**

INDEX

VARIATIONS OF CODE—Cont'd

Damages in regards to accepted goods, **2A-519**
Default, **2A-501**
Disposal of goods, lessor's rights, **2A-527**
Enforceability, **2A-301**
Excused performance, **2A-405**, **2A-406**
Fixtures, **2A-309**
Fraudulent retention of possession, **2A-308**
Identification of goods, **2A-524**
Incidental and consequential damages of lessee, **2A-520**
Incidental damages, **2A-530**
Insolvency of lessor, **2A-522**
Installment lease contracts, **2A-510**
Irrevocable promises, **2A-407**
Lessees, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-512**
Lessee's remedies, **2A-508**
Liens, priority, **2A-306**, **2A-307**
Liquidated damages, **2A-504**
Market value, **2A-507**
Merchant, rightfully rejected goods, **2A-511**
Notice after default, **2A-502**
Possession of goods, **2A-525**
Rejection of goods, **2A-509**
Remedies of lessor, **2A-523**
Replevin, **2A-521**
Repossession of goods, **2A-525**
Residual interest, **2A-532**
Retraction of anticipatory repudiation, **2A-403**
Revocation of acceptance of goods, **2A-517**
Rights and remedies, modification, **2A-503**
Specific performance, **2A-521**
Statute of limitations, **2A-506**
Stoppage in transit, **2A-526**
Subordination, **2A-311**

VARIATIONS OF CODE—Cont'd

Subsequent lease, **2A-304**
Substituted performance, **2A-404**
Waiver of lessee's objections to goods, **2A-514**

VEHICLE LEASES TO CONSUMERS

Form, **App. 2A-A4**, **App. 2A-A5**
Model closed-end or net vehicle lease disclosures, **App. 2A-A5**
Model open-end or finance vehicle lease disclosures, **App. 2A-A4**

VENUE

Choice of forum, **UCITA 110:1 to 110:3**

VERMONT STATUTES AND RULES

Credit Card Transfers, this index

VESTING TITLE

Goods not to be moved, **2-401:4**
Goods to be moved, **2-401:3**

VIRTUAL CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS

Generally, **NONUCCPY 1:25**
Attorneys receipt as payment, **NONUCCPY 1:30**
Canada, enforcement in, **NONUCCPY 7:123**
Disclosure and evidence of transfers, **NONUCCPY 3:41**
Enforcement
Generally, **NONUCCPY 7:121 to 7:123**
Federal law, **NONUCCPY 7:121**
Statutes and rules, **NONUCCPY 7:121**, **NONUCCPY 7:122**
Executive Branch and House of Representatives holding, **NONUCCPY 1:29**

VIRTUAL CURRENCY

TRANSACTIONS—Cont'd

- Payment methods
 - Bitcoin, **NONUCCPY 2:23**
 - Federal statutes and regulations, **NONUCCPY 2:22**
 - State statutes and regulations, **NONUCCPY 2:23**
- Regulation of practices
 - Generally, **NONUCCPY 6:67 to 6:97**
 - Executive Orders, **NONUCCPY 6:67**
 - Federal law and statutes, **NONUCCPY 6:67**
 - State law, **NONUCCPY 6:68**
 - Statutes and rules, enforcement, **NONUCCPY 7:121, NONUCCPY 7:122**

VOCATION OR TRADE

- Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade, **1-303**

VOIDABLE TITLE

- Cash transactions, **2A-304:3**
- Delivery procured through fraud, **2-403:4**
- Delivery under transaction of purchase, **2A-304:5**
- Fraud, **2A-304:4**
- Imposture, **2A-304:2**
- Larceny, **2A-304:4**
- Payments by checks, **2-403:3**
- Power to transfer, **2-403:2**
- Transfers to bona fide purchasers for value, **2-403:1**
- Worthless checks, **2A-304:3**

VOUCHING

- Generally, **2-607:6**
- Doctrine, **2A-516:12**
- Jurisdictional considerations, **2A-516:12**
- Patent infringement, **2A-516:14**
- Prior judgment, use, **2A-516:13**

VOUCHING—Cont'd

- Warranty against infringement, **2A-516:14**

WAIVER OR RENUNCIATION

- Generally, **1-306, 9-624, 9-624:1**
- Aggrieved party defined, **1-306:1**
- Agreement defined, **1-306:2**
- Authenticated record, **1-306**
- Breach of contract, waiver of remedy for, **UCITA 702**
- Cape Town Convention, waiver of sovereign immunity, **ICC 9:35**
- Changes in Code, **1-306**
- Claims, **9-403:1**
 - Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**
 - Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**
- Common law background, **2A-208:1**
- Conditional, **2A-107:4**
- Default
 - Postdefault, below
 - Rights and duties, **2A-501:9**
- Defenses, **4-406:9 [Prior], 9-403:1**
 - Conditions of enforceability, **9-403:3**
 - Test of enforceability, **9-403:2**
- Definitions, **2A-107:2, 4-406:9 [Prior]**
 - Aggrieved party, **1-306:1**
 - Agreement, **1-306:2**
 - Authenticated record, **1-306:2**
 - Discharged, **1-306:2**
 - Released, **1-306:2**
 - Renunciation, **1-306:2**
 - Waiver, **1-306:2**
- Delivery, **1-306:5**
 - Document, **2A-107:5**
 - Statement, **2A-107:5**
- Discharge, **3-605:4**
- Discharge, secondary obligors, **3-605:16**

INDEX

WAIVER OR RENUNCIATION

—Cont'd

Discharged defined, **1-306:2**
Formation and construction of
lease contract, **2A-208**
Funds transfers, performance,
4A-402:6
General provisions, **2A-107:1**
Lessee's objections, **2A-514:1**
Mandatory disposition, **9-624:3**
Model Tribal Secured Transac-
tions Act, this index
Negotiable instruments, discharge,
3-605:4
Notice of dishonor, **3-504:5**,
3-511:9 [Prior], **3-511:10**
[Prior]
Notification of disposition,
9-624:2
Objections to goods, **2A-514**,
2A-514:1
Official Code text and comments,
1-306
Partial discharge, **1-306:3**,
2A-107:3
Postdefault, **2A-501:9**
Conditional, **2A-107:4**
Definition, **2A-107:2**
Delivery of statement,
2A-107:5
General provisions, **2A-107:1**
Partial discharge, **2A-107:3**
Practical construction of contract,
UCITA 302:2
Presentments, **3-504:5**
Protecting the bargain, **2A-208:7**
Protests, **3-511:9 [Prior]**,
3-511:10 [Prior]
Records and recordings, **1-306**
Redemption rights, **9-624:4**
Released defined, **1-306:2**
Renunciation defined, **1-306:2**
Reservation of rights, **1-308:1**
Rights
Generally, **9-602**, **9-602:1**

WAIVER OR RENUNCIATION

—Cont'd

Safeguarding the bargain,
2A-208:6
Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index
Waiver defined, **1-306:2**

WALL STREET REFORM AND CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT OF 2010

Non-U.C.C. payment methods,
NONUCCPY 1:23

WAREHOUSE

Defined, **7-102:6**

WAREHOUSEMAN'S LIENS

Acknowledgments, **7-209:5**
[Prior]
Assertion, **7-403:5 [Prior]**
Bankruptcy avoidance, **7-209:4**
[Prior]
Charges, **7-209:3 [Prior]**
Effectiveness, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
Enforcement
Constitutionality, **7-210:1**
[Prior]
Good faith, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
Noncompliance, damages,
7-210:5 [Prior]
Procedures, **7-210:2 [Prior]**
Sales of goods
Advertisements, **7-210:3**
[Prior]
Application of proceeds,
7-210:2 [Prior]
Commercially reasonable
requirements, **7-210:4**
[Prior]
Conversion, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
Descriptions, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
Noncompliance, **7-210:5**
[Prior]
Notices, **7-210:3 [Prior]**
Problems, **7-210:4 [Prior]**

WAREHOUSEMAN'S LIENS

—Cont'd

- Enforcement—Cont'd
 - Sales of goods—Cont'd
 - Redemptions prior, **7-210:2** [Prior]
 - Requirements, **7-210:3** [Prior]
 - Termination of storage, **7-206:1** [Prior]
- Entrustment of goods to deliverers, **7-209:4** [Prior]
- Expenses, **7-209:3** [Prior]
- General, **7-209:2** [Prior]
- Household goods, **7-209:4** [Prior]
- Loss, **7-209:5** [Prior]
- Perfection of security interest, **7-209:4** [Prior]
- Possessory status, **7-209:5** [Prior]
- Satisfaction, **7-206:2** [Prior]
- Specific, **7-209:2** [Prior]
- Third-party claims, **7-209:4** [Prior]
- Types, **7-209:2** [Prior]
- Warehouse receipts, **7-209:1**
 - Constitutionality of enforcement, **7-210:1**
 - Enforcement, **7-210**
 - Form, **7-202:1**
 - Household goods, **7-209:4**
 - Proceeds of sale, **7-206:1**

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

- Generally, **7-201:1 et seq**
- See also Uniform Warehouse Receipts Act (UWRA)
- Actions, commencement, **7-204:5** [Prior]
- Actions, provisions, **7-204:5**
- Advances, made, statement, **7-202:1**
- Agents, signatures, **7-202:1**
- Agricultural commodities, **7-201:1**
- Agricultural products, **7-201:1**
- Alcoholic beverages, **7-201:1**

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

—Cont'd

- Alterations, **7-208:1, 7-208:1** [Prior]
- Amendments, **7-106:1**
- Application of bills of lading rules by analogy, **7-105:2**
- Attachment of goods, **7-602:1** [Prior]
- Avoidance of liability, **7-204:3** [Prior]
- Bailees' liens, **7-403:5** [Prior]
- Blanks, filling, **7-208:1**
- Blank spaces, **7-208:1** [Prior]
- Bona fide purchaser, **7-501:1**
 - Blanks filled in without authority, **7-208:1**
 - Judicial process, lien, **7-602:1**
 - Sale to enforce warehouseman's lien, **7-210:2**
- Bond, government, **7-201:1** [Prior]
- Burden of proof, **7-204:2**
 - Negligence, **7-403:4**
- Care exercised toward goods, duty of warehouseman, **7-204:1**
- Claim provisions, **7-204:5** [Prior]
- Claims, provisions, **7-204:5**
- Commercially reasonable, **7-210:3**
- Commercial storage, **7-210:2**
- Commingleing fungible goods, **7-207:2**
- Common ownership, **7-202:1**
- Compliance, contracts or letters of credit, **7-509:1** [Prior]
- Constitutionality of enforcement, **7-210:1**
- Construction against negative implication, **7-105:1** [Prior]
- Content of notice, sale for enforcement, **7-210:3**
- Contrary provisions, **7-202:1**
- Conversion
 - Bailee, **7-601:1**
 - Damages, **7-204:4**

INDEX

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

—Cont'd

- Conversion—Cont'd
 - Delivery of goods under missing document, **7-601:1**
 - Title and rights acquired by negotiation, **7-502:1**
- Damage from other property, **7-204:1**
- Damages, **7-204:3, 7-402:1**
 - Conversion, **7-204:4**
 - Description of goods, reliance, **7-203:1**
 - Enforcement of warehouseman's lien, **7-210**
 - Market value, **7-204:6**
 - Measure, **7-204:6**
 - Overissue, **7-402:1**
- Defeat, prior interest, **7-503:1 [Prior]**
- Definition, **1-201, 7-102:3, 7-102:3 [Prior]**
- Delivery, negotiation, **7-501:1**
- Delivery of goods
 - Adverse claim, **7-603:1**
 - Bailee's duty, **7-403:2**
 - Conversion, **7-601:1**
 - Demand, **7-206:1**
 - Good faith, liability of bailee, **7-404:1**
 - Indorsements, **7-506:1**
 - Lien, loss, **7-209:5**
 - Statement as to delivery, **7-202:1**
 - Stoppage by seller, **7-504:3 [Prior], 7-504:4**
 - Title based on unaccepted delivery order, **7-503:2**
- Delivery orders, unaccepted, **7-503:2 [Prior]**
- Demand, delivery of goods, **7-206:1**
- Demurrage charges, lien of warehouseman, **7-209**

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

—Cont'd

- Description of goods, **7-202:1**
- Enforcement of warehouseman's lien, **7-210:3**
 - Reliance, **7-203:1**
- Destruction, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
- Deteriorating goods, right to sell, **7-206:2**
- Distilled spirits, issuance, **7-201:1**
- Duly negotiated, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
- Duplicates, control of electronic documents, **7-106:1**
- Duplicates, identification, **7-402:1 [Prior]**
- Duty of care, warehouseman, **7-204:1**
- Electronic, **7-104:1 [Prior]**
- Electronic documents, **7-102:3**
- Enforcement of lien, **7-210**
- Essential terms, **7-202:1 [Prior]**
- Expenses, preservation or sale of goods, lien of warehouseman, **7-209:3**
- Field warehousing arrangement, **7-202:1**
- Fire, **7-204:1**
- Forms, **7-202:1, 7-202:1 [Prior]**
- Fungible goods, **7-205:1 [Prior], 7-207:2**
 - Commingle, effect, **7-207:2**
 - Negotiable documents, **7-207:2**
 - Nonnegotiable documents, **7-207:2**
 - Overissue, liability of warehousemen, **7-207:2**
- Title, **7-205:1**
- Furniture, lien, **7-209:4**
- Future charges, lien of warehouseman, **7-209:3**
- Good faith delivery of goods, liability of bailee, **7-404:1**
- Government bond, **7-201:1 [Prior]**

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

—Cont'd

Handling charges, **7-202:1**
 Hazardous goods, **7-206:2**
 Household goods, liens, **7-209:4**
 Impairment of other statutes,
 7-204
 Indorsement, transfer by indorse-
 ment, **7-501:1**
 Indorsements, **7-505:1 [Prior]**
 Innocent purchaser, **7-208:1**
 [Prior]
 Insertions without authority,
 7-208:1
 Insurance, lien of warehouseman,
 7-209:3
 Interpleader actions, **7-603:1**
 [Prior]
 Intoxicating liquors, **7-201:1**
 Irregularity in issue, **7-401:1**
 Issuance, **7-102:3 [Prior]**,
 7-201:1, 7-201:1 [Prior],
 7-401:1 [Prior]
 Exceptions, **7-201:1 [Prior]**
 Government bond, **7-201:1**
 [Prior]
 Joint owner, **7-202:1**
 Labor, lien of warehouseman,
 7-209:3
 Licenses, issuance, **7-201:1**
 Limitation of actions, **7-204:5**
 [Prior]
 Limitation of liability, **7-204:3**
 [Prior]
 Unexplained loss situations,
 7-204:4 [Prior]
 Limitations, damages, **7-204:3**
 Location, warehouse, form,
 7-202:1
 Loss, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
 Lost or destroyed property,
 warehouseman, liabilities,
 7-403:4
 Market value, **7-204:6**
 Misdescription, damages, **7-203:1**

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

—Cont'd

Negligence, **7-204:1**
 Negligence, burden of proof,
 7-403:4
 Negotiability, **7-104:1**
 Negotiable, **7-104:1 [Prior]**,
 7-402:1 [Prior]
 Negotiable documents
 Control of, **7-106:1**
 Fungible goods, **7-207:2**
 Negotiation
 Absence, rights of transferees,
 7-504:1 [Prior]
 Delivery, **7-501:1**
 Regular course of business or
 financing, **7-501:1 [Prior]**
 Rights acquired, **7-502:1**
 [Prior]
 Warranties, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Noncommercial storage, **7-210:2**
 Nonnegotiable, **7-104:1, 7-104:1**
 [Prior], **7-402:1 [Prior]**
 Nonnegotiable documents
 Control of, **7-106:1**
 Fungible goods, **7-207:2**
 Non-receipt of goods, damages,
 7-203:1
 Notice, termination of storage,
 7-206:1
 Notice of sale, enforcement,
 7-210:3
 Numbering, **7-202:1**
 Option, termination of storage,
 7-206:1
 Optional terms, **7-202:1 [Prior]**
 Overissue, **7-402:1 [Prior]**
 Fungible goods, liability of
 warehousemen, **7-207:2**
 Liabilities, **7-402:1**
 Owner of goods, issuance by,
 7-201:1
 Possession of goods, **7-502:1**
 [Prior]
 Qualifications, **7-201:1 [Prior]**

INDEX

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

—Cont'd

- Rate of storage, **7-202:1**
- Liens, **7-209**
- Repeal of other statutes, **7-204**
- Resistance in alternative medium,
7-105:1
- Sale
 - Deterioration of goods, **7-206:2**
 - Enforcement of lien, **7-210:2**
- Security interest, **7-209:2**
- Signature, **7-202:1**
- Sole owner, **7-202:1**
- Statements, advances made,
7-202:1
- Stolen, **7-601:1 [Prior]**
- Stoppage of delivery, **7-504:3**
[Prior]
- Storage and handling charges
 - Lien of warehouseman, **7-209:3**
 - Terms, **7-202:1**
- Surrender, **7-403:6 [Prior]**
- Terminal charges, lien of
warehouseman, **7-209:3**
- Termination of storage, **7-206:1**
- Term of storage, **7-206:1**
- Terms, **7-202:1 [Prior]**
- Theft, **7-204:1**
- Time limitation provisions,
7-204:5 [Prior]
- Title
 - Acquired by negotiation,
7-502:1
 - Fungible goods, **7-205:1**
- Transfers, warranties, **7-507:1**
[Prior]
- Transportation charges, lien of
warehouseman, **7-209:3**
- Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act (UETA), **7-102:3**
- Warehouseman's liens, **7-209:1**
 - Constitutionality of enforce-
ment, **7-210:1**
 - Enforcement, **7-210**
 - Form, **7-202:1**

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

—Cont'd

- Warehouseman's liens, **7-209:1**
 - Cont'd
 - Household goods, **7-209:4**
 - Proceeds of sale, **7-206:1**
 - Warranties, negotiation or transfer,
7-507:1 [Prior]
 - Writing criteria, **7-202:1 [Prior]**
- ### WAREHOUSES AND WAREHOUSEMEN
- See also Warehouseman's Liens;
Warehouse Receipts
 - Acknowledgments, **7-209:5**
[Prior]
 - Auction, **7-210:2**
 - Business of storing goods,
7-102:10 [Prior]
 - Commercial storage, **7-210:2**
 - Commingle goods, fungible
goods, **7-207:2**
 - Conversion, **7-204:4 [Prior]**,
7-210:5 [Prior], **7-403:5**
[Prior]
 - Conversion, sale to enforce lien,
7-210:5
 - Damages, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Definition, **7-102:1, 7-102:10**
[Prior]
 - Excuses, lost, damaged or
destroyed goods, **7-204:2**
[Prior]
 - Expenses, preservation or sale of
goods, lien of warehouseman,
7-209:3
 - Future charges, lien of warehouse-
man, **7-209:3**
 - Liability
 - Damages, **7-210:5 [Prior]**
 - Limitation, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
 - Misdescription of goods,
7-203:1 [Prior]
 - Nonreceipt of goods, **7-203:1**
[Prior]

WAREHOUSES AND

WAREHOUSEMEN—Cont'd

Liens and incumbrances, **7-206:1, 7-209:1, 7-210**
 Enforcement, **7-210:2**
 Satisfaction, **7-403:1**
 Limitation of liability, **7-204:3 [Prior]**
 Lost, damaged or destroyed goods, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 Negligence, presumptions, **7-204:2 [Prior]**
 Noncommercial storage, **7-210:2**
 Public sale to enforce lien, **7-210:2**
 Qualifications, **7-209:1 [Prior]**
 Risk of loss, goods held without movement, **2A-219:4**
 Sales
 Deterioration of goods, **7-206:2**
 Enforcement of lien, **7-210:2**
 Security interests, agreements required, **7-209:2 [Prior]**
 Separation of goods
 Fungible goods, exception, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 Obligation, **7-207:1 [Prior]**
 Standard of care, **7-204:1 [Prior]**
 Storage charges, lien, **7-209:3**
 Statement, **7-202:1**
 Termination of storage
 Hazardous goods, **7-206:2 [Prior]**
 Notification, **7-206:1 [Prior], 7-206:2 [Prior]**
 Restrictions, **7-206:1 [Prior]**
 Warehouse receipts, authority to issue, **7-201:1 [Prior]**
 Writings, receipts, **7-202:1 [Prior]**

WARRANTIES

See also Assurances of Effective Indorsements and Instruments

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Accepted goods
 Damages, **2A-519:4**
 Repair and replacement, **2A-519:6**
 Affirmation of fact
 Express, **2A-210:3**
 Merchantability, **2A-212:13**
 Agents, **8-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Delivery, **8-108:4**
 Agreement of parties, disclaimers, **2A-214:3, 2A-214:4**
 Allergies, merchantability, **2A-212:11**
 Alterations, **3-406:4 [Prior], 4-207:8 [Prior], 4-207:15 [Prior], 4-401:5 [Prior], 4-406:6 [Prior]**
 Authenticating trustees, **8-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Bills of lading, negotiation or transfer, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Breach
 Consequential damages of buyers, **2-715:3**
 Damages, **2A-519:4, 2A-520:10, 2-714:2, 4-202:6, 4-207:10 [Prior], 4-207:20 [Prior]**
 Defenses, **4-208:7**
 Express warranties, **2A-210:11**
 Remedies, **2-313:5**
 Implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose, **2-315:3**
 Implied warranty of merchantability, **2-314:4**
 Infringement, **2A-211:8**
 Interference, **2A-211:8**
 Limitations on recovery, **2-313:6**
 Privity of contract, **2-318:1**
 2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-318:4**
 Parties to claim, **4-207:4 [Prior], 4-207:5 [Prior],**

INDEX

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Breach—Cont'd
 4-207:12 [Prior]
 Personal injuries, **2A-520:10**
 Presentment
 Causes of action, accrual,
 3-417:9 [Prior],
 4-207:9 [Prior]
 Damages, **3-417:8, 3-417:10**
 [Prior]
 Property damage, **2A-520:10**
 Reasonable time for claims,
 4-401:5 [Prior]
 Remedies, **2A-211:8, 2-312:5,**
 2-313:6
 Repair and replacement,
 2A-519:6
 Return-item, **4-301:5 [Prior]**
 Statute of limitations, **4-207:9**
 [Prior], **4-207:19 [Prior]**
 Transfers
 Causes of action, accrual,
 3-416:9, 3-417:18
 [Prior], **4-207:19**
 [Prior]
 Damages, **3-416:10,**
 3-417:19 [Prior]
 Casual transfers of computer
 information, **UCITA 410:1**
 Certificated securities
 Conflicts with Article 8,
 4-102:3
 Transferor, **8-108:2**
 Changes, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Circumstances, disclaimers,
 2A-211:6
 Collecting banks, **7-508:1,**
 7-508:1 [Prior]
 Commercial paper provisions,
 bank deposits distinguished,
 4-207:2 [Prior]
 Conduct, merchantability,
 2A-212:6
 Conflicts among provisions,
 UCITA 408, 2A-215,
 2A-215:1, 4-207:2 [Prior]

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

 Contractual limitation of remedies,
 UCITA 803:7
 Creation, express, **2A-210:1**
 Cumulation, **UCITA 408, 2A-215**
 Cumulative effect, **2-317:1**
 Curing imperfect lessor interest
 Infringement, **2A-211:7**
 Interference, **2A-211:7**
 Customers, **4-207 [Prior]**, **4-207:1**
 [Prior]
 Damages
 Accepted goods, **2A-519:4**
 Breach, **2A-519:4, 2A-520:10**
 Nonwarranty damages
 compared, **2A-519:5**
 Definition, merchantability,
 2A-212:7
 Depository bank, **4-205:3**
 Descriptions of goods, **2A-210:7**
 Diagonal privity, **2A-216:1**
 Direct holding systems, **8-108:1**
 Conversion to indirect holding
 system, **8-109:2**
 Disclaimers
 Generally, **UCITA 406:1 to**
 406:7, 2A-214:2 et seq.,
 2-316:1 to 2-316:6,
 3-417:2 [Prior]
 Agreement of parties,
 2A-214:3, 2A-214:4
 Circumstances, **2A-211:6**
 Examination of goods,
 2A-214:5
 Express warranties, **UCITA**
 406:2, UCITA 406:3,
 UCITA 406:6, 2A-210:9,
 2A-214:2, 2-316:2
 Fitness for particular purpose,
 2A-213:5
 Implied warranties, **UCITA**
 406:4, UCITA 406:5,
 2-316:3
 Contractual terms, **2A-211:5**

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Disclaimers—Cont'd

Implied warranties, **UCITA 406:4, UCITA 406:5, 2-316:3—Cont'd**

Examination by buyers, **2A-214:5**

Exclusion or modification, **2A-214:3 et seq.**

Fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:5**

Limitations on effectiveness, **2-316:4**

Merchantability, **2A-212:5**

Infringement, **2A-211:5, 2A-211:6, 2A-214:6**

Interference, **2A-211:5, 2A-211:6, 2A-214:6**

Liability, **4-207:11 [Prior]**

Limited express warranties, **UCITA 406:6**

Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, **UCITA 406:5, 2A-214:10, 2-316:5**

Merchantability, **2A-212:5**

Parol evidence rule, **2A-214:7**

Presentment of negotiable instruments, **3-417:3**

Remedies, limitation, **2A-214:8**

Services related contracts, **UCITA 406:7**

Third-party beneficiaries, **2A-216:6**

Transfers, **3-417:11 [Prior]**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-316:6**

Unconscionability, **2A-214:9**

Distinctions between different types of, **UCITA 401:1**

Elimination, **7-507:1 [Prior]**

Encoding, **4-209**

Application, **4-209:2**

Breach, damages, **4-209:1, 4-209:3, 4-209:5**

Eviction as defense, **UCITA 401:8**

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Examination of goods, disclaimers, **2A-214:5**

Exclusions, **2A-214, 2-312:4**

Exclusiveness, **4-207:3 [Prior]**

Express Warranties, this index

Extension of warranties, privity of contract, **2-318:2, 2-318:3**

First Amendment and implied warranties, **UCITA 403:1, UCITA 404:2**

Fit for ordinary purpose, merchantability, **2A-212:10**

Fitness for particular purpose

Disclaimers, **2A-213:5**

Implied warranty, **2A-213:1**

Particular purpose defined, **2A-213:3**

Reason to know requirement, **2A-213:2**

Reliance, **2A-213:4**

Forgeries

Negotiable instruments, **3-405:1 [Prior]**

Signatures, **4-207:14 [Prior]**

Free software, **UCITA 410:1, UCITA 410:2**

Fungible goods, quality, merchantability, **2A-212:9**

Genuineness of securities, **8-208:2 [Prior]**

Good title, **2-312:1, 4-406:9 [Prior]**

Breach, **4-207:6 [Prior]**

Liability, **3-406:5 [Prior]**

Presenting bank, **3-417:6 [Prior]**

Breach, remedies, **2-312:5**

Duties of buyers, **2-312:2**

Infringement, **2-312:3**

Transfer warranty, **3-417:13 [Prior]**

Horizontal privity, **2A-216:1**

Implied Warranties, this index

INDEX

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

- Importance and uniqueness of, **UCITA 401:1**
- Indirect holding system conversion to direct holding system, **8-109:3**
- Indorsements, **8-312:6 [Prior]**
- Indorsers, **8-308:6 [Prior]**
- Indorser's contract distinguished, **4-102:1 [Prior]**
- Infringement
 - Generally, **2A-211:4**
 - Breach, **2A-211:8**
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Disclaimer, **2A-211:5, 2A-211:6, 2A-214:6**
 - Vouching, **2A-516:14**
- Interference
 - Generally, **2A-211:1**
 - Breach, **2A-211:8**
 - Curing imperfect lessor interest, **2A-211:7**
 - Disclaimers, **2A-211:5, 2A-211:6, 2A-214:6**
 - Lessor's obligation, **2A-211:2**
 - Obligation, **2A-211:2**
- Intermediaries, **7-508:1 [Prior]**
- Labeling, merchantability, **2A-212:12**
- Lease and goods limitations, merchantability, **2A-212:3**
- Lemon laws, **2-608:5**
- Lessee misconduct, express, **2A-210:11**
- Lessee under finance lease, supply contract beneficiary, **2A-209:2**
- Lessor's obligation, interference, **2A-211:2**
- Letters of credit, **5-111:1 [Prior], 5-111:2 [Prior]**
- Licenses
 - Modification of computer program, effect of licens-

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

- Licenses—Cont'd
 - ee's, **UCITA 407**
 - Noninfringement warranty, patent licenses excluded from, **UCITA 401:3**
- Limitation of actions, **UCITA 805:4, 4-207:19 [Prior]**
- Limitation of remedies, **2A-210:8, 2A-214:8**
- Limitations, **2A-216:2, 2A-216:6, 7-508:1 [Prior]**
- Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, **UCITA 406:5, 2A-214:10, 2-316:5**
- Material alterations, **4-207:8 [Prior], 4-207:15 [Prior]**
- Merchantability
 - Generally, **2A-212**
 - Affirmation of fact, **2A-212:13**
 - Allergies, **2A-212:11**
 - Conduct, **2A-212:6**
 - Definition, **2A-212:7**
 - Disclaimers, **2A-212:5**
 - Fit for ordinary purpose, **2A-212:10**
 - Fungible goods, quality, **2A-212:9**
 - Labeling, **2A-212:12**
 - Lease and goods limitations, **2A-212:3**
 - Limitations, **2A-212:5**
 - Packaging, **2A-212:12**
 - Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**
 - Reliance, **2A-212:4**
 - Strict tort liability, **2A-212:14**
- Merchant limitations, **2A-212:2**
- Misconduct by lessee, **2A-210:11**
- Models, **2A-210:7, 2A-215:1**
- Modification, **UCITA 407, 2A-214, 2-312:4, 4-207:1 [Prior]**
- Nature of obligation, express, **2A-210:2**

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Necessity of lease, express,
2A-210:10
 Negotiation or transfer, **7-507:1**,
7-507:1 [Prior]
 Negotiations, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Noninfringement warranty
 Generally, **UCITA 401:2 to**
 401:5
 Misappropriation, **UCITA**
 401:4
 Patent licenses excluded,
 UCITA 401:3
 Rightful claim requirement,
 UCITA 401:5
 Noninterference, warranty of,
 UCITA 401:6
 Obligation, interference, **2A-211:2**
 Open source software, **UCITA**
 410:2
 Opinions, **2A-210:3**
 Originator of entitlement orders
 Adverse claims, **8-109:1**
 Authority, **8-109:1**
 Packaging, merchantability,
 2A-212:12
 Parol evidence, disclaimers,
 2A-214:7
 Particular purpose defined, fitness
 for particular purpose,
 2A-213:3
 Pass without objection in the
 trade, merchantability,
 2A-212:8
 Personal injuries, breach,
 2A-520:10
 Pledgees, **8-306:5 [Prior]**
 Presentment
 Generally, **3-417:1 [Prior]**,
 3-417:2 [Prior], **8-306:1**
 [Prior]
 Accrual of cause of action,
 3-417:9 [Prior]
 Alterations, **3-417:9**, **3-417:12**,
 4-207:8 [Prior], **4-208:12**,
 4-406:6 [Prior]

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Presentment—Cont'd
 Applicability, **4-208:1**
 Breach
 Generally, **3-417:9 [Prior]**
 Charge to customer's
 account, **4-401:3 [Prior]**
 Damages, **4-207:10 [Prior]**,
 4-208:7, **4-208:9**
 Defenses, **4-208:7**, **4-302:6**
 Notice, **4-207:9 [Prior]**,
 4-208:13
 Remedy, **3-417:8**, **3-417:10**,
 3-417:13, **4-208:8**,
 4-208:10
 Cause of action, accrual,
 4-208:13
 Customers, **4-207:4 [Prior]**
 Damages for breach, **3-417:10**
 [Prior], **4-207:10 [Prior]**
 Defenses, **3-417:7**
 Disclaimers, **3-417:3**, **4-208:3**
 Drawee, **3-417:6**, **3-417:9**
 Entitled to enforce item,
 3-417:9, **3-417:10**,
 4-208:10
 Exclusiveness, **4-207:3 [Prior]**,
 4-208:2
 Good title, **3-417:6 [Prior]**,
 4-207:6 [Prior]
 Lack of knowledge of unautho-
 rized signatures, **4-207:7**
 [Prior]
 Material alterations, **3-417:8**
 [Prior], **4-207:8 [Prior]**
 1977 amendments, **8-306:7**
 [Prior]
 Parties, **4-207:4 [Prior]**,
 4-208:4 [Prior] to **4-208:6**
 [Prior], **4-208:9**
 Persons making, **3-417:3**
 [Prior]
 Presenter, **3-417:4**, **3-505:6**
 [Prior]
 Purposes, **3-417:5 [Prior]**

INDEX

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Presentment—Cont'd

Recipients, **3-417:4, 3-417:4 [Prior], 4-207:5 [Prior]**

Remotely-created checks, **3-417:14**

Settlement amount, **4-209:5**

Signatures, **3-417:7 [Prior], 3-417:9, 3-417:11**

Special purchasers, **8-306:2 [Prior]**

Statute of limitations, **4-207:9 [Prior], 4-208:13**

Transfer, distinguished, **3-417:2**

2002 Official Amendments, **3-417:14**

Unaccepted draft, **3-417:5**

Unauthorized signatures, lack of knowledge, **3-417:1, 4-208:9, 4-208:11**

Priorities, order, **2-317:1**

Privity

Generally, **2-318:2**

Alternative A, **2A-216:3**

Alternative B, **2A-216:4**

Alternative C, **2A-216:5**

Diagonal, **2A-216:1, 2-318:1**

Express, **2A-210:10**

Extension of warranties, **2-318:2, 2-318:3**

Horizontal, **2A-216:1, 2-318:1**

Limitations, **2A-216:2**

2003 and 2005 amendments, **2-318:4**

Vertical, **2A-216:1, 2-318:1**

Promises as part of basis of bargain, **2A-210:5**

Promises not related to goods, **2A-210:4**

Promises of fact, **2A-210:3**

Promises unrelated to goods, **2A-210:4**

Proof, limitations on recovery, **2A-210:7**

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Property damage, breach, **2A-520:10**

Public domain as defense, **UCITA 401:8**

Puffing, **UCITA 402:2**

Reason to know requirement, fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:2**

Registrars, **8-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**

Reliance

Generally, **8-312:7 [Prior]**

Fitness for particular purpose, **2A-213:4**

Merchantability, **2A-212:4**

Remedies

For breach, **2A-211:8**

Disclaimers, **2A-214:8**

Repair and replacement

Accepted goods, **2A-519:6**

Breach, **2A-519:6**

Retention, **4-209:4**

Returning bank, **4-202:6**

Return item, **4-301:9**

Right to transfer, **3-417:13 [Prior], 8-312:5 [Prior]**

Sample or demonstration, creation of warranty by, **UCITA 402:3**

Samples and models as bases, express, **2A-210:7**

Services related contracts, disclaimer of warranty, **UCITA 406:7**

Settlement amount, **4-209:5**

Signatures

Generally, **4-406:9 [Prior]**

Appropriate persons, **8-306:3, 8-312:3 [Prior]**

Authority to make, **8-306:3**

Capacity to make, **8-312:4 [Prior]**

Capacity to sign, **8-306:4**

Enforcement, **8-306:9**

Genuineness, **8-306:2, 8-312:1 [Prior], 8-312:2 [Prior]**

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Signatures—Cont'd
 1977 amendments, **8-312:8 [Prior]**
 Presentment, **3-417:7 [Prior]**
 Prior to registering transfers, **8-402:2 [Prior]**
 Transfers, **3-417:14 [Prior]**
 Statute of limitations, **7-507:1 [Prior]**
 Strict tort liability, merchantability, **2A-212:14**
 Third-party beneficiaries, **UCITA 409, 2A-216:6**
 Title
 Causes of action, accrual, **2-725:2**
 Common law, **2-312:1**
 Encumbrances, **2-312:2**
 Marketable title concept rejected, **UCITA 401:7**
 Validity, public domain and eviction as defense, **UCITA 401:8**
 Warranty of, **UCITA 401:6**
 Transfer agents, **8-208:1 [Prior] et seq.**
 Transfers
 Generally, **7-507:1 [Prior], 8-108:4, 8-306:3 [Prior]**
 Absence of indorsements, **4-207:18 [Prior]**
 Accrual of cause of action, **3-417:18 [Prior]**
 Adverse claims, **8-108:2**
 Alterations, **3-416:6, 4-207:6, 4-207:15 [Prior]**
 Applicability, **4-207, 4-207:1, 4-207:1 [Prior]**
 Branch banks, **4-106:3 [Prior]**
 Breach
 Generally, **3-416:9, 3-417:18 [Prior], 4-207:9**
 Charge backs, **4-212:4 [Prior]**

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

Transfers—Cont'd
 Breach—Cont'd
 Notice, unreasonable delay, **4-207:19 [Prior]**
 Brokers, **8-108:5, 8-306:6 [Prior]**
 Collecting bank, **4-207:2, 4-207:11 [Prior]**
 Consideration, **4-207:3**
 Customer, **4-207:11 [Prior]**
 Damages, **4-207:10, 4-207:20 [Prior]**
 Damages for breach, **3-417:19 [Prior]**
 Defenses
 Lack, **4-207:7**
 Unavailable, **3-416:7, 3-417:16 [Prior]**
 Disclaimers, **3-417:11 [Prior], 4-207:3**
 Entitled to enforce, **3-416:4**
 Genuineness of signatures, **4-207:14 [Prior]**
 Genuineness, **8-108:2**
 Good faith, **3-416:3, 4-207:12 [Prior]**
 Good title, **3-417:13 [Prior], 4-207:13 [Prior]**
 Indorsements, effectiveness and by appropriate person, **8-108:2**
 Indorser, **3-415:2**
 Insolvency proceedings, knowledge, **3-416:8, 3-417:17 [Prior], 4-207:8, 4-207:17 [Prior]**
 Intermediaries, **8-102:6, 8-306:4 [Prior]**
 Items not subject to defenses, **4-207:16 [Prior]**
 Material alterations, **3-417:15 [Prior], 4-207:15 [Prior]**
 1977 amendments, **8-306:7 [Prior]**
 Parties, **4-207:4**

INDEX

WARRANTIES—Cont'd

- Transfers—Cont'd
 - Persons making, **3-417:11 [Prior]**
 - Pledges, **8-306:5 [Prior]**
 - Recipients, **3-416:3, 3-417:12 [Prior], 4-207:12 [Prior]**
 - Remotely created checks, **3-416:11**
 - Restrictions absence of, **8-108:2**
 - Rightful transfers, **3-417:13 [Prior], 4-207:13 [Prior], 8-306:5, 8-312:5 [Prior]**
 - Signatures, **3-416:5, 3-417:14 [Prior], 4-207:5**
 - Statute of limitations, **4-207:19 [Prior]**
 - Terms of engagement of nonindorsers, **4-207:18 [Prior]**
 - Transferor, **3-416:1 et seq.**
 - 2002 Official Amendments, **3-416:11**
- Types, **4-207:1 [Prior]**
- Uncertificated securities, transferor, **8-108:2**
- Unconscionability, **2A-214:9**
- Validity as defense, **UCITA 401:8**
- Value statement, express, **2A-210:3**
- Vertical privity, **2A-216:1**
- Vouching, infringement, **2A-516:14**
- Waiver, **4-207:1 [Prior]**
- Warehouse receipts, negotiation or transfer, **7-507:1 [Prior]**

WARRANTS

- Dock warrants defined, **1-201**

WARSAW CONVENTION

- Documents of title, scope of Article, **7-103:1 [Prior]**

WEIGHER'S CERTIFICATE

- Third parties, prima facie evidence, **1-307**

WITHDRAWAL

- Cape Town Convention, withdrawal of declarations, **ICC 9:80, ICC 9:147**

WITHDRAWN TEXT AND COMMENT AMENDMENTS

- Acceptance of goods, 2003 Official Code, **2A-515:7, 2A-516:15**
- Actions for rent, 2003 Official Code, **2A-529:3**
- Alienability of interests, **2A-303:6**
- Anticipatory repudiation, 2003 Official Code, **2A-402:5**
- Applicable law and judicial form, selection, **2A-106:2**
- Casualty to identified goods, **2A-221:7**
- Certificate of title, coverage under, **2A-105:2**
- Choice of law, **2A-106:2**
- Cure of improper tender or delivery, 2003 Official Code, **2A-513:9**
- Damages for default, 2003 Official Code, **2A-528:6**
- Definitions, **2A-103:9**
- Disposal of goods, lessor's rights, 2003 Official Code, **2A-527:6**
- Exclusion or modification, warranties, **2A-214:11**
- Excused performance, 2003 Official Code, **2A-405:20, 2A-406:4**
- Forum limitation, **2A-106:2**
- Incidental damages, 2003 Official Code, **2A-530:3**
- Insolvency of lessor, 2003 Official Code, **2A-522:8**
- Installment lease contracts, 2003 Official Code, **2A-510:7**
- Interference and infringement, warranties, **2A-211:9**
- Lease formation, **2A-204:4**

**WITHDRAWN TEXT AND
COMMENT AMENDMENTS
—Cont'd**

Leases subject to other law,
2A-104:3

Lessees, rightfully rejected goods,
2003 Official Code,
2A-512:3

Lessee's remedies, 2003 and 2005
Official Code, **2A-508:7**

Liens, priority, 2003 Official
Code, **2A-307:5**

Liquidated damages, 2003 Official
Code, **2A-504:6**

Merchant, rightfully rejected
goods, 2003 Official Code,
2A-511:4

Merchantability, warranties,
2A-212:15

Parol evidence, **2A-202:5**

Rejection of goods, 2003 Official
Code, **2A-509:11**

Remedies of lessor, 2003 and
2005 Official Code,
2A-523:4

Replevin, 2003 Official Code,
2A-521:5

Revocation of acceptance of
goods, 2003 and 2005
Official Code, **2A-517:16**

Risk of loss, **2A-219:6**

Specific performance, 2003
Official Code, **2A-521:5**

Statute of frauds, **2A-201:11**

Statute of limitations, 2003
Official Code, **2A-506:6**

Stoppage in transit, 2003 Official
Code, **2A-526:10**

Subleases, Official Code,
2A-305:3

Subsequent leases, 2003 Official
Code, **2A-304:8**

Substituted performance, 2003
Official Code, **2A-404:6**

Territorial application, **2A-105:2**

Unconscionability, **2A-108:8**

**WITHDRAWN TEXT AND
COMMENT AMENDMENTS
—Cont'd**

Waiver of lessee's objections to
goods, 2003 and 2005
Official Code, **2A-514:5**

Warranties

Exclusion or modification,
2A-214:11

Interference and infringement,
2A-211:9

Merchantability, **2A-212:15**

WITHOUT PREJUDICE

Reservation of rights, **1-308**

WORDS AND PHRASES

Generally, **1-201:1, 1-202:1,
9-102**

Abnormal operating conditions,
4-108:4 [Prior]

Acceleration clause, **2A-501:3,
2A-501:4**

Acceptance, **2A-515:1, 2-201:7,
3-409, 3-409:1, 3-410:1
[Prior]**

Acceptance for honor, **3-410:4
[Prior]**

Acceptor, **3-103:1, 3-103:3**

Access contract, **UCITA 102,
UCITA 102:10, UCITA
611:1**

Accession, **2A-310:1**

Access material, **UCITA 102,
UCITA 102:11**

Accommodated party, **3-419:2,
3-419:3**

Accommodation party, **3-415:2
[Prior], 3-419:2, 3-419:3**

Accord and satisfaction, **2A-508:4**

Account, **4-104:1 [Prior],
4-104:7, 4-215:10, 9-102:3**

Accountable, **4-213:6 [Prior]**

Account debtor, **9-102:4**

ACH Transfers, this index

Action, **1-201, 1-305:5**

INDEX

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Action on security, **8-105:2**
[Prior]
Actual authority, **3-403:1** [Prior]
Actual knowledge, **1-202**,
3-302:12
Additional terms, **2-207:3**
Adequate assurance, **2A-401:4**,
2-609:1
Adequately contained, packaged
and labeled, **2A-212:12**
Adverse claims, **8-102:8**, **8-105:1**,
8-301:5 [Prior], **8-302:5**
[Prior], **8-403:1** [Prior]
Affirmation, **2-313:2**
Afternoon, **4-104:1**, **4-104:1**
[Prior]
Aggrieved party, **UCITA 102**,
1-201, **1-306:1**
Agreement, **UCITA 102**, **1-201**,
1-306:2, **2-106**, **2-106:1**,
2-301:1, **3-117**, **3-117:1**,
4-103:1
Agreement distinguished, **UCITA**
102:35
Agricultural lien, **9-102:5**
With all faults, **2A-214:6**
Allonge, **3-202:5** [Prior], **3-204:3**
Alteration, **3-407:3**, **4-207:6**
American depositary receipts,
8-102:4
Anomalous indorsement, **3-205:1**
Anticipatory repudiation, **2A-402**,
2A-402:1
Apparent authority, **3-403:1**
[Prior]
Appropriate person, **8-107:1**,
8-302:6 [Prior], **8-308:5**
[Prior]
Assets, **6-103:11**, **6-103:13**,
6-106:3
Attribution procedure, **UCITA**
102, **UCITA 102:49**
Auction without reserve, **2-328:2**
Auction with reserve, **2-328:2**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Authenticate, **UCITA 102**,
UCITA 102:48
Authenticated record, **1-306:2**
Authenticating trustees, **8-406:1**
[Prior]
Authorized account, **4A-105:1**
Automated transaction, **UCITA**
102, **UCITA 102:13**
Background of definitions,
UCITA 102:1
Bailees, **7-102:1**, **7-102:6** [Prior]
Bank, **1-201**, **3-104:13**, **3-104:15**
[Prior], **3-802:2** [Prior],
4A-105:2, **4-105:1**, **4-105:1**
[Prior], **4-215:10**
Banking day, **3-503:2** [Prior],
4-104:1, **4-104:1** [Prior],
4-107:1 [Prior], **4-202:7**
[Prior], **4-215:11**
Bearer, **1-201**
Bearer form, **8-102:1**, **8-102:3**
[Prior], **8-107:2** [Prior],
8-302:6 [Prior]
Beneficiary, **4A-103:1**, **4A-103:3**
Beneficiary's bank, **4A-103:1**,
4A-103:3
Bill of exchange, **3-104:15** [Prior]
Bill of lading, **1-201**
Bills of lading, **7-102:2**, **7-102:2**
[Prior]
Blank indorsements, **3-204:3**
[Prior], **3-205:3**
Bona fide purchasers, **8-301:2**
[Prior], **8-303:9**, **8-307:1**
[Prior]
Branch, **1-201**
Brokers, **8-102:6**, **8-303:1** [Prior],
8-303:3 [Prior], **8-306:6**
[Prior]
In bulk, **6-102:8** [Prior]
Bulk sale, **6-103:3**
Bulk transfer, **6-102:2** [Prior]
Burden of establishing, **UCITA**
102, **1-201**, **8-105:4** [Prior]
Business day, **4A-105:4**, **4-215:11**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Buyer, **2-103:1, 2-304:1**
 Buyer in ordinary course of business, **1-201, 6-102:10 [Prior], 7-504:2 [Prior]**
 C.A.F., **2A-219:3**
 Cancellation, **UCITA 102, 2A-523:3, 2-106:4, 2-703:3**
 Cape Town Convention, this index
 Carrier, **7-102:6**
 Cashier's check, **3-104:16 [Prior]**
 Cash item, **4-101:1 [Prior], 4-101:4, 4-101:9 [Prior]**
 Certificated securities, **8-102:2, 8-102:7 [Prior] to 8-102:9 [Prior]**
 1977 amendments, **8-102:9 [Prior]**
 Certificate of deposit, **3-102:10 [Prior], 3-103:4, 3-104:13, 3-104:15 [Prior]**
 Certification, **3-410:1 [Prior], 3-411 [Prior], 3-411:1 [Prior]**
 Certified checks, **3-104:19 [Prior]**
 C. & F., **2-320:3**
 Change of position, **3-418:5**
 Chattel paper, **9-102:6**
 Check, **3-104:13, 3-104:15 [Prior], 3-411:1 [Prior], 4-101:14 [Prior]**
 Check kiter, **4-104:3 [Prior]**
 Check truncation, **4-101:14 [Prior]**
 C.I.F., **2A-219:3, 2-320:2**
 Claim, **6-103:12, 6-104:3, 6-105:2**
 Claimant, **6-103:12, 6-104:3, 6-105:2**
 Clean draft, **4-101:11 [Prior]**
 Clearing corporation, **8-102:5, 8-102:5 [Prior]**
 Clearinghouse, **4-103:6 [Prior], 4-104:2**
 Collateral, **4-208:1 [Prior]**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Collateral acceptances, **3-401:6 [Prior]**
 Collecting bank, **3-120:3 [Prior], 4-105:4, 4-105:4 [Prior]**
 Commercial unit, **2A-515:6, 2-105:4, 2-601:3**
 Communicate, **8-102:9**
 Computer, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:5**
 Computer information, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:6**
 Computer information transactions, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:7, UCITA 102:53, UCITA 103**
 Computer program, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:53**
 Concealment, **6-111:2 [Prior]**
 Confirmations, **2-207:4**
 Conforming conduct, **2-106:3**
 Conforming goods, **2-106:3**
 Consequential damages, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:56, 2-710:1**
 Consideration, **3-303:1, 3-303:2 [Prior], 3-303:6, 3-408:1 [Prior], 3-408:3 [Prior]**
 Consignee, **7-102:7, 7-102:7 [Prior], 7-301:1 [Prior]**
 Consignor, **7-102:7, 7-102:7 [Prior]**
 Conspicuous, **UCITA 102, 1-201, 8-204:4 [Prior]**
 Conspicuousness, **2A-214:4**
 Conspicuous statement, **3-311:2**
 Conspicuous terms, **UCITA 102:38 to 102:43**
 Construction and interpretation, **1-103:4**
 Constructive delivery, **3-102:3 [Prior]**
 Consumer, **NONUCCPY 2:12, UCITA 102, 1-201**
 Consumer account, **3-103:7, 3-103:12**
 Consumer contract, **UCITA 102**

INDEX

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Consumer credit contract,
 3-302:8, 3-302:9 [Prior]
Consumer goods, **9-102:10**
Consumer leases, **2A-103:2**
Consumer protection law, **UCITA 104**
Consumer transaction, **3-103:8, 3-302:8 [Prior]**
Consumer transactions, definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:27, UCITA 102:28**
Contemporaneous oral agreement, **2-202:3**
Contract, **UCITA 102, 1-201, 2-106:1 to 2-106:5, 2-301:1**
Contract fee, **UCITA 102**
Contract for sale, **2-106:2, 7-102:1**
Contractual use term, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:44, UCITA 801:2**
Conversion, **3-419:1 [Prior], 7-204:4 [Prior], 7-308:4 [Prior]**
Copy, **UCITA 102**
Course of dealing, **UCITA 102, 1-303**
Course of performance, **UCITA 102, 1-303, 2A-207:2, 2-208:1**
Court, **UCITA 102**
Cover, **2A-518:1, 2A-518:2, 2-712:1**
Credit, **NONUCCPY 2:10**
Credit Card Transfers, this index
Creditor, **1-201, 6-103:12, 6-104:2 [Prior], 6-104:3, 6-105:2, 6-109:1 [Prior]**
Creditor process, **4A-502, 4A-502:1**
Cure of improper tender or delivery, **2A-513:7**
Custodian banks, **8-102:6 [Prior]**
Customer, **4A-105:3, 4-104:1, 4-104:1 [Prior], 4-104:7, 4-207:4 [Prior], 4-402:5**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Date of bulk sale, **6-105:5**
Dealers, **UCITA 613, 8-303:3 [Prior]**
Debt, **6-103:12, 6-104:3, 6-105:2**
Debtors, **9-102:7**
Default, **2A-501:2**
Defendant, **1-201**
Defense, **3-305:6**
Deferred posting, **4-301:1**
Definite expression of acceptance, **2-207:2**
Delivered personally, **6-105:2 [Prior]**
Delivery, **UCITA 102, 1-201, 2-103:3, 2-401:4, 3-102:3 [Prior], 8-106:2 [Prior] et seq., 8-201:3 [Prior], 8-309:1 [Prior]**
Delivery ex ship, **2-322:2**
Delivery orders, **7-102:4, 7-102:4 [Prior]**
Depecage, **4A-507:4**
Deposit accounts, **9-102:8**
Depository bank, **4-104:3 [Prior], 4-105:2, 4-105:2 [Prior]**
Description, **2-313:3**
Diagonal privity, **2A-216:1, 2-318:1**
Different terms, **2-207:3**
Direct damages, **UCITA 102**
Discharged, **1-306:2**
Discount rate, **3-104:1**
Discover, **1-202, 4-401:5 [Prior]**
Dishonor, **3-304:1, 3-508 [Prior], 3-508:1 [Prior] et seq., 4-402:2**
Dock receipts, **7-102:5**
Dock receipts and dock warrants, **7-102:5 [Prior]**
Dock warrants, **7-102:5**
Document, **7-102:1**
Documentary draft, **3-511:11 [Prior], 4-101:8 [Prior],**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

4-104:1 [Prior], 4-104:8,
4-501:1
Document of title, UCITA 102,
1-201
Documents of title, 7-102:1,
7-401:1 [Prior]
Domestic transaction, 1-301
Domiciled instruments, 3-501:2
[Prior]
Double forgery, 4-406:7
Draft, 3-103:3, 3-104:13,
3-104:15 [Prior], 4-104:3
Drawee, 3-103:1, 3-103:3,
4-104:3, 4-105:3
Drawee or other payor, 3-406:3
[Prior]
Drawer, 3-103:1, 3-103:3
Due diligence, 3-302:16
Due performance, 2A-401:2
Duly negotiate, 7-501:1
Application, 7-102:1
Warehouse receipts and bills
of lading, 7-501:1
E-commerce, definitions enabling,
UCITA 102:47 to 102:51
Effectiveness, 8-107:1
Electronic, UCITA 102
Electronic agent, UCITA 102,
UCITA 102:14
Electronic documents, 7-101:2
Electronic error, UCITA 213
Electronic fund transfers, gener-
ally, NONUCCPY 2:2 to 2:5
Electronic message, UCITA 102
Electronic record, UETA 2:0.30
Electronic signature, UCITA
107:3, UETA 2:0.50
Employee, 3-405:4
End user, UCITA 613
Entitlement, 8-102:7
Entitlement order, 8-102:3
Equipment, 6-102:4 [Prior],
9-102:10
Events, 10-101:4

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Examination, 2A-214:5
Exchange rate, 3-106:5 [Prior]
Exclusive license, UCITA 102:25
Excused performance, 2A-405:1
Exempt software, UCITA 410:2
Existing creditors, 6-104:2 [Prior]
Explanation, 9-616:1, 9-616:3
Express actual authority, 3-403:1
[Prior]
Expression of acceptance, 2-207:2
Express waiver, 3-504:5
Express warranty, 2-313, 2-313:1
Failure of consideration, 3-408:2
[Prior], 3-408:3 [Prior]
Farm products, 9-102:10
F.A.S., 2-319:3
Fault, 1-201
Federal E-Sign, UETA 2:2
Fiduciary, 3-307:2
Final payment, 4-213:1 [Prior]
Final written agreement, 2-202:2
Financed sale, 3-302:8
Finance leases, 2A-103:3,
2A-103:4
Financial accommodation
contract, UCITA 102,
UCITA 102:16
Financial asset, UCITA 102,
8-102:4
Financial intermediary, 8-313:7
[Prior]
Financial services transaction,
UCITA 102
Financier, UCITA 102, UCITA
102:17
Financing agency, 2-104:3
Firm offer, 2A-205, 2A-205:1,
2-205:1
Fit for ordinary purpose,
2A-212:10
Fixtures, 9-102:10
Float, 4-101:7 [Prior], 9-204:1
F.O.B., 2A-219:3, 2-319:2

INDEX

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Forgotten notice doctrine,
 3-304:15 [Prior]
Four legals, **4-213:1 [Prior]**
Fraudulent conveyance, **6-101:1 [Prior]**
Fraudulent indorsement, **3-405:4**
Function of definitions, UCITA
 102:1
Funds transfer, UCITA **102**,
 4A-102:1, **4A-104**, **4A-104:1**
Funds transfer system, **4A-105:5**
Fungible, **8-107:1 [Prior]**
Fungible goods, **1-201**, **7-205:1 [Prior]**, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
Future goods, **2-105:3**
Gender, **1-106**
General intangible, **9-102:9**
Genuine, **1-201**, **8-202:5 [Prior]**,
 8-205:1 [Prior]
Give, **6-105:2 [Prior]**
Give notice, UCITA **102**
Good faith, UCITA **102**, **1-201**,
 2A-103:7, **2-103:2**, **3-103:1**,
 3-103:5, **3-302:2 [Prior]**,
 3-302:10, **3-406:4**, **3-416:3**,
 4A-105:6, **4-104:1**, **4-202:1**,
 4-207:12 [Prior], **7-102:10**,
 8-102:10, **8-102:10 [Prior]**,
 8-302:4 [Prior], **8-303:10**,
 8-318:2 [Prior]
Goods, UCITA **102**, UCITA
 102:7.50, **2A-103:5**,
 2A-212:3, **2A-217:2**,
 7-102:8, **7-102:8 [Prior]**,
 9-102:10
Goods affixed to real estate,
 2-107, **2-107:1** to **2-107:5**
Goods capable of severance
 without material harm,
 2-107:3
Good title, **2-312:1**
Guarantee, **3-416 [Prior]**, **3-416:1 [Prior]**
Hell-or-high-water clauses,
 9-403:1

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Holder, **1-201**, **3-105:3**, **3-301:1 [Prior]**, **3-301:5 [Prior]**,
 4-104:3 [Prior], **4-201:3 [Prior]**, **4-211:1**, **7-207:2 [Prior]**, **7-403:2 [Prior]**,
 8-105:5 [Prior], **8-313:5 [Prior]**
Holder in due course, **3-302:1 [Prior]**
Horizontal privity, **2A-216:1**,
 2-318:1
Household goods, **7-209:4 [Prior]**
Identification, UCITA **102**,
 2A-217:2, **2-501:2**
Implied actual authority, **3-403:1 [Prior]**
Implied waiver, **3-504:5**
Impostors, **3-405:4 [Prior]**
Imposture, **2A-304:2**
Incidental damages, UCITA **102**,
 2-710:1
Incomplete instrument, **3-115:1**,
 3-115:2 [Prior], **3-407:4**
Index of definitions, **2-103:4**
Indirect holding systems, **8-501:1**
Indorsement, **3-202:4 [Prior]**,
 3-204:1, **8-102:3**, **8-308:1 [Prior]**
Indorser, **3-204:1**
Ineffective transfer, **6-104:5 [Prior]**
Information, UCITA **102**, UCITA
 102:4
Informational content, UCITA
 102, UCITA **102:53**
Informational rights, UCITA **102**,
 UCITA **102:55**
Information processing system,
 UCITA **102**
Initial transaction statement,
 8-408:2 [Prior]
Insecurity clause, **2A-109:1**,
 2A-501:4
Insider, **6-106:4**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Insolvency, **2A-522:4, 2-702:1, 6-103:4 [Prior], 7-504:3 [Prior]**
 Insolvency proceeding, **1-201, 3-305:5**
 Insolvent, **1-201**
 Installment contract, **2-612:1**
 Installment lease contract, **2A-510:2**
 Instruction, **8-102:3, 8-308:10 [Prior]**
 Instruments, **UCITA 102, 3-102:12 [Prior], 3-104:3, 4-102:1, 4-104:3 [Prior], 9-102:11**
 Insurance services transaction, **UCITA 102**
 Intermediary bank, **4A-104:2, 4-105:4, 4-105:4 [Prior]**
 International developments, **UETA 2:3**
 International sight draft, **3-701:1 [Prior]**
 International transaction, **1-301**
 Interpretation of definitions, **UCITA 102:1**
 Intersection with real property records, **2-107:4**
 Inventory, **6-102:3 [Prior], 6-103:6, 9-102:10**
 Investment contract, **8-102:2 [Prior]**
 Investment property, **UCITA 102, 8-102:4, 9-102:12**
 As is, **2A-214:6**
 Issue, **3-102:2 [Prior]**
 Issuers, **3-105:1, 3-110:1, 7-102:9, 7-102:9 [Prior], 7-301:1 [Prior], 7-401:1 [Prior], 8-201:1 [Prior], 8-201:1 [Prior] et seq., 8-201:2 [Prior] to 8-201:4 [Prior], 8-201:7 [Prior], 8-205:1 [Prior]**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Item, **UCITA 102, 3-102:12 [Prior], 4-101:1 [Prior], 4-102:1, 4-104:2 [Prior], 4-104:6, 4-406:1**
 Knowledge, **UCITA 102, 2A-211:2, 6-105:2**
 Lack of meaningful choice, **2-302:3**
 Learn, **4-401:5 [Prior]**
 Lease, **2A-103, 2A-103:1**
 Lease distinguished from security interest, **1-203**
 Legals, **4-213:1 [Prior]**
 Legal tender, **3-104:8, 3-107:2 [Prior]**
 Lessee, **2A-210:10**
 Lessor, **2A-210:10**
 Letter of confirmation, **2-201:4**
 Letter of credit, **UCITA 102**
 Letters of advice, **3-701:1 [Prior]**
 Letters of credit, **5-101:1, 5-101:2, 5-103 [Prior], 5-103:1 [Prior]**
 License, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:21**
 Licensee, **UCITA 102**
 Licensee in ordinary course of business, **9-321:1**
 Licensor, **UCITA 102**
 Liquidated damages, **2A-504, 2A-504:1 et seq.**
 Liquid wealth, **4-101:4 [Prior]**
 Local check, **4-215:11**
 Local paying bank, **4-215:11**
 Lot, **2-105:4**
 Major part, **6-102:7 [Prior]**
 Maker, **3-103:1, 3-103:4**
 Manifestly, **1-205:1**
 Market maker, **8-303:2 [Prior]**
 Market quotation, **2A-507:3**
 Market rent, **2A-507:1, 2A-519:2**
 Mass-market license, **UCITA 102**
 Mass-market licensing transactions, definitions relating to,

INDEX

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

UCITA 102:29 to 102:33
Mass-market transaction, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:29**
Material alteration, **4-207:15 [Prior]**
Merchandise, **6-102:3 [Prior]**
Merchant, **UCITA 102, 2A-211:4, 2A-212:2, 2-104, 2-104:1**
Merchantability, **2A-212:7, 2-314:3**
Merchant confirmation, **2-201:4**
Between merchants, **2-104:2**
Methods of sending and presenting, **4-204**
MICR, **4-101:14 [Prior]**
Midnight deadline, **4-104:1 [Prior], 4-104:4, 4-202:7 [Prior]**
Mixed goods transaction, **2A-103:6**
Model, **2A-215:1, 2-313:3**
Money, **1-201, 3-102:4, 3-104:8, 3-104:11 [Prior], 3-107:2 [Prior], 4-213:10 [Prior]**
Near-bank, **4-101:1 [Prior]**
Negligence, **3-406:6 [Prior]**
Negotiable instrument, **3-102:12 [Prior]**
Negotiable order of withdrawal (NOW), **3-104:18, 3-104:21 [Prior]**
Negotiation, **3-201:1**
Net contract price, **6-104:5, 6-105:5, 6-106:3, 6-108:2**
No arrival no sale, **2-324:2**
No-modification-unless-in-writing, **2A-208:4**
Noncash item, **4-101:1 [Prior], 4-101:4, 4-101:9 [Prior]**
Nonexclusive license, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:22 to 102:24**
Nonlocal check, **4-215:11**
Nonlocal paying bank, **4-215:11**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Nonnegotiable instrument, **3-805:1 [Prior]**
No-oral-modification clauses, **2-209:2**
Note, **3-103:3, 3-104:13, 3-104:15 [Prior]**
Notice, **UCITA 102, 2A-211:2, 3-302:11, 3-304:2 [Prior], 6-105:2 [Prior], 6-107:4 [Prior], 8-406:4 [Prior]**
Notification, **1-202**
Notifies, **UCITA 102, 1-202, 4-406:5 [Prior]**
Obligated bank, **3-312:1, 3-411:2**
Official Code text and comments, **1-106**
Official comment, **UETA 2**
On-line contracts, **UCITA 102:9 to 102:11, UCITA 611:1**
On-us item, **4-301:2**
Open time, **2-309:1**
Order, **3-102:7 [Prior], 3-103:1, 3-103:3, 3-104:5, 3-104:6, 3-104:9 [Prior], 4-102:1, 4-104:6, 4-301:2 [Prior]**
Ordinary care, **3-103:1, 3-103:6, 3-406:6, 4A-204:3, 4-101:4, 4-103:5, 4-103:5 [Prior], 4-103:6 [Prior], 4-104:1, 4-202:2**
Ordinary course of business, **6-102:10 [Prior], 6-103:5**
Ordinary course of business, buyer in, **1-201**
Organization, **1-201, 2A-216:5, 3-302:16, 3-304:14 [Prior], 3-403:1**
Organization of U.C.C., **1-101:2**
Originator, **4A-104:3**
Originator's bank, **4A-104:4**
Output contract, **2-306:1**
Overissued security, **8-104:1 [Prior]**
Overseas, Sales Act, application, **7-102:1**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Paid, **2A-522:2**
 Paid in cash, **4-215:2**
 Parol evidence, **2A-202, 2A-202:1, 2A-202:4**
 Particular purpose, **2A-213:3, 2-315:2**
 Party, **UCITA 102, 1-201, 3-103:1, 7-301:1 [Prior]**
 Pass through of promises and warranties, **2A-209:2**
 Pass without objection in the trade, **2A-212:8**
 Pay, **4-301:3 [Prior]**
 Payable at, **4-301:2 [Prior]**
 Paying bank, **4-105:3**
 Payment, **6-105:3 [Prior]**
 Payment intangible, **9-102:9**
 Payment order, **UCITA 102, 4A-103:1, 4A-103:2**
 Payment order issuance, **4A-103:1**
 Payment terms, **2-310:1**
 Payor bank, **4-104:3 [Prior], 4-105:3, 4-105:3 [Prior], 4-301:2 [Prior], 4-501:1 [Prior]**
 Perfect tender rule, **2A-509:1**
 Performance or enforcement, **2A-208:2**
 Person, **UCITA 102, 1-201, 2A-216:5, 4-402:5**
 Personally delivered, **6-107:4 [Prior]**
 Personal money orders, **3-104:17, 3-104:20 [Prior], 3-401:8 [Prior], 3-409:2 [Prior]**
 Person entitled to delivery, **7-207:2 [Prior]**
 Person entitled to enforce instrument, **3-416:4**
 Person entitled under document, **7-403:2 [Prior], 7-403:4 [Prior], 7-506:1 [Prior]**
 Person entitled under the document, **7-102:7, 7-403:2**
 Application, **7-102:7**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Person in position of seller, **2-707:1**
 Place of payment, **3-111, 3-111:1**
 Plural, use of, **1-106**
 Possession, **9-313:3**
 Post office money orders, **3-104:21 [Prior]**
 Practical construction of contract, **2-208:1**
 Premature acceptance, **4A-209:4**
 Presenting bank, **4-105:4, 4-105:4 [Prior]**
 Presentment, **3-501:2, 3-504:2 [Prior], 4-210:1 [Prior], 4-301:6 [Prior]**
 Presentment warranties, **4-207:1 [Prior]**
 Present sale, **2-106:2**
 Present value, **1-201**
 Presumed, **1-206**
 Presumptions, **1-206, 8-105:4 [Prior]**
 Principal obligor, **3-103:9**
 Prior agreement, **2-202:3**
 Procedural unconscionability, **2A-108:3**
 Proceeds, **4-208:1 [Prior], 9-102:13**
 Product liability, **2A-212:14**
 Promise, **2-313:2, 3-102:10 [Prior], 3-103:1, 3-103:4, 3-104:5, 3-104:6, 3-104:9 [Prior], 4-102:1, 4-104:6**
 Properly payable, **4-104:1 [Prior], 4-302 [Prior], 4-302:1 [Prior], 4-302:4, 4-401:1 [Prior]**
 Protected purchasers, **8-303:9**
 Protest, **3-501:8 [Prior], 3-505:2, 3-509:1 [Prior], 4-202:5 [Prior]**
 Prove, **3-103:1, 4A-105:7**
 Published informational content, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:54, UCITA 404:2**

INDEX

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Publisher, **UCITA 613**
Purchase, **1-201, 8-301:1 [Prior], 8-302:2 [Prior], 8-319:2 [Prior]**
Purchase money loan, **3-302:8, 3-302:9 [Prior]**
Purchase-money obligation, **9-103:2**
Purchase-money security interest, **9-103:1**
Purchasers, **1-201, 6-110:1 [Prior], 7-301:1 [Prior], 8-104:4, 8-202:4 [Prior], 8-301:1 [Prior], 8-302:2 [Prior]**
Pursuant to commitment, **9-102:14**
Ratification, **3-403:2, 3-404:2 [Prior]**
Reasonable commercial standards, **3-406:3 [Prior]**
Reasonable grounds for insecurity, **2-609:2**
Reasonable grounds to believe cure acceptable, **2A-513:4**
Reasonable price, **2-305:3**
Reasonable time, **1-205, 4-215:6, 4-303:2**
Reasonable time for cure, **2A-513:2, 2A-513:6**
Reasonably prompt, **4-204:1**
Reason to know, **2A-213:2**
Receipt, **UCITA 102, 2-103:3, 2-201:7**
Receipts of goods, Sales Act, application, **7-102:1**
Receive, **UCITA 102**
Receives, **6-105:2 [Prior]**
Receiving bank, **4A-103:4**
Record, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:50, 1-201, 3-103:10, 7-102:11**
Record, authenticated, **1-306:2**
Recoupment, **2A-508:4, 3-306:5 [Prior]**
Redemption price, **8-203:1 [Prior]**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Registered form, **8-102:1, 8-102:3 [Prior], 8-107:2 [Prior], 8-302:6 [Prior]**
Registered pledge, **8-321:6 [Prior]**
Registrars, **8-406:1 [Prior]**
Regulation M, **2A-102:1, 2A-104:1**
Related law
 Federal E-Sign, **UETA 2:2**
 International developments, **UETA 2:3**
Release, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:26**
Released, **1-306:2**
Release rent, **2A-527:1, 2A-527:5**
Remedies to be liberally administered, **1-305:5**
Remedy, **1-201**
Remitter, **3-102:5 [Prior], 3-103:1, 3-103:2, 4-104:3 [Prior]**
Remitting bank, **4-105:4 [Prior]**
Remotely-created consumer item, **3-103:11**
Renunciation, **1-306:2**
Renunciation of claim or right, **2A-107:2**
Renvoi, **4A-507:2**
Representative, **1-201, 3-402:1, 3-420:5**
Represented person, **3-307:2**
Representment, **3-507:6 [Prior]**
Requirements contract, **2-306:1**
Rescission, **2-106:4**
Responsibility, **3-405:4**
Restrictive indorsements, **3-205:1 [Prior], 4-203:2 [Prior]**
Return, **UCITA 102**
Returning bank, **4-105:4, 4-202:5**
Right, **1-201**
Rightful transfer, **2-312:1, 8-401:3 [Prior]**
Risk of loss, **2A-219:1 et seq.**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Sale, **UCITA 102, 2-106:2, 8-319:2 [Prior]**
 Sale on approval, **2-326:2**
 Sale or return, **2-326:3**
 Sample, **2A-215:1, 2-313:3**
 Scope, **UCITA 102, UCITA 102:44 to 102:46**
 Seal, **3-113:1 [Prior]**
 Seasonable expression of acceptance, **2-207:2**
 Seasonableness, **1-205**
 Seasonably, **4-108:5 [Prior], 4-501:3 [Prior]**
 Seasonal, **UCITA 102**
 Secondary parties, **3-102:11 [Prior], 3-501:2 [Prior]**
 Secured creditor, **6-104:11 [Prior]**
 Secured party, **9-102:16**
 Securities, **8-102:1**
 Securities accounts, **8-102:4**
 Securities intermediaries, **8-102:6**
 Security, **8-102:1, 8-102:2 [Prior], 8-103:2**
 Security agreement, **9-102:15**
 Security certificate, **8-102:2**
 Security entitlements, **8-102:2**
 Security interest, **1-201, 1-203, 1-203:1, 4-209:2 [Prior]**
 Security procedure, **4A-201:1**
 Seller, **2-103:1, 2-304:1**
 Seller to sever, **2-107:2**
 Send, **UCITA 102, 1-201, 4-301:4, 4-301:7 [Prior], 6-105:2**
 Sender, **4A-103:5, 4A-202:4**
 Settle, **4-104:1 [Prior], 4-104:5, 4-202:6 [Prior], 4-213:3 [Prior], 4-215:3, 4-301:3, 4-301:3 [Prior], 4-302:2 [Prior]**
 Settlement, **4-211:1 [Prior]**
 Shelter rule, **8-302:1**
 Shipper, **7-102:7**
 Sign, **7-102:11**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Signature, unauthorized, **1-201**
 Signatures, **3-104:8 [Prior], 3-201:6, 3-401:9 [Prior], 4-406:2 [Prior], 8-102:3, 8-308:1 [Prior]**
 Signed, **1-201, 2A-201:4, 2A-205:4, 2-201:3, 4-406:8 [Prior], 8-319:3 [Prior]**
 Singular, use of, **1-106**
 Special indorsement, **3-204:2 [Prior], 3-205:2**
 Specialist, **8-303:2 [Prior]**
 Special manufacturing, **2A-201:3**
 Special purchaser, **8-306:2 [Prior]**
 Spent document, **7-502:1 [Prior]**
 Standard form, **UCITA 102**
 State, **UCITA 102, 1-201**
 Statute of limitations, **2A-506:1**
 Statutory text, **UETA 2**
 Stop order, **8-403:2 [Prior]**
 Stop transfers, **8-403:2 [Prior]**
 Subject matter of contract, definitions relating to, **UCITA 102:52 to 102:55**
 Subsequent purchaser, **8-102:4 [Prior], 8-202:4 [Prior]**
 Substantial part, **6-102:7 [Prior]**
 Substantive unconscionability, **2A-108:4**
 Substituted performance, **2A-404:1**
 Substitute transaction, **UCITA 808:3**
 Sum certain, **3-104:10 [Prior]**
 Supplier, **2A-214:10**
 Surety, **1-201**
 Suretyship, **3-419:1**
 Surplus, **9-616:1**
 Suspend payment, **4-104:1, 4-104:1 [Prior], 4-216:1**
 Teller's check, **3-104:16, 3-104:18 [Prior], 4-403:12 [Prior]**
 10-day rule, **6-105:3 [Prior]**

INDEX

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Tender of delivery, **2-503:1**,
2-503:2
Tender of payment, **3-604:3**
[Prior]
Term, **UCITA 102, 1-201**,
2A-202:3, 2-202:4
Termination, **UCITA 102**,
2A-523:3, 2-106:4, 2-309:3
Terms of contract, definitions
relating to, **UCITA 102:34 to**
102:46
Through bills of lading, **7-302:1**
[Prior]
Time, reasonable, **1-205**
Trade acceptance, **3-104:18**,
3-104:21 [Prior], **3-501:5**
[Prior]
Transaction, **UETA 2:1**
Transactions, definitions relating
to selected types of, **UCITA**
102:8 to 102:33
Transactions in goods, **2-102:2**
Transfer, **UCITA 102, 3-201:7**
[Prior], **4-207:3, 4-207:11**
[Prior], **6-102:2** [Prior]
Transferability, **2-105:3**
Transferable record, **UETA 16**
Transfer agent, **8-406:1** [Prior]
Transferee, **3-201:8** [Prior]
Transfer statement, **9-618:1**
Transfer warranties, **4-207:1**
[Prior]
Transmitting utility, **9-102:17**
Traveler's check, **3-104:15**
2003 and 2005 amendments,
2-103:5, 2-104:4, 2-105:5,
2-106:5, 2-107:5
2002 text comparison, **UCITA**
102:2
Unauthorized signatures, **1-201**,
4-406:8 [Prior]
Uncertificated security, **8-102:2**,
8-102:10 [Prior]
Unconditional, **3-106:1**

WORDS AND PHRASES—Cont'd

Unconscionability, **2A-108:2**,
2-302:2
Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index
Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index
Uniqueness, **2A-521:3**
Unless context otherwise requires,
2-102:4
Usage of trade, **UCITA 102**,
1-303
Value, **1-204, 3-303:1, 3-303:1**
[Prior], **3-408:1** [Prior],
4-209:2 [Prior], **6-103:13**,
8-302:3 [Prior], **8-303:2**,
9-203:11
Vertical privity, **2A-216:1**,
2-318:1
Virtual acceptances, **3-401:6**
[Prior]
Voidable title, **2A-304, 2A-304:1**
et seq.
Vouching, **2A-516:12**
Waiver, **2A-107:2, 4-406:9**
[Prior]
Waiver or renunciation, **1-306:2**
Warehouse, **7-102:6**
Warehouseman, **7-102:1, 7-102:10**
[Prior]
Warehouse receipt, **1-201**,
7-102:3, 7-102:3 [Prior]
Warrantor, **2A-214:10**
When, as and if issued contract,
8-202:7 [Prior]
When distributed contract,
8-202:7 [Prior]
Whether properly payable or not,
4-302:4 [Prior]
Willful, **7-308:4** [Prior]
Without recourse, **3-413:4** [Prior]
Writing, **1-201, 2A-201:4**,
2A-205:3, 2-201:3, 3-104:4,
3-104:7 [Prior], **4-104:2**
[Prior], **6-105:2**

WRITING REQUIREMENT

Generally, **UCITA 201:1 to 201:3**
Cape Town Convention, **ICC 9:30**
Rights ownership transfers in
computer programs, **UCITA**
501:8

**WRITTEN ACTS AND
MATTERS**

Course of performance, course of
dealing, and usage of trade,
1-303:1, 1-303:2
Definition, **1-201**
Electronic Signatures in Global
and National Commerce Act,
1-108
Firm offers, **2A-205:3**
Modification of lease, **2A-208:4**
Satisfying requirement for written
information
Generally, **UETA 8:1**

WRITTEN ACTS AND

MATTERS—Cont'd

Satisfying requirement for written
information—Cont'd
Consumer protections under
federal E-Sign, **UETA 8:3**
Federal E-Sign, **UETA 8:2**
Official comment, **UETA 8**
Related law
Consumer protections under
federal E-Sign, **UETA**
8:3
Federal E-Sign, **UETA 8:2**
2005 Convention, **UETA 8:4**
Statutory text, **UETA 8**
2005 Convention, **UETA 8:4**
Statute of frauds, memorandum,
2A-201:4, 2A-201:5
Uniform Computer Information
Transactions Act, this index
Uniform Electronic Transactions
Act, this index